



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

WIDENER LIBRARY



HX 52FR D

Harvard College Library



FROM THE BRIGHT LEGACY

One half the income from this Legacy, which was received in 1880 under the will of

JONATHAN BROWN BRIGHT
of Waltham, Massachusetts, is to be expended for books for the College Library. The other half of the income is devoted to scholarships in Harvard University for the benefit of descendants of

HENRY BRIGHT, JR.,
who died at Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1686. In the absence of such descendants, other persons are eligible to the scholarships. The will requires that this announcement shall be made in every book added to the Library under its provisions.

HISTORY
OF
HOUSTON COUNTY,
INCLUDING
EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA,
AND
OUTLINE HISTORY OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA,
By REV. EDWARD D. NEILL;
ALSO
SIOUX MASSACRE OF 1862,
AND
STATE EDUCATION,
By CHARLES S. BRYANT.

MINNEAPOLIS:
MINNESOTA HISTORICAL COMPANY,

1882.

~~1353-20~~

US 30798.5

1884, Aug. 1,
Bright Sound.

TRIBUNE JOB ROOMS AND BINDERY,

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

P R E F A C E.

In the compilation of the HISTORY OF HOUSTON COUNTY it has been the aim of the Publishers to present a local history, comprising in a single volume of convenient form a varied fund of information, not only of interest to the present, but from which the coming searcher for historic data may draw without the tedium incurred in its preparation. There is always more or less difficulty, even in a historical work, in selecting those things which will interest the greatest number of readers. Individual tastes differ so widely, that what may be of absorbing interest to one, has no attractions for another. Some are interested in that which concerns themselves, and do not care to read of even the most thrilling adventures where they were not participants. Such persons are apt to conclude that what they are not interested in is of no value, and its preservation in history a useless expense. In the settlement of a new County or a new Township, there is no one person entitled to all the credit for what has been accomplished. Every individual is a part of the great whole, and this work is prepared for the purpose of giving a general *resume* of what has thus far been done to plant the civilization of this century in HOUSTON COUNTY.

That our work is wholly errorless, or that nothing of interest has been omitted, is more than we dare hope, and more than is reasonable to expect. In closing our labors, we have the gratifying consciousness of having used our utmost endeavors in securing reliable data, and feel no hesitancy in submitting the result to an intelligent public. The impartial critic, to whom only we look for comment, will, in passing judgment upon its merits, be governed by a knowledge of the manifold duties attending the prosecution of the undertaking.

We have been especially fortunate in enlisting the interest of Rev. Edward D. Neill and Charles S. Bryant, whose able productions are herewith presented. We also express our sincere thanks to the County, Town, and Village officials for their uniform kindness to us in our tedious labors; and in general terms we acknowledge our indebtedness to the Press, the Pioneers, and the Citizens, who have extended universal encouragement and endorsement.

That our efforts may prove satisfactory, and this volume receive a welcome commensurate with the care bestowed in its preparation, is the earnest desire of

THE PUBLISHERS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.		PAGE
PREFACE,	iii	CHAPTER LVII.	
CHAPTER I—XXIII.		Jefferson Township,	417-421
Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota,	1-128	CHAPTER LVIII.	
CHAPTER XXIV—XXVII.		La Crescent Township,	422-433
Outline History of the State of Minnesota,	129-160	CHAPTER LIX.	
CHAPTER XXV—XXIX.		Mayville Township,	434-436
State Education.	161-176	CHAPTER LX.	
CHAPTER XXX—XLIII.		Money Creek Township,	436-446
History of the Sioux Massacre	177-256	CHAPTER LXI.	
CHAPTER XLIV—XLIX.		Mound Prairie Township,	447-453
Houston County	257-325	CHAPTER LXII.	
CHAPTER L.		Sheldon Township,	453-459
Black Hammer Township,	325-331	CHAPTER LXIII.	
CHAPTER LI.		Spring Grove Township,	460-482
Brownsville Township,	331-347	CHAPTER LXIV.	
CHAPTER LII—LIII.		Union Township,	482-488
Caledonia Township,	348-378	CHAPTER LXV.	
CHAPTER LIV.		Wilmington Township,	488-496
Crooked Creek Township,	379-385	CHAPTER LXVI.	
CHAPTER LV.		Winnebago Township,	497-507
Hokah Township,	385-399	CHAPTER LXVII.	
CHAPTER LVI.		Yucatan Township,	507-514
Houston Township,	399-417	CHAPTER LXVIII.	
		CHRONOLOGY,	514-518
		Index,	519-526

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER I.

FOOTPRINTS OF CIVILIZATION TOWARD THE EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

Minnesota's Central Position.—D'Avagour's Prediction.—Nicolet's Visit to Green Bay.—First White Men in Minnesota.—Notices of Groselliers and Radisson.—Hurons Flee to Minnesota.—Visited by Frenchmen.—Father Menard Disappears.—Groselliers Visits Hudson's Bay.—Father Allouez Describes the Sioux Mission at La Pointe.—Father Marquette.—Sioux at Sault St. Marie.—Jesuit Missions Fail.—Groselliers Visits England.—Captain Gillingham, of Boston, at Hudson's Bay.—Letter of Mother Superior of Ursulines, at Quebec.—Death of Groselliers.

The Dakotahs, called by the Ojibways, Nadowaysioux, or Sioux (Soos), as abbreviated by the French, used to claim superiority over other people, because, their sacred men asserted that the mouth of the Minnesota River was immediately over the centre of the earth, and below the centre of the heavens.

While this teaching is very different from that of the modern astronomer, it is certainly true, that the region west of Lake Superior, extending through the valley of the Minnesota, to the Missouri River, is one of the most healthful and fertile regions beneath the skies, and may prove to be the centre of the republic of the United States of America. Baron D'Avagour, a brave officer, who was killed in fighting the Turks, while he was Governor of Canada, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated August 14th, 1663, after referring to Lake Huron, wrote, that beyond "is met another, called Lake Superior, the waters of which, it is believed, flow into New Spain, and this, according to general opinion, ought to be the centre of the country."

As early as 1635, one of Champlain's interpreters, Jean Nicolet (Nicolay), who came to Canada in 1618, reached the western shores of Lake Michigan. In the summer of 1634 he ascended

the St. Lawrence, with a party of Hurons, and probably during the next winter was trading at Green Bay, in Wisconsin. On the ninth of December, 1635, he had returned to Canada, and on the 7th of October, 1637, was married at Quebec, and the next month, went to Three Rivers, where he lived until 1642, when he died. Of him it is said, in a letter written in 1640, that he had penetrated farthest into those distant countries, and that if he had proceeded "three days more on a great river which flows from that lake [Green Bay] he would have found the sea."

The first white men in Minnesota, of whom we have any record, were, according to Garneau, two persons of Huguenot affinities, Medard Chouart, known as Sieur Groselliers, and Pierre d'Esprit, called Sieur Radisson.

Groselliers (pronounced Gro-zay-yay) was born near Ferte-sous-Jouarre, eleven miles east of Meaux, in France, and when about sixteen years of age, in the year 1641, came to Canada. The fur trade was the great avenue to prosperity, and in 1646, he was among the Huron Indians, who then dwelt upon the eastern shore of Lake Huron, bartering for peltries. On the second of September, 1647, at Quebec, he was married to Helen, the widow of Claude Etienne, who was the daughter of a pilot, Abraham Martin, whose baptismal name is still attached to the suburbs of that city, the "Plains of Abraham," made famous by the death there, of General Wolfe, of the English army, in 1759, and of General Montgomery, of the Continental army, in December, 1775, at the

commencement of the "War for Independence." His son, Medard, was born in 1657, and the next year his mother died. The second wife of Groselliers was Marguerite Hayet (Hayay) Radisson, the sister of his associate, in the exploration of the region west of Lake Superior.

Radisson was born at St. Malo, and, while a boy, went to Paris, and from thence to Canada, and in 1656, at Three Rivers, married Elizabeth, the daughter of Madeleine Hainault, and, after her death, the daughter of Sir David Kirk or Kerkt, a zealous Huguenot, became his wife.

The Iroquois of New York, about the year 1650, drove the Hurons from their villages, and forced them to take refuge with their friends the Tinontates, called by the French, Petuns, because they cultivated tobacco. In time the Hurons and their allies, the Ottawas (Ottaw - waws), were again driven by the Iroquois, and after successive wanderings, were found on the west side of Lake Michigan. In time they reached the Mississippi, and ascending above the Wisconsin, they found the Iowa River, on the west side, which they followed, and dwelt for a time with the Ayoes (Ioways) who were very friendly; but being accustomed to a country of lakes and forests, they were not satisfied with the vast prairies. Returning to the Mississippi, they ascended this river, in search of a better land, and were met by some of the Sioux or Dakotahs, and conducted to their villages, where they were well received. The Sioux, delighted with the axes, knives and awls of European manufacture, which had been presented to them, allowed the refugees to settle upon an island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Croix River, called Bald Island from the absence of trees, about nine miles from the site of the present city of Hastings. Possessed of firearms, the Hurons and Ottawas asserted their superiority, and determined to conquer the country for themselves, and having incurred the hostility of the Sioux, were obliged to flee from the isle in the Mississippi. Descending below Lake Pepin, they reached the Black River, and ascending it, found an unoccupied country around its sources and that of the Chippeway. In this region the Hurons established themselves, while their allies, the Ottawas, moved eastward, till they found the shores of Lake Superior, and settled at Chagouamikon (Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong)

near what is now Bayfield. In the year 1659, Groselliers and Radisson arrived at Chagouamikon, and determined to visit the Hurons and Petuns, with whom the former had traded when they resided east of Lake Huron. After a six days' journey, in a southwesterly direction, they reached their retreat toward the sources of the Black, Chippewa, and Wisconsin Rivers. From this point they journeyed north, and passed the winter of 1659-60 among the "Nadouechiouec," or Sioux villages in the Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. From the Hurons they learned of a beautiful river, wide, large, deep, and comparable with the Saint Lawrence, the great Mississippi, which flows through the city of Minneapolis, and whose sources are in northern Minnesota.

Northeast of Mille Lacs, toward the extremity of Lake Superior, they met the "Poulak," or Assiniboines of the prairie, a separated band of the Sioux, who, as wood was scarce and small, made fire with coal (charbon de terre) and dwelt in tents of skins; although some of the more industrious built cabins of clay (terre grasse), like the swallows build their nests.

The spring and summer of 1660, Groselliers and Radisson passed in trading around Lake Superior. On the 19th of August they returned to Montreal, with three hundred Indians and sixty canoes loaded with "a wealth of skins."

"Furs of bison and of beaver,
Furs of sable and of ermine."

The citizens were deeply stirred by the travelers' tales of the vastness and richness of the region they had visited, and their many romantic adventures. In a few days, they began their return to the far West, accompanied by six Frenchmen and two priests, one of whom was the Jesuit, Rene Menard. His hair whitened by age, and his mind ripened by long experience, he seemed the man for the mission. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers," the following letter to a friend:

'REVEREND FATHER:

"The peace of Christ be with you: I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he

loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

"In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

"We have been a little surprized, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but he who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of his servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

"My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate
servant in Jesus Christ.

R. MENARD.

"From the Three Rivers, this 26th August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660."

On the 16th of October, the party with which he journeyed reached a bay on Lake Superior, where he found some of the Ottawas, who had fled from the Iroquois of New York. For more than eight months, surrounded by a few French voyageurs, he lived, to use his words, "in a kind of small hermitage, a cabin built of fir branches piled one on another, not so much to shield us from the rigor of the season as to correct my imagination, and persuade me I was sheltered."

During the summer of 1661, he resolved to visit the Hurons, who had fled eastward from the Sioux of Minnesota, and encamped amid the marshes of Northern Wisconsin. Some Frenchmen, who had been among the Hurons, in vain attempted to dissuade him from the journey. To their entreaties he replied, "I must go, if it cost me my life. I can not suffer souls to perish on the ground of saving the bodily life of a miserable old man like myself. What! Are we to serve God only when there is nothing to suffer, and no risk of life?"

Upon De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published nearly two centuries ago, there appears the Lake of the Ottawas, and the Lake of the Old or Deserted Settlement, west of Green Bay, and south of Lake Superior. The Lake of the Old Plantation is supposed to have been the spot occupied by the Hurons at the time when Menard attempted to visit them. One way of access to this secluded spot was from Lake Superior to the headwaters of the Ontanagon River, and then by a portage, to the lake. It could also be reached from the headwaters of the Wisconsin, Black and Chippewa Rivers, and some have said that Menard descended the Wisconsin and ascended the Black River.

Perrot, who lived at the same time, writes: "Father Menard, who was sent as missionary among the Outaouas [Uta-waws] accompanied by certain Frenchmen who were going to trade with that people, was left by all who were with him, except one, who rendered to him until death, all of the services and help that he could have hoped. The Father followed the Outaouas [Uta-waws] to the Lake of the Illinoets [Illino-ay, now Michigan] and in their flight to the Louisianne, [Mississippi] to above the Black River. There this missionary had but one Frenchman for a companion. This Frenchman carefully followed the route, and made a portage at the same place as the Outaouas. He found himself in a rapid, one day, that was carrying him away in his canoe. The Father, to assist, debarked from his own, but did not find a good path to come to him. He entered one that had been made by beasts, and desiring to return, became confused in a labyrinth of trees, and was lost. The Frenchman, after having ascended the rapids with great labor, awaited the good Father, and, as he did not come, resolved to search for him. With all his might, for several days, he called his name in the woods, hoping to find him, but it was useless. He met, however, a Sakis [Sauk] who was carrying the camp-kettle of the missionary, and who gave him some intelligence." He assured him that he had found his foot-prints at some distance, but that he had not seen the Father. He told him, also, that he had found the tracks of several, who were going towards the Scioux. He declared that he supposed that the Scioux might have killed or captured him. Indeed, several years afterwards,

there were found among this tribe, his breviary and cassock, which they exposed at their festivals, making offerings to them of food."

In a journal of the Jesuits, Menard, about the seventh or eighth of August, 1661, is said to have been lost.

Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay), while Menard was endeavoring to reach the retreat of the Hurons, which he had made known to the authorities of Canada, was pushing through the country of the Assineboines, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, and at length, probably by Lake Alempigon, or Nepigon, reached Hudson's Bay, and early in May, 1662, returned to Montreal, and surprised its citizens with his tale of new discoveries toward the Sea of the North.

The Hurons did not remain long toward the sources of the Black River, after Menard's disappearance, and deserting their plantations, joined their allies, the Ottawas, at La Pointe, now Bayfield, on Lake Superior. While here, they determined to send a war party of one hundred against the Sioux of Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. At length they met their foes, who drove them into one of the thousand marshes of the water-shed between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, where they hid themselves among the tall grasses. The Sioux, suspecting that they might attempt to escape in the night, cut up beaver skins into strips, and hung thereon little bells, which they had obtained from the French traders. The Hurons, emerging from their watery hiding place, stumbled over the unseen cords, ringing the bells, and the Sioux instantly attacked, killing all but one.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year, a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries, came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the eighth of August, the Jesuit Father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alempigon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of Saint Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux. He writes: "There is a tribe to the west of this, toward the great river called Messipi.

They are forty or fifty leagues from here, in a country of prairies, abounding in all kinds of game. They have fields, in which they do not sow Indian corn, but only tobacco. Providence has provided them with a species of marsh rice, which, toward the end of summer, they go to collect in certain small lakes, that are covered with it. They presented me with some when I was at the extremity of Lake Tracy [Superior], where I saw them. They do not use the gun, but only the bow and arrow with great dexterity. Their cabins are not covered with bark, but with deer-skins well dried, and stitched together so that the cold does not enter. These people are above all other savage and warlike. In our presence they seem abashed, and were motionless as statues. They speak a language entirely unknown to us, and the savages about here do not understand them."

The mission at La Pointe was not encouraging, and Allouez, "weary of their obstinate unbelief," departed, but Marquette succeeded him for a brief period.

The "*Relations*" of the Jesuits for 1670-71, allude to the Sioux or Dakotahs, and their attack upon the refugees at La Pointe:

"There are certain people called Nadoussi, dreaded by their neighbors, and although they only use the bow and arrow, they use it with so much skill and dexterity, that in a moment they fill the air. After the Parthian method, they turn their heads in flight, and discharge their arrows so rapidly that they are to be feared no less in their retreat than in their attack.

"They dwell on the shores and around the great river Messipi, of which we shall speak. They number no less than fifteen populous towns, and yet they know not how to cultivate the earth by seeding it, contenting themselves with a sort of marsh rye, which we call wild oats.

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the upper lakes, towards sunset, and, as it were, in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league, which has been made against them, as against a common enemy.

"They speak a peculiar language, entirely distinct from that of the Algonquins and Hurons, whom they generally surpass in generosity, since they often content themselves with the glory of

having obtained the victory, and release the prisoners they have taken in battle.

"Our Outouacs of the Point of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, now Bayfield] had to the present time kept up a kind of peace with them, but affairs having become embroiled during last winter, and some murders having been committed on both sides, our savages had reason to apprehend that the storm would soon burst upon them, and judged that it was safer for them to leave the place, which in fact they did in the spring."

Marquette, on the 13th of September, 1669, writes: "The Nadouessi are the Iroquois of this country. * * * they lie northwest of the Mission of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, the modern Bayfield] and we have not yet visited them, having confined ourselves to the conversion of the Ottawas."

Soon after this, hostilities began between the Sioux and the Hurons and Ottawas of La Pointe, and the former compelled their foes to seek another resting place, toward the eastern extremity of Lake Superior, and at length they pitched their tents at Mackinaw.

In 1674, some Sioux warriors came down to Sault Saint Marie, to make a treaty of peace with adjacent tribes. A friend of the Abbe de Gallinee wrote that a council was had at the fort to which "the Nadouessioux sent twelve deputies, and the others forty. During the conference, one of the latter, knife in hand, drew near the breast of one of the Nadouessioux, who showed surprise at the movement; when the Indian with the knife reproached him for cowardice. The Nadouessioux said he was not afraid, when the other planted the knife in his heart, and killed him. All the savages then engaged in conflict, and the Nadouessioux bravely defended themselves, but, overwhelmed by numbers, nine of them were killed. The two who survived rushed into the chapel, and closed the door. Here they found munitions of war, and fired guns at their enemies, who became anxious to burn down the chapel, but the Jesuits would not permit it, because they had their skins stored between its roof and ceiling. In this extremity, a Jesuit, Louis Le Boeme, advised that a cannon should be pointed at the door, which was discharged, and the two brave Sioux were killed."

Governor Frontenac of Canada, was indignant

at the occurrence, and in a letter to Colbert, one of the Ministers of Louis the Fourteenth, speaks in condemnation of this discharge of a cannon by a Brother attached to the Jesuit Mission.

From this period, the missions of the Church of Rome, near Lake Superior, began to wane. Shea, a devout historian of that church, writes: "In 1680, Father Enjalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw; the latter mission still comprising the two villages, Huron and Kiskakon. Of the other missions, neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect, writers of the West at this time, makes any mention, or in any way alludes to their existence, and La Hontan mentions the Jesuit missions only to ridicule them."

The Pigeon River, a part of the northern boundary of Minnesota, was called on the French maps Grosellier's River, after the first explorer of Minnesota, whose career, with his associate Radisson, became quite prominent in connection with the Hudson Bay region.

A disagreement occurring between Groselliers and his partners in Quebec, he proceeded to Paris, and from thence to London, where he was introduced to the nephew of Charles I., who led the cavalry charge against Fairfax and Cromwell at Naseby, afterwards commander of the English fleet. The Prince listened with pleasure to the narrative of travel, and endorsed the plans for prosecuting the fur trade and seeking a northwest passage to Asia. The scientific men of England were also full of the enterprise, in the hope that it would increase a knowledge of nature. The Secretary of the Royal Society wrote to Robert Boyle, the distinguished philosopher, a too sanguine letter. His words were: "Surely I need not tell you from hence what is said here, with great joy, of the discovery of a northwest passage; and by two Englishmen and one Frenchman represented to his Majesty at Oxford, and answered by the grant of a vessel to sail into Hudson's Bay and channel into the South Sea."

The ship *Nonsuch* was fitted out, in charge of Captain Zachary Gillam, a son of one of the early settlers of Boston; and in this vessel Groselliers and Radisson left the Thames, in June, 1668, and in September reached a tributary of Hudson's Bay. The next year, by way of Boston, they returned to England, and in 1670, a trading com-

pany was chartered, still known among venerable English corporations as "The Hudson's Bay Company."

The Reverend Mother of the Incarnation, Superior of the Ursulines of Quebec, in a letter of the 27th of August, 1670, writes thus :

"It was about this time that a Frenchman of our Touraine, named des Groselliers, married in this country, and as he had not been successful in making a fortune, was seized with a fancy to go to New England to better his condition. He excited a hope among the English that he had found a passage to the Sea of the North. With this expectation, he was sent as an envoy to England, where there was given to him, a vessel, with crew and every thing necessary for the voyage. With these advantages, he put to sea, and in place of the usual route, which others had taken in vain, he sailed in another direction, and searched so wide, that he found the grand Bay of the North. He found large population, and filled his ship or ships with peltries of great value. * * *

He has taken possession of this great region for the King of England, and for his personal benefit. A publication for the benefit of this French adventurer, has been made in England. He was a youth when he arrived here, and his wife and children are yet here."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, in a dispatch to Colbert, Minister of the Colonial Department of France, wrote on the 10th of November, 1670, that he has received intelligence that two English vessels are approaching Hudson's Bay, and adds : "After reflecting on all the nations that might have penetrated as far north as that, I can alight on only the English, who, under the guidance of a man named Des Grozellers, formerly an inhabitant of Canada, might possibly have attempted that navigation."

After years of service on the shores of Hudson's Bay, either with English or French trading companies, the old explorer died in Canada, and it has been said that his son went to England, where he was living in 1696, in receipt of a pension.

CHAPTER II.

EARLY MENTION OF LAKE SUPERIOR COPPER.

Sagard, A. D. 1636, on Copper Mines.—Boucher, A. D. 1640, Describes Lake Superior Copper.—Jesuit Relations, A. D. 1666-67.—Copper on Isle Royale.—Half-Breed Voyageur Goes to France with Talon.—Jolliet and Ferrot Search for Copper.—St. Luson Plants the French Arms at Saint St. Marie.—Copper at Ontonagon and Head of Lake Superior.

Before white men had explored the shores of Lake Superior, Indians had brought to the trading posts of the St. Lawrence River, specimens of copper from that region. Sagard, in his History of Canada, published in 1636, at Paris, writes: "There are mines of copper which might be made profitable, if there were inhabitants and workmen who would labor faithfully. That would be done if colonies were established. About eighty or one hundred leagues from the Hurons, there is a mine of copper, from which Truchemont Brusle showed me an ingot, on his return from a voyage which he made to the neighboring nation."

Pierre Boucher, grandfather of Sieur de la Verendrye, the explorer of the lakes of the northern boundary of Minnesota, in a volume published A. D. 1640, also at Paris, writes: "In Lake Superior there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There are other places in those quarters, where there are similar mines; so I learned from four or five Frenchmen, who lately returned. They were gone three years, without finding an opportunity to return; they told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined which was on the coast, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds, according to their estimate. They said that the savages, on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

In the Jesuit Relations of 1666-67, there is this description of Isle Royale: "Advancing to a place called the Grand Anse, we meet with an island, three leagues from land, which is celebrated for the metal which is found there, and for the thunder which takes place there; for they say it always thunders there.

"But farther towards the west on the same north shore, is the island most famous for copper, Minong (Isle Royale). This island is twenty-five leagues in length; it is seven from the mainland, and sixty from the head of the lake. Nearly all around the island, on the water's edge, pieces of copper are found mixed with pebbles, but especially on the side which is opposite the south, and principally in a certain bay, which is near the northeast exposure to the great lake. * * *

"Advancing to the head of the lake (Fon du Lac) and returning one day's journey by the south coast, there is seen on the edge of the water, a rock of copper weighing seven or eight hundred pounds, and is so hard that steel can hardly cut it, but when it is heated it cuts as easily as lead. Near Point Chagouamigong [Sha-gah-wah-mikong, near Bayfield] where a mission was established rocks of copper and plates of the same metal were found. * * * Returning still toward the mouth of the lake, following the coast on the south as twenty leagues from the place last mentioned, we enter the river called Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] on which is a hill where stones and copper fall into the water or upon the earth. They are readily found.

"Three years since we received a piece which was brought from this place, which weighed a hundred pounds, and we sent it to Quebec to Mr. Talon. It is not certain exactly where this was broken from. We think it was from the forks of the river; others, that it was from near the lake, and dug up."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, visited France, taking a half-breed voyageur with him, and while in Paris, wrote on the 26th of February, 1669, to Colbert, the Minister of the Marine Department, "that this voyageur had penetrated among the western nations farther than any other Frenchman, and had seen the copper mine on Lake Huron. [Superior?] The man offers to go

to that mine, and explore, either by sea, or by lake and river, the communication supposed to exist between Canada and the South Sea, or to the regions of Hudson's Bay."

As soon as Talon returned to Canada he commissioned Jolliet and Pere [Perrot] to search for the mines of copper on the upper Lakes. Jolliet received an outfit of four hundred livres, and four canoes, and Perrot one thousand livres. Minister Colbert wrote from Paris to Talon, in February, 1671, approving of the search for copper, in these words: "The resolution you have taken to send *Sieur de La Salle* toward the south, and *Sieur de St. Luson* to the north, to discover the South Sea passage, is very good, but the principal thing you ought to apply yourself in discoveries of this nature, is to look for the copper mine.

"Were this mine discovered, and its utility evident, it would be an assured means to attract several Frenchmen from old, to New France."

On the 14th of June, 1671, *Saint Luson* at *Sault St. Marie*, planted the arms of France, in the presence of *Nicholas Perrot*, who acted as interpreter on the occasion; the *Sieur Jolliet*; *Pierre Moreau* or *Sieur de la Taupine*; a soldier of the garrison of *Quebec*, and several other Frenchmen.

Talon, in announcing *Saint Luson's* explorations to *Colbert*, on the 2d of November, 1671, wrote from *Quebec*: "The copper which I send from *Lake Superior* and the river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] proves that there is a mine on the border of some stream, which produces this material as pure as one could wish. More than twenty Frenchmen have seen one lump at the lake, which they estimate weighs more than eight hundred pounds. The *Jesuit Fathers* among the *Outaouas* [*Ou-taw-waws*] use an anvil of this material, which weighs about one hundred pounds. There will be no rest until the source from whence these detached lumps come is discovered.

"The river *Nantaouagan* [*Ontonagon*] appears

between two high hills, the plain above which feeds the lakes, and receives a great deal of snow, which, in melting, forms torrents which wash the borders of this river, composed of solid gravel, which is rolled down by it.

"The gravel at the bottom of this, hardens itself, and assumes different shapes, such as those pebbles which I send to *Mr. Bellinzany*. My opinion is that these pebbles, rounded and carried off by the rapid waters, then have a tendency to become copper, by the influence of the sun's rays which they absorb, and to form other nuggets of metal similar to those which I send to *Sieur de Bellinzany*, found by the *Sieur de Saint Luson*, about four hundred leagues, at some distance from the mouth of the river.

"He hoped by the frequent journeys of the savages, and French who are beginning to travel by these routes, to discern the source of production."

Governor Denonville, of *Canada*, sixteen years after the above circumstances, wrote: "The copper, a sample of which I sent *M. Arnou*, is found at the head of *Lake Superior*. The body of the mine has not yet been discovered. I have seen one of our voyageurs who assures me that, some fifteen months ago he saw a lump of two hundred weight, as yellow as gold, in a river which falls into *Lake Superior*. When heated, it could be cut with an axe; but the superstitious Indians, regarding this boulder as a good spirit, would never permit him to take any of it away. His opinion is that the frost undermined this piece, and that the mine is in that river. He has promised to search for it on his way back."

In the year 1730, there was some correspondence with the authorities in *France* relative to the discovery of copper at *La Pointe*, but, practically, little was done by the French, in developing the mineral wealth of *Lake Superior*.

CHAPTER III.

DU LUTH PLANTS THE FRENCH ARMS IN MINNESOTA

Du Luth's Relatives.—Randin Visits Extremity of Lake Superior.—Du Luth Plants King's Arms.—Post at Kaministigoya.—Pierre Moreau, alias La Taupine.—La Salle's Visit.—A Pilot Deserts to the Sioux Country.—Unaffair, Du Luth's Interpreter.—Descent of the River St. Croix.—Meets Father Hennepin.—Criticism by La Salle.—Trades with New England.—Visits France.—In Command at Mackinaw.—Frenchmen Murdered at Keweenaw.—Du Luth Arrests and Shoots Murderers.—Builds Fort above Detroit.—With Indian Allies in the Seneca War.—Du Luth's Brother.—Cadillac Defends the Brandy Trade.—Du Luth Disapproves of Selling Brandy to the Indians.—In Command at Fort Frontenac.—Death.

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, with the support of Governor Frontenac of Canada, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota, and a nephew of Patron, one of these merchants, a brother-in-law of Sieur de Lusigny, an officer of the Governor's Guards, named Daniel Greyson Du Luth [Doo-loo], a native of St. Germain en Laye, a few miles from Paris, although Lahontan speaks of him as from Lyons, was made the leader of the expedition. At the battle of Seneffe against the Prince of Orange, he was a gendarme, and one of the King's guards.

Du Luth was also a cousin of Henry Tonty, who had been in the revolution at Naples, to throw off the Spanish dependence. Du Luth's name is variously spelled in the documents of his day. Hennepin writes, "Du Luth;" others, "Dulhut," "Du Lhu," "Du Lut," "De Luth," "Du Lud."

The temptation to procure valuable furs from the Lake Superior region, contrary to the letter of the Canadian law, was very great; and more than one Governor winked at the contraband trade. Randin, who visited the extremity of Lake Superior, distributed presents to the Sioux and Ottawas in the name of Governor Frontenac, to secure the trade, and after his death, Du Luth was sent to complete what he had begun. With a party of twenty, seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Quebec on the first of September, 1678, and on the fifth of April, 1679, Du Luth writes to Governor Frontenac, that he is in the woods, about nine miles from Sault St. Marie, at the entrance of Lake Superior, and

adds that: he "will not stir from the Nadoussiou, until further orders, and, peace being concluded, he will set up the King's Arms; lest the English and other Europeans settled towards California, take possession of the country."

On the second of July, 1679, he caused his Majesty's Arms to be planted in the great village of the Nadoussiou, called Kathio, where no Frenchman had ever been, and at Songaskicons and Houetbatons, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from the former, where he also set up the King's Arms. In a letter to Signalay, published for the first time by HARRISSE, he writes that it was in the village of Izatys [Issati]. Upon Franquelin's map, the Mississippi branches into the Tintonha [Teeton Sioux] country, and not far from here, he alleges, was seen a tree upon which was this legend: "Arms of the King cut on this tree in the year 1679."

He established a post at Kamanistigoya, which was distant fifteen leagues from the Grand Portage at the western extremity of Lake Superior; and here, on the fifteenth of September, he held a council with the Assenipoulaks [Assineboines] and other tribes, and urged them to be at peace with the Sioux. During this summer, he dispatched Pierre Moreau, a celebrated voyageur, nicknamed La Taupine, with letters to Governor Frontenac, and valuable furs to the merchants. His arrival at Quebec, created some excitement. It was charged that the Governor corresponded with Du Luth, and that he passed the beaver, sent by him, in the name of merchants in his interest. The Intendant of Justice, Du Chesneau, wrote to the Minister of the Colonial Department of France, that "the man named La Taupine, a famous coureur des bois, who set out in the month of September of last year, 1678, to go to the Outawacs, with goods, and who has always been interested with the Governor, having returned this year, and I, being advised that he had traded in

two days, one hundred and fifty beaver robes in one village of this tribe, amounting to nearly nine hundred beavers, which is a matter of public notoriety; and that he left with Du Luth two men whom he had with him, considered myself bound to have him arrested, and to interrogate him; but having presented me with a license from the Governor, permitting him and his comrades, named Lamonde and Dupuy, to repair to the Outawac, to execute his secret orders, I had him set at liberty: and immediately on his going out, Sieur Prevost, Town Mayor of Quebec, came at the head of some soldiers to force the prison, in case he was still there, pursuant to his orders from the Governor, in these terms: "Sieur Prevost, Mayor of Quebec, is ordered, in case the Intendant arrest Pierre Moreau *alias* La Taupine, whom we have sent to Quebec as bearer of our dispatches, upon pretext of his having been in the bush, to set him forthwith at liberty, and to employ every means for this purpose, at his peril. Done at Montreal, the 5th September, 1679."

La Taupine, in due time returned to Lake Superior with another consignment of merchandise. The interpreter of Du Luth, and trader with the Sioux, was Faffart, who had been a soldier under La Salle at Fort Frontenac, and had deserted.

La Salle was commissioned in 1678, by the King of France, to explore the West, and trade in cibola, or buffalo skins, and on condition that he did not traffic with the Ottawaaws, who carried their beaver to Montreal.

On the 27th of August, 1679, he arrived at Mackinaw, in the "Griffin," the first sailing vessel on the great Lakes of the West, and from thence went to Green Bay, where, in the face of his commission, he traded for beaver. Loading his vessel with peltries, he sent it back to Niagara, while he, in canoes, proceeded with his expedition to the Illinois River. The ship was never heard of, and for a time supposed to be lost, but La Salle afterward learned from a Pawnee boy fourteen or fifteen years of age, who was brought prisoner to his fort on the Illinois by some Indians, that the pilot of the "Griffin" had been among the tribes of the Upper Missouri. He had ascended the Mississippi with four others in two birch canoes with goods and some hand grenades, taken from the ship, with the intention of joining Du Luth, who had for months been trading

with the Sioux; and if their efforts were unsuccessful, they expected to push on to the English, at Hudson's Bay. While ascending the Mississippi they were attacked by Indians, and the pilot and one other only survived, and they were sold to the Indians on the Missouri.

In the month of June, 1680, Du Luth, accompanied by Faffart, an interpreter, with four Frenchmen, also a Chippeway and a Sioux, with two canoes, entered a river, the mouth of which is eight leagues from the head of Lake Superior on the South side, named Nemitsakouat. Reaching its head waters, by a short portage, of half a league, he reached a lake which was the source of the Saint Croix River, and by this, he and his companions were the first Europeans to journey in a canoe from Lake Superior to the Mississippi.

La Salle writes, that Du Luth, finding that the Sioux were on a hunt in the Mississippi valley, below the Saint Croix, and that Accault, Augelle and Hennepin, who had come up from the Illinois a few weeks before, were with them, descended until he found them. In the same letter he disregards the truth in order to disparage his rival, and writes:

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues above the Chippeway they found the river by which the Sieur Du Luth did descend to the Mississippi. He had been three years, contrary to orders, with a company of twenty "coureurs du bois" on Lake Superior; he had borne himself bravely, proclaiming everywhere that at the head of his brave fellows he did not fear the Grand Prevost, and that he would compel an amnesty.

"While he was at Lake Superior, the Nadouesioux, enticed by the presents that the late Sieur Randin had made on the part of Count Frontenac, and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are the savages who carry the peltries to Montreal, and who dwell on Lake Superior, wishing to obey the repeated orders of the Count, made a peace to unite the Sauteurs and French, and to trade with the Nadouesioux, situated about sixty leagues to the west of Lake Superior. Du Luth, to disguise his desertion, seized the opportunity to make some reputation for himself, sending two messengers to the Count to negotiate a truce, during which period their comrades negotiated still better for beaver.

Several conferences were held with the Na-

douessieux, and as he needed an interpreter, he led off one of mine, named Faffart, formerly a soldier at Fort Frontenac. During this period there were frequent visits between the Sauteurs [Ojibways] and Nadouesieux, and supposing that it might increase the number of beaver skins, he sent Faffart by land, with the Nadouesieux and Sauteurs [Ojibways]. The young man on his return, having given an account of the quantity of beaver in that region, he wished to proceed thither himself, and, guided by a Sauteur and a Nadouesieux, and four Frenchmen, he ascended the river Nemitsakouat, where, by a short portage, he descended that stream, whereon he passed through forty leagues of rapids [Upper St. Croix River], and finding that the Nadouesieux were below with my men and the Father, who had come down again from the village of the Nadouesieux, he discovered them. They went up again to the village, and from thence they all together came down. They returned by the river Ouisconsin, and came back to Montreal, where Du Luth insults the commissaries, and the deputy of the 'procureur general,' named d'Autueil. Count Frontenac had him arrested and imprisoned in the castle of Quebec, with the intention of returning him to France for the amnesty accorded to the coureurs des bois, did not release him."

At this very period, another party charges Frontenac as being Du Luth's particular friend.

Du Luth, during the fall of 1681, was engaged in the beaver trade at Montreal and Quebec. Du Chesneau, the Intendant of Justice for Canada, on the 13th of November, 1681, wrote to the Marquis de Siegnelay, in Paris: "Not content with the profits to be derived from the countries under the King's dominion, the desire of making money everywhere, has led the Governor [Frontenac], Boisseau, Du Lut and Patron, his uncle, to send canoes loaded with peltries, to the English. It is said sixty thousand livres' worth has been sent thither;" and he further stated that there was a very general report that within five or six days, Frontenac and his associates had divided the money received from the beavers sent to New England.

At a conference in Quebec of some of the distinguished men in that city, relative to difficulties with the Iroquois, held on the 10th of October, 1682, Du Luth was present. From thence he went

to France, and, early in 1683, consulted with the Minister of Marine at Versailles relative to the interests of trade in the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior region. Upon his return to Canada, he departed for Mackinaw. Governor De la Barre, on the 9th of November, 1683, wrote to the French Government that the Indians west and north of Lake Superior, "when they heard by expresses sent them by Du Lhut, of his arrival at Missilimakinak, that he was coming, sent him word to come quickly and they would unite with him to prevent others going thither. If I stop that pass as I hope, and as it is necessary to do, as the English of the Bay [Hudson's] excite against us the savages, whom *Sieur Du Lhut* alone can quiet."

While stationed at Mackinaw he was a participant in a tragic occurrence. During the summer of 1683 Jacques le Maire and Colin Berthot, while on their way to trade at Keweenaw, on Lake Superior, were surprised by three Indians, robbed, and murdered. Du Luth was prompt to arrest and punish the assassins. In a letter from Mackinaw, dated April 12, 1684, to the Governor of Canada, he writes: "Be pleased to know, Sir, that on the 24th of October last, I was told that Folle Avoine, accomplice in the murder and robbery of the two Frenchmen, had arrived at Sault Ste. Marie with fifteen families of the Sauteurs [Ojibways] who had fled from Chagoamigon [La Pointe] on account of an attack which they, together with the people of the land, made last Spring upon the Nadouecioux [Dakotahs.]

"He believed himself safe at the Sault, on account of the number of allies and relatives he had there. Rev. Father Albanel informed me that the French at the Saut, being only twelve in number, had not arrested him, believing themselves too weak to contend with such numbers, especially as the Sauteurs had declared that they would not allow the French to redder the land of their fathers with the blood of their brothers.

"On receiving this information, I immediately resolved to take with me six Frenchmen, and embark at the dawn of the next day for Sault Ste. Marie, and if possible obtain possession of the murderer. I made known my design to the Rev. Father Engalran, and, at my request, as he had some business to arrange with Rev. Father Albanel, he placed himself in my canoe.

"Having arrived within a league of the village

of the Saut, the Rev. Father, the Chevalier de Fourcille, Cardonniere, and I disembarked. I caused the canoe, in which were Baribaud, Le Mere, La Fortune, and Macons, to proceed, while we went across the wood to the house of the Rev. Father, fearing that the savages, seeing me, might suspect the object of my visit, and cause Folle Avoine to escape. Finally, to cut the matter short, I arrested him, and caused him to be guarded day and night by six Frenchmen.

"I then called a council, at which I requested all the savages of the place to be present, where I repeated what I had often said to the Hurons and Ottawas since the departure of M. Pere [Perrot], giving them the message you ordered me, Sir, that in case there should be among them any spirits so evil disposed as to follow the example of those who have murdered the French on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan, they must separate the guilty from the innocent, as I did not wish the whole nation to suffer, unless they protected the guilty. * * * The savages held several councils, to which I was invited, but their only object seemed to be to exculpate the prisoner, in order that I might release him.

"All united in accusing Achiganaga and his children, assuring themselves with the belief that M. Pere, [Perrot] with his detachment would not be able to arrest them, and wishing to persuade me that they apprehended that all the Frenchmen might be killed.

"I answered them, * * * 'As to the anticipated death of M. Pere [Perrot], as well as of the other Frenchmen, that would not embarrass me, since I believed neither the allies nor the nation of Achiganaga would wish to have a war with us to sustain an action so dark as that of which we were speaking. Having only to attack a few murderers, or, at most, those of their own family, I was certain that the French would have them dead or alive.'

"This was the answer they had from me during the three days that the councils lasted; after which I embarked, at ten o'clock in the morning, sustained by only twelve Frenchmen, to show a few unruly persons who boasted of taking the prisoner away from me, that the French did not fear them.

"Daily I received accounts of the number of savages that Achiganaga drew from his nation to

Kiaonan [Keweenaw] under pretext of going to war in the spring against the Nadouecioux, to avenge the death of one of his relatives, son of Ouenaus, but really to protect himself against us, in case we should become convinced that his children had killed the Frenchmen. This precaution placed me between hope and fear respecting the expedition which M. Pere [Perrot] had undertaken.

"On the 24th of November, [1683], he came across the wood at ten o'clock at night, to tell me that he had arrested Achiganaga and four of his children. He said they were not all guilty of the murder, but had thought proper, in this affair, to follow the custom of the savages, which is to seize all the relatives. Folle Avoine, whom I had arrested, he considered the most guilty, being without doubt the originator of the mischief.

"I immediately gave orders that Folle Avoine should be more closely confined, and not allowed to speak to any one; for I had also learned that he had a brother, sister, and uncle in the village of the Kiskakons.

"M. Pere informed me that he had released the youngest son of Achiganaga, aged about thirteen or fourteen years, that he might make known to their nation and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are at Nocke and in the neighborhood, the reason why the French had arrested his father and brothers. M. Pere bade him assure the savages that if any one wished to complain of what he had done, he would wait for them with a firm step; for he considered himself in a condition to set them at defiance, having found at Kiaonau [Keweenaw] eighteen Frenchmen who had wintered there.

"On the 25th, at daybreak, M. Pere embarked at the Sault, with four good men whom I gave him, to go and meet the prisoners. He left them four leagues from there, under a guard of twelve Frenchmen; and at two o'clock in the afternoon, they arrived. I had prepared a room in my house for the prisoners, in which they were placed under a strong guard, and were not allowed to converse with any one.

"On the 26th, I commenced proceedings; and this, sir, is the course I pursued. I gave notice to all the chiefs and others, to appear at the council which I had appointed, and gave to Folle Avoine the privilege of selecting two of his rela-

tives to support his interests; and to the other prisoners I made the same offer.

"The council being assembled, I sent for Folle Avoine to be interrogated, and caused his answers to be written, and afterwards they were read to him, and inquiry made whether they were not, word for word, what he had said. He was then removed under a safe guard. I used the same form with the two eldest sons of Achiganaga, and, as Folle Avoine had indirectly charged the father with being accessory to the murder, I sent for him and also for Folle Avoine, and bringing them into the council, confronted the four.

"Folle Avoine and the two sons of Achiganaga accused each other of committing the murder, without denying that they were participators in the crime. Achiganaga alone strongly maintained that he knew nothing of the design of Folle Avoine, nor of his children, and called on them to say if he had advised them to kill the Frenchmen. They answered, 'No.'

"This confrontation, which the savages did not expect, surprised them; and, seeing the prisoners had convicted themselves of the murder, the Chiefs said: 'It is enough; you accuse yourselves; the French are masters of your bodies.'

"The next day I held another council, in which I said there could be no doubt that the Frenchmen had been murdered, that the murderers were known, and that they knew what was the practice among themselves upon such occasions. To all this they said nothing, which obliged us on the following day to hold another council in the cabin of Brochet, where, after having spoken, and seeing that they would make no decision, and that all my councils ended only in reducing tobacco to ashes, I told them that, since they did not wish to decide, I should take the responsibility, and that the next day I would let them know the determination of the French and myself.

"It is proper, Sir, you should know that I observed all these forms only to see if they would feel it their duty to render to us the same justice that they do to each other, having had divers examples in which when the tribes of those who had committed the murder did not wish to go to war with the tribe aggrieved, the nearest relations of the murderers killed them themselves; that is to say, man for man.

"On the 29th of November. I gathered together

the French that were here, and, after the interrogations and answers of the accused had been read to them, the guilt of the three appeared so evident, from their own confessions, that the vote was unanimous that all should die. But as the French who remained at Kiaonan to pass the winter had written to Father Engalran and to myself, to beg us to treat the affair with all possible leniency, the savages declaring that if they made the prisoners die they would avenge themselves, I told the gentlemen who were with me in council that, this being a case without a precedent, I believed it was expedient for the safety of the French who would pass the winter in the Lake Superior country to put to death only two, as that of the third might bring about grievous consequences, while the putting to death, man for man, could give the savages no complaint, since this is their custom. M. de la Tour, chief of the Fathers, who had served much, sustained my opinions by strong reasoning, and all decided that two should be shot, namely, Folle Avoine and the older of the two brothers, while the younger should be released, and hold his life, Sir, as a gift from you.

"I then returned to the cabin of Brochet with Messrs. Boisguillot, Pere, De Repentigny, De Manthet, De la Ferte, and Macons, where were all the chiefs of the Outawas du Sable, Outawas Sinagos, Kiskakons, Sauteurs, D'Achiliny, a part of the Hurons, and Oumamens, the chief of the Amikoys. I informed them of our decision * * * that, the Frenchmen having been killed by the different nations, one of each must die, and that the same death they had caused the French to suffer they must also suffer. * * * This decision to put the murderers to death was a hard stroke to them all, for none had believed that I would dare to undertake it. * * * I then left the council and asked the Rev. Fathers if they wished to baptize the prisoners, which they did.

"An hour after, I put myself at the head of forty-two Frenchmen, and, in sight of more than four hundred savages, and within two hundred paces of their fort, I caused the two murderers to be shot. The impossibility of keeping them until spring made me hasten their death. * * * When M. Pere made the arrest, those who had committed the murder confessed it; and when he asked them what they had done with our goods,

they answered that they were almost all concealed. He proceeded to the place of concealment, and was very much surprised, as were also the French with him, to find them, in fifteen or twenty different places. By the carelessness of the savages, the tobacco and powder were entirely destroyed, having been placed in the pinery, under the roots of trees, and being soaked in the water caused by ten or twelve days' continuous rain, which inundated all the lower country. The season for snow and ice having come, they had all the trouble in the world to get out the bales of cloth.

"They then went to see the bodies, but could not remove them, these miserable wretches having thrown them into a marsh, and thrust them down into holes which they had made. Not satisfied with this, they had also piled branches of trees upon the bodies, to prevent them from floating when the water should rise in the spring, hoping by this precaution the French would find no trace of those who were killed, but would think them drowned; as they reported that they had found in the lake on the other side of the Portage, a boat with the sides all broken in, which they believed to be a French boat.

"Those goods which the French were able to secure, they took to Kiaonau [Keweenaw], where were a number of Frenchmen who had gone there to pass the winter, who knew nothing of the death of Colin Berthot and Jacques le Maire, until M. Pere arrived.

"The ten who formed M. Pere's detachment having conferred together concerning the means they should take to prevent a total loss, decided to sell the goods to the highest bidder. The sale was made for 1100 livres, which was to be paid in beavers, to M. de la Chesnaye, to whom I send the names of the purchasers.

"The savages who were present when Achiganaga and his children were arrested wished to pass the calumet to M. Pere, and give him captives to satisfy him for the murder committed on the two Frenchmen; but he knew their intention, and would not accept their offer. He told them neither a hundred captives nor a hundred packs of beaver would give back the blood of his brothers; that the murderers must be given up to me, and I would see what I would do.

"I caused M. Pere to repeat these things in the

council, that in future the savages need not think by presents to save those who commit similar deeds. Besides, sir, M. Pere showed plainly by his conduct, that he is not strongly inclined to favor the savages, as was reported. Indeed, I do not know any one whom they fear more, yet who flatters them less or knows them better.

"The criminals being in two different places, M. Pere being obliged to keep four of them, sent Messrs. de Repentigny, Manthet, and six other Frenchmen, to arrest the two who were eight leagues in the woods. Among others, M. de Repentigny and M. de Manthet showed that they feared nothing when their honor called them.

"M. de la Chevrotiere has also served well in person, and by his advice, having pointed out where the prisoners were. Achiganaga, who had adopted him as a son, had told him where he should hunt during the winter. * * * * *

It still remained for me to give to Achiganaga and his three children the means to return to his family. Their home from which they were taken was nearly twenty-six leagues from here. Knowing their necessity, I told them you would not be satisfied in giving them life; you wished to preserve it, by giving them all that was necessary to prevent them from dying with hunger and cold by the way, and that your gift was made by my hands. I gave them blankets, tobacco; meat, hatchets, knives, twine to make nets for beavers, and two bags of corn, to supply them till they could kill game.

"They departed two days after, the most contented creatures in the world, but God was not; for when only two days' journey from here, the old Achiganaga fell sick of the quinsy, and died, and his children returned. When the news of his death arrived, the greater part of the savages of this place [Mackinaw] attributed it to the French, saying we had caused him to die. I let them talk, and laughed at them. It is only about two months since the children of Achiganaga returned to Kiaonan."

Some of those opposed to Du Luth and Frontenac, prejudiced the King of France relative to the transaction we have described, and in a letter to the Governor of Canada, the King writes: "It appears to me that one of the principal causes of the war arises from one Du Luth having caused two to be killed who had assassinated two French-

men on Lake Superior; and you sufficiently see now much this man's voyage, which can not produce any advantage to the colony, and which was permitted only in the interest of some private persons, has contributed to distract the peace of the colony."

Du Luth and his young brother appear to have traded at the western extremity of Lake Superior, and on the north shore, to Lake Nipegon.

In June, 1684, Governor De la Barre sent Guillet and Hebert from Montreal to request Du Luth and Durantaye to bring down voyageurs and Indians to assist in an expedition against the Iroquois of New York. Early in September, they reported on the St. Lawrence, with one hundred and fifty *coureurs des bois* and three hundred and fifty Indians; but as a treaty had just been made with the Senecas, they returned.

De la Barre's successor, Governor Denonville, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated November 12th, 1685, alludes to Du Luth being in the far West, in these words: "I likewise sent to M. De la Durantaye, who is at Lake Superior under orders from M. De la Barre, and to Sieur Du Luth, who is also at a great distance in another direction, and all so far beyond reach that neither the one nor the other can hear news from me this year; so that, not being able to see them at soonest, before next July, I considered it best not to think of undertaking anything during the whole of next year, especially as a great number of our best men are among the Outaouacs, and can not return before the ensuing summer. * * * In regard to Sieur Du Luth, I sent him orders to repair here, so that I may learn the number of savages on whom I may depend. He is accredited among them, and rendered great services to M. De la Barre by a large number of savages he brought to Niagara, who would have attacked the Senecas, was it not for an express order from M. De la Barre to the contrary."

In 1686, while at Mackinaw, he was ordered to establish a post on the Detroit, near Lake Erie. A portion of the order reads as follows: "After having given all the orders that you may judge necessary for the safety of this post, and having well secured the obedience of the Indians, you will return to Michilimackinac, there to await Rev. Father Engelran, by whom I will communicate what I wish of you, there."

The design of this post was to block the passage of the English to the upper lakes. Before it was established, in the fall of 1686, Thomas Roseboom, a daring trader from Albany, on the Hudson, had found his way to the vicinity of Mackinaw, and by the proffer of brandy, weakened the allegiance of the tribes to the French.

A canoe coming to Mackinaw with dispatches for the French and their allies, to march to the Seneca country, in New York, perceived this New York trader and associates, and, giving the alarm, they were met by three hundred *coureurs du bois* and captured.

In the spring of 1687 Du Luth, Durantaye, and Tonty all left the vicinity of Detroit for Niagara, and as they were coasting along Lake Erie they met another English trader, a Scotchman by birth, and by name Major Patrick McGregor, a person of some influence, going with a number of traders to Mackinaw. Having taken him prisoner, he was sent with Roseboom to Montreal.

Du Luth, Tonty, and Durantaye arrived at Niagara on the 27th of June, 1687, with one hundred and seventy French voyageurs, besides Indians, and on the 10th of July joined the army of Denonville at the mouth of the Genesee River, and on the 13th Du Luth and his associates had a skirmish near a Seneca village, now the site of the town of Victor, twenty miles southeast of the city of Rochester, New York. Governor Denonville, in a report, writes: "On the 13th, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having passed through two dangerous defiles, we arrived at the third, where we were vigorously attacked by eight hundred Senecas, two hundred of whom fired, wishing to attack our rear, while the rest would attack our front, but the resistance, made produced such a great consternation that they soon resolved to fly. * * * We witnessed the painful sight of the usual cruelties of the savages, who cut the dead into quarters, as is done in slaughter houses, in order to put them into the kettle. The greater number were opened while still warm, that the blood might be drunk. Our rascally Otawas distinguished themselves particularly by these barbarities. * * * We had five or six men killed on the spot, French and Indians, and about twenty wounded, among the first of whom was the Rev. Father Angelran, superior of all the Otawan Missions, by a very severe gun-shot. It is a great

misfortune that this wound will prevent him going back again, for he is a man of capacity."

In the order to Du Luth assigning him to duty at the post on the site of the modern Fort Gratiot, above the city of Detroit, the Governor of Canada said: "If you can so arrange your affairs that your brother can be near you in the Spring, I shall be very glad. He is an intelligent lad, and might be a great assistance to you; he might also be very serviceable to us."

This lad, Greysolon de la Tourette, during the winter of 1686-7 was trading among the Assinaboines and other tribes at the west end of Lake Superior, but, upon receiving a dispatch, hastened to his brother, journeying in a canoe without any escort from Mackinaw. He did not arrive until after the battle with the Senecas. Governor Denonville, on the 25th of August, 1687, wrote:

"Du Luth's brother, who has recently arrived from the rivers above the Lake of the Allempignons [Nipegon], assures me that he saw more than fifteen hundred persons come to trade with him, and they were very sorry he had not goods sufficient to satisfy them. They are of the tribes accustomed to resort to the English at Port Nelson and River Bourbon, where, they say, they did not go this year, through Sieur Du Lhu's influence."

After the battle in the vicinity of Rochester, New York, Du Luth, with his celebrated cousin, Henry Tonty, returned together as far as the post above the present city of Detroit, Michigan, but this point, after 1688, was not again occupied.

From this period Du Luth becomes less prominent. At the time when the Jesuits attempted to exclude brandy from the Indian country a bitter controversy arose between them and the traders. Cadillac, a Gascon by birth, commanding Fort Buade, at Mackinaw, on August 3, 1695, wrote to Count Frontenac: "Now, what reason can we assign that the savages should not drink brandy bought with their own money as well as we? Is it prohibited to prevent them from becoming intoxicated? Or is it because the use of brandy reduces them to extreme misery, placing it out of their power to make war by depriving them of clothing and arms? If such representations in regard to the Indians have been made to the Count, they are very false, as every one knows who is acquainted with the ways of the savages.

* * * It is bad faith to represent to the Count

that the sale of brandy reduces the savage to a state of nudity, and by that means places it out of his power to make war, since he never goes to war in any other condition. * * * Perhaps it will be said that the sale of brandy makes the labors of the missionaries unfruitful. It is necessary to examine this proposition. If the missionaries care for only the extension of commerce, pursuing the course they have hitherto, I agree to it; but if it is the use of brandy that hinders the advancement of the cause of God, I deny it, for it is a fact which no one can deny that there are a great number of savages who never drink brandy, yet who are not, for that, better Christians.

"All the Sioux, the most numerous of all the tribes, who inhabit the region along the shore of Lake Superior, do not even like the smell of brandy. Are they more advanced in religion for that? They do not wish to have the subject mentioned, and when the missionaries address them they only laugh at the foolishness of preaching. Yet these priests boldly fling before the eyes of Europeans, whole volumes filled with glowing descriptions of the conversion of souls by thousands in this country, causing the poor missionaries from Europe, to run to martyrdom as flies to sugar and honey."

Du Luth, or Du Lhut, as he wrote his name, during this discussion, was found upon the side of order and good morals. His attestation is as follows: "I certify that at different periods I have lived about ten years among the Ottawa nation, from the time that I made an exploration to the Nadouecioux people until Fort Saint Joseph was established by order of the Monsieur Marquis Denonville, Governor General, at the head of the Detroit of Lake Erie, which is in the Iroquois country, and which I had the honor to command. During this period, I have seen that the trade in eau-de-vie (brandy) produced great disorder, the father killing the son, and the son throwing his mother into the fire; and I maintain that, morally speaking, it is impossible to export brandy to the woods and distant missions, without danger of its leading to misery."

Governor Frontenac, in an expedition against the Oneidas of New York, arrived at Fort Frontenac, on the 19th of July, 1695, and Captain Du Luth was left in command with forty soldiers,

and masons and carpenters, with orders to erect new buildings. In about four weeks he erected a building one hundred and twenty feet in length, containing officers' quarters, store-rooms, a bakery and a chapel. Early in 1697 he was still in command of the post, and in a report it is mentioned that "everybody was then in good health, except Captain Dulhut the commander, who was unwell of the gout."

It was just before this period, that as a member of the Roman Catholic Church, he was firmly impressed that he had been helped by prayers which he addressed to a deceased Iroquois girl, who had died in the odor of sanctity, and, as a thank offering, signed the following certificate: "I, the subscriber, certify to all whom it may concern, that having been tormented by the gout, for the space of twenty-three years, and with such

severe pains, that it gave me no rest for the space of three months at a time, I addressed myself to Catherine Tegahkouita, an Iroquois virgin deceased at the Sault Saint Louis, in the reputation of sanctity, and I promised her to visit her tomb, if God should give me health, through her intercession. I have been as perfectly cured at the end of one novena, which I made in her honor, that after five months, I have not perceived the slightest touch of my gout. Given at Fort Frontenac, this 18th day of August, 1696."

As soon as cold weather returned, his old malady again appeared. He died early in A. D. 1710. Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, under date of first of May of that year, wrote to Count Pontchartrain, Colonial Minister at Paris, "Captain Du Lud died this winter. He was a very honest man."

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST WHITE MEN AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY OF PADUA.

Falls of St. Anthony Visited by White Men.—La Salle Gives the First Description of Upper Mississippi Valley.—Accault, the Leader, Accompanied by Angelle and Hennepin, at Falls of Saint Anthony.—Hennepin Declared Unreliable by La Salle.—His Early Life.—His First Book Criticised by Abbe Bernou and Tronson.—Deceptive Map.—First Meeting with Sioux.—Astonishment at Reading His Breviary.—Sioux Name for Guns.—Accault and Hennepin at Lake Pepin.—Leave the River Below Saint Paul.—At Mille Lacs.—A Sweating Cabin.—Sioux Wonder at Mariner's Compass.—Fears of an Iron Pot.—Making a Dictionary.—Infant Baptised.—Route to the Pacific.—Hennepin Descends Rum River.—First Visit to Falls of Saint Anthony.—On a Buffalo Hunt.—Meets Du Luth.—Returns to Mille Lacs.—With Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Returns to France.—Subsequent Life.—His Books Examined.—Denies in First Book His Descent to the Gulf of Mexico.—Dispute with Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Patronage of Du Luth.—Tribute to Du Luth.—Hennepin's Answer to Criticisms.—Denounced by D'Iberville and Father Gravier.—Residence in Rome.

In the summer of 1680, Michael Accault (Ako), Hennepin, the Franciscan missionary, Angelle, Du Luth, and Faffart all visited the Falls of Saint Anthony.

The first description of the valley of the upper Mississippi was written by La Salle, at Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, on the 22d of August, 1682, a month before Hennepin, in Paris, obtained a license to print, and some time before the Franciscan's first work, was issued from the press.

La Salle's knowledge must have been received from Michael Accault, the leader of the expedition, Angelle, his comrade, or the clerical attache, the Franciscan, Hennepin.

It differs from Hennepin's narrative in its freedom from bombast, and if its statements are to be credited, the Franciscan must be looked on as one given to exaggeration. The careful student, however, soon learns to be cautious in receiving the statement of any of the early explorers and ecclesiastics of the Northwest. The Franciscan depreciated the Jesuit missionary, and La Salle did not hesitate to misrepresent Du Luth and others for his own exaltation. La Salle makes statements which we deem to be wide of the truth when his prejudices are aroused.

At the very time that the Intendant of Justice in Canada is complaining that Governor Frontenac is a friend and correspondent of Du Luth,

La Salle writes to his friends in Paris, that Du Luth is looked upon as an outlaw by the governor.

While official documents prove that Du Luth was in Minnesota a year before Accault and associates, yet La Salle writes: "Moreover, the Nadouesioux is not a region which he has discovered. It is known that it was discovered a long time before, and that the Rev. Father Hennepin and Michael Accault were there before him."

La Salle in this communication describes Accault as one well acquainted with the language and names of the Indians of the Illinois region, and also "cool, braye, and prudent," and the head of the party of exploration.

We now proceed with the first description of the country above the Wisconsin, to which is given, for the first and only time, by any writer, the Sioux name, Meschetz Odeba, perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.

He describes the Upper Mississippi in these words: "Following the windings of the Mississippi, they found the river Ouisconsin, Wisconsin, or Meschetz Odeba, which flows between Bay of Puans and the Grand river. * * * About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest of the mouth of the Ouisconsin, * * * they found the Black river, called by the Nadouesioux, Chabadeba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver river] not very large, the mouth of which is bordered on the two shores by alders.

"Ascending about thirty leagues, almost at the same point of the compass, is the Buffalo river [Chippewa], as large at its mouth as that of the Illinois. They follow it ten or twelve leagues, where it is deep, small and without rapids, bordered by hills which widen out from time to time to form prairies."

About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 11th of April, 1680, the travelers were met by a war party of one hundred Sioux in thirty-three birch bark canoes. "Michael Accault, who was the

leader," says La Salle, "presented the Calumet." The Indians were presented by Accault with twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco and some goods. Proceeding with the Indians ten days, on the 22d of April the isles in the Mississippi were reached, where the Sioux had killed some Maskoutens, and they halted to weep over the death of two of their own number; and to assuage their grief, Accault gave them in trade a box of goods and twenty-four hatchets.

When they were eight leagues below the Falls of Saint Anthony, they resolved to go by land to their village, sixty leagues distant. They were well received; the only strife among the villages was that which resulted from the desire to have a Frenchman in their midst. La Salle also states that it was not correct to give the impression that Du Luth had rescued his men from captivity, for they could not be properly called prisoners.

He continues: "In going up the Mississippi again, twenty leagues above that river [Saint Croix] is found the falls, which those I sent, and who passing there first, named Saint Anthony. It is thirty or forty feet high, and the river is narrower here than elsewhere. There is a small island in the midst of the chute, and the two banks of the river are not bordered by high hills, which gradually diminish at this point, but the country on each side is covered with thin woods, such as oaks and other hard woods, scattered wide apart.

"The canoes were carried three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above was found the west [east?] bank of the river of the Nadoues Sioux, ending in a lake named Issati, which expands into a great marsh, where the wild rice grows toward the mouth."

In the latter part of his letter La Salle uses the following language relative to his old chaplain:

"I believed that it was appropriate to make for you the narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I doubt not that they will speak of it, and if you wish to confer with the Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, you must know him a little, because he will not fail to exaggerate all things; it is his character, and to me he has written as if he were about to be burned when he was not even in danger, but he believes that it is honorable to act in this manner,

and he speaks more conformably to that which he wishes than to that which he knows."

Hennepin was born in Ath, an inland town of the Netherlands. From boyhood he longed to visit foreign lands, and it is not to be wondered at that he assumed the priest's garb, for next to the soldier's life, it suited one of wandering propensities.

At one time he is on a begging expedition to some of the towns on the sea coast. In a few months he occupies the post of chaplain at an hospital, where he shrives the dying and administers extreme unction. From the quiet of the hospital he proceeds to the camp, and is present at the battle of Seneffe, which occurred in the year 1674.

His whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and temporal," rather than on those that are "unseen and eternal." While on duty at some of the ports of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited the characteristic of an ancient Athenian more than that of a professed successor of the Apostles. He sought out the society of strangers "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." With perfect nonchalance he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns, and spend days, without regard to the loss of his meals, listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

In the year 1676, he received a welcome order from his Superior, requiring him to embark for Canada. Unaccustomed to the world, and arbitrary in his disposition, he rendered the cabin of the ship in which he sailed any thing but heavenly. As in modern days, the passengers in a vessel to the new world were composed of heterogeneous materials. There were young women going out in search for brothers or husbands, ecclesiastics, and those engaged in the then new, but profitable, commerce in furs. One of his fellow passengers was the talented and enterprising, though unfortunate, La Salle, with whom he was afterwards associated. If he is to be credited, his intercourse with La Salle was not very pleasant on ship-board. The young women, tired of being cooped up in the narrow accommodations of the ship, when the evening was fair

sought the deck, and engaged in the rude dances of the French peasantry of that age. Hennepin, feeling that it was improper, began to assume the air of the priest, and forbade the sport. La Salle, feeling that his interference was uncalled for, called him a pedant, and took the side of the girls, and during the voyage there were stormy discussions.

Good humor appears to have been restored when they left the ship, for Hennepin would otherwise have not been the companion of La Salle in his great western journey.

Sojourning for a short period at Quebec, the adventure-loving Franciscan is permitted to go to a mission station on or near the site of the present town of Kingston, Canada West.

Here there was much to gratify his love of novelty, and he passed considerable time in rambling among the Iroquois of New York. In 1678 he returned to Quebec, and was ordered to join the expedition of Robert La Salle.

On the 6th of December Father Hennepin and a portion of the exploring party had entered the Niagara river. In the vicinity of the Falls, the winter was passed, and while the artisans were preparing a ship above the Falls, to navigate the great lakes, the Recollect whiled away the hours, in studying the manners and customs of the Seneca Indians, and in admiring the sublimest handiwork of God on the globe.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the ship being completely rigged, unfurled its sails to the breezes of Lake Erie. The vessel was named the "Griffin," in honor of the arms of Frontenac, Governor of Canada, the first ship of European construction that had ever ploughed the waters of the great inland seas of North America.

After encountering a violent and dangerous storm on one of the lakes, during which they had given up all hope of escaping shipwreck, on the 27th of the month, they were safely moored in the harbor of "Missilimackinack." From thence the party proceeded to Green Bay, where they left the ship, procured canoes, and continued along the coast of Lake Michigan. By the middle of January, 1680, La Salle had conducted his expedition to the Illinois River, and, on an eminence near Lake Peoria, he commenced, with much heaviness of heart, the erection of a fort,

which he called Crevecoeur, on account of the many disappointments he had experienced.

On the last of February, Accault, Augelle, and Hennepin left to ascend the Mississippi.

The first work bearing the name of the Reverend Father Louis Hennepin, Franciscan Missionary of the Recollect order, was entitled, "*Description de la Louisiane*," and in 1683 published in Paris.

As soon as the book appeared it was criticised. Abbe Bernou, on the 29th of February, 1684, writes from Rome about the "paltry book" (*meschant livre*) of Father Hennepin. About a year before the pious Tronson, under date of March 13, 1683, wrote to a friend: "I have interviewed the P. Recollect, who *pretends* to have descended the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. I do not know that one *will believe what he speaks* any more than that which is in the *printed relation* of P. Louis, which I send you that you may make your own reflections."

On the map accompanying his first book, he boldly marks a Recollect Mission many miles north of the point he had visited. In the Utrecht edition of 1697 this deliberate fraud is erased.

Throughout the work he assumes, that he was the leader of the expedition, and magnifies trifles into tragedies. For instance, Mr. La Salle writes that Michael Accault, also written Ako, who was the leader, presented the Sioux with the calumet; but Hennepin makes the occurrence more formidable.

He writes: "Our prayers were heard, when on the 11th of April, 1680, about two o'clock in the afternoon, we suddenly perceived thirty-three bark canoes manned by a hundred and twenty Indians coming down with very great speed, on a war party, against the Miamis, Illinois and Maroas. These Indians surrounded us, and while at a distance, discharged some arrows at us, but as they approached our canoe, the old men seeing us with the calumet of peace in our hands, prevented the young men from killing us. These savages leaping from their canoes, some on land, others into the water, with frightful cries and yells approached us, and as we made no resistance, being only three against so great a number, one of them wrenched our calumet from our hands, while our canoe and theirs were tied to the shore. We first presented to them a piece of

French tobacco, better for smoking than theirs' and the eldest among them uttered the words' "Miamiha, Miamiha."

"As we did not understand their language, we took a little stick, and by signs which we made on the sand, showed them that their enemies, the Miamis, whom they sought, had fled across the river Colbert [Mississippi] to join the Isinoi; when they saw themselves discovered and unable to surprise their enemies, three or four old men laying their hands on my head, wept in a mournful tone.

"With a spare handkerchief I had left I wiped away their tears, but they would not smoke our Calumet. They made us cross the river with great cries, while all shouted with tears in their eyes; they made us row before them, and we heard yells capable of striking the most resolute with terror. After landing our canoe and goods, part of which had already been taken, we made a fire to boil our kettle, and we gave them two large wild turkeys which we had killed. These Indians having called an assembly to deliberate what they were to do with us, the two head chiefs of the party approaching, showed us by signs that the warriors wished to tomahawk us. This compelled me to go to the war chiefs with one young man, leaving the other by our property, and throw into their midst six axes, fifteen knives and six fathom of our black tobacco; and then bringing down my head, I showed them with an axe that they might kill me, if they thought proper. This present appeased many individual members, who gave us some beaver to eat, putting the three first morsels into our mouths, according to the custom of the country, and blowing on the meat, which was too hot, before putting the bark dish before us to let us eat as we liked. We spent the night in anxiety, because, before retiring at night, they had returned us our peace calumet.

"Our two boatmen were resolved to sell their lives dearly, and to resist if attacked; their arms and swords were ready. As for my own part, I determined to allow myself to be killed without any resistance; as I was going to announce to them a God who had been foully accused, unjustly condemned, and cruelly crucified, without showing the least aversion to those who put him to death. We watched in turn, in our anxiety,

so as not to be surprised asleep. The next morning, a chief named Narrhetoba asked for the peace calumet, filled it with willow bark, and all smoked. It was then signified that the white men were to return with them to their villages."

In his narrative the Franciscan remarks, "I found it difficult to say my office before these Indians. Many seeing me move my lips, said in a fierce tone, 'Ouakanche.' Michael, all out of countenance, told me, that if I continued to say my breviary, we should all three be killed, and the Picard begged me at least to pray apart, so as not to provoke them. I followed the latter's advice, but the more I concealed myself the more I had the Indians at my heels; for when I entered the wood, they thought I was going to hide some goods under ground, so that I knew not on what side to turn to pray, for they never let me out of sight. This obliged me to beg pardon of my canoe-men, assuring them I could not dispense with saying my office. By the word, 'Ouakanche,' the Indians meant that the book I was reading was a spirit, but by their gesture they nevertheless showed a kind of aversion, so that to accustom them to it, I chanted the litany of the Blessed Virgin in the canoe, with my book opened. They thought that the breviary was a spirit which taught me to sing for their diversion; for these people are naturally fond of singing."

This is the first mention of a Dahkotch word in a European book. The savages were annoyed rather than enraged, at seeing the white man reading a book, and exclaimed, "Wakan-de!" this is wonderful or supernatural. The war party was composed of several bands of the M'dewahkantonwan Dahkotahs, and there was a diversity of opinion in relation to the disposition that should be made of the white men. The relatives of those who had been killed by the Miamis, were in favor of taking their scalps, but others were anxious to retain the favor of the French, and open a trading intercourse.

Perceiving one of the canoe-men shoot a wild turkey, they called the gun, "Manza Ouackange," iron that has understanding; more correctly, "Maza Wakande," this is the supernatural metal.

Aquipaguetin, one of the head men, resorted to the following device to obtain merchandise. Says the Father, "This wily savage had the bones of some distinguished relative, which he

preserved with great care in some skins dressed and adorned with several rows of black and red porcupine quills. From time to time he assembled his men to give it a smoke, and made us come several days to cover the bones with goods, and by a present wipe away the tears he had shed for him, and for his own son killed by the Miamis. To appease this captious man, we threw on the bones several fathoms of tobacco, axes, knives, beads, and some black and white wampum bracelets. * * * We slept at the point of the Lake of Tears [Lake Pepin], which we so called from the tears which this chief shed all night long, or by one of his sons whom he caused to weep when he grew tired."

The next day, after four or five leagues' sail, a chief came, and telling them to leave their canoes, he pulled up three piles of grass for seats. Then taking a piece of cedar full of little holes, he placed a stick into one, which he revolved between the palms of his hands, until he kindled a fire, and informed the Frenchmen that they would be at Mille Lac in six days. On the nineteenth day after their captivity, they arrived in the vicinity of Saint Paul, not far, it is probable, from the marshy ground on which the Kaposia band once lived, and now called Pig's Eye.

The journal remarks, "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Anthony's Falls, these Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces, and secreted their own in the reeds."

They then followed the trail to Mille Lac, sixty leagues distant. As they approached their villages, the various bands began to show their spoils. The tobacco was highly prized, and led to some contention. The chalice of the Father, which glistened in the sun, they were afraid to touch, supposing it was "wakan." After five days' walk they reached the Issati [Dahkotah] settlements in the valley of the Rum or Knife river. The different bands each conducted a Frenchman to their village, the chief Aquipaguetin taking charge of Hennepin. After marching through the marshes towards the sources of Rum river, five wives of the chief, in three bark canoes, met them and took them a short league to an island where their cabins were.

An aged Indian kindly rubbed down the way-worn Franciscan; placing him on a bear-skin

near the fire, he anointed his legs and the soles of his feet with wildcat oil.

The son of the chief took great pleasure in carrying upon his bare back the priest's robe with dead men's bones enveloped. It was called Pere Louis Chinnen. In the Dahkotah language Shinna or Shinnan signifies a buffalo robe.

Hennepin's description of his life on the island is in these words:

"The day after our arrival, Aquipaguetin, who was the head of a large family, covered me with a robe made of ten large dressed beaver skins, trimmed with porcupine quills. This Indian showed me five or six of his wives, telling them, as I afterwards learned, that they should in future regard me as one of their children.

"He set before me a bark dish full of fish, and seeing that I could not rise from the ground, he had a small sweating-cabin made, in which he made me enter with four Indians. This cabin he covered with buffalo skins, and inside he put stones red-hot. He made me a sign to do as the others before beginning to sweat, but I merely concealed my nakedness with a handkerchief. As soon as these Indians had several times breathed out quite violently, he began to sing vociferously, the others putting their hands on me and rubbing me while they wept bitterly. I began to faint, but I came out and could scarcely take my habit to put on. When he made me sweat thus three times a week, I felt as strong as ever."

The mariner's compass was a constant source of wonder and amazement. Aquipaguetin having assembled the braves, would ask Hennepin to show his compass. Perceiving that the needle turned, the chief harangued his men, and told them that the Europeans were spirits, capable of doing any thing.

In the Franciscan's possession was an iron pot with feet like lions', which the Indians would not touch unless their hands were wrapped in buffalo skins. The women looked upon it as "wakan," and would not enter the cabin where it was.

"The chiefs of these savages, seeing that I was desirous to learn, frequently made me write, naming all the parts of the human body; and as I would not put on paper certain indelicate words, at which they do not blush, they were heartily amused."

They often asked the Franciscan questions, to answer which it was necessary to refer to his lexicon. This appeared very strange, and, as they had no word for paper, they said, "That white thing must be a spirit which tells Pere Louis all we say."

Hennepin remarks: "These Indians often asked me how many wives and children I had, and how old I was, that is, how many winters; for so these natives always count. Never illumined by the light of faith, they were surprised at my answer. Pointing to our two Frenchmen, whom I was then visiting, at a point three leagues from our village, I told them that a man among us could only have one wife; that as for me, I had promised the Master of life to live as they saw me, and to come and live with them to teach them to be like the French.

"But that gross people, till then lawless and faithless, turned all I said into ridicule. 'How,' said they, 'would you have these two men with thee have wives? Ours would not live with them, for they have hair all over their face, and we have none there or elsewhere.' In fact, they were never better pleased with me than when I was shaved, and from a complaisance, certainly not criminal, I shaved every week.

"As often as I went to visit the cabins, I found a sick child, whose father's name was Mamenisi. Michael Ako would not accompany me; the Picard du Gay alone followed me to act as sponsor, or, rather, to witness the baptism.

"I christened the child Antoinette, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua, as well as for the Picard's name, which was Anthony Auguelle. He was a native of Amiens, and nephew of the Procurator-General of the Premonstratensians both now at Paris. Having poured natural water on the head and uttered these words: 'Creature of God, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,' I took half an altar cloth which I had wrested from the hands of an Indian who had stolen it from me, and put it on the body of the baptized child; for as I could not say mass for want of wine and vestments, this piece of linen could not be put to better use than to enshroud the first Christian child among these tribes. I do not know whether the softness of the linen had refreshed her, but she was the next day smiling in her mother's arms,

who believed that I had cured the child; but she died soon after, to my great consolation.

"During my stay among them, there arrived four savages, who said they were come alone five hundred leagues from the west, and had been four months upon the way. They assured us there was no such place as the Straits of Anian, and that they had traveled without resting, except to sleep, and had not seen or passed over any great lake, by which phrase they always mean the sea.

"They further informed us that the nation of the Assenipoulacs [Assinibouines] who lie north-east of Issati, was not above six or seven days' journey; that none of the nations, within their knowledge, who lie to the east or northwest, had any great lake about their countries, which were very large, but only rivers, which came from the north. They further assured us that there were very few forests in the countries through which they passed, insomuch that now and then they were forced to make fires of buffaloes' dung to boil their food. All these circumstances make it appear that there is no such place as the Straits of Anian, as we usually see them set down on the maps. And whatever efforts have been made for many years past by the English and Dutch, to find out a passage to the Frozen Sea, they have not yet been able to effect it. But by the help of my discovery and the assistance of God, I doubt not but a passage may still be found, and that an easy one too.

"For example, we may be transported into the Pacific Sea by rivers which are large and capable of carrying great vessels, and from thence it is very easy to go to China and Japan, without crossing the equinoctial line; and, in all probability, Japan is on the same continent as America."

Hennepin in his first book, thus describes his first visit to the Falls of St. Anthony: "In the beginning of July, 1680, we descended the [Rum] River in a canoe southward, with the great chief Ouasicoude [Wauzeekootay] that is to say Pierced Pine, with about eighty cabins composed of more than a hundred and thirty families and about two hundred and fifty warriors. Scarcely would the Indians give me a place in their little flotilla, for they had only old canoes. They went four leagues lower down, to get birch bark to make some more. Having made a hole in the ground, to hide our silver chalice and our papers, till our

return from the hunt, and keeping only our breviary, so as not to be loaded, I stood on the bank of the lake formed by the river we had called St. Francis [now Rum] and stretched out my hand to the canoes as they rapidly passed in succession.

"Our Frenchmen also had one for themselves, which the Indians had given them. They would not take me in, Michael Ako saying that he had taken me long enough to satisfy him. I was hurt at this answer, seeing myself thus abandoned by Christians, to whom I had always done good, as they both often acknowledged; but God never having abandoned me on that painful voyage, inspired two Indians to take me in their little canoe, where I had no other employment than to bale out with a little bark tray, the water which entered by little holes. This I did not do without getting all wet. This boat might, indeed, be called a death box, for its lightness and fragility. These canoes do not generally weigh over fifty pounds, the least motion of the body upsets them, unless you are long accustomed to that kind of navigation.

"On disembarking in the evening, the Picard, as an excuse, told me that their canoe was half-rotten, and that had we been three in it, we should have run a great risk of remaining on the way. * * * Four days after our departure for the buffalo hunt, we halted eight leagues above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, on an eminence opposite the mouth of the River St. Francis [Rum] * * * The Picard and myself went to look for haws, gooseberries, and little wild fruit, which often did us more harm than good. This obliged us to go alone, as Michael Ako refused, in a wretched canoe, to Ouisconsin river, which was more than a hundred leagues off, to see whether the Sieur de la Salle had sent to that place a reinforcement of men, with powder, lead, and other munitions, as he had promised us.

"The Indians would not have suffered this voyage had not one of the three remained with them. They wished me to stay, but Michael Ako absolutely refused. As we were making the portage of our canoe at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, we perceived five or six of our Indians who had taken the start; one of them was up in an oak opposite the great fall, weeping bitterly, with a rich dressed beaver robe, whitened inside, and trimmed with porcupine quills, which he was

offering as a sacrifice to the falls; which is, in itself, admirable and frightful. I heard him while shedding copious tears, say as he spoke to the great cataract, 'Thou who art a spirit, grant that our nation may pass here quietly, without accident; may kill buffalo in abundance; conquer our enemies, and bring in slaves, some of whom we will put to death before thee. The Messenecqz (so they call the tribe named by the French Outagamis) have killed our kindred; grant that we may avenge them.' This robe offered in sacrifice, served one of our Frenchmen, who took it as we returned."

It is certainly wonderful, that Hennepin, who knew nothing of the Sioux language a few weeks before, should understand the prayer offered at the Falls without the aid of an interpreter.

The narrator continues: "A league beyond St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, the Picard was obliged to land and get his powder horn, which he had left at the Falls. * * * As we descended the river Colbert [Mississippi] we found some of our Indians on the islands loaded with buffalo meat, some of which they gave us. Two hours after landing, fifteen or sixteen warriors whom we had left above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, entered, tomakawk in hand, upset the cabin of those who had invited us, took all the meat and bear oil they found, and greased themselves from head to foot,"

This was done because the others had violated the rules for the buffalo hunt. With the Indians Hennepin went down the river sixty leagues, and then went up the river again, and met buffalo. He continues:

"While seeking the Ouisconsin River, that savage father, Aquipaguetin, whom I had left, and who I believed more than two hundred leagues off, on the 11th of July, 1680, appeared with the warriors." After this, Hennepin and Picard continued to go up the river almost eighty leagues.

There is great confusion here, as the reader will see. When at the mouth of the Rum River, he speaks of the Wisconsin as more than a hundred leagues off. He floats down the river sixty leagues; then he ascended, but does not state the distance; then he ascends eighty leagues.

He continues: "The Indians whom he had left with Michael Ako at Buffalo [Chippeway] River,

with the flotilla of canoes loaded with meat, came down. * * * All the Indian women had their stock of meat at the mouth of Buffalo River and on the islands, and again we went down the Colbert [Mississippi] about eighty leagues. * * * We had another alarm in our camp: the old men on duty on the top of the mountains announced that they saw two warriors in the distance; all the bowmen hastened there with speed, each trying to outstrip the others; but they brought back only two of their enemies, who came to tell them that a party of their people were hunting at the extremity of Lake Conde [Superior] and had found four Spirits (so they call the French) who, by means of a slave, had expressed a wish to come on, knowing us to be among them. * * * On the 25th of July, 1680, as we were ascending the river Colbert, after the buffalo hunt, to the Indian villages, we met Sieur du Luth, who came to the Nadouessious with five French soldiers. They joined us about two hundred and twenty leagues distant from the country of the Indians who had taken us. As we had some knowledge of the language, they begged us to accompany them to the villages of these tribes, to which I readily agreed, knowing that these two Frenchmen had not approached the sacrament for two years."

Here again the number of leagues is confusing, and it is impossible to believe that Du Luth and his interpreter Faffart, who had been trading with the Sioux for more than a year, needed the help of Hennepin, who had been about three months with these people.

We are not told by what route Hennepin and Du Luth reached Lake Issati or Mille Lacs, but Hennepin says they arrived there on the 11th of August, 1680, and he adds, "Toward the end of September, having no implements to begin an establishment, we resolved to tell these people, that for their benefit, we would have to return to the French settlements. The grand Chief of the Issati or Nadouessioux consented, and traced in pencil on paper I gave him, the route I should take for four hundred leagues. With this chart, we set out, eight Frenchmen, in two canoes, and descended the river St. Francis and Colbert [Rum and Mississippi]. Two of our men took two beaver robes at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, which the Indians had hung in sacrifice on the trees."

The second work of Hennepin, an enlargement of the first, appeared at Utrecht in the year 1697, ten years after La Salle's death. During the interval between the publication of the first and second book, he had passed three years as Superintendent of the Recollects at Reny in the province of Artois, when Father Hyacinth Lefevre, a friend of La Salle, and Commissary Provincial of Recollects at Paris, wished him to return to Canada. He refused, and was ordered to go to Rome, and upon his coming back was sent to a convent at St. Omer, and there received a dispatch from the Minister of State in France to return to the countries of the King of Spain, of which he was a subject. This order, he asserts, he afterwards learned was forged.

In the preface to the English edition of the *New Discovery*, published in 1698, in London, he writes:

"The pretended reason of that violent order was because I refused to return into America, where I had been already eleven years; though the particular laws of our Order oblige none of us to go beyond sea against his will. I would have, however, returned very willingly had I not known the malice of M. La Salle, who would have exposed me to perish, as he did one of the men who accompanied me in my discovery. God knows that I am sorry for his unfortunate death; but the judgments of the Almighty are always just, for the gentleman was killed by one of his own men, who were at last sensible that he exposed them to visible dangers without any necessity and for his private designs."

After this he was for about five years at Gosselies, in Brabant, as Confessor in a convent, and from thence removed to his native place, Ath, in Belgium, where, according to his narrative in the preface to the "*Nouveau Decouverte*," he was again persecuted. Then Father Payez, Grand Commissary of Recollects at Louvain, being informed that the King of Spain and the Elector of Bavaria recommended the step, consented that he should enter the service of William the Third of Great Britain, who had been very kind to the Roman Catholics of Netherlands. By order of Payez he was sent to Antwerp to take the lay habit in the convent there, and subsequently went to Utrecht, where he finished his second book known as the *New Discovery*.

His first volume, printed in 1683, contains 312 pages, with an appendix of 107 pages, on the Customs of the Savages, while the Utrecht book of 1697 contains 509 pages without an appendix.

On page 249 of the *New Discovery*, he begins an account of a voyage alleged to have been made to the mouth of the Mississippi, and occupies over sixty pages in the narrative. The opening sentences give as a reason for concealing to this time his discovery, that La Salle would have reported him to his Superiors for presuming to go down instead of ascending the stream toward the north, as had been agreed; and that the two with him threatened that if he did not consent to descend the river, they would leave him on shore during the night, and pursue their own course.

He asserts that he left the Gulf of Mexico, to return, on the 1st of April, and on the 24th left the Arkansas; but a week after this, he declares he landed with the Sioux at the marsh about two miles below the city of Saint Paul.

The account has been and is still a puzzle to the historical student. In our review of his first book we have noticed that as early as 1683, he claimed to have descended the Mississippi. In the Utrecht publication he declares that while at Quebec, upon his return to France, he gave to Father Valentine Roux, Commissary of Recollects, his journal, upon the promise that it would be kept secret, and that this Father made a copy of his whole voyage, including the visit to the Gulf of Mexico; but in his *Description of Louisiana*, Hennepin wrote, "We had some design of going to the mouth of the river Colbert, which more probably empties into the Gulf of Mexico than into the Red Sea, but the tribes that seized us gave us no time to sail up and down the river."

The additions in his Utrecht book to magnify his importance and detract from others, are many. As Sparks and Parkman have pointed out the plagiarisms of this edition, a reference here is unnecessary.

Du Luth, who left Quebec in 1678, and had been in northern Minnesota, with an interpreter, for a year, after he met Ako and Hennepin, becomes of secondary importance, in the eyes of the Franciscan.

In the *Description of Louisiana*, on page 289, Hennepin speaks of passing the Falls of Saint Anthony, upon his return to Canada, in these

few words: "Two of our men seized two beaver robes at the Falls of St. Anthony of Padua, which the Indians had in sacrifice, fastened to trees." But in the Utrecht edition, commencing on page 416, there is much added concerning Du Luth. After using the language of the edition of 1683, already quoted it adds: "Hereupon there arose a dispute between *Sieur du Luth* and myself. I commended what they had done, saying, 'The savages might judge by it that they disliked the superstition of these people.' The *Sieur du Luth*, on the contrary, said that they ought to have left the robes where the savages placed them, for they would not fail to avenge the insult we had put upon them by this action, and that it was feared that they would attack us on this journey. I confessed he had some foundation for what he said, and that he spoke according to the rules of prudence. But one of the two men flatly replied, the two robes suited them, and they cared nothing for the savages and their superstitions. The *Sieur du Luth* at these words was so greatly enraged that he nearly struck the one who uttered them, but I intervened and settled the dispute. The *Picard* and *Michael Ako* ranged themselves on the side of those who had taken the robes in question, which might have resulted badly.

"I argued with *Sieur du Luth* that the savages would not attack us, because I was persuaded that their great chief *Ouasicoude* would have our interests at heart, and he had great credit with his nation. The matter terminated pleasantly.

"When we arrived near the river *Ouisconsin*, we halted to smoke the meat of the buffalo we had killed on the journey. During our stay, three savages of the nation we had left, came by the side of our canoe to tell us that their great chief *Ouasicoude*, having learned that another chief of these people wished to pursue and kill us, and that he entered the cabin where he was consulting, and had struck him on the head with such violence as to scatter his brains upon his associates; thus preventing the executing of this injurious project.

"We regaled the three savages, having a great abundance of food at that time. The *Sieur du Luth*, after the savages had left, was as enraged as before, and feared that they would pursue and attack us on our voyage. He would have pushed

the matter further, but seeing that one man would resist, and was not in the humor to be imposed upon, he moderated, and I appeased them in the end with the assurance that God would not abandon us in distress, and, provided we confided in Him, he would deliver us from our foes, because He is the protector of men and angels."

After describing a conference with the Sioux, he adds, "Thus the savages were very kind, without mentioning the beaver robes. The chief Ouasicoude told me to offer a fathom of Marti-nico tobacco to the chief Aquipaguetin, who had adopted me as a son. This had an admirable effect upon the barbarians, who went off shouting several times the word 'Louis,' [Ouis or We] which, as he said, means the sun. Without vanity, I must say that my name will be for a long time among these people.

"The savages having left us, to go to war against the Messorites, the Maroha, the Illinois, and other nations which live toward the lower part of the Mississippi, and are irreconcilable foes of the people of the North, the Sieur du Luth, who upon many occasions gave me marks of his friendship, could not forbear to tell our men that I had all the reason in the world to believe that the Viceroy of Canada would give me a favorable reception, should we arrive before winter, and that he wished with all his heart that he had been among as many natives as myself."

The style of Louis Hennepin is unmistakable in this extract, and it is amusing to read his patronage of one of the fearless explorers of the Northwest, a cousin of Tonty, favored by Frontenac, and who was in Minnesota a year before his arrival.

In 1691, six years before the Utrecht edition of Hennepin, another Recollect Franciscan had published a book at Paris, called "The First Establishment of the Faith in New France," in which is the following tribute to Du Luth, whom Hennepin strives to make a subordinate: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's administration, Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience, opened a way to the missionary and the Gospel in many different nations, turning toward the north of that lake [Superior] where he even built a fort, he advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati, called Lake Buade, from the family name of M.

de Frontenac, planting the arms of his Majesty in several nations on the right and left."

In the second volume of his last book, which is called "A Continuance of the New Discovery of a vast Country in America," etc., Hennepin noticed some criticisms.

To the objection that his work was dedicated to William the Third of Great Britain, he replies: "My King, his most Catholic Majesty, his Electoral Highness of Bavaria, the consent in writing of the Superior of my order, the integrity of my faith, and the regular observance of my vows, which his Britannic Majesty allows me, are the best warrants of the uprightness of my intentions."

To the query, how he could travel so far upon the Mississippi in so little time, he answers with a bold face, "That we may, with a canoe and a pair of oars, go twenty, twenty-five, or thirty leagues every day, and more too, if there be occasion. And though we had gone but ten leagues a day, yet in thirty days we might easily have gone three hundred leagues. If during the time we spent from the river of the Illinois to the mouth of the Meschasipi, in the Gulf of Mexico, we had used a little more haste, we might have gone the same twice over."

To the objection, that he said, he had passed eleven years in America, when he had been there but about four, he evasively replies, that "reckoning from the year 1674, when I first set out, to the year 1688, when I printed the second edition of my 'Louisiana,' it appears that I have spent fifteen years either in travels or printing my Discoveries."

To those who objected to the statement in his first book, in the dedication to Louis the Fourteenth, that the Sioux always call the sun Louis, he writes: "I repeat what I have said before, that being among the Issati and Nadouessans, by whom I was made a slave in America, I never heard them call the sun any other than Louis. It is true these savages call also the moon Louis, but with this distinction, that they give the moon the name of Louis Bastache, which in their language signifies, the sun that shines in the night."

The Utrecht edition called forth much censure, and no one in France doubted that Hennepin was the author. D'Iberville, Governor of Louisiana, while in Paris, wrote on July 3d 1699, to

the Minister of Marine and Colonies of France, in these words: "Very much vexed at the Recollect, whose false narratives had deceived every one, and caused our suffering and total failure of our enterprise, by the time consumed in the search of things which alone existed in his imagination."

The Rev. Father James Gravier, in a letter from a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, near the Mississippi, dated February 16th, 1701, expressed the sentiment of his times when he speaks of Hennepin "who presented to King William, the Relation of the Mississippi, where he never was, and after a thousand falsehoods and ridiculous boasts,

* * * he makes Mr. de la Salle appear in his Relation, wounded with two balls in the head, turn toward the Recollect Father Anastase, to ask him for absolution, having been killed instantly, without uttering a word and other like false stories."

Hennepin gradually faded out of sight. Brunet mentions a letter written by J. B. Dubos, from Rome, dated March 1st, 1701, which mentions that Hennepin was living on the Capitoline Hill, in the celebrated convent of Ara Cœli, and was a favorite of Cardinal Spada. The time and place of his death has not been ascertained.

CHAPTER V.

NICHOLAS PERROT, FOUNDER OF FIRST POST ON LAKE PEPIN.

Early Life.—Searches for Copper.—Interpreter at Sault St. Marie, Employed by La Salle.—Builds Stockade at Lake Pepin.—Hostile Indians Rebuked.—A Silver Ostensorium Given to a Jesuit Chapel.—Perrot in the Battle against Senecas, in New York.—Second Visit to Sioux Country.—Taking Possession by "Proces Verbal."—Discovery of Lead Mines.—Attends Council at Montreal.—Establishes a Post near Detroit, in Michigan.—Perrot's Death, and his Wife.

Nicholas Perrot, sometimes written Pere, was one of the most energetic of the class in Canada known as "coureurs des bois," or forest rangers. Born in 1644, at an early age he was identified with the fur trade of the great inland lakes. As early as 1665, he was among the Outagamies [Foxes], and in 1667 was at Green Bay. In 1669, he was appointed by Talon to go to the lake region in search of copper mines. At the formal taking possession of that country in the name of the King of France, at Sault St. Marie, on the 14th of May, 1671, he acted as interpreter. In 1677, he seems to have been employed at Fort Frontenac. La Salle was made very sick the next year, from eating a salad, and one Nicholas Perrot, called Joly Cœur (Jolly Soul) was suspected of having mingled poison with the food. After this he was associated with Du Luth in the execution of two Indians, as we have seen. In 1684, he was appointed by De la Barre, the Governor of Canada, as Commandant for the West, and left Montreal with twenty men. Arriving at Green Bay in Wisconsin, some Indians told him that they had visited countries toward the setting sun, where they obtained the blue and green stones suspended from their ears and noses, and that they saw horses and men like Frenchmen, probably the Spaniards of New Mexico; and others said that they had obtained hatchets from persons who lived in a house that walked on the water, near the mouth of the river of the Assiniboines, alluding to the English established at Hudson's Bay. Proceeding to the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin, thirteen Hurons were met, who were bitterly opposed to the establishment of a post near the Sioux. After the

Mississippi was reached, a party of Winnebagoes was employed to notify the tribes of Northern Iowa that the French had ascended the river, and wished to meet them. It was further agreed that prairie fires would be kindled from time to time, so that the Indians could follow the French.

After entering Lake Pepin, near its mouth, on the east side, Perrot found a place suitable for a post, where there was wood. The stockade was built at the foot of a bluff beyond which was a large prairie. La Potherie makes this statement, which is repeated by Penicaut, who writes of Lake Pepin: "To the right and left of its shores there are also prairies. In that on the right on the bank of the lake, there is a fort, which was built by Nicholas Perrot, whose name it yet [1700] bears."

Soon after he was established, it was announced that a band of Aïouez [Ioways] was encamped above, and on the way to visit the post. The French ascended in canoes to meet them, but as they drew nigh, the Indian women ran up the bluffs, and hid in the woods; but twenty of the braves mustered courage to advance and greet Perrot, and bore him to the chief's lodge. The chief, bending over Perrot, began to weep, and allowed the moisture to fall upon his visitor. After he had exhausted himself, the principal men of the party repeated the slabbering process. Then buffalo tongues were boiled in an earthen pot, and after being cut into small pieces, the chief took a piece, and, as a mark of respect, placed it in Perrot's mouth.

During the winter of 1684-85, the French traded in Minnesota.

At the end of the beaver hunt, the Ayoës [Ioways] came to the post, but Perrot was absent visiting the Nadouaïssioux, and they sent a chief to notify him of their arrival. Four Illinois met him on the way, and were anxious for the return of four children held by the French. When the

Sioux, who were at war with the Illinois, perceived them, they wished to seize their canoes, but the French voyageurs who were guarding them, pushed into the middle of the river, and the French at the post coming to their assistance, a reconciliation was effected, and four of the Sioux took the Illinois upon their shoulders, and bore them to the shore.

An order having been received from Denonville, Governor of Canada, to bring the Miamis, and other tribes, to the rendezvous at Niagara, to go on an expedition against the Senecas, Perrot entrusting the post at Lake Pepin to a few Frenchmen, visited the Miamis, who were dwelling below on the Mississippi, and with no guide but Indian camp fires, went sixty miles into the country beyond the river.

Upon his return, he perceived a great smoke, and at first thought that it was a war party proceeding to the Sioux country. Fortunately he met a Maskouten chief, who had been at the post to see him, and he gave the intelligence, that the Outagamies [Foxes], Kikapous [Kickapoos], and Mascoutechs [Maskoutens], and others, from the region of Green Bay, had determined to pillage the post, kill the French, and then go to war against the Sioux. Hurrying on, he reached the fort, and learned that on that very day three spies had been there and seen that there were only six Frenchmen in charge.

The next day two more spies appeared, but Perrot had taken the precaution to put loaded guns at the door of each hut, and caused his men frequently to change their clothes. To the query, "How many French were there?" the reply was given, "Forty, and that more were daily expected, who had been on a buffalo hunt, and that the guns were well loaded and knives well sharpened." They were then told to go back to their camp and bring a chief of each nation represented, and that if Indians, in large numbers, came near, they would be fired at. In accordance with this message six chiefs presented themselves. After their bows and arrows were taken away they were invited to Perrot's cabin, who gave something to eat and tobacco to smoke. Looking at Perrot's loaded guns they asked, "If he was afraid of his children?" He replied, he was not. They continued, "You are displeased." He answered, "I have good reason to be. The Spirit has warned

me of your designs; you will take my things away and put me in the kettle, and proceed against the Nadouaissieux. The Spirit told me to be on my guard, and he would help me." At this they were astonished, and confessed that an attack was meditated. That night the chiefs slept in the stockade, and early the next morning a part of the hostile force was encamped in the vicinity, and wished to trade. Perrot had now only a force of fifteen men, and seizing the chiefs, he told them he would break their heads if they did not disperse the Indians. One of the chiefs then stood up on the gate of the fort and said to the warriors, "Do not advance, young men, or you are dead. The Spirit has warned Metaminens [Perrot] of your designs." They followed the advice, and afterwards Perrot presented them with two guns, two kettles, and some tobacco, to close the door of war against the Nadouaissieux, and the chiefs were all permitted to make a brief visit to the post.

Returning to Green Bay in 1686, he passed much time in collecting allies for the expedition against the Iroquois in New York. During this year he gave to the Jesuit chapel at Depere, five miles above Green Bay, a church utensil of silver, fifteen inches high, still in existence. The standard, nine inches in height, supports a radiated circlet closed with glass on both sides and surmounted with a cross. This vessel, weighing about twenty ounces, was intended to show the consecrated wafer of the mass, and is called a soleil, monstrance, or ostensorium.

Around the oval base of the rim is the following inscription:

CE SOLEIL ESTE DOYNE PAR MR NICHOLAS PERROT A LA MISSION
DE ST. FRANCOIS XAVIER EN LA BAYE DES PIANIS 1686

In 1802 some workmen in digging at Green Bay, Wisconsin, on the old Langlade estate dis-

covered this relic, which is now kept in the vault of the Roman Catholic bishop of that diocese.

During the spring of 1687 Perrot, with De Luth and Tonty, was with the Indian allies and the French in the expedition against the Senecas of the Genessee Valley in New York.

The next year Denonville, Governor of Canada, again sent Perrot with forty Frenchmen to the Sioux who, says Potherie, "were very distant, and who would not trade with us as easily as the other tribes, the Outagamis [Foxes] having boasted of having cut off the passage thereto."

When Perrot arrived at Mackinaw, the tribes of that region were much excited at the hostility of the Outagamis [Foxes] toward the Sauteurs [Chippeways]. As soon as Perrot and his party reached Green Bay a deputation of the Foxes sought an interview. He told them that he had nothing to do with this quarrel with the Chippeways. In justification, they said that a party of their young men, in going to war against the Nadouaissieux, had found a young man and three Chippeway girls.

Perrot was silent, and continued his journey towards the Nadouaissieux. Soon he was met by five chiefs of the Foxes in a canoe, who begged him to go to their village. Perrot consented, and when he went into a chief's lodge they placed before him broiled venison, and raw meat for the rest of the French. He refused to eat because, said he, "that meat did not give him any spirit, but he would take some when the Outagamis [Foxes] were more reasonable." He then chided them for not having gone, as requested by the Governor of Canada, to the Detroit of Lake Erie, and during the absence of the French fighting with the Chippeways. Having ordered them to go on their beaver hunt and only fight against the Iroquois, he left a few Frenchmen to trade and proceeded on his journey to the Sioux country. Arriving at the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers they were impeded by ice, but with the aid of some Pottawatomies they transported their goods to the Wisconsin, which they found no longer frozen. The Chippeways were informed that their daughters had been taken from the Foxes, and a deputation came to take them back, but being attacked by the Foxes, who did not know their errand, they fled without securing the three girls. Perrot then ascended the

Mississippi to the post which in 1684 he had erected, just above the mouth, and on the east side of Lake Pepin.

As soon as the rivers were navigable, the Nadouaissieux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was welcomed with much enthusiasm. He was carried upon a beaver robe, followed by a long line of warriors, each bearing a pipe, and singing. After taking him around the village, he was borne to the chief's lodge, when several came in to weep over his head, with the same tenderness that the Ayoies (Ioways) did, when Perrot several years before arrived at Lake Pepin. "These weepings," says an old chronicler "do not weaken their souls. They are very good warriors, and reported the bravest in that region. They are at war with all the tribes at present except the Sauteurs [Chippeways] and Ayoies [Ioways], and even with these they have quarrels. At the break of day the Nadouaissieux bathe, even to the youngest. They have very fine forms, but the women are not comely, and they look upon them as slaves. They are jealous and suspicious about them, and they are the cause of quarrels and blood-shedding.

"The Sioux are very dextrous with their canoes, and they fight unto death if surrounded. Their country is full of swamps, which shelter them in summer from being molested. One must be a Nadouaissieux, to find the way to their villages."

While Perrot was absent in New York, fighting the Senecas, a Sioux chief knowing that few Frenchmen were left at Lake Pepin, came with one hundred warriors, and endeavored to pillage it. Of this complaint was made, and the guilty leader was near being put to death by his associates. Amicable relations having been formed, preparations were made by Perrot to return to his post. As they were going away, one of the Frenchmen complained that a box of his goods had been stolen. Perrot ordered a voyageur to bring a cup of water, and into it he poured some brandy. He then addressed the Indians and told them he would dry up their marshes if the goods were not restored; and then he set on fire the brandy in the cup. The savages were astonished and terrified, and supposed that he possessed supernatural powers; and in a little while the goods

were found and restored to the owner, and the French descended to their stockade.

The Foxes, while Perrot was in the Sioux country, changed their village, and settled on the Mississippi. Coming up to visit Perrot, they asked him to establish friendly relations between them and the Sioux. At the time some Sioux were at the post trading furs, and at first they supposed the French were plotting with the Foxes. Perrot, however, eased them by presenting the calumet and saying that the French considered the Outagamis [Foxes] as brothers, and then adding: "Smoke in my pipe; this is the manner with which Onontio [Governor of Canada] feeds his children." The Sioux replied that they wished the Foxes to smoke first. This was reluctantly done, and the Sioux smoked, but would not conclude a definite peace until they consulted their chiefs. This was not concluded, because Perrot, before the chiefs came down, received orders to return to Canada.

About this time, in the presence of Father Joseph James Marest, a Jesuit missionary, Boisguillot, a trader on the Wisconsin and Mississippi, Le Sueur, who afterward built a post below the Saint Croix River, about nine miles from Hastings, the following document was prepared:

"Nicholas Perrot, commanding for the King at the post of the Nadouessioux, commissioned by the Marquis Denonville, Governor and Lieutenant Governor of all New France, to manage the interests of commerce among all the Indian tribes and people of the Bay des Puants [Green Bay], Nadouessioux, Mascoutens, and other western nations of the Upper Mississippi, and to take possession in the King's name of all the places where he has heretofore been and whither he will go:

"We this day, the eighth of May, one thousand six hundred and eighty-nine, do, in the presence of the Reverend Father Marest, of the Society of Jesus, Missionary among the Nadouessioux, of Monsieur de Boisguillot, commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouisconsin, on the Mississippi, Augustin Legardeur, Esquire, Sieur de Caumont, and of Messieurs Le Sueur, Hebert, Lemire and Blein.

"Declare to all whom it may concern, that, being come from the Bay des Puants, and to the Lake of the Ouisconsin, we did transport ourselves to the country of the Nadouessioux, on the

border of the river St. Croix, and at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, on the bank of which were the Mantantans, and further up to the interior, as far as the Menchokatonx [Med-ay-wah-kawntawwn], with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons [Se-see-twawwns] and other Nadouessioux who are to the northwest of the Mississippi, to take possession, for and in the name of the King, of the countries and rivers inhabited by the said tribes, and of which they are proprietors. The present act done in our presence, signed with our hand, and subscribed."

The three Chippeway girls of whom mention has been made were still with the Foxes, and Perrot took them with him to Mackinaw, upon his return to Canada.

While there, the Ottawas held some prisoners upon an island not far from the mainland. The Jesuit Fathers went over and tried to save the captives from harsh treatment, but were unsuccessful. The canoes appeared at length near each other, one man paddling in each, while the warriors were answering the shouts of the prisoners, who each held a white stick in his hand. As they neared the shore the chief of the party made a speech to the Indians who lived on the shore, and giving a history of the campaign, told them that they were masters of the prisoners. The warriors then came on land, and, according to custom, abandoned the spoils. An old man then ordered nine men to conduct the prisoners to a separate place. The women and the young men formed a line with big sticks. The young prisoners soon found their feet, but the old men were so badly used they spat blood, and they were condemned to be burned at the Mamilion.

The Jesuit Fathers and the French officers were much embarrassed, and feared that the Iroquois would complain of the little care which had been used to prevent cruelty.

Perrot, in this emergency, walked to the place where the prisoners were singing the death dirge, in expectation of being burned, and told them to sit down and be silent. A few Ottawa-waws rudely told them to sing on, but Perrot forbade. He then went back to the Council, where the old men had rendered judgment, and ordered one prisoner to be burned at Mackinaw, one at Sault St. Marie and another at Green Bay. Undaunted he spoke as follows: "I come to cut the strings of the

dogs. I will not suffer them to be eaten. I have pity on them, since my Father, Onontio, has commanded me. You Outaouaks [Ottawaws] are like tame bears, who will not recognize them who has brought them up. You have forgotten Onontio's protection. When he asks your obedience, you want to rule over him, and eat the flesh of those children he does not wish to give to you. Take care, that, if you swallow them, Onontio will tear them with violence from between your teeth. I speak as a brother, and I think I am showing pity to your children, by cutting the bonds of your prisoners."

His boldness had the desired effect. The prisoners were released, and two of them were sent with him to Montreal, to be returned to the Iroquois.

On the 22nd of May, 1690, with one hundred and forty-three voyageurs and six Indians, Perrot left Montreal as an escort of *Sieur de Louvigny La Porte*, a half-pay captain, appointed to succeed *Durantaye* at Mackinaw, by *Frontenac*, the new Governor of Canada, who in October of the previous year had arrived, to take the place of *Denonville*.

Perrot, as he approached Mackinaw, went in advance to notify the French of the coming of the commander of the post. As he came in sight of the settlement, he hoisted the white flag with the fleur de lis and the voyageurs shouted, "Long live the king!" *Louvigny* soon appeared and was received by one hundred "coureur des bois" under arms.

From Mackinaw, Perrot proceeded to Green Bay, and a party of *Miamis* there begged him to make a trading establishment on the *Mississippi* towards the *Ouiskonsing* (*Wisconsin*.) The chief made him a present of a piece of lead from a mine which he had found in a small stream which flows into the *Mississippi*. Perrot promised to visit him within twenty days, and the chief then returned to his village below the *d'Ouiskonche* (*iWisconsin*) River.

Having at length reached his post on Lake Pepin, he was informed that the *Sioux* were forming a large war party against the *Outagamis* (*Foxes*) and other allies of the French. He gave notice of his arrival to a party of about four hundred *Sioux* who were on the *Mississippi*.

They arrested the messengers and came to the post for the purpose of plunder. Perrot asked them why they acted in this manner, and said that the *Foxes*, *Miamis*, *Kickapoos*, *Illinois*, and *Maskoutens* had united in a war party against them, but that he had persuaded them to give it up, and now he wished them to return to their families and to their beaver. The *Sioux* declared that they had started on the war-path, and that they were ready to die. After they had traded their furs, they sent for Perrot to come to their camp, and begged that he would not hinder them from searching for their foes. Perrot tried to dissuade them, but they insisted that the Spirit had given them men to eat, at three days' journey from the post. Then more powerful influences were used. After giving them two kettles and some merchandise, Perrot spoke thus: "I love your life, and I am sure you will be defeated. Your Evil Spirit has deceived you. If you kill the *Outagamis*, or their allies, you must strike me first; if you kill them, you kill me just the same, for I hold them under one wing and you under the other." After this he extended the calumet, which they at first refused; but at length a chief said he was right, and, making invocations to the sun, wished Perrot to take him back to his arms. This was granted, on condition that he would give up his weapons of war. The chief then tied them to a pole in the centre of the fort, turning them toward the sun. He then persuaded the other chiefs to give up the expedition, and, sending for Perrot, he placed the calumet before him, one end in the earth and the other on a small forked twig to hold it firm. Then he took from his own sack a pair of his cleanest moccasins, and taking off Perrot's shoes, put on these. After he had made him eat, presenting the calumet, he said: "We listen to you now. Do for us as you do for our enemies, and prevent them from killing us, and we will separate for the beaver hunt. The sun is the witness of our obedience."

After this, Perrot descended the *Mississippi* and revealed to the *Maskoutens*, who had come to meet him, how he had pacified the *Sioux*. He, about this period, in accordance with his promise, visited the lead mines. He found the ore abundant "but the lead hard to work because it lay between rocks which required blowing up. It had very little dross and was easily melted."

Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicolas Perrot's." Early French maps indicate as the locality of lead mines the site of modern towns, Galena, in Illinois, and Dubuque, in Iowa.

In August, 1693, about two hundred Frenchmen from Mackinaw, with delegates from the tribes of the West, arrived at Montreal to attend a grand council called by Governor Frontenac, and among these was Perrot.

On the first Sunday in September the governor

gave the Indians a great feast, after which they and the traders began to return to the wilderness. Perrot was ordered by Frontenac to establish a new post for the Miamis in Michigan, in the neighborhood of the Kalamazoo River.

Two years later he is present again, in August, at a council in Montreal, then returned to the West, and in 1699 is recalled from Green Bay. In 1701 he was at Montreal acting as interpreter, and appears to have died before 1718: his wife was Madeline Raclos, and his residence was in the Seigneurie of Becancourt, not far from Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence.

CHAPTER VI.

BARON LA HONTAN'S FABULOUS VOYAGE.

La Hontan, a Gascon by Birth.—Early Life.—Description of Fox and Wisconsin Rivers.—Indian Feast.—Alleged Ascent of Long River.—Bobe Exposes the Deception.—Route to the Pacific.

The "Travels" of Baron La Hontan appeared in A. D. 1703, both at London and at Hague, and were as saleable and readable as those of Hennepin, which were on the counters of booksellers at the same time.

La Hontan, a Gascon by birth, and in style of writing, when about seventeen years of age, arrived in Canada, in 1683, as a private soldier, and was with Gov. De la Barre in his expedition of 1684, toward Niagara, and was also in the battle near Rochester, New York, in 1687, at which Du Luth and Perrot, explorers of Minnesota, were present.

In 1688 he appears to have been sent to Fort St. Joseph, which was built by Du Luth, on the St. Clare River, near the site of Fort Gratiot, Michigan. It is possible that he may have accompanied Perrot to Lake Pepin, who came about this time to reoccupy his old post.

From the following extracts it will be seen that his style is graphic, and that he probably had been in 1688 in the valley of the Wisconsin. At Mackinaw, after his return from his pretended voyage of the Long River, he writes:

"I left here on the 24th September, with my men and five Outaouas, good hunters, whom I have before mentioned to you as having been of good service to me. All my brave men being provided with good canoes, filled with provisions and ammunition, together with goods for the Indian trade, I took advantage of a north wind, and in three days entered the Bay of the Poutouatamis, distant from here about forty leagues. The entrance to the bay is full of islands. It is ten leagues wide and twenty-five in length.

"On the 29th we entered a river, which is quite deep, whose waters are so affected by the lake that they often rise and fall three feet in twelve

hours. This is an observation that I made during these three or four days that I passed here. The Sakis, the Poutouatamis, and a few of the Malominis have their villages on the border of this river, and the Jesuits have a house there. In the place there is carried on quite a commerce in furs and Indian corn, which the Indians traffic with the 'coureurs des bois' that go and come, for it is their nearest and most convenient passage to the Mississippi.

"The lands here are very fertile, and produce, almost without culture, the wheat of our Europe, peas, beans, and any quantity of fruit unknown in France.

"The moment I landed, the warriors of three nations came by turns to my cabin to entertain me with the pipe and chief dance; the first in proof of peace and friendship, the second to indicate their esteem and consideration for me. In return, I gave them several yards of tobacco, and beads, with which they trimmed their capots. The next morning, I was asked as a guest, to one of the feasts of this nation, and after having sent my dishes, which is the custom, I went towards noon. They began to compliment me of my arrival, and after hearing them, they all, one after the other, began to sing and dance, in a manner that I will detail to you when I have more leisure. These songs and dances lasted two hours, and were seasoned with whoops of joy, and quibbles that they have woven into their ridiculous musique. Then the captives waited upon us. The whole troop were seated in the Oriental custom. Each one had his portion before him, like our monks in their refectories. They commenced by placing four dishes before me. The first consisted of two white fish simply boiled in water. The second was chopped meats with the boiled tongue of a bear; the third a beaver's tail, all roasted. They made me drink also of a syrup, mixed with water, made out of the maple tree. The feast lasted two

hours, after which, I requested a chief of the nation to sing for me; for it is the custom, when we have business with them, to employ an inferior for self in all the ceremonies they perform. I gave him several pieces of tobacco, to oblige him to keep the party till dark. The next day and the day following, I attended the feasts of the other nations, where I observed the same formalities."

He alleges that, on the 23d of October, he reached the Mississippi River, and, ascending, on the 3d of November he entered into a river, a tributary from the west, that was almost without a current, and at its mouth filled with rushes. He then describes a journey of five hundred miles up this stream. He declares he found upon its banks three great nations, the Eokoros, Essanapes, and Gnacsitaires, and because he ascended it for sixty days, he named it Long River.

For years his wondrous story was believed, and geographers hastened to trace it upon their maps. But in time the voyage up the Long River was discovered to be a fabrication. There is extant a letter of Bobe, a Priest of the Congregation of the Mission, dated Versailles, March 15, 1716, and addressed to De L'Isle, the geographer of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, which exposes the deception.

He writes: "It seems to me that you might give the name of Bourbonia to these vast countries which are between the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Western Ocean. Would it not be well to efface that great river which La Hontan says he discovered?"

"All the Canadians, and even the Governor General, have told me that this river is unknown. If it existed, the French, who are on the Illinois, and at Ouabache, would know of it. The last volume of the 'Lettres Edifiantes' of the Jesuits, in which there is a very fine relation of the Illinois Country, does not speak of it, any more than the letters which I received this year, which tell wonders of the beauty and goodness of the country. They send me some quite pretty work, made by the wife of one of the principal chiefs.

"They tell me, that among the Scioux, of the Mississippi, there are always Frenchmen trading; that the course of the Mississippi is from north to west, and from west to south; that it is known that toward the source of the Mississippi there is a river in the highlands that leads to the western

ocean; that the Indians say that they have seen bearded men with caps, who gather gold-dust on the seashore, but that it is very far from this country, and that they pass through many nations unknown to the French.

"I have a memoir of La Motte Cadillac, formerly Governor of Missilimackinack, who says that if St. Peters [Minnesota] River is ascended to its source they will, according to all appearance, find in the highland another river leading to the Western Ocean.

"For the last two years I have tormented exceedingly the Governor-General, M. Raudot, and M. Duche, to move them to discover this ocean. If I succeed, as I hope, we shall hear tidings before three years, and I shall have the pleasure and the consolation of having rendered a good service to Geography, to Religion and to the State."

Charlevoix, in his History of New France, alluding to La Hontan's voyage, writes: "The voyage up the Long River is as fabulous as the Island of Barrataria, of which Sancho Panza was governor. Nevertheless, in France and elsewhere, most people have received these memoirs as the fruits of the travels of a gentleman who wrote badly, although quite lightly, and who had no religion, but who described pretty sincerely what he had seen. The consequence is that the compilers of historical and geographical dictionaries have almost always followed and cited them in preference to more faithful records."

Even in modern times, Nicollet, employed by the United States to explore the Upper Mississippi, has the following in his report:

"Having procured a copy of La Hontan's book, in which there is a roughly made map of his Long River, I was struck with the resemblance of its course as laid down with that of Cannon River, which I had previously sketched in my own field-book. I soon convinced myself that the principal statements of the Baron in reference to the country and the few details he gives of the physical character of the river, coincide remarkably with what I had laid down as belonging to Cannon River. Then the lakes and swamps corresponded; traces of Indian villages mentioned by him might be found by a growth of wild grass that propagates itself around all old Indian settlements."

CHAPTER VII.

LE SUEUR, EXPLORER OF THE MINNESOTA RIVER.

Le Sueur Visits Lake Pepin.—Stationed at La Pointe.—Establishes a Post on an Island Above Lake Pepin.—Island Described by Penicaut.—First Sioux Chief at Montreal.—Ojibway Chiefs' Speeches.—Speech of Sioux Chief.—Tecoskah-tay's Death.—Le Sueur Goes to France.—Posts West of Mackinaw Abandoned.—Le Sueur's License Revoked.—Second Visit to France.—Arrives in Gulf of Mexico with D'Iberville.—Ascends the Mississippi.—Lead Mines.—Canadians Fleeing from the Sioux.—At the Mouth of the Wisconsin.—Sioux Robbers.—Elk Hunting.—Lake Pepin Described.—Rattlesnakes.—La Place Killed.—St. Croix River Named After a Frenchman.—Le Sueur Reaches St. Pierre, now Minnesota River.—Enters Mankato, or Blue Earth, River.—Sioux of the Plains.—Fort L'Huilier Completed.—Conferences with Sioux Bands.—Aminaboines a Separated Sioux Band.—An Indian Feast.—Names of the Sioux Bands.—Charlevoix's Account.—Le Sueur Goes with D'Iberville to France.—D'Iberville's Memorial.—Early Census of Indian Tribes.—Penicaut's Account of Fort L'Huilier.—Le Sueur's Departure from the Fort.—D'Evaque Left in Charge.—Return to Mobile.—Juchereau at Mouth of Wisconsin.—Bondor a Montreal Merchant.—Sioux Attack Miami.—Bondor Robbed by the Sioux.

Le Sueur was a native of Canada, and a relative of D'Iberville, the early Governor of Louisiana. He came to Lake Pepin in 1683, with Nicholas Perrot, and his name also appears attached to the document prepared in May, 1689, after Perrot had re-occupied his post just above the entrance of the lake, on the east side.

In 1692, he was sent by Governor Frontenac of Canada, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and in a dispatch of 1693, to the French Government, is the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur, is to remain at Chagouamagon [La Pointe] to endeavor to maintain the peace lately concluded between the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who several times plundered the French, on the ground they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies."

Entering the Sioux country in 1694, he established a post upon a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below the present town of Hastings, according to Bellin and others. Penicaut, who accompanied him in the exploration of the Minnesota, writes, "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island

that the French from Canada established their fort and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding, in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out except for water, when they have to break the ice every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandize."

On the fifteenth of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Montreal with a party of Ojibways, and the *first Dakota brave* that had ever visited Canada.

The Indians were much impressed with the power of France by the marching of a detachment of seven hundred picked men, under Chevalier Cresafi, who were on their way to La Chine.

On the eighteenth, Frontenac, in the presence of Callieres and other persons of distinction, gave them an audience.

The first speaker was the chief of the Ojibway band at La Pointe, Shingowahbay, who said:

"That he was come to pay his respects to Onontio [the title given the Governor of Canada] in the name of the young warriors of Point Chagouamigon, and to thank him for having given them some Frenchmen to dwell with them; to testify their sorrow for one Jobin, a Frenchman, who was killed at a feast, accidentally, and not maliciously. We come to ask a favor of you, which is to let us act. We are allies of the Sciou. Some Outagamies, or Mascoutins, have been killed. The Sciou came to mourn with us. Let us act, Father; let us take revenge.

"Le Sueur alone, who is acquainted with the language of the one and the other, can serve us. We ask that he return with us."

Another speaker of the Ojibways was Le Brochet.

Teeoskahtay, the Dahkotch chief, before he spoke, spread out a beaver robe, and, laying another with a tobacco pouch and otter skin, began to weep bitterly. After drying his tears, he said:

"All of the nations had a father, who afforded them protection; all of them have iron. But he was a bastard in quest of a father; he was come to see him, and hopes that he will take pity on him."

He then placed upon the beaver robe twenty-two arrows, at each arrow naming a Dahkotch village that desired Frontenac's protection. Resuming his speech, he remarked:

"It is not on account of what I bring that I hope him who rules the earth will have pity on me. I learned from the Sauteurs that he wanted nothing; that he was the Master of the Iron; that he had a big heart, into which he could receive all the nations. This has induced me to abandon my people and come to seek his protection, and to beseech him to receive me among the number of his children. Take courage, Great Captain, and reject me not; despise me not, though I appear poor in your eyes. All the nations here present know that I am rich, and the little they offer here is taken from my lands."

Count Frontenac in reply told the chief that he would receive the Dahkotahs as his children, on condition that they would be obedient, and that he would send back Le Sueur with him.

Teeoskahtay, taking hold of the governor's knees, wept, and said: "Take pity on us; we are well aware that we are not able to speak, being children; but Le Sueur, who understands our language, and has seen all our villages, will next year inform you what will have been achieved by the Sioux nations represented by those arrows before you."

Having finished, a Dahkotch woman, the wife of a great chief whom Le Sueur had purchased from captivity at Mackinaw, approached those in authority, and, with downcast eyes, embraced their knees, weeping and saying:

"I thank thee, Father; it is by thy means I have been liberated, and am no longer captive."

Then Teeoskahtay resumed:

"I speak like a man penetrated with joy. The Great Captain; he who is the Master of Iron, as-

sures me of his protection, and I promise him that if he condescends to restore my children, now prisoners among the Foxes, Ottawas and Hurons, I will return hither, and bring with me the twenty-two villages whom he has just restored to life by promising to send them Iron."

On the 14th of August, two weeks after the Ojibway chief left for his home on Lake Superior, Nicholas Perrot arrived with a deputation of Sauks, Foxes, Menomonees, Miamis of Maramek and Pottowatomies.

Two days after, they had a council with the governor, who thus spoke to a Fox brave:

"I see that you are a young man; your nation has quite turned away from my wishes; it has pillaged some of my young men, whom it has treated as slaves. I know that your father, who loved the French, had no hand in the indignity. You only imitate the example of your father, who had sense, when you do not co-operate with those of your tribe who are wishing to go over to my enemies, after they grossly insulted me and defeated the Sioux, whom I now consider my son. I pity the Sioux; I pity the dead whose loss I deplore. Perrot goes up there, and he will speak to your nation from me for the release of their prisoners; let them attend to him."

Teeoskahtay never returned to his native land. While in Montreal he was taken sick, and in thirty-three days he ceased to breathe; and, followed by white men, his body was interred in the white man's grave.

Le Sueur instead of going back to Minnesota that year, as was expected, went to France and received a license, in 1697, to open certain mines supposed to exist in Minnesota. The ship in which he was returning was captured by the English, and he was taken to England. After his release he went back to France, and, in 1698, obtained a new commission for mining.

While Le Sueur was in Europe, the Dahkotahs waged war against the Foxes and Miamis. In retaliation, the latter raised a war party and entered the land of the Dahkotahs. Finding their foes intrenched, and assisted by "coureurs des bois," they were indignant; and on their return they had a skirmish with some Frenchmen, who were carrying goods to the Dahkotahs.

Shortly after, they met Perrot, and were about to burn him to death, when prevented by some

friendly Foxes. The Miamis, after this, were disposed to be friendly to the Iroquois. In 1696, the year previous, the authorities at Quebec decided that it was expedient to abandon all the posts west of Mackinaw, and withdraw the French from Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The voyageurs were not disposed to leave the country, and the governor wrote to Pontchartrain for instructions, in October, 1698. In his dispatch he remarks:

"In this conjuncture, and under all these circumstances, we consider it our duty to postpone, until new instructions from the court, the execution of Sieur Le Sueur's enterprise for the mines, though the promise had already been given him to send two canoes in advance to Missilimackinac, for the purpose of purchasing there some provisions and other necessities for his voyage, and that he would be permitted to go and join them early in the spring with the rest of his hands. What led us to adopt this resolution has been, that the French who remained to trade off with the Five Nations the remainder of their merchandise, might, on seeing entirely new comers arriving there, consider themselves entitled to dispense with coming down, and perhaps adopt the resolution to settle there; whilst, seeing no arrival there, with permission to do what is forbidden, the reflection they will be able to make during the winter, and the apprehension of being guilty of crime, may oblige them to return in the spring.

"This would be very desirable, in consequence of the great difficulty there will be in constraining them to it, should they be inclined to lift the mask altogether and become buccaneers; or should Sieur Le Sueur, as he easily could do, furnish them with goods for their beaver and smaller peltry, which he might send down by the return of other Frenchmen, whose sole desire is to obey, and who have remained only because of the impossibility of getting their effects down. This would rather induce those who would continue to lead a vagabond life to remain there, as the goods they would receive from Le Sueur's people would afford them the means of doing so."

In reply to this communication, Louis XIV. answered that—

"His majesty has approved that the late Sieur de Frontenac and De Champigny suspended the

execution of the license granted to the man named Le Sueur to proceed, with fifty men, to explore some mines on the banks of the Mississippi. He has revoked said license, and desires that the said Le Sueur, or any other person, be prevented from leaving the colony on pretence of going in search of mines, without his majesty's express permission."

Le Sueur, undaunted by these drawbacks to the prosecution of a favorite project, again visited France.

Fortunately for Le Sueur, D'Iberville, who was a friend, and closely connected by marriage, was appointed governor of the new territory of Louisiana. In the month of December he arrived from France, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed mines in Minnesota.

On the thirteenth of July, 1700, with a felucca, two canoes, and nineteen men, having ascended the Mississippi, he had reached the mouth of the Missouri, and six leagues above this he passed the Illinois. He there met three Canadians, who came to join him, with a letter from Father Maréchal, who had once attempted a mission among the Dahkotahs, dated July 13, Mission Immaculate Conception of the Holy Virgin, in Illinois.

"I have the honor to write, in order to inform you that the Saugiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and Ayavois [Iowas]. The people have formed an alliance with the Quincapous [Kickapoo], some of the Mecoutins, Renards [Foxes], and Metesigamias, and gone to revenge themselves, not on the Scioux, for they are too much afraid of them, but perhaps on the Ayavois, or very likely upon the Paoutees, or more probably upon the Osages, for these suspect nothing, and the others are on their guard.

"As you will probably meet these allied nations, you ought to take precaution against their plans, and not allow them to board your vessel, since *they are traitors, and utterly faithless*. I pray God to accompany you in all your designs."

Twenty-two leagues above the Illinois, he passed a small stream which he called the River of Oxen, and nine leagues beyond this he passed a small river on the west side, where he met four Canadians descending the Mississippi, on their way to the Illinois. On the 30th of July, nine leagues above the last-named river, he met seventeen Scioux, in seven canoes, who were going to re-

venge the death of three Scioux, one of whom had been burned, and the others killed, at Tamarois, a few days before his arrival in that village. As he had promised the chief of the Illinois to appease the Scioux who should go to war against his nation, he made a present to the chief of the party to engage him to turn back. He told them the King of France did not wish them to make this river more bloody, and that he was sent to tell them that, if they obeyed the king's word, they would receive in future all things necessary for them. The chief answered that he accepted the present, that is to say, that he would do as had been told him.

From the 30th of July to the 25th of August, Le Sueur advanced fifty-three and one-fourth leagues to a small river which he called the River of the Mine. At the mouth it runs from the north, but it turns to the northeast. On the right seven leagues, there is a lead mine in a prairie, one and a half leagues. The river is only navigable in high water, that is to say, from early spring till the month of June.

From the 25th to the 27th he made ten leagues, passed two small rivers, and made himself acquainted with a mine of lead, from which he took a supply. From the 27th to the 30th he made eleven and a half leagues, and met five Canadians, one of whom had been dangerously wounded in the head. They were naked, and had no ammunition except a miserable gun, with five or six loads of powder and balls. They said they were descending from the Scioux to go to Tamarois, and, when seventy leagues above, they perceived nine canoes in the Mississippi, in which were ninety savages, who robbed and cruelly beat them. This party were going to war against the Scioux, and were composed of four different nations, the Outagamies [Foxes], Poutouwatomis [Pottowattamies], and Puans [Winnebagoes], who dwell in a country eighty leagues east of the Mississippi from where Le Sueur then was.

The Canadians determined to follow the detachment, which was composed of twenty-eight men. This day they made seven and a half leagues. On the 1st of September he passed the Wisconsin river. It runs into the Mississippi from the northeast. It is nearly one and a half miles wide. At about seventy-five leagues up this river, on the right, ascending, there is a portage of more than

a league. The half of this portage is shaking ground, and at the end of it is a small river which descends into a bay called Winnebago Bay. It is inhabited by a great number of nations who carry their furs to Canada. Monsieur Le Sueur came by the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, for the first time, in 1683, on his way to the Scioux country, where he had already passed seven years at different periods. The Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin, is less than half a mile wide. From the 1st of September to the 5th, our voyageur advanced fourteen leagues. He passed the river "Aux Canots," which comes from the northeast, and then the Quincapous, named from a nation which once dwelt upon its banks.

From the 5th to the 9th he made ten and a half leagues, and passed the rivers Cachee and Aux Ailes. The same day he perceived canoes, filled with savages, descending the river, and the five Canadians recognized them as the party who had robbed them. They placed sentinels in the wood, for fear of being surprised by land, and when they had approached within hearing, they cried to them that if they approached farther they would fire. They then drew up by an island, at half the distance of a gun shot. Soon, four of the principal men of the band approached in a canoe, and asked if it was forgotten that they were our brethren, and with what design we had taken arms when we perceived them. Le Sueur replied that he had cause to distrust them, since they had robbed five of his party. Nevertheless, for the surety of his trade, being forced to be at peace with all the tribes, he demanded no redress for the robbery, but added merely that the king, their master and his, wished that his subjects should navigate that river without insult, and that they had better beware how they acted.

The Indian who had spoken was silent, but another said they had been attacked by the Scioux, and that if they did not have pity on them, and give them a little powder, they should not be able to reach their villages. The consideration of a missionary, who was to go up among the Scioux, and whom these savages might meet, induced them to give two pounds of powder.

M. Le Sueur made the same day three leagues; passed a stream on the west, and afterward another river on the east, which is navigable at all times, and which the Indians call Red River.

On the 10th, at daybreak, they heard an elk whistle, on the other side of the river. A Canadian crossed in a small Scioux canoe, which they had found, and shortly returned with the body of the animal, which was very easily killed, "*quand il est en rut*," that is, from the beginning of September until the end of October. The hunters at this time made a whistle of a piece of wood, or reed, and when they hear an elk whistle they answer it. The animal, believing it to be another elk, approaches, and is killed with ease.

From the 10th to the 14th, M. Le Sueur made seventeen and a half leagues, passing the rivers Raisin and Paquilenettes (perhaps the Wazi Ozu and Buffalo.) The same day he left, on the east side of the Mississippi, a beautiful and large river, which descends from the very far north, and called Bon Secours (Chippeway), on account of the great quantity of buffalo, elk, bears and deers which are found there. Three leagues up this river there is a mine of lead, and seven leagues above, on the same side, they found another long river, in the vicinity of which there is a copper mine, from which he had taken a lump of sixty pounds in a former voyage. In order to make these mines of any account, peace must be obtained between the Scioux and Ouatagamis (Foxes), because the latter, who dwell on the east side of the Mississippi, pass this road continually when going to war against the Sioux.

Penicaut, in his journal, gives a brief description of the Mississippi between the Wisconsin and Lake Pepin. He writes: "Above the Wisconsin, and ten leagues higher on the same side, begins a great prairie extending for sixty leagues along the bank; this prairie is called Aux Ailes. Opposite to Aux Ailes, on the left, there is another prairie facing it called Paquilanet which is not so long by a great deal. Twenty leagues above these prairies is found Lake Bon Secours" [Good Help, now Pepin.]

In this region, at one and a half leagues on the northwest side, commenced a lake, which is six leagues long and more than one broad, called Lake Pepin. It is bounded on the west by a chain of mountains; on the east is seen a prairie; and on the northwest of the lake there is another prairie two leagues long and one wide. In the neighborhood is a chain of mountains quite two hundred feet high, and more than one and a half

miles long. In these are found several caves, to which the bears retire in winter. Most of the caverns are more than seventy feet in extent, and two hundred feet high. There are several of which the entrance is very narrow, and quite closed up with saltpetre. It would be dangerous to enter them in summer, for they are filled with rattlesnakes, the bite of which is very dangerous. Le Sueur saw some of these snakes which were six feet in length, but generally they are about four feet. They have teeth resembling those of the pike, and their gums are full of small vessels, in which their poison is placed. The Scioux say they take it every morning, and cast it away at night. They have at the tail a kind of scale which makes a noise, and this is called the rattle.

Le Sueur made on this day seven and a half leagues, and passed another river, called Hiam-bouxecate Ouataba, or the River of Flat Rock. [The Sioux call the Cannon river Inyanbosndata.]

On the 15th he crossed a small river, and saw in the neighborhood several canoes, filled with Indians, descending the Mississippi. He supposed they were Scioux, because he could not distinguish whether the canoes were large or small. The arms were placed in readiness, and soon they heard the cry of the savages, which they are accustomed to raise when they rush upon their enemies. He caused them to be answered in the same manner; and after having placed all the men behind the trees, he ordered them not to fire until they were commanded. He remained on shore to see what movement the savages would make, and perceiving that they placed two on shore, on the other side, where from an eminence they could ascertain the strength of his forces, he caused the men to pass and repass from the shore to the wood, in order to make them believe that they were numerous. This ruse succeeded, for as soon as the two descended from the eminence the chief of the party came, bearing the calumet, which is a signal of peace among the Indians. They said that having never seen the French navigate the river with boats like the felucca, they had supposed them to be English, and for that reason they had raised the war cry, and arranged themselves on the other side of the Mississippi; but having recognized their flag, they had come without fear to inform them, that one of their number, who was crazy, had accidentally killed a

Frenchman, and that they would go and bring his comrade, who would tell how the mischief had happened.

The Frenchman they brought was Denis, a Canadian, and he reported that his companion was accidentally killed. His name was Laplace, a deserting soldier from Canada, who had taken refuge in this country.

Le Sueur replied, that Onontio (the name they give to all the governors of Canada), being their father and his, they ought not to seek justification elsewhere than before him; and he advised them to go and see him as soon as possible, and beg him to wipe off the blood of this Frenchman from their faces.

The party was composed of forty-seven men of different nations, who dwell far to the east, about the forty-fourth degree of latitude. Le Sueur, discovering who the chiefs were, said the king whom they had spoken of in Canada, had sent him to take possession of the north of the river; and that he wished the nations who dwell on it, as well as those under his protection, to live in peace.

He made this day three and three-fourths leagues; and on the 16th of September, he left a large river on the east side, *named St. Croix, because a Frenchman of that name was shipwrecked at its mouth.* It comes from the north-northwest. Four leagues higher, in going up, is found a small lake, at the mouth of which is a very large mass of copper. It is on the edge of the water, in a small ridge of sandy earth, on the west of this lake. [One of La Salle's men was named St. Croix.]

From the 16th to the 19th, he advanced thirteen and three-fourths leagues. After having made from Tamarois two hundred and nine and a half leagues, he left the navigation of the Mississippi, to enter the river St. Pierre, on the west side. By the 1st of October, he had made in this river forty-four and one-fourth leagues. After he entered Blue river, thus named on account of the mines of blue earth found at its mouth, he founded his post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otocatas (Ottoes), who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt

on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that when they would come to the fort to obtain provisions, they would be in danger of being killed in ascending or descending the rivers, which were narrow, and that if they would show their pity, *he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre*, where the Ayavois, the Otocatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, crying out, "Ouaechissou ouaepanimanabo," that is to say, "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment of Blue Earth river would not please the Scioux of the East, who were, so to speak, *masters of the other Scioux* and of the nations which will be hereafter mentioned, *because they were the first with whom trade was commenced*, and in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land, but that the season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble, as soon as possible, near the fort he was about to construct, that when they should be all assembled he might tell them the intention of the king, their and his sovereign.

The Scioux of the West, according to the statement of the Eastern Scioux, have more than a thousand lodges. They do not use canoes, nor cultivate the earth, nor gather wild rice. They remain generally on the prairies which are between the Upper Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and live entirely by the chase. The Scioux generally say they have three souls, and that after death, that which has done well goes to the warm country, that which has done evil to the cold regions, and the other guards the body. Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably, and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the

wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers, but their manner of smoking differs from that of other Indians. There are some Scioux who swallow all the smoke of the tobacco, and others who, after having kept it some time in their mouth, cause it to issue from the nose. In each lodge there are usually two or three men with their families.

On the third of October, they received at the fort several Scioux, among whom was Wahkantape, chief of the village. Soon two Canadians arrived who had been hunting, and who had been robbed by the Scioux of the East, who had raised their guns against the establishment which M. Le Sueur had made on Blue Earth river.

On the fourteenth the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huilier, and on the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Ayavois and Otocatas to come and establish a village near the fort, because these Indians are industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and they hoped to get provisions from them, and to make them work in the mines.

On the twenty-fourth, six Scioux Oujalespoitons wished to go into the fort, but were told that they did not receive men who had killed Frenchmen. This is the term used when they have insulted them. The next day they came to the lodge of Le Sueur to beg him to have pity on them. They wished, according to custom, to weep over his head and make him a present of packs of beavers, which he refused. He told them he was surprised that people who had robbed should come to him; to which they replied that they had heard it said that two Frenchmen had been robbed, but none from their village had been present at that wicked action.

Le Sueur answered, that he knew it was the Mendeoucantons and not the Oujalespoitons; "but," continued he, "you are Scioux; it is the Scioux who have robbed me, and if I were to follow your manner of acting I should break your heads; for is it not true, that when a stranger (it is thus they call the Indians who are not Scioux) has insulted a Scioux, Mendeoucanton, Oujalespoitons, or others—all the villages revenge upon the first one they meet?"

As they had nothing to answer to what he said

to them, they wept and repeated, according to custom, "*Ouaechissou! ouaepanimanabo!*" Le Sueur told them to cease crying, and added that the French had good hearts, and that they had come into the country to have pity on them. At the same time he made them a present, saying to them, "Carry back your beavers and say to all the Scioux, that they will have from me no more powder or lead, and they will no longer smoke any long pipe until they have made satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman.

The same day the Canadians, who had been sent off on the 22d, arrived without having found the road which led to the Ayavois and Otocatas. On the 25th, Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which are very abundant mines of copper, some of which was worked at Paris in 1696, by L'Huilier, one of the chief collectors of the king. Stones were also found there which would be curious, if worked.

On the ninth of November, eight Mantanton Scioux arrived, who had been sent by their chiefs to say that the *Mendeoucantons were still at their lake on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time; and that for a single village which had no good sense, the others ought not to bear the punishment; and that they were willing to make reparation if they knew how. Le Sueur replied that he was glad that they had a disposition to do so.

On the 15th the two Mantanton Scioux, who had been sent expressly to say that all of the Scioux of the east, and part of those of the west, were joined together to come to the French, because they had heard that the Christianaux and the Assinipoils were making war on them. These two nations dwell above the fort on the east side, more than eighty leagues on the Upper Mississippi.

The Assinipoils speak Scioux, and are certainly of that nation. It is only a few years since that they became enemies. The enmity thus originated: The Christianaux, having the use of arms before the Scioux, through the English at Hudson's Bay, they constantly warred upon the Assinipoils, who were their nearest neighbors. The latter, being weak, sued for peace, and to render it more lasting, married the Christianaux

women. The other Scioux, who had not made the compact, continued the war; and, seeing some Christianaux with the Assinipoils, broke their heads. The Christianaux furnished the Assinipoils with arms and merchandise.

On the 16th the Scioux returned to their village, and it was reported that the Ayavois and Otoctatas were gone to establish themselves towards the Missouri River, near the Maha, who dwell in that region. On the 26th the Mantantons and Oujalespoitons arrived at the fort; and, after they had encamped in the woods, Wahkantape came to beg Le Sueur to go to his lodge. He there found sixteen men with women and children, with their faces daubed with black. In the middle of the lodge were several buffalo skins which were sewed for a carpet. After motioning him to sit down, they wept for the fourth of an hour, and the chief gave him some wild rice to eat (as was their custom), putting the first three spoonfuls to his mouth. After which, he said all present were relatives of Tioscate, whom Le Sueur took to Canada in 1695, and who died there in 1696.

At the mention of Tioscate they began to weep again, and wipe their tears and heads upon the shoulders of Le Sueur. Then Wahkantape again spoke, and said that Tioscate begged him to forget the insult done to the Frenchmen by the Mendeoucantons, and take pity on his brethren by giving them powder and balls whereby they could defend themselves, and gain a living for their wives and children, who languish in a country full of game, because they had not the means of killing them. "Look," added the chief, "Behold thy children, thy brethren, and thy sisters; it is to thee to see whether thou wishest them to die. They will live if thou givest them powder and ball; they will die if thou refusest."

Le Sueur granted them their request, but as the Scioux never answer on the spot, especially in matters of importance, and as he had to speak to them about his establishment he went out of the lodge without saying a word. The chief and all those within followed him as far as the door of the fort; and when he had gone in, they went around it three times, crying with all their strength, "Atheouanan!" that is to say, "Father, have pity on us." [Ate unyanpi, means Our Father.]

The next day, he assembled in the fort the principal men of both villages; and as it is not possible to subdue the Scioux or to hinder them from going to war, unless it be by inducing them to cultivate the earth, he said to them that if they wished to render themselves worthy of the protection of the king, they must abandon their erring life, and form a village near his dwelling, where they would be shielded from the insults of their enemies; and that they might be happy and not hungry, he would give them all the corn necessary to plant a large piece of ground; that the king, their and his chief, in sending him, had forbidden him to purchase beaver skins, knowing that this kind of hunting separates them and exposes them to their enemies; and that in consequence of this he had come to establish himself on Blue River and vicinity, where they had many times assured him were many kinds of beasts, for the skins of which he would give them all things necessary; that they ought to reflect that they could not do without French goods, and that the only way not to want them was, not to go to war with our allied nations.

As it is customary with the Indians to accompany their word with a present proportioned to the affair treated of, he gave them fifty pounds of powder, as many balls, six guns, ten axes, twelve armsful of tobacco, and a hatchet pipe.

On the first of December, the Mantantons invited Le Sueur to a great feast. Of four of their lodges they had made one, in which were one hundred men seated around, and every one his dish before him. After the meal, Wahkantape, the chief, made them all smoke, one after another, in the hatchet pipe which had been given them. He then made a present to Le Sueur of a slave and a sack of wild rice, and said to him, showing him his men: "Behold the remains of this great village, which thou hast aforesaid seen so numerous! All the others have been killed in war; and the few men whom thou seest in this lodge, accept the present thou hast made them, and are resolved to obey the great chief of all nations, of whom thou hast spoken to us. Thou oughtest not to regard us as Scioux, but as French, and instead of saying the Scioux are miserable, and have no mind, and are fit for nothing but to rob and steal from the French, thou shalt say my brethren are miserable and have no mind, and we must

try to procure some for them. They rob us, but I will take care that they do not lack iron, that is to say, all kinds of goods. If thou dost this, I assure thee that in a little time the Mantantons will become Frenchmen, and they will have none of those vices, with which thou reproachest us."

Having finished his speech, he covered his face with his garment, and the others imitated him. They wept over their companions who had died in war, and chanted an adieu to their country in a tone so gloomy, that one could not keep from partaking of their sorrow.

Wahkantape then made them smoke again, and distributed the presents, and said that he was going to the Mendeoucantons, to inform them of the resolution, and invite them to do the same.

On the twelfth, three Mendeoucauton chiefs, and a large number of Indians of the same village, arrived at the fort, and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchmen. They brought four hundred pounds of beaver skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village east of the Mississippi.

NAMES OF THE BANDS OF SCIOUX OF THE EAST, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

MANTANTONS—That is to say, Village of the Great Lake which empties into a small one.

MENDEOUACANTONS—Village of Spirit Lake.

QUIOPETONS—Village of the Lake with one River.

PSIOUMANITONS—Village of Wild Rice Gatherers.

OUADEBATONS—The River Village.

OUAETEMANETONS—Village of the Tribe who dwell on the Point of the Lake.

SONGASQUITONS—The Brave Village,

THE SCIOUX OF THE WEST.

TOUCHOUAESINTONS—The Village of the Pole.

PSINCHATONS—Village of the Red Wild Rice.

OJJALESPOITONS—Village divided into many small Bands.

PSINOUTANHINHINTONS—The Great Wild Rice Village.

TINTANGAOUGHATONS—The Grand Lodge Village.

OUAEPETONS—Village of the Leaf.

OUGHETGEODATONS—Dung Village.

OUAPEONTETONS—Village of those who shoot in the Large Pine.

HINHANETONS—Village of the Red Stone Quarry.

The above catalogue of villages concludes the extract that La Harpe has made from Le Sueur's journal.

In the narrative of Major Long's second expedition, there are just as many villages of the Gens du Lac, or M'dewakantonwan Scioux mentioned, though the names are different. After leaving the Mille Lac region, the divisions evidently were different, and the villages known by new names.

Charlevoix, who visited the valley of the Lower Mississippi in 1722, says that Le Sueur spent a winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and that in the following April he went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France.

On the tenth of February, 1702, Le Sueur came back to the post on the Gulf of Mexico, and found D'Iberville absent, who, however, arrived on the eighteenth of the next month, with a ship from France, loaded with supplies. After a few weeks, the Governor of Louisiana sailed again for the old country, Le Sueur being a fellow passenger.

On board of the ship, D'Iberville wrote a memorial upon the Mississippi valley, with suggestions for carrying on commerce therein, which contains many facts furnished by Le Sueur. A copy of the manuscript was in possession of the Historical Society of Minnesota, from which are the following extracts:

"If the Sioux remain in their own country, they are useless to us, being too distant. We could have no commerce with them except that of the beaver. *M. Le Sueur, who goes to France to give an account of this country*, is the proper person to make these movements. He estimates the Sioux at four thousand families, who could settle upon the Missouri.

"He has spoken to me of another which he calls the Mahas, composed of more than twelve hundred families. The Ayooues (Ioways) and the Octoctatas, their neighbors, are about three hundred families. They occupy the lands be-

tween the Mississippi and the Missouri, about one hundred leagues from the Illinois. These savages do not know the use of arms, and a descent might be made upon them in a river, which is beyond the Wabash on the west. * * *

"The Assinibouel, Quenistinos, and people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay), are about four hundred. We could prevent them from going there if we wish."

"In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool, which sells for twenty sous, two pounds of coarse hair at ten sous.

"Besides, from smaller peltries, two hundred thousand livres can be made yearly."

In the third volume of the "History and Statistics of the Indian Tribes," prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian affairs, by Mr. Schoolcraft, a manuscript, a copy of which was in possession of General Cass, is referred to as containing the first enumeration of the Indians of the Mississippi Valley. The following was made thirty-four years earlier by D'Iberville:

"The Sioux, Families,	4,000
Mahas,	12,000
Octata and Ayoues,	300
Cansas [Kansas],	1,500
Missouri,	1,500
Akansas, &c.,	200
Manton [Mandan],	100
Panis [Pawnee],	2,000
Illinois, of the great village and Camaroua [Tamaroa],	800
Meosigamea [Metchigamias],	200
Kikapous and Mascoutens,	450
Miamis,	500
Chactas,	4,000
Chicachas,	2,000
Mobiliens and Chohomes,	350
Concaques [Conchas],	2,000
Ouma [Houmas],	150
Colapissa,	250
Bayougoula,	100
People of the Fork,	200

Counica, &c. [Tonicas],	300
Nadeches,	1,500
Belochy, [Biloxi] Pascoboula,	100

Total, 23,850

"The savage tribes located in the places I have marked out, make it necessary to establish three posts on the Mississippi, one at the Arkansas, another at the Wabash (Ohio), and the third at the Missouri. At each post it would be proper to have an officer with a detachment of ten soldiers with a sergeant and corporal. All Frenchmen should be allowed to settle there with their families, and trade with the Indians, and they might establish tanneries for properly dressing the buffalo and deer skins for transportation.

"No Frenchman *shall be allowed to follow the Indians on their hunts, as it tends to keep them hunters, as is seen in Canada, and when they are in the woods, they do not desire to become tillers of the soil.* * * * * *

"I have said nothing in this memoir of which I have not personal knowledge or the most reliable sources. The most of what I propose is founded upon personal reflection in relation to what might be done for the defence and advancement of the colony. * * * * *

* * * It will be absolutely necessary that the king should define the limits of this country in relation to the government of Canada. It is important that the commandant of the Mississippi should have a report of those who inhabit the rivers that fall into the Mississippi, and principally those of the river Illinois.

"The Canadians intimate to the savages that they ought not to listen to us but to the governor of Canada, who always speaks to them with large presents, that the governor of Mississippi is mean and never sends them any thing. This is true, and what I cannot do. It is imprudent to accustom the savages to be spoken to by presents, for, with so many, it would cost the king more than the revenue derived from the trade. When they come to us, it will be necessary to bring them in subjection, make them no presents, and *compel them to do what we wish, as if they were Frenchmen.*

"The Spaniards have divided the Indians into parties on this point, and we can do the same. When one nation does wrong, we can cease to

trade with them, and threaten to draw down the hostility of other Indians. We rectify the difficulty by having missionaries, who will bring them into obedience *secretly*.

"The Illinois and Mascoutens have detained the French canoes they find upon the Mississippi, saying that the governors of Canada ~~have~~ given them permission. I do not know whether this is so, but if true, it follows that we have not the liberty to send any one on the Mississippi.

"M. Le Sueur would have been taken if he had not been the strongest. Only one of the canoes he sent to the Sioux was plundered." * * *

Penicaut's account varies in some particulars from that of La Harpe's. He calls the Mahkahto Green River instead of Blue and writes: "We took our route by its mouth and ascended it forty leagues, when we found another river falling into the Saint Pierre, which we entered. We called this the Green River because it is of that color by reason of a green earth which loosening itself from the copper mines, becomes dissolved and makes it green.

"A league up this river, we found a point of land a quarter of a league distant from the woods, and it was upon this point that M. Le Sueur resolved to build his fort, because we could not go any higher on account of the ice, it being the last day of September. Half of our people went hunting whilst the others worked on the fort. We killed four hundred buffaloes, which were our provisions for the winter, and which we placed upon scaffolds in our fort, after having skinned and cleaned and quartered them. We also made cabins in the fort, and a magazine to keep our goods. After having drawn up our shallop within the inclosure of the fort, we spent the winter in our cabins.

"When we were working in our fort in the beginning seven French traders from Canada took refuge there. They had been pillaged and stripped naked by the Sioux, a wandering nation living only by hunting and plundering. Among these seven persons there was a Canadian gentleman of Le Sueur's acquaintance, whom he recognized at once, and gave him some clothes, as he did also to all the rest, and whatever else was necessary for them. They remained with us during the entire winter at our fort, where we had not food enough for all, except buffalo meat

which we had not even salt to eat with. We had a good deal of trouble the first two weeks in accustoming ourselves to it, having fever and diarrhoea and becoming so tired of it as to hate the smell. But by degrees our bodies became adapted to it so well that at the end of six weeks there was not one of us who could not eat six pounds of meat a day, and drink four bowls of broth. As soon as we were accustomed to this kind of living it made us very fat, and then there was no more sickness.

"When spring arrived we went to work in the copper mine. This was the beginning of April of this year [1701.] We took with us twelve laborers and four hunters. This mine was situated about three-quarters of a league from our post. We took from the mine in twenty days more than twenty thousand pounds weight of ore, of which we only selected four thousand pounds of the finest, which M. Le Sueur, who was a very good judge of it, had carried to the fort, and which has since been sent to France, though I have not learned the result.

"This mine is situated at the beginning of a very long mountain, which is upon the bank of the river, so that boats can go right to the mouth of the mine itself. At this place is the green earth, which is a foot and a half in thickness, and above it is a layer of earth as firm and hard as stone, and black and burnt like coal by the exhalation from the mine. The copper is scratched out with a knife. There are no trees upon this mountain. * * * After twenty-two days' work, we returned to our fort. When the Sioux, who belong to the nation of savages who pillaged the Canadians, came they brought us merchandize of furs.

"They had more than four hundred beaver robes, each robe made of nine skins sewed together. M. Le Sueur purchased these and many other skins which he bargained for, in the week he traded with the savages. * * * We sell in return wares which come very dear to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, in the proportion of a hundred crowns the pound; two little horn-handled knives, and four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns in exchange for skins; and so with the rest.

"In the beginning of May, we launched our shallop in the water, and loaded it with green

earth that had been taken out of the river, and with the furs we had traded for, of which we had three canoes full. M. Le Sueur before going held council with M. D'Evaque [or Eraque] the Canadian gentleman, and the three great chiefs of the Sioux, three brothers, and told them that as he had to return to the sea, he desired them to live in peace with M. D'Evaque, whom he left in command at Fort L'Huillier, with twelve Frenchmen. M. Le Sueur made a considerable present to the three brothers, chiefs of the savages, desiring them to never abandon the French. Afterward we the twelve men whom he had chosen to go down to the sea with him embarked. In setting out, M. Le Sueur promised to M. D'Evaque and the twelve Frenchmen who remained with him to guard the fort, to send up munitions of war from the Illinois country as soon as he should arrive there; which he did, for on getting there he sent off to him a canoe loaded with two thousand pounds of lead and powder, with three of our people in charge."

Le Sueur arrived at the French fort on the Gulf of Mexico in safety, and in a few weeks, in the spring of 1701, sailed for France, with his kinsman, D'Iberville, the first governor of Louisiana.

In the spring of the next year (1702) D'Evaque came to Mobile and reported to D'Iberville, who had come back from France, that he had been attacked by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who killed three Frenchmen who were working near Fort L'Huillier, and that, being out of powder and lead, he had been obliged to conceal the goods which were left and abandon the post. At the Wisconsin River he had met Juchereau, formerly criminal judge in Montreal, with thirty-five men, on his way to establish a tannery for buffalo skins at the Wabash, and that at the Illinois he met the canoe of supplies sent by Bienville, D'Iberville's brother.

La Motte Cadillac, in command at Detroit, in a letter written on August 31st, 1703, alludes to Le Sueur's expedition in these words: "Last year they sent Mr. Boudor, a Montreal merchant, into the country of the Sioux to join Le Sueur. He succeeded so well in that journey he transported thither twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds of merchandize with which to trade in all the country of the Outawas. This proved

to him an unfortunate investment, as he has been robbed of a part of the goods by the Outagamies. The occasion of the robbery by one of our own allies was as follows. I speak with a full knowledge of the facts as they occurred while I was at Michillimackianc. From time immemorial our allies have been at war with the Sioux, and on my arrival there in conformity to the order of M. Frontenac, the most able man who has ever come into Canada, I attempted to negotiate a truce between the Sioux and all our allies. Succeeding in this negotiation I took the occasion to turn their arms against the Iroquois with whom we were then at war, and soon after I effected a treaty of peace between the Sioux and the French and their allies which lasted two years.

"At the end of that time the Sioux came, in great numbers, to the villages of the Miamis, under pretense of ratifying the treaty. They were well received by the Miamis, and, after spending several days in their villages, departed, apparently perfectly satisfied with their good reception, as they certainly had every reason to be.

"The Miamis, believing them already far distant, slept quietly; but the Sioux, who had premeditated the attack, returned the same night to the principal village of the Miamis, where most of the tribe were congregated, and, taking them by surprise, slaughtered nearly three thousand(?) and put the rest to flight..

"This perfectly infuriated all the nations. They came with their complaints, begging me to join with them and exterminate the Sioux. But the war we then had on our hands did not permit it, so it became necessary to play the orator in a long harangue. In conclusion I advised them to 'weep their dead, and wrap them up, and leave them to sleep coldly till the day of vengeance should come;' telling them we must sweep the land on this side of the Iroquois, as it was necessary to extinguish even their memory, after which the allied tribes could more easily avenge the atrocious deed that the Sioux had just committed upon them. In short, I managed them so well that the affair was settled in the manner that I proposed.

"But the twenty-five permits still existed, and the cupidity of the French induced them to go among the Sioux to trade for beaver. Our allies complained bitterly of this, saying it was unjust-

ice to them, as they had taken up arms in our quarrel against the Iroquois, while the French traders were carrying munitions of war to the Sioux to enable them to kill the rest of our allies as they had the Miamis.

"I immediately informed M. Frontenac, and M. Champigny having read the communication, and commanded that an ordinance be published at Montreal forbidding the traders to go into the country of the Sioux for the purpose of traffic under penalty of a thousand francs fine, the confiscation of the goods, and other arbitrary penalties. The ordinance was sent to me and faithfully executed. The same year [1699] I descended to Quebec, having asked to be relieved. Since that time, in spite of this prohibition, the French have continued to trade with the Sioux, but not without being subject to affronts and indignities from our allies themselves which bring dishonor on the French name. * * * I do not consider it best any longer to allow the traders to carry on commerce with the Sioux, under any pretext what-

ever, especially as M. Boudor has just been robbed by the Fox nation, and M. Jucheraux has given a thousand crowns, in goods, for the right of passage through the country of the allies to his habitation.

"The allies say that Le Sueur has gone to the Sioux on the Mississippi; that they are resolved to oppose him, and if he offers any resistance they will not be answerable for the consequences. It would be well, therefore, to give Le Sueur warning by the Governor of Mississippi.

"The Sauteurs [Chippeways] being friendly with the Sioux wished to give passage through their country to M. Boudor and others, permitting them to carry arms and other munitions of war to this nation; but the other nations being opposed to it, differences have arisen between them which have resulted in the robbery of M. Boudor. This has given occasion to the Sauteurs to make an outbreak upon the Sacs and Foxes, killing thirty or forty of them. So there is war among the people."

CHAPTER VIII.

EVENTS WHICH LED TO BUILDING FORT BEAUHARNOIS ON LAKE PEPIN.

Re-Establishment of Mackinaw.—Sieur de Louvigny at Mackinaw.—De Lignery at Mackinaw.—Louvigny Attacks the Foxes.—Du Luth's Post Reoccupied.—Saint Pierre at La Pointe on Lake Superior.—Preparations for a Jesuit Mission among the Sioux.—La Perriere Boucher's Expedition to Lake Pepin.—De Gonor and Guignas, Jesuit Missionaries.—Visit to Foxes and Winnebagoes.—Wisconsin River Described.—Fort Beauharnois Built.—Fireworks Displayed.—High Water at Lake Pepin.—De Gonor Visits Mackinaw.—Boucherville, Montbrun and Guignas Captured by Indians.—Montbrun's Escape.—Boucherville's Presents to Indians.—Exaggerated Account of Father Guignas' Capture.—Dispatches Concerning Fort Beauharnois.—Sieur de la Jemeraie.—Saint Pierre at Fort Beauharnois.—Trouble between Sioux and Foxes.—Sioux Visit Quebec.—De Lusignan Visits the Sioux Country.—Saint Pierre Noticed in the Travels of Jonathan Carver and Lieutenant Pike.

After the Fox Indians drove away Le Sueur's men, in 1702, from the Makahto, or Blue Earth river, the merchants of Montreal and Quebec did not encourage trade with the tribes beyond Mackinaw.

D'Aigreult, a French officer, sent to inspect that post, in the summer of 1708, reported that he arrived there, on the 19th of August, and found there but fourteen or fifteen Frenchmen. He also wrote: "Since there are now only a few wanderers at Michilimackinack, the greater part of the furs of the savages of the north goes to the English trading posts on Hudson's Bay. The Outawas are unable to make this trade by themselves, because the northern savages are timid, and will not come near them, as they have often been plundered. It is, therefore, necessary that the French be allowed to seek these northern tribes at the mouth of their own river, which empties into Lake Superior."

Louis de la Porte, the Sieur De Louvigny, in 1690, accompanied by Nicholas Perrot, with a detachment of one hundred and seventy Canadians and Indians, came to Mackinaw, and until 1694 was in command. when he was recalled.

In 1712, Father Joseph J. Marest the Jesuit missionary wrote, "If this country ever needs M. Louvigny it is now; the savages say it is absolutely necessary that he should come for the safety of the country, to unite the tribes and to defend those whom the war has caused to return to Michilimacinac. * * * * *

I do not know what course the Pottawatomies will take, nor even what course they will pursue who are here, if M. Louvigny does not come, especially if the Foxes were to attack them or us."

The next July, M. Lignery urged upon the authorities the establishment of a garrison of trained soldiers at Mackinaw, and the Intendant of Canada wrote to the King of France:

"Michilimackinac might be re-established, without expense to his Majesty, either by surrendering the trade of the post to such individuals as will obligate themselves to pay all the expenses of twenty-two soldiers and two officers; to furnish munitions of war for the defense of the fort, and to make presents to the savages.

"Or the expenses of the post might be paid by the sale of permits, if the King should not think proper to grant an exclusive commerce. It is absolutely necessary to know the wishes of the King concerning these two propositions; and as M. Lignery is at Michilimackinac, it will not be any greater injury to the colony to defer the re-establishment of this post, than it has been for eight or ten years past."

The war with England ensued, and in April, 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was ratified. France had now more leisure to attend to the Indian tribes of the West.

Early in 1714, Mackinaw was re-occupied, and on the fourteenth of March, 1716, an expedition under Lieutenant Louvigny, left Quebec. His arrival at Mackinaw, where he had been long expected, gave confidence to the voyageurs, and friendly Indians, and with a force of eight hundred men, he proceeded against the Foxes in Wisconsin. He brought with him two pieces of cannon and a grenade mortar, and besieged the fort of the Foxes, which he stated contained five hundred warriors, and three thousand men, a declaration which can scarcely be credited. After

three days of skirmishing, he prepared to mine the fort, when the Foxes capitulated.

The paddles of the birch bark canoes and the gay songs of the voyageurs now began to be heard once more on the waters of Lake Superior and its tributaries. In 1717, the post erected by Du Luth, on Lake Superior near the northern boundary of Minnesota, was re-occupied by Lt. Robertel de la Noue.

In view of the troubles among the tribes of the northwest, in the month of September, 1718, Captain St. Pierre, who had great influence with the Indians of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was sent with Ensign Linctot and some soldiers to re-occupy La Pointe on Lake Superior, now Bayfield, in the northwestern part of Wisconsin. The chiefs of the band there, and at Keweenaw, had threatened war against the Foxes, who had killed some of their number.

When the Jesuit Charlevoix returned to France after an examination of the resources of Canada and Louisiana, he urged that an attempt should be made to reach the Pacific Ocean by an inland route, and suggested that an expedition should proceed from the mouth of the Missouri and follow that stream, or that a post should be established among the Sioux which should be the point of departure. The latter was accepted, and in 1722 an allowance was made by the French Government, of twelve hundred livres, for two Jesuit missionaries to accompany those who should establish the new post. D'Avagour, Superintendent of Missions, in May, 1723, requested the authorities to grant a separate canoe for the conveyance of the goods of the proposed mission, and as it was necessary to send a commandant to persuade the Indians to receive the missionaries, he recommended Sieur Pachot, an officer of experience.

A dispatch from Canada to the French government, dated October 14, 1723, announced that Father de la Chasse, Superior of the Jesuits, expected that, the next spring, Father Guymoneau, and another missionary from Paris, would go to the Sioux, but that they had been hindered by the Sioux a few months before killing seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana. The aged Jesuit, Joseph J. Marest, who had been on Lake Pepin in 1689 with Perrot, and was now in Montreal, said that it was the wandering Sioux who

had killed the French, but he thought the stationary Sioux would receive Christian instruction.

The hostility of the Foxes had also prevented the establishment of a fort and mission among the Sioux.

On the seventh of June, 1726, peace was concluded by De Lignery with the Sauks, Foxes, and Winnebagoes at Green Bay; and Linctot, who had succeeded Saint Pierre in command at La Pointe, was ordered, by presents and the promise of a missionary, to endeavor to detach the Dahkotahs from their alliance with the Foxes. At this time Linctot made arrangements for peace between the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, and sent two Frenchmen to dwell in the villages of the latter, with a promise that, if they ceased to fight the Ojibways, they should have regular trade, and a "black robe" reside in their country.

Traders and missionaries now began to prepare for visiting the Sioux, and in the spring of 1727 the Governor of Canada wrote that the fathers, appointed for the Sioux mission, desired a case of mathematical instruments, a universal astronomical dial, a spirit level, chain and stakes, and a telescope of six or seven feet tube.

On the sixteenth of June, 1727, the expedition for the Sioux country left Montreal in charge of the Sieur de la Perriere who was son of the distinguished and respected Canadian, Pierre Boucher, the Governor of Three Rivers.

La Perriere had served in Newfoundland and been associated with Hertel de Rouville in raids into New England, and gained an unenviable notoriety as the leader of the savages, while Rouville led the French in attacks upon towns like Haverhill, Massachusetts, where the Indians exultingly killed the Puritan pastor, scalped his loving wife, and dashed out his infant's brains against a rock. He was accompanied by his brother and other relatives. Two Jesuit fathers, De Gonor and Pierre Michel Guignas, were also of the party.

In Shea's "Early French Voyages" there was printed, for the first time, a letter from Father Guignas, from the Brevoort manuscripts, written on May 29, 1728, at Fort Beauharnois, on Lake Pepin, which contains facts of much interest.

He writes: "The Scioux convoy left the end of Montreal Island on the 16th of the month of June last year, at 11 A. M., and reached Michili-

mackinac the 22d of the month of July. This post is two hundred and fifty-one leagues from Montreal, almost due west, at 45 degrees 46 minutes north latitude.

"We spent the rest of the month at this post, in the hope of receiving from day to day some news from Montreal, and in the design of strengthening ourselves against the alleged extreme difficulties of getting a free passage through the Foxes. At last, seeing nothing, we set out on our march, the first of the month of August, and, after seventy-three leagues quite pleasant sail along the northerly side of Lake Michigan, running to the southeast, we reached the Bay [Green] on the 8th of the same month, at 5:30 P. M. This post is at 44 degrees 43 minutes north latitude.

"We stopped there two days, and on the 11th in the morning, we embarked, in a very great impatience to reach the Foxes. On the third day after our departure from the bay, quite late in the afternoon, in fact somewhat in the night, the chiefs of the Puans [Winnebagoes] came out three leagues from their village to meet the French, with their peace calumets and some bear meat as a refreshment, and the next day we were received by that small nation, amid several discharges of a few guns, and with great demonstrations.

"They asked us with so good a grace to do them the honor to stay some time with them that we granted them the rest of the day from noon, and the following day. There may be in all the village, sixty to eighty men, but all the men and women of very tall stature, and well made. They are on the bank of a very pretty little lake, in a most agreeable spot for its situation and the goodness of the soil, nineteen leagues from the bay and eight leagues from the Foxes.

"Early the next morning, the 15th of the month of August, the convoy preferred to continue its route, with quite pleasant weather, but a storm coming on in the afternoon, we arrived quite wet, still in the rain, at the cabins of the Foxes, a nation so much dreaded, and really so little to be dreaded. From all that we could see, it is composed of two hundred men at most, but there is a perfect hive of children, especially boys from ten to fourteen years old, well formed.

"They are cabined on a little eminence on the bank of a small river that bears their name, ex-

remely tortuous or winding, so that you are constantly boxing the compass. Yet it is apparently quite wide, with a chain of hills on both sides, but there is only one miserable little channel amid this extent of apparent bed, which is a kind of marsh full of rushes and wild rice of almost impenetrable thickness. They have nothing but mere bark cabins, without any kind of palisade or other fortification. As soon as the French canoes touched their shore they ran down with their peace calumets, lighted in spite of the rain, and all smoked.

"We stayed among them the rest of this day, and all the next, to know what were their designs and ideas as to the French post among the Sioux. The Sieur Reaume, interpreter of Indian languages at the Bay, acted efficiently there, and with devotion to the King's service. Even if my testimony, Sir, should be deemed not impartial, I must have the honor to tell you that Rev. Father Chardon, an old missionary, was of very great assistance there, and the presence of three missionaries reassured these cut-throats and assassins of the French more than all the speeches of the best orators could have done.

"A general council was convened in one of the cabins, they were addressed in decided friendly terms, and they replied in the same way. A small present was made to them. On their side they gave some quite handsome dishes, lined with dry meat.

On the following Sunday, 17th of the month of August, very early in the morning, Father Chardon set out, with Sieur Reaume, to return to the Bay, and the Sioux expedition, greatly rejoiced to have so easily got over this difficulty, which had everywhere been represented as so insurmountable, got under way to endeavor to reach its journey's end.

"Never was navigation more tedious than what we subsequently made from uncertainty as to our course. No one knew it, and we got astray every moment on water and on land for want of a guide and pilots. We kept on, as it were feeling our way for eight days, for it was only on the ninth, about three o'clock p. m., that we arrived, by accident, believing ourselves still far off, at the portage of the Ouisconsin, which is forty-five leagues from the Foxes, counting all the twists and turns of this abominable river.

This portage is half a league in length, and half of that is a kind of marsh full of mud,

"The Ouisconsin is quite a handsome river, but far below what we had been told, apparently, as those who gave the description of it in Canada saw it only in the high waters of spring. It is a shallow river on a bed of quicksand, which forms bars almost everywhere, and these often change place. Its shores are either steep, bare mountains or low points with sandy base. Its course is from northeast to southwest. From the portage to its mouth in the Mississippi, I estimated thirty-eight leagues. The portage is at 43 deg. 24 min. north latitude.

"The Mississippi from the mouth of the Ouisconsin ascending, goes northwest. This beautiful river extends between two chains of high, bare and very sterile mountains, constantly a league, three-quarters of a league, or where it is narrowest, half a league apart. Its centre is occupied by a chain of well wooded islands, so that regarding from the heights above, you would think you saw an endless valley watered on the right and left by two large rivers; sometimes, too, you could discern no river. These islands are overflowed every year, and would be adapted to raising rice. Fifty-eight leagues from the mouth of the Ouisconsin, according to my calculation, ascending the Mississippi, is Lake Pepin, which is nothing else but the river itself, destitute of islands at that point, where it may be half a league wide. This river, in what I traversed of it, is shallow, and has shoals in several places, because its bed is moving sands, like that of the Ouisconsin.

"On the 17th of September, 1727, at noon, we reached this lake, which had been chosen as the bourne of our voyage. We planted ourselves on the shore about the middle of the north side, on a low point, where the soil is excellent. The wood is very dense there, but is already thinned in consequence of the rigor and length of the winter, which has been severe for the climate, for we are here on the parallel of 43 deg. 41 min. It is true that the difference of the winter is great compared to that of Quebec and Montreal, for all that some poor judges say.

"From the day after our landing we put our axes to the wood: on the fourth day following the fort was entirely finished. It is a square plat

of one hundred feet, surrounded by pickets twelve feet long, with two good bastions. For so small a space there are large buildings quite distinct and not huddled together, each thirty, thirty-eight, and twenty-five feet long by sixteen feet wide.

"All would go well there if the spot were not inundated, but this year [1728], on the 15th of the month of April, we were obliged to camp out, and the water ascended to the height of two feet and eight inches in the houses, and it is idle to say that it was the quantity of snow that fell this year. The snow in the vicinity had melted long before, and there was only a foot and a half from the 8th of February to the 15th of March; you could not use snow-shoes.

"I have great reason to think that this spot is inundated more or less every year; I have always thought so, but they were not obliged to believe me, as old people who said that they had lived in this region fifteen or twenty years declared that it was never overflowed. We could not enter our much-devastated houses until the 30th of April, and the disorder is even now scarcely repaired.

"Before the end of October [1727] all the houses were finished and furnished, and each one found himself tranquilly lodged at home. They then thought only of going out to explore the hills and rivers and to see those herds of all kinds of deer of which they tell such stories in Canada. They must have retired, or diminished greatly, since the time the *old voyageurs* left the country; they are no longer in such great numbers, and are killed with difficulty.

"After beating the field, for some time, all re-assembled at the fort, and thought of enjoying a little the fruit of their labors. On the 4th of November we did not forget it was the General's birthday. Mass was said for him [Beauharnois, Governor-General of Canada] in the morning, and they were well disposed to celebrate the day in the evening, but the tardiness of the pyrotechnists and the inconstancy of the weather caused them to postpone the celebration to the 14th of the same month, when they set off some very fine rockets and made the air ring with an hundred shouts of *Vive le Roy!* and *Vive Charles de Beauharnois!* It was on this occasion that the wine of the Sioux was broached; it was *par ex-*

cellence, although there are no wines here finer than in Canada.

"What contributed much to the amusement, was the terror of some cabins of Indians, who were at the time around the fort. When these poor people saw the fireworks in the air, and the stars fall from heaven, the women and children began to take flight, and the most courageous of the men to cry mercy, and implore us very earnestly to stop the surprising play of that wonderful medicine.

"As soon as we arrived among them, they assembled, in a few days, around the French fort to the number of ninety-five cabins, which might make in all one hundred and fifty men; for there are at most two men in their portable cabins of dressed skins, and in many there is only one. This is all we have seen except a band of about sixty men, who came on the 26th of the month of February, who were of those nations called Sioux of the Prairies.

"At the end of November, the Indians set out for their winter quarters. They do not, indeed, go far, and we saw some of them all through the winter; but from the second of the month of April last, when some cabins repassed here to go in search of them, [he] sought them in vain, during a week, for more than sixty leagues of the Mississippi. He [La Perriere?] arrived yesterday without any tidings of them.

"Although I said above, that the Sioux were alarmed at the rockets, which they took for new phenomena, it must not be supposed from that they were less intelligent than other Indians we know. They seem to me more so; at least they are much gayer and open, apparently, and far more dextrous thieves, great dancers, and great medicine men. The men are almost all large and well made, but the women are very ugly and disgusting, which does not, however, check debauchery among them, and is perhaps an effect of it."

In the summer of 1728 the Jesuit De Gonor left the fort on Lake Pepin, and, by way of Mackinaw, returned to Canada. The Foxes had now become very troublesome, and De Lignery and Beaujeu marched against their stronghold; to find they had retreated to the Mississippi River.

On the 12th of October, Boucherville, his brother Montbrun, a young cadet of enterprising spirit, the Jesuit Guignas, and other Frenchmen,

eleven in all, left Fort Pepin to go to Canada, by way of the Illinois River. They were captured by the Mascoutens and Kickapoos, and detained at the river "Au Bœuf," which stream was probably the one mentioned by Le Sueur as twenty-two leagues above the Illinois River, although the same name was given by Hennepin to the Chipewewa River, just below Lake Pepin. They were held as prisoners, with the view of delivering them to the Foxes. The night before the delivery the Sieur Montbrun and his brother and another Frenchman escaped. Montbrun, leaving his sick brother in the Illinois country, journeyed to Canada and informed the authorities.

Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for several months, and the former did not reach Detroit until June, 1729. The account of expenditures made during his captivity is interesting as showing the value of merchandize at that time. It reads as follows:

"Memorandum of the goods that Monsieur de Boucherville was obliged to furnish in the service of the King, from the time of his detention among the Kickapoos, on the 12th of October, 1728, until his return to Detroit, in the year 1729, in the month of June. On arriving at the Kickapoo village, he made a present to the young men to secure their opposition to some evil minded old warriors—

Two barrels of powder, each fifty pounds at Montreal price, valued at the sum of	150 liv.
One hundred pounds of lead and balls making the sum of.....	50 liv.
Four pounds of vermillion, at 12 francs the pound.....	48 fr.
Four coats, braided, at twenty francs...	80 fr.
Six dozen knives at four francs the dozen	24 fr.
Four hundred flints, one hundred gun-worms, two hundred ramrods and one hundred and fifty files, the total at the maker's prices.....	90 liv.

After the Kickapoos refused to deliver them to the Renards [Foxes] they wished some favors, and I was obliged to give them the following which would allow them to weep over and cover their dead:

Two braided coats @ 20 fr. each.....	40fr.
Two woolen blankets @ 15 fr.....	30
One hundred pounds of powder @ 30 sous	75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous..	25

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr. 24fr.

Moreover, given to the Renards to cover

their dead and prepare them for peace,

fifty pounds of powder, making. 75

One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous. 50

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr. 24

During the winter a considerable party was sent to strike hands with the Illinois. Given at that time :

Two blue blankets @ 15 fr. 80

Four men's shirts @ 6 fr. 24

Four pairs of long-necked bottles @ 6 fr 24

Four dozen of knives @ 4 fr. 16

Gun-worms, files, ramrods, and flints, estimated 40

Given to engage the Kickapoos to establish themselves upon a neighboring isle, to protect from the treachery of the Renards—

Four blankets, @ 15f. 60f

Two pairs of bottles, 6f. 24

Two pounds of vermillion, 12f. 24

Four dozen butcher knives, 6f. 24

Two woolen blankets, @ 15f. 30

Four pairs of bottles, @ 6f. 24

Four shirts, @ 6f. 24

Four dozen of knives, @ 4f. 16

The Renards having betrayed and killed their brothers, the Kickapoos, I seized the favorable opportunity, and to encourage the latter to avenge themselves, I gave—

Twenty-five pounds of powder, @ 30sous 37f.10s.

Twenty-five pounds of lead, @ 10s. 12f.10s.

Two guns at 30 livres each. 60f

One half pound of vermillion. 6f

Flints, guns, worms and knives. 20f

The Illinois coming to the Kickapoos village, I supported them at my expense, and gave them powder, balls and shirts valued at. 50f

In departing from the Kickapoos village, I gave them the rest of the goods for their good treatment, estimated at. 80f

In a letter, written by a priest, at New Orleans, on July 12, 1780, is the following exaggerated account of the capture of Father Guignas: "We always felt a distrust of the Fox Indians, although they did not longer dare to undertake anything, since Father Guignas has detached from their alliance the tribes of the Kickapous and Maskoutins. You know, my Reverend Father, that, being in

Canada, he had the courage to penetrate even to the Sioux near the sources of the Mississippi, at the distance of eight hundred leagues from New Orleans and five hundred from Quebec. Obligated to abandon this important mission by the unfortunate result of the enterprise against the Foxes, he descended the river to repair to the Illinois. On the 15th of October in the year 1728 he was arrested when half way by the Kickapous and Maskoutins. For four months he was a captive among the Indians, where he had much to suffer and everything to fear. The time at last came when he was to be burned alive, when he was adopted by an old man whose family saved his life and procured his liberty.

"Our missionaries who are among the Illinois were no sooner acquainted with the situation than they procured him all the alleviation they were able. Everything which he received he employed to conciliate the Indians, and succeeded to the extent of engaging them to conduct him to the Illinois to make peace with the French and Indians of this region. Seven or eight months after this peace was concluded, the Maskoutins and Kickapous returned again to the Illinois country, and took back Father Guignas to spend the winter, from whence, in all probability, he will return to Canada."

In dispatches sent to France, in October, 1729, by the Canadian government, the following reference is made to Fort Beauharnois: "They agree that the fort built among the Scioux, on the border of Lake Pepin, appears to be badly situated on account of the freshets, but the Indians assure that the waters rose higher in 1728 than it ever did before. When Sieur de Laperriere located it at that place it was on the assurance of the Indians that the waters did not rise so high." In reference to the absence of Indians. is the following:

"It is very true that these Indians did leave shortly after on a hunting excursion, as they are in the habit of doing, for their own support and that of their families, who have only that means of livelihood, as they do not cultivate the soil at all. M. de Beauharnois has just been informed that their absence was occasioned only by having fallen in while hunting with a number of prairie Scioux, by whom they were invited to accompany them on a war expedition against the Mahas,

which invitation they accepted, and returned only in the month of July following.

"The interests of religion, of the service, and of the colony, are involved in the maintenance of this establishment, which has been the more necessary as there is no doubt but the Foxes, when routed, would have found an asylum among the Scioux had not the French been settled there, and the docility and submission manifested by the Foxes can not be attributed to any cause except the attention entertained by the Scioux for the French, and the offers which the former made the latter, of which the Foxes were fully cognisant.

"It is necessary to retain the Scioux in these favorable dispositions, in order to keep the Foxes in check and counteract the measures they might adopt to gain over the Scioux, who will invariably reject their propositions so long as the French remain in the country, and their trading post shall continue there. But, despite all these advantages and the importance of preserving that establishment, M. de Beauharnois cannot take any steps until he has news of the French who asked his permission this summer to go up there with a canoe load of goods, and until assured that those who wintered there have not dismantled the fort, and that the Scioux continue in the same sentiments. Besides, it does not seem very easy, in the present conjuncture, to maintain that post unless there is a solid peace with the Foxes; on the other hand, the greatest portion of the traders, who applied in 1727 for the establishment of that post, have withdrawn, and will not send thither any more, as the rupture with the Foxes, through whose country it is necessary to pass in order to reach the Scioux in canoe, has led them to abandon the idea. But the one and the other case might be remedied. The Foxes will, in all probability, come or send next year to sue for peace; therefore, if it be granted to them on advantageous conditions, there need be no apprehension when going to the Sioux, and another company could be formed, less numerous than the first, through whom, or some responsible merchants able to afford the outfit, a new treaty could be made, whereby these difficulties would be soon obviated. One only trouble remains, and that is, to send a commanding and sub-officer, and some soldiers, up there, which are absolutely

necessary for the maintenance of good order at that post; the missionaries would not go there without a commandant. This article, which regards the service, and the expense of which must be on his majesty's account, obliges them to apply for orders. They will, as far as lies in their power, induce the traders to meet that expense, which will possibly amount to 1000 livres or 1500 livres a year for the commandant, and in proportion for the officer under him; but, as in the beginning of an establishment the expenses exceed the profits, it is improbable that any company of merchants will assume the outlay, and in this case they demand orders on this point, as well as his majesty's opinion as to the necessity of preserving so useful a post, and a nation which has already afforded proofs of its fidelity and attachment.

"These orders could be sent them by the way of Ile Royale, or by the first merchantmen that will sail for Quebec. The time required to receive intelligence of the occurrences in the Scioux country, will admit of their waiting for these orders before doing anything."

Sieur de la Jemeraye, a relative of Sieur de la Perriere Boucher, with a few French, during the troubles remained in the Sioux country. After peace was established with the Foxes, Legardeur Saint Pierre was in command at Fort Beauharnois, and Father Guignas again attempted to establish a Sioux mission. In a communication dated 12th of October, 1736, by the Canadian authorities is the following: "In regard to the Scioux, Saint Pierre, who commanded at that post, and Father Guignas, the missionary, have written to Sieur de Beauharnois on the tenth and eleventh of last April, that these Indians appeared well intentioned toward the French, and had no other fear than that of being abandoned by them. Sieur de Beauharnois annexes an extract of these letters, and although the Scioux seem very friendly, the result only can tell whether this fidelity is to be absolutely depended upon, for the unrestrained and inconsistent spirit which composes the Indian character may easily change it. They have not come over this summer as yet, but M. de la St. Pierre is to get them to do so next year, and to have an eye on their proceedings."

The reply to this communication from Louis

XV. dated Versailles, May 10th, 1737, was in these words: "As respects the Scioux, according to what the commandant and missionary at that post have written to Sieur de Beauharnois relative to the disposition of these Indians, nothing appears to be wanting on that point.

"But their delay in coming down to Montreal since the time they have promised to do so, must render their sentiments somewhat suspected, and nothing but facts can determine whether their fidelity can be absolutely relied on. But what must still further increase the uneasiness to be entertained in their regard is the attack on the convoy of M. de Verandrie, especially if this officer has adopted the course he had informed the Marquis de Beauharnois he should take to have revenge therefor."

The particulars of the attack alluded to will be found in the next chapter. Soon after this the Foxes again became troublesome, and the post on Lake Pepin was for a time abandoned by the French. A dispatch in 1741 uses this language: "The Marquis de Beauharnois' opinion respecting the war against the Foxes, has been the more readily approved by the Baron de Longeuil, Messieurs De la Chassaigne, La Corne, de Lignery, La Noue, and Duplessis-Fabert, whom he had assembled at his house, as it appears from all the letters that the Count has written for several years, that he has nothing so much at heart as the destruction of that Indian nation, which can not be prevailed on by the presents and the good treatment of the French, to live in peace, notwithstanding all its promises.

"Besides, it is notorious that the Foxes have a secret understanding with the Iroquois, to secure a retreat among the latter, in case they be obliged to abandon their villages. They have one already secured among the Sioux of the prairies, with whom they are allied; so that, should they be

advised beforehand of the design of the French to wage war against them, it would be easy for them to retire to the one or the other before their passage could be intersected or themselves attacked in their villages."

In the summer of 1743, a deputation of the Sioux came down to Quebec, to ask that trade might be resumed. Three years after this, four Sioux chiefs came to Quebec, and asked that a commandant might be sent to Fort Beauharnois; which was not granted.

During the winter of 1745-6, De Lusignan visited the Sioux country, ordered by the government to hunt up the "coureurs des bois," and withdraw them from the country. They started to return with him, but learning that they would be arrested at Mackinaw, for violation of law, they ran away. While at the villages of the Sioux of the lakes and plains, the chiefs brought to this officer nineteen of their young men, bound with cords, who had killed three Frenchmen, at the Illinois. While he remained with them, they made peace with the Ojibways of La Pointe, with whom they had been at war for some time. On his return, four chiefs accompanied him to Montreal, to solicit pardon for their young braves.

The lessees of the trading-post lost many of their peltries that winter in consequence of a fire.

Reminiscences of St. Pierre's residence at Lake Pepin were long preserved. Carver, in 1766, "observed the ruins of a French factory, where, it is said, Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a great trade with the Nadouessies before the reduction of Canada."

Pike, in 1805, wrote in his journal: "Just below Pt. Le Sable, the French, who had driven the Renards [Foxes] from Wisconsin, and chased them up the Mississippi, built a stockade on this lake, as a barrier against the savages. It became a noted factory for the Sioux."

CHAPTER IX.

VERENDRYE, THE EXPLORER OF NORTHERN MINNESOTA, AND DISCOVERER OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Conversation of Verendrye with Father De Gonor.—Parentage and Early Life.—Old Indian Map Preserved.—Verendrye's Son and Nephew Explore Pigeon River and Reach Rainy Lake.—Father Messayer a Companion.—Fort St. Pierre Established.—Lake of the Woods Reached and Fort St. Charles Built.—De la Jemeraye's Map.—Fort on the Assinaboine River.—Verendrye's Son, Father Ouneau and Associates Killed by Sioux, on Massacre Isle, in Lake of the Woods.—Fort La Reine.—Verendrye's Eldest Son, with Others, Reaches the Missouri River.—Discovers the Rocky Mountains.—Returns to Lake of the Woods.—Exploration of Saskatchewan River.—Sieur de la Verendrye Jr.—Verendrye the Father, made Captain of the Order of St. Louis.—His Death.—The Swedish Traveler, Kalm, Notices Verendrye.—Bougainville Describes Verendrye's Explorations.—Legardeur de St. Pierre at Fort La Reine.—Fort Jonquiere Established.—De la Corne Succeeds St. Pierre.—St. Pierre Meets Washington at French Creek, in Pennsylvania.—Killed in Battle, near Lake George.

Early in the year 1728, two travelers met at the secluded post of Mackinaw, one was named De Gonor, a Jesuit Father, who with Guignas, had gone with the expedition, that the September before had built Fort Beauharnois on the shores of Lake Pepin, the other was Pierre Gualtier Varennes, the Sieur de la Verendrye the commander of the post on Lake Nepigon of the north shore of Lake Superior, and a relative of the Sieur de la Perriere, the commander at Lake Pepin.

Verendrye was the son of Rene Gualtier Varennes who for twenty-two years was the chief magistrate at Three Rivers, whose wife was Marie Boucher, the daughter of his predecessor whom he had married when she was twelve years of age. He became a cadet in 1697, and in 1704 accompanied an expedition to New England. The next year he was in Newfoundland and the year following he went to France, joined a regiment of Brittany and was in the conflict at Malplaquet when the French troops were defeated by the Duke of Marlborough. When he returned to Canada he was obliged to accept the position of ensign notwithstanding the gallant manner in which he had behaved. In time he became identified with the Lake Superior region. While at Lake Nepigon the Indians assured him that there was a communication largely by water to the Pacific Ocean. One, named Ochagachs, drew a rude map of the country, which is still preserved among the French archives. Pigeon River is

marked thereon Mantohavagane, and the River St. Louis is marked R. fond du L. Superior, and the Indians appear to have passed from its headwaters to Rainy Lake. Upon the western extremity is marked the River of the West.

De Gonor conversed much upon the route to the Pacific with Verendrye, and promised to use his influence with the Canadian authorities to advance the project of exploration.

Charles De Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, gave Verendrye a respectful hearing, and carefully examined the map of the region west of the great lakes, which had been drawn by Ochagachs (Otchaga), the Indian guide. Orders were soon given to fit out an expedition of fifty men. It left Montreal in 1731, under the conduct of his sons and nephew De la Jemeraye, he not joining the party till 1733, in consequence of the detentions of business.

In the autumn of 1731, the party reached Rainy Lake, by the Nantouagan, or Groselliers river, now called Pigeon. Father Messayer, who had been stationed on Lake Superior, at the Groselliers river, was taken as a spiritual guide. At the foot of Rainy Lake a post was erected and called Fort St. Pierre, and the next year, having crossed Minnittle, or Lake of the Woods, they established Fort St. Charles on its southwestern bank. Five leagues from Lake Winnipeg they established a post on the Assinaboine. An unpublished map of these discoveries by De la Jemeraye still exists at Paris. The river Winnipeg, called by them Maurepas, in honor of the minister of France in 1734, was protected by a fort of the same name.

About this time their advance was stopped by the exhaustion of supplies, but on the 12th of April, 1735, an arrangement was made for a second equipment, and a fourth son joined the expedition.

In June, 1736, while twenty-one of the expedi-

tion were camped upon an isle in the Lake of the Woods, they were surprised by a band of Sioux hostile to the French allies, the Cristinaux, and all killed. The island, upon this account, is called Massacre Island. A few days after, a party of five Canadian voyageurs discovered their dead bodies and scalped heads. Father Ouneau, the missionary, was found upon one knee, an arrow in his head, his breast bare, his left hand touching the ground, and the right hand raised.

Among the slaughtered was also a son of Verendrye, who had a tomahawk in his back, and his body adorned with garters and bracelets of porcupine. The father was at the foot of the Lake of the Woods when he received the news of his son's murder, and about the same time heard of the death of his enterprising nephew, Dufrost de la Jemeraie, the son of his sister Marie Reine de Varennes, and brother of Madame Youville, the foundress of the Hospitaliers at Montreal.

It was under the guidance of the latter that the party had, in 1731, mastered the difficulties of the Nantaouagon, or Groselliers river.

On the 3d of October, 1738, they built an advanced post, Fort La Reine, on the river Assiniboels, now Assinaboine, which they called St Charles, and beyond was a branch called St. Pierre. These two rivers received the baptismal name of Verendrye, which was Pierre, and Governor Beauharnois, which was Charles. The post became the centre of trade and point of departure for explorations, either north or south.

It was by ascending the Assinaboine, and by the present trail from its tributary, Mouse river, they reached the country of the Mantanes, and in 1741, came to the upper Missouri, passed the Yellow Stone, and at length arrived at the Rocky Mountains. The party was led by the eldest son and his brother, the chevalier. They left the Lake of the Woods on the 29th of April, 1742, came in sight of the Rocky Mountains on the 1st of January, 1743, and on the 12th ascended them. On the route they fell in with the Beaux Hommes, Pioya, Petits Renards, and Arc tribes, and stopped among the Snake tribe, but could go no farther in a southerly direction, owing to a war between the Arcs and Snakes.

On the 19th of May, 1744, they had returned to the upper Missouri, and, in the country of the Petite Cerise tribe, they planted on an eminence

a leaden plate of the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called Beauharnois. They returned to the Lake of the Woods on the 2d of July.

North of the Assiniboine they proceeded to Lake Dauphin, Swan's Lake, explored the river "Des Biches," and ascended even to the fork of the Saskatchewan, which they called Poskoiac. Two forts were subsequently established, one near Lake Dauphin and the other on the river "des Biches," called Fort Bourbon. The northern route, by the Saskatchewan, was thought to have some advantage over the Missouri, because there was no danger of meeting with the Spaniards.

Governor Beauharnois having been prejudiced against Verendrye by envious persons, De Noyelles was appointed to take command of the posts. During these difficulties, we find Sieur de la Verendrye, Jr., engaged in other duties. In August, 1747, he arrives from Mackinaw at Montreal, and in the autumn of that year he accompanies St. Pierre to Mackinaw, and brings back the convoy to Montreal. In February, 1748, with five Canadians, five Cristenaux, two Ottawas, and one Sauter, he attacked the Mohawks near Schenectady, and returned to Montreal with two scalps, one that of a chief. On June 20th, 1748, it is recorded that Chevalier de la Verendrye departed from Montreal for the head of Lake Superior. Margry states that he perished at sea in November, 1764, by the wreck of the "Auguste."

Fortunately, Galissioniere the successor of Beauharnois, although deformed and insignificant in appearance, was fair minded, a lover of science, especially botany, and anxious to push discoveries toward the Pacific. Verendrye the father was restored to favor, and made Captain of the Order of St. Louis, and ordered to resume explorations, but he died on December 6th, 1749, while planning a tour up the Saskatchewan.

The Swedish Professor, Kalm, met him in Canada, not long before his decease, and had interesting conversations with him about the furrows on the plains of the Missouri, which he erroneously conjectured indicated the former abode of an agricultural people. These ruts are familiar to modern travelers, and may be only buffalo trails.

Father Coquard, who had been associated with

Verendrye, says that they first met the Mantanes, and next the Brochets. After these were the Gros Ventres, the Crows, the Flat Heads, the Black Feet, and Dog Feet, who were established on the Missouri, even up to the falls, and that about thirty leagues beyond they found a narrow pass in the mountains.

Bougainville gives a more full account: he says: "He who most advanced this discovery was the Sieur de la Veranderie. He went from Fort la Reine to the Missouri. He met on the banks of this river the Mandans, or White Beards, who had seven villages with pine stockades, strengthened by a ditch. Next to these were the Kinongewiniris, or the Brochets, in three villages, and toward the upper part of the river were three villages of the Mahantas. All along the mouth of the Wabeik, or Shell River, were situated twenty-three villages of the Panis. To the southwest of this river, on the banks of the Ouanaradeba, or La Graisse, are the Hectanes or Snake tribe. They extend to the base of a chain of mountains which runs north northeast. South of this is the river Karoskiou, or Cerise Pelee, which is supposed to flow to California.

"He found in the immense region watered by the Missouri, and in the vicinity of forty leagues, the Mahantas, the Owiliniok, or Beaux Hommes, four villages; opposite the Brochets the Black Feet, three villages of a hundred lodges each; opposite the Mandans are the Ospekakaerenousques, or Flat Heads, four villages; opposite the Panis are the Arcs of Cristinaux, and Utasibacoutchats of Assiniboel, three villages; following these the Makesch, or Little Foxes, two villages; the Piwassa, or great talkers, three villages; the Kakoschena, or Gens de la Pie, five villages; the Kiskipisounouini, or the Garter tribe, seven villages."

Galassoniere was succeeded by Jonquiere in the governorship of Canada, who proved to be a grasping, peevish, and very miserly person. For the sons of Verendrye he had no sympathy, and forming a clique to profit by their father's toils,

he determined to send two expeditions toward the Pacific Ocean, one by the Missouri and the other by the Saskatchewan.

Father Coquard, one of the companions of Verendrye, was consulted as to the probability of finding a pass in the Rocky Mountains, through which they might, in canoes, reach the great lake of salt water, perhaps Puget's Sound.

The enterprise was at length confided to two experienced officers, Lamarque de Marin and Jacques Legardeur de Saint Pierre. The former was assigned the way, by the Missouri, and to the latter was given the more northern route; but Saint Pierre in some way excited the hostility of the Cristinaux, who attempted to kill him, and burned Fort la Reine. His lieutenant, Boucher de Niverville, who had been sent to establish a post toward the source of the Saskatchewan, failed on account of sickness. Some of his men, however, pushed on to the Rocky Mountains, and in 1753 established Fort Jonquiere. Henry says St. Pierre established Fort Bourbon.

In 1753, Saint Pierre was succeeded in the command of the posts of the West, by de la Corne, and sent to French Creek, in Pennsylvania. He had been but a few days there when he received a visit from Washington, just entering upon manhood, bearing a letter from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, complaining of the encroachments of the French.

Soon the clash of arms between France and England began, and Saint Pierre, at the head of the Indian allies, fell near Lake George, in September, 1755, in a battle with the English. After the seven years' war was concluded, by the treaty of Paris, the French relinquished all their posts in the Northwest, and the work begun by Verendrye, was, in 1805, completed by Lewis and Clarke; and the Northern Pacific Railway is fast approaching the passes of the Rocky Mountains, through the valley of the Yellow Stone, and from thence to the great land-locked bay of the ocean, Puget's Sound.

CHAPTER X.

EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH WAR.

English Influence Increasing.—Le Duc Robbed at Lake Superior.—St. Pierre at Mackinaw.—Escape of Indian Prisoners.—La Ronde and Verendrye.—Influence of Sieur Marin.—St. Pierre Recalled from Winnipeg Region.—Interview with Washington.—Langlade Urges Attack Upon Troops of Braddock.—Saint Pierre Killed in Battle.—Marin's Boldness.—Rogers, a Partisan Ranger, Commands at Mackinaw.—At Ticonderoga.—French Deliver up the Posts in Canada.—Capt. Balfour Takes Possession of Mackinaw and Green Bay.—Lieut. Gorrell in Command at Green Bay.—Sioux Visit Green Bay.—Penneshah a French Trader Among the Sioux.—Treaty of Paris.

English influence produced increasing dissatisfaction among the Indians that were beyond Mackinaw. Not only were the voyageurs robbed and maltreated at Sault St. Marie and other points on Lake Superior, but even the commandant at Mackinaw was exposed to insolence, and there was no security anywhere.

On the twenty-third of August, 1747, Philip Le Duc arrived at Mackinaw from Lake Superior, stating that he had been robbed of his goods at Kamanistigoya, and that the Ojibways of the lake were favorably disposed toward the English. The Dahkotahs were also becoming unruly in the absence of French officers.

In a few weeks after Le Duc's robbery, St. Pierre left Montreal to become commandant at Mackinaw, and Vercheres was appointed for the post at Green Bay. In the language of a document of the day, St. Pierre was "a very good officer, much esteemed among all the nations of those parts; none more loved and feared." On his arrival, the savages were so cross, that he advised that no Frenchman should come to trade.

By promptness and boldness, he secured the Indians who had murdered some Frenchmen, and obtained the respect of the tribes. While the three murderers were being conveyed in a canoe down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, in charge of a sergeant and seven soldiers, the savages, with characteristic cunning, though manacled, succeeded in killing or drowning the guard. Cutting their irons with an axe, they sought the woods, and escaped to their own country. "Thus," writes Galassoniere, in 1748, to Count Maurepas,

was lost in a great measure the fruit of Sieur St. Pierre's good management, and of all the fatigue I endured to get the nations who surrendered these rascals to listen to reason."

On the twenty-first of June of the next year, La Ronde started to La Pointe, and Verendrye for West Sea, or Fon du Lac, Minnesota.

Under the influence of Sieur Marin, who was in command at Green Bay in 1753, peaceful relations were in a measure restored between the French and Indians.

As the war between England and France deepened, the officers of the distant French posts were called in and stationed nearer the enemy. Legardeur St. Pierre, was brought from the Lake Winnipeg region, and, in December, 1753, was in command of a rude post near Erie, Pennsylvania. Langlade, of Green Bay, Wisconsin, arrived early in July, 1755, at Fort Duquesne. With Beauyeu and De Lignery, who had been engaged in fighting the Fox Indians, he left that fort, at nine o'clock of the morning of the 9th of July, and, a little after noon, came near the English, who had halted on the south shore of the Monongahela, and were at dinner, with their arms stacked. By the urgent entreaty of Langlade, the western half-breed, Beauyeu, the officer in command ordered an attack, and Braddock was overwhelmed, and Washington was obliged to say, "We have been beaten, shamefully beaten, by a handful of Frenchmen."

Under Baron Dieskau, St. Pierre commanded the Indians, in September, 1755, during the campaign near Lake George, where he fell gallantly fighting the English, as did his commander. The Rev. Claude Coquard, alluding to the French defeat, in a letter to his brother, remarks:

"We lost, on that occasion, a brave officer, M. de St. Pierre, and had his advice, as well as that of several other Canadian officers, been followed, Jonckson [Johnson] was irretrievably destroyed,

and we should have been spared the trouble we have had this year."

Other officers who had been stationed on the borders of Minnesota also distinguished themselves during the French war. The Marquis Montcalm, in camp at Ticonderoga, on the twenty-seventh of July, 1757, writes to Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada:

"Lieutenant Marin, of the Colonial troops, who has exhibited a rare audacity, did not consider himself bound to halt, although his detachment of about four hundred men was reduced to about two hundred, the balance having been sent back on account of inability to follow. He carried off a patrol of ten men, and swept away an ordinary guard of fifty like a wafer; went up to the enemy's camp, under Fort Lydias (Edward), where he was exposed to a severe fire, and retreated like a warrior. He was unwilling to amuse himself making prisoners; he brought in only one, and thirty-two scalps, and must have killed many men of the enemy, in the midst of whose ranks it was neither wise nor prudent to go in search of scalps. The Indians generally all behaved well. * * * The Outaouais, who arrived with me, and whom I designed to go on a scouting party towards the lake, had conceived a project of administering a corrective to the English barges. * * * On the day before yesterday, your brother formed a detachment to accompany them. I arrived at his camp on the evening of the same day. Lieutenant de Corbiere, of the Colonial troops, was returning, in consequence of a misunderstanding, and as I knew the zeal and intelligence of that officer, I made him set out with a new instruction to join Messrs de Langlade and Hertel de Chantly. They remained in ambush all day and night yesterday; at break of day the English appeared on Lake St. Sacrament, to the number of twenty-two barges, under the command of Sieur Parker. The whoops of our Indians impressed them with such terror that they made but feeble resistance, and only two barges escaped."

After De Corbiere's victory on Lake Champlain, a large French army was collected at Ticonderoga, with which there were many Indians from the tribes of the Northwest, and the Ioways appeared for the first time in the east.

It is an interesting fact that the English officers who were in frequent engagements with St.

Pierre, Lusignan, Marin, Langlade, and others, became the pioneers of the British, a few years afterwards, in the occupation of the outposts of the lakes, and in the exploration of Minnesota.

Rogers, the celebrated captain of rangers, subsequently commander of Mackinaw, and Jonathan Carver, the first British explorer of Minnesota, were both on duty near Lake Champlain, the latter narrowly escaping at the battle of Fort George.

On Christmas eve, 1757, Rogers approached Fort Ticonderoga, to fire the outhouses, but was prevented by discharge of the cannons of the French.

He contented himself with killing fifteen beeves, on the horns of one of which he left this laconic and amusing note, addressed to the commander of the post:

"I am obliged to you, Sir, for the repose you have allowed me to take; *I thank you for the fresh meat you have sent me*, I request you to present my compliments to the Marquis du Montcalm."

On the thirteenth of March, 1758, Durantaye, formerly at Mackinaw, had a skirmish with Rogers. Both had been trained on the frontier, and they met "as Greek met Greek." The conflict was fierce, and the French victorious. The Indian allies, finding a scalp of a chief underneath an officer's jacket, were furious, and took one hundred and fourteen scalps in return. When the French returned, they supposed that Captain Rogers was among the killed.

At Quebec, when Montcalm and Wolfe fell, there were Ojibways present assisting the French.

The Indians, returning from the expeditions against the English, were attacked with small-pox, and many died at Mackinaw.

On the eighth of September, 1760, the French delivered up all their posts in Canada. A few days after the capitulation at Montreal, Major Rogers was sent with English troops, to garrison the posts of the distant Northwest.

On the eighth of September, 1761, a year after the surrender, Captain Balfour, of the eightieth regiment of the British army, left Detroit, with a detachment to take possession of the French forts at Mackinaw and Green Bay. Twenty-five soldiers were left at Mackinaw, in command of Lieutenant Leslie, and the rest sailed to Green Bay, under Lieutenant Gorrell of the Royal

Americans, where they arrived on the twelfth of October. The fort had been abandoned for several years, and was in a dilapidated condition. In charge of it there was left a lieutenant, a corporal, and fifteen soldiers. Two English traders arrived at the same time, McKay from Albany, and Goddard from Montreal.

Gorrell in his journal alludes to the Minnesota Sioux. He writes—

“On March 1, 1763, twelve warriors of the Sous came here. It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms; the rest depending entirely on bows and arrows, which they use with more skill than any other Indian nation in America. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy or one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing, and the other nations take the fashions from them. * * * * * This nation is always at war with the Chippewas, those who destroyed Mishamakinak. They told me with warmth that if ever the Chippewas or any other Indians wished to obstruct the passage of the traders coming up, to send them word, and they would come and cut them off from the face of the earth; as all Indians were their slaves or dogs. I told them I was glad to see them, and hoped to have a lasting peace with them. They then gave me a letter wrote in French, and two belts of wampum from their king, in which he expressed great joy on hearing of there being English at his post. The letter was written by a French trader whom I had allowed to go among them last fall, with a promise of his behaving well; which he did, better than any Canadian I ever knew. * * * * * With regard to traders, I would not allow any to go amongst them, as I

then understood they lay out of the government of Canada, but made no doubt they would have traders from the Mississippi in the spring. They went away extremely well pleased. June 14th, 1763, the traders came down from the Sack country, and confirmed the news of Landsing and his son being killed by the French. There came with the traders some Puans, and four young men with one chief of the Avoy [Ioway] nation, to demand traders. * * * * *

“On the nineteenth, a deputation of Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Menominees arrived with a Frenchman named Pennensha. This Pennensha is the same man who wrote the letter the Sous brought with them in French, and at the same time held council with that great nation in favour of the English, by which he much promoted the interest of the latter, as appeared by the behaviour of the Sous. He brought with him a pipe from the Sous, desiring that as the road is now clear, they would by no means allow the Chippewas to obstruct it, or give the English any disturbance, or prevent the traders from coming up to them. If they did so they would send all their warriors and cut them off.”

In July, 1763, there arrived at Green Bay, Bruce, Fisher; and Roseboom of Albany, to engage in the Indian trade.

By the treaty of Paris of 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all of the country east of the Mississippi, and to Spain the whole of Louisiana, so that the latter power for a time held the whole region between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean, and that portion of the city of Minneapolis known as the East Division was then governed by the British, while the West Division was subject to the Spanish code.

CHAPTER XI.

JONATHAN CARVER, THE FIRST BRITISH TRAVELER AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Early Life.—In the Battle near Lake George.—Arrives at Mackinaw.—Old Fort at Green Bay.—Winnebago Village.—Description of Prairie du Chien. Earthworks on Banks of Lake Pepin.—Sioux Bands Described.—Cave and Burial Place in Suburbs of St. Paul.—The Falls of Saint Anthony.—Burial Rites of the Sioux.—Speech of a Sioux Chief.—Schiller's Poem of the Death Song.—Sir John Herschel's Translation.—Sir E. Bulwer Lytton's Version.—Correspondence of Sir William Johnson.—Carver's Project for Opening a Route to the Pacific.—Supposed Origin of the Sioux.—Carver's Claim to Lands Examined.—Alleged Deed.—Testimony of Rev. Samuel Peters.—Communication from Gen. Leavenworth.—Report of U. S. Senate Committee.

Jonathan Carver was a native of Connecticut. His grandfather, William Carver, was a native of Wigan, Lancashire, England, and a captain in King William's army during the campaign in Ireland, and for meritorious services received an appointment as an officer of the colony of Connecticut.

His father was a justice of the peace in the new world, and in 1732, the subject of this sketch was born. At the early age of fifteen he was called to mourn the death of his father. He then commenced the study of medicine, but his roving disposition could not bear the confines of a doctor's office, and feeling, perhaps, that his genius would be cramped by pestle and mortar, at the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the regiments raised during the French war. He was of medium stature, and of strong mind and quick perceptions.

In the year 1757, he was captain under Colonel Williams in the battle near Lake George, where Saint Pierre was killed, and narrowly escaped with his life.

After the peace of 1763, between France and England was declared, Carver conceived the project of exploring the Northwest. Leaving Boston in the month of June, 1766, he arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant British post, in the month of August. Having obtained a credit on some French and English traders from Major Rogers, the officer in command, he started with them on the third day of September. Pursuing the usual route to Green Bay, they arrived there on the eighteenth.

The French fort at that time was standing, though much decayed. It was, some years previous to his arrival, garrisoned for a short time by an officer and thirty English soldiers, but they having been captured by the Menominees, it was abandoned.

In company with the traders, he left Green Bay on the twentieth, and ascending Fox river, arrived on the twenty-fifth at an island at the east end of Lake Winnebago, containing about fifty acres.

Here he found a Winnebago village of fifty houses. He asserts that a woman was in authority. In the month of October the party was at the portage of the Wisconsin, and descending that stream, they arrived, on the ninth at a town of the Sauks. While here he visited some lead mines about fifteen miles distant. An abundance of lead was also seen in the village, that had been brought from the mines.

On the tenth they arrived at the first village of the "Ottigauemies" [Foxes] about five miles before the Wisconsin joins the Mississippi, he perceived the remnants of another village, and learned that it had been deserted about thirty years before, and that the inhabitants soon after their removal, built a town on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the "Ouisconsin," at a place called by the French *La Prairie les Chiens*, which signified the Dog Plains. It was a large town, and contained about three hundred families. The houses were built after the Indian manner, and pleasantly situated on a dry rich soil.

He saw here many houses of a good size and shape. This town was the great mart where all the adjacent tribes, and where those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi, annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here. This was determined by a gen

eral council of the chiefs, who consulted whether it would be more conducive to their interest to sell their goods at this place, or to carry them on to Louisiana or Mackinaw.

At a small stream called Yellow River, opposite Prairie du Chien, the traders who had thus far accompanied Carver took up their residence for the winter.

From this point he proceeded in a canoe, with a Canadian voyageur and a Mohawk Indian as companions. Just before reaching Lake Pepin, while his attendants were one day preparing dinner, he walked out and was struck with the peculiar appearance of the surface of the country, and thought it was the site of some vast artificial earth-work. It is a fact worthy of remembrance, that he was the first to call the attention of the civilized world to the existence of ancient monuments in the Mississippi valley. We give his own description :

"On the first of November I reached Lake Pepin, a few miles below which I landed, and, whilst the servants were preparing my dinner, I ascended the bank to view the country. I had not proceeded far before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of entrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly see that it had once been a breastwork of about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. Its form was somewhat circular and its flanks reached to the river.

"Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular and fashioned with as much military skill as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought, on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling lakes were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks or deer, and from the depth

of the bed of earth by which it was covered, I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. I examined all the angles, and every part with great attention. and have often blamed myself since, for not encamping on the spot, and drawing an exact plan of it. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find, on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre, and several traders have at different times, taken notice of similar appearances, upon which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did. How a work of this kind could exist in a country that has hitherto (according to the generally received opinion) been the seat of war to untutored Indians alone, whose whole stock of military knowledge has only, till within two centuries, amounted to drawing the bow, and whose only breastwork even at present is the thicket, I know not. I have given as exact an account as possible of this singular appearance, and leave to future explorers of those distant regions, to discover whether it is a production of nature or art. Perhaps the hints I have here given might lead to a more perfect investigation of it, and give us very different ideas of the ancient state of realms that we at present believe to have been, from the earliest period, only the habitations of savages."

Lake Pepin excited his admiration, as it has that of every traveler since his day, and here he remarks: "I observed the ruins of a French factory, where it is said Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a very great trade with the Naudowessies, before the reduction of Canada."

Carver's first acquaintance with the Dahkotahs commenced near the river St. Croix. It would seem that the erection of trading posts on Lake Pepin had enticed them from their old residence on Rum river and Mille Lacs.

He says: "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called the River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed the River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river; the other eight are generally distinguished by the

title of Nadowessies of the Plains, and inhabit a country more to the westward. The names of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtaw-bauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs.

Arriving at what is now a suburb of the capital of Minnesota, he continues: "About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-teebe [Wakan-tipi]. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide, the height of it five feet. The arch within is fifteen feet high and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine, clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave presents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it.] I threw a small pebble towards the interior part of it with my utmost strength. I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife; a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

"At a little distance from this dreary cavern, is the burying-place of several bands of the Nadowessie Indians. Though these people have no fixed residence, being in tents, and seldom but a few months in one spot, yet they always bring the bones of the dead to this place.

"Ten miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, the river St. Pierre, called by the natives Wadapaw Menesotor, falls into the Mississippi from the west. It is not mentioned by Father Hennepin, though a large, fair river. This omission, I consider, must have proceeded from a small island [Pike's] that is situated exactly in its entrance."

When he reached the Minnesota river, the ice became so troublesome that he left his canoe in the neighborhood of what is now St. Anthony, and walked to St. Anthony, in company with a young Winnebago chief, who had never seen the

curling waters. The chief, on reaching the eminence some distance below Cheever's, began to invoke his gods, and offer oblations to the spirit in the waters.

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees."

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the Falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota river.

No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

"The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe."

"He arrived at the Falls on the seventeenth of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk river.

On the twenty-fifth of November, he had returned to the place opposite the Minnesota, where he had left his canoe, and this stream as yet not being obstructed with ice, he commenced its ascent, with the colors of Great Britain flying at the stern of his canoe. There is no doubt that he entered this river, but how far he explored it cannot be ascertained. He speaks of the Rapids near Shakopay, and asserts that he went as far as two hundred miles beyond Mendota. He remarks:

"On the seventh of December, I arrived at the utmost of my travels towards the West, where I

met a large party of the Naudowessie Indians, among whom I resided some months."

After speaking of the upper bands of the Dakotahs and their allies, he adds that he "left the habitations of the hospitable Indians the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, as I was accompanied on my journey by near three hundred of them to the mouth of the river St. Pierre. At this season these bands annually go to the great cave (Dayton's Bluff) before mentioned.

When he arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased friends in the burial-place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council to which he was admitted.

When the Naudowessies brought their dead for interment to the great cave (St. Paul), I attempted to get an insight into the remaining burial rites, but whether it was on account of the stench which arose from so many dead bodies, or whether they chose to keep this part of their custom secret from me, I could not discover. I found, however, that they considered my curiosity as ill-timed, and therefore I withdrew. * *

One formality among the Naudowessies in mourning for the dead is very different from any mode I observed in the other nations through which I passed. The men, to show how great their sorrow is, pierce the flesh of their arms above the elbows with arrows, and the women cut and gash their legs with broken flints till the blood flows very plentifully. * *

After the breath is departed, the body is dressed in the same attire it usually wore, his face is painted, and he is seated in an erect posture on a mat or skin, placed in the middle of the hut, with his weapons by his side. His relatives seated around, each in turn harangues the deceased; and if he has been a great warrior, recounts his heroic actions, nearly to the following purport, which in the Indian language is extremely poetical and pleasing

"You still sit among us, brother, your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent, that lately delivered to us expressions

and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless, that a few hours ago were fleetier than the deer on yonder mountains? Why useless hang those arms, that could climb the tallest tree or draw the toughest bow? Alas, every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder has now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee; and though we are left behind to perpetuate thy fame, we will one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or fowls of the air, and we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors that have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to receive ours when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

For this speech Carver is principally indebted to his imagination, but it is well conceived, and suggested one of Schiller's poems, which Goethe considered one of his best, and wished "he had made a dozen such."

Sir E. Lytton Bulwer the distinguished novelist, and Sir John Herschel the eminent astronomer, have each given a translation of Schiller's "Song of the Nadowessee Chief."

SIR E. L. BULWER'S TRANSLATION.

See on his mat—as if of yore,
All life-like sits he here!
With that same aspect which he wore
When light to him was dear

But where the right hand's strength? and where
The breath that loved to breathe
To the Great Spirit, aloft in air,
The peace pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!
That wont the deer pursue,
Along the waves of rippling grass,
Or fields that shone with dew?

Are these the limber, bounding feet
That swept the winter's snows?
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet?
Their speed outstripped the roe's!

These arms, that then the steady bow
Could supple from its pride,
How stark and helpless hang they now
Adown the stiffened side!

Yet weal to him—at peace he stays
Wherever fall the snows;
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake—
Where orests teem with deer—
Where glide the fish through every lake—
One chase from year to year!

With spirits now he feasts above;
All left us to revere
The deeds we honor with our love,
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift; loud and shrill
Wail death dirge for the brave;
What pleased him most in life, may still
Give pleasure in the grave.

We lay the axe beneath his head
He swung when strength was strong—
The bear on which his banquets fed,
The way from earth is long.

And here, new sharpened, place the knife
That severed from the clay,
From which the axe had spoiled the life,
The conquered scalp away.

The paints that deck the dead, bestow;
Yes, place them in his hand,
That red the kingly shade may glow
Amid the spirit land.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S TRANSLATION.

See, where upon the mat he sits
Erect, before his door,
With just the same majestic air
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,
The whirlwind of his breath,
To the Great Spirit, when he sent
The peace pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late
Along the plain could trace,
Along the grass's dewy waves
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,
Flew through the drifted snow,
Surpassed the stag's unwearied course,
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,
The stubborn bow to twang?
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone
Where snow no more is found,
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,
Where deer come sweeping by,
Where fish from every lake afford
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,
And leaves us here alone,
To celebrate his valiant deeds,
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death song, bring forth the gifts,
The last gifts of the dead,—
Let all which yet may yield him joy
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head
Still red with hostile blood;
And add, because the way is long,
The bear's fat limbs for food.

The scalping-knife beside him lay,
With paints of gorgeous dye,
That in the land of souls his form
May shine triumphantly.

It appears from other sources that Carver's visit to the Dahkotahs was of some effect in bringing about friendly intercourse between them and the commander of the English force at Mackinaw.

The earliest mention of the Dahkotahs, in any public British documents that we know of, is in the correspondence between Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Colony of New York, and General Gage, in command of the forces.

On the eleventh of September, less than six months after Carver's speech at Dayton's Bluff, and the departure of a number of chiefs to the English fort at Mackinaw, Johnson writes to General Gage: "Though I wrote to you some days ago, yet I would not mind saying something again on the score of the vast expenses incurred, and, as I understand, still incurring at Michillimackinac, chiefly on pretense of making a peace between the Sioux and Chippeweighs, with which I think we have very little to do, in good policy or otherwise."

Sir William Johnson, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, one of his Majesty's ministers, dated August seventeenth, 1768, again refers to the subject:

"Much greater part of those who go a trading are men of such circumstances and disposition as to venture their persons everywhere for extravagant gains, yet the consequences to the public are not to be slighted, as we may be led into a general quarrel through their means. The Indians in the part adjacent to Michillimackinac have been treated with at a very great expense for some time previous.

"Major Rodgers brings a considerable charge against the former for mediating a peace between some tribes of the Sioux and some of the Chippeweighs, which, had it been attended with success, would only have been interesting to a very few French, and others that had goods in that part of the Indian country, but the contrary has happened, and they are now more violent, and war against one another."

Though a wilderness of over one thousand miles intervened between the Falls of St. Anthony and the white settlements of the English, Carver was fully impressed with the idea that the State now organized under the name of Minnesota, on account of its beauty and fertility, would attract settlers.

Speaking of the advantages of the country, he says that the future population will be "able to convey their produce to the seaports with great

facility, the current of the river from its source to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico being extremely favorable for doing this in small craft. *This might also in time be facilitated by canals or shorter cuts, and a communication opened by water with New York by way of the Lakes.*"

The subject of this sketch was also confident that a route would be discovered by way of the Minnesota river, which would open a passage to China and the English settlements in the East Indies."

Carver having returned to England, interested Whitworth, a member of parliament, in the northern route. Had not the American Revolution commenced, they proposed to have built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the Minnesota until they found, as they supposed they could, a branch of the Missouri, and from thence, journeying over the summit of lands until they came to a river which they called Oregon, they expected to descend to the Pacific.

Carver, in common with other travelers, had his theory in relation to the origin of the Dahkotahs. He supposed that they came from Asia. He remarks: "But this might have been at different times and from various parts—from Tartary, China, Japan, for the inhabitants of these places resemble each other. * * *

"It is very evident that some of the names and customs of the American Indians resemble those of the Tartars, and I make no doubt but that in some future era, and this not far distant, it will be reduced to certainty that during some of the wars between the Tartars and Chinese a part of the inhabitants of the northern provinces were driven from their native country, and took refuge in some of the isles before mentioned, and from thence found their way into America. * * *

"Many words are used both by the Chinese and the Indians which have a resemblance to each other, not only in their sound, but in their signification. The Chinese call a slave Shungo; and the Noudowessie Indians, whose language, from their little intercourse with the Europeans, is least corrupted, term a dog Shungush [Shoan-kah.] The former denominate one species of their tea Shoushong; the latter call their tobacco Shousas-sau [Chanshasha.] Many other of the words used by the Indians contain the syllables *che*, *chaw*, and *chu*, after the dialect of the Chinese."

The comparison of languages has become a rich source of historical knowledge, yet many of the analogies traced are fanciful. The remark of Humbolt in "Cosmos" is worthy of remembrance. "As the structure of American idioms appears remarkably strange to nations speaking the modern languages of Western Europe, and who readily suffer themselves to be led away by some accidental analogies of sound, theologians have generally believed that they could trace an affinity with the Hebrew, Spanish colonists with the Basque and the English, or French settlers with Gaelic, Erse, or the Bas Breton. I one day met on the coast of Peru, a Spanish naval officer and an English whaling captain, the former of whom declared that he had heard Basque spoken at Tahiti; the other, Gaelic or Erse at the Sandwich Islands."

Carver became very poor while in England, and was a clerk in a lottery-office. He died in 1780, and left a widow, two sons, and five daughters, in New England, and also a child by another wife that he had married in Great Britain.

After his death a claim was urged for the land upon which the capital of Minnesota now stands, and for many miles adjacent. As there are still many persons who believe that they have some right through certain deeds purporting to be from the heirs of Carver, it is a matter worthy of an investigation.

Carver says nothing in his book of travels in relation to a grant from the Dahkotahs, but after he was buried, it was asserted that there was a deed belonging to him in existence, conveying valuable lands, and that said deed was executed at the cave now in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul.

DEED PURPORTING TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN AT
THE CAVE IN THE BLUFF BELOW ST. PAUL.

"To Jonathan Carver, a chief under the most mighty and potent George the Third, King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose warriors has reached our ears, and has now been fully told us by our good brother Jonathan, afore-said, whom we rejoice to have come among us, and bring us good news from his country.

"We, chiefs of the Naudowessies, who have hereunto set our seals, do by these presents, for ourselves and heirs forever, in return for the aid and other good services done by the said Jona-

than to ourselves and allies, give grant and convey to him, the said Jonathan, and to his heirs and assigns forever, the whole of a certain tract or territory of land, bounded as follows, viz: from the Falls of St. Anthony, running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly southeast, as far as Lake Pepin, where the Chippewa joins the Mississippi, and from thence eastward five days travel, accounting twenty English miles per day; and from thence again to the Falls of St. Anthony, on a direct straight line. We do for ourselves, heirs, and assigns, forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, with all the trees, rocks, and rivers therein, reserving the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on land not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals.

"At the Great Cave, May 1st, 1767.

"Signed, HAWNOPAWJATIN.

OTOHTGNGOOMLISHEAW."

The original deed was never exhibited by the assignees of the heirs. By his English wife Carver had one child, a daughter Martha, who was cared for by Sir Richard and Lady Pearson. In time she eloped and married a sailor. A mercantile firm in London, thinking that money could be made, induced the newly married couple, the day after the wedding, to convey the grant to them, with the understanding that they were to have a tenth of the profits.

The merchants despatched an agent by the name of Clarke to go to the Dahkotahs, and obtain a new deed; but on his way he was murdered in the state of New York.

In the year 1794, the heirs of Carver's American wife, in consideration of fifty thousand pounds sterling, conveyed their interest in the Carver grant to Edward Houghton of Vermont. In the year 1806, Samuel Peters, who had been a tory and an Episcopal minister during the Revolutionary war, alleges, in a petition to Congress, that he had also purchased of the heirs of Carver their rights to the grant.

Before the Senate committee, the same year, he testified as follows:

"In the year 1774, I arrived there (London), and met Captain Carver. In 1775, Carver had a hearing before the king, praying his majesty's approval of a deed of land dated May first, 1767,

and sold and granted to him by the Naudowissies. The result was his majesty approved of the exertions and bravery of Captain Carver among the Indian nations, near the Falls of St. Anthony, in the Mississippi, gave to said Carver 1371l. 13s. 8d. sterling, and ordered a frigate to be prepared, and a transport ship to carry one hundred and fifty men, under command of Captain Carver, with four others as a committee, to sail the next June to New Orleans, and then to ascend the Mississippi, to take possession of said territory conveyed to Captain Carver; but the battle of Bunker Hill prevented."

In 1821, General Leavenworth, having made inquiries of the Dahkotahs, in relation to the alleged claim, addressed the following to the commissioner of the land office:

"Sir:—Agreeably to your request, I have the honour to inform you what I have understood from the Indians of the Sioux Nation, as well as some facts within my own knowledge, as to what is commonly termed Carver's Grant. The grant purports to be made by the chiefs of the Sioux of the Plains, and one of the chiefs uses the sign of a serpent, and the other of a turtle, purporting that their names are derived from those animals.

"The land lies on the east side of the Mississippi. The Indians do not recognize or acknowledge the grant to be valid, and they among others assign the following reasons:

"1. The Sioux of the Plains never owned a foot of land on the east side of the Mississippi. The Sioux Nation is divided into two grand divisions, viz: The Sioux of the Lake; or perhaps more literally Sioux of the River, and Sioux of the Plain. The former subsists by hunting and fishing, and usually move from place to place by water, in canoes, during the summer season, and travel on the ice in the winter, when not on their hunting excursions. The latter subsist entirely by hunting, and have no canoes, nor do they know but little about the use of them. They reside in the large prairies west of the Mississippi, and follow the buffalo, upon which they entirely subsist; these are called Sioux of the Plain, and never owned land east of the Mississippi.

"2. The Indians say they have no knowledge of any such chiefs as those who have signed the grant to Carver, either amongst the Sioux of the

River or the Sioux of the Plain. They say that if Captain Carver did ever obtain a deed or grant, it was signed by some foolish young men who were not chiefs and who were not authorized to make a grant. Among the Sioux of the River there are no such names.

"3. They say the Indians never received anything for the land, and they have no intention to part with it without a consideration. From my knowledge of the Indians, I am induced to think they would not make so considerable a grant, and have it to go into full effect without receiving a substantial consideration.

"4. They have, and ever have had, the possession of the land, and intend to keep it. I know that they are very particular in making every person who wishes to cut timber on that tract obtain their permission to do so, and to obtain payment for it. In the month of May last, some Frenchmen brought a large raft of red cedar timber out of the Chippewa River, which timber was cut on the tract before mentioned. The Indians at one of the villages on the Mississippi, where the principal chief resided, compelled the Frenchmen to land the raft, and would not permit them to pass until they had received pay for the timber, and the Frenchmen were compelled to leave their raft with the Indians until they went to Prairie du Chien, and obtained the necessary articles, and made the payment required."

On the twenty-third of January, 1823, the Committee of Public Lands made a report on the claim to the Senate, which, to every disinterested person, is entirely satisfactory. After stating the facts of the petition, the report continues:

"The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, further states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestors' deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory, and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who

it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe. The paper annexed to the petition, as a copy of said deed, has no subscribing witnesses; and it would seem impossible, at this remote period, to ascertain the important fact, that the persons who signed the deed comprehended and understood the meaning and effect of their act.

"The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants insuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

"The British government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent and necessary for the preservation of peace with the Indian tribes under their sovereignty, protection and dominion, to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the king of Great Britain, of seventh October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

"Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land

in him, yet, from some cause, that government did not think proper to do it.

"The territory has since become the property of the United States, and an Indian grant not good against the British government, would appear to be not binding upon the United States government.

"What benefit the British government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

"One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

"The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

"*Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted."

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.

CHAPTER XII.

EXPLORATION BY THE FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY OFFICER, LIEUTENANT Z. M. PIKE.

Trading Posts at the beginning of Nineteenth Century.—Sandy Lake Fort.—Leech Lake Fort.—William Morrison, before Schoolcraft at Itasca Lake.—Division of Northwest Territory.—Organization of Indiana, Michigan and Upper Louisiana.—Notices of Wood, Fraser, Fisher, Cameron, Faribault.—Early Traders.—Pike's Council at Mouth of Minnesota River.—Grant for Military Posts.—Encampment at Falls of St. Anthony.—Block House near Swan River.—Visit to Sandy and Leech Lakes.—British Flag Shot at and Lowered.—Thompson, Topographer of Northwest Company.—Pike at Dickson's Trading Post.—Returns to Mendota.—Falls to find Carver's Cave.—Conference with Little Crow.—Cameron sells Liquor to Indians.

At the beginning of the present century, the region now known as Minnesota, contained no white men, except a few engaged in the fur trade. In the treaty effected by Hon. John Jay, Great Britain agreed to withdraw her troops from all posts and places within certain boundary lines, on or before the first of June, 1796, but all British settlers and traders might remain for one year, and enjoy all their former privileges, without being obliged to be citizens of the United States of America.

In the year 1800, the trading posts of Minnesota were chiefly held by the Northwest Company, and their chief traders resided at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and Fon du Lac, on St. Louis River. In the year 1794, this company built a stockade one hundred feet square, on the southeast end of Sandy Lake. There were bastions pierced for small arms, in the southeast and in the northwest corner. The pickets which surrounded the post were thirteen feet high. On the north side there was a gate ten by nine feet; on the west side, one six by five feet, and on the east side a third gate six by five feet. Travelers entering the main gate, saw on the left a one story building twenty feet square, the residence of the superintendent, and on the left of the east gate, a building twenty-five by fifteen, the quarters of the voyageurs. Entering the western gate, on the left was a stone house, twenty by thirty feet, and a house twenty by forty feet, used as a store, and a workshop, and a residence for clerks. On the south shore of Leech Lake there was another establishment, a little larger. The stockade was one hundred

and fifty feet square. The main building was sixty by twenty-five feet, and one and a half story in height, where resided the Director of the fur trade of the Fond du Lac department of the Northwest Company. In the centre was a small store, twelve and a half feet square, and near the main gate was flagstaff fifty feet in height, from which used to float the flag of Great Britain.

William Morrison was, in 1802, the trader at Leech Lake, and in 1804 he was at Elk Lake, the source of the Mississippi, thirty-two years afterwards named by Schoolcraft, Lake Itasca.

The entire force of the Northwest Company, west of Lake Superior, in 1805, consisted of three accountants, nineteen clerks, two interpreters, eighty-five canoe men, and with them were twenty-nine Indian or half-breed women, and about fifty children.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest Territory, which included all of the western country east of the Mississippi, was divided. The portion not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected; but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from

the Spanish authorities the possession of the country, which he immediately transferred to the United States.

As the old settlers, on the tenth of March, saw the ancient flag of Spain displaced by that of the United States, the tears coursed down their cheeks.

On the twentieth of the same month, the territory of Upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the present states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre, and then he would do the duty of hunter.

During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes, and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th day of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the Militia, and Justice of the Peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a mem-

ber of the early Minnesota Legislative assemblies. On the eighth of the month Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two batteaux, with Sergeant Henry Kennerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates.

At La Crosse, Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, overtook him, and at Sandy point of Lake Pepin he found a trader, a Scotchman by the name of Murdoch Cameron, with his son, and a young man named John Rudsdell. On the twenty-first he breakfasted with the Kaposia band of Sioux, who then dwelt at the marsh below Dayton's Bluff, a few miles below St. Paul. The same day he passed three miles from Mendota the encampment of J. B. Faribault, a trader and native of Lower Canada, then about thirty years of age, in which vicinity he continued for more than fifty years. He married Pelagie the daughter of Francis Kinnie by an Indian woman, and his eldest son, Alexander, born soon after Pike's visit, was the founder of the town of Faribault.

Arriving at the confluence of the Minnesota and the Mississippi Rivers, Pike and his soldiers encamped on the Northeast point of the island which still bears his name. The next day was Sunday, and he visited Cameron, at his trading post on the Minnesota River, a short distance above Mendota.

On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a Council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which was as follows :

“ Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. We having but lately acquired from the Spanish, the extensive territory of Louisiana, our general has thought proper to send out a number of his warriors to visit all his red children ; to tell them his will, and to hear what request they may have to make of their father. I am happy the choice fell on me to come this road, as I find my brothers, the Sioux, ready to listen to my words.

“ Brothers, it is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river St. Croix, this

place, and the Falls of St. Anthony; I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you.

"Brothers, those posts are intended as a benefit to you. The old chiefs now present must see that their situation improves by a communication with the whites. It is the intention of the United States to establish at those posts factories, in which the Indians may procure all their things at a cheaper and better rate than they do now, or than your traders can afford to sell them to you, as they are single men, who come from far in small boats; but your fathers are many and strong, and will come with a strong arm, in large boats. There will also be chiefs here, who can attend to the wants of their brothers, without their sending or going all the way to St. Louis, and will see the traders that go up your rivers, and know that they are good men. * * * *

"Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the Chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow), and Way-ago Enagee, and L'Original Leve or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs signed the following agreement; not that they objected to the language, but because they thought their word should be taken, without any mark; but Pike overcame their objection, by saying that he wished them to sign it on his account.

"Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieutenant Z. M. Pike, of the army of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of said tribe, have agreed to the follow-

ing articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties :

ART. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux Nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

ART. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay [filled up by the Senate with 2,000 dollars].

ART. 3. The United States promise, on their part, to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exception than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's, on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. PIKE, [L. S.]

1st Lieutenant and agent at the above conference.
his

LE PETIT CORBEAU, ✕ [L. S.]
mark

his
WAY-AGO ENAGEE, ✕ [L. S.]
mark "

The following entries from Pike's Journal, descriptive of the region around the city of Minneapolis, seventy-five years ago, are worthy of preservation:

"SEPT. 26th, *Thursday*.—Embarked at the usual hour, and after much labor in passing through the rapids, arrived at the foot of the Falls about three or four o'clock; unloaded my boat, and had the principal part of her cargo carried over the portage. With the other boat, however, full loaded, they were not able to get over the last shoot, and encamped about six yards below. I pitched my tent and encamped above the shoot. The rapids mentioned in this day's march, might properly be called a continuation of the Falls of St. Anthony, for they are equally entitled to this appellation, with the Falls of the Delaware and

Susquehanna. Killed one deer. Distance nine miles.

SEPT. 27th, *Friday*. Brought over the residue of my loading this morning. Two men arrived from Mr. Frazer, on St. Peters, for my dispatches. This business, closing and sealing, appeared like a last adieu to the civilized world. Sent a large packet to the General, and a letter to Mrs. Pike, with a short note to Mr. Frazer. Two young Indians brought my flag across by land, who arrived yesterday, just as we came in sight of the Fall. I made them a present for their punctuality and expedition, and the danger they were exposed to from the journey. Carried our boats out of the river, as far as the bottom of the hill.

SEPT. 28th, *Saturday*.—Brought my barge over, and put her in the river above the Falls. While we were engaged with her three-fourths miles from camp, seven Indians painted black, appeared on the heights. We had left our guns at the camp and were entirely defenceless. It occurred to me that they were the small party of Sioux who were obstinate, and would go to war, when the other part of the bands came in; these they proved to be; they were better armed than any I had ever seen; having guns, bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and some of them even a case of pistols. I was at that time giving my men a dram; and giving the cup of liquor to the first, he drank it off; but I was more cautious with the remainder. I sent my interpreter to camp with them, to wait my coming; wishing to purchase one of their war clubs, it being made of elk horn, and decorated with inlaid work. This and a set of bows and arrows I wished to get as a curiosity. But the liquor I had given him began to operate, he came back for me, but refusing to go till I brought my boat, he returned, and (I suppose being offended) borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. In the afternoon got the other boat near the top of the hill, when the props gave way, and she slid all the way down to the bottom, but fortunately without injuring any person. It raining very hard, we left her. Killed one goose and a racoon.

SEPT. 29th, *Sunday*.—I killed a remarkably large racoon. Got our large boat over the portage, and put her in the river, at the upper landing; this night the men gave sufficient proof of their fatigue, by all throwing themselves down to sleep, preferring rest to supper. This day I had

but fifteen men out of twenty-two; the others were sick. This voyage could have been performed with great convenience, if we had taken our departure in June. But the proper time would be to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice would permit, when the river would be of a good height.

SEPT. 30th, *Monday*.—Loaded my boat, moved over and encamped on the Island. The large boats loading likewise, we went over and put on board. In the mean time, I took a survey of the Falls, Portage, etc. If it be possible to pass the Falls in high water, of which I am doubtful, it must be on the East side, about thirty yards from shore; as there are three layers of rocks, one below the other. The pitch off of either, is not more than five feet; but of this I can say more on my return.

On the tenth of October, the expedition reached some large island below Sauk Rapids, where in 1797, Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered. Six days after this, he reached the Rapids in Morrison county, which still bears his name, and he writes: "When we arose in the morning, found that snow had fallen during the night, the ground was covered and it continued to snow. This, indeed, was but poor encouragement for attacking the Rapids, in which we were certain to wade to our necks. I was determined, however, if possible to make la riviere de Corbeau, [Crow Wing River], the highest point was made by traders in their bark canoes. We embarked, and after four hours work, became so benumbed with cold that our limbs were perfectly useless. We put to shore on the opposite side of the river, about two-thirds of the way up the rapids. Built a large fire; and then discovered that our boats were nearly half full of water; both having sprung large leaks so as to oblige me to keep three hands bailing. My sergeant (Kernerman) one of the stoutest men I ever knew, broke a blood-vessel and vomited nearly two quarts of blood. One of my corporals (Bradley) also evacuated nearly a pint of blood, when he attempted to void his urine. These unhappy circumstances, in addition to the inability of four other men whom we were obliged to leave on shore, convinced me, that if I had no regard for my own health and constitution, I should have some for those poor fellows, who were kill-

ing themselves to obey my orders. After we had breakfast and refreshed ourselves, we went down to our boats on the rocks, where I was obliged to leave them. I then informed my men that we would return to the camp and there leave some of the party and our large boats. This information was pleasing, and the attempt to reach the camp soon accomplished. My reasons for this step have partly been already stated. The necessity of unloading and refitting my boats, the beauty and convenience of the spot for building huts, the fine pine trees for perogues, and the quantity of game, were additional inducements. We immediately unloaded our boats and secured their cargoes. In the evening I went out upon a small, but beautiful creek, which emptied into the Falls, for the purpose of selecting pine trees to make canoes. Saw five deer, and killed one buck weighing one hundred and thirty-seven pounds. By my leaving men at this place, and from the great quantities of game in its vicinity, I was ensured plenty of provision for my return voyage. In the party left behind was one hunter, to be continually employed, who would keep our stock of salt provisions good. Distance two hundred and thirty-three and a half miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

Having left his large boats and some soldiers at this point, he proceeded to the vicinity of Swan River where he erected a block house, and on the thirty-first of October he writes: "Enclosed my little work completely with pickets. Hauled up my two boats and turned them over on each side of the gateways; by which means a defence was made to the river, and had it not been for various political reasons, I would have laughed at the attack of eight hundred or a thousand savages, if all my party were within. For, except accidents, it would only have afforded amusement, the Indians having no idea of taking a place by storm. Found myself powerfully attacked with the fantasies of the brain, called ennui, at the mention of which I had hitherto scoffed; but my books being packed up, I was like a person entranced, and could easily conceive why so many persons who have been confined to remote places, acquire the habit of drinking to excess, and many other vicious practices, which have been adopted merely to pass time.

During the next month he hunted the buffalo which were then in that vicinity. On the third of December he received a visit from Robert Dickson, afterwards noted in the history of the country, who was then trading about sixty miles below, on the Mississippi.

On the tenth of December with some sleds he continued his journey northward, and on the last day of the year passed Pine River. On the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was quite indignant at finding the British flag floating from the staff. The night after this his tent caught on fire, and he lost some valuable and necessary clothing. On the evening of the eighth he reached Sandy Lake and was hospitably received by Grant, the trader in charge. He writes.

"JAN. 9th, *Thursday*.—Marched the corporal early, in order that our men should receive assurance of our safety and success. He carried with him a small keg of spirits, a present from Mr. Grant. The establishment of this place was formed twelve years since, by the North-west Company, and was formerly under the charge of a Mr. Charles Brusky. It has attained at present such regularity, as to permit the superintendent to live tolerably comfortable. They have horses they procured from Red River, of the Indians; raise plenty of Irish potatoes, catch pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish in abundance. They have also beaver, deer, and moose; but the provision they chiefly depend upon is wild oats, of which they purchase great quantities from the savages, giving at the rate of about one dollar and a half per bushel. But flour, pork, and salt, are almost interdicted to persons not principals in the trade. Flour sells at half a dollar; salt a dollar; pork eighty cents; sugar half a dollar; and tea four dollars and fifty cents per pound. The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and is made from the maple tree."

He remained at Sandy Lake ten days, and on the last day two men of the Northwest Company arrived with letters from Fon du Lac Superior, one of which was from Athapuscow, and had been since May on the route.

On the twentieth of January began his journey to Leech Lake, which he reached on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh

McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company at this post.

A Mr. Anderson, in the employ of Robert Dickson, was residing at the west end of the lake. While here he hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flagstaff, he directed the Indians and his soldiers to shoot at it. They soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and it fell to the ground. He was informed by a venerable old Ojibway chief, called Sweet, that the Sioux dwelt there when he was a youth. On the tenth of February, at ten o'clock, he left Leech Lake with Corporal Bradley, the trader McGillis and two of his men, and at sunset arrived at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. At this place, in 1798, Thompson, employed by the Northwest Company for three years, in topographical surveys, made some observations. He believed that a line from the Lake of the Woods would touch the sources of the Mississippi. Pike, at this point, was very kindly treated by a Canadian named Roy, and his Ojibway squaw. On his return home, he reached Clear River on the seventh of April, where he found his canoe and men, and at night was at Grand Rapids, Dickson's trading post. He talked until four o'clock the next morning with this person and another trader named Porlier. He forbade while there, the traders Greignor [Grignon] and La Jenness, to sell any more liquor to Indians, who had become very drunken and unruly. On the tenth he again reached the Falls of Saint Anthony. He writes in his journal as follows:

APRIL 11th, *Friday*.—Although it snowed very hard we brought over both boats, and descended the river to the island at the entrance of the St. Peter's. I sent to the chiefs and informed them I had something to communicate to them. The Fils de Pincho immediately waited on me, and informed me that he would provide a place for the purpose. About sundown I was sent for and introduced into the council-house, where I found a great many chiefs of the Sussitongs, Gens de Feuilles, and the Gens du Lac. The Yanctongs had not yet come down. They were all awaiting for my arrival. There were about one hundred lodges, or six hundred people; we were saluted on our crossing the river with ball as usual. The council-house was two large lodges, capable of

containing three hundred men. In the upper were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles, alongside of which I had the Santeur's pipes arranged. I then informed them in short detail, of my transactions with the Santeurs; but my interpreters were not capable of making themselves understood. I was therefore obliged to omit mentioning every particular relative to the rascal who fired on my sentinel, and of the scoundrel who broke the Fols Avoins' canoes, and threatened my life; the interpreters, however, informed them that I wanted some of their principal chiefs to go to St. Louis; and that those who thought proper might descend to the prairie, where we would give them more explicit information. They all smoked out of the Santeur's pipe, excepting three, who were painted black, and were some of those who lost their relations last winter. I invited the Fils de Pinchow, and the son of the Killeur Rouge, to come over and sup with me; when Mr. Dickson and myself endeavored to explain what I intended to have said to them, could I have made myself understood; that at the prairie we would have all things explained; that I was desirous of making a better report of them than Captain Lewis could do from their treatment of him. The former of those savages was the person who remained around my post all last winter, and treated my men so well; they endeavored to excuse their people.

"APRIL 12th, *Saturday*.—Embarked early. Although my interpreter had been frequently up the river, he could not tell me where the cave (spoken of by Carver) could be found; we carefully sought for it, but in vain. At the Indian village, a few miles below St. Peter's, we were about to pass a few lodges, but on receiving a very particular invitation to come on shore, we landed, and were received in a lodge kindly; they presented us sugar. I gave the proprietor a dram, and was about to depart when he demanded a kettle of liquor; on being refused, and after I had left the shore, he told me he did not like the arrangements, and that he would go to war this summer. I directed the interpreter to tell him that if I returned to St. Peter's with the troops, I would settle that affair with him. On our arrival at the St. Croix, I found the Pettit Corbeau with his people, and Messrs. Frazer and Wood. We had a conference, when the Pettit Corbeau made

many apologies for the misconduct of his people; he represented to us the different manners in which the young warriors had been inducing him to go to war; that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall; but that he was determined to adhere as far as lay in his power to our instructions; that he thought it most prudent to remain here and restrain the warriors. He then presented me with a beaver robe and pipe, and his message to the general. That he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear; also a remembrance of his promised medal. I made a reply, calculated to confirm him in his good intentions, and assured him that he should not be the less remembered by his father, although not present. I was informed that, notwithstanding the instruction of his license, and my particular request, Murdoch Cameron had taken liquor and sold it to the Indians on the river St. Peter's, and that his partner below had been

equally imprudent. I pledged myself to prosecute them according to law; for they have been the occasion of great confusion, and of much injury to the other traders. This day met a canoe of Mr. Dickson's loaded with provisions, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, brother of the Mr. Anderson at Leech Lake. He politely offered me any provision he had on board (for which Mr. Dickson had given me an order), but not now being in want, I did not accept of any. This day, for the first time, I observed the trees beginning to bud, and indeed the climate seemed to have changed very materially since we passed the Falls of St. Anthony."

The strife of political parties growing out of the French Revolution, and the declaration of war against Great Britain in the year 1812, postponed the military occupation of the Upper Mississippi by the United States of America, for several years.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE VALLEY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI DURING SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN.

Dickson and other traders hostile—American stockade at Prairie du Chien—Fort Shelby surrenders to Lt. Col. William McKay—Loyal traders Provencelle and Faribault—Rising Moose or One-eyed Sioux—Capt. Bulger evacuates Fort McKay—Intelligence of Peace.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien, it was evident, that under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief detention. Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the Council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner, writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the

Indian country, and, in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dahkotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dahkotahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson. From one they took the following extract:

"Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball."

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins, and sixty rank and file, and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder; and several howitzers were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan, and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

The traders at Mackinaw, learning that the Americans had built a fort at the Prairie, and knowing that as long as they held possession they would be cut off from the trade with the

Dahkotahs, immediately raised an expedition to capture the garrison.

The captain was an old trader by the name of McKay, and under him was a sergeant of artillery, with a brass six-pounder, and three or four volunteer companies of Canadian voyageurs, officered by Captains Griguon, Rolette and Anderson, with Lieutenants Brisbois and Duncan Graham, all dressed in red coats, with a number of Indians.

The Americans had scarcely completed their rude fortification, before the British force, guided by Joseph Rolette, Sr., descended in canoes to a point on the Wisconsin, several miles from the Prairie, to which they marched in battle array. McKay sent a flag to the Fort demanding a surrender. Lieutenant Perkins replied that he would defend it to the last.

A fierce encounter took place, in which the Americans were worsted. The officer was wounded, several men were killed and one of their boats captured, so that it became necessary to retreat to St. Louis. Fort Shelby after its capture, was called Fort McKay.

Among the traders a few remained loyal, especially Provencalle and J. B. Faribault, traders among the Sioux. Faribault was a prisoner among the British at the time Lieut. Col. Wm. McKay was preparing to attack Fort Shelby, and he refused to perform any service, Faribault's wife, who was at Prairie du Chien, not knowing that her husband was a prisoner in the hands of the advancing foe, fled with others to the Sioux village, where is now the city of Winona. Faribault was at length released on parole and returned to his trading post.

Pike writes of his flag, that "being in doubt whether it had been stolen by the Indians, or had fallen overboard and floated away, I sent for my friend the Original Leve." He also calls the Chief, Rising Moose, and gives his Sioux name Tahamie. He was one of those, who in 1805, signed the agreement, to surrender land at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers to the United States. He had but one eye, having lost the other when a boy, belonged to the Wapasha band of the Sioux, and proved true to the flag which had waved on the day he sat in council with Pike.

In the fall of 1814, with another of the same

nation, he ascended the Missouri under the protection of the distinguished trader, Manual Lisa, as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters, The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise.

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. * * * I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark, that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he rushed in and saved it from being burned. From this time, the British flag ceased to float in the Valley of the Mississippi.

CHAPTER XIV.

LONG'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1817, IN A SIX-OARED SKIFF, TO THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Grandsons.—Roque, Sioux Interpreter.—Wapashaw's Village and its Vicinity.—A Sacred Dance.—Indian Village Below Dayton's Bluff.—Carver's Cave.—Fountain Cave.—Falls of St. Anthony Described.—Site of a Fort.

Major Stephen H. Long, of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, learning that there was little or no danger to be apprehended from the Indians, determined to ascend to the Falls of Saint Anthony, in a six-oared skiff presented to him by Governor Clark, of Saint Louis. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, seven soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter, named Roque. A bark canoe accompanied them, containing Messrs. Gun and King, grandsons of the celebrated traveler, Jonathan Carver.

On the ninth of July, 1817, the expedition left Prairie du Chien, and on the twelfth arrived at "Trempe a l'eau." He writes:

"When we stopped for breakfast, Mr. Hempstead and myself ascended a high peak to take a view of the country. It is known by the name of the Kettle Hill, having obtained this appellation from the circumstance of its having numerous piles of stone on its top, most of them fragments of the rocky stratifications which constitute the principal part of the hill, but some of them small piles made by the Indians. These at a distance have some similitude of kettles arranged along upon the ridge and sides of the hill. From this, or almost any other eminence in its neighborhood, the beauty and grandeur of the prospect would baffle the skill of the most ingenious pencil to depict, and that of the most accomplished pen to describe. Hills marshaled into a variety of agreeable shapes, some of them towering into lofty peaks, while others present broad summits embellished with contours and slopes in the most pleasing manner; champaigns and waving valleys; forests, lawns, and parks alternating with each other; the humble Missis-

sippi meandering far below, and occasionally losing itself in numberless islands, give variety and beauty to the picture, while rugged cliffs and stupendous precipices here and there present themselves as if to add boldness and majesty to the scene. In the midst of this beautiful scenery is situated a village of the Sioux Indians, on an extensive lawn called the Aux Aisle Prairie; at which we lay by for a short time. On our arrival the Indians hoisted two American flags, and we returned the compliment by discharging our blunderbuss and pistols. They then fired several guns ahead of us by way of a salute, after which we landed and were received with much friendship. The name of their chief is Wauppaushaw, or the Leaf, commonly called by a name of the same import in French, La Feuille, or La Fye, as it is pronounced in English. He is considered one of the most honest and honorable of any of the Indians, and endeavors to inculcate into the minds of his people the sentiments and principles adopted by himself. He was not at home at the time I called, and I had no opportunity of seeing him. The Indians, as I suppose, with the expectation that I had something to communicate to them, assembled themselves at the place where I landed and seated themselves upon the grass. I inquired if their chief was at home, and was answered in the negative. I then told them I should be very glad to see him, but as he was absent I would call on him again in a few days when I should return. I further told them that our father, the new President, wished to obtain some more information relative to his red children, and that I was on a tour to acquire any intelligence he might stand in need of. With this they appeared well satisfied, and permitted Mr. Hempstead and myself to go through their village. While I was in the wigwam, one of the subordinate chiefs, whose name was Wazzecoota, or Shooter from the Pine Tree, volunteered to

accompany me up the river. I accepted of his services, and he was ready to attend me on the tour in a very short time. When we have in sight the Indians were engaged in a ceremony called the *Bear Dance*; a ceremony which they are in the habit of performing when any young man is desirous of bringing himself into particular notice, and is considered a kind of initiation into the state of manhood. I went on to the ground where they had their performances, which were ended sooner than usual on account of our arrival. There was a kind of flag made of fawn skin dressed with the hair on, suspended on a pole. Upon the flesh side of it were drawn certain rude figures indicative of the dream which it is necessary the young man should have dreamed, before he can be considered a proper candidate for this kind of initiation; with this a pipe was suspended by way of sacrifice. Two arrows were stuck up at the foot of the pole, and fragments of painted feathers, etc., were strewn about the ground near to it. These pertained to the religious rites attending the ceremony, which consists in bewailing and self-mortification, that the Good Spirit may be induced to pity them and succor their undertaking.

"At the distance of two or three hundred yards from the flag, is an excavation which they call the bear's hole, prepared for the occasion. It is about two feet deep, and has two ditches, about one foot deep, leading across it at right angles. The young hero of the farce places himself in this hole, to be hunted by the rest of the young men, all of whom on this occasion are dressed in their best attire and painted in their neatest style. The hunters approach the hole in the direction of one of the ditches, and discharge their guns, which were previously loaded for the purpose with blank cartridges, at the one who acts the part of the bear; whereupon he leaps from his den, having a hoop in each hand, and a wooden lance; the hoops serving as forefeet to aid him in characterizing his part, and his lance to defend him from his assailants. Thus accoutred he dances round the place, exhibiting various feats of activity, while the other Indians pursue him and endeavor to trap him as he attempts to return to his den, to effect which he is privileged to use any violence he pleases with impunity against

his assailants, and even to taking the life of any of them.

"This part of the ceremony is performed three times, that the bear may escape from his den and return to it again through three of the avenues communicating with it. On being hunted from the fourth or last avenue, the bear must make his escape through all his pursuers, if possible, and flee to the woods, where he is to remain through the day. This, however, is seldom or never accomplished, as all the young men exert themselves to the utmost in order to trap him. When caught, he must retire to a lodge erected for his reception in the field, where he is to be secluded from all society through the day, except one of his particular friends whom he is allowed to take with him as an attendant. Here he smokes and performs various other rites which superstition has led the Indians to believe are sacred. After this ceremony is ended, the young Indian is considered qualified to act any part as an efficient member of their community. The Indian who has the good fortune to catch the bear and overcome him when endeavoring to make his escape to the woods, is considered a candidate for preferment, and is on the first suitable occasion appointed the leader of a small war party, in order that he may further have an opportunity to test his prowess and perform more essential service in behalf of his nation. It is accordingly expected that he will kill some of their enemies and return with their scalps. I regretted very much that I had missed the opportunity of witnessing this ceremony, which is never performed except when prompted by the particular dreams of one or other of the young men, who is never complimented twice in the same manner on account of his dreams."

On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the capital of Minnesota, and writes: "Set sail at half past four this morning with a favorable breeze. Passed an Indian burying ground on our left, the first that I have seen surrounded by a fence. In the centre a pole is erected, at the foot of which religious rites are performed at the burial of an Indian, by the particular friends and relatives of the deceased. Upon the pole a flag is suspended when any person of extraordinary merit, or one who is very much beloved, is buried. In the enclosure were

two scaffolds erected also, about six feet high and six feet square. Upon one of them were two coffins containing dead bodies. Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the Petit Corbeau, or Little Raven. The Indians were all absent on a hunting party up the River St. Croix, which is but a little distance across the country from the village. Of this we were very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is Carver's Cave, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended it with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about 25 deg. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a bakers's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this is the Fountain Cave, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern, and cheers the lonesome dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg., I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough to take its several dimensions and meander its courses; particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees in many places in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years. That the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that described by Carver is evident, not only from this circumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. Carver's Cave is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes in his journal:

"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubbery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc. There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet high. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificent of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quantity of water passes through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in

the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low. The rocky formations at this place were arranged in the following order, from the surface downward. A coarse kind of limestone in thin strata containing considerable siliceous; a kind of soft friable stone of a greenish color and slaty fracture, probably containing lime, aluminum and siliceous; a very beautiful stratification of shell limestone, in thin plates, extremely regular in its formation and containing a vast number of shells, all apparently of the same kind. This formation constitutes the Table Rock of the cataract. The next in order is a white or yellowish sandstone, so easily crumbled that it deserves the name of a sandbank rather than that of a rock. It is of various depths, from ten to fifty or seventy-five feet, and is of the same character with that found at the caves before described. The next in order is a soft friable sandstone, of a greenish color, similar to that resting upon the shell limestone. These stratifications occupied the whole space from the low water mark nearly to the top of the bluffs. On the east, or rather north side of the river, at the Falls, are high grounds, at the distance of half a mile from the river, considerably more elevated than the bluffs, and of a hilly aspect.

Speaking of the bluff at the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota, he writes: "A military work of considerable magnitude might be constructed on the point, and might be rendered sufficiently secure by occupying the commanding height in the rear in a suitable manner, as the

latter would control not only the point, but all the neighboring heights, to the full extent of a twelve pounder's range. The work on the point would be necessary to control the navigation of the two rivers. But without the commanding work in the rear, would be liable to be greatly annoyed from a height situated directly opposite

on the other side of the Mississippi, which is here no more than about two hundred and fifty yards wide. This latter height, however, would not be eligible for a permanent post, on account of the numerous ridges and ravines situated immediately in its rear."

CHAPTER XV.

THOMAS DOUGLAS, EARL OF SELKIRK, AND THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

Early travelers to Lake Winnipeg—Earliest Map by the Indian Ojibwa—Bellin's allusion to it—Verendrye's Map—De la Jemeraye's Map—Fort La Reine—Fort on Red River abandoned—Origin of name Red Lake—Earl of Selkirk—Ossiniboia described—Scotch immigrants at Pembina—Strife of trading companies—Earl of Selkirk visits America—Governor Semple Killed—Romantic life of John Tanner, and his son James—Letter relative to Selkirk's tour through Minnesota.

The valley of the Red River of the North is not only an important portion of Minnesota, but has a most interesting history.

While there is no evidence that Groselliers, the first white man who explored Minnesota, ever visited Lake Winnipeg and the Red River, yet he met the Assiniboines at the head of Lake Superior and at Lake Nepigon, while on his way by a northeasterly trail to Hudson's Bay, and learned something of this region from them.

The first person, of whom we have an account, who visited the region, was an Englishman, who came in 1692, by way of York River, to Winnipeg.

Ochagachs, or Otchaga, an intelligent Indian, in 1728, assured Pierre Gaultier de Varenne, known in history as the Sieur Verendrye, while he was stationed at Lake Nepigon, that there was a communication, largely by water, west of Lake Superior, to the Great Sea or Pacific Ocean. The rude map, drawn by this Indian, was sent to France, and is still preserved. Upon it is marked Kamanistigouia, the fort first established by Du Luth. Pigeon River is called Mantohavagane. Lac Sasakanaga is marked, and Rainy Lake is named Tecamemiouen. The river St. Louis, of Minnesota, is R. fond du L. Superior. The French geographer, Bellin, in his "Remarks upon the map of North America," published in 1755, at Paris, alludes to this sketch of Ochagachs, and says it is the earliest drawing of the region west of Lake Superior, in the Depot de la Marine.

After this Verendrye, in 1737, drew a map, which remains unpublished, which shows Red Lake in Northern Minnesota, and the point of the Big Woods in the Red River Valley. There

is another sketch in the archives of France, drawn by De la Jemeraye. He was a nephew of Verendrye, and, under his uncle's orders, he was in 1731, the first to advance from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, by way of the Nalao-uagan or Groselliers, now Pigeon River, to Rainy Lake. On this appears Fort Rouge, on the south bank of the Assiniboine at its junction with the Red River, and on the Assiniboine, a post established on October 3, 1738, and called Fort La Reine. Bellin describes the fort on Red River, but asserts that it was abandoned because of its vicinity to Fort La Reine, on the north side of the Assiniboine, and only about nine miles by a portage, from Swan Lake. Red Lake and Red River were so called by the early French explorers, on account of the reddish tint of the waters after a storm.

Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a wealthy, kind-hearted but visionary Scotch nobleman, at the commencement of the present century formed the design of planting a colony of agriculturists west of Lake Superior. In the year 1811 he obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company called Ossiniboia, which it seems strange has been given up by the people of Manitoba. In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen with their families arrived at Pembina, in the Red River Valley, by way of Hudson Bay, where they passed the winter. In the winter of 1813-14 they were again at Fort Daer or Pembina. The colonists of Red River were rendered very unhappy by the strife of rival trading companies.

In the spring of 1815, McKenzie and Morrison, traders of the Northwest company, at Sandy Lake, told the Ojibway chief there, that they would give him and his band all the goods and rum at Leech or Sandy Lakes, if they would annoy the Red River settlers.

The Earl of Selkirk hearing of the distressed condition of his colony, sailed for America, and

in the fall of 1815, arrived at New York City. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot in mid-winter from the Red River by way of Red Lake and Fon du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man, kind messages to the dispirited settlers, but one night he was way-laid near Fon du Lac, and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco, to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon the messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates, of the discharged Meuron regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie, he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Schoolcraft, in 1832, says he saw at Leech Lake, Majegabowi, the man who had killed Gov. Semple, after he fell wounded from his horse.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fon du Lac, on the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind, and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of emigrants in charge of Miles McDonnel, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet

had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a different kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio river, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house, and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son. To compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner in 1818, met his brother Edward near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother, and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, he shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and, when detected, called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met a death by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley

during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assiniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish appearance*, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country, so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. * * *

Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed, R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britannic Majesty's service, and agent Plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce emigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare. The climate was represented as "mild and healthy." "Wood either for building or fuel in the greatest plenty," and the country supplying "in profusion, whatever can be required for the convenience, pleasure or comfort of life." Remarkable statements considering that every green thing had been devoured the year before by grasshoppers.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior. Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson's Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the west shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's Song of Home, they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle, and till the soil.

CHAPTER XVI.

FORT SNELLING DURING ITS OCCUPANCY BY COMPANIES OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY.
A. D. 1819, TO A. D. 1827.

Orders for military occupation of Upper Mississippi—Leavenworth and Forsyth at Prairie du Chien—Birth in Camp—Troops arrive at Mendota—Cantonment Established—Wheat carried to Pembina—Notice of Devotion, Prescott, and Major Taliaferro—Camp Cold Water Established—Col. Snelling takes command—Impressive Scene—Officers in 1820—Condition of the Fort in 1821—Saint Anthony Mill—Alexis Bailly takes cattle to Pembina—Notice of Beltrami—Arrival of first Steamboat—Major Long's Expedition to Northern Boundary—Beltrami visits the northern sources of the Mississippi—First flour mill—First Sunday School—Great Flood in 1826. African slaves at the Fort—Steamboat Arrivals—Duels—Notice of William Joseph Snelling—Indian fight at the Fort—Attack upon keel boats—General Gaines' report—Removal of Fifth Regiment—Death of Colonel Snelling.

The rumor that Lord Selkirk was founding a colony on the borders of the United States, and that the British trading companies within the boundaries of what became the territory of Minnesota, convinced the authorities at Washington of the importance of a military occupation of the valley of the Upper Mississippi.

By direction of Major General Brown, the following order, on the tenth of February, 1819, was issued:

"Major General Macomb, commander of the Fifth Military department, will without delay, concentrate at Detroit the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, excepting the recruits otherwise directed by the general order herewith transmitted. As soon as the navigation of the lakes will admit, he will cause the regiment to be transported to Fort Howard; from thence, by the way of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, to Prairie du Chien, and, after detaching a sufficient number of companies to garrison Forts Crawford and Armstrong, the remainder will proceed to the mouth of the River St. Peter's, where they will establish a post, at which the headquarters of the regiment will be located. The regiment, previous to its departure, will receive the necessary supplies of clothing, provisions, arms, and ammunition. Immediate application will be made to Brigadier General Jesup, Quartermaster General, for funds necessary to execute the movements required by this order."

On the thirteenth of April, this additional order was issued, at Detroit:

"The season having now arrived when the lakes may be navigated with safety, a detachment of the Fifth Regiment, to consist of Major Marston's and Captain Fowle's companies, under the command of Major Muhlenburg, will proceed to Green Bay. Surgeon's Mate, R. M. Byrne, of the Fifth Regiment, will accompany the detachment. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transport, and will send by the same opportunity two hundred barrels of provisions, which he will draw from the contractor at this post. The provisions must be examined and inspected, and properly put up for transportation. Colonel Leavenworth will, without delay, prepare his regiment to move to the post on the Mississippi, agreeable to the Division order of the tenth of February. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transportation, to be ready by the first of May next. The Colonel will make requisition for such stores, ammunition, tools and implements as may be required, and he be able to take with him on the expedition. Particular instructions will be given to the Colonel, explaining the objects of his expedition."

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1819.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Col. Leavenworth and troops arrived from Green Bay, at Prairie du Chien. Scarcely had they reached this point when Charlotte Seymour, the wife of Lt. Nathan Clark, a native of Hartford, Ct., gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name was Charlotte, after her mother, and the second Ouisconsin, given by the officers in view of the fact that she was born at the junction of that stream with the Mississippi.

In time Charlotte Ouisconsin married a young Lieutenant, a native of Princeton, New Jersey, and a graduate of West Point, and still resides with her husband, General H. P. Van Cleve, in

the city of Minneapolis, living to do good as she has opportunity.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the Sioux Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninety-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark and the wife of Captain Gooding invited the Falls of Saint Anthony with Forsyth, in his keel boat.

Early in September two more boats and a batteaux, with officers and one hundred and twenty recruits, arrived.

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the Cantonment, on their way to Prairie du Chien, to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats, and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelps-town, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Amid all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux Massacre.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1820

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, he was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816 he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the fifth day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream and made a summer camp near the present military grave yard, which in consequence of a fine spring has been called "Camp Cold Water." The Indian agency, under Taliaferro, remained for a time at the old cantonment.

The commanding officer established a fine

garden in the bottom lands of the Minnesota, and on the fifteenth of June the earliest garden peas were eaten. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Governor Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, by way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake.

The relations between Col. Leavenworth and Indian Agent Taliaferro were not entirely harmonious, growing out of a disagreement of views relative to the treatment of the Indians, and on the day of the arrival of Governor Cass, Taliaferro writes to Leavenworth:

"As it is now understood that I am agent for Indian affairs in this country, and you are about to leave the upper Mississippi, in all probability in the course of a month or two, I beg leave to suggest, for the sake of a general understanding with the Indian tribes in this country, that any medals, you may possess, would by being turned over to me, cease to be a topic of remark among the different Indian tribes under my direction. I will pass to you any voucher that may be required, and I beg leave to observe that any progress in influence is much impeded in consequence of this frequent intercourse with the garrison."

In a few days, the disastrous effect of Indians mingling with the soldiers was exhibited. On the third of August, the agent wrote to Leavenworth:

"His Excellency Governor Cass during his visit to this post remarked to me that the Indians in this quarter were spoiled, and at the same time said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossau by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the beneficent and humane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days after this note was written Josiah Snelling, who had been recently promoted to the Colonelcy of the Fifth Regiment, arrived with his family, relieved Leavenworth, and infused new life and energy. A little while before his

arrival, the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. Mrs. Snelling, a few days after her arrival, gave birth to a daughter, the first white child born in Minnesota, and after a brief existence of thirteen months, she died and was the first interred in the military grave yard, and for years the stone which marked its resting place, was visible.

The earliest manuscript in Minnesota, written at the Cantonment, is dated October 4, 1820, and is in the handwriting of Colonel Snelling. It reads: "In justice to Lawrence Taliaferro, Esq., Indian Agent at this post, we, the undersigned, officers of the Fifth Regiment here stationed, have presented him this paper, as a token, not only of our individual respect and esteem, but as an entire approval of his conduct and deportment as a public agent in this quarter. Given at St. Peter, this 4th day of October, 1820.

J. SNELLING,	N. CLARK,
Col. 5th Inf.	Lieutenant.
S. BURBANK,	JOS. HARE,
Br. Major.	Lieutenant.
DAVID PERRY,	ED. PURCELL,
Captain.	Surgeon,
D. GOODING,	P. R. GREEN,
Brevet Captain.	Lieut. and Adjt.
J. PLYMPTON,	W. G. CAMP,
Lieutenant.	Lt. and Q. M.
B. A. MCCABE,	H. WILKINS,
Lieutenant.	Lieutenant."

During the summer of 1820, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed on the Missouri, Isadore Poupon, a half-breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through Colin Campbell, as interpreter, notified the Sissetons that trade would cease with them, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves to the commanding officer.

On the twelfth of November, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment in solemn procession, and marched to the centre of the parade. First appeared a Sisseton bearing a British flag; then the murderer and the devoted father of another, their arms pinioned, and

large wooden splinters thrust through the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives, with them chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled, and the British flag burned; then the murderer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1821.

Col. Snelling built the fort in the shape of a lozenge, in view of the projection between the two rivers. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, the daughter of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Clark, writes:

"In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him the quarters next beyond the steps leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period my father and Major Garland obtained permission to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter returned with Col. Robert Dickson and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month, a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became Sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of Massachusetts, and entered the army as ensign in 1808. In 1810 he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year was wounded at Tippecanoe.

In the middle of October, there embarked on the keel-boat "Saucy Jack," for Prairie du Chien, Col. Snelling, Lieut. Baxley, Major Taliaferro, and Mrs. Gooding.

EVENTS OF 1822 AND 1823.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburg, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis they embarked on the first steamboat for the Upper Mississippi.

It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, besides the Agent and the Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dahkotch nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as a people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much.

As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, puffing out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved: mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding-places; chiefs, re-

nouncing their stoicism, scampered away like affrighted animals.

The peace agreement between the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, made through the influence of Governor Cass, was of brief duration, the latter being the first to violate the provisions.

On the fourth of June, Taliaferro, the Indian agent among the Dahkotahs, took advantage of the presence of a large number of Ojibways to renew the agreement for the cessation of hostilities. The council hall of the agent was a large room of logs, in which waved conspicuously the flag of the United States, surrounded by British colors and medals that had been delivered up from time to time by Indian chiefs.

Among the Dahkotah chiefs present were Wapashaw, Little Crow, and Penneshaw; of the Ojibways there were Kendouswa, Moshomene, and Pasheskonoepe. After mutual accusations and excuses concerning the infraction of the previous treaty, the Dahkotahs lighted the calumet, they having been the first to infringe upon the agreement of 1820. After smoking and passing the pipe of peace to the Ojibways, who passed through the same formalities, they all shook hands as a pledge of renewed amity.

The morning after the council, Flat Mouth, the distinguished Ojibway chief, arrived, who had left his lodge vowing that he would never be at peace with the Dahkotahs. As he stepped from his canoe, Penneshaw held out his hand, but was repulsed with scorn. The Dahkotah warrior immediately gave the alarm, and in a moment runners were on their way to the neighboring villages to raise a war party.

On the sixth of June, the Dahkotahs had assembled, stripped for a fight, and surrounded the Ojibways. The latter, fearing the worst, concealed their women and children behind the old barracks which had been used by the troops while the fort was being erected. At the solicitation of the agent and commander of the fort, the Dahkotahs desisted from an attack and retired.

On the seventh, the Ojibways left for their homes; but, in a few hours, while they were making a portage at Falls of St. Anthony, they were again approached by the Dahkotahs, who would have attacked them, if a detachment of troops had not arrived from the fort.

A rumor reaching Penneshaw's village that he

had been killed at the falls, his mother seized an Ojibway maiden, who had been a captive from infancy, and, with a tomahawk, cut her in two. Upon the return of the son in safety he was much gratified at what he considered the prowess of his parent.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the engineers, arrived at the fort in command of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Col. Snelling, was permitted to be of the party, and Major Taliaferro kindly gave him a horse and equipments.

The relations of the Italian to Major Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina Beltrami left the expedition, and with a "bois brule", and two Ojibways proceeded and discovered the northern sources of the Mississippi, and suggested where the western sources would be found; which was verified by Schoolcraft nine years later. About the second week in September Beltrami returned to the fort by way of the Mississippi, escorted by forty or fifty Ojibways, and on the 25th departed for New Orleans, where he published his discoveries in the French language.

The mill which was constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of St. Anthony, stood upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle Mill, in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. The following extracts from correspondence addressed to Lieut. Clark, Commissary at Fort Snelling, will be read with interest.

Under the date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes: "From a letter addressed by Col. Snelling to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be raised this summer. The assistant Commissary of Subsistence at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of millstones to St. Peters. If any flour is manufactured from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for."

In another letter, General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Ft. St. Anthony, for certain articles, and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct

from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue :

One pair buhr millstones.....	\$250 11
337 pounds plaster of Paris.....	20 22
Two dozen sickles.....	18 00

Total.....\$288 33

Upon the 19th of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour \$3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, now the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society in January, 1880, wrote :

"In 1823, Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well known in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of the pupils. A Bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered, and the boys captured. Through the influence of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John and my father Andrew, the younger of the two. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me

when I last saw her if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, she as requested, during a visit to the old home some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to."

Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR A. D. 1824.

In the year 1824 the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony to Fort Snelling. The following is an extract from his report to the War Department :

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General in Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dakotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grand father of the chief of the same name, who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chein, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chein, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of mean traders, became dis-

affected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Taliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board of a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcepee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of the visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York, and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the war of 1812-15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barreled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont.

Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to a tract of land on the upper Mississippi, embracing St. Paul, alleged to have been given to Carver by the Dahkotahs, in 1767.

The next year there arrived, in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling a box marked Col. Robert Dickson. On opening, it was found to contain a few presents from Peters to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's alleged grant, written on parchment.

EVENTS OF THE YEARS 1825 AND 1826.

On the 30th of October, 1825, seven Indian women in canoes, were drawn into the rapids above the Falls of St. Anthony. All were saved

but a lame girl, who was dashed over the cataraact, and a month later her body was found at Pike's Island in front of the fort.

Forty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling and the civilized world were very limited. The mail in winter was usually carried by soldiers to Prairie du Chien. On the 26th of January, 1826, there was great joy in the fort, caused by the return from furlough of Lieutenants Baxley and Russell, who brought with them the first mail received for five months. About this period there was also another excitement, cause by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of Alexis Bailey, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for a trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pash-uno-ta, and she was both young and good looking. One day in September, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the 20th of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in

heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the 5th of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the 10th, the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the 14th there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter river broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the 21st, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low water mark, and all the houses on low lands were swept off. On the second of May, the steamboat *Lawrence*, Captain Reeder, arrived.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the 31st of March, his negro boy, William, was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time, William attempted to shoot a hawk, but instead shot a small boy, named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. In May, Captain Plympton, of the Fifth Infantry, wished to purchase his negro woman, Eliza, but he refused, as it was his intention, ultimately, to free his slaves. Another of his negro girls, Harriet, was married at the fort, the Major performing the ceremony, to the now historic Dred Scott, who was then a slave of Surgeon Emerson. The only person that ever purchased a slave, to retain in slavery, was Alexis Bailly, who bought a man of Major Garland. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "Black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826 :

1 Virginia, May 10, 1823; 2 Neville; 3 Putnam, April 2, 1825; 3 Mandan; 5 Indiana; 6 Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7 Sciota; 8 Eclipse; 9 Josephine; 10 Fulton; 11 Red Rover; 12 Black Rover; 13 Warrior; 14 Enterprise; 15 Volant.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to prevail. One young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with, and slightly wounded, William Joseph, the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then

twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a Court Martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennessean, not a graduate of the Military Academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. Inspector General E. P. Gaines, after this, visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection he wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court martial ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth, Article of War."

The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant author.

His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston in 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little & Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity, was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers."

Nathaniel P. Willis, who had winced under the last, wrote the following lampoon :

"Oh, smelling Joseph ! Thou art like a cur.
I'm told thou once did live by hunting fur :
Of bigger dogs thou smellest, and, in sooth,
Of one extreme, perhaps, can tell the truth.
'Tis a wise shift, and shows thou know'st thy powers,
To leave the 'North West tales,' and take to smelling ours."

In 1832 a second edition of "Truth" appeared with additions and emendations. In this appeared the following pasquinade upon Willis:

"I live by hunting fur, thou say'st, so let it be,
But tell me, Natty! Had I hunted thee,
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail,
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er
But, though I guessed the species right,
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,
To natural fools, religious homage pay,
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and
died in,
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite which enslaved Robert Burns.

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dahkotahs sprang from behind a log with the speed of light, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze of the village of the *Batture aux Fievrés*, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1827.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish called by the English, Flat Mouth with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dahkotah, Toopunkah Zeze, from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dahkotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates, were the Ojibways, with their women and the wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of

Franklin Steele, where the Dahkotahs were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dahkotahs, in battle array, appeared on one of the prairie hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead, and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dahkotah warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ringleaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibwa party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dahkotah deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments, and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was noted for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the

first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dahkotahs and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dahkotahs, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath. The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth, to escort him out of the reach of Dahkotah vengeance.

An eyewitness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dahkotahs quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said that they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian Agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

In the fall of 1826, all the troops at Prairie du Chien had been removed to Fort Snelling, the commander taking with him two Winnebagoes that had been confined in Fort Crawford. After the soldiers left the Prairie, the Indians in the vicinity were quite insolent.

In June, 1827, two keel-boats passed Prairie du Chien on the way to Fort Snelling with provisions. When they reached Wapashaw village, on

the site of the present town of Winona, the crew were ordered to come ashore by the Dahkotahs. Complying, they found themselves surrounded by Indians with hostile intentions. The boatmen had no fire-arms, but assuming a bold mien and a defiant voice, the captain of the keel-boats ordered the savages to leave the decks; which was successful. The boats pushed on, and at Red Wing and Kaposia the Indians showed that they were not friendly, though they did not molest the boats. Before they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dahkotas were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point one of the boats moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the first boat were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of reach of the galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe river late in the night, and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chein, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie, and now the panic was increased. On the morning of the twenty-eighth of June the second

keel-boat appeared, and among her passengers was Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottem logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in command of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and the well-known trader Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling. Intelligence of this attack was received at the fort, on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attack upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in a communication to the War Department wrote as follows;

"The main points of defence against an enemy appear to have been in some respects sacrificed, in the effort to secure the comfort and convenience of troops in peace. These are important considerations, but on an exposed frontier the primary object ought to be security against the attack of an enemy.

"The buildings are too large, too numerous, and extending over a space entirely too great, enclosing a large parade, five times greater than is at all desirable in that climate. The buildings for the most part seem well constructed, of good stone and other materials, and they contain every desirable convenience, comfort and security as barracks and store houses.

"The work may be rendered very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed, building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commandant's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

From reports made from 1823 to 1826, the health of the troops was good. In the year ending September thirty, 1823, there were but two deaths; in 1824 only six, and in 1825 but seven.

In 1823 there were three desertions, in 1824 twenty-two, and in 1825 twenty-nine. Most of the deserters were fresh recruits and natives of America. Ten of the deserters were foreigners, and five of these were born in Ireland. In 1826 there were eight companies numbering two hun-

dred and fourteen soldiers quartered in the Fort.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote :

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe, he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole late war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

CHAPTER XVII.

OCCURRENCES IN THE VICINITY OF FORT SNELLING, CONTINUED.

Arrival of J. N. Nicollet—Marriage of James Wells—Nicollet's letter from Falls of St. Anthony—Perils of Martin McLeod—Chippeway treachery—Sioux Revenge—Run River and Stillwater battles—Grog shops near the Fort.

On the second of July 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicolay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote; "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet ascended the Mississippi on a tour of observation.

James Wells, a trader, who afterwards was a member of the legislature, at the house of Oliver Cratte, near the fort, was married on the twelfth of September, by Agent Taliaferro, to Jane, a daughter of Duncan Graham. Wells was killed in 1862, by the Sioux, at the time of the massacre in the Minnesota Valley.

Nicollet in September returned from his trip to Leech Lake, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be the earliest letter extant written from the site of the city of Minneapolis. As the principal hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, and the pronunciation in English, would be Nicolay, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language: "ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS, 27th September, 1836,

DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all well, nothing lost, nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1837.

On the seventeenth of March, 1837, there arrived Martin McLeod, who became a prominent citizen of Minnesota, and the legislature has given his name to a county.

He left the Red River country on snow shoes, with two companions, one a Polander and the other an Irishman named Hays, and Pierre Bottineau as interpreter. Being lost in a violent snow storm the Pole and Irishman perished. He and his guide, Bottineau, lived for a time on the flesh of one of their dogs. After being twenty-six days without seeing any one, the survivors reached the trading post of Joseph R. Brown, at Lake Traverse, and from thence they came to the fort.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1838.

In the month of April, eleven Sioux were slain in a dastardly manner, by a party of Ojibways,

under the noted and elder Hole-in-the-Day. The Chippeways feigned the warmest friendship, and at dark lay down in the tents by the side of the Sioux, and in the night silently arose and killed them. The occurrence took place at the Chippeway River, about thirty miles from Lac qui Parle, and the next day the Rev. G. H. Pond, the Indian missionary, accompanied by a Sioux, went out and buried the mutilated and scalpless bodies.

On the second of August old Hole-in-the-Day, and some Ojibways, came to the fort. They stopped first at the cabin of Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Chippeway, about a mile from the fort.

The missionary, Samuel W. Pond, told the agent that the Sioux, of Lake Calhoun were aroused, and on their way to attack the Chippeways. The agent quieted them for a time, but two of the relatives of those slain at Lac qui Parle in April, hid themselves near Quinn's house, and as Hole-in-the-Day and his associates were passing, they fired and killed one Chippeway and wounded another. Obequette, a Chippeway from Red Lake, succeeded, however, in shooting a Sioux while he was in the act of scalping his comrade. The Chippeways were brought within the fort as soon as possible, and at nine o'clock a Sioux was confined in the guard-house as a hostage.

Notwithstanding the murdered Chippeway had been buried in the graveyard of the fort for safety, an attempt was made on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig it up. On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent the Chippeways across the river to the east side, and ordered them to go home as soon as possible.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1839.

On the twentieth day of June the elder Hole-in-the-Day arrived from the Upper Mississippi with several hundred Chippeways. Upon their return homeward the Mississippi and Mille Lacs band encamped the first night at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and some of the Sioux visited them and smoked the pipe of peace.

On the second of July, about sunrise, a son-in-law of the chief of the Sioux band, at Lake Calhoun, named Meekaw or Badger, was killed and scalped by two Chippeways of the Pillager band, relatives of him who lost his life near Patrick

Quian's the year before. The excitement was intense among the Sioux, and immediately war parties started in pursuit. Hole-in-the-Day's band was not sought, but the Mille Lacs and Saint Croix Chippeways. The Lake Calhoun Sioux, with those from the villages on the Minnesota, assembled at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and on the morning of the fourth of July, came up with the Mille Lacs Chippeways on Rum River, before sunrise. Not long after the war whoop was raised and the Sioux attacked, killing and wounding ninety.

The Kaposia band of Sioux pursued the Saint Croix Chippeways, and on the third of July found them in the Penitentiary ravine at Stillwater, under the influence of whisky. Aitkin, the old trader, was with them. The sight of the Sioux tended to make them sober, but in the fight twenty-one were killed and twenty-nine were wounded.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced, in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson on duty at the fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi river, in defiance of our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has been since employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

CHAPTER XVIII.

INDIAN TRIBES IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF ITS ORGANIZATION.

Sioux or Dahkotchah people—Meaning of words Sioux and Dahkotchah—Early villages—Residence of Sioux in 1849—The Winnebagoes—The Ojibways or Chippeways.

The three Indian nations who dwelt in this region after the organization of Minnesota, were the Sioux or Dahkotahs; the Ojibways or Chippeways; and the Ho-tchun-graws or Winnebagoes.

SIOUX OR DAHKOTAHs.

They are an entirely different group from the Algonquin and Iroquois, who were found by the early settlers of the Atlantic States, on the banks of the Connecticut, Mohawk, and Susquehanna Rivers.

When the Dahkotahs were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were occupying the Mille Lacs region of country, and appropriately called by the voyageur, "People of the Lake," "Gens du Lac." And tradition asserts that here was the ancient centre of this tribe. Though we have traces of their warring and hunting on the shores of Lake Superior, there is no satisfactory evidence of their residence, east of the Mille Lacs region, as they have no name for Lake Superior.

The word Dahkotah, by which they love to be designated, signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact, and is equivalent to "E pluribus unum," the motto on the seal of the United States.

In the history of the mission at La Pointe, Wisconsin, published nearly two centuries ago, a writer, referring to the Dahkotahs, remarks:

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were in the centre of the western nations. they have all united their force by a general league."

The Dahkotahs in the earliest documents, and even until the present day, are called Sioux, Scioux, or Soos. The name originated with the early voyageurs. For centuries the Ojibways of Lake Superior waged war against the Dahkotahs; and,

whenever they spoke of them, called them Nado-waysioux, which signifies enemies.

The French traders, to avoid exciting the attention of Indians, while conversing in their presence, were accustomed to designate them by names, which would not be recognized.

The Dahkotahs were nicknamed Sioux, a word composed of the two last syllables of the Ojibway word for foes

Under the influence of the French traders, the eastern Sioux began to wander from the Mille Lacs region. A trading post at O-ton-we-kpa-dan, or Rice Creek, above the Falls of Saint Anthony, induced some to erect their summer dwellings and plant corn there, which took the place of wild rice. Those who dwelt here were called Wa-kpa-a-ton-we-dan Those who dwell on the creek. Another division was known as the Ma-tan-ton-wan.

Less than a hundred years ago, it is said that the eastern Sioux, pressed by the Chippeways, and influenced by traders, moved seven miles above Fort Snelling on the Minnesota River.

MED-DAY-WAH-KAWN-TWAWNS.

In 1849 there were seven villages of Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn Sioux. (1) Below Lake Pepin, where the city of Winona is, was the village of Wapashaw. This band was called Kee-yu-ksa, because with them blood relations intermarried. Bounding or Whipping Wind was the chief. (2) At the head of Lake Pepin, under a lofty bluff, was the Red Wing village, called Ghay-mni-chan Hill, wood and water. Shooter was the name of the chief. (3) Opposite, and a little below the Pig's Eye Marsh, was the Kaposia band. The word, Kapoja means light, given because these people are quick travelers. His Scarlet People, better known as Little Crow, was the chief, and is notorious as the leader in the massacre of 1862.

On the Minnesota River, on the south side,

a few miles above Fort Snelling, was Black Dog village. The inhabitants were called, Ma-ga-yu-tay-shnee. People who do not a geese, because they found it profitable to sell game at Fort Snelling. Grey Iron was the chief, also known as Pa-ma-ya-yaw, My head aches.

At Oak Grove, on the north side of the river, eight miles above the fort, was (5) Hay-ya-ta-ton-wan, or Inland Village, so called because they formerly lived at Lake Calkoun. Contiguous was (6) O-ya-tay-shee-ka, or Bad People, Known as Good Roads Band and (7) the largest village was Tin-ta-ton-wan, Prairie Village; Shokpay, or Six, was the chief, and is now the site of the town of Shakopee.

West of this division of the Sioux were—

WAR-PAY-KU-TAY.

The War-pay-ku-tay, or leaf shooters, who occupied the country south of the Minnesota around the sources of the Cannon and Blue Earth Rivers.

WAR-PAY-TAWNS.

North and west of the last were the War-pay-tawns, or People of the Leaf, and their principal village was Lac qui Parle. They numbered about fifteen hundred.

SE-SEE-TAWNS.

To the west and southwest of these bands of Sioux were the Se-see-tawns (Sissetons), or Swamp Dwellers. This band claimed the land west of the Blue Earth to the James River, and the guardianship of the Sacred Red Pipestone Quarry. Their principal village was at Traverse, and the number of the band was estimated at thirty-eight hundred.

HO-TCHUN-GRAWS, OR WINNEBAGOES.

The Ho-tchun-graws, or Winnebagoes, belong to the Dahkotah family of aborigines. Champlain, although he never visited them, mentions them. Nicollet, who had been in his employ, visited Green Bay about the year 1635, and an early Relation mentions that he saw the Ouinipegous, a people called so, because they came from a distant sea, which some French erroneously called Puants. Another writer speak-

ing of these people says: "This people are called 'Les Puants' not because of any bad odor peculiar to them, but because they claim to have come from the shores of a far distant lake, towards the north, whose waters are salt. They call themselves the people 'de l'eau puants,' of the putrid or bad water."

By the treaty of 1837 they were removed to Iowa, and by another treaty in October, 1846, they came to Minnesota in the spring of 1848, to the country between the Long Prairie, and Crow Wing Rivers. The agency was located on Long Prairie River, forty miles from the Mississippi, and in 1849 the tribe numbered about twenty-five hundred souls.

In February 1855, another treaty was made with them, and that spring they removed to lands on the Blue Earth River. Owing to the panic caused by the outbreak of the Sioux in 1862, Congress, by a special act, without consulting them, in 1863, removed them from their fields in Minnesota to the Missouri River, and in the words of a missionary, "they were, like the Sioux, dumped in the desert, one hundred miles above Fort Randall"

OJIBWAY OR CHIPPEWAY NATION.

The Ojibways or Leapers, when the French came to Lake Superior, had their chief settlement at Sault St. Marie, and were called by the French Saulteurs, and by the Sioux, Hah-ha-tonwan, Dwellers at the Falls or Leaping Waters.

When Du Luth erected his trading post at the western extremity of Lake Superior, they had not obtained any foothold in Minnesota, and were constantly at war with their hereditary enemies, the Nadouaysioux. By the middle of the eighteenth century, they had pushed in and occupied Sandy, Leech, Mille Lacs and other points between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, which had been dwelling places of the Sioux. In 1820 the principal villages of Ojibways in Minnesota were at Fond du Lac, Leech Lake and Sandy Lake. In 1837 they ceded most of their lands. Since then, other treaties have been made, until in the year 1881, they are confined to a few reservations, in northern Minnesota and vicinity.

CHAPTER XIX.

EARLY MISSIONS AMONG THE OJIBWAYS AND DAHKOTAHs OF MINNESOTA.

Jesuit Missions not permanent—Presbyterian Mission at Mackinaw—Visit of Rev. A. Coe and J. D. Stevens to Fort Snelling—Notice of Ayers, Hall, and Boutwell—Formation of the word Itasca—The Brothers Pond—Arrival of Dr. Williamson—Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling—Mission at Lake Harriet—Mourning for the Dead—Church at Lac-qui-parie—Father Ravoux—Mission at Lake Pokegama—Attack by the Sioux—Chippeway attack at Pig's Eye—Death of Rev. Sherman Hall—Methodist Missions Rev. S. W. Pond prepares a Sioux Grammar and Dictionary Swiss Presbyterian Mission.

Bancroft the distinguished historian, catching the enthusiasm of the narratives of the early Jesuits, depicts, in language which glows, their missions to the Northwest; yet it is erroneous to suppose that the Jesuits exercised any permanent influence on the Aborigines.

Shea, a devoted member of the Roman Catholic Church, in his *History of American Catholic Missions* writes: "In 1680 Father Engalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw. Of the other missions neither LeClerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect writers of the West at this time, make any mention, or in any way allude to their existence." He also says that "Father Menard had projected a Sioux mission; Marquette, Allouez, Druilletes, all entertained hopes of realizing it, and had some intercourse with that nation, but none of them ever succeeded in establishing a mission."

Father Hennepin wrote: "Can it be possible, that, that pretended prodigious amount of savage converts could escape the sight of a multitude of French Canadians who travel every year? * * * * How comes it to pass that these churches so devout and so numerous, should be invisible, when I passed through so many countries and nations?"

After the American Fur Company was formed, the island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart a Scotchman, and devoted Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, the Rev. Dr. Morse, father of the distinguished inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw, and in consequence of statements published by

him, upon his return, a Presbyterian Missionary Society in the state of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of the present United States Senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823 he had established a large boarding school composed of children of various tribes, and here some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota. After a few years, it was determined by the Mission Board to modify its plans, and in the place of a great central station, to send missionaries among the several tribes to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, the Rev. Alvan Coe, and J. D. Stevens, then a licentiate who had been engaged in the Mackinaw Mission, made a tour of exploration, and arrived on September 1, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Mr. Coe and Stevens reported to be on their way to this post, members of the Presbyterian church looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishment for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools, and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent, although not at that time a communicant of the Church, welcomed these visitors, and afforded them every facility in visiting the Indians. On Sunday, the 6th of September, the Rev. Mr. Coe preached twice in the fort, and the next night held a prayer meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next Sunday he preached again, and on the 14th, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix river. During this visit the agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill which then stood on the site of Minneapolis, and had been erected by the government, as well as

the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS.

In 1830, F. Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe, and returned.

Upon the 30th day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal trader, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher.

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had visited that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country.

His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev W. T. Boutwell still living near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but remained for a time at Mackinaw, which they reached about the middle of July. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi.

When the expedition reached Lac la Biche or Elk Lake, on July 13, 1832, Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the Latin word for truth, and was told "veritas." He then wanted the word which signified head, and was told "caput." To the astonishment of many, Schoolcraft struck off the first syllable, of the word ver-i-tas and the last syllable of ca-put, and thus coined the word Itasca, which he gave to the lake, and which some modern writers, with all gravity, tell us was the name of a maiden who once dwelt on its banks. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely, now in California, became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake.

SIoux MISSIONARIES.

Mr. Boutwell, of Leech Lake Station, on the

sixth of May, 1834, happened to be on a visit to Fort Snelling. While there a steamboat arrived, and among the passengers were two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come, constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux.

Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was awakened to help the Sioux; and he wrote to his brother to go with him.

The Rev. Samuel W. Pond still lives at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling.

MISSIONS AMONG THE SIOUX A. D. 1835.

About this period, a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dakotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches, through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a pious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain of ordained minister, he, like General Havelock, of the British army in India, was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in his own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and

were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian Agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who had been in the country a few months.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage at the Fort Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Captain G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members.

Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the 14th, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolved to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle.

As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized.

Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been some time absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued, with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted, and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailings with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to the knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody

scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

"The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit. Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

"The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

"On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a small spelling-book, which we may forward next mail for printing.

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. He had been trained in Canada by a Roman Catholic priest, but claimed the right of private judgment. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dahkotchah of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has become the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION ATTEMPTED.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected Saint Paul's chapel, which has given the name of Saint Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River, and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language. * * * * * When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field, and no more efforts were made in this direction by the Church of Rome. This young Mr. Ravoux is now the highly respected vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS AT POKEGUMA.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs," or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width.

This lake is situated on Snake River, about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836, missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways and Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake; but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore.

In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend, wash, and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month they arrived there, and

the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, was advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back and were their friends.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dahkotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel, that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn about in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dahkotah corpses.

Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field.

It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokegama.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Lacs, to give intelligence to the Ojibways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dahkotah warriors, with a war whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which

was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls, in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dahkotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dahkotahs and killed one. The Dahkotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dahkotahs, infuriated at their escape, fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dahkotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1842, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dahkotchah country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her; also another woman, with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dahkotahs, on the opposite side, were mostly intoxicated; and, flying across in their canoes but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned.

In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries, Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1853 the Rev. Sherman Hall left the Indians and became pastor of a Congregational church at Sauk Rapids, where he recently died.

METHODIST MISSIONS.

In 1837 the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below, and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards removed across the river to Red Rock. He was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton.

The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways.

PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS CONTINUED.

At the stations the Dahkotchah language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 24, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this sta-

tion. It contained then about 5500 words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time, the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. * * * * * In this connection, I may mention that during the winter of 1839-40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Steadily the number of Indian missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dahkotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dahkotchah Presbytery.

Lac-qui-parle, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*, Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants*.

Traverse des Sioux, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary*; Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants*.

Shakpay, or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary*; Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant*.

Oak Grove, Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

Kaposia, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician*; Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants*.

Red Wing, Rev. John F. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, *Missionaries*; Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants*.

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lac-qui-Parle and was afterwards married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashaw band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.

CHAPTER XX.

TREAD OF PIONEERS IN THE SAINT CROIX VALLEY AND ELSEWHERE.

Origin of the name Saint Croix—Du Luth, first Explorer—French Post on the St. Croix—Pitt, an early pioneer—Early settlers at Saint Croix Falls—First women there—Marine Settlement—Joseph B. Brown's town site—Saint Croix County organized—Proprietors of Stillwater—A dead Negro woman—Pig's Eye, origin of name—Rise of Saint Paul—Dr. Williamson secures first school teacher for Saint Paul—Description of first school room—Saint Croix County re-organized—Rev. W. T. Boutwell, pioneer clergyman.

The Saint Croix river, according to Le Sueur, named after a Frenchman who was drowned at its mouth, was one of the earliest throughfares from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. The first white man who directed canoes upon its waters was Du Luth, who had in 1679 explored Minnesota. He thus describes his tour in a letter, first published by Harris: "In June, 1680, not being satisfied, with having made my discovery by land, I took two canoes, with an Indian who was my interpreter, and four Frenchmen, to seek means to make it by water. With this view I entered a river which empties eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior, on the south side, where, after having cut some trees and broken about a hundred beaver dams, I reached the upper waters of the said river, and then I made a portage of half a league to reach a lake, the outlet of which fell into a very fine river, which took me down into the Mississippi. There I learned from eight cabins of Nadouecioux that the Rev. Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, now at the convent of Saint Germain, with two other Frenchmen had been robbed, and carried off as slaves for more than three hundred leagues by the Nadouecioux themselves."

He then relates how he left two Frenchmen with his goods, and went with his interpreter and two Frenchmen in a canoe down the Mississippi, and after two days and two nights, found Hennepin, Accault and Augelle. He told Hennepin that he must return with him through the country of the Fox tribe, and writes: "I preferred to retrace my steps, manifesting to them [the Sioux] the just indignation I felt against them, rather than to remain after the violence they had done

to the Rev. Father and the other two Frenchmen with him, whom I put in my canoes and brought them to Michillimackinack."

After this, the Saint Croix river became a channel for commerce, and Bellin writes, that before 1755, the French had erected a fort forty leagues from its mouth and twenty from Lake Superior.

The pine forests between the Saint Croix and Minnesota had been for several years a temptation to energetic men. As early as November, 1836, a Mr. Pitt went with a boat and a party of men to the Falls of Saint Croix to cut pine timber, with the consent of the Chippeways but the dissent of the United States authorities.

In 1837 while the treaty was being made by Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling, on one Sunday Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell, and a Mr. Maginnis left Fort Snelling for the Falls of Saint Croix in a birch bark canoe paddled by eight men, and reached that point about noon on Monday and commenced a log cabin. Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others, dividing into two parties, one under Fitch, and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first stopped at Sun Rise, while Russell went on to the Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Capt. Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the fort on the twenty-first of

October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler at the fort. On the afternoon of the 26th, the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the falls was Washington Libbey, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1838-9, Jeremiah Russell married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokegama. The Rev. A. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent.

On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of Saint Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix river, who settled at Marine.

The place was called after Marine in Madison county, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw mill in the Saint Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dahkotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the Saint Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown having been elected as representative of the county, in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dahkotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for Saint Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elam Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

John H. Fonda, elected on the twenty-second of September, as coroner of Crawford county, Wisconsin, asserts that he was once notified that a dead body was lying in the water opposite Pig's Eye slough, and immediately proceeded to the spot, and on taking it out, recognized it as the body of a negro woman belonging to a certain captain of the United States army then at Fort Crawford. The body was cruelly cut and bruised, but no one appearing to recognise it, a verdict of "Found dead," was rendered, and the corpse was buried. Soon after, it came to light that the woman was whipped to death, and thrown into the river during the night.

The year that the Dahkotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban. Some one writing from his groggery designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye"

Some years ago the editor of the Saint Paul Press described the occasion in these words :

"Edmund Brisette, a clerkly Frenchman for those days, who lives, or did live a little while ago, on Lake Harriet, was one day seated at a table in Parrant's cabin, with pen and paper about to write a letter for Parrant (for Parrant, like Charlemagne, could not write) to a friend of the latter in Canada. The question of geography puzzled Brisette at the outset of the epistle; where should he date a letter from a place without a name? He looked up inquiringly to Parrant, and met the dead, cold glare of the Pig's Eye fixed upon him, with an irresistible suggestiveness that was inspiration to Brisette."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkahto, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing, Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dahkotahs by an expression in their tongue which means, the place where they sell minne-wakan [supernatural water].

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Saint Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian Agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian Agent in his report to government, says :

"The chief of the Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighbourhood of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years; is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their

practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected at the suggestion of Rev. L. Galtier, and called Saint Paul's. Though a missionary among the Dahkotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847, he wrote to ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state.

In accordance with his request, Miss H. E. Bishop came to his mission-house at Kaposia, and, after a short time, was introduced by him to the citizens of Saint Paul. The first school-house in Minnesota besides those connected with the Indian missions, stood near the site of the old Brick Presbyterian church, corner of Saint Peter and Third street, and is thus described by the teacher :

"The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety cross-legged table in the centre, and a hen's nest in one corner, completed the furniture."

Saint Croix county, in the year 1847, was detached from Crawford county, Wisconsin, and reorganized for judicial purposes, and Stillwater made the county seat. In the month of June the United States District Court held its session in the store-room of Mr. John McKusick; Judge Charles Dunn presiding. A large number of lumbermen had been attracted by the pineries in the upper portion of the valley of Saint Croix, and Stillwater was looked upon as the center of the lumbering interest.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, feeling that he could be more useful, left the Ojibways, and took up his residence near Stillwater, preaching to the lumbermen at the Falls of Saint Croix, Marine Mills, Stillwater, and Cottage Grove. In a letter speaking of Stillwater, he says, "Here is a little village sprung up like a gourd, but whether it is to perish as soon, God only knows."

CHAPTER XXI.

EVENTS PRELIMINARY TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

Wisconsin State Boundaries—First Bill for the Organization of Minnesota Territory, A. D. 1846—Change of Wisconsin Boundary—Memorial of Saint Croix Valley citizens—Various names proposed for the New Territory—Convention at Stillwater—H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.—Derivation of word Minnesota.

Three years elapsed from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in Congress, to the final passage of the organic act. On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence south to the Saint Croix, and thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western boundary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March, 1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutional convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum river should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum river a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twenty-ninth of May, 1848, the act to admit Wisconsin changed the boundary line to the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the House, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory, which was not correct. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the Saint Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on August fourth, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at

the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were W. D. Phillips, J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, J. M. Boal, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on September eighteenth, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on the thirtieth, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as Delegate, were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the

House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri Minneshoshay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote. "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.

CHAPTER XXII.

MINNESOTA FROM ITS ORGANIZATION AS A TERRITORY, A. D. 1849, TO A. D. 1854.

Appearance of the Country, A. D. 1849 — Arrival of first Editor — Governor Ramsey arrives — Guest of H. H. Sibley — Proclamation issued — Governor Ramsey and H. M. Rice move to Saint Paul — Fourth of July Celebration — First election — Early newspapers — First Courts — First Legislature — Pioneer News Carrier's Address — Wedding at Fort Snelling — Territorial Seal — Scalp Dance at Stillwater — First Steamboat at Falls of Saint Anthony — Presbyterian Chapel burned — Indian council at Fort Snelling — First Steamboat above Saint Anthony — First boat at the Blue Earth River — Congressional election — Visit of Fredrika Bremer — Indian newspaper — Other newspapers — Second Legislature — University of Minnesota — Teamster killed by Indians — Sioux Treaties — Third Legislature — Land slide at Stillwater — Death of first Editor — Fourth Legislature Baldwin School, now Macalester College — Indian fight in Saint Paul.

On the third of March, 1849, the bill was passed by Congress for organizing the territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west, extended to the Missouri River. At this time, the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashaw, was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque.

At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a *bois brule*, a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham.

The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dahkotch village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house.

The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement, at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then as now, a small hamlet.

At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. Saint Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch roofed cabins of

half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected, and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were constructed, and the foundations of the American House, a frame hotel, which stood at Third and Exchange street, were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned in the act, creating the territory, as the capital of Minnesota. More than a month after the adjournment of Congress, just at eve, on the ninth of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing, the shouts of the excited villagers were heard announcing that there was a territory of Minnesota, and that Saint Paul was the seat of government.

Every successive steamboat arrival poured out on the landing men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mould the future of the new state.

Nine days after the news of the existence of the territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, type, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst college, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced immigration. Though a man of some faults, one of the counties properly bears his name. On the twenty-eighth of April, he issued from his press the first number of the *Pioneer*.

On the twenty-seventh of May, Alexander Ramsey, the Governor, and family, arrived at Saint Paul, but owing to the crowded state of pub-

lic houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the Fur Company, known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

On the first of June, Governor Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory duly organized, with the following officers: Alexander Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, Governor; C. K. Smith, of Ohio, Secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tennessee, Chief Justice; D. Cooper, of Pennsylvania, and B. B. Meeker, of Kentucky, Associate Judges; Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal; H. L. Moss, attorney of the United States.

On the eleventh of June, a second proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into three temporary judicial districts. The first comprised the county of St. Croix; the county of La Pointe and the region north and west of the Mississippi, and north of the Minnesota and of a line running due west from the headwaters of the Minnesota to the Missouri river, constituted the second; and the country west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota, formed the third district. Judge Goodrich was assigned to the first, Meeker to the second, and Cooper to the third. A court was ordered to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday, at the Falls of St. Anthony on the third, and at Mendota on the fourth Monday of August.

Until the twenty-sixth of June, Governor Ramsey and family had been guests of Hon. H. H. Sibley, at Mendota. On the afternoon of that day they arrived at St. Paul, in a birch-bark canoe, and became permanent residents at the capital. The house first occupied as a gubernatorial mansion, was a small frame building that stood on Third, between Robert and Jackson streets, formerly known as the New England House.

A few days after, the Hon. H. M. Rice and family moved from Mendota to St. Paul, and occupied the house he had erected on St. Anthony street, near the corner of Market.

On the first of July, a land office was established at Stillwater, and A. Van Vorhes, after a few weeks, became the register.

The anniversary of our National Independence was celebrated in a becoming manner at the capital. The place selected for the address, was a grove that stood on the sites of the City Hall and

the Baldwin School building, and the late Franklin Steele was the marshal of the day.

On the seventh of July, a proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into seven council districts, and ordering an election to be held on the first day of August, for one delegate to represent the people in the House of Representatives of the United States, for nine councillors and eighteen representatives, to constitute the Legislative Assembly of Minnesota.

In this month, the Hon. H. M. Rice despatched a boat laden with Indian goods from the the Falls of St. Anthony to Crow Wing, which was towed by horses after the manner of a canal boat.

The election on the first of August, passed off with little excitement, Hon. H. H. Sibley being elected delegate to Congress without opposition. David Lambert, on what might, perhaps, be termed the old settlers' ticket, was defeated in St. Paul, by James M. Boal. The latter, on the night of the election, was honored with a ride through town on the axle and fore-wheels of an old wagon, which was drawn by his admiring but somewhat undisciplined friends.

J. L. Taylor having declined the office of United States Marshal; A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, a graduate of West Point, and colonel of a regiment of Ohio volunteers in the Mexican war, was appointed and arrived at the capital early in August.

There were three papers published in the territory soon after its organization. The first was the Pioneer, issued on April twenty-eighth, 1849, under most discouraging circumstances. It was at first the intention of the witty and reckless editor to have called his paper "The Epistle of St. Paul." About the same time there was issued in Cincinnati, under the auspices of the late Dr. A. Randall, of California, the first number of the Register. The second number of the paper was printed at St. Paul, in July, and the office was on St. Anthony, between Washington and Market Streets. About the first of June, James Hughes, afterward of Hudson, Wisconsin, arrived with a press and materials, and established the Minnesota Chronicle. After an existence of a few weeks two papers were discontinued; and, in their place, was issued the "Chronicle and

Register," edited by Nathaniel McLean and John P. Owens.

The first courts, pursuant to proclamation of the governor, were held in the month of August. At Stillwater, the court was organized on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presiding, and Judge Cooper by courtesy, sitting on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The room used was the old government mill at Minneapolis. The presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was David Cooper. Governor Ramsey sat on the right, and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The charge of Judge Cooper was lucid, scholarly, and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of Indians sat on a rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and perhaps saddening scene; for if the tide of immigration sweeps in from the Pacific as it has from the Atlantic coast, they must soon dwindle.

The legislature having organized, elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Council; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker; W. D. Phillips, Clerk; L. B. Wait, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably

written, and its perusal afforded satisfaction at home and abroad.

The first session of the legislature adjourned on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest, was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi. Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul, of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1850.

By the active exertions of the secretary of the territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the legislature. The opening annual address was delivered in the then Methodist (now Swedenborgian) church at Saint Paul, on the first of January, 1850.

The following account of the proceedings is from the Chronicle and Register. "The first public exercises of the Minnesota Historical Society, took place at the Methodist church, Saint Paul, on the first inst., and passed off highly creditable to all concerned. The day was pleasant and the attendance large. At the appointed hour, the President and both Vice-Presidents of the society being absent; on motion of Hon. C. K. Smith, Hon. Chief Justice Goodrich was called to the chair. The same gentleman then moved that a committee, consisting of Messrs. Parsons K. Johnson, John A. Wakefield, and B. W. Brunson, be appointed to wait upon the Orator of the day, Rev. Mr. Neill, and inform him that the audience was waiting to hear his address.

"Mr. Neill was shortly conducted to the pulpit; and after an eloquent and appropriate prayer by the Rev. Mr. Parsons, and music by the band, he proceeded to deliver his discourse upon the early French missionaries and Voyageurs into Minnesota. We hope the society will provide for its publication at an early day.

"After some brief remarks by Rev. Mr.

Hobart, upon the objects and ends of history, the ceremonies were concluded with a prayer by that gentleman. The audience dispersed highly delighted with all that occurred."

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Year's Address, which was amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows:—

The cities on this river must be three,
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.
One, is the mart of all the tropics yield,
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,
And sends her ships abroad and boasts
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,
A place where steamboats from all quarters,
range,

To meet and speculate, as 'twere on 'change.
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow
From the wide spreading north through plains
of snow;

The mart of all that boundless forests give
To make mankind more comfortably live,
The land of manufacturing industry,
The workshop of the nation it shall be.
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony:
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;
But then *my* town—remember that high bench
With cabins scattered over it, of French?
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,
And three above the village of Old Crow?
Pig's Eye? Yes; Pig's Eye! That's the spot!
A very funny name; is't not?
Pig's Eye's the spot, to plant my city on,
To be remembered by, when I am gone.
Pig's Eye converted thou shalt be, like Saul:
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

On the evening of New Year's day, at Fort Snelling, there was an assemblage which is only seen on the outposts of civilization. In one of the stone edifices, outside of the wall, belonging to the United States, there resided a gentleman who had dwelt in Minnesota since the year 1819,

and for many years had been in the employ of the government, as Indian interpreter. In youth he had been a member of the Columbia Fur Company, and conforming to the habits of traders, had purchased a Dahkotchah wife who was wholly ignorant of the English language. As a family of children gathered around him he recognised the relation of husband and father, and conscientiously discharged his duties as a parent. His daughter at a proper age was sent to a boarding school of some celebrity, and on the night referred to was married to an intelligent young American farmer. Among the guests present were the officers of the garrison in full uniform, with their wives, the United States Agent for the Dahkotchahs, and family, the *bois brules* of the neighborhood, and the Indian relatives of the mother. The mother did not make her appearance, but, as the minister proceeded with the ceremony, the Dahkotchah relatives, wrapped in their blankets, gathered in the hall and looked in through the door.

The marriage feast was worthy of the occasion. In consequence of the numbers, the officers and those of European extraction partook first; then the *bois brules* of Ojibway and Dahkotchah descent; and, finally, the native Americans, who did ample justice to the plentiful supply spread before them.

Governor Ramsey, Hon. H. H. Sibley, and the delegate to Congress devised at Washington, this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds beyond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the plough, and fleeing on horseback towards the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "*Quæ sursum volo videre*." (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "*Quo sursum velo videre*," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "*L' Etoile du Nord*," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "*Dirigo*," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may

direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April, there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dahkotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing, dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling, the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, April second, the Dahkotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the whisky keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamboat Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached

the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children, lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dahkotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dahkotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dahkotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for participating in the Apple river massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame building, built for the Presbyterian church, at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

One of the most interesting events of the year 1850, was the Indian council, at Fort Snelling. Governor Ramsey had sent runners to the different bands of the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, to meet him at the fort, for the purpose of endeavouring to adjust their difficulties.

On Wednesday, the twelfth of June, after much talking, as is customary at Indian councils, the two tribes agreed as they had frequently done before, to be friendly, and Governor Ramsey presenting to each party an ox, the council was dissolved.

On Thursday, the Ojibways visited St. Paul for the first time, young Hole-in-the-Day being dressed in a coat of a captain of United States infantry, which had been presented to him at the fort. On Friday, they left in the steamer Governor Ramsey, which had been built at St. Anthony, and just commenced running between

that point and Sauk Rapids, for their homes in the wilderness of the Upper Mississippi.

The summer of 1850 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota River by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shokpay, in 1841, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going almost to Mahkahto. The "Nominee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, determined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrisons voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey.

During November, the Dahkotchah Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dahkotchah Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dahkotchah and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at Saint Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much

correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dahkotahs.

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. G. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Henniss, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed and it was generally observed.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1851.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on St. Anthony street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed, and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

About the middle of May, a war party of Dahkotahs discovered near Swan River, an Ojibway with a keg of whisky. The latter escaped, with the loss of his keg. The war party, drinking the contents, became intoxicated, and, firing upon some teamsters they met driving their wagons with goods to the Indian Agency, killed one of

them, Andrew Swartz, a resident of St. Paul. The news was conveyed to Fort Ripley, and a party of soldiers, with Hole-in-the-Day as a guide, started in pursuit of the murderers, but did not succeed in capturing them. Through the influence of Little Six the Dahkotah chief, whose village was at (and named after him) Shokpay, five of the offenders were arrested and placed in the guard-house at Fort Snelling. On Monday, June ninth, they left the fort in a wagon, guarded by twenty-five dragoons, destined for Sauk Rapids for trial. As they departed they all sang their death song, and the coarse soldiers amused themselves by making signs that they were going to be hung. On the first evening of the journey the five culprits encamped with the twenty-five dragoons. Handcuffed, they were placed in the tent, and yet at midnight they all escaped, only one being wounded by the guard. What was more remarkable, the wounded man was the first to bring the news to St. Paul. Proceeding to Kaposia, his wound was examined by the missionary and physician, Dr. Williamson; and then, fearing an arrest, he took a canoe and paddled up the Minnesota. The excuse offered by the dragoons was, that all the guard but one fell asleep.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dahkotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dahkotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dahkotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feastings and speeches, a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea

and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewakantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dahkotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission-school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Colonel Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on various subjects connected with their future well-being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotah tongue.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

On the seventeenth of September, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the legislature and county officers occurred on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and, about the same time, Alexander Wilkin was

appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1852.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dahkotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Hennepin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting *lusus naturæ* occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

During the summer, Elijah Terry, a young man who had left St. Paul the previous March, and went to Pembina, to act as teacher to the mixed bloods in that vicinity, was murdered under distressing circumstances. With a *bois brule* he had started to the woods on the morning of

his death, to hew timber. While there he was fired upon by a small party of Dahkotahs; a ball broke his arm, and he was pierced with arrows. His scalp was wrenched from his head, and was afterwards seen among Sisseton Dahkotahs, near Big Stone Lake.

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dahkotah, named Yu-ha-zee, was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied, through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied, that he had no authority to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the territory should by warrant order his execution.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1853.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day,

Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dahkotah, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dahkotah woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways, like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerreo

typed, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted: Governor, W. A. Gorman, of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of country.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for delegate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

CHAPTER XXIII.

EVENTS FROM A. D. 1854 TO THE ADMISSION OF MINNESOTA TO THE UNION.

Fifth Legislature—Execution of Yuhazee—Sixth Legislature—First bridge over the Mississippi—Arctic Explorer—Seventh Legislature—Indian girl killed near Bloomington Ferry—Eighth Legislature—Attempt to Remove the Capital—Special Session of the Legislature—Convention to frame a State Constitution—Admission of Minnesota to the Union.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmstead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. D. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the tenth, and as his predecessor, urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yu-hazee, the Dahkotch who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the open space between an inn called the Franklin House and the rear of the late Mr. J. W. Selby's enclosure in St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1855.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen driving rapidly through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached

Saint Paul on that day, *en route* to the Hudson Bay Company's quarters in Canada.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1856.

The seventh session of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and again the exciting question was the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company.

John B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dahkotchah girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manners that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1857.

The procurement of a state organization, and a grant of lands for railroad purposes, were the topics of political interest during the year 1857.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, and J. B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Furber, Speaker of the House.

A bill changing the seat of government to Saint Peter, on the Minnesota River, caused much discussion.

On Saturday, February twenty-eighth, Mr. Balcombe offered a resolution to report the bill for the removal of the seat of government, and should Mr. Rolette, chairman of the committee, fail, that W. W. Wales, of said committee, report a copy of said bill.

Mr. Setzer, after the reading of the resolution, moved a call of the Council, and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. The chair ordered the sergeant at arms to report Mr. Rolette in his seat.

Mr. Balcombe moved that further proceedings under the call be dispensed with; which did not prevail. From that time until the next Thursday afternoon, March the fifth, a period of one hundred and twenty-three hours, the Council remained in their chamber without recess. At that time a motion to adjourn prevailed. On Friday another motion was made to dispense with the call of the Council, which did not prevail. On Saturday, the Council met, the president declared the call still pending. At seven and a half p. m., a committee of the House was announced. The chair ruled, that no communication from the House could be received while a call of the Council was pending, and the committee withdrew. A motion was again made during the last night of the session, to dispense with all further proceedings under the call, which prevailed, with one vote only in the negative.

Mr. Ludden then moved that a committee be appointed to wait on the Governor, and inquire if he had any further communication to make to the Council.

Mr. Lowry moved a call of the Council, which was ordered, and the roll being called, Messrs. Rolette, Thompson and Tillotson were absent.

At twelve o'clock at night the president resumed the chair, and announced that the time limited by law for the continuation of the session of the territorial legislature had expired, and he therefore declared the Council adjourned and the seat of government remained at Saint Paul.

The excitement on the capital question was intense, and it was a strange scene to see members of the Council, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation for days, waiting for the sergeant-at-arms to report an absent member in his seat.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, an act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on April twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office

had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday in June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve, A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution, and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels

prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1858.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

OUTLINE HISTORY

OF THE

STATE OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER XXIV.

FIRST STATE LEGISLATURE—STATE RAILWAY BONDS
—MINNESOTA DURING THE CIVIL WAR—REGIMENTS
—THE SIOUX OUTBREAK.

The transition of Minnesota from a territorial to a state organization occurred at the period when the whole republic was suffering from financial embarrassments.

By an act of congress approved by the president on the 5th of March, 1857, lands had been granted to Minnesota to aid in the construction of railways. During an extra session of the legislature of Minnesota, an act was passed in May, 1857, giving the congressional grant to certain corporations to build railroads.

A few months after, it was discovered that the corporators had neither the money nor the credit to begin and complete these internal improvements. In the winter of 1858 the legislature again listened to the siren voices of the railway corporations, until their words to some members seemed like "apples of gold in pictures of silver," and an additional act was passed submitting to the people an amendment to the constitution which provided for the loan of the public credit to the land grant railroad companies to the amount of \$5,000,000, upon condition that a certain amount of labor on the roads was performed.

Some of the citizens saw in the proposed measure "a cloud no larger than a man's hand," which would lead to a terrific storm, and a large public meeting was convened at the capitol in St. Paul, and addressed by ex-Governor Gorman, D. A. Robertson, William R. Marshall and others depre-

ciating the engrafting of such a peculiar amendment into the constitution; but the people were poor and needy and deluded and would not listen; their hopes and happiness seemed to depend upon the plighted faith of railway corporators, and on April the 15th, the appointed election day, 25,023 votes were deposited for, while only 6,733 votes were cast against the amendment.

FIRST STATE LEGISLATURE.

The election of October, 1857, was carried on with much partisan feeling by democrats and republicans. The returns from wilderness precincts were unusually large, and in the counting of votes for governor, Alexander Ramsey appeared to have received 17,550, and Henry H. Sibley 17,796 ballots. Governor Sibley was declared elected by a majority of 246, and duly recognized. The first legislature assembled on the 2d of December, 1857, before the formal admission of Minnesota into the Union, and on the 25th of March, 1858, adjourned until June the 2d, when it again met. The next day Governor Sibley delivered his message. His term of office was arduous. On the 4th of August, 1858, he expressed his determination not to deliver any state bonds to the railway companies unless they would give first mortgages, with priority of lien, upon their lands, roads and franchises, in favor of the state. One of the companies applied for a mandamus from the supreme court of the state, to compel the issue of the bonds without the restrictions demanded by the governor.

In November the court, Judge Flandrau dissenting, directed the governor to issue state bonds as soon as a railway company delivered their first

mortgage bonds, as provided by the amendment to the constitution. But, as was to be expected, bonds sent out under such peculiar circumstances were not sought after by capitalists. Moreover, after over two million dollars in bonds had been issued, not an iron rail had been laid, and only about two hundred and fifty miles of grading had been completed.

In his last message Governor Sibley in reference to the law in regard to state credit to railways, says: "I regret to be obliged to state that the measure has proved a failure, and has by no means accomplished what was hoped from it, either in providing means for the issue of a safe currency or of aiding the companies in the completion of the work upon the roads."

ACT FOR NORMAL SCHOOLS.

Notwithstanding the pecuniary complications of the state, during Governor Sibley's administration, the legislature did not entirely forget that there were some interests of more importance than railway construction, and on the 2d of August, 1858, largely through the influence of the late John D. Ford, M. D., a public spirited citizen of Winona, an act was passed for the establishment of three training schools for teachers.

FIRST STEAMBOAT ON THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH.

In the month of June, 1859 an important route was opened between the Mississippi and the Red River of the North. The then enterprising firm of J. C. Burbank & Co., of St. Paul, having secured from the Hudson Bay Company the transportation of their supplies by way of the Mississippi, in place of the tedious and treacherous routes through Hudson's Bay or Lake Superior, they purchased a little steamboat on the Red River of the North which had been built by Anson Northrup, and commenced the carrying of freight and passengers by land to Breckenridge and by water to Pembina.

This boat had been the first steamboat which moved on the Mississippi above the falls of St. Anthony, to which there is a reference made upon the 121st page.

Mr. Northrup, after he purchased the boat, with a large number of wagons carried the boat and machinery from Crow Wing on the Mississippi and on the 8th of April, 1859, reached the Red River not far from the site of Fargo.

SECOND STATE LEGISLATURE.

At an election held in October, 21,335 votes were

deposited for Alexander Ramsey as governor, and 17,532 for George L. Becker. Governor Ramsey, in an inaugural delivered on the second of January, 1860, devoted a large space to the discussion of the difficulties arising from the issue of the railroad bonds. He said: "It is extremely desirable to remove as speedily as possible so vexing a question from our state politics, and not allow it to remain for years to disturb our elections, possibly to divide our people into bond and anti-bond parties, and introduce, annually, into our legislative halls an element of discord and possibly of corruption, all to end just as similar complications in other states have ended. The men who will have gradually engrossed the possession of all the bonds, at the cost of a few cents on the dollar, will knock year after year at the door of the legislature for their payment in full, the press will be subsidized; the cry of repudiation will be raised; all the ordinary and extraordinary means of procuring legislation in doubtful cases will be freely resorted to, until finally the bondholders will pile up almost fabulous fortunes. * * * * It is assuredly true that the present time is, of all others, alike for the present bondholder and the people of the state, the very time to arrange, adjust and settle these unfortunate and deplorable railroad and loan complications."

The legislature of this year passed a law submitting an amendment to the constitution which would prevent the issue of any more railroad bonds. At an election in November, 1860, it was voted on, and reads as follows: "The credit of the state shall never be given on bonds in aid of any individual, association or corporation; nor shall there be any further issue of bonds denominated Minnesota state railroad bonds, under what purports to be an amendment to section ten, of article nine, of the constitution, adopted April 14, 1858, which is hereby expunged from the constitution, saving, excepting, and reserving to the state, nevertheless, all rights, remedies and forfeitures accruing under said amendment."

FIRST WHITE PERSON EXECUTED.

On page 126 there is a notice of the first Indian hung under the laws of Minnesota. On March 23, 1860 the first white person was executed and attracted considerable attention from the fact, the one who suffered the penalty of the law was a woman.

Michael Bilansky died on the 11th of March, 1859, and upon examination, he was found to have

been poisoned. Anna, his fourth wife, was tried for the offence, found guilty, and on the 3d of December, 1859, sentenced to be hung. The opponents to capital punishment secured the passage of an act, by the legislature, to meet her case, but it was vetoed by the governor, as unconstitutional. Two days before the execution, the unhappy woman asked her spiritual adviser to write to her parents in North Carolina, but not to state the cause of her death. Her scaffold was erected within the square of the Ramsey county jail.

THIRD STATE LEGISLATURE.

The third state legislature assembled on the 8th of January, 1861, and adjourned on the 8th of March. As Minnesota was the first state which received 1,280 acres of land in each township, for school purposes, Governor Ramsey in his annual message occupied several pages, in an able and elaborate argument as to the best methods of guarding and selling the school lands, and of protecting the school fund.

His predecessor in office, while a member of the convention to frame the constitution, had spoken in favor of dividing the school funds among the townships of the state, subject to the control of the local officers.

MINNESOTA DURING THE CIVIL WAR.

The people of Minnesota had not been as excited as the citizens of the Atlantic states on the question which was discussed before the presidential election of November, 1860, and a majority had calmly declared their preference for Abraham Lincoln, as president of the republic.

But the blood of her quiet and intelligent population was stirred on the morning of April 14, 1861, by the intelligence in the daily newspapers that the day before, the insurgents of South Carolina had bombarded Fort Sumter, and that after a gallant resistance of thirty-four hours General Robert Anderson and the few soldiers of his command had evacuated the fort.

Governor Ramsey was in Washington at this period, and called upon the president of the republic with two other citizens from Minnesota, and was the first of the state governors to tender the services of his fellow citizens. The offer of a regiment was accepted. The first company raised under the call of Minnesota was composed of energetic young men of St. Paul, and its captain was the esteemed William H. Acker, who afterwards fell in battle.

On the last Monday of April a camp for the

First regiment was opened at Fort Snelling. More companies having offered than were necessary on the 30th of May Governor Ramsey sent a telegram to the secretary of war, offering another regiment.

THE FIRST REGIMENT.

On the 14th of June the First regiment was ordered to Washington, and on the 21st it embarked at St. Paul on the steamboats War Eagle and Northern Belle, with the following officers:

Willis A. Gorman, *Colonel*—Promoted to be brigadier general October 7, 1861, by the advice of Major General Winfield Scott.

Stephen Miller, *Lt. Colonel*—Made colonel of 7th regiment August, 1862.

William H. Dike, *Major*—Resigned October 22, 1861.

William B. Leach, *Adjutant*—Made captain and A. A. G. February 23, 1862.

Mark W. Downie, *Quartermaster*—Captain Company B, July 16, 1861.

Jacob H. Stewart, *Surgeon*—Prisoner at Bull Run, July 21, 1861. Paroled at Richmond, Virginia.

Charles W. Le Boutillier, *Assistant Surgeon*—Prisoner at Bull Run. Surgeon 9th regiment. Died April, 1863.

Edward D. Neill, *Chaplain*—Commissioned July 13, 1862, hospital chaplain U. S. A., resigned in 1864, and appointed by President Lincoln, one of his secretaries.

After a few days in Washington, the regiment was sent to Alexandria, Virginia, where until the 16th of July it remained. On the morning of that day it began with other troops of Franklin's brigade to move toward the enemy, and that night encamped in the valley of Pohick creek, and the next day marched to Sangster's station on the Orange & Alexandria railroad. The third day Centreville was reached. Before daylight on Sunday, the 21st of July, the soldiers of the First regiment rose for a march to battle. About three o'clock in the morning they left camp, and after passing through the hamlet of Centreville, halted for General Hunter's column to pass. At daylight the regiment again began to move, and after crossing a bridge on the Warrenton turnpike, turned into the woods, from which at about ten o'clock it emerged into an open country, from which could be seen an artillery engagement on the left between the Union troops under Hunter, and the insurgents commanded by Evans.

An hour after this the regiment reached a branch of Bull Run, and, as the men were thirsty, began to fill their empty canteens. While thus occupied, and as the St. Paul company under Captain Wilkins was crossing the creek, an order came for Colonel Gorman to hurry up the regiment.

The men now moved rapidly through the woodland of a hillside, stepping over some of the dead of Burnside's command, and hearing the cheers of victory caused by the pressing back of the insurgent troops. At length the regiment, passing Sudley church, reached a clearing in the woods, and halted, while other troops of Franklin's brigade passed up the Sudley church road. Next they passed through a narrow strip of woods and occupied the cultivated field from which Evans and Bee of the rebel army had been driven by the troops of Burnside, Sykes and others of Hunter's division.

Crossing the Sudley road, Rickett's battery unlimbered and began to fire at the enemy, whose batteries were between the Robinson and Henry house on the south side of the Warrenton turnpike, while the First Minnesota passed to the right. After firing about twenty minutes the battery was ordered to go down the Sudley road nearer the enemy, where it was soon disabled. The First Minnesota was soon met by rebel troops advancing under cover of the woods, who supposed the regiment was a part of the confederate army.

Javan B. Irvine, then a private citizen at St. Paul, on a visit to the regiment, now a captain in the United States army, wrote to his wife: "We had just formed when we were ordered to kneel and fire upon the rebels who were advancing under the cover of the woods. We fired two volleys through the woods, when we were ordered to rally in the woods in our rear, which all did except the first platoon of our own company, which did not hear the order and stood their ground. The rebels soon came out from their shelter between us and their battery. Colonel Gorman mistook them for friends and told the men to cease firing upon them, although they had three secession flags directly in front of their advancing columns. This threw our men into confusion, some declaring they are friends; others that they are enemies. I called to our boys to give it to them, and fired away myself as rapidly as possible. The rebels themselves mistook us for Georgia troops, and waved their hands at us to cease firing. I had just loaded to give them another charge, when a

lieutenant-colonel of a Mississippi regiment rode out between us, waving his hand for us to stop firing. I rushed up to him and asked 'If he was a secessionist?' He said 'He was a Mississippian.' I presented my bayonet to his breast and commanded him to surrender, which he did after some hesitation. I ordered him to dismount, and led him and his horse from the field, in the meantime disarming him of his sword and pistols. I led him off about two miles and placed him in charge of a lieutenant with an escort of cavalry, to be taken to General McDowell. He requested the officer to allow me to accompany him, as he desired my protection. The officer assured him that he would be safe in their hands, and he rode off. I retained his pistol, but sent his sword with him." In another letter, dated the 25th of July, Mr. Irvine writes from Washington: "I have just returned from a visit to Lieutenant-Colonel Boone, who is confined in the old Capitol. I found him in a pleasant room on the third story, surrounded by several southern gentlemen, among whom was Senator Breckenridge. He was glad to see me, and appeared quite well after the fatigue of the battle of Sunday. There were with me Chaplain Neill, Captains Wilkin and Colville, and Lieutenant Coates, who were introduced."

The mistake of several regiments of the Union troops in supposing that the rebels were friendly regiments led to confusion and disaster, which was followed by panic.

SECOND REGIMENT.

The Second Minnesota Regiment which had been organized in July, 1861, left Fort Snelling on the eleventh of October, and proceeding to Louisville, was incorporated with the Army of the Ohio. Its officers were: Horatio P. Van Cleave, *Colonel*. Promoted Brigadier General March 21, 1862. James George, *Lt. Colonel*. Promoted Colonel; resigned June 29, 1864. Simeon Smith, *Major*. Appointed Paymaster U. S. A., September, 1861. Alexander Wilkin, *Major*. Colonel 9th Minnesota, August, 1862. Reginald Bingham, *Surgeon*. Dismissed May 27, 1862. M. C. Tollman, *Ass't Surgeon*. Promoted Surgeon. Timothy Cressey, *Chaplain*. Resigned October, 10, 1863. Daniel D. Heaney, *Adjutant*. Promoted Captain Company C. William S. Grow, *Quarter Master*. Resigned, January, 1863.

SHARP SHOOTERS.

A company of Sharp Shooters under Captain F. Petäler, proceeding to Washington, on the 11th,

of October was assigned as Co., A, 2d Regiment U. S. Sharp Shooters.

THIRD REGIMENT.

On the 16th of November, 1861, the Third Regiment left the State and went to Tennessee. Its officers were: Henry C. Lester, *Colonel*. Dismissed December 1, 1862. Benjamin F. Smith, *Lt. Colonel*. Resigned May 9, 1862. John A. Hadley, *Major*. Resigned May 1, 1862. R. C. Olin, *Adjutant*.—Resigned. C. H. Blakely, *Adjutant*. Levi Butler, *Surgeon*.—Resigned September 30, 1863. Francis Millipan, *Ass't Surgeon*.—Resigned April 8, 1862. Chauncey Hobart, *Chaplain*.—Resigned June 2, 1863.

ARTILLERY.

In December, the First Battery of Light Artillery left the State, and reported for duty at St. Louis, Missouri.

CAVALRY.

During the fall, three companies of cavalry were organized, and proceeded to Benton Barracks, Missouri. Ultimately they were incorporated with the Fifth Iowa Cavalry.

MOVEMENTS OF MINNESOTA TROOPS IN 1862.

On Sunday the 19th of January, 1862, not far from Somerset and about forty miles from Danville, Kentucky, about 7 o'clock in the morning, Col. Van Cleve was ordered to meet the enemy. In ten minutes the Second Minnesota regiment was in line of battle. After supporting a battery for some time it continued the march, and proceeding half a mile found the enemy behind the fences, and a hand to hand fight of thirty minutes ensued, resulting in the flight of the rebels. Gen. Zollicoffer and Lieut. Peyton, of the insurgents were of the killed.

BATTLE OF PITTSBURG LANDING.

On Sunday, the 6th of April occurred the battle of Pittsburg Landing, in Tennessee. Minnesota was there represented by the First Minnesota battery, Captain Emil Munch, which was attached to the division of General Prentiss. Captain Munch was severely wounded. One of the soldiers of his command wrote as follows: "Sunday morning, just after breakfast, an officer rode up to our Captain's tent and told him to prepare for action. * * * * We wheeled into battery and opened upon them. * * * The first time we wheeled one of our drivers was killed; his name was Colby Stinson. Haywood's horse was shot at almost the same time. The second time we came into battery, the captain was wounded in the leg, and his

horse shot under him. They charged on our guns and on the sixth platoon howitzer, but they got hold of the wrong end of the gun. We then limbered up and retreated within the line of battle. While we were retreating they shot one of our horses, when we had to stop and take him out, which let the rebels come up rather close. When within about six rods they fired and wounded Corporal Davis, breaking his leg above the ankle."

As the artillery driver was picked up, after being fatally wounded, at the beginning of the fight he said, 'Don't stop with me. Stand to your guns like men,' and expired.

FIRST REGIMENT AT YORKTOWN SIEGE.

Early in April the First regiment as a part of Sedgwick's division of the Army of the Potomac arrived near Yorktown, Virginia, and was stationed between the Warwick and York rivers, near Wynnes' mill. During the night of the 30th of May, there was a continual discharge of cannon by the enemy, but just before daylight the next day, which was Sunday, it ceased and the pickets cautiously approaching discovered that the rebels had abandoned their works. The next day the regiment was encamped on the field where Cornwallis surrendered to Washington.

BATTLE OF FAIR OAKS.

While Gorman's brigade was encamped at Goodly Hole creek, Hanover county, Virginia, an order came about three o'clock of the afternoon of Saturday, the thirty-first day of May to to cross the Chicahominy and engage in the battle which had been going on for a few hours. In a few minutes the First Minnesota was on the march, by a road which had been cut through the swamp, and crossed the Chicahominy by a rude bridge of logs, with both ends completely submerged by the stream swollen by recent rains, and rising every hour.

About 5 o'clock in the afternoon the First Minnesota as the advance of Gorman's brigade reached the scene of action, and soon the whole brigade with Kirby's battery held the enemy in check at that point.

The next day they were in line of battle but not attacked. Upon the field around a country farm house they encamped.

BATTLE OF SAVAGE STATION.

Just before daylight on Sunday, June the 29th, Sedgwick's, to which the First Minnesota belonged, left the position that had been held since the bat-

tle of Fair Oaks, and had not proceeded more than two miles before they met the enemy in a peach orchard, and after a sharp conflict compelled them to retire. At about 5 o'clock the afternoon of the same day they again met the enemy at Savage Station, and a battle lasted till dark. Burgess, the color sergeant who brought off the flag from the Bull Run battle, a man much respected, was killed instantly.

On Monday, between White Oak swamp and Willis' church, the regiment had a skirmish, and Captain Colville was slightly wounded. Tuesday was the 1st of July, and the regiment was drawn up at the dividing line of Henrico and Charles City county, in sight of James river, and although much exposed to the enemy's batteries, was not actually engaged. At midnight the order was given to move, and on the morning of the 2d of July they tramped upon the wheat fields at Harrison's Landing, and in a violent rain encamped.

MOVEMENTS OF OTHER TROOPS.

The Fourth regiment left Fort Snelling for Benton barracks, Missouri, on the 21st of April, 1862, with the following officers:

John B. Sanborn, *Colonel*—Promoted brigadier general.

Minor T. Thomas, *Lt. Colonel*—Made colonel of 8th regiment August 24, 1862.

A. Edward Welch, *Major*—Died at Nashville February 1, 1864.

John M. Thompson, *Adjutant*—Captain Company E, November 20, 1862.

Thomas B. Hunt, *Quartermaster*—Made captain and A. Q. M. April 9, 1863.

John H. Murphy, *Surgeon*—Resigned July 9, 1863.

Elisha W. Cross, *Assistant Surgeon*—Promoted July 9, 1863.

Asa S. Fiske, *Chaplain*—Resigned Oct. 3, 1864.

FIFTH REGIMENT.

The Second Minnesota Battery, Captain W. A. Hotchkiss, left the same day as the Fourth regiment. On the 13th of May the Fifth regiment departed from Fort Snelling with the following officers: Rudolph Borgessrode, colonel, resigned August 31, 1862; Lucius F. Hubbard, lieutenant-colonel, promoted colonel August 31, 1862, elected governor of Minnesota 1881; William B. Gere, major, promoted lieutenant-colonel; Alpheus R. French, adjutant, resigned March 19, 1863; W. B. McGrorty, quartermaster, resigned September 15, 1864; F. B. Etheridge, surgeon, resigned Sep-

tember 3, 1862; V. B. Kennedy, assistant surgeon, promoted surgeon; J. F. Chaffee, chaplain, resigned June 23, 1862; John Ireland, chaplain, resigned April, 1863.

Before the close of May the Second, Fourth and Fifth regiments were in conflict with the insurgents, near Corinth, Mississippi.

BATTLE OF IUKA.

On the 18th of September, Colonel Sanborn, acting as brigade commander in the Third division of the Army of the Mississippi, moved his troops, including the Fourth Minnesota regiment, to a position on the Tuscumbia road, and formed a line of battle.

BATTLE OF CORINTH.

In a few days the contest began at Iuka, culminated at Corinth, and the Fourth and Fifth regiments and First Minnesota battery were engaged.

On the 3d of October, about five o'clock, Colonel Sanborn advanced his troops and received a severe fire from the enemy. Captain Mowers beckoned with his sword during the firing, as if he wished to make an important communication, but before Colonel Sanborn reached his side he fell, having been shot through the head. Before daylight on the 4th of October the Fifth regiment, under command of Colonel L. F. Hubbard, was aroused by the discharge of artillery. Later in the day it became engaged with the enemy, and drove the rebels out of the streets of Corinth. A private writes: "When we charged on the enemy General Rosecrans asked what little regiment that was, and on being told said 'The Fifth Minnesota had saved the town.' Major Coleman, General Stanley's assistant adjutant-general, was with us when he received his bullet-wound, and his last words were, 'Tell the general that the Fifth Minnesota fought nobly. God bless the Fifth.'"

OTHER MOVEMENTS.

A few days after the fight at Corinth the Second Minnesota battery, Captain Hotchkiss, did good service with Buell's army at Perryville, Ky.

In the battle of Fredericksburg, Va., on the 13th of December, the First Minnesota regiment supported Kirby's battery as it had done at Fair Oaks.

THIRD REGIMENT HUMILIATED.

On the morning of the 13th of July, near Murfreesboro, Ky., the Third regiment was in the presence of the enemy. The colonel called a council of officers to decide whether they should fight, and the first vote was in the affirmative, but an-

other vote being taken it was decided to surrender. Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Griggs, Captains Andrews and Hoyt voted each time to fight. In September the regiment returned to Minnesota, humiliated by the want of good judgment upon the part of their colonel, and was assigned to duty in the Indian country.

THE SIOUX OUTBREAK.

The year 1862 will always be remembered as the period of the uprising of the Sioux, and the slaughter of the unsuspecting inhabitants of the scattered settlements in the Minnesota valley. Elsewhere in this work will be found a detailed account of the savage cruelties. In this place we only give the narrative of the events as related by Alexander Ramsey, then the governor of Minnesota.

"My surprise may therefore be judged, when, on August 19th, while busy in my office, Mr. Wm. H. Shelley, one of our citizens who had been at the agency just before the outbreak, came in, dusty and exhausted with a fifteen hours' ride on horseback, bearing dispatches to me of the most startling character from Agent Galbraith, dated August 18th, stating that the same day the Sioux at the lower agency had risen, murdered the settlers, and were plundering and burning all the buildings in that vicinity. As I believe no particulars regarding the manner in which the news were first conveyed to me has been published, it might be mentioned here. Mr. Shelley had been at Redwood agency, and other places in that vicinity, with the concurrence of the agent, recruiting men for a company, which was afterwards mustered into the Tenth regiment under Captain James O'Gorman, formerly a clerk of Nathan Myrick, Esq., a trader at Redwood, and known as the Renville Rangers. He (Shelley) left Redwood, he states, on Saturday, August 16th, with forty-five men, bound for Fort Snelling. Everything was quiet there then. It may be well to note here that one of the supposed causes of the outbreak was the fact that the Indians had been told that the government needed soldiers very badly, that many white men had been killed, and that all those in that locality were to be marched south, leaving the state unprotected. Seeing the men leave on Saturday may have strengthened this belief. Stopping at Fort Ridgely that night, the Renville Rangers the next day continued their march, and on Monday afternoon arrived at St. Peter. Galbraith was with them. Here he was overtaken by

a messenger who had ridden down from Redwood that day, hearing the news of the terrible occurrences of that morning. This messenger was Mr. — Dickinson, who formerly kept a hotel at Henderson, but was living on the reservation at that time. He was in great distress about the safety of his family, and returning at once was killed by the Indians.

"When Agent Galbraith received the news, Mr. Shelley states, no one would at first believe it, as such rumors are frequent in the Indian country. Mr. Dickinson assured him of the truth with such earnestness, however, that his account was finally credited and the Renville Rangers were at once armed and sent back to Fort Ridgely, where they did good service in protecting the post.

"Agent Galbraith at once prepared the dispatches to me, giving the terrible news and calling for aid. No one could be found who would volunteer to carry the message, and Mr. Shelley offered to come himself. He had great difficulty in getting a horse; but finally secured one, and started for St. Paul, a distance of about ninety miles, about dark. He had not ridden a horse for some years, and as may be well supposed by those who have had experience in amateur horseback-riding, suffered very much from soreness; but rode all night at as fast a gate as his horse could carry him, spreading the startling news as he went down the Minnesota valley. Reaching St. Paul about 9 A. M., much exhausted he made his way to the capitol, and laid before me his message. The news soon spread through the city and created intense excitement.

"At that time, of course, the full extent and threatening nature of the outbreak could not be determined. It seemed serious, it is true, but in view of the riotous conduct of the Indians at Yellow Medicine a few days before, was deemed a repetition of the *emeute*, which would be simply local in its character, and easily quelled by a small force and good management on the part of the authorities at the agency.

"But these hopes, (that the outbreak was a local one) were soon rudely dispelled by the arrival, an hour or two later, of another courier, George C. Whitcomb, of Forest City, bearing the news of the murders at Acton. Mr. Whitcomb had ridden to Chaska or Carver on Monday, and came down from there on the small steamer Antelope, reaching the city an hour or two after Mr. Shelley.

"It now became evident that the outbreak was

more general than had at first been credited, and that prompt and vigorous measures would be required for its suppression and the protection of the inhabitants on the frontier. I at once proceeded to Fort Snelling and consulted with the authorities there (who had already received dispatches from Fort Ridgely) regarding the outbreak and the best means to be used to meet the danger.

"A serious difficulty met us at the outstart. The only troops at Fort Snelling were the raw recruits who had been hastily gathered for the five regiments. Most of them were without arms or suitable clothing as yet; some not mustered in or properly officered, and those who had arms had no fixed ammunition of the proper calibre. We were without transportation, quartermaster's or commissary stores, and, in fact, devoid of anything with which to commence a campaign against two or three thousand Indians, well mounted and armed, with an abundance of ammunition and provisions captured at the agency, and flushed with the easy victories they had just won over the unarmed settlers. Finally four companies were fully organized, armed and uniformed, and late at night were got off on two small steamers, the *Antelope* and *Pomeroy*, for Shakopee, from which point they would proceed overland. It was arranged that others should follow as fast as they could be got ready.

"This expedition was placed under the management of H. H. Sibley, whose long residence in the country of the Sioux had given him great influence with that people, and it was hoped that the chiefs and older men were still sensible to reason, and that with his diplomatic ability he could bring the powers of these to check the mad and reckless disposition of the "young men," and that if an opportunity for this failed that his knowledge of Indian war and tactics would enable him to overcome them in battle. And I think the result indicated the wisdom of my choice.

"I at once telegraphed all the facts to President Lincoln, and also telegraphed to Governor Solomon, of Wisconsin, for one hundred thousand cartridges, of a calibre to fit our rifles, and the requisition was kindly honored by that patriotic officer, and the ammunition was on its way next day. The governors of Iowa, Illinois and Michigan were also asked for arms and ammunition.

During the day other messengers arrived from Fort Ridgely, St. Peter and other points on

the upper Minnesota, with intelligence of the most painful character, regarding the extent and ferocity of the massacre. The messages all pleaded earnestly for aid, and intimated that without speedy reinforcements or a supply of arms, Fort Ridgely, New Ulm, St. Peter and other points would undoubtedly fall into the hands of the savages, and thousands of persons be butchered. The principal danger seemed to be to the settlements in that region, as they were in the vicinity of the main body of Indians congregated to await the payments. Comers arrived from various points every few hours, and I spent the whole night answering their calls as I could.

"Late that night, probably after midnight, Mr. J. Y. Branham, Sr., arrived from Forest City, after a forced ride on horseback of 100 miles, bearing the following message:

* * * * *

"FOREST CITY, Aug. 20, 1862, 6 o'clock a. m.

His Excellency, Alexander Ramsey, Governor, etc.—Sir: In advance of the news from the Minnesota river, the Indians have opened on us in Meeker. It is war! A few propose to make a stand here. Send us, forthwith, some good guns and ammunition to match. Yours truly,

A. C. SMITH.

Seventy-five stands of Springfield rifles and several thousand rounds of ball cartridges were at once issued to George C. Whitcomb, to be used in arming a company which I directed to be raised and enrolled to use these arms; and Gen. Sibley gave Mr. Whitcomb a captain's commission for the company. Transportation was furnished him, and the rifles were in Forest City by the morning of the 23d, a portion having been issued to a company at Hutchinson on the way up. A company was organized and the arms placed in their hands, and I am glad to say they did good service in defending the towns of Forest City and Hutchinson on more than one occasion, and many of the Indians are known to have been killed with them. The conduct and bravery of the courageous men who guarded those towns, and resisted the assaults of the red savages, are worthy of being commemorated on the pages of our state history."

MOVEMENT OF MINNESOTA REGIMENTS 1863.

On the 3d of April, 1863, the Fourth regiment was opposite Grand Gulf, Mississippi, and in a few days they entered Port Gibson, and here Col. Sanborn resumed the command of a brigade. On the 14th of May the regiment was at the battle

of Raymond, and on the 14th participated in the battle of Jackson. A newspaper correspondent writes: "Captain L. B. Martin, of the Fourth Minnesota, A. A. G. to Colonel Sanborn, seized the flag of the 59th Indiana infantry, rode rapidly beyond the skirmishers, (Co. H, Fourth Minnesota, Lt. Geo. A. Clark) and raised it over the dome of the capitol" of Mississippi. On the 16th the regiment was in the battle of Champion Hill, and four days later in the siege of Vicksburg.

FIFTH REGIMENT.

The Fifth regiment reached Grand Gulf on the 7th of May and was in the battles of Raymond and Jackson, and at the rear of Vicksburg.

BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG.

The First regiment reached Gettysburg, Pa., on the 1st of July, and the next morning Hancock's corps, to which it was attached, moved to a ridge, the right resting on Cemetery Hill, the left near Sugar Loaf Mountain. The line of battle was a semi-ellipse, and Gibbon's division, to which the regiment belonged occupied the center of the curve nearest the enemy. On the 2d of July, about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, General Hancock rode up to Colonel Colville, and ordered him to charge upon the advancing foe. The muzzles of the opposing muskets were not far distant and the conflict was terrific. When the sun set Captain Muller and Lieutenant Farrer were killed; Captain Periam mortally wounded; Colonel Colville, Lieut-Colonel Adams, Major Downie, Adjutant Peller, Lieutenants Sinclair, Demerest, DeGray and Boyd, severely wounded.

On the 3d of July, about 10 o'clock in the morning, the rebels opened a terrible artillery fire, which lasted until 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and then the infantry was suddenly advanced, and there was a fearful conflict, resulting in the defeat of the enemy. The loss on this day was also very severe. Captain Messick, in command of the First regiment, after the wounding of Colville, and Adams and Downie, was killed. Captain Farrell was mortally wounded, and Lieutenants Harmon, Heffelfinger, and May were wounded. Color-Sergeant E. P. Perkins was wounded on the 2d of July. On the 3d of July Corporal Dehn, of the color guard was shot through the hand and the flag staff cut in two. Corporal H. D. O'Brien seized the flag with the broken staff and waving it over his head rushed up to the muzzles of the enemy's muskets and was wounded in the hand, but Corporal W. N. Irvine instantly grasped the

flag and held it up. Marshall Sherman of company E, captured the flag of the 28th Virginia regiment.

THE SECOND REGIMENT.

The Second regiment, under Colonel George, on the 19th of September fought at Chicamauga, and in the first day's fight, eight were killed and forty-one wounded. On the 25th of November, Lieutenant-Colonel Bishop in command, it moved against the enemy at Mission Ridge, and of the seven non-commissioned officers in the color guard, six were killed or wounded.

The Fourth regiment was also in the vicinity of Chattanooga, but did not suffer any loss.

EVENTS OF 1864.

The Third regiment, which after the Indian expedition had been ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, on the 30th of March, 1864, had an engagement near Augusta, at Fitzhugh's Woods. Seven men were killed and sixteen wounded. General C. C. Andrews, in command of the force, had his horse killed by a bullet.

FIRST REGIMENT.

The First regiment after three year's service was mustered out at Fort Snelling, and on the 28th of April, 1864, held its last dress parade, in the presence of Governor Miller, who had once been their lieutenant-colonel and commander. In May some of its members re-enlisted as a battalion, and again joined the Army of the Potomac.

SIXTH, SEVENTH, NINTH AND TENTH REGIMENTS.

The Sixth regiment, which had been in the expedition against the Sioux, in June, 1864, was assigned to the 16th army corps, as was the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth, and on the 13th of July, near Tupelo, Mississippi, the Seventh, Ninth and Tenth, with portions of the Fifth, were in battle. During the first day's fight Surgeon Smith, of the Seventh, was fatally wounded through the neck. On the morning of the 14th the battle began in earnest, and the Seventh, under Colonel W. R. Marshall, made a successful charge. Colonel Alexander Wilkin, of the Ninth, was shot, and fell dead from his horse.

THE FOURTH REGIMENT.

On the 15th of October the Fourth regiment were engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

THE EIGHTH REGIMENT.

On the 7th of December the Eighth was in battle near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, and fourteen were killed and seventy-six wounded.

BATTLE OF NASHVILLE.

During the month of December the Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments did good service before Nashville. Colonel L. F. Hubbard, of the Fifth, commanding a brigade, after he had been knocked off his horse by a ball, rose, and on foot led his command over the enemy's works. Colonel W. R. Marshall, of the Seventh, in command of a brigade, made a gallant charge, and Lieutenant-colonel S. P. Jennison, of the Tenth, one of the first on the enemy's parapet, received a severe wound.

MINNESOTA TROOPS IN 1865.

In the spring of 1865 the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth regiments were engaged in the siege of Mobile. The Second and Fourth regiments and First battery were with General Sherman in his wonderful campaign, and the Eighth in the month of March was ordered to North Carolina. The battalion, the remnant of the First, was with the Army of the Potomac until Lee's surrender.

Arrangements were soon perfected for disbanding the Union army, and before the close of the summer all the Minnesota regiments that had been on duty were discharged.

LIST OF MINNESOTA REGIMENTS AND TROOPS.

First,	Organized	April, 1861,	Discharged	May 5, 1864.
Second	"	July "	"	July 11, 1865.
Third	"	Oct. "	"	Sept. "
Fourth	"	Dec. "	"	Aug. "
Fifth	"	May, 1862,	"	Sept. "
Sixth	"	Aug. "	"	Aug. "
Seventh	"	" "	"	" "
Eighth	"	" "	"	" "
Ninth	"	" "	"	" "
Tenth	"	" "	"	" "
Eleventh	"	" 1864	"	" "

ARTILLERY.

First Regiment, Heavy, May, 1861. Discharged Sept. 1865.

BATTERIES.

First, October, 1861. Discharged June, 1865.
 Second, Dec. " " July "
 Third, Feb. 1863 " " Feb. 1866.

CAVALRY.

Rangers, March, 1863. Discharged Dec. 1863.
 Brackett's, Oct. 1861. " " June 1866.
 2d Reg't, July, 1863. " " "

SHARPSHOOTERS.

Company A, organized in 1861.
 " B, " " 1862.

CHAPTER XXV.

STATE AFFAIRS FROM A. D. 1862 to A. D. 1882.

In consequence of the Sioux outbreak, Governor Ramsey called an extra session of the legislature, which on the 9th of September, 1862, assembled.

As long as Indian hostilities continued, the flow of immigration was checked, and the agricultural interests suffered; but notwithstanding the disturbed condition of affairs, the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad Company laid ten miles of rail, to the Falls of St. Anthony.

FIFTH STATE LEGISLATURE.

During the fall of 1862 Alexander Ramsey had again been elected governor, and on the 7th of January, 1863, delivered the annual message before the Fifth state legislature. During this session he was elected to fill the vacancy that would take place in the United States senate by the expiration of the term of Henry M. Rice, who had been a senator from the time that Minnesota was organized as a state. After Alexander Ramsey became a senator, the lieutenant-governor, Henry A. Swift, became governor by constitutional provision.

GOVERNOR STEPHEN A. MILLER

At the election during the fall of 1863, Stephen A. Miller, colonel of the Seventh regiment, was elected governor by a majority of about seven thousand votes, Henry T. Welles being his competitor, and representative of the democratic party. During Governor Miller's administration, on the 10th of November, 1865, two Sioux chiefs, Little Six and Medicine Bottle, were hung at Fort Snelling, for participation in the 1862 massacre.

GOVERNOR W. R. MARSHALL.

In the fall of 1865 William R. Marshall, who had succeeded his predecessor as colonel of the Seventh regiment, was nominated by the republican party for governor, and Henry M. Rice by the democratic party. The former was elected by about five thousand majority. In 1867 Governor Marshall was again nominated for the office, and Charles E. Flandrau was the democratic candidate, and he was again elected by about the same majority as before.

GOVERNOR HORACE AUSTIN.

Horace Austin, the judge of the Sixth judicial district, was in 1869 the republican candidate for governor, and received 27,238 votes, and George L. Otis, the democratic candidate, 25,401 votes. In 1871 Governor Austin was again nominated,

and received 45,883 votes, while 30,092 ballots were cast for Winthrop Young, the democratic candidate. The important event of his administration was the veto of an act of the legislature giving the internal improvement lands to certain railway corporations.

Toward the close of Governor Austin's administration, William Seeger, the state treasurer, was impeached for a wrong use of public funds. He plead guilty and was disqualified from holding any office of honor, trust or profit in the state.

GOVERNOR CUSHMAN K. DAVIS.

The republicans in the fall of 1873 nominated Cushman K. Davis for governor, who received 40,741 votes, while 35,245 ballots were thrown for the democratic candidate, Ara Barton.

The summer that he was elected the locust made its appearance in the land, and in certain regions devoured every green thing. One of the first acts of Governor Davis was to relieve the farmers who had suffered from the visitation of locusts. The legislature of 1874 voted relief, and the people of the state voluntarily contributed clothing and provisions.

During the administration of Governor Davis the principle was settled that there was nothing in the charter of a railroad company limiting the power of Minnesota to regulate the charges for freight and travel.

WOMEN ALLOWED TO VOTE FOR SCHOOL OFFICERS.

At the election in November, 1875, the people sanctioned the following amendment to the constitution: "The legislature may, notwithstanding anything in this article, [Article 7, section 8] provide by law that any woman at the age of twenty-one years and upwards, may vote at any election held for the purpose of choosing any officer of schools, or upon any measure relating to schools, and may also provide that any such woman shall be eligible to hold any office solely pertaining to the management of schools."

GOVERNOR J. S. PILLSBURY.

John S. Pillsbury, the republican nominee, at the election of November, 1875, received 47,073 for governor while his democratic competitor, D. L. Buell obtained 35,275 votes. Governor Pillsbury in his inaugural message, delivered on the 7th of January, 1876, urged upon the legislature, as his predecessors had done, the importance of providing for the payment of the state railroad bonds.

RAID ON NORTHFIELD BANK.

On the 6th of September, 1876, the quiet citi-

zens of Minnesota were excited by a telegraphic announcement that a band of outlaws from Missouri had, at mid-day, ridden into the town of Northfield, recklessly discharging firearms, and proceeding to the bank, killed the acting cashier in an attempt to secure its funds. Two of the desperadoes were shot in the streets, by firm residents, and in a brief period, parties from the neighboring towns were in pursuit of the assassins. After a long and weary search four were surrounded in a swamp in Watonwan county, and one was killed, and the others captured.

At the November term of the fifth district court held at Faribault, the criminals were arraigned, and under an objectionable statute, by pleading guilty, received an imprisonment for life, instead of the merited death of the gallows.

THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN LOCUST.

As early as 1874 in some of the counties of Minnesota, the Rocky Mountain locust, of the same genus, but a different species from the Europe and Arctic locust, driven eastward by the failure of the succulent grasses of the upper Missouri valley appeared as a short, stout-legged, devouring army, and in 1875 the myriad of eggs deposited were hatched out, and the insects born within the state, flew to new camping grounds, to begin their devastations.

In the spring the locust appeared in some counties, but by an ingenious contrivance of sheet iron, covered with tar, their numbers were speedily reduced. It was soon discovered that usually but one hatching of eggs took place in the same district, and it was evident that the crop of 1877 would be remunerative. When the national Thanksgiving was observed on the 26th of November nearly 40,000,000 bushels of wheat had been garnered, and many who had sown in tears, devoutly thanked Him who had given plenty, and meditated upon the words of the Hebrew Psalmist, "He maketh peace within thy borders and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat."

GOVERNOR PILLSBURY'S SECOND TERM.

At the election in November, 1877, Governor Pillsbury was elected a second time, receiving 59,701, while 39,247 votes were cast for William L. Banning, the nominee of the democratic party. At this election the people voted to adopt two important amendments to the constitution.

BIENNIAL SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE.

One provided for a biennial, in place of the annual session of the legislature, in these words:

"The legislature of the state shall consist of a senate and house of representatives, who shall meet biennially, at the seat of government of the state, at such time as shall be prescribed by law, but no session shall exceed the term of sixty days."

CHRISTIAN INSTRUCTION EXCLUDED FROM SCHOOLS.

The other amendment excludes Christian and other religious instructions from all of the educational institutions of Minnesota in these words: "But in no case, shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys, or property be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, or creeds or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect, are promulgated or taught."

IMPEACHMENT OF JUDGE PAGE.

The personal unpopularity of Sherman Page, judge of the Tenth judicial district, culminated by the house of representatives of the legislature of 1878, presenting articles, impeaching him, for conduct unbecoming a judge: the senate sitting as a court, examined the charges, and on the 22d of June, he was acquitted.

GOVERNOR PILLSBURY'S THIRD TERM.

The republican party nominated John S. Pillsbury for a third term as governor, and at the election in November, 1879, he received 57,471 votes, while 42,444 were given for Edmund Rice, the representative of the democrats.

With a persistence which won the respect of the opponents of the measure, Governor Pillsbury continued to advocate the payment of the state railroad bonds. The legislature of 1870 submitted an amendment to the constitution, by which the "internal improvement lands" were to be sold and the proceeds to be used in cancelling the bonds, by the bondholders agreeing to purchase the lands at a certain sum per acre. The amendment was adopted by a vote of the people, but few of the bondholders accepted the provisions, and it failed to effect the proposed end. The legislature of 1871 passed an act for a commission to make an equitable adjustment of the bonds, but at a special election in May it was rejected.

The legislature of 1877 passed an act for calling in the railroad bonds, and issuing new bonds, which was submitted to the people at a special election on the 12th of June, and not accepted.

The legislature of 1878 proposed a constitutional amendment offering the internal improvement lands in exchange for railroad bonds, and the

people at the November election disapproved of the proposition. Against the proposed amendment 45,669 votes were given, and only 26,311 in favor.

FIRST BIENNIAL SESSION.

The first biennial session of the legislature convened in January, 1881, and Governor Pillsbury again, in his message of the 6th of January, held up to the view of the legislators the dishonored railroad bonds, and the duty of providing for their settlement. In his argument he said:

"The liability having been voluntarily incurred, whether it was wisely created or not is foreign to the present question. It is certain that the obligations were fairly given for which consideration was fairly received; and the state having chosen foreclosure as her remedy, and disposed of the property thus acquired unconditionally as her own, the conclusion seems to me irresistible that she assumed the payment of the debt resting upon such property by every principle of law and equity. And, moreover, as the state promptly seized the railroad property and franchises, expressly to indemnify her for payment of the bonds, it is difficult to see what possible justification there can be for her refusal to make that payment."

The legislature in March passed an act for the adjustment of these bonds, which being brought before the supreme court of the state was declared void. The court at the same time declared the amendment to the state constitution, which prohibited the settlement of these bonds, without the assent of a popular vote, to be a violation of the clause in the constitution of the United States of America prohibiting the impairment of the obligation of contracts. This decision cleared the way for final action. Governor Pillsbury called an extra session of the legislature in October, 1881, which accepted the offer of the bondholders, to be satisfied with a partial payment, and made provisions for cancelling bonds, the existence of which for more than twenty years had been a humiliation to a large majority of the thoughtful and intelligent citizens of Minnesota, and a blot upon the otherwise fair name of the commonwealth.

GOVERNOR HUBBARD.

Lucius F. Hubbard, who had been colonel of the Fifth Regiment, was nominated by the republican party, and elected in November, 1881, by a large majority over the democratic nominee, R. W. Johnson. He entered upon his duties in January, 1882, about the time of the present chapter going to press.

CHAPTER XXVI.

CAPITOL—PENITENTIARY—UNIVERSITY—DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTION—SCHOOL FOR BLIND AND IMBECILES—INSANE ASYLUMS—STATE REFORM SCHOOL—NORMAL SCHOOLS.

Among the public buildings of Minnesota, the capitol is entitled to priority of notice.

TEMPORARY CAPITOLS.

In the absence of a capitol the first legislature of the territory of Minnesota convened on Monday, the 3d of September, 1849, at St. Paul, in a log building covered with pine boards painted white, two stories high, which was at the time a public inn, afterward known as the Central House, and kept by Robert Kennedy. It was situated on the high bank of the river. The main portion of the building was used for the library, secretary's office, council chamber and house of representatives' hall, while the annex was occupied as the dining-room of the hotel, with rooms for travelers in the story above. Both houses of the legislature met in the dining-hall to listen to the first message of Governor Ramsey.

The permanent location of the capital was not settled by the first legislature, and nothing could be done toward the erection of a capitol with the \$20,000 appropriated by congress, as the permanent seat of government had not been designated.

William R. Marshall, since governor, at that time a member of the house of representatives from St. Anthony, with others, wished that point to be designated as the capital.

Twenty years after, in some remarks before the Old Settlers' Association of Hennepin county, Ex-Governor Marshall alluded to this desire. He said: "The original act [of congress] made St. Paul the temporary capital, but provided that the legislature might determine the permanent capital. A bill was introduced by the St. Paul delegation to fix the permanent capital there. I opposed it, endeavoring to have St. Anthony made the seat of government. We succeeded in defeating the bill which sought to make St. Paul the permanent capital, but we could not get through the bill fixing it at St. Anthony. So the question remained open in regard to the permanent capital until the next session in 1851, when a compromise was effected by which the capitol was to be at St. Paul, the State University at St. Anthony, and

the Penitentiary at Stillwater. At an early day, as well as now, caricatures and burlesques were in vogue. Young William Randall, of St. Paul, now deceased, who had some talent in the graphic line, drew a picture of the efforts at capitol removal. It was a building on wheels, with ropes attached, at which I was pictured tugging, while Brunson, Jackson, and the other St. Paul members, were holding and checking the wheels, to prevent my moving it, with humorous speeches proceeding from the mouths of the parties to the contest."

The second territorial legislature assembled on the 2d of January, 1871, in a brick building three stories in height, which stood on Third street in St. Paul, on a portion of the site now occupied by the Metropolitan Hotel, and before the session closed it was enacted that St. Paul should be the permanent capital, and commissioners were appointed to expend the congressional appropriation for a capitol.

When the Third legislature assembled, in January, 1852, it was still necessary to occupy a hired building known as Goodrich's block, which stood on Third street just below the entrance of the Merchants' Hotel. In 1853, the capitol not being finished, the fourth legislature was obliged to meet in a two-story brick building at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets, and directly in the rear of the wooden edifice where the first legislature in 1849 had met.

THE CAPITOL.

After it was decided, in 1851, that St. Paul was to be the capital of the territory, Charles Bazille gave the square bounded by Tenth, Eleventh, Wabasha, and Cedar streets for the capitol. A plan was adopted by the building commissioners, and the contract was taken by Joseph Daniels, a builder, who now resides in Washington as a lawyer and claim agent. The building was of brick, and at first had a front portico, supported by four Ionic columns. It was two stories above the basement, 139 feet long and nearly 54 feet in width, with an extension in the rear 44x52 feet. In July, 1853, it was so far completed as to allow the governor to occupy the executive office.

SPEECHES OF EX-PRESIDENT FILLMORE AND GEORGE BANCROFT.

Before the war it was used not only by the legislature, and for the offices of state, but was granted

for important meetings. On the 8th of June a large excursion party, under the auspices of the builders of the Chicago & Rock Island railway, arrived at St. Paul from the latter point, in five large steamboats, and among the passengers were some of the most distinguished scholars, statesmen, and divines of the republic. At night the population of St. Paul filled the capitol, and the more sedate listened in the senate chamber to the stirring speeches of Ex-President Fillmore, and the historian, George Bancroft, who had been secretary of the navy, and minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, while at a later period of the night the youthful portion of the throng danced in the room then used by the supreme court.

The "Pioneer" of the next day thus alludes to the occasion: "The ball in honor of the guests of the excursion came off, in fine style. At an early hour, the assembly having been called to order, by the Hon. H. H. Sibley, a welcoming speech was delivered by Governor Gorman, and replies were made by Ex-President Fillmore and the learned historian Bancroft. * * * * * The dancing then commenced and was kept up till a late hour, when the party broke up, the guests returning to the steamers, and our town's people to their homes, all delighted with the rare entertainment."

HON. W. H. SEWARD'S SPEECH.

On the 8th of September, 1860, the capitol was visited by Hon. William H. Seward. At mid-day he met by invitation the members of the Historical Society in their rooms at the Capitol, and an address of welcome was made by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Anderson, of Rupert's Land, to which he made a brief response.

In the afternoon, crowds assembled in the grounds to listen to an expected speech, and every window of the capitol was occupied with eager faces. Standing upon the front steps, he addressed the audience in the language of a patriot and a statesman, and among his eloquent utterances, was the following prediction.

"Every step of my progress since I reached the northern Mississippi has been attended by a great and agreeable surprise. I had, early, read the works in which the geographers had described the scenes upon which I was entering, and I had studied them in the finest productions of art, but still the grandeur and luxuriance of this region

had not been conceived. Those sentinel walls that look down upon the Mississippi, seen as I beheld them, in their abundant verdure, just when the earliest tinge of the fall gave luxuriance to the forests, made me think how much of taste and genius had been wasted in celebrating the highlands of Scotland, before the civilized man had reached the banks of the Mississippi; and the beautiful Lake Pepin, seen at sunset, when the autumnal green of the hills was lost in the deep blue, and the genial atmosphere reflected the rays of the sun, and the skies above seemed to move down and spread their gorgeous drapery on the scene, was a piece of upholstery, such as none but the hand of nature could have made, and it was but the vestibule of the capitol of the state of Minnesota. * * * * * Here is the place, the central place where the agriculture of the richest region of North America must pour its tribute. On the east, all along the shore of Lake Superior, and west, stretching in one broad plain, in a belt quite across the continent, is a country where State after State is to arise, and where the productions for the support of humanity, in old and crowded States, must be brought forth.

"This is then a commanding field, but it is as commanding in regard to the destiny of this country and of this continent, as it is, in regard to the commercial future, for power is not permanently to reside on the eastern slope of the Alleghany Mountains, nor in the sea-ports. Sea-ports have always been overrun and controlled by the people of the interior, and the power that shall communicate and express the will of men on this continent is to be located in the Mississippi valley and at the sources of the Mississippi and Saint Lawrence.

"In our day, studying, perhaps what might seem to others trifling or visionary, I had cast about for the future and ultimate central seat of power of North American people. I had looked at Quebec, New Orleans, Washington, Cincinnati, St. Louis, and San Francisco, and it had been the result of my last conjecture, that the seat of power in North America could be found in the valley of Mexico, and that the glories of the Aztec capital would be surrendered, at its becoming at last the capital of the United States of America, but I have corrected that view. I now believe that the ultimate seat of government in this great Continent, will be found somewhere within the circle or

radius not very far from the spot where I now stand."

FLAG PRESENTATION.

In a few months after this speech, Mr. Seward was chosen by President Lincoln, inaugurated March 4, 1861, as secretary of state, and the next great crowd in front of the capitol was collected by the presentation of a flag by the ladies of St. Paul to the First Minnesota regiment which had been raised for the suppression of the slave-holders rebellion. On May the 25th, 1861, the regiment came down from their rendezvous at Fort Snelling, and marched to the capital grounds. The wife of Governor Ramsey, with the flag in hand, appeared on the front steps, surrounded by a committee of ladies, and presenting it to Colonel Gorman, made a brief address in which she said: "From this capitol, to the most remote frontier cottage, no heart but shall send up a prayer for your safety; no eye but shall follow with affection the flutterings of your banner, and no one but shall feel pride, when you crown the banner as you will crown it, with glory."

As the State increased in population it was necessary to alter and enlarge the building, and in 1873, a wing was added fronting on Exchange street, and the cupola was improved. The legislature of 1878 provided for the erection of another wing, at an expense of \$14,000, fronting on Wabasha street. The building, by successive additions, was in length 204 feet, and in width 150 feet, and the top of the dome was more than 100 feet from the ground.

THE CAPITOL IN FLAMES.

On the morning of the 1st of March, 1881, it was destroyed by fire. About 9 o'clock in the evening two gentlemen, who lived opposite, discovered the capitol was on fire, and immediately, by the telegraph, an alarm notified the firemen of the city, and the occupants of the capitol.

The flames rapidly covered the cupola and licked the flag flying from the staff on top. One of the reporters of the Pioneer Press, who was in the senate chamber at the time, graphically describes the scene within.

He writes: "The senate was at work on third reading of house bills; Lieutenant Governor Gilman in his seat, and Secretary Jennison reading something about restraining cattle in Rice county; the senators were lying back listening carelessly,

when the door opened and Hon. Michael Doran announced that the building was on fire. All eyes were at once turned in that direction, and the flash of the flames was visible from the top of the gallery, as well as from the hall, which is on a level with the floor of the senate. The panic that ensued had a different effect upon the different persons, and those occupying places nearest the entrance, pushing open the door, and rushing pell mell through the blinding smoke. Two or three ladies happened to be in the vicinity of the doors, and happily escaped uninjured. But the opening of the door produced a draft which drew into the senate chamber clouds of smoke, the fire in the meantime having made its appearance over the center and rear of the gallery. All this occurred so suddenly that senators standing near the reporter's table and the secretary's desk, which were on the opposite side of the chamber from the entrance, stood as if paralyzed, gazing in mute astonishment at the smoke that passed in through the open doors, at the flames over the gallery, and the rushing crowd that blocked the door-ways. The senate suddenly and formally adjourned. President Gilman, however stood in his place, gavel in hand, and as he rapped his desk, loud and often he yelled: "Shut that door! Shut that door!"

"The cry was taken up by Colonel Crooks and other senators, and the order was finally obeyed, after which, the smoke clearing away, the senators were enabled to collect their senses and decide what was best to be done. President Gilman, still standing up in his place, calm and collected as if nothing unusual had happened, was encouraging the senators to keep cool. Colonel Crooks was giving orders as if a battle was raging around him.

"Other senators were giving such advice as occurred to them, but unfortunately no advice was pertinent except to keep cool and that was all. Some were importuning the secretary and his assistants to save the records, and General Jennison, his hands full of papers, was waiting a chance to walk out with them. But that chance looked remote, indeed, for there, locked in the senate chamber, were at least fifty men walking around, some looking at each other in a dazed sort of a way; others at the windows looking out at the snow-covered yard, now illuminated from the flames, that were heard roaring and crackling overhead.

From some windows men were yelling to the limited crowd below: "Get some ladders! Send for ladders!" Other windows were occupied. About this time terror actually seized the members, when Senator Buck remarked that the fire was raging overhead, and at the same moment burning brands began to drop through the large ventilators upon the desks and floor beneath.

"Then, for a moment, it seemed as if all hopes of escape were cut off. * * * * *

But happily the flames having made their way through the dome, a draught was created strong enough to clear the halls of smoke. The dome was almost directly over the entrance of the senate chamber, and burning brands and timbers had fallen down through the glass ceiling in front of the door, rendering escape in that direction impossible.

"But a small window leading from the cloak room of the senate chamber to the first landing of the main stairway furnished an avenue of escape, and through this little opening every man in the senate chamber managed to get out.

"The windows were about ten feet high, but Mr. Michael Doran and several other gentlemen stood at the bottom, and nobly rendered assistance to those who came tumbling out, some headlong, some sideways and some feet foremost.

"As the reporter of the Pioneer-Press came out and landed on his feet, he paused for a moment to survey the scene overhead, where the flames were lashing themselves into fury as they played underneath the dome, and saw the flag-staff burning, and coals dropping down like fiery hail.

"It took but a few minutes for the senators to get out, after which they assembled on the outside, and they had no sooner gained the street than the ceiling of the senate chamber fell in, and in ten minutes that whole wing was a mass of flames."

Similar scenes took place in the hall of the house of representatives. A young lawyer, with a friend, as soon as the fire was noticed, ran into the law library and began to throw books out of the windows, but in a few minutes the density of the smoke and the approach of the flames compelled them to desist, and a large portion of the library was burned. The portraits of Generals Sherman and Thomas which were hung over the stairway were saved. The books of the Historical Society, in the basement, were removed, but were considerably damaged. In three hours the

bare walls alone remained of the capitol which for nearly thirty years had been familiar to the law-makers and public men of Minnesota.

Steps were immediately taken to remove the debris and build a new capitol, upon the old site. The foundation walls have been laid, and in the course of a year the superstructure will be completed.

THE PENITENTIARY.

Before the penitentiary was built, those charged or convicted of crime were placed in charge of the commandants of Fort Snelling or Ripley, and kept at useful employment under military supervision. At the same time it was decided to erect a capitol at St. Paul, it was also determined that the territorial prison should be built at or within half a mile of Stillwater. A small lot was secured in 1851 in what was called the Battle ravine, in consequence of the conflict between the Sioux and Chippeways described on the 103d page. Within a stone wall was erected offices of the prison, with an annex containing six cells. A warden's house was built on the outside of the wall. In 1853, an addition of six cells was made and on the 5th of March, 1853, F. R. Delano entered upon his duties as warden. His reports to the legislature show that for several years there was little use for the cells. The prison was opened for criminals on the 1st of September, 1853, and until January, 1858 there had been received only five convicts, and forty-one county and thirty city prisoners awaiting trial. The use of the prison by the counties and city as a temporary place of confinement led to some misunderstanding between the warden and Washington county, and the grand jury of that county in November, 1857, complained that the warden was careless in discharge of his duties. The jury, among other complaints sent the following ironical statement: "It was also found in such examination that one Maria Roffin, committed on charge of selling spirituous liquors to the Indians within the territory of the United States escaped in the words of the record, 'by leaving the prison' and it is a matter of astonishment to this grand jury that she so magnanimously consented to leave the penitentiary behind her."

Francois O. J. Smith acted as warden for a brief period after Delano, and then H. N. Setzer. In 1859, the number of cells had increased to sixteen, and among the inmates was a hitherto respectable

citizen sentenced for fifteen years for robbing a post-office.

In 1860 John S. Proctor became warden, and after eight years of efficient service, was succeeded by Joshua L. Taylor. By successive additions in 1869 nearly ten acres were enclosed by prison walls, and during this year extensive shops were built. The State in 1870 erected a costly prison at an expense of about \$80,000, which, besides a chapel and necessary offices, contained two hundred and ninety-nine cells.

A. C. Webber succeeded Taylor as Warden in March, 1870, and the following October, Henry A. Jackman took his place, and continued in office until August, 1874, when the present incumbent, J. A. Reed, was appointed.

It has been the policy of the State to hire the convicts to labor for contractors, in workshops within the walls. At present the inmates are largely engaged in the making of agricultural machines for the firm of Seymour, Sabin & Co.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA.

The Territorial Legislature of 1851, passed an act establishing the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, and memorialized Congress for a grant of lands for the Institution. Soon after, Congress ordered seventy-two sections of land to be selected and reserved for the use of said University.

As the Regents had no funds, Franklin Steele gave the site now the public square, on Second Street in the East Division, opposite the Minnesota Medical College. Mr. Steele and others at their own expense erected a wooden building thereon, for a Preparatory Department, and the Rev. E. W. Merrill was engaged as Principal. At the close of the year 1853, the Regents reported that there was ninety-four students in attendance, but that the site selected being too near the Falls, they had purchased of Joshua L. Taylor and Paul B. George about twenty-five acres, a mile eastward, on the height overlooking the Falls of St. Anthony.

Governor Gorman, in his message in 1854 to the Legislature said: "The University of Minnesota exists as yet only in name, but the time has come when a substantial reality may and should be created." But the Regents could not find any patent which would compress a myth into reality, for not an acre of the land grant of Congress was available. The Governor in his message therefore added: "It would not embarrass our resources,

in my judgment, if a small loan was effected to erect a building, and establish one or two professorships, and a preparatory department, such loan to be based upon the townships of land appropriated for the sole use of the University."

While it was pleasing to local pride to have a building in prospect which could be seen from afar, the friends of education shook their heads, and declared the prospect of borrowing money to build a University building before the common school system was organized was visionary, and would be unsuccessful. The idea, however, continued to be agitated, and the Regents at length were authorized by the Legislature of 1856, to issue bonds in the name of the University, under its corporate seal, for fifteen thousand dollars, to be secured by the mortgage of the University building which had been erected on the new site, and forty thousand dollars more were authorized to be issued by the Legislature of 1858, to be secured by a lien on the lands devoted for a Territorial University. With the aid of these loans a costly and inconvenient stone edifice was constructed, but when finished there was no demand for it, and no means for the payment of interest or professors.

In the fall of 1858, in the hope that the University might be saved from its desperate condition, the Regents elected the Rev. Edward D. Neill as Chancellor. He accepted the position without any salary being pledged, and insisted that a University must necessarily be of slow development, and must succeed, not precede, the common schools, and contended that five years might elapse before anything could be done for a University which would be tangible and visible. He also expressed the belief that in time, with strict watchfulness, the heavy load of debt could be lifted.

The Legislature of 1860 abolished the old board of Regents of the Territorial University by passing an act for a State University, which had been prepared by the Chancellor, and met the approval of Chancellor Tappan, of Michigan University. Its first section declared "that the object of the State University established by the Constitution of the State, at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, shall be to provide the best and most efficient means of imparting to the youth of the State an education more advanced than that given in the public schools, and a thorough knowledge of the

branches of literature, the arts and sciences, with their various applications."

This charter also provided for the appointment of five Regents, to be appointed by the Governor, and confirmed by the Senate, in place of the twelve who had before been elected by the Legislature. The Legislature of 1860 also enacted that the Chancellor should be ex-officio State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The first meeting of the Regents of the State University was held on the fifth of April, 1860, and steps were taken to secure the then useless edifice from further dilapidation. The Chancellor urged at this meeting that a large portion of the territorial land grant would be absorbed in payment of the moneys used in the erection of a building in advance of the times, and that the only way to secure the existence of a State University was by asking Congress for an additional two townships, or seventy-two sections of land, which he contended could be done under the phraseology of the enabling act, which said: "That seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a State University to be selected by the Governor of said State," etc.

The Regents requested the Governor to suggest to the authorities that it was not the intention of Congress to turn over the debts and prospectively encumbered lands of an old and badly managed Territorial institution, but to give the State that was to be, a grant for a State University, free from all connection with the Territorial organization. The Governor communicated these views to the authorities at Washington, but it was not till after years of patient waiting that the land was obtained by an act of Congress.

At the breaking out of the civil war in 1861, the Chancellor became Chaplain of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, and went to the seat of war, and the University affairs continued to grow worse, and the University building was a by-word and hissing among the passers by. During the year 1863, some of the citizens of St. Anthony determined to make another effort to extricate the institution from its difficulties, and the legislature of 1864 passed an act abolishing the board of Regents, and creating three persons sole regents, with power to liquidate the debts of the institution. The Regents under this law were John S. Pillsbury and O. C. Merriman, of St. Anthony, and John Nicols, of St. Paul.

The increased demand for pine lands, of which the University owned many acres, and the sound discretion of these gentlemen co-operated in procuring happy results. In two years Governor Marshall, in his message to the legislature, was able to say: "The very able and successful management of the affairs of the institution, under the present board of Regents, relieving it of over one hundred thousand dollars of debt, and saving over thirty thousand acres of land that was at one time supposed to be lost, entitles Messrs. Pillsbury, Merriman, and Nicols to the lasting gratitude of the State."

The legislature of 1867 appropriated \$5,000 for a preparatory and Normal department, and the Regents this year chose as principal of the school, the Rev. W. W. Washburn, a graduate of the University of Michigan, and Gabriel Campbell, of the same institution, and Ira Moore as assistants. The legislature of 1868 passed an act to reorganize the University, and to establish an Agricultural College therein.

Departing from the policy of the University of Michigan, it established what the Regents wished, a department of Elementary instruction. It also provided for a College of Science, Literature and the Arts; a College of Agriculture and Mechanics with Military Tactics; a college of Law, and a College of Medicine.

The provision of the act of 1860, for the appointment of Regents was retained, and the number to be confirmed by the Senate, was increased from five to seven.

The new board of Regents was organized in March, 1868. John S. Pillsbury, of St. Anthony, President; O. C. Merriman, of St. Anthony, Secretary, and John Nicols, of St. Paul, Treasurer.

At a meeting of the Regents in August, 1869, arrangements were made for collegiate work by electing as President and Professor of mathematics William W. Folwell.

President Folwell was born in 1835, in Seneca county, New York, and graduated with distinction in 1827, at Hobart College in Geneva, New York. For two years he was a tutor at Hobart, and then went to Europe. Upon his return the civil war was raging, and he entered the 50th New York Volunteers. After the army was disbanded he engaged in business in Ohio, but at the time of his election to the presidency of the University, was Professor of mathematics, astronomy, and German at Kenyon College.

THE FACULTY.

The present faculty of the institution is as follows:

William W. Folwell, instructor, political science.

Jabez Brooks, D. D., professor, Greek, and in charge of Latin.

Newton H. Winchell, professor, State geologist, public health and hygiene.

John G. Moore, professor, German.

Moses Marston, Ph. D., professor, English literature.

C. W. Hall, professor, geology and biology.

John C. Hutchinson, assistant professor, Greek and mathematics.

John S. Clark, assistant professor, Latin.

Matilda J. Campbell, instructor, German and English.

Maria L. Sanford, professor, rhetoric, and elocution.

William A. Pike, C. E., professor, engineering and physics.

John F. Downey, professor, mathematics and astronomy.

James A. Dodge, Ph. D., professor, chemistry.

Alexander T. Ormond, professor, mental and moral philosophy and history.

Charles W. Benton, professor, French.

Edward D. Porter, professor, agriculture.

William H. Leib, instructor, vocal music.

William F. Decker, instructor, shop work and drawing.

Edgar C. Brown, U. S. A., professor, military science.

James Bowen, instructor, practical horticulture.

THE CAMPUS AND BUILDINGS.

The campus of the university since it was originally acquired, has been somewhat enlarged, and now consists of about fifty acres in extent, undulating in surface, and well wooded with native trees. The buildings are thus far but two in number, the plan of the original building, which in outline was not unlike the insane asylum building at St. Peter, having been changed by the erection in 1876, of a large four-story structure built of stone and surmounted by a tower. This building is 186 feet in length and ninety in breadth, exclusive of porches, having three stories above the basement in the old part. The walls are of blue limestone and the roof of tin. The rooms, fifty-three in number, as well as all the corridors are heated by an efficient steam appara-

tus, and are thoroughly ventilated. Water is supplied from the city mains, and there is a stand-pipe running from the basement through the roof with hose attached on all the floors for protection against fire. The assembly hall, in the third story, is 87x55 feet, 24 feet high, and will seat with comfort 700 people, and 1,200 can be accommodated.

THE AGRICULTURAL BUILDING

is the first of the special buildings for the separate colleges, and was built in 1876. It is of brick, on a basement of blue stone, 146x54 feet. The central portion is two stories in height. The south wing, 46x25 feet, is a plant house of double sash and glass. The north wing contains the chemical laboratory. There are class rooms for chemistry, physics and agriculture, and private laboratories for the professors. A large room in the second story is occupied by the museum of technology and agriculture, and the basement is filled up with a carpenter shop, a room with vises and tools at which eight can work, and another room fitted with eight forges and a blower—the commencement of the facilities for practical instruction.

DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTION.

Of all the public institutions of Minnesota, no one has had a more pleasing history, and more symmetrical development than the Institution for the education of the deaf and dumb and the blind at Faribault.

The legislature of 1858, passed an act for the establishment of "The Minnesota State Institute for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb," within two miles of Faribault, in Rice county, upon condition that the town or county, should within one year from the passage of the law give forty acres of land for its use. The condition was complied with, but the financial condition of the country and the breaking out of the civil war, with other causes retarded the progress of the Institution for five years.

The legislature of 1863 made the first appropriation of fifteen hundred dollars for the opening of the Institution. Mr. R. A. Mott, of Faribault, who has to this time been an efficient director, at the request of the other two directors, visited the East for teachers, and secured Prof. Kinney and wife of Columbus, Ohio. A store on Front Street was then rented, and adapted for the temporary

use of the Institution, which opened on the 9th of September, 1863, with five pupils, which soon increased to ten.

On February 13th, 1864, the State appropriated about forty thousand dollars for the support of the Institution, and the directors expended about one thousand dollars in the erection of small additional building, eighteen by twenty feet in dimensions, with a recitation room in the basement.

After laboring faithfully for three years and securing the respect of his associates, on July 1st, 1866, resigned on account of impaired health.

The directors the next month elected as Superintendent Jonathan L. Noyes, A. M. On the 7th of September Professor Noyes arrived at Faribault with Miss A. L. Steele as an assistant teacher and Henrietta Watson as matron.

NORTH WING OF EDIFICE COMPLETED.

Upon the 17th of March, 1868, the Institution was removed to a wing of the new building upon a site of fifty-two acres beautifully situated upon the brow of the hills east of Faribault. The edifice of the French louvre style, and was designed by Monroe Sheire, a St. Paul architect, and cost about fifty-three thousand dollars, and water was introduced from springs in the vicinity.

WORK SHOPS.

In 1869, the Superintendent was cheered by the completion of the first work shop, and soon eight mutes under the direction of a mute foreman began to make flour barrels, and in less than a year had sent out more than one thousand, and in 1873 4,054 barrels were made.

SOUTH WING BEGAN.

The completed wing was not intended to accommodate more than sixty pupils and soon there was a demand for more room. During the year 1869 the foundation of the south wing was completed, and on the 10th of September 1873 the building was occupied by boys, the other wing being used for the girls. By the time the building was ready students were waiting to occupy.

MAIN BUILDING COMPLETED.

In 1879 the design was completed by the finishing of the centre building. The whole edifice is thus described by the architect, Monroe Sheire: "The plan of the building is rectangular, and consists of a central portion one hundred feet north

and south, and one hundred and eighty feet east and west, exclusive of piazzas, and two wings, one on the north, and the other on the south side, each of these being eighty by forty-five. This makes the extreme length two hundred and sixty feet, and the width one hundred and eighty feet. The entire building is four stories above the basement."

The exterior walls are built of blue lime stone from this vicinity, and the style Franco Romanesque. Over the center is a graceful cupola, and the top of the same is one hundred and fifty feet above the ground.

The entire cost to the State of all the improvements was about \$175,000, and the building will accommodate about two hundred pupils. The rooms are lighted by gas from the Faribault Gas Works.

INDUSTRIAL SCHOOLS.

The first shop opened was for making barrels. To this cooper shop has been added a shoe shop, a tailor shop and a printing office.

MAGAZINE.

The pupils established in March, 1876, a little paper called the Gopher. It was printed on a small press, and second-hand type was used.

In June, 1877, it was more than doubled in size, and changed its name to "The Mutes' Companion." Printed with good type, and filled with pleasant articles it still exists, and adds to the interest in the institution.

EDUCATION OF THE BLIND.

In 1863 a law was passed by the legislature requiring blind children to be educated under the supervision of the Deaf and Dumb Institution. Early in July, 1866, a school for the blind was opened in a separate building, erected for the purpose, under the care of Miss H. N. Tucker. During the first term there were three pupils. In May, 1868, the blind pupils were brought into the deaf and dumb institution, but the experiment of instructing these two classes together was not satisfactory, and in 1874 the blind were removed to the old Faribault House, which had been fitted up for their accommodation. In 1876 Prof. James J. Dow was made principal of the blind school.

Half a mile south of the Deaf and Dumb Institution, a large, new brick building has been erected for the blind, by the side of the residence formerly occupied by Alexander Faribault.

SCHOOL FOR THE FEEBLE MINDED.

From time to time, in his report to the Legislature, Superintendent Noyes alluded to the fact that some children appeared deaf and dumb because of their feeble mental development, and in 1879, the state appropriated \$5,000 for a school for imbecile children.

The institution was started in July of that year by Dr. Henry M. Knight, now deceased, then Superintendent and founder of the Connecticut school of the same description, who was on a visit to Faribault. He superintended the school until the arrival, in September, of his son, Dr. George H. Knight, who had been trained under his father.

For the use of the school the Fairview House was rented, and fourteen feeble children were sent from the Insane Asylum at St. Peter. In eighteen months the number had increased to twenty-five.

The site of the new building for the school is about forty rods south of the Blind School. The dimensions are 44x80 feet, with a tower projection 20x18 feet. It is of limestone, and three stories above the basement, covered with an iron hip-roof, and cost about \$26,000.

SUPERINTENDENT J. L. NOYES.

The growth of the Minnesota institution for the education of the deaf and dumb and the blind, has been so symmetrical, and indicative of one moulding mind, that a sketch of the institution would be incomplete without some notice of the Superintendent, who has guided it for the last sixteen years.

On the 13th of June, 1827, Jonathan Lovejoy Noyes was born in Windham, Rockingham county, New Hampshire. At the age of fourteen years he was sent to Phillips Academy, Andover, Massachusetts, not only one of the oldest, but among the best schools in the United States. At Andover he had the advantage of the instruction of the thorough Greek scholar, Dr. Samuel H. Taylor, the eminent author, Lyman H. Coleman, D. D., afterwards Professor of Latin in Lafayette College, Pennsylvania, and William H. Wells, whose English grammar has been used in many institutions.

After completing his preparatory studies, in 1848, he entered Yale College, and in four years received the diploma of Bachelor of Arts. After graduation he received an appointment in the

Pennsylvania Institution of the Deaf and Dumb, on Bond Street, Philadelphia, and found instructing deaf mutes was a pleasant occupation. After six years of important work in Philadelphia, he was employed two years in a similar institution at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, and then received an appointment in the well known American Asylum so long presided over by Thomas H. Gallandet, at Hartford, Connecticut. While laboring here he was invited to take charge of the "Minnesota Institution for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind," and in September, 1866, he arrived at Faribault. With wisdom and patience, gentleness and energy, and an unfaltering trust in a superintending Providence, he has there continued his work with the approbation of his fellow citizens, and the affection of the pupils of the institution.

At the time that he was relieved of the care of the blind and imbecile, the directors entered upon their minutes the following testimonial:

"Resolved, That upon the retirement of Prof. J. L. Noyes from the superintendency of the departments of the blind and imbecile, the the board of Directors, of the Minnesota Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, and Blind and Idiots, and Imbeciles, desire to testify to his deep interest in these several departments; his efficient and timely services in this establishment; and his wise direction of their early progress, until they have become full-fledged and independent departments of our noble State charitable institutions.

"For his cordial and courteous co-operation with the directors in their work, and for his timely counsel and advice, never withheld when needed, the board, by this testimonial, render to him their hearty recognition and warm acknowledgement."

On the 21st of July, 1862, Professor Noyes married Eliza H. Wadsworth, of Hartford, Connecticut, a descendent of the Colonel Wadsworth, who in the old colony time, hid the charter of Connecticut in an oak, which for generations has been known in history as the "Charter Oak." They have but one child, a daughter.

INSANE HOSPITAL AT ST. PETER.

Until the year 1866, the insane of Minnesota were sent to the Iowa Asylum for treatment, but in January of that year the Legislature passed an act appointing Wm. R. Marshall, John M. Berry, Thomas Wilson, Charles McIlrath, and S. J. R. McMillan to select a proper place for the Minne-

sota Hospital for the Insane. The vicinity of St. Peter was chosen, the citizens presenting to the State two hundred and ten acres one mile south of the city, and on the Minnesota River, directly opposite to Kasota.

In October, 1866, temporary buildings were erected, and the Trustees elected Samuel E. Shantz, of Utica, N. Y., as the Superintendent. A plan submitted by Samuel Sloan, a Philadelphia architect, consisting of a central building, with sections and wings for the accommodation of at least five hundred patients, in 1867, was adopted, and in 1876 the great structure was completed.

It is built of Kasota limestone, the walls lined with brick, and the roof covered with slates. The central building is four stories in height, surmounted with a fine cupola, and therein are the chapel and offices. Each wing is three stories high, with nine separate halls.

The expenses of construction of the Asylum, with the outbuildings, has been more than half a million of dollars. Dr. Shantz having died, Cyrus K. Bartlett, M. D., of Northampton, Massachusetts, was appointed Superintendent.

In January, 1880, in the old temporary buildings and in the Asylum proper there were six hundred and sixty patients. On the 15th of November, 1880, about half past eight in the evening, the Superintendent and assistants were shocked by the announcement that the north wing was on fire. It began in the northwest corner of the basement, and is supposed to have been kindled by a patient employed about the kitchen who was not violent. The flames rapidly ascended to the different stories, through the holes for the hot air pipes, and the openings for the dumb waiters.

The wing at the time contained two hundred and seventy patients, and as they were liberated by their nurses and told to make their escape, exhibited various emotions. Some clapped their hands with glee, others trembled with fear. Many, barefooted and with bare heads, rushed for the neighboring hills and sat on the cold snow. A few remained inside. One patient was noticed in a window of the third story, with his knees drawn up to his chin, and his face in his hands, a cool and interested looker on, and with an expression of cynical contempt for the flames as they approached his seat. When a tongue of fire would shoot toward him, he would lower his head, and after it passed would resume his position with more than the indifference of a stoic. At last the brick

work beneath him gave way with a loud crash, and as he was precipitated into the cauldron of fire soon to be burned to ashes, his maniacal laugh was heard above the roar of the flames.

The remains of eighteen patients were found in the ruins, and seven died in a few days after the fire, in consequence of injuries and exposure.

Immediate steps were taken by the Governor to repair the damages by the fire.

INSANE HOSPITAL AT ROCHESTER.

In 1878, the Legislature enacted a law by which an inebriate asylum commenced at Rochester could be used for an Insane Asylum. With the appropriation, alterations and additions were made, Dr. J. E. Bowers elected Superintendent, and on the 1st of January, 1879, it was opened for patients.

Twenty thousand dollars have since been appropriated for a wing for female patients.

STATE REFORM SCHOOL.

During the year 1865, L. V. D. Heard, Esq., a lawyer of Saint Paul, and at that time City Attorney sent a communication to one of the daily papers urging the importance of separating children arrested for petty crimes, from the depraved adults found in the station house or county jail, and also called the attention of the City Council to the need for a Reform School.

The next Legislature, in 1866, under the influence created by the discussion passed a law creating a House of Refuge, and appropriated \$5,000 for its use on condition that the city of Saint Paul would give the same amount.

In November, 1867, the managers purchased thirty acres with a stone farm house and barn thereon, for \$10,000, situated in Rose township, in Saint Anthony near Snelling Avenue, in the western suburbs of Saint Paul.

In 1868 the House of Refuge was ready to receive wayward youths, and this year the Legislature changed the name to the Minnesota State Reform School, and accepted it as a state institution. The Rev. J. G. Rihelduffer D. D., who had for years been pastor of one of the Saint Paul Presbyterian churches was elected superintendent.

In 1869 the main building of light colored brick, 40x60 feet was erected, and occupied in December.

In February, 1879, the laundry, a separate building was burned, and an appropriation of the

Legislature was made soon after of \$15,000 for the rebuilding of the laundry and the erection of a work shop. This shop is 50x100 and three stories high. The boys besides receiving a good English education, are taught to be tailors, tanners, carpenters and gardeners. The sale of bouquets from the green house, of sleds and toys, and of tin ware has been one of the sources of revenue.

Doctor Rihelduffer continues as superintendent and by his judicious management has prepared many of the inmates to lead useful and honorable lives, after their discharge from the Institution.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

By the influence of Lieut. Gov. Holcomb and others the first State Legislature in 1858 passed an Act by which three Normal schools might be erected, but made no proper provision for their support.

WINONA NORMAL SCHOOL.

Dr. Ford, a graduate of Dartmouth college, and a respectable physician in Winona, with several residents of the same place secured to the amount of \$5,512 subscriptions for the establishment of a Normal School at that point, and a small appropriation was secured in 1880 from the Legislature.

John Ogden, of Ohio, was elected Principal, and in September, 1860, the school was opened in a temporary building. Soon after the civil war began the school was suspended, and Mr. Ogden entered the army.

In 1864 the Legislature made an appropriation of \$3,000, and William F. Phelps, who had been in charge of the New Jersey Normal School at Trenton, was chosen principal. In 1865 the State appropriated \$5,000 annually for the school and the citizens of Winona gave over \$20,000 toward the securing of a site and the erection of a permanent edifice.

One of the best and most ornamental educational buildings in the Northwest was commenced and in September, 1869, was so far finished as to accommodate pupils. To complete it nearly \$150,000 was given by the State.

In 1876 Prof. W. F. Phelps resigned and was succeeded by Charles A. Morey who in May, 1879 retired. The present principal is Irwin Shepard.

MANKATO NORMAL SCHOOL.

In 1866, Mankato having offered a site for a

second Normal School, the Legislature gave \$5,000 for its support. George M. Gage was elected Principal and on the 1st of September, 1868 the school was opened. It occupied the basement of the Methodist church for a few weeks, and then moved into a room over a store at the corner of Front and Main streets. In April 1870, the State building was first occupied.

Prof. Gage resigned in June, 1872, and his successor was Miss J. A. Sears who remained one year. In July 1873, the Rev. D. C. John was elected principal, and in the spring of 1880, he retired.

The present Principal is Professor Edward Searing, formerly State Superintendent of Public Instruction in Wisconsin, a fine Latin scholar, and editor of an edition of Virgil.

ST. CLOUD NORMAL SCHOOL.

In 1869, the citizens of St. Cloud gave \$5,000 for the establishment in that city of the third Normal School, and a building was fitted up for its use. The legislature in 1869, appropriated \$3,000 for current expenses. In 1870, a new building was begun, the legislature having appropriated \$10,000, and in 1873, \$30,000; this building in 1875 was first occupied. In 1875, the Rev. D. L. Kiehle was elected Principal, Prof. Ira Moore, the first Principal having resigned. In 1881, Prof. Kiehle was appointed State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and Jerome Allen, late of New York, was elected his successor.

CHAPTER XXVII.

MINNESOTA GOVERNORS—UNITED STATES SENATORS —MEMBERS OF UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

GOVERNOR RAMSEY—A. D. 1849 TO A. D. 1853.

Alexander Ramsey, the first Governor of the Territory of Minnesota, was born on the 8th of September, 1815, near Harrisburg, in Dauphin county, Pennsylvania. His grandfather was a descendent of one of the many colonists who came from the north of Ireland before the war of the Revolution, and his father about the time of the first treaty of peace with Great Britain, was born in York county, Pennsylvania. His mother Elizabeth Kelker, was of German descent, a woman of energy, industry and religious principle.

His father dying, when the subject of this sketch

was ten years of age, he went into the store of his maternal uncle in Harrisburg, and remained two years. Then he was employed as a copyist in the office of Register of Deeds. For several years he was engaged in such business as would give support. Thoughtful, persevering and studious, at the age of eighteen he was able to enter Lafayette College, at Easton, Pennsylvania. After he left college he entered a lawyer's office in Harrisburg, and subsequently attended lectures at the Law School at Carlisle, Pennsylvania.

At the age of twenty-four, in 1839, he was admitted to the bar of Dauphin county. His executive ability was immediately noticed, and the next year he took an active part in the political campaign, advocating the claims of William H. Harrison, and he was complimented by being made Secretary of the Pennsylvania Presidential Electors. After the electoral vote was delivered in Washington, in a few weeks, in January 1841, he was elected chief clerk of the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania. Here his ability in dispatching business, and his great discretion made a most favorable impression, and in 1843, the Whigs of Dauphin, Lebanon and Schuylkill counties nominated him, as their candidate for Congress. Popular among the young men of Harrisburg, that city which had hitherto given a democratic majority, voted for the Whig ticket which he represented, and the whole district gave him a majority of votes. At the expiration of his term, in 1845 he was again elected to Congress.

Strong in his political preferences, without manifesting political rancor, and of large perceptive power, he was in 1848 chosen by the Whig party Pennsylvania, as the secretary of the Central Committee, and he directed the movements in his native State, which led to the electoral votes being thrown for General Zachary Taylor for President.

On the 4th of March, 1849, President Taylor took the oath of office, and in less than a month he signed the commission of Alexander Ramsey as Governor of the Territory of Minnesota, which had been created by a law approved the day before his inauguration.

By the way of Buffalo, and from thence by lake to Chicago, and from thence to Galena, where he took a steamboat, he traveled to Minnesota and arrived at St. Paul early in the morning of the 27th of May, with his wife, children and nurse, but went with the boat up to Mendota, where he was cordially met by the Territorial delegate,

Hon. H. H. Sibley, and with his family was his guest for several weeks. He then came to St. Paul, occupied a small house on Third street near the corner of Robert.

On the 1st of June he issued his first proclamation declaring the organization of the Territorial government, and on the 11th, he issued another creating judicial districts and providing for the election of members of a legislature to assemble in September. To his duties as Governor was added the superintendency of Indian affairs and during the first summer he held frequent conferences with the Indians, and his first report to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs is still valuable for its information relative to the Indian tribes at that time hunting in the valleys of the Minnesota and the Mississippi.

During the Governor's term of office he visited the Indians at their villages, and made himself familiar with their needs, and in the summer of 1851, made treaties with the Sioux by which the country between the Mississippi Rivers, north of the State of Iowa, was opened for occupation by the whites. His term of office as Governor expired in April, 1853, and in 1855 his fellow townsmen elected him Mayor of St. Paul. In 1857, after Minnesota had adopted a State Constitution, the Republican party nominated Alexander Ramsey for Governor, and the Democrats nominated Henry H. Sibley. The election in October was close and exciting, and Mr. Sibley was at length declared Governor by a majority of about two hundred votes. The Republicans were dissatisfied with the result, and contended that more Democratic votes were thrown in the Otter Tail Lake region than there were citizens residing in the northern district.

In 1859, Mr. Ramsey was again nominated by the Republicans for Governor, and elected by four thousand majority. Before the expiration of his term of office, the Republic was darkened by civil war. Governor Ramsey happened to be in Washington when the news of the firing upon Fort Sumter was received, and was among the first of the State Governors to call upon the President and tender a regiment of volunteers in defense of the Republic. Returning to the State, he displayed energy and wisdom in the organization of regiments.

In the fall of 1861, he was again nominated and elected as Governor, but before the expiration of this term, on July 10th, 1863, he was elected by

the Legislature, United States Senator. Upon entering the Senate, he was placed on the Committees on Naval Affairs, Post-offices, Patents, Pacific Railroad, and Chairman of the Committee on Revolutionary Pensions and Revolutionary Claims. He was also one of the Committee appointed by Congress to accompany the remains of President Lincoln to Springfield Cemetery, Illinois.

The Legislature of 1869 re-elected him for the term ending in March, 1875. In 1880, he was appointed Secretary of War by President Hayes, and for a time also acted as Secretary of the Navy.

He was married in 1845 to Anna Earl, daughter of Michael H. Jenks, a member of Congress from Bucks county. He has had three children; his two sons died in early youth; his daughter Marion, the wife of Charles Eliot Furness, resides with her family, with her parents in St. Paul.

GOVERNOR GORMAN A. D. 1853 TO A. D. 1857.

At the expiration of Governor Ramsey's term of office, President Pierce appointed Willis Arnold Gorman as his successor. Governor Gorman was the only son of David L. Gorman and born in January, 1866 near Flemingsburgh, Kentucky. After receiving a good academic education he went to Bloomington, Indiana, and in 1836 graduated in the law department of the State University. He immediately entered upon the practice of law with few friends and no money, in Bloomington, and in a year was called upon to defend a man charged with murder, and obtained his acquittal.

That one so young should have engaged in such a case excited the attention of the public, and two years afterwards was elected a member of the Indiana legislature. His popularity was so great that he was re-elected a number of times. When war was declared against Mexico he enlisted as a private in a company of volunteers, which with others at New Albany was mustered into the service for one year, as the Third Regiment of Indiana Volunteers, with James H. Lane, afterwards U. S. Senator for Kansas, as Colonel, while he was commissioned as Major. It is said that under the orders of General Taylor with a detachment of riflemen he opened the battle of Buena Vista. In this engagement his horse was shot and fell into a deep ravine carrying the Major with, him and severely bruising him.

In August, 1847, he returned to Indiana and by his enthusiasm helped to raise the Fourth Regiment and was elected its Colonel, and went back

to the seat of war, and was present in several battles, and when peace was declared returned with the reputation of being a dashing officer.

Resuming the practice of law, in the fall of 1848 he was elected to Congress and served two terms, his last expiring on the 4th of March, 1853, the day when his fellow officer in the Mexican War, Gen. Franklin Pierce took the oath of office as President of the United States. With a commission bearing the signature of President Pierce he arrived in Saint Paul, in May, 1853, as the second Territorial Governor of Minnesota.

His term of Governor expired in the spring of 1857, and he was elected a member of the Committee to frame a State Constitution, which on the second Monday in July of that year, convened at the Capitol. After the committee adjourned he again entered upon the practice of law but when the news of the firing of Fort Sumter reached Saint Paul he realized that the nation's life was endangered, and that there would be a civil war. He offered his services to Governor Ramsey and when the First Regiment of Minnesota volunteers was organized he was commissioned as Colonel. He entered with ardor upon his work of drilling the raw troops in camp at Fort Snelling, and the privates soon caught his enthusiasm.

No officer ever had more pride in his regiment and his soldiers were faithful to his orders. His regiment was the advance regiment of Franklin's Brigade, in Heintzelman's Division at the first Battle of Bull Run, and there made a reputation which it increased at every battle, especially at Gettysburg. Upon the recommendation of General Winfield Scott who had known him in Mexico after the battle of Bull Run he was appointed Brigadier General by President Lincoln,

After three years of service as Brigadier General he was mustered out and returning to St. Paul resumed his profession. From that time he held several positions under the city government. He died on the afternoon of the 25th of May, 1876.

GOVERNOR SIBLEY, A. D. 1858 to A. D. 1860.

No one is more intimately associated with the development of the Northwest than Henry Hastings Sibley, the first Governor of Minnesota under the State constitution.

By the treaty of Peace of 1783, Great Britain recognized the independence of the United States of America, and the land east of the Mississippi,

and northwest of the Ohio river was open to settlement by American citizens.

In 1786, while Congress was in session in New York City, Dr. Manasseh Cutler, a graduate of Yale, a Puritan divine of a considerable scientific attainments, visited that place, and had frequent conferences with Dane of Massachusetts, and Jefferson, of Virginia, relative to the colonization of the Ohio valley, and he secured certain provisions in the celebrated "ordinance of 1787," among others, the grant of land in each township for the support of common schools, and also two townships for the use of a University.

Under the auspices of Dr. Cutler, and a few others, the first colony, in December, 1787, left Massachusetts, and after a wearisome journey, on April 7, 1788, reached Marietta, at the mouth of the Muskingum River.

Among the families of this settlement was the maternal grandfather of Governor Sibley, Colonel Ebenezer Sprout, a gallant officer of Rhode Island, in the war of the Rebellion, and a friend of Kosciusko.

Governor Sibley's mother, Sarah Sproat, was sent to school to the then celebrated Moravian Seminary at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and subsequently finished her education at Philadelphia. In 1797 she returned to her wilderness home and her father purchased for her pleasure a piano, said to have been the first transported over the Alleghany Mountains. Soon after this Solomon Sibley, a young lawyer, a native of Sutton, Massachusetts, visited Marietta, and became acquainted and attached to Sarah Sproat, and in 1802, they were married. The next year Mrs. Sibley went to Detroit where her husband had settled, and she commenced housekeeping opposite where the Biddle House is situated in that city. In 1799, Governor Sibley's father was a representative from the region now known as Michigan, in the first Territorial Legislature of Northwest, which met at Cincinnati. From 1820 to 1823 he was delegate to Congress from Michigan, and in 1824 he became judge of the supreme court, and in 1836 resigned. Respected by all, on the 4th of April he died.

His son, Henry Hastings Sibley, was born in February, 1811, in the city of Detroit. At the age of seventeen, relinquishing the study of law, he became a clerk at Sault St. Marie and then was employed by Robert Stuart, of the American Fur Company at Mackinaw. In 1834 he was placed in charge of the Indian trade above Lake Pepin with

his new quarters at the mouth of the Minnesota River.

In 1836, he built the first stone residence in Minnesota, without the military reservation, at Mendota, and here he was given to hospitality. The missionary of the cross, and the man of science, the officer of the army, and the tourist from a foreign land, were received with a friendliness that caused them to forget while under his roof that they were strangers in a strange land.

In 1843, he was married to Sarah J. Steele, the sister of Franklin Steele, at Fort Snelling.

On August 6th, 1846, Congress authorized the people of Wisconsin to organize a State government with the St. Croix River as a part of its western boundary, thus leaving that portion of Wisconsin territory between the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers still under the direct supervision of Congress, and the Hon. M. L. Martin, the delegate of Wisconsin territory in Congress, introduced a bill to organize the territory of Minnesota including portions of Wisconsin and Iowa.

It was not until the 29th of May, 1848, however, that Wisconsin territory east of the Saint Croix, was reorganized as a State. On the 30th of October, Mr. Sibley, who was a resident of Iowa territory, was elected delegate to Congress, and after encountering many difficulties, was at length admitted to a seat.

On the 3d of March, 1849, a law was approved by the President for the organization of Minnesota territory, and in the fall of that year he was elected the first delegate of the new Territory, as his father had been at an early period elected a delegate from the then new Michigan territory. In 1851, he was elected for another term of two years.

In 1857, he was a member of the convention to frame a State constitution for Minnesota, and was elected presiding officer by the democrats. By the same party he was nominated for Governor and elected by a small majority over the republican candidate, Alexander Ramsey.

Minnesota was admitted as a State on the 11th of May, 1858, and on the 28th Governor Sibley delivered his inaugural message.

After a residence of twenty-eight years at Mendota, in 1862, he became a resident of Saint Paul. At the beginning of the Sioux outbreak, Governor Ramsey appointed him Colonel, and placed him at the head of the forces employed against the Indians. On the 23d of September, 1862, he fought

the severe and decisive battle of Wood Lake. In March, 1863, he was confirmed by the senate as Brigadier General, and on the 29th of November, 1865, he was appointed Brevet Major General for efficient and meritorious services.

Since the war he has taken an active interest in every enterprise formed for the advancement of Minnesota, and for the benefit of St. Paul, the city of his residence. His sympathetic nature leads him to open his ear, and also his purse to those in distress, and among his chief mourners when he leaves this world will be the many poor he has befriended, and the faint-hearted who took courage from his words of kindness. His beloved wife, in May, 1869, departed this life, leaving four children, two daughters and two sons.

GOVERNOR RAMSEY, JANUARY 1860 TO APRIL 1863.

Alexander Ramsey, the first Territorial Governor, was elected the second State Governor, as has already been mentioned on another page. Before his last term of office expired he was elected United States Senator by the Legislature, and Lieutenant Governor Swift became Governor, for the unexpired term.

GOVERNOR SWIFT, APRIL, 1863 TO JANUARY, 1864.

Henry A. Swift was the son of a physician, Dr. John Swift, and on the 23d of March, 1823, was born at Ravenna, Ohio. In 1842, he graduated at Western Reserve College, at Hudson, in the same State, and in 1845 was admitted to the practice of the law. During the winter of 1846-7, he was an assistant clerk of the lower house of the Ohio Legislature, and his quiet manner and methodic method of business made a favorable impression. The next year he was elected the Chief Clerk, and continued in office for two years. For two or three years he was Secretary of the Portage Farmers' Insurance Company. In April, 1853, he came to St. Paul, and engaged in merchandise and other occupations, and in 1856, became one of the founders of St. Peter. At the election of 1861, he was elected a State Senator for two years. In March, 1863, by the resignation of Lieutenant Governor Donnelly, who had been elected to the United States House of Representatives, he was chosen temporary President of the Senate, and when Governor Ramsey, in April, 1863, left the gubernatorial chair, for a seat in the United States Senate he became the acting Governor. When he ceased to act as Governor, he was again elected to

the State Senate, and served during the years 1864 and 1865, and was then appointed by the President, Register of the Land Office at St. Peter. On the 25th of February, 1869 he died.

GOVERNOR MILLER—A. D. 1864 TO A. D. 1866.

Stephen A. Miller was the grandson of a German immigrant who about the year 1785 settled in Pennsylvania. His parents were David and Rosanna Miller, and on the 7th of January, 1816, he was born in what is now Perry county in that State.

He was like many of our best citizens, obliged to bear the yoke in his youth. At one time he was a canal boy and when quite a youth was in charge of a canal boat. Fond of reading he acquired much information, and of pleasing address he made friends, so that in 1837 he became a forwarding and commission merchant in Harrisburg.

He always felt an interest in public affairs, and was an efficient speaker at political meetings. In 1849 he was elected Prothonotary of Dauphin county, Pa., and from 1853 to 1855 was editor of the Harrisburg Telegraph; then Governor Pollock, of Pennsylvania, appointed him Flour Inspector for Philadelphia, which office he held until 1858, when he removed to Minnesota on account of his health, and opened a store at Saint Cloud.

In 1861, Governor Ramsey who had known him in Pennsylvania, appointed him Lieutenant Colonel of the First Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers, and was present with his regiment on July 21st of that year in the eventful battle of Bull Run. Gorman in his report of the return of the First Minnesota Regiment on that occasion wrote: "Before leaving the field, a portion of the right wing, owing to the configuration of the ground and intervening woods, became detached, under the command of Lt. Col. Miller whose gallantry was conspicuous throughout the entire battle, and who contended every inch of the ground with his forces thrown out as skirmishers in the woods, and succeeded in occupying the original ground on the right, after the repulse of a body of cavalry."

After this engagement, his friend Simon Cameron, the Secretary of War, tendered him a position in the regular army which he declined.

Although in ill health he continued with the regiment, and was present at Fair Oaks and Malvern Hill.

In September, 1862, he was made Colonel of the Seventh Regiment, and proceeded against the

Sioux Indians who had massacred so many settlers in the Upper Minnesota Valley, and in December he was the Colonel commanding at Mankato, and under his supervision, thirty-eight Sioux, condemned for participation in the killing of white persons, on the 26th of February, 1863, were executed by hanging from gallows, upon one scaffold, at the same time. This year he was made Brigadier General, and also nominated by the republicans for Governor, to which office he was elected for two years, and in January, 1864, entered upon its duties.

In 1873, he was elected to the Legislature for a district in the southwestern portion of the State, and in 1876, was a Presidential elector, and bore the electoral vote to Washington.

During the latter years of his life he was employed as a land agent by the St. Paul & Sioux City Railroad Company. In 1881 he died. He was married in 1839 to Margaret Funk, and they had three sons, and a daughter who died in early childhood. His son Wesley, a Lieutenant in the United States Army, fell in battle at Gettysburg; his second son was a Commissary of Subsistence, but is now a private; and his youngest son is in the service of a Pennsylvania railroad.

GOVERNOR MARSHAL, A. D. 1866 to A. D. 1870.

William Rainey Marshall is the son of Joseph Marshall, a farmer and native of Bourbon county, Kentucky, whose wife was Abigail Shaw, of Pennsylvania. He was born on the 17th of October, 1825, in Boone county, Missouri. His boyhood was passed in Quincy, Illinois, and before he attained to manhood he went to the lead mine district of Wisconsin, and engaged in mining and surveying.

In September, 1847, when twenty-two years of age, he came to the Falls of St. Croix, and in a few months visited the Falls of St. Anthony, staked out a claim and returned. In the spring of 1848, he was elected to the Wisconsin legislature, but his seat was contested on the ground that he lived beyond the boundaries of the state of Wisconsin. In 1849, he again visited the Falls of St. Anthony, perfected his claim, opened a store, and represented that district in the lower house of the first Territorial legislature. In 1851, he came to St. Paul and established an iron and heavy hardware business.

In 1852, he held the office of County Surveyor, and the next year, with his brother Joseph and

N. P. Langford, he went into the banking business. In January, 1861, he became the editor of the Daily Press, which succeeded the Daily Times.

In August, 1862, he was commissioned Lieutenant Colonel of the Seventh Minnesota Regiment of Infantry and proceeded to meet the Sioux who had been engaged in the massacre of the settlers of the Minnesota valley. In a few weeks, on the 23d of September, 1862, he was in the battle of Wood Lake, and led a charge of five companies of his own regiment, and two of the Sixth, which routed the Sioux, sheltered in a ravine.

In November, 1863, he became Colonel of the Seventh Regiment. After the campaign in the Indian country the regiment was ordered south, and he gallantly led his command, on the 14th of July, 1864, at the battle near Tupelo, Mississippi. In the conflict before Nashville, in December, he acted as a Brigade commander, and in April, 1865, he was present at the surrender of Mobile.

In 1865, he was nominated by the Republican party, and elected Governor of Minnesota, and in 1867, he was again nominated and elected. He entered upon his duties as Governor, in January, 1866, and retired in 1870, after four years of service.

In 1870, he became vice-president of the bank which was known as the Marine National, which has ceased to exist, and was engaged in other enterprises.

In 1874, he was appointed one of the board of Railroad Commissioners, and in 1875, by a change of the law, he was elected Railroad Commissioner, and until January, 1882, discharged its duties.

He has always been ready to help in any movement which would tend to promote the happiness and intelligence of humanity.

On the 22d of March, 1854, he was married to Abby Langford, of Utica, and has had one child, a son.

GOVERNOR AUSTIN—A. D. 1870 to A. D. 1874.

Horace Austin, about the year 1831, was born in Connecticut. His father was a blacksmith, and for a time he was engaged in the same occupation. Determined to be something in the world, for several years, during the winter, he taught school. He then entered the office of a well known law firm at Augusta, Maine, and in 1854 came west. For a brief period he had charge of a school at the Falls of Saint Anthony.

In 1856, he became a resident of St. Peter, on

the Minnesota River. In 1863, in the expedition against the Sioux Indians, he served as captain in the volunteer cavalry. In 1869, he was elected Governor, and in 1871 he was re-elected. Soon after the termination of his second gubernatorial term, he was appointed Auditor of the United States Treasury at Washington. He has since been a United States Land Officer in Dakota territory, but at present is residing at Fergus Falls, Minnesota.

GOVERNOR DAVIS A. D. 1874 TO A. D. 1876.

Cushman Kellogg Davis, the son of Horatio N. and Clarissa F. Davis, on the 16th of June, 1838, was born at Henderson, Jefferson county, New York. When he was a babe but a few months old, his father moved to Waukesha, Wisconsin, and opened a farm. At Waukesha, Carroll College had been commenced, and in this institution Governor Davis was partly educated, but in 1857 graduated at the University of Michigan.

He read law at Waukesha with Alexander Randall, who was Governor of Wisconsin, and at a later period Postmaster General of the United States, and in 1859 was admitted to the bar.

In 1862, he was commissioned as first lieutenant of the 28th Wisconsin Infantry, and in time became the adjutant general of Brigadier General Willis A. Gorman, ex-Governor of Minnesota, but in 1864, owing to ill health he left the army.

Coming to Saint Paul in August, 1864, he entered upon the practice of his profession, and formed a partnership with ex-Governor Gorman. Gifted with a vigorous mind, a fine voice, and an impressive speaker, he soon took high rank in his profession.

In 1867, he was elected to the lower house of the legislature, and the next year was commissioned United States District Attorney, which position he occupied for five years.

In 1863, he was nominated by the republicans, and elected Governor. Entering upon the duties of the office in 1874, he served two years.

Since his retirement he has had a large legal practice, and is frequently asked to lecture upon literary subjects, always interesting the audience.

GOVERNOR PILLSBURY—A. D. 1876 TO 1882.

John Sargent Pillsbury is of Puritan ancestry. He is the son of John and Susan Pillsbury, and on the 29th of July, 1828, was born at Sutton,

New Hampshire, where his father and grandfather lived.

Like the sons of many New Hampshire farmers, he was obliged, at an early age, to work for a support. He commenced to learn house painting, but at the age of sixteen was a boy in a country store. When he was twenty-one years of age, he formed a partnership with Walter Harriman, subsequently Governor of New Hampshire. After two years he removed to Concord, and for four years was a tailor and dealer in cloths. In 1853, he came to Michigan, and in 1855, visited Minnesota, and was so pleased that he settled at St. Anthony, now the East Division of the city of Minneapolis, and opened a hardware store. Soon a fire destroyed his store and stock upon which there was no insurance, but by perseverance and hopefulness, he in time recovered from the loss, with the increased confidence of his fellow men. For six years he was an efficient member of the St. Anthony council.

In 1863, he was one of three appointed sole Regents of the University of Minnesota, with power to liquidate a large indebtedness which had been unwisely created in Territorial days. By his carefulness, after two or three years the debt was canceled, and a large portion of the land granted to the University saved.

In 1863, he was elected a State Senator, and served for seven terms. In 1875, he was nominated by the republicans and elected Governor; in 1877, he was again elected, and in 1879 for the third time he was chosen, the only person who has served three successive terms as the Governor of Minnesota.

By his courage and persistence he succeeded in obtaining the settlement of the railroad bonds which had been issued under the seal of the State, and had for years been ignored, and thus injured the credit of the State.

In 1872, with his nephew he engaged in the manufacture of flour, and the firm owns several mills. Lately they have erected a mill in the East Division, one of the best and largest in the world.

GOVERNOR HUBBARD, A. D. 1882.

Lucius Frederick Hubbard was born on the 26th of January, 1836, at Troy, New York. His father, Charles Frederick, at the time of his death was Sheriff of Rensselaer county. At the age of sixteen, Governor Hubbard left the North Granville Academy, New York, and went to Poultney, Ver-

mont, to learn the tinner's trade, and after a short period he moved to Chicago, where he worked for four years.

In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and established a paper called the "Republican," which he conducted until 1861, when in December of that year he enlisted as a private in the Fifth Minnesota Regiment, and by his efficiency so commended himself that in less than one year he became its Colonel. At the battle of Nashville, after he had been knocked off his horse by a ball, he rose, and on foot led his command over the enemy's works. "For gallant and meritorious service in the battle of Nashville, Tennessee, on the 15th and 16th of December, 1864," he received the brevet rank of Brigadier General.

After the war he returned to Red Wing, and has been engaged in the grain and flour business. He was State Senator from 1871 to 1875, and in 1881 was elected Governor. He married in May, 1868, Amelia Thomas, of Red Wing, and has three children.

MINNESOTA'S REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

From March, 1849, to May, 1858, Minnesota was a Territory, and entitled to send to the congress of the United States, one delegate, with the privilege of representing the interests of his constituents, but not allowed to vote.

TERRITORIAL DELEGATES.

Before the recognition of Minnesota as a separate Territory, Henry H. Sibley sat in Congress, from January, 1849, as a delegate of the portion Wisconsin territory which was beyond the boundaries of the state of Wisconsin, in 1848 admitted to the Union. In September, 1850 he was elected delegate by the citizens of Minnesota territory, to Congress.

Henry M. Rice succeeded Mr. Sibley as delegate, and took his seat in the thirty-third congress, which convened on December 5th 1853, at Washington. He was re-elected to the thirty-fourth Congress, which assembled on the 3d of March, 1857. During his term of office Congress passed an act extending the pre-emption laws over the unsurveyed lands of Minnesota, and Mr. Rice obtained valuable land grants for the construction of railroads.

William W. Kingsbury was the last Territorial delegate. He took his seat in the thirty-fifth congress, which convened on the 7th of December,

1857, and the next May his seat was vacated by Minnesota becoming a State.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Henry M. Rice, who had been for four years delegate to the House of Representatives, was on the 19th of December, 1857, elected one of two United States Senators. During his term the civil war began, and he rendered efficient service to the Union and the State he represented. He is still living, an honored citizen in St. Paul.

James Shields, elected at the same time as Mr. Rice, to the United States Senate, drew the short term of two years.

Morton S. Wilkinson was chosen by a joint convention of the Legislature, on December 15th, 1859, to succeed General Shields. During the rebellion of the Slave States he was a firm supporter of the Union.

Alexander Ramsey was elected by the Legislature, on the 14th of January, 1863, as the successor of Henry M. Rice. The Legislature of 1869 re-elected Mr. Ramsey for a second term of six years, ending March 1875. For a full notice see the 138th page.

Daniel S. Norton was, on January 10th, 1865, elected to the United States Senate as the successor of Mr. Wilkinson. Mr. Norton, who had been in feeble health for years, died in June, 1870.

O. P. Stearns was elected on January 17th, 1871, for the few weeks of the unexpired term of Mr. Norton.

William Windom, so long a member of the United States House of Representatives, was elected United States Senator for a term of six years, ending March 4th, 1877, and was re-elected for a second term ending March 4th, 1883, but resigned, having been appointed Secretary of the Treasury by President Garfield.

A. J. Edgerton, of Kasson, was appointed by the Governor to fill the vacancy. President Garfield having been assassinated, and Mr. Edgerton having been appointed Chief Justice of Dakota territory, Mr. Windom, at a special session of the Legislature in October, 1881, was re-elected United States Senator.

S. J. R. McMillan, of St. Paul, on the 19th of February, 1875, was elected United States Senator for the term expiring March 4th, 1881, and has since been re-elected for a second term, which, in March, 1887, will expire.

REPRESENTATIVES IN THE U. S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

William W. Phelps was one of the first members of the United States House of Representatives from Minnesota. Born in Michigan in 1826, he graduated in 1846, at its State University. In 1854, he came to Minnesota as Register of the Land Office at Red Wing, and in 1857, was elected a representative to Congress.

James M. Cavanaugh was of Irish parentage, and came from Massachusetts. He was elected to the same Congress as Mr. Phelps, and subsequently removed to Colorado, where he died.

William Windom was born on May 10th, 1827, in Belmont, county, Ohio. He was admitted to the bar in 1850, and was, in 1853, elected Prosecuting Attorney for Knox county, Ohio. The next year he came to Minnesota, and has represented the State in Congress ever since.

Cyrus Aldrich, of Minneapolis, Hennepin county, was elected a member of the Thirty-sixth Congress, which convened December 5th, 1859, and was re-elected to the Thirty-seventh Congress.

Ignatius Donnelly was born in Philadelphia in 1831. Graduated at the High School of that city, and in 1853 was admitted to the bar. In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and in 1859 was elected Lt. Governor, and re-elected in 1861. He became a representative of Minnesota in the United States Congress which convened on December 7th, 1863, and was re-elected to the Thirty-ninth Congress which convened on December 4th, 1865. He was also elected to the Fortieth congress, which convened in December, 1867. Since 1873 he has been an active State Senator from Dakota county, in which he has been a resident, and Harper Brothers have recently published a book from his pen of wide research called "Atlantis."

Eugene M. Wilson, of Minneapolis, was elected to the the Forty-first Congress, which assembled in December, 1869. He was born December 25th, 1833, at Morgantown, Virginia, and graduated at Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. From 1857 to 1861, he was United States District Attorney for Minnesota. During the civil war he was captain in the First Minnesota Cavalry.

Mr. Wilson's father, grandfather, and maternal grandfather were members of Congress.

M. S. Wilkinson, of whom mention has been made as U. S. Senator, was elected in 1868 a rep-

resentative to the congress which convened in December, 1869, and served one term.

Mark H. Dunnell of Owatonna, in the fall of 1870, was elected from the First District to fill the seat in the House of Representatives so long occupied by Wm. Windom.

Mr. Dunnell, in July, 1823, was born at Buxton, Maine. He graduated at the college established at Waterville, in that State, in 1849. From 1855 to 1859 he was State Superintendent of schools, and in 1860 commenced the practice of law. For a short period he was Colonel of the 5th Maine regiment but resigned in 1862, and was appointed U. S. Consul at Vera Cruz, Mexico. In 1865, he came to Minnesota, and was State Superintendent of Public Instruction from April, 1867 to August, 1870. Mr. Dunnell still represents his district.

John T. Averill was elected in November, 1870, from the Second District, to succeed Eugene M. Wilson.

Mr. Averill was born at Alma, Maine, and completed his studies at the Maine Wesleyan University. He was a member of the Minnesota Senate in 1858 and 1859, and during the rebellion was Lieut. Colonel of the 6th Minnesota regiment. He is a member of the enterprising firm of paper manufacturers, Averill, Russell and Carpenter. In the fall of 1872 he was re-elected as a member of the Forty-second Congress, which convened in December, 1873.

Horace B. Strait was elected to Forty-third and Forty-fourth Congress, and is still a representative.

William S. King, of Minneapolis, was born December 16, 1828, at Malone, New York. He has been one of the most active citizens of Minnesota in developing its commercial and agricultural interests. For several years he was Postmaster of the United States House of Representatives, and was elected to the Forty-fourth Congress, which convened in 1875.

Jacob H. Stewart, M. D., was elected to the Forty-fifth Congress. which convened in December, 1877. He was born January 15th, 1829, in Columbia county, New York, and in 1851, graduated at the University of New York. For several years he practiced medicine at Peekskill, New York, and in 1855, removed to St. Paul. In 1859, he was elected to the State Senate, and was Chairman of the Railroad Committee. In 1864, he was Mayor of St. Paul. He was Surgeon of the First

Minnesota, and taken prisoner at the first battle of Bull Run. From 1869 to 1873, he was again Mayor of St. Paul, and is at the present time United States Surveyor General of the Minnesota land office.

Henry Poehler was the successor of Horace B. Strait for the term ending March 4, 1881, when Mr. Strait was again elected.

William Drew Washburn on the 14th of January, 1831, was born at Livermore, Maine, and in 1854, graduated at Bowdoin College. In 1857, he came to Minnesota, and in 1861, was appointed by the President, Surveyor General of U. S. Lands, for this region. He has been one of the most active among the business men of Minneapolis. In November, 1878, he was elected to represent the 3d district in the U. S. House of Representatives, and in 1880, re-elected. He is a brother of C. C., late Governor of Wisconsin, and of E. B., the Minister Plenipotentiary of U. S. of America, to France, and resident in Paris during the late Franco-German war.

RECAPITULATION — TERRITORIAL GOVERNORS OF MINNESOTA.

Alexander Ramsey.....	1849-1853
Willis A. Gorman.....	1853-1857
Samuel Medary.....	1857

STATE GOVERNORS.

Henry H. Sibley.....	1858-1860
Alexander Ramsey.....	1860-1863
H. A. Swift, Acting Gov.....	1863-1864
Stephen Miller.....	1864-1866
W. R. Marshall.....	1866-1870
Horace Austin.....	1870-1874

C. K. Davis.....	1874-1876
John S. Pillsbury.....	1876-1882
L. F. Hubbard.....	1882

TERRITORIAL DELEGATES TO CONGRESS.

Henry H. Sibley.....	1849-1853
Henry M. Rice.....	1853-1857
W. W. Kingsbury.....	1857-1858

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Henry M. Rice.....	1857-1863
James Shields.....	1857-1859
M. S. Wilkinsop.....	1859-1865
Alexander Ramsey.....	1863-1875
Daniel S. Norton.....	1865-1870
O. P. Stearns.....	1871
William Windom.....	1871
A. J. Edgerton.....	1881
S. J. R. McMillan.....	1875

MEMBERS UNITED STATES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

W. W. Phelps.....	1857-1859
J. M. Cavanaugh.....	1857-1859
William Windom.....	1859-1871
Cyrus Aldrich.....	1859-1863
Ignatius Donnelly.....	1863-1869
Eugene M. Wilson.....	1869-1871
M. S. Wilkinson.....	1869-1871
M. H. Dunnell.....	1871
J. T. Averill.....	1871-1875
H. B. Strait.....	1875-1879
“ “.....	1881
Henry Poehler.....	1879-1881
W. S. King.....	1875-1877
J. H. Stewart.....	1877-1879
W. D. Washburn.....	1879

STATE EDUCATION.

BY CHARLES S. BRYANT, A. M.

CHAPTER XXV.

EDUCATION—DEFINITION OF THE WORD—STATE
EDUCATION—CHURCH AND STATE SEPARATED—
SEPARATION BENEFICIAL—STUDIES NOT LIMITED
—RIVALRY FRIENDLY.

As a word, education is of wide application and may convey but an indefinite idea. Broadly, it means to draw out, to lead forth, to train up, to foster, to enable the individual to properly use the faculties, mental or corporal, with which he is endowed; and to use them in a way that will accomplish the desired result in all relations and in any department of industry, whether in the domain of intellectual research, or confined to the fields of physical labor.

State Education points at once to a definite field of investigation; an organization which is to have extensive direction and control of the subject matter embraced in the terms chosen. It at once excludes the conclusion that any other species of education than secular education is intended. It excludes all other kinds of education not included in this term, without the slightest reflection upon parochial, sectarian, denominational, or individual schools; independent or corporate educational organizations. State Education, then, may embrace whatever is required by the State in the due execution of its mission in the protection of individual rights, and the proper advancement of the citizen in material prosperity; in short, whatever may contribute in any way to the honor, dignity, and fair fame of a State; whose sovereign will directs, and, to a very great extent, controls the destiny of its subjects.

A reason may be given for this special depart-

ment of education, without ignoring any others arising from the necessity of civil government, and its necessary separation from ecclesiastical control. It must be observed by every reasoning mind, that in the advancement and growth of social elements from savagery, through families and tribes to civilization, and the better forms of government, that in the increasing growth, multiplied industries continually lead to a resistless demand for division of labor, both intellectual and physical. This division must eventually lead, in every form of government, to a separation of what may be termed Church and State; and, of course, in such division, every separate organization must control the elements necessary to sustain its own perpetuity; for otherwise its identity would be lost, and it would cease to have any recognized existence.

In these divisions of labor, severally organized for different and entirely distinct objects, mutual benefits must result, not from any invasion of the separate rights of the one or the other, by hostile aggression, but by reason of the greatest harmony of elements, and hence greater perfection in the labors of each, when limited to the promotion of each separate and peculiar work. In the division, one would be directed towards the temporal, the other toward the spiritual advancement of man, in any and all relations which he sustains, not only to his fellow-men, but to the material or immaterial universe. These departments of labor are sufficiently broad, although intimately related, to require the best directed energies of each, to properly cultivate their separate fields. And an evidence of the real harmony

existing between these organizations, the Church and State, relative to the present investigation, is found in the admitted fact, that education, both temporal and spiritual, secular and sectarian, was a principal element of the original organization, and not in conflict with its highest duty, or its most vigorous growth. In the division of the original organization, that department of education, which was only spiritual, was retained with its necessary adjuncts, while that which was only temporal was relegated to a new organization, the temporal organization, the State. The separate elements are still of the same quality, although wielded by two instead of one organization. In this respect, education may be compared to the diamond, which, when broken and subdivided into most minute particles, each separate particle retains not only the form and number of facets, but the brilliancy of the original diamond. So in the case before us, though education has suffered division, and has been appropriated by different organisms, it is nevertheless the same in nature, and retains the same quality and luster of the parent original.

The laws of growth in these separate organizations, the Church composed of every creed, and the State in every form of government, must determine the extent to which their special education shall be carried. If it shall be determined by the Church, that her teachers, leaders, and followers in any stage of its growth, shall be limited in their acquisitions to the simple elements of knowledge, reading, writing, and arithmetic, it may be determined that the State should limit education to the same simple elements. But as the Church, conscious of its immature growth, has never restricted her leaders, teachers, or followers, to these simple elements of knowledge; neither has the State seen fit to limit, nor can it ever limit education to any standard short of the extreme limits of its growth, the fullest development of its resources, and the demands of its citizens. State Education and Church Education are alike in their infancy, and no one is able to prescribe limits to the one or the other. The separation of Church and State, in matters of government only, is yet of very narrow limits, and of very recent origin. And the separation of Church and State, in matters of education, has not yet clearly dawned upon the minds of the accredited leaders of these clearly distinct organizations.

It is rational, however, to conclude, that among

reasonable men, it would be quite as easy to determine the final triumph of State Education, as to determine the final success of the Christian faith over Buddhism, or the final triumph of man, in the subjugation of the earth to his control. The decree has gone forth, that man shall subdue the earth; so that, guided by the higher law, Education, under the direction or protection of the State, must prove a final success, for only by organic, scientific, and human instrumentality can the purpose of the Creator be possibly accomplished on earth.

If we have found greater perfection in quality, and better adaptation of methods in the work done by these organizations since the separation, we must conclude that the triumphs of each will be in proportion to the completeness of the separation; and that the countries the least shackled by entangling alliances in this regard, must, other things being equal, lead the van, both in the advancement of science and in the triumphs of an enlightened faith. And we can by a very slight comparison of the present with the past, determine for ourselves, that the scientific curriculum of State schools has been greatly widened and enriched, and its methods better adapted to proposed ends. We can as easily ascertain the important fact that those countries are in advance, where the two great organizations, Church and State, are least in conflict. We know also, that from the nature of the human movement westward, that the best defined conditions of these organizations should be found in the van of this movement. On this continent, then, the highest development of these organizations should be found, at least, when time shall have matured his natural results in the growth and polish of our institutions. Even now, in our infancy, what country on earth can show equal results in either the growth of general knowledge, the advance of education, or the triumphs of Christian labor at home and abroad? These are the legitimate fruits of the wonderful energy given to the mind of man in the separate labors of these organizations, on the principle of the division of labor, and consequently better directed energies in every department of industry. This movement is onward, across the continent, and thence around the globe. Its force is irresistible, and all efforts to reunite these happily divided powers, and to return to the culture of past times, and the governments and laws of past ages, must be as unavailing as an attempt to reverse the laws

of nature. In their separation and friendly rivalry, exists the hope of man's temporal and spiritual elevation.

CHAPTER XXVI.

COLONIAL PERIOD—EDUCATION AT MASSACHUSETTS BAY IN 1836—HARVARD COLLEGE—PROVISION FOR COMMON SCHOOLS IN NEW AMSTERDAM—IN PENNSYLVANIA—WILLIAM PENN'S GREAT LAW—WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE.

State Education is natural in its application. In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth, and every organism after its own kind. Now, in pursuance of this well known law of nature, that everything created is made after its own order, and its own likeness, it follows that the new comers on this continent brought with them the germ of national and spiritual life. If we are right in this interpretation of the laws of life relating to living organisms, we shall expect to find its proper manifestation in the early institutions they created for their own especial purposes immediately after their arrival here. We look into their history, and we find that by authority of the General Court of Massachusetts, in 1836, sixteen years after the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, Harvard College was established, as an existing identity; that in 1638, it was endowed by John Harvard, and named after him. But the Common School was not overlooked. At a public meeting in Boston, April 13th, 1636, it was "generally agreed that one Philemon Pormont be entreated to become school master for teaching and nourtering children."

After the date above, matters of education ran through the civil authority, and is forcibly expressed in the acts of 1642 and 1647, passed by the General Court of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. By the act of 1642, the select men of every town are required to have vigilant eye over their brothers and neighbors, to see, first, that none of them shall suffer so much barbarism in any of their families, as not to endeavor to teach by themselves or others, their children and apprentices so much learning as shall enable them perfectly to read the English tongue, and knowledge of the Capital laws, under penalty of twenty shillings for each offense. By the act of 1647, support of schools was made compulsory, and their blessings

universal. By this law "every town containing fifty house-holders was required to appoint a teacher to teach all children as shall resort to him to write and read;" and every town containing one hundred families or house-holders was required to "set up grammar schools, the master thereof being able to instruct youths so far as they may be fitted for the University."

In New Amsterdam, among the Reformed Protestant Dutch, the conception of a school system guaranteed and protected by the State, seems to have been entertained by the colonists from Holland, although circumstances hindered its practical development. The same general statement is true of the mixed settlements along the Delaware; Menonites, Catholics, Dutch, and Swedes, in connection with their churches, established little schools in their early settlements. In 1682, the legislative assembly met at Chester. William Penn made provision for the education of youth of the province, and enacted, that the Governor and provincial Council should erect and order all public schools. One section of Penn's Great law," is in the words following:

"Be it enacted by authority aforesaid, that all persons within the province and territories thereof, having children, and all the guardians and trustees of orphans, shall cause such to be instructed in reading and writing, so that they may be able to read the scriptures and to write by the time that they attain the age of 12 years, and that they then be taught some useful trade or skill, that the poor may work to live, and the rich, if they become poor may not want; of which every county shall take care. And in case such parents, guardians, or overseers shall be found deficient in this respect, every such parent, guardian, or overseer, shall pay for every such child five pounds, except there should appear incapacity of body or understanding to hinder it."

And this "Great law" of William Penn, of 1682, will not suffer in comparison with the English statute on State Education, passed in 1870, and amended in 1877, one hundred and ninety-five years later. In this respect America is two hundred years in advance of Great Britain in State education. But our present limits will not allow us to compare American and English State school systems.

In 1693, the assembly of Pennsylvania passed a second school law providing for the education of youth in every county. These elementary schools were free for boys and girls. In 1755, Pennsyl-

vania College was endowed, and became a University in 1779.

In Virginia, William and Mary College was famous even in colonial times. It was supported by direct State aid. In 1726, a tax was levied on liquors for its benefit by the House of Burgesses; in 1759, a tax on peddlers was given this college by law, and from various revenues it was, in 1776, the richest college in North America.

These extracts from the early history of State Education in pre-Colonial and Colonial times give abundant evidence of the nature of the organisms planted in American soil by the Pilgrim Fathers and their successors, as well as other early settlers on our Atlantic coast. The inner life has kept pace with the requirements of the external organizations, as the body assumes still greater and more national proportions. The inner life grew with the exterior demands.

CHAPTER XXVII.

STATE EDUCATION UNDER THE CONFEDERATION—
ORDINANCE OF 1787—PROVISION FOR EDUCATION
—AID GIVEN TO STATES IN THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY—OHIO—INDIANA—ILLINOIS—MICHIGAN
—WISCONSIN—MINNESOTA—SECTIONS OF LAND
SIXTEEN AND THIRTY-SIX GRANTED IN AID OF EDUCATION.

On the 9th of July, 1787, it was proclaimed to the world, that on the 15th of November, 1778, in the second year of the independence of America, the several colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia had entered into a Confederate Union.

This Confederate Union, thus organized as a Government, was able to receive grants of land and to hold the same for such purposes as it saw proper. To the new government cessions were made by several of the States, from 1781 to 1802, of which the Virginia grant was the most important.

The Confederate Government, on the 13th of July, 1787, and within less than four years after the reception of the Virginia Land Grant, known as the Northwest Territory, passed the ever memorable ordinance of 1787. This was the first real

estate to which the Confederation had acquired the absolute title in its own right. The legal Government had its origin September 17th, 1787, while the ordinance for the government of the Northwest Territory was passed two months and four days before. Article Third of the renowned ordinance reads as follows:

"Religion, morality, and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged."

What is the territory embraced by this authoritative enunciation of the Confederate government? The extent of the land embraced is almost if not quite equal to the area of the original thirteen colonies. Out of this munificent possession added to the infant American Union, have since been carved, by the authority of the United States government, the princely states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and in part, Minnesota. In this vast region at least, the government has said that education "shall be forever encouraged." Encouraged how and by whom? Encouraged by the Government, by the legal State, by the supreme power of the land. This announcement of governmental aid to State schools was no idle boast, made for the encouragement of a delusive hope, but the enunciation of a great truth, inspired by the spirit of a higher life, now kindled in this new American temple, in which the Creator intended man should worship him according to the dictates of an enlightened conscience, "where none should molest or make him afraid."

The early Confederation passed away, but the spirit that animated the organism was immortal, and immediately manifested itself in the new Government, under our present constitution. On the 17th of September, 1787, two months and four days from the date of the ordinance erecting the Northwest Territory was adopted, the new Constitution was inaugurated. The first State government erected in the new territory was the State of Ohio, in 1802. The enabling act, passed by Congress on this accession of the first new State, a part of the new acquisition, contains this substantial evidence that State aid was faithfully remembered and readily offered to the cause of education:

Sec. 3: "That the following proposition be and the same is hereby offered to the convention of the eastern States of said territory, when formed, for

their free acceptance or rejection, which, if accepted by the convention, shall be obligatory upon the United States:

"That section number sixteen, in every township, and where such section has been sold, granted or disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and most contiguous to the same, shall be granted to the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools."

The proposition of course was duly accepted by the vote of the people, in the adoption of their constitution prior to their admission to the Union, and on March 3d, 1803, Congress granted to Ohio, in addition to section sixteen, an additional grant of one complete township for the purpose of establishing any higher institutions of learning. This was the beginning of substantial national recognition of State aid to schools by grants of land out of the national domain; but the Government aid did not end in this first effort. The next State, Indiana, admitted in 1816, was granted the same section, number sixteen, in each township; and in addition thereto, two townships of land were expressly granted for a seminary of learning. In the admission of Illinois, in 1818, the section numbered sixteen, in each township, and two entire townships in addition thereto, for a seminary of learning, and the title thereto vested in the legislature. In the admission of Michigan, in 1836, the same section sixteen, and seventy-two sections in addition thereto, were set apart to said State for the purpose of State University. In the admission of Wisconsin, in 1848, the same provision was made as was made to the other States previously formed out of the new territory. This was the commencement.

These five States completed the list of States which could exist in the territory northwest of the Ohio River. Minnesota, the next State, in part lying east of the Mississippi, and in part west, takes its territory from two different sources; that east of the Father of Waters, from Virginia, which was embraced in the Northwest Territory, and that lying west of the same, from "the Louisiana Purchase," bought of France by treaty of April 30, 1803, including also the territory west of the Mississippi which Napoleon had previously acquired from Spain. The greater portion of Minnesota, therefore, lies outside the first territorial acquisition of the Government of the United States; and yet the living spirit that inspired the early grants, out of the first acquisition, had

lost nothing of its fervor in the grant made to the New Northwest. When the Territory of Minnesota was organized, Hon. Stephen A. Douglas, then a Senator in Congress from the State of Illinois, nobly advocated the claims of Minnesota to an increased amount of Government aid for the support of schools, extending from the Common school to the University. By Mr. Douglas' very able, disinterested, and generous assistance and support in Congress, aided by Hon. H. M. Rice, then Delegate from Minnesota, our enabling act was made still more liberal in relation to State Education, than that of any State or Territory yet admitted or organized, in the amount of lands granted to schools generally.

Section eighteen of the enabling act, passed on the 3d of March, 1849, is as follows:

"And be it further enacted, That when the lands in said Territory shall be surveyed under the direction of the Government of the United States, preparatory to bringing the same into market, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in each township in said Territory shall be, and the same are hereby reserved for the purpose of being applied to schools in said Territory, and in the States and Territories hereafter to be created out of the same."

As the additions to the family of States increase westward, the national domain is still more freely contributed to the use of schools; and the character of the education demanded by the people made more and more definite. In 1851, while Oregon and Minnesota were yet territories of the United States, Congress passed the following act:

"Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of America, in Congress assembled: That the Governors and legislative assemblies of the Territories of Oregon and Minnesota, be, and they are hereby authorized to make such laws and needful regulations as they shall deem most expedient to protect from injury and waste, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in said Territories reserved in each township for the support of schools therein.

(2) "And be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Interior be, and he is hereby authorized and directed to set apart and reserve from sale, out of any of the public lands within the Territory of Minnesota to which the Indian tribe has been or may be extinguished, and not otherwise appropriated, a quantity of land not exceeding two entire townships, for the use and support

of a University in said Territory, and for no other purpose whatsoever, to be located by legal subdivisions of not less than one entire section." [Approved February 19, 1851.]

CHAPTER XXVIII.

STATE EDUCATION IN MINNESOTA—CONSTITUTIONAL MEASURES—LEGISLATION—BOARD OF REGENTS—THE HEAD OF THE LEGAL SYSTEM—HIGHER EDUCATION—HIGH SCHOOL BOARD—UNIVERSITY GRANT—AID OF CONGRESS IN 1862—RESULTS—VALUE OF SCHOOLHOUSES—SCHOOLS AIDED BY A GRANT OF \$400 EACH.

When Minnesota was prepared by her population for application to Congress for admission as a State, Congress, in an act authorizing her to form a State government, makes the following provision for schools:

(1) "That sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in every township of public land in said State, and where either of said sections, or any part thereof, has been sold or otherwise disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto, and as contiguous as may be, shall be granted to said State for the use of schools.

(2) "That seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a State University to be selected by the Governor of said State, subject to the approval of the commissioner at the general land office, and be appropriated and applied in such manner as the legislature of said State may prescribe for the purpose aforesaid, but for no other purpose." [Passed February 26, 1857.]

But that there might be no misapprehension that the American Government not only had the inclination to aid in the proper education of the citizens, but that in cases requiring direct control, the government would not hesitate to exercise its authority, in matters of education as well as in any and all other questions affecting its sovereignty. To this end, on the second of July, 1862, Congress passed the "act donating public lands to the several States and Territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts."

"Be it enacted, &c., that there be granted to the several States for the purposes hereinafter mentioned, an amount of public land to be appro-

priated to each State (except States in rebellion), a quantity equal to thirty thousand acres for each senator and representative in Congress to which the States are respectively entitled by the apportionment under the census of 1860."

Section four of said act is in substance as follows:

"That all moneys derived from the sale of these lands directly or indirectly shall be invested in stocks yielding not less than five per cent. upon the par value of such stocks. That the money so invested shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished, and the interest thereof shall be inviolably appropriated by each State which may claim the benefit of the act to the endowment, support, and maintenance of at least one college, where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life.

Section five, second clause of said act, provides "That no portion of said fund, nor the interest thereon, shall be applied, directly or indirectly, under any pretense whatever, to the purchase, erection, preservation, or repairs of any building or buildings."

Section five, third clause, "That any State which may take and claim the benefit of the provisions of this act shall provide within five years, at least no less than one College, as described in the fourth section of this act, or the grant to such State shall cease; and the said State shall be bound to pay the United States the amount received of any lands previously sold."

Section five, fourth clause, "An annual report shall be made regarding the progress of each college, recording any improvements and experiments made, with their costs and results, and such other matters, including State, industrial, and economical statistics, as may be supposed useful; one copy of which shall be transmitted by mail free, by each, to all the other colleges which may be endowed under the provisions of this act, and also one copy to the Secretary of the Interior."

Under this act Minnesota is entitled to select 150,000 acres to aid in teaching the branches in the act named in the State University, making

the endowment fund of the Government to the state of Minnesota for educational purposes as follows:

1. For common schools, in acres 3,000,000
2. For State University, four townships 208,360

Total apportionment 3,208,360

All these lands have not been selected. Under the agricultural college grant, only 94,489 acres have been selected, and only 72,708 acres under the two University grants, leaving only 167,147 acres realized for university purposes, out of the 208,360, a possible loss of 41,208 acres.

The permanent school fund derived from the national domain by the state of Minnesota, at a reasonable estimate of the value of the lands secured out of those granted to her, cannot vary far from the results below, considering the prices already obtained:

1. Common school lands in acres,
3,000,000, valued at \$18,000,000
2. University grants, in all, in acres,
223,000, valued at 1,115,000

Amount in acres, 3,223,000 \$19,115,000

Out of this permanent school fund may be realized an annual fund, when lands are all sold:

1. For common schools \$1,000,000
2. University instruction 60,000

These several grants, ample as they seem to be, are, however, not a tithe of the means required from the State itself for the free education of the children of the State. We shall see further on what the State has already done in her free school system.

Minnesota, a State first distinguished by an extra grant of Government land, has something to unite it to great national interest. Its position in the sisterhood of States gives it a prominence that none other can occupy. A State lying on both sides of the great Father of waters, in a continental valley midway between two vast oceans encircling the Western Hemisphere, with a soil of superior fertility, a climate unequalled for health, and bright with skies the most inspiring, such a State, it may be said, must ever hold a prominent position in the Great American Union.

In the acts of the early settlements on the Atlantic coast, in the Colonial Government and the National Congress, we have the evidence of a determined intention "that schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged" by the

people who have the destinies of the Western Hemisphere in their hands. That the external organism of the system capable of accomplishing this heavy task, and of carrying forward this responsible duty rests with the people themselves, and is as extensive as the government they have established for the protection of their rights and the growth of their physical industries, and the free development of their intellectual powers. The people, organized as a Nation, in assuming this duty, have in advance, proclaimed to the world, that "Religion, Morality, and Knowledge" are alike essential "to good government." And in organizing a government free from sectarian control or alliance, America made an advance hitherto unknown, both in its temporal and spiritual power; for hitherto the work of the one had hindered the others, and the labors and unities of the two were inconsistent with the proper functions of either. The triumph, therefore, of either, for the control of both, was certain ruin, while separation of each, the one from the other, was the true life of both. Such a victory, therefore, was never before known on earth, as the entire separation, and yet, the friendly rivalry of Church and State, first inaugurated in the free States of America. This idea was crystalized and at once stamped on the fore-front of the Nation's life in the aphorism, "Religion, morality, and knowledge are alike essential to good government." And the deduction from this national aphorism, necessarily follows: "That schools and the means of education, should forever be encouraged." We assume, then, without further illustration drawn from the acts of the Nation, that the means of education have not and will not be withheld. We have seen two great acquisitions, the Northwest Territory, and the Louisiana Purchase, parceled out in greater and greater profusion for educational uses, till the climax is reached in the Mississippi Valley, the future great center of national power. At the head of this valley sits as regnant queen, the state of Minnesota, endowed with the means of education unsurpassed by any of her compeers in the sisterhood of States. Let us now inquire, as pertinent to this discussion,

WHAT HAS MINNESOTA DONE FOR STATE EDUCATION?

The answer is in part made up from her constitution, and the laws enacted in pursuance thereof: First, then, article VIII. of her constitution, reads thus:

SECTION 1. The stability of a republican form of government depending mainly upon the intelligence of the people, it shall be the duty of the Legislature to establish a general and uniform system of public schools.

SECTION 2. The proceeds of such lands as are, or hereafter may be granted by the United States for the use of schools in each township in this State, shall remain a perpetual school fund to the State. * * * * The principal of all funds arising from sales or other disposition of lands or other property, granted or entrusted to this State, shall forever be preserved inviolate and undiminished; and the income arising from the lease or sale of said school land shall be distributed to the different townships throughout the State, in proportion to the number of scholars in each township between the ages of five and twenty-one years; and shall be faithfully applied to the specific object of the original grant or appropriation."

SECTION 3. The Legislature shall make such provision by taxation or otherwise, as, with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the State.

But in no case shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys or property, be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, creeds, or tenets of any particular Christian or other religious sect are promulgated or taught."

THE UNIVERSITY.

"SECTION 4. The location of the University of Minnesota, as established by existing laws, [Sept. 1851] is hereby confirmed and said institution is hereby declared to be the University of Minnesota. All the rights, immunities, franchises, and endowments heretofore granted or conferred, are hereby perpetuated unto the said University; and all lands which may be granted hereafter by Congress, or other donations for said University purposes, shall rest in the institution referred to in this section.

The State Constitution is in full harmony with the National Government in the distinctive outlines laid down in the extracts above made. And the Territorial and State Governments, within these limits, have consecutively appropriated by legislation, sufficient to carry forward the State School System. In the Territorial act, establishing the University, the people of the State announced in

advance of the establishment of a State Government, "that the proceeds of the land that may hereafter be granted by the United States to the Territory for the support of the University, shall be and remain a perpetual fund to be called "The University Fund," "the interest of which shall be appropriated to the support of a University, and no sectarian instruction shall be allowed in such, University!" This organization of the University was confirmed by the State Constitution, and the congressional land grants severally passed to that corporation, and the use of the funds arising therefrom were subjected to the restrictions named. So that both the common school and University were dedicated to State School purposes, and expressly excluded from sectarian control or sectarian instruction.

In this respect the State organization corresponds with the demands of the general Government; and has organized the school system reaching from the common school to the University, so that it may be said, the State student may, if he chooses, in the State of Minnesota, pass from grade to grade, through common school, high school, and State University free of charge for tuition. Without referring specially to the progressive legislative enactments, the united system may be referred to as made up of units of different orders, and successively in its ascending grades, governed by separate boards, rising in the scale of importance, from the local trustee, directors, and treasurer, in the common school, to the higher board of education, of six members in the independent school district, and more or less than that number in districts and large cities under special charter, until we reach the climax in the dignified Board of Regents; a board created by law and known as the Regents of the State University. This honorable body consists of seven men nominated by the Governor and confirmed by the senate of the State legislature, each holding his office for three years; and besides these there are three ex-officio members consisting of the President of the State University, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the Governor of the State. This body of ten men are in reality the legal head of the State University, and indirectly the effective head of the State School System of Minnesota, and are themselves subject only to the control of the State Legislature. These various officers, throughout this series, are severally trustees of legal duties which cannot be

delegated. They fall under the legal maxim "that a trustee cannot make a trustee." These are the legal bodies to whom the several series of employes and servitors owe obedience. These various trustees determine the course of study and the rules of transfer from grade to grade until the last grade is reached at the head of the State system, or the scholar has perhaps completed a post-graduate course in a polytechnic school, inaugurated by the State for greater perfection, it may be in chemistry, agriculture, the mechanic arts, or other specialty, required by the State or national government.

This system, let it be understood, differs from all private, practical, denominational, or sectarian schools. The State organism and all the sectarian elements of the church are in this department of labor entirely distinct. The State protects and encourages, but does not control either the schools or the faith of the church. The church supports and approves, but does not yield its tenets or its creed to the curriculum of the schools of the State. The State and the Church are in this respect, entirely distinct and different organizations. State Education, however, and the education of the adherents of the church are in harmony throughout a great portion of the State curriculum. Indeed there seems to be no reason why the greater portion of denominational teaching so far as the same is in harmony with the schools of the State, should not be relegated to the State, that the church throughout all its sectarian element might be the better able to direct its energies and economize its benevolence in the cultivation of its own fields of chosen labor. But, however this may be, and wherever these two organizations choose to divide their labors, they are still harmonious even in their rivalry.

The organism as a State system has, in Minnesota, so matured that through all the grades to the University, the steps are defined and the gradients passed without any conflict of authority. The only check to the regular order of ascending grades was first met in the State University. These schools, in older countries, had at one time, an independent position, and in their origin had their own scholars of all grades, from the preparatory department to the Senior Class in the finished course; but in our State system, when the common schools became graded, and the High School had grown up as a part of the organism of a completed system, the University naturally took its place at the

head of the State system, having the same relation to the High School as the High School has to the Common School. There was no longer any reason why the same rule should not apply in the transfer from the High School to the University, that applied in the transfer from the Common School to the High School, and to this conclusion the people of the State have already fully arrived. The rules of the board of Regents of the State University now allow students, with the Principal's certificate of qualification, to enter the Freshman class, on examination in sub-Freshman studies only. But even this is not satisfactory to the friends of the State School system. They demand, for High School graduates, an entrance into the University, when the grade below is passed, on the examination of the school below for graduation therein. If, on the one hand, the High Schools of the State, under the law for the encouragement of higher education, are required to prepare students so that they shall be qualified to enter some one of the classes of the University, on the other hand the University should be required to admit the students thus qualified without further examination. The rule should work in either direction. The rights of students under the law are as sacred, and should be as inalienable, as the rights of teachers or faculties in State institutions. The day of unlimited, irresponsible discretion, a relic of absolute autocracy, a despotic power, has no place in systems of free schools under constitutional and statutory limitations, and these presidents and faculties who continue to exercise this power in the absence of right, should be reminded by Boards of Regents at the head of American State systems, that their resignation would be acceptable. They belong to an antiquated system, outgrown by the age in which we live.

The spirit of the people of our State was fully intimated in the legislature of 1881, in the House Bill, introduced as an amendment to the law of 1878-79, for the encouragement of higher education, but finally laid aside for the law then in force, slightly amended, and quite in harmony with the House Bill. Sections two and five alluded to, read as follows:

"Any public, graded or high school in any city or incorporated village or township organized into a district under the so-called township system, which shall have regular classes and courses of study, articulating with some course of study, optional or required, in the State University, and

shall raise annually for the expense of said school double the amount of State aid allowed by this act, and shall admit students of either sex into the higher classes thereof from any part of the State, without charge for tuition, shall receive State aid as specified in section four of this act. Provided, that non-resident pupils shall in all cases be qualified to enter the highest department of said school at the entrance examination for resident pupils."

"The High School Board shall have power, and it is hereby made their duty to provide uniform questions to test the qualifications of the scholars of said graded or high schools for entrance and graduation, and especially conduct the examinations of scholars in said schools, when desired and notified, and award diplomas to graduates, who shall, upon examination, be found to have completed any course of study, either optional or required, entitling the holder to enter any class in the University of Minnesota named therein, any time within one year from the date thereof, without further examination; said diploma to be executed by the several members of the High School Board."

THE RELATED SYSTEM.

We have now seen the position of the University in our system of Public Schools. In its position only at the head of the series it differs from the grades below. The rights of the scholar follow him throughout the series. When he has completed and received the certificate or diploma in the prescribed course in the High School, articulating with any course, optional or required, in the University, he has the same right, unconditioned, to pass to the higher class in that course, as he had to pass on examination, from one class to the other in any of the grades below. So it follows, that the University faculty or teacher who assumes the right to reject, condition, or re-examine such student, would exercise an abuse of power, unwarranted in law, arbitrary in spirit, and not republican in character. This rule is better and better understood in all State Universities, as free State educational organisms are more crystallized into forms, analogous to our State and national governments. The arbitrary will of the intermediate, or head master, no longer prevails. His will must yield to more certain legal rights, as the learner passes on, under prescribed rules, from infancy to manhood through all the grades of

school life. And no legislation framed on any other theory of educational promotion in republican States can stand against this American consciousness of equality existing between all the members of the body politic. In this consciousness is embraced the inalienable rights of the child or the youth to an education free in all our public schools. In Minnesota it is guaranteed in the constitution that the legislature shall make such provisions, by taxation or otherwise, as with the income arising from the school fund, will secure a thorough and efficient system of public schools in each township in the State." Who shall say that the people have no right to secure such thorough and efficient system, even should that "thorough and efficient system" extend to direct taxation for a course extending to graduation from a University? Should such a course exceed the constitutional limitation of a thorough and efficient system of public schools?

INTERPRETATION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The people, through the medium of the law-making power, have given on three several occasions, in 1878, 1879 and 1881, an intimation of the scope and measuring of our State constitution on educational extension to higher education than the common school. In the first section of the act of 1881, the legislature created a High School Board, consisting of the Governor of the State, Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the President of the University of Minnesota, who are charged with certain duties and granted certain powers contained in the act. And this High School Board are required to grant State aid to the amount of \$400 during the school year to any public graded school, in any city or incorporated village, or township organized into a district which shall give preparatory instruction, extending to and articulating with the University course in some one of its classes, and shall admit students of either sex, from any part of the State, without charge for tuition. Provided only that non-resident pupils shall be qualified to enter some one of the organized classes of such graded or high school. To carry out this act, giving State aid directly out of the State treasury to a course of education reaching upward to the common school through the high school to the University, the legislature appropriated the entire sum of \$20,000. In this manner we have the interpretation of the people of Minnesota as to the meaning of "a thorough

and efficient system of public schools, operative alike in each township in the State." And this interpretation of our legislature is in harmony with the several acts of Congress, and particularly the act of July the second, 1862, granting lands to the several States of the Union, known as the Agricultural College Grant. The States receiving said lands are required, in their colleges or universities, to "teach such branches of learning as are related to Agriculture and the Mechanic arts, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, in such manner as the Legislatures of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions of life."

And the Legislature of Minnesota has already established in its University, optional or required courses of study fully meeting the limitations in the congressional act of 1862. In its elementary department, it has three courses, known as classical, scientific, and modern. In the College of Science, Literature, and the Arts, the courses of study are an extension of those of the elementary departments, and lead directly to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Literature. In the College of Mechanic Arts the several courses of studies are principally limited to Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Architecture. In the College of Agriculture are: (1) The regular University course, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. (2) The Elementary course, in part coinciding with the Scientific course of the Elementary Department. (3) A Farmer's Lecture course. (4) Three special courses for the year 1880-81. Law and Medicine have not yet been opened in the State University for want of means to carry forward these departments, now so much needed.

Our State constitution has therefore been practically interpreted by the people, by a test that cannot be misconstrued. They have fortified their opinion by the payment of the necessary tax to insure the success of a thorough and efficient system of public schools throughout the State. This proof of the people's interest in these schools appears in the amounts paid for expenses and instruction. From the school fund the State of Minnesota received, in 1879, the full sum of \$232,187.43. The State paid out, that same year the sum of \$394,737.71. The difference is \$162,-

550.28, which was paid out by the State more than was derived from the government endowment fund. And it is not at all likely that the endowment fund, generous as it is, will ever produce an amount equal to the cost of instruction. The ratio of the increase of scholars, it is believed, will always be in advance of the endowment fund. The cost of instruction cannot fall much below an average, for all grades of scholars, of eight dollars per annum to each pupil. Our present 180,000 scholars enrolled would, at this rate, require \$1,440,000, and in ten years, and long before the sale of the school lands of the State shall have been made, this 180,000 will have increased a hundred per cent., amounting to 360,000 scholars. These, at \$8.00 per scholar for tuition, would equal \$2,880,000 per annum, while the interest from the school fund in the same time cannot exceed \$2,000,000, even should the land average the price of \$6.00 per acre, and the interest realized be always equal to 6 per cent.

SOME OF THE RESULTS.

In these infant steps taken by our State, we can discern the tendency of our organism towards a completed State system, as an element of a still wider union embracing the nation. To know what is yet to be done in this direction we must know what has already been done. We have, in the twenty years of our State history, built 3,693 school houses, varying in cost from \$400 to \$90,000; total value of all, \$3,156,210; three Normal School buildings at a cost of (1872) \$215,231.52; a State University at an expenditure for buildings alone of \$70,000, and an allowance by a late act of the Legislature of an additional \$100,000, in three yearly appropriations, for additional buildings to be erected, in all \$170,000, allowed by the State for the University. Add these to the cost of common school structures, and we have already expended in school buildings over \$4,800,000 for the simple purpose of housing the infant organism, our common school system here planted. We have seen a movement in cities like St. Paul, Minneapolis, Stillwater, and Winona, towards the local organization of a completed system of home schools, carrying instruction free to the University course, with a total enrollment of 13,500 scholars and 265 teachers, daily seated in buildings, all in the modern style of school architecture, and school furniture, costing to these cities the sum of

\$850,000 for buildings, and for instruction the sum of \$118,000 annually.

We have, in addition to these schools in the cities named, other home and fitting schools, to whom have been paid \$400 each, under the law for the "Encouragement of Higher Education," passed in 1878, and amended in 1879, as follows: Anoka, Austin, Blue Earth City, Chatfield, Cannon Falls, Crookston, Duluth, Detroit, Eyota, Faribault, Garden City, Glencoe, Howard Lake, Hastings, Henderson, Kasson, Litchfield, Lanesboro, Le Sueur, Lake City, Monticello, Moorhead, Mankato, Northfield, Owatonna, Osseo, Plainview, Red Wing, Rushford, Rochester, St. Cloud, St. Peter, Sauk Centre, Spring Valley, Wells, Waterville, Waseca, Wabasha, Wilmar, Winnebago City, Zumbrota, and Mantorville.

These forty-two State aid schools have paid in all for buildings and furniture the gross sum of \$642,700; some of these buildings are superior in all that constitutes superiority in school architecture. The Rochester buildings and grounds cost the sum of \$90,000. Several others, such as the Austin, Owatonna, Faribault, Hastings, Red Wing, Rushford, St. Cloud, and St. Peter school-houses, exceed in value the sum of \$25,000; and others of these buildings are estimated at \$6,000, \$8,000, \$10,000, and \$15,000. In all they have an enrollment of scholars in attendance on classes graded up to the University course, numbering 13,000, under 301 teachers, at an annual salary amounting in all to \$123,569, and having in their A, B, C, D classes 1,704 scholars, of whom 126 were prepared to enter the sub-freshman class of the State University in 1880, and the number entering these grades in the year 1879-80 was 934, of whom 400 were non-residents of the districts. And in all these forty-two home schools of the people, the fitting schools of the State University, one uniform course of study, articulating with some course in the University, was observed. As many other courses as the local boards desired were also carried on in these schools. This, in short, is a part of what we have done.

CHAPTER XXIX.

TIME SAVED BY THE GRADED SCHOOL SYSTEM—DIVISION OF LABOR THE GREATEST CAUSE OF GROWTH—LOCAL TAXATION IN DIFFERENT STATES—STATE SCHOOL SYSTEM KNOWS NO SECT—IGNORANCE INHERITED, THE COMMON FOE OF MANKIND—THE NATURAL AND NATIONAL RIGHTS OF PUPILS.

The organic elements that regularly combine to form governments, are similar to those organic elements that combine to form systems of mental culture. The primitive type of government is the family. This is the lowest organic form. If no improvement is ever made upon this primitive element, by other combinations of an artificial nature, human governments would never rise higher than the family. If society is to advance, this organism widens into the clan, and in like manner the clan into the village, and the village into the more dignified province, and the province into the State. All these artificial conditions above the family are the evidences of growth in pursuance of the laws of artificial life. In like manner the growth of intellectual organisms proceeds from the family instruction to the common school. Here the artificial organism would cease to advance, and would remain stationary, as the clan in the organism of government, unless the common school should pass on to the wider and still higher unit of a graded system reaching upward to the high school. Now this was the condition of the common school in America during the Colonial state, and even down to the national organization. Soon after this period, the intellectual life of the nation began to be aroused, and within the last fifty years, the State common school has culminated in the higher organism of the high school, and it is of very recent date that the high school has reached up to and articulated in any State with the State University. On this continent, both Government and State schools started into life, freed from the domination of institutions grown effete from age and loss of vital energy. Here, both entered into wider combinations, reaching higher results than the ages of the past. And yet, in educational organization we are far below the standard of perfection we shall attain in the rapidly advancing future. Not until our system of education has attained a national character as complete in its related articulation as the civil organization of towns, counties, and States in the national Union, can our educational institutions do the

work required of this age. And in Minnesota, one of the leading states in connected school organic relations, we have, as yet, some 4,000 common school districts, with an enrollment of some 100,000 scholars of different ages, from five to twenty-one years; no higher in the scale than the common school, prior to the first high school on the American continent. These chaotic elements, outside of the system of graded schools now aided by the State, must be reduced to the same organized graded system as those that now articulate in their course with the State University.

Our complete organization as a State system for educational purposes, equal to the demands of the State, and required by the spirit of the age, will not be consummated until our four thousand school districts shall reap the full benefits of a graded system reaching to the high school course, articulating with some course in the State University, and a course in common with every other high school in the State. The system thus organized might be required to report to the Board of Regents, as the legal head of the organization, of the State School system, not only the numerical statistics, but the number and standing of the classes in each of the high schools in the several studies of the uniform course, established by the Board of Regents, under the direction of the State Legislature. To this system must finally belong the certificate of standing and graduation, entitling the holder to enter the designated class in any grade of the State schools, named therein, whether High School or University. But this system is not and can never be a skeleton merely, made up of lifeless materials, as an anatomical specimen in the office of the student of the practice of the healing art. Within this organism there must preside the living teacher, bringing into this organic structure, not the debris of the effete systems of the past, not the mental exuvia of dwarfed intellectual powers of this or any former age, but the teacher inspired by nature to feel and appreciate her methods, and ever moved by her divine afflatus.

Every living organism has its own laws of growth; and the one we have under consideration may in its most important feature be compared to the growth of the forest tree. In its earlier years the forest tree strikes its roots deep into the earth and matures its growing rootlets, the support of its future trunk, to stand against the storms and winds to which it is at all times exposed. When fully rooted in the ground, with a trunk matured

by the growth of years, it puts forth its infant branches and leaflets, suited to its immature but maturing nature; finally it gives evidence of stalwart powers, and now its widespreading top towers aloft among its compeers rearing its head high among the loftiest denizens of the woods. In like manner is the growth of the maturing State school organism. In the common school, the foundation is laid for the rising structure, but here is no branches, no fruitage. It seems in its early infancy to put forth no branches, but is simply taking hold of the elements below on which its inner life and growth depends. As the system rises, the underlying laws of life come forth in the principles of invention, manufacturing, engraving, and designing, enriching every branch of intellectual and professional industry, and beautifying every field of human culture. These varied results are all in the law of growth in the organism of State schools carried on above the common schools to the University course. The higher the course the more beneficial the results to the industries of the world, whether those industries are intellectual or purely physical, cater only to the demands of wealth, or tend to subserve the modest demands of the humblest citizen.

The only criticism that can reach the question now under consideration, is whether the graded organization tends to produce the results to which we have referred. The law relating to the division of labor has especially operated in the graded system of State schools. Under its operation, it is claimed, by good judges, that eight years of school life, from five to twenty-one, has been saved to the pupils of the present generation, over those of the ungraded schools ante-dating the last fifty years. By the operation of this law, in one generation, the saving of time, on the enrollments of State schools in the graded systems of the northern States of the American Union, would be enormous. For the State of Minnesota alone, on the enrollment of 180,000, the aggregate years of time saved would exceed a million! The time saved on the enrollment of the schools of the different States, under the operation of this law would exceed over twenty million years!

To the division of labor is due the wonderful facility with which modern business associations have laid their hands upon every branch of industrial pursuits, and bestowed upon the world the comforts of life. Introduced into our system of education it produces results as astonishing as the

advent of the spinning Jenny in the manufacture of cloth. As the raw material from the cotton-field of the planter, passing, by gradation, through the unskilled hands of the ordinary laborer to the more perfect process of improved machinery, secure additional value in a constantly increasing ratio; so the graded system of intellectual culture, from the Primary to the High School, and thence to the University, adds increased lustre and value to the mental development, in a ratio commensurate with the increased skill of the mental operator.

The law of growth in State schools was clearly announced by Horace Mann, when he applied to this system the law governing hydraulics, that no stream could rise above its fountain. The common school could not produce a scholarship above its own curriculum. The high school was a grade above, and as important in the State system as the elevated fountain head of the living stream. This law of growth makes the system at once the most natural, the most economical, and certainly the most popular. These several elements might be illustrated, but the reader can easily imagine them at his leisure. As to the last, however, suffer an illustration. In Minnesota, for the school year ending August 21, 1880, according to the report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, there were enrolled, one hundred and eighty thousand, two hundred and fifty-eight scholars in the State schools, while all others embracing kindergartens, private schools, parochial schools, of all sects and all denominations, had an attendance at the same time of only two thousand four hundred and twenty-eight; and to meet all possible omissions, if we allow double this number, there is less than three per cent. of the enrollment in the State school. This ratio will be found to hold good, at least, throughout all the Northern States of the American Union. These State schools then, are not unpopular in comparison with the schools of a private and opposite character. Nor is it owing altogether to the important fact, that State schools are free, that they are more popular than schools of an opposite character; for these State schools are a tax upon the property of the people, and yet a tax most cheerfully borne, in consequence of their superior excellence and importance.

The State school, if not already, can be so graded, that each scholar can have the advantage of superior special instruction far better adapted to the studies through which he desires to pass,

than similar instruction can be had in ungraded schools of any character whatever. In this respect the State system is without a rival. It has the power to introduce such changes as may meet all the demands of the State and all the claims of the learner.

The State school knows no sect, no party, no privileged class, and no special favorites; the high, the low, the rich, and the poor, the home and foreign-born, black or white, are all equal at this altar. The child of the ruler and the ruled are here equal. The son of the Governor, the wood-sawyer, and the hod-carrier, here meet on one level, and alike contend for ranks, and alike expect the honors due to superior merit, the reward of intellectual culture. But, aside from the republican character of the State school system, the system is a State necessity. Without the required State culture, under its control, the State must cease to exist as an organism for the promotion of human happiness, or the protection of human rights, and its people, though once cultured and refined, must certainly return to barbarism and savage life. There can be no compromise in the warfare against inherited ignorance. Under all governments the statute of limitations closes over the subject at twenty-one years; so that during the minority of the race, must this warfare be waged by the government without truce. No peace can ever be proclaimed in this war, until the child shall inherit the matured wisdom, instead of the primal ignorance of the ancestor.

The State School system, in our government, is from the necessity of the case, National. No State can enforce its system beyond the limits of its own territory. And unless the nation enforce its own uniform system, the conflict between jurisdictions could never be determined. No homogeneous system could ever be enforced. As the graded system of State schools has now reached the period in its history which corresponds to the colonial history of the national organization, it must here fail, as did the colonial system of government, to fully meet the demands of the people. And what was it, let us consider, that led the people in the organization of the national government, "to form a more perfect union?" Had it then become necessary to take this step, that "justice" might be established, domestic tranquillity insured, the common defense made more efficient, the general welfare promoted, and the blessings of liberty better secured to themselves and

their posterity, that the fathers of the government should think it necessary to form a more perfect union." Why the necessity of a more perfect union? Were our fathers in fear of a domestic or foreign foe, that had manifested his power in their immediate presence, threatening to jeopardize or destroy their domestic tranquility? Was this foe an hereditary enemy, who might at long intervals of time invade their territory, and endanger the liberties of this people? And for this reason did they demand a more perfect union? And does not this reason now exist in still greater force for the formation of a still more perfect union in our system of State schools? Our fathers were moved by the most natural of all reasons, by this law of self-defense. They were attacked by a power too great to be successfully resisted in their colonial or unorganized state. The fear of a destruction of the several colonies without a more perfect union drove them to this alternative. It was union and the hope of freedom, against disunion and the fear of death, that cemented the national government. And this was an external organism, the temple in which the spirit of freedom should preside, and in which her worshippers should enjoy not only domestic but national tranquility. Now, should it be manifest to the world, that the soul and spirit, the very life of this temple, erected to freedom, is similarly threatened, should not be the same cause that operated in the erection of the temple itself, operate in the protection of its sacred fires, its soul and spirit? It would seem to require no admonition to move a nation in the direction of its highest hopes, the protection of its inner life.

And what is this enemy, and where is the power able to destroy both the temple and the spirit of freedom? And why should State Education take upon itself any advanced position other than its present independent organic elements? In the face of what enemy should it now be claimed we should attempt to change front, and "form a more perfect union to insure domestic tranquility, and promote the general welfare," to the end that we may the better secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity? That potent foe to our free institutions, to which we are now brought face to face, is human ignorance, the natural hereditary foe to every form of enlightened free government. This hereditary enemy is now homesteaded upon our soil. This enemy, in the language of the declaration made by the colonies

against their hereditary foe, this enemy to our government, has kept among us a standing army of illiterates, who can neither read nor write, but are armed with the ballot, more powerful than the sword, ready to strike the most deadly blow at human freedom; he has cut off and almost entirely destroyed our trade between states of the same government; has imposed a tax upon us without our consent, most grievous to be borne; he has quite abolished the free system of United States laws in several of our States; he has established in many sections, arbitrary tribunals, excluding the subject from the right of trial by jury, and enlarged the powers of his despotic rule, endangering the lives of peaceable citizens; he has alienated government of one section, by declaring the inhabitants, aliens and enemies to his supposed hereditary right; he has excited domestic insurrections amongst us; he has endeavored to destroy the peace and harmony of our people by bringing his despotic ignorance of our constitutions into conflict with the freedom and purity of our elections; he has raised up advocates to his cause who have openly declared that our system of State Education, on which our government rests, is a failure*; he has spared no age, no sex, no portion of our country, but has, with his ignominious minions, afflicted the North and the South, the East and the West, the rich and the poor, the black and the white; an enemy alike to the people of every section of the government, from Maine to California, from Minnesota to Louisiana. Such an inexorable enemy to government and the domestic tranquility of all good citizens deserves the opprobrium due only to the Prince of Darkness, against whom eternal war should be waged; and for the support of this declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we should, as did our fathers, mutually pledge to each other, as citizens of the free States of America, our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

We have thus far considered the State School system in some of its organic elements, and the nature, tendency, and necessary union of these elements; first in States, and finally for the formation of a more perfect union, that they may be united in one national organization under the control of one sovereign will. The mode in which these unorganized elements shall come into union and harmony with themselves, and constitute the true inner life and soul of the American Union, is left for the consideration of those whose special

duty it is to devote their best energies to the promotion of the welfare of the Nation, and by statesman-like forethought provide for the domestic, social, civil, intellectual, and industrial progress of the rapidly accumulating millions who are soon to swarm upon the American Continent. We see truly that

*Richard Grant White in North American Review.

"The rudiments of empire here
Are plastic yet and warm;
The chaos of a mighty world
Is rounding into form!

"Each rude and jostling fragment soon
Its fitting place shall find—
'The raw material of a State,
Its muscle and its mind."

But we must be allowed, in a word, to state the results which we hope to see accomplished, before the jostling fragments, which are yet plastic and warm, shall have attained a temperament not easily fused and "rounded" into one homogeneous national system, rising in the several States from the

kindergarten to the University, and from the State Universities through all orders of specialties demanded by the widening industries and growing demands of a progressive age. And in this direction we cannot fail to see that the national government must so mold its intellectual systems that the state and national *curricula* shall be uniform throughout the States and territories, so that a class standing of every pupil, properly certified, shall be equally good for a like class standing in every portion of the Government to which he may desire to remove. America will then be ready to celebrate her final independence, the inalienable right of American youth, as having a standing limited by law in her state and national systems of education, entitling them to rank everywhere with associates and compeers on the same plain; when in no case, shall these rights be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State or any authority thereof, on account of race, color, or previous condition of scholarship, secular or sectarian, till the same shall forever find the most ample protection under the broad banner of NATIONAL and NATURAL rights, common alike to all, in the ever widening REPUBLIC of LETTERS.

HISTORY

OF THE

SIOUX MASSACRE OF 1862.

CHAPTER XXX.

LOUIS HENNEPIN'S VISIT TO THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI IN 1680—CAPTAIN JONATHAN CARVER VISITS THE COUNTRY IN 1766—THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES—TREATIES WITH SIOUX INDIANS FROM 1812 TO 1859—THEIR RESERVATIONS—CIVILIZATION EFFORTS—SETTLEMENTS OF THE WHITES CONTIGUOUS TO THE RESERVATIONS.

The first authentic knowledge of the country upon the waters of the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries, was given to the world by Louis Hennepin, a native of France. In 1680 he visited the Falls of St. Anthony, and gave them the name of his patron saint, the name they still bear.

Hennepin found the country occupied by wild tribes of Indians, by whom he and his companions were detained as prisoners, but kindly treated, and finally released.

In 1766, this same country was again visited by a white man, this time by Jonathan Carver, a British subject, and an officer in the British army. Jonathan Carver spent some three years among different tribes of Indians in the Upper Mississippi country. He knew the Sioux or Dakota Indians as the Naudowessies, who were then occupying the country along the Mississippi, from Iowa to the Falls of St. Anthony, and along the Minnesota river, then called St. Peter's, from its source to its mouth at Mendota. To the north of these tribes the country was then occupied by the Ojibwas, commonly called Chippewas, the hereditary enemies of the Sioux.

Carver found these Indian nations at war, and by his commanding influence finally succeeded in making peace between them. As a reward for his good offices in this regard, it is claimed that two chiefs of the Naudowessies, acting for their nation, at a council held with Carver, at the great cave,

now in the corporate limits of St. Paul, deeded to Carver a vast tract of land on the Mississippi river, extending from the Falls of St. Anthony to the foot of Lake Pepin, on the Mississippi; thence east one hundred English miles; thence north one hundred and twenty miles; thence west to the place of beginning. But this *pretended* grant has been examined by our government and entirely ignored as a pure invention of parties in interest, after Carver's death, to profit by his Indian service in Minnesota.

There can be no doubt that these same Indians, known to Captain Carver as the Naudowessies, in 1767, were the same who inhabited the country upon the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries when the treaty of Traverse des Sioux was made, in 1851, between the United States and the Sisseton and Wapaton bands of Dakota or Sioux Indians. The name Sioux is said to have been bestowed upon these tribes by the French; and that it is a corruption of the last syllable of their more ancient name, which in the peculiar guttural of the Dakota tongue, has the sound of the last syllable of the old name *Naudowessies*, Sioux.

The tribes inhabiting the Territory of Minnesota at the date of the massacre, 1862, were the following: Medawakontons (or Village of the Spirit Lake); Wapatoms (or Village of the Leaves); Sissetons (or Village of the Marsh); and Wapakutas (or Leaf Shooters). All these were Sioux Indians, connected intimately with other wild bands scattered over a vast region of country, including Dakota Territory, and the country west of the Missouri, even to the base of the Rocky Mountains. Over all this vast region roamed these wild bands of Dakotas, a powerful and warlike nation, holding by their tenure the country north to the British Possessions.

The Sissetons had a hereditary chief, Ta-tanka Mazin, or Standing Buffalo; and at the date of the massacre his father, "Star Face," or the "Orphan," was yet alive, but superannuated, and all the duties of the chief were vested in the son, Standing Buffalo, who remained friendly to the whites and took no part in the terrible massacre on our border in 1862.

The four tribes named, the Medawakontons, Wapaton, Sissetons and Wapakutas, comprised the entire "annuity Sioux" of Minnesota; and in 1862 these tribes numbered about six thousand and two hundred persons. All these Indians had from time to time, from the 19th day of July, 1815, to the date of the massacre of 1862, received presents from the Government, by virtue of various treaties of amity and friendship between us and their accredited chiefs and heads of tribes.

Soon after the close of the last war with Great Britain, on the first day of June, 1816, a treaty was concluded at St. Louis between the United States and the chiefs and warriors representing eight bands of the Sioux, composing the three tribes then called the "Sioux of the Leaf," the "Sioux of the Broad Leaf," and the "Sioux who Shoot in the Pine Tops," by the terms of which these tribes confirmed to the United States all cessions or grants of lands previously made by them to the British, French, or Spanish governments, within the limits of the United States or its Territories. For these cessions no annuities were paid, for the reason that they were mere confirmations of grants made by them to powers from whom we had acquired the territory.

From the treaty of St. Louis, in 1816, to the treaty ratified by the United States Senate in 1859, these tribes had remained friendly to the whites, and had by treaty stipulations parted with all the lands to which they claimed title in Iowa; all on the east side of the Mississippi river, and all on the Minnesota river, in Minnesota Territory, except certain reservations. One of these reservations lay upon both sides of the Minnesota, ten miles on either side of that stream, from Hawk river on the north, and Yellow Medicine river on the south side, thence westerly to the head of Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse, a distance of about one hundred miles. Another of these reservations commenced at Little Rock river on the east, and a line running due south from opposite its mouth, and extending up the river westerly to the easterly line of the first-named reservation, at

the Hawk and Yellow Medicine rivers. This last reservation had also a width of ten miles on each side of the Minnesota river.

The Indians west of the Missouri, in referring to those of their nation east of the river, called them Isanties, which seems to have been applied to them from the fact that, at some remote period, they had lived at Isantamde, or "Knife Lake," one of the Mille Lacs, in Minnesota.

These Indian treaties inaugurated and contributed greatly to strengthen a custom of granting, to the pretended owners of lands occupied for purposes of hunting the wild game thereon, and living upon the natural products thereof, a consideration for the cession of their lands to the Government of the United States. This custom culminated in a vast annuity fund, in the aggregate to over three million dollars, owing to these tribes, before named, in Minnesota. This annuity system was one of the causes of the massacre of 1862.

INDIAN LIFE.—Before the whites came in contact with the natives, they dressed in the skins of animals which they killed for food, such as the buffalo, wolf, elk, deer, beaver, otter, as well as the small fur-bearing animals, which they trapped on lakes and streams. In later years, as the settlements of the white race approached their borders, they exchanged these peltries and furs for blankets, cloths, and other articles of necessity or ornament. The Sioux of the plains, those who inhabited the Coteau and beyond, and, indeed, some of the Sisseton tribes, dress in skins to this day. Even among those who are now called "CIVILIZED," the style of costume is often unique. It is no picture of the imagination to portray to the reader a "STALWART INDIAN" in breech-cloth and leggins, with a calico shirt, all "fluttering in the wind," and his head surmounted with a stove-pipe hat of most surprising altitude, carrying in his hand a pipe of exquisite workmanship, on a stem not unlike a cane, sported as an ornament by some city dandy. His appearance is somewhat varied, as the seasons come and go. He may be seen in summer or in winter dressed in a heavy cloth coat of coarse fabric, often turned *inside out* with all his civilized and savage toggery, from head to foot, in the most bewildering juxtaposition. On beholding him, the dullest imagination cannot refrain from the poetic exclamation of Alexander Pope,

"Lo! the poor Indian, whose untutored mind!"

EFFORTS TO CIVILIZE THESE ANNUITY INDIANS.

—The treaty of 1858, made at Washington, elaborated a scheme for the civilization of these annuity Indians. A civilization fund was provided, to be taken from their annuities, and expended in improvements on the lands of such of them as should abandon their tribal relations, and adopt the habits and modes of life of the white race. To all such, lands were to be assigned in severalty, eighty acres to each head of a family. On these farms were to be erected the necessary farm-buildings, and farming implements and cattle were to be furnished them.

In addition to these favors the government offered them pay for such labors of value as were performed, in addition to the crops they raised. Indian farmers now augmented rapidly, until the appalling outbreak in 1862, at which time about one hundred and sixty had taken advantage of the munificent provisions of the treaty. A number of farms, some 160, had good, snug brick houses erected upon them. Among these *civilized* savages was Little Crow, and many of these farmer-Indians belonged to his own band.

The Indians disliked the idea of taking any portion of the general fund belonging to the tribe for the purpose of carrying out the civilization scheme. Those Indians who retained the "blanket," and hence called "blanket Indians," denounced the measure as a fraud upon their rights. The chase was then a God-given right; this scheme forfeited that ancient natural right, as it pointed unmistakably to the destruction of the chase.

But to the friends of Indian races, the course inaugurated seemed to be, step by step, lifting these rude children of the plains to a higher level. This scheme, however, was to a great degree thwarted by the helpless condition of the "blanket Indians" during a great portion of the year, and their persistent determination to remain followers of the chase, and a desire to continue on the war-path.

When the chase fails, the "blanket Indians" resort to their relatives, the farmers, pitch their tepees around their houses, and then commence the process of eating them out of house and home. When the ruin is complete, the farmer Indians, driven by the law of self-preservation, with their wives and children, leave their homes to seek such subsistence as the uncertain fortunes of the chase may yield.

In the absence of the family from the house and fields, thus deserted, the wandering "blanket Indians" commit whatever destruction of fences or tenements their desires or necessities may suggest. This perennial process goes on; so that in the spring when the disheartened farmer Indian returns to his desolate home, to prepare again for another crop, he looks forward with no different results for the coming winter.

It will be seen, from this one illustration, drawn from the actual results of the civilizing process, how hopeless was the prospect of elevating one class of related savages without at the same time protecting them from the incursions of their own relatives, against whom the class attempted to be favored, had no redress. In this attempt to civilize these Dakota Indians the forty years, less or more, of missionary and other efforts have been measurably lost, and the money spent in that direction, if not wasted, sadly misapplied.

The treaty of 1858 had opened for settlement a vast frontier country of the most attractive character, in the Valley of the Minnesota, and the streams putting into the Minnesota, on either side, such as Beaver creek, Sacred Heart, Hawk and Chippewa rivers and some other small streams, were flourishing settlements of white families. Within this ceded tract, ten miles wide, were the scattered settlements of Birch Coolie, Patterson Rapids, on the Sacred Heart, and others as far up as the Upper Agency at Yellow Medicine, in Ren-ville county. The county of Brown adjoined the reservation, and was, at the time of which we are now writing, settled mostly by Germans. In this county was the flourishing town of New Ulm, and a thriving settlement on the Big Cottonwood and Watonwan, consisting of German and American pioneers, who had selected this lovely and fertile valley for their future homes.

Other counties, Blue Earth, Nicollet, Sibley, Meeker, McLeod, Kandiyohi, Monongalia and Murray, were all situated in the finest portions of the state. Some of the valleys along the streams, such as Butternut valley and others of similar character, were lovely as Wyoming and as fertile as the Garden of Eden. These counties, with others somewhat removed from the direct attack of the Indians in the massacre, as Wright, Stearns and Jackson, and even reaching on the north to Fort Abercrombie, thus extending from Iowa to the Valley of the Red River of the North, were severally involved in the consequences of the war-

fare of 1862. This extended area had at the time a population of over fifty thousand people, principally in the pursuit of agriculture; and although the settlements were in their infancy, the people were happy and contented, and as prosperous as any similar community in any new country on the American continent, since the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers.

We have in short, traced the Dakota tribes of Minnesota from an early day, when the white man first visited and explored these then unknown regions, to the time of the massacre. We have also given a synopsis of all the most important treaties between them and the government, with an allusion to the country adjacent to the reservations, and the probable number of people residing in the portions of the state ravaged by the savages.

CHAPTER XXXI.

COMPLAINTS OF THE INDIANS—TREATIES OF TRAVERSE DES SIOUX AND MENDOTA—OBJECTIONS TO THE MODE OF PAYMENT—INKPADUTA MASSACRE AT SPIRIT LAKE—PROOF OF CONSPIRACY—INDIAN COUNCILS.

In a former chapter the reader has had some account of the location of the several bands of Sioux Indians in Minnesota, and their relation to the white settlements on the western border of the state. It is now proposed to state in brief some of the antecedents of the massacre.

PROMINENT CAUSES.

1. By the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, dated July 23, 1851, between the United States and the Sissetons and Wapaton, \$275,000 were to be paid their chiefs, and a further sum of \$30,000 was to be expended for their benefit in Indian improvements. By the treaty of Mendota, dated August 5, 1851, the Medawakantons and Wapakutas were to receive the sum of \$200,000, to be paid to their chief, and for an improvement fund the further sum of \$30,000. These several sums, amounting in the aggregate to \$555,000, these Indians, to whom they were payable, claim they were never paid, except, perhaps, a small portion expended in improvements on the reservations. They became dissatisfied, and expressed their views in council freely with the agent of the government.

In 1857, the Indian department at Washington sent out Major Kintzing Prichette, a man of great experience, to inquire into the cause of this disaf-

fection towards the government. In his report of that year, made to the Indian department, Major Prichette says:

"The complaint which runs through all their councils points to the imperfect performance, or non-fulfillment of treaty stipulations. Whether these were well or ill founded, it is not my promise to discuss. That such a belief prevails among them, impairing their confidence and good faith in the government, cannot be questioned."

In one of these councils Jagmani said: "The Indians sold their lands at Traverse des Sioux. I say what we were told. For fifty years they were to be paid \$50,000 per annum. We were also promised \$300,000, and *that* we have not seen."

Mapipa Wicasta (Cloud Man), second chief of Jagmani's band, said:

"At the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, \$275,000 were to be paid them when they came upon their reservation; they desired to know what had become of it. Every white man knows that they have been five years upon their reservation, and have yet heard nothing of it."

In this abridged form we can only refer in brief to these complaints; but the history would seem to lack completeness without the presentation of this feature. As the fact of the dissatisfaction existed, the government thought it worth while to appoint Judge Young to investigate the charges made against the governor, of the then Minnesota territory, then acting, *ex-officio*, as superintendent of Indian affairs for that locality. Some short extracts from Judge Young's report are here presented:

"The governor is next charged with having paid over the greater part of the money, appropriated under the fourth article of the treaty of July 23 and August 5, 1851, to one Hugh Tyler, for payment or distribution to the 'traders' and 'half-breeds,' contrary to the wishes and remonstrances of the Indians, and in violation of law and the stipulations contained in said treaties; and also in violation of his own solemn pledges, personally made to them, in regard to said payments.

"Of \$275,000 stipulated to be paid under the first clause of the fourth article of the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, of July 24, 1851, the sum of \$250,000, was delivered over to Hugh Tyler, by the governor, for distribution among the 'traders' and 'half-breeds,' according to the arrangement made by the schedule of the *Traders' Paper*, dated at Traverse des Sioux, July 23, 1851."

"For this large sum of money, Hugh Tyler executed two receipts to the Governor, as the attorney for the 'traders' and 'half breeds;' the one for \$210,000 on account of the 'traders,' and the other for \$40,000 on account of the 'half-breeds;' the first dated at St. Paul, December 8, 1852, and the second at Mendota, December 11, 1852."

"And of the sum of \$110,000, stipulated to be paid to the Medawakantons, under the fourth article of the treaty of August 5, 1851, the sum of \$70,000 was in like manner paid over to the said Tyler, on a power of attorney executed to him by the traders and claimants, under the said treaty, on December 11, 1852. The receipts of the said Tyler to the Governor for this money, \$70,000, is dated at St. Paul, December 13, 1852, making together the sum of \$320,000. This has been shown to have been contrary to the wishes and remonstrances of a large majority of the Indians." And Judge Young adds: "It is also believed to be in violation of the treaty stipulations, as well as the law making the appropriations under them."

These several sums of money were to be paid to these Indians in open council, and soon after they were on their reservations provided for them by the treaties. In these matters the report shows they were not consulted at all, in open council; but on the contrary, that arbitrary divisions and distributions were made of the entire fund, and their right denied to direct the manner in which they should be appropriated. See *Acts of Congress, August 30, 1852*.

The Indians claimed, also, that the third section of the act was violated, as by that section the appropriations therein referred to, should, in every instance, be paid directly to the Indians themselves, to whom it should be due, or to the tribe, or part of the tribe, *per capita*, "unless otherwise the imperious interest of the Indians or some treaty stipulation should require the payment to be made otherwise, under the direction of the president." This money was never so paid. The report further states that a large sum, "\$55,000, was deducted by Hugh Tyler by way of discount and percentage on gross amount of payments, and that these exactions were made both from traders and half-breeds, without any previous agreement, in many instances, and in such a way, in some, as to make the impression that unless they were submitted to, no payments would be made to such claimants at all."

And, finally the report says, that from the testi-

mony it was evident that the money was not paid to the chiefs, either to the Sisseton, Wapaton, or Medawakanton bands, as they in open council requested; but that they were compelled to submit to this mode of payment to the traders, otherwise no payment would be made, and the money would be returned to Washington; so that in violation of law they were compelled to comply with the Governor's terms of payment, according to Hugh Tyler's power of attorney.

The examination of this complaint, on the part of the Indians, by the Senate of the United States, resulted in exculpating the Governor of Minnesota (Governor Ramsey) from any censure, yet the Indians were not satisfied with the treatment they had received in this matter by the accredited agents of the Government.

2. Another cause of irritation among these Indians arose out of the massacre of 1857, at Spirit Lake, known as the Inkpaduta massacre. Inkpaduta was an outlaw of the Wapakuta band of Sioux Indians, and his acts in the murders at Spirit Lake were entirely disclaimed by the "annuity Sioux." He had slain Tasagi, a Wapakuta chief, and several of his relatives, some twenty years previous, and had thereafter led a wandering and marauding life about the head waters of the Des Moines river.

Inkpaduta was connected with several of the bands of annuity Sioux Indians, and similar relations with other bands existed among his followers. These ties extended even to the Yanktons west of the James river, and even over the Missouri. He was himself an outlaw for the murder of Tasagi and others as stated, and followed a predatory and lawless life in the neighborhood of his related tribes, for which the Sioux were themselves blamed.

The depredations of these Indians becoming insufferable, and the settlers finding themselves sufficiently strong, deprived them of their guns and drove them from the neighborhood. Recovering some of their guns, or, by other accounts, digging up a few old ones which they had buried, they proceeded to the settlement of Spirit Lake and demanded food. This appears to have been given to a portion of the band which had first arrived, to the extent of the means of those applied to. Soon after, Inkpaduta, with the remainder of his followers, who, in all, numbered twelve men and two boys, with some women who had lingered behind, came in and demanded food also. The settler gave him to understand that he had no more

to give; whereupon Inkpaduta spoke to his eldest son to the effect that it was disgraceful to ask these people for food which they ought to take themselves, and not to have it thrown to them like dogs. Thus assured, the son immediately shot the man, and the murder of the whole family followed. From thence they proceeded from house to house, until every family in the settlement, without warning of those previously slain, were all massacred, except four women, whom they bore away prisoners, and afterward violated, with circumstances of brutality so abhorrent as to find no parallel in the annals of savage barbarity, unless we except the massacre of 1862, which occurred a few years later.

From Spirit Lake the murderers proceeded to Springfield, at the outlet of Shetek, or Pelican lake, near the head waters of the Des Moines river; where they remained encamped for some days, trading with Mr. William Wood from Mankato, and his brothers. Here they succeeded in killing seventeen, including the Woods, making, in all, forty-seven persons, when the men rallied, and firing upon them, they retreated and deserted that part of the country. Of the four women taken captives by Inkpaduta, Mrs. Stevens and Mrs. Noble were killed by the Indians, and Mrs. Marble and Miss Gardner were rescued by the Wapaton Sioux, under a promise of reward from the Government, and for which the three Indians who brought in these captives received each one thousand dollars.

The Government had required of the Sioux the delivery of Inkpaduta and his band as the condition for the payment of their annuities. This was regarded by certain of the bands as a great wrong visited upon the innocent for the crimes of the guilty. One of their speakers (Mazakuti Mani), in a council held with the Sissetons and Wapatons, August 10, 1857, at Yellow Medicine, said:

"The soldiers have appointed me to speak for them. The men who killed the white people did not belong to us, and we did not expect to be called upon to account for the deeds of another band. We have always tried to do as our Great Father tells us. One of our young men brought in a captive woman. I went out and brought in the other. The soldiers came up here, and our men assisted to kill one of Inkpaduta's sons at this place. The lower Indians did not get up the war-party for you; it was our Indians, the Wapatons and Sissetons. The soldiers here say that they

were told by you that a thousand dollars would be paid for killing each of the murderers. We, with the men who went out, want to be paid for what we have done. Three men were killed, as we know. * * * * * All of us want our money very much. A man of another band has done wrong, and we are to suffer for it. Our old women and children are hungry for this. I have seen \$10,000 sent here to pay for our going out. I wish our soldiers were paid for it. I suppose our Great Father has more money than this."

Major Pritchette, the special government agent, thought it necessary to answer some points made by Mazakuti Mani, and spoke, in council, as follows:

"Your Great Father has sent me to see Superintendent Cullen, and to say to him he was well satisfied with his conduct, because he had acted according to his instructions. Your Great Father had heard that some of his white children had been cruelly and brutally murdered by some of the Sioux nation. The news was sent on the wings of the lightning, from the extreme north to the land of eternal summer, throughout which his children dwell. His young men wished to make war on the whole Sioux nation, and revenge the deaths of their brethren. But your Great Father is a just father and wishes to treat all his children alike with justice. He wants no innocent man punished for the guilty. He punishes the guilty alone. He expects that those missionaries who have been here teaching you the laws of the Great Spirit had taught you this. Whenever a Sioux is injured by a white man your Great Father will punish him, and expects from the chiefs and warriors of the great Sioux nation that they will punish those Indians who injure the whites. He considers the Sioux as a part of his family; and as friends and brothers he expects them to do as the whites do to them. He knows that the Sioux nation is divided into bands; but he knows also how they can all band together for common protection. He expects the nation to punish these murderers, or to deliver them up. He expects this because they are his friends. As long as these murderers remain unpunished or not delivered up, they are not acting as friends of their Great Father. It is for this reason that he has withheld the annuity. Your Great Father will have his white children protected; and all who have told you that your Great Father is not able to punish those who injure them will find themselves bitterly mistaken. Your

Great Father desires to do good to all his children and will do all in his power to accomplish it; but he is firmly resolved to punish all who do wrong."

After this, another similar council, September 1, 1857, was held with the Sisseton and Wapaton band of Upper Sioux at Yellow Medicine. Agent Flandrau, in the meantime, had succeeded in organizing a band of warriors, made up of all the "annuity" bands, under Little Crow. This expedition numbered altogether one hundred and six, besides four half-breeds. This party went out after Inkpaduta on the 22d of July, 1857, starting from Yellow Medicine.

On the 5th of August Major Pritchette reported to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, "That the party of Indians, representing the entire Sioux nation, under the nominal head of Little Crow, returned yesterday from the expedition in search of Inkpaduta and his band," after an absence of thirteen days.

As this outlaw, Inkpaduta, has achieved an immortality of infamy, it may be allowable in the historian to record the names of his followers. Inkpaduta (Scarlet Point) heads the list, and the names of the eleven men are given by the wife of Tateyahe, who was killed by the party of Sioux under Little Crow, thus: Tateyahe (Shifting Wind); Makpeahoteman (Roaring Cloud), son of Inkpaduta, killed at Yellow Medicine; Makpiope-ta (Fire Cloud), twin brother of Makpeahoteman; Tawachshawakan (His Mysterious Feather), killed in the late expedition; Bahata (Old Man); Kechomon (Putting on as He Walks); Huhsan (One Leg); Kahadai (Rattling), son-in-law of Inkpaduta; Fetoa-tanka (Big Face); Tatelidashinkshamani (One who Makes Crooked Wind as He Walks); Tachanchegahota (His Great Gun), and the two boys, children of Inkpaduta, not named.

After the band had been pursued by Little Crow into Lake Chouptijatanka (Big Dry Wood), distant twenty miles in a northwestern direction from Skunk Lake, and three of them killed outright, wounding one, taking two women and a little child prisoners, the Indians argued that they had done sufficient to merit the payment of their annuities; and on the 18th of August, 1854, Maj. Cullen telegraphed the following to the Hon. J. W. Denver, commissioner of Indian affairs:

"If the department concurs, I am of the opinion that the Sioux of the Mississippi, having done all in their power to punish or surrender Inkpaduta and his band, their annuities may with propriety

be paid, as a signal to the military movements from Forts Ridgely and Randall. The special agent from the department waits an answer to this dispatch at Dunleith, and for instructions in the premises."

In this opinion Major Pritchette, in a letter of the same date, concurred, for reasons therein stated, and transmitted to the department. In this letter, among other things, the writer says:

"No encouragement was given to them that such a request would be granted. It is the opinion, however, of Superintendent Cullen, the late agent, Judge Flandrau, Governor Medary, and the general intelligent sentiment, that the annuities may now with propriety, be paid, without a violation of the spirit of the expressed determination of the department to withhold them until the murderers of Spirit Lake should be surrendered or punished. It is argued that the present friendly disposition of the Indians is manifest, and should not be endangered by subjecting them to the wants incident to their condition during the coming winter, and the consequent temptation to depredation, to which the withholding their money would leave them exposed."

The major yielded this point for the reasons stated, yet he continued:

"If not improper for me to express an opinion, I am satisfied that, without chastising the whole Sioux nation, it is impossible to enforce the surrender of Inkpaduta and the remainder of his band." * * * "Nothing less than the entire extirpation of Inkpaduta's murderous outlaws will satisfy the justice and dignity of the government, and vindicate outraged humanity."

We here leave the Inkpaduta massacre, remarking only that the government paid the Indians their annuities, and made no further effort to bring to condign punishment the remnant who had escaped alive from the pursuit of Little Crow and his soldiers. This was a great error on the part of our government. The Indians construed it either as an evidence of weakness, or that the whites were afraid to pursue the matter further, lest it might terminate in still more disastrous results to the infant settlement of the state bordering upon the Indian country. The result was, the Indians became more insolent than ever before. Little Crow and his adherents had found capital out of which to foment future difficulties in which the two races should become involved. And it is now believed, and subsequent circum-

stances have greatly strengthened that belief, that Little Crow, from the time the government ceased its efforts to punish Inkpaduta, began to agitate his great scheme of driving the whites from the state of Minnesota; a scheme which finally culminated in the ever-to-be-remembered massacre of August, A. D. 1862.

The antecedent exciting causes of this massacre are numerous. The displaced agents and traders find the cause in the erroneous action of the Government, resulting in their removal from office. The statesman and the philosopher may unite in tracing the cause to improper theories as to the mode of acquiring the right to Indian lands. The former may locate the evil in our system of treaties, and the latter in our theories of government. The philanthropist may find the cause in the absence of justice which we exhibit in all our intercourse with the Indian races. The poet and the lovers of romance in human character find the true cause, as they believe, in the total absence of all appreciation of the noble, generous, confiding traits peculiar to the native Indian. The Christian teacher finds apologies for acts of Indian atrocities in the deficient systems of mental and moral culture. Each of these different classes are satisfied that the great massacre of August, 1862, had its origin in some way intimately connected with his favorite theory.

Let us, for a moment, look at the facts, in relation to the two races who had come into close contact with each other, and in the light of these facts, judge of the probable cause of this fearful collision. The white race, some two hundred years ago, had entered upon the material conquest of the American continent, armed with all the appliances for its complete subjugation. On the shores of this prolific continent these new elements came in contact with a race of savages with many of the traits peculiar to a common humanity, yet, with these, exhibiting all, or nearly all, the vices of the most barbarous of savage races. The period of occupancy of this broad, fertile land was lost in the depths of a remote antiquity. The culture of the soil, if ever understood, had been long neglected by this race, and the chase was their principal mode of gaining a scanty subsistence. It had lost all that ennobled man, and was alive only to all his degradations. The white man was at once acknowledged, the Indian being judge, superior to the savage race with which he had come in contact.

Here, then, is the first cause, in accordance with a universal principle, in which the conflict of the two races had its origin. It was a conflict of knowledge with ignorance, of right with wrong. If this conflict were only mental, and the weapons of death had never been resorted to in a single instance, the result would have been the same. The inferior race must either recede before the superior, or sink into the common mass, and, like the raindrops falling upon the bosom of the ocean, lose all traces of distinction. This warfare takes place the world over, on the principle of mental and material progress. The presence of the superior light eclipses the inferior, and causes it to retire. Mind makes aggression upon mind, and the superior, sooner or later, overwhelms the inferior. This process may go on, with or without the conflict of physical organisms. The final result will be the same.

Again, we come to the great law of right. The white race stood upon this undeveloped continent ready and willing to execute the Divine injunction, to replenish the earth and *subdue* it. On the one side stood the white race armed with his law; on the other the savage, resisting the execution of that law. The result could not be evaded by any human device. In the case before us, the Indian races were in the wrongful possession of a continent required by the superior right of the white man. This right, founded in the wisdom of God, eliminated by the ever-operative laws of progress, will continue to assert its dominion, with varying success, contingent on the use of means employed, until all opposition is hushed in the perfect reign of the superior aggressive principle.

With these seemingly necessary reflections, we introduce the remarks of the Sioux agent touching the antecedents of the great massacre, unparalleled in the history of the conflict of the races. The agent gives his peculiar views, and they are worthy of careful consideration.

Major Thomas Galbraith, Sioux Agent, says:

"The radical, moving cause of the outbreak is, I am satisfied, the ingrained and fixed hostility of the savage barbarian to reform and civilization. As in all barbarous communities, in the history of the world, the same people have, for the most part, resisted the encroachments of civilization upon their ancient customs; so it is in the case before us. Nor does it matter materially in what shape civilization makes its attack. Hostile, opposing forces meet in conflict, and a war of social elements

is the result—civilization is aggressive, and barbarism stubbornly resistant. Sometimes, indeed, civilization has achieved a bloodless victory, but generally it has been otherwise. Christianity, itself, the true basis of civilization, has, in most instances, waded to success through seas of blood.

* * * Having stated thus much, I state as a settled fact in my mind, that the encroachments of Christianity, and its handmaid, civilization, upon the habits and customs of the Sioux Indians, is the cause of the late terrible Sioux outbreak. There were, it is true, many immediate inciting causes, which will be alluded to and stated hereafter, but they are subsidiary to, and developments of, or incident to, the great cause set forth. * * * But that the recent Sioux outbreak would have happened at any rate, as a result, a fair consequence of the cause here stated, I have no more doubt than I doubt that the great rebellion to overthrow our Government would have occurred had Mr. Lincoln never been elected President of the United States.

"Now as to the existing or immediate causes of the outbreak: By my predecessor a new and radical system was inaugurated, practically, and, in its inauguration, he was aided by the Christian missionaries and by the Government. The treaties of 1858 were ostensibly made to carry this new system into effect. The theory, in substance, was to break up the community-system which obtained among the Sioux; weaken and destroy their tribal relations, and individualize them, by giving them each a separate home. * * * On the 1st day of June, A. D. 1861, when I entered upon the duties of my office, I found that the system had just been inaugurated. Some hundred families of the Annuity Sioux had become novitiates, and their relatives and friends seemed to be favorably disposed to the new order of things. But I also found that, against these, were arrayed over five thousand "Annuity Sioux," besides at least three thousand Yanktonais, all inflamed by the most bitter, relentless, and devilish hostility.

"I saw, to some extent, the difficulty of the situation, but I determined to continue, if in my power, the civilization system. To favor it, to aid and build it up by every fair means, I advised, encouraged, and assisted the farmer novitiates; in short, I sustained the policy inaugurated by my predecessor, and sustained and recommended by the Government. I soon discovered that the system could not be successful without a sufficient force

to protect the "farmer" from the hostility of the "blanket Indians."

"During my term, and up to the time of the outbreak, about one hundred and seventy-five had their hair cut and had adopted the habits and customs of white men.

"For a time, indeed, my hopes were strong that civilization would soon be in the ascendant. But the increase of the civilization party and their evident prosperity, only tended to exasperate the Indians of the 'ancient customs,' and to widen the breach. But while these are to be enumerated, it may be permitted me to hope that the radical cause will not be forgotten or overlooked; and I am bold to express this desire, because, ever since the outbreak, the public journals of the country, religious and secular, have teemed with editorials by and communications from 'reliable individuals,' politicians, philanthropists, philosophers and hired 'penny-a-liners,' mostly mistaken and sometimes willfully and grossly false, giving the cause of the Indian raid."

Major Galbraith enumerates a variety of other exciting causes of the massacre, which our limit will not allow us to insert in this volume. Among other causes, * * that the United States was itself at war, and that Washington was taken by the negroes. * * But none of these were, in his opinion, the cause of the outbreak,

The Major then adds:

"Grievances such as have been related, and numberless others akin to them, were spoken of, recited, and chanted at their councils, dances, and feasts, to such an extent that, in their excitement, in June, 1862, a secret organization known as the 'Soldier's Lodge,' was founded by the young men and soldiers of the Lower Sioux, with the object, as far as I was able to learn through spies and informers, of preventing the 'traders' from going to the pay-tables, as had been their custom. Since the outbreak I have become satisfied that the real object of this 'Lodge' was to adopt measures to 'clean out' all the white people at the end of the payment."

Whatever may have been the cause of the fearful and bloody tragedy, it is certain that the manner of the execution of the infernal deed was a deep-laid *conspiracy*, long cherished by Little Crow, taking form under the guise of the "Soldiers' Lodge," and matured in secret Indian councils. In all these secret movements Little Crow was the moving spirit.

Now the opportune moment seemed to have come. Only thirty soldiers were stationed at Fort Ridgley. Some thirty were all that Fort Ripley could muster, and at Fort Abercrombie one company, under Captain Van Der Hork, was all the whites could depend upon to repel any attack in that quarter. The whole effective force for the defense of the entire frontier, from Pembina to the Iowa line, did not exceed two hundred men. The annuity money was daily expected, and no troops except about one hundred men at Yellow Medicine, had been detailed, as usual, to attend the anticipated payment. Here was a glittering prize to be paraded before the minds of the excited savages. The whites were weak; they were engaged in a terrible war among themselves; their attention was now directed toward the great struggle in the South. At such a time, offering so many chances for rapine and plunder, it would be easy to unite, at least, all the annuity Indians in one common movement. Little Crow knew full well that the Indians could easily be made to believe that now was a favorable time to make a grand attack upon the border settlements. In view of all the favorable auspices now concurring, a famous Indian council was called, which was fully attended by the "Soldiers' Lodge." Rev. S. R. Riggs, in his late work, 1880, ("Mary and I"), referring to the outbreak, says:

"On August 17th, the outbreak was commenced in the border white settlements at Acton, Minnesota. That night the news was carried to the Lower Sioux Agency, and a council of war was called." * * * "Something of the kind had been meditated and talked of, and prepared for undoubtedly. Some time before this, they had formed the Tee-yo-tee-pee, or Soldiers' Lodge."

A memorable council, convened at Little Crow's village, near the Lower Agency, on Sunday night previous to the attack on Fort Ridgley, and precisely two weeks before the first massacres at Acton. Little Crow was at this council, and he was not wanting in ability to meet the greatness of the occasion. The proceedings of this council, of course, were secret. Some of the results arrived at, however, have since come to the writer of these pages. The council matured the details of a conspiracy, which for atrocity has hitherto never found a place in recorded history, not excepting that of Cawnpore.

The evidence of that conspiracy comes to us, in part, from the relation of one who was present at

the infamous council. Comparing the statement of the narrative with the known occurrences of the times, that council preceded the attack on the Government stores at the Upper Agency, and was convened on Sunday night; the attack on the Upper Agency took place the next day, Monday, the 4th of August; and on the same day, an attempt was made to take Fort Ridgely by strategy. Not the slightest danger was anticipated. Only thirty soldiers occupied the post at Fort Ridgely, and this was deemed amply sufficient in times of peace. But we will not longer detain the reader from the denouement of this horrible plot.

Our informant states the evidences of the decrees of the council of the 3d of August, thus:

"I was looking toward the Agency and saw a large body of men coming toward the fort, and supposed them soldiers returning from the payment at Yellow Medicine. On a second look, I observed they were mounted, and knowing, at this time, that they must be Indians, was surprised at seeing so large a body, as they were not expected. I resolved to go into the garrison to see what it meant, having, at the time, not the least suspicion that the Indians intended any hostile demonstration. When I arrived at the garrison, I found Sergeant Jones at the entrance with a mounted howitzer, charged with shell and canister-shot, pointed towards the Indians, who were removed but a short distance from the guard house. I inquired of the sergeant what it meant? whether any danger was apprehended? He replied indifferently, "No, but that he thought it a good rule to observe that a soldier should always be ready for any emergency."

These Indians had requested the privilege to dance in the inclosure surrounding the fort. On this occasion that request was refused them. But I saw that, about sixty yards west of the guard house, the Indians were making the necessary preparations for a dance. I thought nothing of it as they had frequently done the same thing, but a little further removed from the fort, under somewhat different circumstances. I considered it a singular exhibition of Indian foolishness, and, at the solicitation of a few ladies, went out and was myself a spectator of the dance.

"When the dance was concluded, the Indians sought and obtained permission to encamp on some rising ground about a quarter of a mile west of the garrison. To this ground they soon repaired, and encamped for the night. The next

morning, by 10 o'clock, all had left the vicinity of the garrison, departing in the direction of the Lower Agency. This whole matter of the dance was so conducted as to lead most, if not all, the residents of the garrison to believe that the Indians had paid them that visit for the purpose of dancing and obtaining provisions for a feast.

"Some things were observable that were unusual. The visitors were all warriors, ninety-six in number, all in undress, except a very few who wore calico shirts; and, in addition to this, they all carried arms, guns and tomahawks, with ammunition pouches suspended around their shoulders. Previous to the dance, the war implements were deposited some two hundred yards distant, where they had left their ponies. But even this circumstance, so far as it was then known, excited no suspicion of danger or hostilities in the minds of the residents of the garrison. These residents were thirty-five men; thirty soldiers and five citizens, with a few women and children. The guard that day consisted of three soldiers; one was walking leisurely to and fro in front of the guard-house; the other two were off duty, passing about and taking their rest; and all entirely without apprehension of danger from Indians or any other foe. As the Indians left the garrison without doing any mischief, most of us supposed that no evil was meditated by them. But there was one man who acted on the supposition that there was always danger surrounding a garrison when visited by savages; that man was Sergeant Jones. From the time he took his position at the gun he never left it, but acted as he said he believed it best to do, that was to be always ready. He not only remained at the gun himself, but retained two other men, whom he had previously trained as assistants to work the piece.

"Shortly before dark, without disclosing his intentions, Sergeant Jones said to his wife: 'I have a little business to attend to to-night; at bed-time I wish you to retire, and not to wait for me.' As he had frequently done this before, to discharge some official duty at the quartermaster's office, she thought it not singular, but did as he had requested, and retired at the usual hour. On awakening in the morning, however, she was surprised at finding that he was not there, and had not been in bed. In truth, this faithful soldier had stood by his gun throughout the entire night, ready to fire, if occasion required, at any moment during that time; nor could he be persuaded to leave that

gun until all this party of Indians had entirely disappeared from the vicinity of the garrison.

"Some two weeks after this time, those same Indians, with others, attacked Fort Ridgely and, after some ten days' siege, the garrison was relieved by the arrival of soldiers under Colonel H. H. Sibley. The second day after Colonel Sibley arrived, a Frenchman of pure or mixed blood appeared before Sergeant Jones, in a very agitated manner, and intimated that he had some disclosures to make to him; but no sooner had he made this intimation than he became extremely and violently agitated, and seemed to be in a perfect agony of mental perturbation. Sergeant Jones said to him, 'If you have anything to disclose, you ought, at once, to make it known.' The man repeated that he had disclosures to make, but that he did not dare to make them; and although Sergeant Jones urged him by every consideration in his power to tell what he knew, the man seemed to be so completely under the dominion of terror, that he was unable to divulge the great secret. 'Why,' said he, 'they will kill me; they will kill my wife and children.' Saying which he turned and walked away.

"Shortly after the first interview, this man returned to Sergeant Jones, when again the Sergeant urged him to disclose what he knew; and promised him that if he would do so, he would keep his name a profound secret forever; that if the information which he should disclose should lead to the detection and punishment of the guilty, the name of the informant should never be made known. Being thus assured, the Frenchman soon became more calm. Hesitating a moment, he inquired of Sergeant Jones if he remembered that, some two weeks ago, a party of Indians came down to the fort to have a dance? Sergeant Jones replied that he did. 'Why,' said the Frenchman, 'do you know that these Indians were all warriors of Little Crow, or some of the other lower bands? Sir, these Indians had all been selected for the purpose, and came down to Fort Ridgely by the express command of Little Crow and the other chiefs, to get permission to dance; and when all suspicion should be completely lulled, in the midst of the dance, to seize their weapons, kill every person in the fort, seize the big guns, open the magazine, and secure the ammunition, when they should be joined by all the remaining warriors of the lower bands. Thus armed, and increased by numbers, they were to proceed together

down the valley of the Minnesota. With this force and these weapons they were assured they could drive every white man beyond the Mississippi.'

"All this, the Frenchman informed Sergeant Jones, he had learned by being present at a council, and from conversations had with other Indians, who had told him that they had gone to the garrison for that very purpose. When he had concluded this revelation, Sergeant Jones inquired, 'Why did they not execute their purpose? Why did they not take the fort?' The Frenchman replied: 'Because they saw, during all their dance, and their stay at the fort, that big gun constantly pointed at them.'"

Interpreter Quinn, now dead, told the narrator of the foregoing incidents that Little Crow had said, repeatedly, in their councils, that the Indians could kill all the white men in the Minnesota Valley. In this way, he said, we can get all our lands back; that the whites would not want these lands, and that they could get double annuities. Some of the councils at which these suggestions of Little Crow were made, dated, he said, as far back as the summer of 1857, immediately after the Inkpaduta war.

On the 17th day of August, 1862, Little Crow, Inkpaduta, and Little Priest, the latter one of the Winnebago chiefs, attended church at the Lower Agency, and seemed to listen attentively to the services, conducted by the Rev. J. D. Hinman. On the afternoon of that day Little Crow invited these Indians to his house, a short distance above the Agency. On the same day an Indian council was held at Rice Creek, sixteen miles above the Lower Agency, attended by the Soldiers' Lodge. Inkpaduta, it is believed, and Little Priest, with some thirteen Winnebago warriors, attended this council. Why this council was held, and what was its object, can easily be imagined. The decrees of the one held two weeks before had not been executed. The reason why the fort was not taken has been narrated. The other part of the same scheme, the taking of the agency at the Yellow Medicine, on the same day the fort was to have fallen, will be alluded to in another chapter. It then became necessary for the conspirators to hold another council, to devise new plans for the execution of their nefarious designs upon the whites.

The Acton tragedy, forty miles distant, had taken place but a few hours before this council was convened. On Monday, the 18th of August, these

Acton murderers were seen at the mill on Crow river, six miles from Hutchinson, with the team taken from Acton; so that these Indians did not go to the Lower Agency, but remained in the country about Hutchinson. One of the number only returned to the Agency by the next morning after the council at Rice Creek had been held. All that followed in the bloody drama, originated at this council of Death, over which Little Crow presided, on Sunday afternoon, the 17th day of August, 1862, on the evening of the same day of the Acton murders. The general massacre of all white men was by order of this council, to commence at the Agency, on the morning of the 18th, and at as many other points, simultaneously, as could be reached by the dawn of day, radiating from that point as a center. The advantage gained by the suddenness of the attack, and the known panic that would result, was to be followed up until every settlement was massacred, Fort Ridgely taken, both Agencies burned, New Ulm, Mankato, St. Peter, and all the towns on the river destroyed, the whole country plundered and devastated, and as many of the inhabitants as were left alive were to be driven beyond the Mississippi river. The decree of this savage council, matured on a Christian Sabbath, by Indians, who were supposed to be civilized, so immediately after attentively listening to the gospel of peace, filled the measure of the long-cherished conspiracy matured by Little Crow, until it was full of the most hopeful results to his polluted and brutal nature. "Once an Indian, always an Indian," seems in this instance to have been horribly demonstrated.

CHAPTER XXXII.

CHANGE OF INDIAN OFFICIALS—PAYMENT OF 1861—REPORT OF AGENT GALBRAITH—UPPER AND LOWER BANDS—SUPPLIES—ATTACK ON THE WAREHOUSE—RENVILLE RANGERS—RETURN TO FORT RIDGELY.

The change in the administration of the Government in 1861, resulting, as it did, in a general change in the minor offices throughout the country, carried into retirement Major William J. Cullen, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Northern Superintendency, and Major Joseph R. Brown, Agent for the Sioux, whose places were filled respectively by Colonel Clark W. Thompson and Major Thomas J. Galbraith. Colonel

Thompson entered upon the duties of his office in May of that year, and Major Galbraith on the first day of June. In that month the new agent and many of the new employes, with their families, took up their residence on the reservations.

These employes, save a few young men who were employed as laborers, were, with two exceptions, men of families, it being the policy of the agent to employ among the Indians as few unmarried men as possible.

During that year nothing occurred on the reservations of an unusual character more than the trouble with which the Agents had always to deal at every semi-annual gathering at the Agencies. We say "semi-annual," because they came in the summer to draw their annuities, and again in the autumn for their winter supply of goods.

It has been usual at the payment of annuities to have a small force of troops to guard against any untoward event which might otherwise occur. The payment to the lower bands, in 1861, was made in the latter part of June, and to the upper bands about the middle of July. These payments were made by Superintendent Thompson in person.

The Sisseton bands came down to the Agency at a very early day, as had always been their habit, long before the arrival of the money, bringing with them a large body of Yanktonais (not annuity Sioux), who always came to the payments, claiming a right to a share of the annuities issued to the Indians.

These wild hunters of the plains were an unfailing element of trouble at the payments to the upper bands. At this last payment they were in force, and by their troublesome conduct, caused a delay of some days in the making of the payments. This was, however, no unusual occurrence, as they always came with a budget of grievances, upon which they were wont to dilate in council. This remark is equally true of the annuity Indians. Indeed, it would be very strange if a payment could be made without a demand, on the part of the "young men," for three or four times the amount of their annual dues.

These demands were usually accompanied by overt acts of violence; yet the payment was made; and this time, after the payment, all departed to their village at Big Stone Lake. They came again in the fall, drew their supply of goods, and went quietly away.

It so turned out, however, that the new agent,

Galbraith, came into office too late to insure a large crop that year. He says:

"The autumn of 1861 closed upon us rather unfavorably. The crops were light; especially was this the case with the Upper Sioux; they had little or nothing. As heretofore communicated to the Department, the cut-worms destroyed all the Sissetons, and greatly injured the crop of the Wapaton, Medawakanton, Wapakutas. For these latter I purchased on credit, in anticipation of the Agricultural and Civilization Funds, large quantities of pork and flour, at current rates, to support them during the winter.

"Early in the autumn, in view of the necessitous situation of the Sissetons, I made a requisition on the department for the sum of \$5,000, out of the special fund for the relief of 'poor and destitute Indians;' and, in anticipation of receiving this money, made arrangements to feed the old and infirm men, and the women and children of these people. I directed the Rev. S. R. Riggs to make the selection, and furnish me a list.

"He carefully did this, and we fed, in an economical, yea, even parsimonious way, about 1,500 of these people from the middle of December until nearly the first of April. We had hoped to get them off on their spring hunt earlier, but a tremendous and unprecedented snow-storm during the last days of February prevented.

"In response to my requisition, I received \$3,000, and expended very nearly \$5,000, leaving a deficiency not properly chargeable to the regular funds, of about \$2,000.

"These people, it is believed, must have perished had it not been for this scanty assistance. In addition to this, the regular issues were made to the farmer Indians in payment for their labor.

* * * * *

"In the month of August, 1861, the superintendents of farms were directed to have ploughed 'in the fall,' in the old public and neglected private fields, a sufficient quantity of land to provide 'plantings' for such Indians as could not be provided with oxen and implements. In pursuance of this direction, there were ploughed, at rates ranging from \$1.50 to \$2.00 per acre, according to the nature of the work, by teams and men hired for the purpose, for the Lower Sioux, about 500 acres, and for the Upper Sioux, about 475 acres. There were, also, at the same time, ploughed by the farmer Indians and the department teams, about 250 acres for the Lower, and

about 325 acres for the Upper Sioux. This fall ploughing was continued until the frost prevented its further prosecution. It was done to facilitate the work of the agricultural department, and to kill the worms which had proved so injurious the previous year. * * *

"The carpenter-shops at both Agencies were supplied with lumber for the manufacture and repair of sleds, wagons, and other farming utensils. Sheds were erected for the protection of the cattle and utensils of the department, and the farmer Indians, assisted by the department carpenters, erected stables, pens, and out-houses for the protection of their cattle, horses and utensils. * * Hay, grain, and other supplies were provided, and, in short, every thing was done which the means at command of the agent would justify.

"The work of the autumn being thus closed, I set about making preparations for the work of the next spring and summer, and in directing the work of the winter. I made calculations to erect, during the summer and autumn of 1862, at least fifty dwelling-houses for Indian families, at an estimated average cost of \$300 each; and also to aid the farmer Indians in erecting as many additional dwellings as possible, not to exceed thirty or forty; and to have planted for the Lower Sioux, at least 1,200 acres, and for the Upper Sioux, at least 1,300 acres of crops, and to have all the land planted, except that at Big Stone Lake, inclosed by a fence.

"To carry out these calculations, early in the the winter the superintendents of farms, the blacksmiths, the carpenters, and the superintendents of schools were directed to furnish estimates for the amount of agricultural implements, horses, oxen, wagons, carts, building material, iron, steel, tools, and supplies needed to carry on successfully their several departments for one year from the opening of navigation in the spring of 1862.

"These estimates were prepared and furnished me about the 1st of February. In accordance with these estimates, I proceeded to purchase, in *open market*, the articles and supplies recommended.

"I made the estimates for one year, and purchases accordingly, in order to secure the benefit of transportation by water in the spring, and thus avoid the delays, vexations, and extra expense of transportation by land in the fall. The bulk of purchases were made with the distinct understanding that payment would be made out of the funds

belonging to the quarter in which the goods, implements, or supplies, were expended."

"Thus it will be seen that, in the spring of 1862, there was on hand supplies and material sufficient to carry us through the coming year. * * * Thus, to all appearance, the spring season opened propitiously. * * * To carry out my original design of having as much as possible planted for the Indians at Big Stone Lake and Lac qui Parle as early in the month of May, 1862, as the condition of the swollen streams would permit, I visited Lac qui Parle and Big Stone Lake, going as far as North Island, in Lake Traverse, having with me Antoine Freniere, United States Interpreter, Dr. J. L. Wakefield, physician of the Upper Sioux, and Nelson Givens, assistant Agent. At Lac qui Parle I found the Indians willing and anxious to plant. I inquired into their condition and wants, and made arrangements to have them supplied with seeds and implements, and directed Amos W. Huggins, the school teacher there, to aid and instruct them in their work, and to make proper distribution of the seeds and implements furnished, and placed at his disposal an ox-team and wagon and two breaking-teams, with instructions to devote his whole time and attention to the superintendence and instruction of the resident Indians during the planting season, and until the crops were cultivated and safely harvested.

"I also found the Indians at Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse very anxious to plant, but without any means whatever so to do. I looked over their fields in order to see what could be done. After having inquired into the whole matter, I instructed Mr. Givens to remain at Big Stone Lake and superintend and direct the agricultural operations of the season, and to remain there until it was too late to plant any more. I placed at his disposal ten double plough teams, with man to operate them, and ordered forward at once one hundred bushels of seed corn and five hundred bushels of seed potatoes, with pumpkin, squash, turnip, and other seeds, in reasonable proportion, together with a sufficient supply of ploughs, hoes, and other implements for the Indians, and a blacksmith to repair breakages; and directed him to see that every Indian, and every Indian horse or pony, did as much work as was possible. * *

"On my way down to the agency, I visited the plantings of Tahampih'da, (Rattling Moccasin), Mazasha, (Red Iron), Mahpiya Wicasta, (Cloud Man), and Rattling Cloud, and found that the

Superintendent of Farms for the Upper Sioux had, in accordance with my instructions, been faithfully attending to the wants of these bands. He had supplied them with implements and seeds, and I left them at work. On my arrival at the Agency, I found that the farmer Indians residing thereabouts had, in my absence, been industriously at work, and had not only completed their plowing, but had planted very extensively. The next day after my arrival at the Agency, I visited each farmer Indian at the Yellow Medicine, and congratulated him on his prospect for a good crop, and spoke to him such words of encouragement as occurred to me.

"The next day I proceeded to the Lower Agency, and then taking with me Mr. A. H. Wagner, the Superintendent of Farms for the Lower Sioux, I went around each planting, and, for the second time, visited each farmer Indian, and found that, in general, my instructions had been carried out. The plowing was generally completed in good order, and the planting nearly all done, and many of the farmer Indians were engaged in repairing old and making new fences. I was pleased and gratified, and so told the Indians—the prospect was so encouraging.

"About the first of July I visited all the plantings of both the Upper and Lower Sioux, except those at Big Stone Lake, and found, in nearly every instance, the prospects for good crops very hopeful indeed. The superintendents of farms, the male school teachers, and all the employees assisting them, had done their duty. About this time Mr. Givens returned from Big Stone Lake, and reported to me his success there. From all I knew and all I thus learned, I was led to believe that we would have no 'starving Indians' to feed the next winter, and little did I dream of the unfortunate and terrible outbreak which, in a short time, burst upon us, * * *

"In the fall of 1861, a good and substantial school-room and dwelling, a store-house and blacksmith-shop, were completed at Lac qui Parle, and, about the first of November, Mr. Amos W. Huggins and his family occupied the dwelling, and, assisted by Miss Julia La frambois, prepared the school-room, and devoted their whole time to teaching such Indian children as they could induce to attend the school.

"The storehouse was supplied with provisions, which Mr. Huggins was instructed to issue to the children and their parents at his discretion. Here

it may be permitted me to remark to Mr. Huggins, who was born and raised among the Sioux, and Miss La frambois, who was a Sioux mixed-blood, were two persons entirely capable and in every respect qualified for the discharge of the duties of their situation, than whom the Indians had no more devoted friends. They lived among the Indians of choice, because they thought they could be beneficial to them. Mr. Huggins exercised nothing but kindness toward them. He fed them when hungry, clothed them when naked, attended them when sick, and advised and cheered them in all their difficulties. He was intelligent, energetic, industrious, and good, and yet he was one of the first victims of the outbreak, shot down like a dog by the very Indians whom he had so long and so well served. * * * * *

"In the month of June, 1862, being well aware of the influence exerted by Little Crow over the blanket Indians, and, by his plausibility, led to believe that he intended to act in good faith, I promised to build him a good brick house provided that he would agree to aid me in bringing around the idle young men to habits of industry and civilization, and that he would abandon the leadership of the blanket Indians and become a 'white man.'

"This being well understood, as I thought, I directed Mr. Nairn, the carpenter of the Lower Sioux, to make out the plan and estimates for Crow's house, and to proceed at once to make the window and door frames, and to prepare the lumber necessary for the building, and ordered the teamsters to deliver the necessary amount of brick as soon as possible. Little Crow agreed to dig the cellar and haul the necessary lumber, both of which he had commenced. The carpenter had nearly completed his part of the work, and the brick was being promptly delivered at the time of the outbreak.

"On the 15th of August, only three days previous to the outbreak, I had an interview with Little Crow, and he seemed to be well pleased and satisfied. Little indeed did I suspect, at that time, that he would be the leader in the terrible outbreak of the 18th."

There were planted, according to the statement of Agent Galbraith in his report, on the lower reservation, one thousand and twenty-five acres of corn, two hundred and sixty acres of potatoes, sixty acres of turnips and ruta-bagas, and twelve acres of wheat, besides a large quantity of field

and garden vegetables. These crops, at a low estimate, would have harvested, in the fall, 74,865 bushels. There were, on the lower reservation, less than three thousand Indians, all told. This crop, therefore, would have yielded full twenty-five bushels to each man, woman and child, including the blanket as well as the farmer Indians.

There were, also, of growing crops, in fine condition, on the upper reservation, one thousand one hundred and ten acres of corn, three hundred acres of potatoes, ninety acres of turnips and ruta-bagas, and twelve acres of wheat, and field and garden vegetables in due proportion. These, at a low estimate, would have harvested 85,740 bushels. There were, on the upper reservation, a little over four thousand annuity Sioux. This crop, therefore, would have harvested them about twenty-one bushels for each man, woman and child, including, also, the blanket Indians.

Thus, under the beneficent workings of the humane policy of the Government inaugurated in 1858, they were fast becoming an independent people. Let it be borne in mind, however, that these results, so beneficial to the Indian, were accomplished only through the sleepless vigilance and untiring energy of those who had the welfare of these rude, savage beings in their care.

Major Galbraith, after giving these statistics of the crops on the reservations, and the arrangements made for gathering hay, by the Indians, for their winter's use, says:

"I need hardly say that our hopes were high at the prospects before us, nor need I relate my chagrin and mortification when, in a moment, I found these high hopes blasted forever."

Such, then, was the condition, present and prospective, of the "Annuity Sioux Indians," in the summer of 1862. No equal number of pioneer settlers on the border could, at that time, make a better showing than was exhibited on these reservations. They had in fair prospect a *surplus* over and above the wants of the entire tribes for the coming year. This had never before occurred in their history.

The sagacity and wise forethought of their agent, and the unusually favorable season, had amply provided against the possibility of recurring want. The coming winter would have found their granaries full to overflowing. Add to this the fact that they had a large cash annuity coming to them from the Government, as well as large amounts of goods, consisting of blankets, cloths,

groceries, flour and meats, powder, shot, lead, etc., and we confidently submit to the enlightened reader the whole question of their alleged grievances, confident that there can be but one verdict at their hands, and that the paternal care of the Government over them was good and just; nay, generous, and that those having the immediate supervision of their interests were performing their whole duty, honestly and nobly.

The hopes of the philanthropist and Christian beat high. They believed the day was not far distant when it could be said that the Sioux Indians, *as a race*, not only *could* be civilized, but that here were whole tribes who *were* civilized, and had abandoned the chase and the war-path for the cultivation of the soil and the arts of peace, and that the juggleries and sorcery of the medicine-men had been abandoned for the milder teachings of the missionaries of the Cross.

How these high hopes were dashed to the earth, extinguished in an ocean of blood, and their own bright prospects utterly destroyed, by their horrible and monstrous perfidy and unheard of atrocities, it will be our work, in these pages, to show.

We are now rapidly approaching the fatal and bloody *denouement*, the terrible 18th of August, the memory of which will linger in the minds of the survivors of its tragic scenes, and the succeeding days and weeks of horror and blood, till reason kindly ceases to perform its office, and blots out the fearful record in the oblivion of the grave.

Again we quote from the able report of Major Galbraith:

"About the 25th of June, 1862, a number of the chiefs and head men of the Sissetons and Wapaitons visited the Agency and inquired about the payments; whether they were going to *get any* (as they had been told, as they alleged, that they would not be paid,) and if so, how much, and when? I answered them that they would certainly be paid; exactly how much I could not say, but that it would be nearly, if not quite, a full payment; that I did not know when the payment would be made, but that I felt sure it could not be made before the 20th of July. I advised them to go home, and admonished them not to come back again until I sent for them. I issued provisions, powder and shot and tobacco to them, and they departed.

"In a few days after I went to the Lower Agency, and spoke to the lower Indians in regard to their payments. As they all lived within a few miles of

the Agency, little was said, as, when the money came, they could be called together in a day. I remained about one week there, visiting the farms and plantings, and issued to the Indians a good supply of pork, flour, powder, shot, and tobacco, and urged upon them the necessity of cutting and securing hay for the winter, and of watching and keeping the birds from their corn.

"I left them apparently satisfied, and arrived at Yellow Medicine on the 14th of July, and found, to my surprise, that nearly all the Upper Indians had arrived, and were encamped about the Agency. I inquired of them why they had come, and they answered, that they were afraid something was wrong; they feared they would not get their money, because *white men* had been telling them so.

"Being in daily expectation of the arrival of the money, I determined to make the best of it, and notified the Superintendent of Indian Affairs accordingly.

"How were over 4,000 Annuity, and over 1,000 Yanktonais Sioux, with nothing to eat, and entirely dependent on me for supplies, to be provided for? I supplied them as best I could. Our stock was nearly used up, and still, on the 1st day of August, no money had come.

"The Indians complained of starvation. I held back, in order to save the provisions to the last moment. On the 4th of August, early in the morning, the young men and soldiers, to the number of not less than four hundred mounted, and one hundred and fifty on foot, surprised and deceived the commander of the troops on guard, and surrounded the camp, and proceeded to the warehouse in a boisterous manner, and in sight of, and within one hundred and fifty yards of one hundred armed men, with two twelve-pound mountain howitzers, cut down the door of the warehouse, shot down the American flag, and entered the building, and before they could be stopped had carried over one hundred sacks of flour from the warehouse, and were evidently bent on a general 'clearing out.'

"The soldiers, now recovered from their panic, came gallantly to our aid, entered the warehouse and took possession. The Indians all stood around with their guns loaded, cocked and leveled. I spoke to them, and they consented to a talk. The result was, that they agreed, if I would give them plenty of pork and flour, and issue to them the annuity goods the next day, they would go away. I told them to go away with enough to eat for two

days, and to send the chiefs and head men for a council the next day, unarmed and peaceably and I would answer them. They assented and went to their camp. In the meantime I had sent for Captain Marsh, the commandant of Fort Ridgely, who promptly arrived early in the morning of the next day.

"I laid the whole case before him, and stated my plan. He agreed with me, and, in the afternoon, the Indians, unarmed, and apparently peaceably disposed, came in, and we had a 'talk,' and, in the presence of Captain Marsh, Rev. Mr. Riggs and others, I agreed to issue the annuity goods and a fixed amount of provisions, provided the Indians would go home and watch their corn, and wait for the payment until they were sent for. They assented. I made, on the 6th, 7th and 8th of August the issues as agreed upon, assisted by Captain Marsh, and, on the 9th of August the Indians were all gone, and on the 12th I had definite information that the Sissetons, who had started on the 7th, had all arrived at Big Stone Lake, and that the men were preparing to go on a buffalo hunt, and that the women and children were to stay and guard the crops. Thus this threatening and disagreeable event passed off, but, as usual, without the punishment of a single Indian who had been engaged in the attack on the warehouse. They should have been punished, but they were not, and simply because we had not the power to punish them. And hence we had to adopt the same 'sugar-plum' policy which had been so often adopted before with the Indians, and especially at the time of the Spirit Lake massacre, in 1857."

On the 12th day of August, thirty men enlisted at Yellow Medicine; and, on the 13th, accompanied by the agent, proceeded to the Lower Agency, where, on the 14th, they were joined by twenty more, making about fifty in all. On the afternoon of the 15th they proceeded to Fort Ridgely, where they remained until the morning of the 17th, when, having been furnished by Captain Marsh with transportation, accompanied by Lieutenant N. K. Culver, Sergeant McGrew, and four men of Company B, Fifth Minnesota Volunteers, they started for Fort Snelling by the way of New Ulm and St. Peter, little dreaming of the terrible message, the news of which would reach them at the latter place next day, and turn them back to the defense of that post and the border.

On Monday morning, the 18th, at about 8 o'clock, they left New Ulm, and reached St. Peter

at about 4 o'clock P. M. About 6 o'clock, Mr. J. C. Dickinson arrived from the Lower Agency, bringing the startling news that the Indians had broken out, and, before he left, had commenced murdering the whites.

They at once set about making preparations to return. There were in St. Peter some fifty old Harper's Ferry muskets; these they obtained, and, procuring ammunition, set about preparing cartridges, at which many of them worked all night, and, at sunrise on Tuesday morning were on their way back, with heavy hearts and dark forebodings, toward the scene of trouble.

In the night Sergeant Sturgis, of Captain Marsh's company, had arrived, on his way to St. Paul, with dispatches to Governor Ramsey, from Lieutenant Thomas Gere, then in command of Fort Ridgely, bringing the sad news of the destruction of Captain Marsh and the most of his command at the ferry, at the Lower Agency, on Monday afternoon. They had but a slender chance of reaching the fort in safety, and still less of saving it from destruction, for they knew that there were not over twenty-five men left in it, Lieutenant Sheehan, with his company, having left for Fort Ripley on the 17th, at the same time that the "Renville Rangers" (the company from the Agencies) left for Fort Snelling. Their friends, too, were in the very heart of the Indian country. Some of them had left their wives and little ones at Yellow Medicine, midway between the Lower Agency and the wild bands of the Sissetons and Yanktonais, who made the attack upon the warehouse at that Agency only two weeks before. Their hearts almost died within them as they thought of the dreadful fate awaiting them at the hands of those savage and blood-thirsty monsters. But they turned their faces toward the West, determined, if Fort Ridgely was yet untaken, to enter it, or die in the attempt, and at about sundown entered the fort, and found all within it as yet safe.

A messenger had been sent to Lieutenant Sheehan, who immediately turned back and had entered the fort a few hours before them. There were in the fort, on their arrival, over two hundred and fifty refugees, principally women and children, and they continued to come in, until there were nearly three hundred.

Here they remained on duty, night and day, until the morning of the 28th, when reinforce-

ments, under Colonel McPhail and Captain Anson Northrup and R. H. Chittenden arrived.

The annuity money by Superintendent Thompson had been dispatched to the Agency in charge of his clerk, accompanied by E. A. C. Hatch, J. C. Ramsey, M. A. Daily, and two or three others.

On their arrival at the fort, on Tuesday night, Major Galbraith found these gentlemen there, they having arrived at the post Monday noon, the very day of the outbreak. Had they been one day sooner they would have been at the Lower Agency, and their names would have been added, in all probability, to the long roll of the victims, at that devoted point, of Indian barbarity, and about \$10,000 in gold would have fallen into the hands of the savages.

These gentlemen were in the fort during the siege which followed, and were among the bravest of its brave defenders. Major Hatch, afterwards of "Hatch's Battalion" (cavalry), was particularly conspicuous for his cool courage and undaunted bravery.

Thus it will be seen how utterly false was the information which the Indians said they had received that they were to get no money.

And notwithstanding all that has been said as to the cause of the outbreak, it may be remarked that the removal of the agent from Yellow Medicine, with the troops raised by him for the Southern Rebellion, at the critical period when the Indians were exasperated and excited, and ready at any moment to arm for warfare upon the whites, was one of the causes acting directly upon the Indians to precipitate the blow that afterwards fell upon the border settlements of Minnesota on the 18th of August, 1862. Had he remained with his family at Yellow Medicine, as did the Winnebago agent, with his family, at the agency, the strong probability is that the attack at Yellow Medicine might have been delayed, if not entirely prevented.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

MURDER AT AOTON—MASSACRE AT THE LOWER AGENCY—CAPTURE OF MATTIE WILLIAMS, MARY ANDERSON AND MARY SCHWANDT—MURDER OF GEORGE GLEASON—CAPTURE OF MRS. WAKEFIELD AND CHILDREN.

We come now to the massacre itself, the terrible blow which fell, like a thunderbolt from a clear sky, with such appalling force and suddenness,

upon the unarmed and defenceless border, crimsoning its fair fields with the blood of its murdered people, and lighting up the midnight sky with the lurid blaze of burning dwellings, by the light of which the affrighted survivors fled from the nameless terrors that beset their path, before the advancing gleam of the uplifted tomahawk, many of them only to fall victims to the Indian bullet, while vainly seeking a place of security.

The first blow fell upon the town of Acton, thirty-five miles north-east of the Lower Sioux agency, in the county of Meeker. On Sunday, August 17, 1862, at 1 o'clock P. M., six Sioux Indians, said to be of Shakopée's band of Lower Annuity Sioux, came to the house of Jones and demanded food. It was refused them, as Mrs. Jones was away from home, at the house of Mr. Howard Baker, a son-in-law, three fourths of a mile distant. They became angry and boisterous, and fearing violence at their hands, Mr. Jones took his children, a boy and a girl, and went himself to Baker's, leaving at the house a girl from fourteen to sixteen years of age, and a boy of twelve—brother and sister—who lived with him. The Indians soon followed on to Baker's. At Howard Baker's were a Mr. Webster and his wife, Baker and wife and infant child, and Jones and his wife and two children.

Soon after reaching the house, the Indians proposed to the three men to join them in target-shooting. They consented, and all discharged their guns at the target. Mr. Baker then traded guns with an Indian, the savage giving him \$3 as the difference in the value of the guns. Then all commenced loading again. The Indians got the charges into their guns first, and immediately turned and shot Jones. Mrs. Jones and Mrs. Baker were standing in the door. When one of the savages leveled his gun at Mrs. Baker, her husband saw the movement, and sprang between them, receiving the bullet intended for his wife in his own body. At the same time they shot Webster and Mrs. Jones. Mrs. Baker, who had her infant in her arms, seeing her husband fall, fainted, and fell backward into the cellar (a trap-door being open), and thus escaped. Mrs. Webster was lying in their wagon, from which the goods were not yet unloaded, and escaped unhurt. The children of Mr. Jones were in the house, and were not molested. They then returned to the house of Mr. Jones, and killed and scalped the girl. The boy was lying on the bed and was undiscovered,

but was a silent witness of the tragic fate of his sister.

After killing the girl the savages left without disturbing anything, and going directly to the house of a settler, took from his stable a span of horses already in the harness, and while the family was at dinner, hitched them to a wagon standing near, and without molesting any one, drove off in the direction of Beaver Creek settlement and the Lower Agency, leaving Acton at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. This span of horses, harness and wagon were the only property taken from the neighborhood by them.

The boy at Jones's who escaped massacre at their hands, and who was at the house during the entire time that they were there, avers that they obtained no liquor there that day, but even that when they came back and murdered his sister, the bottles upon the shelf were untouched by them. They had obtained none on their first visit before going over to Baker's. It would seem, therefore, that the very general belief that these first murders at Acton, on the 17th, were the result of drunkenness, is a mistake.

Mrs. Baker, who was unhurt by the fall, remained in the cellar until after the Indians were gone, when, taking the children, she started for a neighboring settlement, to give the alarm. Before she left, an Irishman, calling himself Cox, came to the house, whom she asked to go with her, and carry her child. Cox laughed, saying, "the men were not dead, but drunk, and that, falling down, they had hurt their noses and made them bleed," and refusing to go with Mrs. Baker, went off in the direction taken by the Indians. This man Cox had frequently been seen at the Lower Agency, and was generally supposed to be an insane man, wandering friendless over the country. It has been supposed by many that he was in league with the Indians. We have only to say, if he was, he counterfeited insanity remarkably well.

Mrs. Baker reached the settlement in safety, and on the next day (Monday) a company of citizens of Forest City, the county seat of Meeker county, went out to Acton to bury the dead. Forest City is twelve miles north of that place. The party who went out on Monday saw Indians on horseback, and chased them, but failed to get near enough to get a shot, and they escaped.

As related in a preceding chapter, a council was held at Rice Creek on Sunday, at which it was decided that the fearful tragedy should commence

on the next morning. It is doubtful whether the Acton murders were then known to these conspirators, as this council assembled in the afternoon, and the savages who committed those murders had some forty miles to travel, after 3 o'clock in the afternoon, to reach the place of this council. It would seem, therefore, that those murders could have had no influence in precipitating this council, as they could not, at that time, have been known to Little Crow and his conspirators.

The final decision of these fiends must have been made as early as sundown; for by early dawn almost the entire force of warriors, of the Lower tribes, were ready for the work of slaughter. They were already armed and painted, and dispersed through the scattered settlements, over a region at least forty miles in extent, and were rapidly gathering in the vicinity of the Lower Agency, until some 250 were collected at that point, and surrounded the houses and stores of the traders, while yet the inmates were at their morning meal, or asleep in their beds in fancied security, all unconscious of the dreadful fate that awaited them. The action was concerted, and the time fixed. The blow was unexpected, and unparalleled! In the language of Adjutant-General Malmros:

"Since the formation of our general Government, no State or Territory of the Republic has received so severe a blow at the hands of the savages, or witnessed within its borders a parallel scene of murder, butchery, and rapine."

Philander Prescott, the aged Government Interpreter at that Agency, who had resided among the Sioux for forty-five years, having a wife and children allied to them by ties of blood, and who knew their language and spoke it better than any man of their own race, and who seemed to understand every Indian impulse, had not the slightest intimation or conception of such a catastrophe as was about to fall upon the country. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, in a letter to a St. Paul paper, under date of August 13, writes that "all is quiet and orderly at the place of the forthcoming payment." This gentleman had been a missionary among these people for over a quarter of a century. His intimate acquaintance with their character and language were of such a nature as to enable him to know and detect the first symptoms of any intention of committing any depredations upon the whites, and had not the greatest secrecy been observed by them, the knowledge of their designs would undoubtedly have been communicated to

either Mr. Prescott, Mr. Riggs, or Dr. Williamson, who had also been among them almost thirty years. Such was the position of these gentlemen that, had they discovered or suspected any lurking signs of a conspiracy, such as after developments satisfy us actually existed, and had failed to communicate it to the authorities and the people, they would have laid themselves open to the horrible charge of complicity with the murderers. But whatever may be the public judgement upon the course afterward pursued by the two last-named gentlemen, in their efforts to shield the guilty wretches from that punishment their awful crimes so justly merited, no one who knows them would for a moment harbor a belief that they had any suspicion of the coming storm until it burst upon them.

A still stronger proof of the feeling of security of these upon the reservation, and the belief that the recent demonstrations were only such as were of yearly occurrence, and that all danger was passed, is to be found in the fact that, as late as the 15th of August, the substance of a dispatch was published in the daily papers of St. Paul, from Major Galbraith, agreeing fully with the views of Mr. Riggs, as to the quiet and orderly conduct of the Indians. This opinion is accompanied by the very highest evidence of human sincerity. Under the belief of their peaceable disposition, he had, on the 16th day of August, sent his wife and children from Fort Ridgely to Yellow Medicine, where they arrived on Sunday, the 17th, the very day of the murders at Acton, and on the very day, also, that the council at Rice Creek had decided that the white race in Minnesota must either perish or be driven back east of the Mississippi. But early on this fatal Monday morning Mr. Prescott and Rev. J. D. Hinman learned from Little Crow that the storm of savage wrath was gathering, and about to break upon their devoted heads, and that their only safety was in instant flight.

The first crack of the Indian guns that fell on his ear, a moment afterward, found Prescott and Hinman, and his household fleeing for their lives,

"While on the billowy bosom of the air
Rolled the dread notes of anguish and despair."

Mrs. Hinman was, fortunately, then at Fari-bault. All the other members of the family escaped with Mr. Hinman to Fort Ridgely. The slaughter at the Agency now commenced. John Lamb, a teamster, was shot down, near the house

of Mr. Hinman, just as that gentleman and his family were starting on their perilous journey of escape. At the same time some Indians entered the stable, and were taking therefrom the horses belonging to the Government. Mr. A. H. Wagner, Superintendent of Farms at that Agency, entered the stable to prevent them, and was, by order of Little Crow, instantly shot down. Mr. Hinman waited to see and hear no more, but fled toward the ferry, and soon put the Minnesota river between himself and the terrible tragedy enacting behind him.

At about the same time, Mr. J. C. Dickinson, who kept the Government boarding-house, with all his family, including several girls who were working for him, also succeeded in crossing the river with a span of horses and a wagon; these, with some others, mostly women and children, who had reached the ferry, escaped to the fort.

Very soon after, Dr. Philander P. Humphrey, physician to the Lower Sioux, with his sick wife, and three children, also succeeded in crossing the river, but never reached the fort. All but one, the eldest, a boy of about twelve years of age, were killed upon the road. They had gone about four miles, when Mrs. Humphrey became so much exhausted as to be unable to proceed further, and they went into the house of a Mr. Magner, deserted by its inmates. Mrs. Humphrey was placed on the bed; the son was sent to the spring for water for his mother. * * The boy heard the wild war-whoop of the savage break upon the stillness of the air, and, in the next moment, the ominous crack of their guns, which told the fate of his family, and left him its sole survivor. Fleeing hastily toward Fort Ridgely, about eight miles distant, he met the command of Captain Marsh on their way toward the Agency. The young hero turned back with them to the ferry. As they passed Magner's house, they saw the Doctor lying near the door, dead, but the house itself was a heap of smouldering ruins; and this brave boy was thus compelled to look upon the funeral pyre of his mother, and his little brother and sister. A burial party afterward found their charred remains amid the blackened ruins, and gave them Christian sepulture. In the charred hands of the little girl was found her china doll, with which she refused to part even in death. The boy went on to the ferry, and in that disastrous conflict escaped unharmed, and finally made his way into the fort.

In the mean time the work of death went on. The whites, taken by surprise, were utterly defenseless, and so great had been the feeling of security, that many of them were actually unarmed, although living in the very midst of the savages. At the store of Nathan Myrick, Hon. James W. Lynd, formerly a member of the State Senate, Andrew J. Myrick, and G. W. Divoll were among the first victims. * * * In the store of William H. Forbes were some five or six persons, among them Mr. George H. Spencer, jr. Hearing the yelling of the savages outside, these men ran to the door to ascertain its cause, when they were instantly fired upon, killing four of their number, and severely wounding Mr. Spencer. Spencer and his uninjured companion hastily sought a temporary place of safety in the chamber of the building.

Mr. Spencer, in giving an account of this opening scene of the awful tragedy, says:

"When I reached the foot of the stairs, I turned and beheld the store filling with Indians. One had followed me nearly to the stairs, when he took deliberate aim at my body, but, providentially, both barrels of his gun missed fire, and I succeeded in getting above without further injury. Not expecting to live a great while, I threw myself upon a bed, and, while lying there, could hear them opening cases of goods, and carrying them out, and threatening to burn the building. I did not relish the idea of being burned to death very well, so I arose very quietly, and taking a bed-cord, I made fast one end to the bed-post, and carried the other to a window, which I raised. I intended, in case they fired the building, to let myself down from the window, and take the chances of being shot again, rather than to remain where I was and burn. The man who went up-stairs with me, seeing a good opportunity to escape, rushed down through the crowd and ran for life; he was fired upon, and two charges of buckshot struck him, but he succeeded in making his escape. I had been up-stairs probably an hour, when I heard the voice of an Indian inquiring for me. I recognized his voice, and felt that I was safe. Upon being told that I was up-stairs, he rushed up, followed by ten or a dozen others, and approaching my bed, asked if I was mortally wounded. I told him that I did not know, but that I was badly hurt. Some of the others came up and took me by the hand, and appeared to be sorry that I had been hurt. They then asked me where the guns were. I

pointed to them, when my comrade assisted me in getting down stairs.

"The name of this Indian is Wakinyatawa, or, in English, 'His Thunder.' He was, up to the time of the outbreak, the head soldier of Little Crow, and, some four or five years ago, went to Washington with that chief to see their Great Father. He is a fine-looking Indian, and has always been noted for his bravery in fighting the Chippewas. When we reached the foot of the stairs, some of the Indians cried out, 'Kill him!' 'Spare no Americans!' 'Show mercy to none!' My friend, who was unarmed, seized a hatchet that was lying near by, and declared that he would cut down the first one that should attempt to do me any further harm. Said he, 'If you had killed him before I saw him, it would have been all right; but we have been friends and comrades for ten years, and now that I have seen him, I will protect him or die with him.' They then made way for us, and we passed out; he procured a wagon, and gave me over to a couple of squaws to take me to his lodge. On the way we were stopped two or three times by armed Indians on horseback, who inquired of the squaws 'What that meant?' Upon being answered that 'This is Wakinyatawa's friend, and he has saved his life,' they suffered us to pass on. His lodge was about four miles above the Agency, at Little Crow's village. My friend soon came home and washed me, and dressed my wounds with roots. Some few white men succeeded in making their escape to the fort. There were no other white men taken prisoners."

The relation of "comrade," which existed between Mr. Spencer and this Indian, is a species of Freemasonry which is in existence among the Sioux, and is probably also common to other Indian tribes.

The store of Louis Robert was, in like manner, attacked. Patrick McClellan, one of the clerks in charge of the store, was killed. There were at the store several other persons; some of them were killed and some made their escape. Mr. John Nairn, the Government carpenter at the Lower Sioux Agency, seeing the attack upon the stores and other places, seized his children, four in number, and, with his wife, started out on the prairie, making their way toward the fort. They were accompanied by Mr. Alexander Hunter, an attached personal friend, and his young wife. Mr. Nairn had been among them in the employ of the Government, some eight years, and had, by his

urbane manners and strict attention to their interests, secured the personal friendship of many of the tribe. Mr. Nairn and his family reached the fort in safety that afternoon. Mr. Hunter had, some years before, frozen his feet so badly as to lose the toes, and, being lame, walked with great difficulty. When near an Indian village below the Agency, they were met by an Indian, who urged Hunter to go to the village, promising to get them a horse and wagon with which to make their escape. Mr. Hunter and his wife went to the Indian village, believing their Indian friend would redeem his promises, but from inability, or some other reason, he did not do so. They went to the woods, where they remained all night, and in the morning started for Fort Ridgely on foot. They had gone but a short distance, however, when they met an Indian, who, without a word of warning, shot poor Hunter dead, and led his distracted young wife away into captivity.

We now return once more to the scene of blood and conflagration at the Agency. The white-haired interpreter, Philander Prescott (now verging upon seventy years of age), hastily left his house soon after his meeting with Little Crow, and fled toward Fort Ridgely. The other members of his family remained behind, knowing that their relation to the tribe would save them. Mr. Prescott had gone several miles, when he was overtaken. His murderers came and talked with him. He reasoned with them, saying: "I am an old man: I have lived with you now forty-five years, almost half a century. My wife and children are among you, of your own blood; I have never done you any harm, and have been your true friend in all your troubles; why should you wish to kill me?" Their only reply was: "We would save your life if we could, but the *white man must die*; we cannot spare your life; our orders are to kill all white men; we cannot spare you."

Seeing that all remonstrance was vain and hopeless, and that his time had come, the aged man with a firm step and noble bearing, sadly turned away from the deaf ear and iron heart of the savage, and with dignity and composure received the fatal messenger.

Thus perished Philander Prescott, the true, tried, and faithful friend of the Indian, by the hands of that perfidious race, whom he had so long and so faithfully labored to benefit to so little purpose.

The number of persons who reached Fort Ridgely from the agency was forty-one. Some are

known to have reached other places of safety. All suffered incredible hardships; many hiding by day in the tall prairie grass, in bogs and sloughs, or under the trunks of prostrate trees, crawling stealthily by night to avoid the lurking and wily foe, who, with the keen scent of the blood-hound and ferocity of the tiger, followed on their trail, thirsting for blood.

Among those who escaped into the fort were Mr. J. C. Whipple, of Faribault; Mr. Charles B. Hewitt, of New Jersey. The services of Mr. Whipple were recognized and rewarded by the Government with a first lieutenant's commission in the volunteer artillery service.

James Powell, a young man residing at St. Peter, was at the Agency herding cattle. He had just turned the cattle out of the yard, saddled and mounted his mule, as the work of death commenced. Seeing Lamb and Wagner shot down near him he turned to flee, when Lamb called to him for help; but, at that moment two shots were fired at him, and, putting spurs to his mule he turned toward the ferry, passing close to an Indian who leveled his gun to fire at him; but the caps exploded, when the savage, evidently surprised that he had failed to kill him, waved his hand toward the river, and exclaimed, "Puckachee! Puckachee!" Powell did not wait for a second warning, which might come in a more unwelcome form, but slipped at once from the back of his animal, dashed down the bluff through the brush, and reached the ferry just as the boat was leaving the shore. Looking over his shoulder as he ran, he saw an Indian in full pursuit on the very mule he had a moment before abandoned.

All that day the work of sack and plunder went on; and when the stores and dwellings and the warehouses of the Government had been emptied of their contents, the torch was applied to the various buildings, and the little village was soon a heap of smouldering ruins.

The bodies of their slain victims were left to fester in the sun where they fell, or were consumed in the buildings from which they had been unable to effect their escape.

So complete was the surprise, and so sudden and unexpected the terrible blow, that not a single one of all that host of naked savages was slain. In thirty minutes from the time the first gun was fired, not a white person was left alive. All were either weltering in their gore or had fled in fear and terror from that place of death.

REDWOOD RIVER.

At the Redwood river, ten miles above the Agency, on the road to Yellow Medicine, resided Mr. Joseph B. Reynolds, in the employment of the Government as a teacher. His house was within one mile of Shakopee's village. His family consisted of his wife, a niece—Miss Mattie Williams, of Painesville, Ohio—Mary Anderson and Mary Schwandt, hired girls. William Landmeier, a hired man, and Legrand Davis, a young man from Shakopee, was also stopping with them temporarily.

On the morning of the 18th of August, at about 6 o'clock, John Moore, a half-breed trader, residing near them, came to the house and informed them that there was an outbreak among the Indians, and that they had better leave at once. Mr. Reynolds immediately got out his buggy, and, taking his wife, started off across the prairie in such a direction as to avoid the Agency. At the same time Davis and the three girls got into the wagon of a Mr. Patoile, a trader at Yellow Medicine, who had just arrived there on his way to New Ulm, and they also started out on the prairie. William, the hired man, would not leave until he had been twice warned by Moore that his life was in danger. He then went down to the river bottom, and following the Minnesota river, started for the fort. When some distance on his way he came upon some Indians who were gathering up cattle. They saw him and there was no way of escape. They came to him and told him that if he would assist them in driving the cattle they would not kill him. Making a merit of necessity he complied, and went on with them till they were near the Lower Agency, when the Indians, hearing the firing at the ferry, suddenly left him and hastened on to take part in the battle then progressing between Captain Marsh and their friends. William fled in an opposite direction, and that night entered Fort Ridgely.

We return now to Patoile and his party. After crossing the Redwood near its mouth, he drove some distance up that stream, and, turning to the left, struck across the prairie toward New Ulm, keeping behind a swell in the prairie which ran parallel with the Minnesota, some three miles south of that stream.

They had, unpursued, and apparently unobserved, reached a point within about ten miles of New Ulm, and nearly opposite Fort Ridgely, when they were suddenly assailed by Indians, who

killed Patoile and Davis, and severely wounded Mary Anderson. Miss Williams and Mary Schwandt were captured unhurt, and were taken back to Wauconta's village.

The poor, injured young woman survived her wounds and the brutal and fiendish violation of her person to which she was subjected by these *devils incarnate*, but a few days, when death, in mercy, came to her relief and ended her sufferings in the quiet of the grave!

Mattie Williams and Mary Schwandt were afterwards restored to their friends by General Sibley's expedition, at Camp Release. We say, restored to their friends; this was hardly true of Mary Schwandt, who, when release came, found alive, of all her father's family, only one, a little brother; and he had witnessed the fiendish slaughter of all the rest, accompanied by circumstances of infernal barbarity, without a parallel in the history of savage brutality.

On Sunday, the 17th, George Gleason, Government store-keeper at the Lower Agency, accompanied by the family of Agent Galbraith, to Yellow Medicine, and on Monday afternoon, ignorant of the terrible tragedy enacted below, started to return. He had with him the wife and two children of Dr. J. S. Wakefield, physician to the Upper Sioux. When about two miles above the mouth of the Redwood, they met two armed Indians on the road. Gleason greeted them with the usual salutation of "Ho!" accompanied with the inquiry, in Sioux, as he passed, "Where are you going?" They returned the salutation, but Gleason had gone but a very short distance, when the sharp crack of a gun behind him bore to his ear the first intimation of the death in store for him. The bullet passed through his body and he fell to the ground. At the same moment Chaska, the Indian who had not fired, sprang into the wagon, by the side of Mrs. Wakefield, and driving a short distance, returned. Poor Gleason was lying upon the ground, still alive, writhing in mortal agony, when the savage monster completed his hellish work, by placing his gun at his breast, and shooting him again. Such was the sad end of the life of George Gleason; gay, jocund, genial and generous, he was the life of every circle. His pleasant face was seen, and his mellow voice was heard in song, at almost every social gathering on that rude frontier. He had a smile and pleasant word for all; and yet he fell, in his manly strength, by the hands of these bloody monsters, whom he had

never wronged in word or deed. Some weeks afterward, his mutilated remains were found by the troops under Colonel Sibley, and buried where he fell. They were subsequently removed by his friends to Shakopee, where they received the rites of Christian sepulture.

Mrs. Wakefield and children were held as prisoners, and were reclaimed with the other captives at Camp Release.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

MASSACRE ON THE NORTH SIDE OF THE MINNESOTA—
BURNING OF MRS. HENDERSON AND TWO CHILDREN
—ESCAPE OF J. W. EARLE AND OTHERS—THE SET-
TLERS ENDEAVOR TO ESCAPE—MURDER OF THE
SCHWANDT FAMILY—WHOLESALE MASSACRE—UP-
PER AGENCY—THE PEOPLE WARNED BY JOSEPH
LAFRAMBOIS AND OTHER DAY—ESCAPE OF THE
WHITES FROM YELLOW MEDICINE—SETTLEMENT
ON THE CHIPPEWA—MURDER OF JAMES W. LIND-
SAY AND HIS COMRADE.

Early on the morning of the 18th, the settlers on the north side of the Minnesota river, adjoining the reservation, were surprised to see a large number of Indians in their immediate neighborhood. They were seen soon after the people arose, simultaneously, all along the river from Birch Coolie to Beaver Creek, and beyond, on the west, apparently intent on gathering up the horses and cattle. When interrogated, they said they were after Chippewas. At about 6 or 7 o'clock they suddenly began to repair to the various houses of the settlers, and then the flight of the inhabitants and the work of death began.

In the immediate vicinity of Beaver Creek, the neighbors, to the number of about twenty-eight, men, women, and children, assembled at the house of Jonathan W. Earle, and, with several teams, started for Fort Ridgely, having with them the sick wife of S. R. Henderson, her children, and the family of N. D. White, and the wife and two children of James Carrothers.

There were, also, David Carrothers and family, Earle and family, Henderson, and a German named Wedge, besides four sons of White and Earle; the rest were women and children. They had gone but a short distance when they were surrounded by Indians. When asked, by some of the party who could speak their language, what they wanted, the Indians answered, "We are going to kill you."

When asked why they were to be killed, the Indians consented to let them go, with one team and the buggy with Mrs. Henderson, on giving up the rest. They had gone but a short distance when they were again stopped by the savages, and the remaining team taken. Again they moved on, drawing the buggy and the sick woman by hand but had gone but a few rods further, when the Indians began to fire upon them. The men were with the buggy; the women and children had gone on ahead, as well as the boys and Carrothers.

Mr. Earle, seeing the savages were determined to kill them, and knowing that they could not now save Mrs. Henderson, hastened on and came up with the fleeing fugitives ahead. Mr. Henderson waved a white cloth as a flag of truce, when they shot off his fingers, and, at the same time, killed Wedge. Henderson then ran, seeing that he could not save his wife and children, and made his escape. They came up with his buggy, and, taking out the helpless woman and children, threw them on the prairie, and placing the bed over them, set it on fire, and hastened on after the fleeing fugitives.

The burned and blackened remains of both the mother and her two children were afterward found by a burial party, and interred.

Coming up with the escaping women and children, they were all captured but two children of David Carrothers. These they had shot in the chase after Carrothers, Earle, and the sons of Earle and White. They killed, also, during this chase and running fight, Eugene White, a son of N. D. White, and Radner, son of Jonathan W. Earle.

Carrothers escaped to Crow River, and thence to St. Paul. Mr. Earle and two of his sons, and one son of Mr. White, after incredible hardships, escaped to Cedar City, and subsequently made their way back to St. Peter and Fort Ridgely. All the captives taken at this time were carried to Crow's village, and, with the exception of Mrs. James Carrothers and her children, were recovered at Camp Release.

After they had captured the women and children, they returned to the houses of the settlers, and plundered them of their contents, carrying off what they could, and breaking up and destroying the balance. They then gathered up the stock and drove it to their village, taking their captives with them.

Some two or three miles above the neighborhood of Earle and White was a settlement of German

emigrants, numbering some forty persons, quiet, industrious, and enterprising. Early on the morning of the 18th these had all assembled at the house of John Meyer. Very soon after they had assembled here, some fifty Indians, led by Shakopee, appeared in sight. The people all fled, except Meyer and his family, going into the grass and bushes. Peter Bjorkman ran toward his own house. Shakopee, whom he knew, saw him, and exclaimed, "There is Bjorkman; kill him!" but, keeping the building between him and the savages, he plunged into a slough and concealed himself, even removing his shirt, fearing it might be the means of revealing his whereabouts to the lurking savages. Here he lay from early morning until the darkness of night enabled him to leave with safety—suffering unutterable torments, mosquitoes literally *swarming* upon his naked person, and the hot sun scorching him to the bone.

They immediately attacked the house of Meyer, killing his wife and all his children. Seeing his family butchered, and having no means of defense, Meyer effected his escape, and reached Fort Ridgely. In the meantime the affrighted people had got together again at the house of a Mr. Sitzton, near Bjorkman's, to the number of about thirty, men, women, and children. In the afternoon the savages returned to the house of Sitzton, killing every person there but one woman, Mrs. Wilhelmina Eindenfield, and her child. These were captured, and afterward found at Camp Release, but the husband and father was among the slain. From his place of concealment Mr. Bjorkman witnessed this attack and wholesale massacre of almost an entire neighborhood. After dark he came out of the slough, and, going to his house, obtained some food and a bundle of clothing, as his house was not yet plundered; fed his dog and calf, and went over to the house of Meyer; here he found the windows all broken in, but did not enter the house. He then went to the house of Sitzton; his nerves were not equal to the task of entering that charnel-house of death. As he passed the yard, he turned out some cattle that the Indians had not taken away, and hastened toward Fort Ridgely. On the road he overtook a woman and two children, one an infant of six months, the wife and children of John Sateau, who had been killed. Taking one of the children in his arms, these companions in misfortune and suffering hurried on together. Mrs. Sateau was nearly naked, and without either shoes or stockings.

The rough prairie grass lacerated her naked feet and limbs terribly, and she was about giving out in despair. Bjorkman took from his bundle a shirt, and tearing it in parts, she wound it about her feet, and proceeded on.

At daylight they came in sight of the house of *Magner*, eight miles above the fort. Here they saw some eight or ten Indians, and, turning aside from the road, dropped down into the grass, where they remained until noon, when the Indians disappeared. They again moved toward the fort, but slowly and cautiously, as they did not reach it until about midnight. Upon reaching the fort *Mrs. Sateau* found two sons, aged ten and twelve years respectively, who had effected their escape and reached there before her.

Mrs. Mary, widow of *Patrick Hayden*, who resided about one and a half miles from the house of *J. W. Earle*, near *Beaver Creek*, in *Renville county*, says:

"On the morning of the 18th of August, *Mr. Hayden* started to go over to the house of *Mr. J. B. Reynolds*, at the *Redwood river*, on the reservation, and met *Thomas Robinson*, a half-breed, who told him to go home, get his family, and leave as soon as possible, for the Indians were coming over to kill all the whites. He came immediately home, and we commenced to make preparations to leave, but in a few minutes we saw some three or four Indians coming on horseback. We then went over to the house of a neighbor, *Benedict Eune*, and found them all ready to leave. I started off with *Eune's* people, and my husband went back home, still thinking the Indians would not kill any one, and intending to give them some provisions if they wanted them. I never saw him again.

"We had gone about four miles, when we saw a man lying dead in the road and his faithful dog watching by his side.

"We drove on till we came to the house of *David Faribault*, at the foot of the hill, about one and a half miles from the *Agency ferry*. When we got here two Indians came out of *Faribault's* house, and stopping the teams, shot *Mr. Zimmerman*, who was driving, and his two boys. I sprang out of the wagon, and, with my child, one year old, in my arms, ran into the bushes, and went up the hill toward the fort. When I came near the house of *Mr. Magner*, I saw Indians throwing furniture out of the door, and I went down into the bushes

again, on the lower side of the road, and staid there until sundown.

"While I lay here concealed, I saw the Indians taking the roof off the warehouse, and saw the buildings burning at the *Agency*. I also heard the firing during the battle at the ferry, when *Marsh* and his men were killed.

"I then went up near the fort road, and sitting down under a tree, waited till dark, and then started for *Fort Ridgely*, carrying my child all the way. I arrived at the fort at about 1 o'clock A. M. The distance from our place to *Ridgely* was seventeen miles.

"On Tuesday morning I saw *John Magner*, who told me that, when the soldiers went up to the *Agency* the day before, he saw my husband lying in the road, near *David Faribault's* house, dead. *John Hayden*, his brother, who lived with us, was found dead near *La Croix creek*. They had got up the oxen, and were bringing the family of *Mr. Eisenrich* to the fort, when they were overtaken by Indians. *Eisenrich* was killed and his wife and five children were taken prisoners.

"*Mrs. Zimmerman*, who was blind, and her remaining children, and *Mrs. Eune* and her children, five in number, were captured and taken to the house of *David Faribault*, where they were kept till night, the savages torturing them by telling them that they were going to fasten them in the house and burn them alive, but for some inexplicable reason let them go, and they, too, reached the fort in safety. *Mr. Eune*, who with one of his boys, eleven years old, remained behind to drive in his cattle, was met by them on the road and killed. The boy was captured, and, with the other prisoners, recovered at *Camp Release*."

The neighborhoods in the vicinity of *La Croix creek*, and between that and *Fort Ridgely*, were visited on Monday forenoon, and the people either massacred, driven away or made prisoners. *Edward Magner*, living eight miles above the fort, was killed. His wife and children had gone to the fort. He had returned to look after his cattle when he was shot. *Patrick Kelley* and *David O'Connor*, both single men, were killed near *Magner's*.

Kearn Horan makes the following statement.

"I lived four miles from the *Lower Sioux Agency*, on the fort road. On the 18th of August *Patrick Horan*, my brother, came early from the *Agency* and told us that the Indians were murdering the whites. He had escaped alone and crossed

the ferry, and with some Frenchmen was on his way to the fort. My brothers and William and Thomas Smith went with me. We saw Indians in the road near Magner's. Thomas Smith went to them, thinking they were white men, and I saw them kill him. We then turned to flee, and saw men escaping with teams along the road. All fled towards the fort together, the Indians firing upon us as we ran. The teams were oxen, and the Indians were gaining upon us, when one of men in his excitement dropped his gun. The savages came up to it and picked it up. All stopped to examine it, and the men in the wagons whipped the oxen into a run. This delay enabled us to elude them.

"As we passed the house of Ole Sampson, Mrs. Sampson was crying at the door for help. Her three children were with her. We told her to go into the bush and hide, for we could not help her. We ran into a ravine and hid in the grass. After the Indians had hunted some time for us, they came along the side of the ravine, and called to us in good English, saying, 'Come out, boys; what are you afraid of? We don't want to hurt you.' After they left us we crawled out and made our way to the fort, where we arrived at about 4 o'clock P. M. My family had gone there before me. Mrs. Sampson did not go to the bush, but hid in the wagon from which they had recently come from Waseca county. It was what we call a prairie schooner, covered with cloth, a genuine emigrant wagon. They took her babe from her, and throwing it down upon the grass, put hay under the wagon, set fire to it and went away. Mrs. Sampson got out of the wagon, badly burned, and taking her infant from the ground made her way to the fort. Two of her children were burned to death in the wagon. Mr. Sampson had been previously killed about eighty rods from the house.

In the neighborhood of La Croix creek, or Birch Coolie, Peter Pereau, Frederick Closen, ——— Piguar, Andrew Bahlke, Henry Keartner, old Mr. Closen and Mrs. William Vitt, and several others were killed. Mrs. Maria Frorip, an aged German woman, was wounded four different times with small shot, but escaped to the fort. The wife of Henry Keartner also escaped and reached the fort. The wife and child of a Mr. Cardenelle were taken prisoners, as were also the wife and child of Frederick Closen.

William Vitt came into Fort Ridgely, but not

until he had, with his own hands, buried his murdered wife and also a Mr. Piguar.

A flourishing German settlement had sprung up near Patterson's Rapids, on the Sacred Heart, twelve miles below Yellow Medicine.

Word came to this neighborhood about sundown of the 18th, that the Indians were murdering the whites. This news was brought to them by two men who had started from the Lower Agency, and had seen the lifeless and mutilated remains of the murdered victims lying upon the road and in their plundered dwellings towards Beaver Creek. The whole neighborhood, with the exception of one family, that of Mr. Schwandt, soon assembled at the house of Paul Kitzman, with their oxen and wagons, and prepared to start for Fort Ridgely.

A messenger was sent to the house of Schwandt but the Indian rifle and the tomahawk had done their fearful work. Of all that family but two survived; one a boy, a witness of the awful scene of butchery, and he then on his way, covered with blood, towards Fort Ridgely. The other, a young girl of about seventeen years of age, then residing at Redwood, who was captured as previously stated.

This boy saw his sister, a young married woman, ripped open, while alive, and her unborn babe taken, yet struggling, from her person and nailed to a tree before the eyes of the dying mother.

This party started in the evening to make their escape, going so as to avoid the settlements and the traveled roads, striking across the country toward the head of Beaver creek.

They traveled this way all night, and in the morning changed their course towards Fort Ridgely. They continued in this direction until the sun was some two hours high, when they were met by eight Sioux Indians, who told them that the murders were committed by Chippewas, and that they had come over to protect them and punish the murderers; and thus induced them to turn back toward their homes. One of the savages spoke English well. He was acquainted with some of the company, having often hunted with Paul Kitzman. He kissed Kitzman, telling him he was a good man; and they shook hands with all of the party. The simple hearted Germans believed them, gave them food, distributed money among them, and, gratefully receiving their assurances of friendship and protection, turned back.

They traveled on toward their deserted homes till noon, when they again halted, and gave their pretended protectors food. The Indians went away by themselves to eat. The suspicions of the fugitives were now somewhat aroused, but they felt that they were, to a great extent, in the power of the wretches. They soon came back, and ordered them to go on, taking their position on each side of the train. Soon after they went on and disappeared. The train kept on toward home; and when within a few rods of a house, where they thought they could defend themselves, as they had guns with them, they were suddenly surrounded by fourteen Indians, who instantly fired upon them, killing eight (all but three of the men) at the first discharge. At the next fire they killed two of the remaining men and six of the women, leaving only one man, Frederick Kreiger, alive. His wife was also, as yet, unhurt. They soon dispatched Kreiger, and, at the same time, began beating out the brains of the screaming children with the butts of their guns. Mrs. Kreiger was standing in the wagon, and, when her husband fell, attempted to spring from it to the ground, but was shot from behind, and fell back in the wagon-box, although not dead, or entirely unconscious. She was roughly seized and dragged to the ground, and the teams were driven off. She now became insensible. A few of the children, during this awful scene, escaped to the timber near by; and a few also, maimed and mangled by these horrible monsters, and left for dead, survived, and, after enduring incredible hardships, got to Fort Ridgely. Mrs. Zable, and five children, were horribly mangled, and almost naked, entered the fort eleven days afterward. Mrs. Kreiger also survived her unheard-of sufferings.

Some forty odd bodies were afterward found and buried on that fatal field of slaughter. Thus perished, by the hands of these terrible scourges of the border, almost an entire neighborhood. Quiet, sober, and industrious, they had come hither from the vine-clad hills of their fatherland, by the green shores and gliding waters of the enchanting Rhine, and had built for themselves homes, where they had fondly hoped, in peace and quiet, to spend yet long years, under the fair, blue sky, and in the sunny clime of Minnesota, when suddenly, and in one short hour, by the hand of the savage, they were doomed to one common annihilation.

During all the fatal 18th of August, the people at the Upper Agency pursued their usual avoca-

tions. As night approached, however, an unusual gathering of Indians was observed on the hill just west of the Agency, and between it and the house of John Other Day. Judge Givens and Charles Crawford, then acting as interpreters in the absence of Freniere, went out to them, and sought to learn why they were there in council, but could get no satisfactory reply. Soon after this, Other Day came to them with the news of the outbreak below, as did also Joseph Laframbois, a half-breed Sioux. The families there were soon all gathered together in the warehouse and dwelling of the agent, who resided in the same building, and with the guns they had, prepared themselves as best they could, and awaited the attack, determined to sell their lives as dearly as possible. There were gathered here sixty-two persons, men, women, and children.

Other Day, and several other Indians, who came to them, told them they would stand by them to the last. These men visited the council outside, several times during the night; but when they were most needed, one only, the noble and heroic Other Day, remained faithful. All the others disappeared, one after another, during the night. About one or two o'clock in the morning, Stewart B. Garvie, connected with the traders' store, known as Myrick's, came to the warehouse, and was admitted, badly wounded, a charge of buckshot having entered his bowels. Garvie was standing in the door or his store when he was fired upon and wounded. He ran up stairs, and jumping from the window into the garden, crawled away, and reached the Agency without further molestation. At about this time Joseph Laframbois went to the store of Daily & Pratt, and awakened the two men in charge there, Duncan R. Kennedy and J. D. Boardman, and told them to flee for their lives. They hastily dressed and left the store, but had not gone ten rods when they saw in the path before them three Indians. They stepped down from the path, which ran along the edge of a rise in the ground of some feet, and crouching in the grass, the Indians passed within eight feet of them. Kennedy went on toward Fort Ridgely, determined to reach that post if possible, and Boardman went to the warehouse. At the store of William H. Forbes, Constans, book-keeper, a native of France, was killed. At the store of Patoile, Peter Patoile, clerk, and a nephew of the proprietor, was shot just outside the store, the ball entering at the back and coming out near the nip-

ple, passing through his lungs. An Indian came to him after he fell, turned him over, and saying, "He is dead," left him.

They then turned their attention to the stores. The clerks in the store of Louis Robert had effected their escape, so that there were now no white men left, and when they had become absorbed in the work of plunder, Patoile crawled off into the bushes on the banks of the Yellow Medicine, and secreted himself. Here he remained all day. After dark he got up and started for a place of safety; ascending the bluff, out of the Yellow Medicine bottom, he dragged himself a mile and a half further, to the Minnesota, at the mouth of the Yellow Medicine. Wading the Minnesota, he entered the house of Louis Labelle, on the opposite side, at the ford. It was deserted. Finding a bed in the house he lay down upon it and was soon fast asleep, and did not awake until morning. Joseph Laframbois and Narces Freniere, and an Indian, Makacago, entered the house, and finding him there, awoke him, telling him there were hostile Indians about; that he must hide. They gave him a blanket to disguise himself, and going with him to the ravine, concealed him in the grass and left him, promising to return, as soon as it was safe to do so, to bring him food, and guide him away to the prairie. He lay in this ravine until toward night, when his friends, true to their promise, returned, bringing some crackers, tripe, and onions. They went with him some distance out on the prairie, and enjoined upon him not to attempt to go to Fort Ridgely, and giving him the best directions they could as to the course he should take, shook hands with him and left him. Their names should be inscribed upon tablets more enduring than brass. That night he slept on the prairie, and the next day resumed his wanderings, over an unknown region, without an inhabitant. After wandering for days without food or drink, his little stock of crackers and tripe being exhausted, he came to a deserted house, which he did not know. Here he remained all night, and obtained two raw potatoes and three ears of green corn. These he ate raw. It was all the food he had for eight days. Wandering, and unknowing whither to go, on the twelfth day out from Labelle's house, he heard the barking of dogs, and creeping nearer to them, still fearing there might be Indians about, he was overjoyed at seeing white men. Soon making himself and his condition known, he was taken and kindly cared for by these men, who had

some days before deserted their farms, and had now returned to look after their crops and cattle. He now learned for the first time where he was. He had struck a settlement far up the Sauk Valley, some forty miles above St. Cloud. He must have wandered, in these twelve days of suffering, not less than two hundred miles, including deviations from a direct course.

He was taken by these men, in a wagon, to St. Cloud, where his wound was dressed for the first time. From St. Cloud the stage took him to St. Anthony, where he took the cars to St. Paul. A case of equal suffering and equal endurance is scarcely to be found on record. With a bullet wound through the lungs, he walked twelve days, not over a smooth and easy road, but across a trackless prairie, covered with rank grass, wading sloughs and streams on his way, almost without food, and for days without water, before he saw the face of a man; and traveled by wagon, stage, and cars, over one hundred miles.

His recovery was rapid, and he soon enlisted in the First Regiment Minnesota Mounted Rangers under General Sibley, in the expedition against the Sioux. Patoile was in the battles on the Missouri in the summer of 1863, where his company, that of Captain Joseph Anderson, is mentioned as having fought with great bravery.

We now return to the warehouse at Yellow Medicine, which we left to follow the strange fortunes of young Patoile. Matters began to wear a serious aspect, when Garvie came to them mortally wounded. Other Day was constantly on the watch outside, and reported the progress of affairs to those within. Toward daylight every friendly Indian had deserted save Other Day; the yells of the savages came distinctly to their ears from the trading-post, half a mile distant. They were absorbed in the work of plunder. The chances of escape were sadly against them, yet they decided to make the attempt. Other Day knew every foot of the country over which they must pass, and would be their guide.

The wagons were driven to the door. A bed was placed in one of them; Garvie was laid upon it. The women and children provided a few loaves of bread, and just as day dawned, the cortege started on its perilous way. This party consisted of the family of Major Galbraith, wife and three children; Nelson Givens, wife, and wife's mother, and three children; Noah Sinks, wife, and two children; Henry Eschelle, wife, and five children; John

Fadden, wife, and three children; Mr. German and wife; Frederick Patoile, wife, and two children; Mrs. Jane K. Murch, Miss Mary Charles, Miss Lizzie Sawyer, Miss Mary Daly, Miss Mary Hays, Mrs. Eleanor Warner, Mrs. John Other Day and one child, Mrs. Haurahan, N. A. Miller, Edward Cramsie, Z. Hawkins, Oscar Canfl, Mr. Hill, an artist from St. Paul, J. D. Boardman, Parker Pierce, Dr. J. L. Wakefield, and several others.

They crossed the Minnesota at Labelle's farm, and soon turned into the timber on the Hawk river, crossed that stream at some distance above its mouth, and ascended from the narrow valley through which it runs to the open prairie beyond, and followed down the Minnesota, keeping back on the prairie as far as the farm of Major J. R. Brown, eight miles below the Yellow Medicine. Mr. Fadden and Other Day visited the house and found it deserted. A consultation then took place, for the purpose of deciding where they should go. Some of them wished to go to Fort Ridgely; others to some town away from the frontier. Other Day told them that if they attempted to go to the fort they would all be killed, as the Indians would either be lying in ambush on that road for them, or would follow them, believing they would attempt to go there. His counsel prevailed, and they turned to the left, across the prairie, in the direction of Kandiyohi Lakes and Glencoe. At night one of the party mounted a horse and rode forward, and found a house about a mile ahead. They hastened forward and reached it in time to escape a furious storm. They were kindly received by the only person about the premises, a man, whose family were away. The next morning, soon after crossing Hawk river, they were joined by Louis Labelle and Gertong, his son-in-law, who remained with them all that day.

On Wednesday morning they left the house of the friendly settler, and that night reached Cedar City, eleven miles from Hutchinson, in the county of McLeod. The inhabitants had deserted the town, and gone to an island, in Cedar Lake, and had erected a rude shelter. From the main land the island was reached through shallow water. Through this water our escaping party drove, guided by one of the citizens of Cedar City, and were cordially welcomed by the people assembled there.

That night it rained, and all were drenched to the skin. Poor Garvie was laid under a rude shed, upon his bed, and all was done for him that

man could do; but, in the morning, it was evident that he could go no further, and he was taken to the house of a Mr. Peck, and left. He died there, a day or two afterward. Some of the company, who were so worn out as to be unable to go on beyond Hutchinson, returned to Cedar City and saw that he was decently interred.

On Thursday they went on, by way of Hutchinson and Glencoe, to Carver, and thence to Shakopee and St. Paul. Major Galbraith, in a report to the department, says of this escape:

"Led by the Noble Other Day, they struck out on the naked prairie, literally placing their lives in this faithful creature's hands, and guided by him, and *him alone*. After intense suffering and privation, they reached Shakopee, on Friday, the 22d of August, Other Day never leaving them for an instant; and this Other Day is a *pure, full-blooded Indian*, and was, not long since, one of the wildest and fiercest of his race. Poor, noble fellow! must he, too, be ostracized for the sins of his nation? I commend him to the care of a just God and a liberal government; and not only him, but all others who did likewise."

[Government gave John Other Day a farm in Minnesota. He died several years since universally esteemed by the white people.]

After a knowledge of the designs of the Indians reached the people at the Agency, it was impossible for them to more than merely communicate with the two families at the saw-mill, three miles above, and with the families at the Mission. They were, therefore, reluctantly left to their fate. Early in the evening of Monday, two civilized Indians, Chaskada and Tankanxaceye, went to the house of Dr. Williamson, and warned them of their danger, informing them of what had occurred below; and two half-breeds, Michael and Gabriel Renville, and two Christian Indians, Paul Maxakuta Mani and Simon Anaga Mani, went to the house of Mr. Riggs, the missionary, at Hazelwood, and gave them warning of the danger impending over them.

There were at this place, at that time, the family of the Rev. Stephen R. Riggs, Mr. H. D. Cunningham and family, Mr. D. W. Moore and his wife (who reside in New Jersey), and Jonas Pettijohn and family. Mr. Pettijohn and wife were in charge of the Government school at Red Iron's village, and were now at Mr. Riggs'. They got up a team, and these friendly Indians went with them to an Island in the Minnesota, about three

miles from the Mission. Here they remained till Tuesday evening. In the afternoon of Tuesday, Andrew Hunter, a son-in-law of Dr. Williamson, came to him with the information that the family of himself and the Doctor were secreted below. The families at the saw-mill had been informed by the Renvilles, and were with the party of Dr. Williamson. At night they formed a junction on the north side of the Minnesota, and commenced their perilous journey. A thunder-storm effectually obliterated their tracks, so that the savages could not follow them. They started out on the prairie in a northeasterly direction, and, on Wednesday morning, changed their course south-easterly, till they struck the Lac qui Parle road, and then made directly for Fort Ridgely. On Wednesday they were joined by three Germans, who had escaped from Yellow Medicine. On Wednesday night they found themselves in the vicinity of the Upper Agency, and turned to the north again, keeping out on the prairie. On Friday they were in the neighborhood of Beaver Creek, when Dr. Williamson, who, with his wife and sister, had remained behind, overtook them in an ox-cart, having left about twenty-four hours later. They now determined to go to Fort Ridgely. When within a few miles of that post, just at night, they were discovered by two Indians on horseback, who rode along parallel with the train for awhile, and then turned and galloped away, and the fugitives hastened on, momentarily expecting an attack. Near the Three-Mile creek they passed a dead body lying by the road-side. They drove on, passing the creek, and, turning to the left, passed out on to the prairie, and halted a mile and a half from the fort. It was now late at night; they had heard firing, and had seen Indians in the vicinity. They were in doubt what to do. It was at length decided that Andrew Hunter should endeavor to enter the fort and ascertain its condition, and learn, if possible, whether they could get in. Hunter went, and, although it was well-nigh surrounded by savages (they had been besieging it all the afternoon), succeeded in crawling by on his hands and knees. He was told that it would be impossible for so large a party, forty-odd, to get through the Indian lines, and that he had better return and tell them to push on toward the towns below. He left as he had entered, crawling out into the prairie, and reached his friends in safety. It seemed very hard, to be so near a place of fancied security, and obliged to turn away from it,

and, weary and hungry, press on. Perils beset their path on every hand; dangers, seen and unseen, were around them; but commending themselves to the care of Him who "suffereth not a sparrow to fall to the ground without His notice," they resumed their weary march. They knew that all around them the work of death and desolation was going on, for the midnight sky, on every side, was red with the lurid flame of burning habitations. They heard from out the gloom the tramp of horses' feet, hurrying past them in the darkness; but they still pressed on. Soon their wearied animals gave out, and again they encamped for the night. With the early dawn they were upon the move, some eight miles from the fort, in the direction of Henderson. Here, four men, the three Germans who had joined them on Wednesday, and a young man named Gilligan, left them, and went off in the direction of New Ulm. The bodies of these unfortunate men were afterward found, scarcely a mile from the place where they had left the guidance of Other Day.

They traveled on in the direction of Henderson, slowly and painfully, for their teams, as well as themselves, were nearly exhausted. That day the savages were beleaguering New Ulm, and the sounds of the conflict were borne faintly to their ears upon the breeze. They had flour with them, but no means of cooking it, and were, consequently, much of the time without proper food. On the afternoon of this day they came to a deserted house, on the road from Fort Ridgely to Henderson, the house of Michael Cummings, where they found a stove, cooking utensils, and a jar of cream. Obtaining some ears of corn from the field or garden near by, and "confiscating" the cream, they prepared themselves the first good meal they had had since leaving their homes so hastily on Monday night.

After refreshing themselves and their worn animals at this place for some hours, their journey was again resumed. That night they slept in a forsaken house on the prairie, and, on Sabbath morning early, were again on their way. As they proceeded, they met some of the settlers returning to their deserted farms, and calling a halt at a deserted house, where they found a large company of people, they concluded to remain until Monday, and recuperate themselves and teams, as well as to observe in a proper manner the holy Sabbath. On Monday morning they separated, part going to Henderson and part to St. Peter, all feeling that

the All-seeing Eye that never slumbers or sleeps had watched over them, and that the loving hand of God had guided them safely through the dangers, seen and unseen, that had beset their path.

In the region of the State above the Upper Agency there were but few white inhabitants. Of all those residing on the Chippewa river, near its mouth, we can hear of but one who escaped, and he was wounded, while his comrade, who lived with him was killed. This man joined the party of the missionaries, and got away with them.

On the Yellow Medicine, above the Agency about twelve miles, was a settler named James W. Lindsay. He was unmarried, and another single man was "baching it" with him. They were both killed. Their nearest white neighbors were at the Agency, and they could not be warned of their danger, and knew nothing of it until the savages were upon them.

CHAPTER XXXV.

LEOPOLD WOHLER AND WIFE—LEAVENWORTH—
STATEMENT OF MRS. MARY J. COVILL—STORY OF
MRS. LAURA WHITON—MILFORD—NICOLLET COUN-
TY—WEST NEWTON—LAFAYETTE—COURTLAND—
SWAN LAKE—PARTIAL LIST OF THE KILLED IN
NICOLLET COUNTY—INDIANS SCOURING THE COUN-
TRY—A SCOUTING PARTY SEEN AT ST. PETER.

The news of the murders below reached Leopold Wohler at the "lime-kiln," three miles below Yellow Medicine, on Monday afternoon. Taking his wife, he crossed the Minnesota river, and went to the house of Major Joseph R. Brown.

Major Brown's family consisted of his wife and nine children; Angus Brown and wife, and Charles Blair, a son-in-law, his wife, and two children. The Major himself was away from home. Including Wohler and his wife, there were then at their house, on the evening of the 18th of August, eighteen persons.

They started, early on the morning of the 19th, to make their escape, with one or two others of their neighbors, Charles Holmes, a single man, residing on the claim above them, being of the party. They were overtaken near Beaver Creek by Indians, and all of the Browns, Mr. Blair and family, and Mrs. Wohler, were captured, and taken at once to Little Crow's village. Messrs. Wohler and Holmes escaped. Major Brown's family were of mixed Indian blood. This fact, probably, accounts

for their saving the life of Blair, who was a white man.

Crow told him to go away, as his young men were going to kill him; and he made his escape to Fort Ridgely, being out some five days and nights without food. Mr. Blair was in poor health. The hardships he endured were too much for his already shattered constitution; and although he escaped the tomahawk and scalping-knife, he was soon numbered among the victims of the massacre.

J. H. Ingalls, a Scotchman, who resided in this neighborhood, and his wife, were killed, and their four children were taken into captivity. Two of them, young girls, aged twelve and fourteen years, were rescued at Camp Release, and the two little boys were taken away by Little Crow. Poor little fellows! their fate is still shrouded in mystery. A Mr. Frace, residing near Brown's place, was also killed. His wife and two children were found at Camp Release.

The town of Leavenworth was situated on the Cottonwood, in the county of Brown. Word was brought to some of the settlers in that town, on Monday afternoon, that the Indians had broken out and were killing the inhabitants on the Minnesota. They immediately began to make preparations to leave. Mr. William Carroll started at once for New Ulm alone, to learn the facts of the rumored outbreak. The most of the inhabitants, alarmed by these rumors, fled that night toward New Ulm. Some of them reached that town in safety, and others were waylaid and massacred upon the road.

The family of a Mr. Blum, a worthy German citizen, were all, except a small boy, killed while endeavoring to escape. On Tuesday morning, Mr. Philetus Jackson was killed, while on the way to town with his wife and son. Mrs. Jackson and the young man escaped.

We insert here the statements of two ladies, who escaped from this neighborhood, as they detail very fully the events of several days in that locality. Mrs. Mary J. Covill, wife of George W. Covill, says:

"On Monday, the 18th of August, messengers came to the house of Luthur Whiton, from both above and below, with a report of an outbreak of the Indians. My husband was at Mr. Whiton's, stacking grain. He came home about four o'clock P. M., and told me about it, and then went back to Whiton's, about half a mile away, to get a Mr. Riant, who had recently come there from the State

of Maine, to take his team and escape. I packed a trunk with clothing, and hid it in the grass, and then went myself to Whiton's, as I was afraid to remain at home. Mr. Riant got up his team, and taking his two trunks—one of them containing over two thousand dollars in gold—took us all with him. There was a family at Mr. Whiton's from Tennessee, and a young child of theirs had died that day. The poor woman took her dead child in her arms, and we all started across the prairie, avoiding the road, for Mankato. We camped that night about three miles from home, on the prairie; and seeing no fires, as of burning buildings, returned to the house of our neighbor, Van Guilder, and found that the settlers had nearly all left. Mr. Van Guilder and family, Edward Allen and wife, Charles Smith and family and Mrs. Carroll, were all we knew of that remained.

"We started on, thinking that we would overtake the Leavenworth party, who had been gone about an hour. We had gone about two and a half miles, when we saw, ahead of us, a team, with two men in the wagon, who drove toward us until they got into a hollow, and then got out and went behind a knoll. We drove quite near them, when Mr. Covill discovered them to be Indians. Riant turned his horses round and fled, when they jumped up out of the grass, whooped, and fired at us. They then jumped into their wagon and followed. Mr. Covill had the only gun in the party that could be used, and kept it pointed at the Indians as we retreated. They fired at us some half-dozen times, but, fortunately, without injuring any one.

"We drove hastily back to the house of Van Guilder, and entered it as quickly as possible, the savages firing upon us all the time. Mr. Van Guilder had just started away, with his family, as we came back, and returned to the house with us. A shot from the Indians broke the arm of his mother, an aged lady, soon after we got into the house, as she was passing a window. In our haste, we had not stopped to hitch the horses, and they soon started off, and the Indians followed. As they were going over a hill near the house, they shook a white cloth at us, and, whooping, disappeared. There were in this company—after Riant was gone, who left us, and hid in a slough—fifteen persons. We immediately started out on the prairie again. We had now only the ox-team of Van Guilder, and the most of us were compelled to walk. His mother, some small children, and some

trunks, made a wagon-load. The dead child, which the mother had brought back to the house with her, was left lying upon the table. It was afterward found, *with its head severed from its body* by the fiends. S. L. Wait and Luther Whiton, who had concealed themselves in the grass when they saw the Indians coming, joined us. Mrs. A. B. Hough and infant child were with the family of Van Guilder. These made our number up to fifteen. We traveled across the prairie all day without seeing any Indians, and, at night, camped on the Little Cottonwood. We waded the stream, and made our camp on the opposite side, in the tall grass and reeds. We reached this spot on Tuesday night, and remained there till Friday afternoon, without food, save a little raw flour, which we did not dare to cook, for fear the smoke would reveal our whereabouts to the savages, when a company from New Ulm rescued us.

"On Wednesday night, after dark, Covill and Wait started for New Ulm, to get a party to come out to our aid, saying they would be back the next day. That night, and nearly all the next day, it rained. At about daylight the next day, when just across the Big Cottonwood, five miles from New Ulm, they heard an Indian whooping in their rear, and turned aside into some hazel-bushes, where they lay all day. At the place where they crossed the river they found a fish-rack in the water, and in it caught a fish. Part of this they ate raw that day. It was now Thursday, and they had eaten nothing since Monday noon. They started again at dark for New Ulm. When near the graveyard, two miles from the town, an Indian, with grass tied about his head, arose from the ground and attempted to head them off. They succeeded in evading him, and got in about ten o'clock. When about entering the place, they were fired upon by the pickets, which alarmed the town, and when they got in, all was in commotion, to meet an expected attack.

"The next morning, one hundred and fifty men, under Captain Tousley, of Le Sueur, and S. A. Buell, of St. Peter, started to our relief, reaching our place of concealment about two o'clock. They brought us food, of which our famished party eagerly partook. They were accompanied by Dr. A. W. Daniels, of St. Peter, and Dr. Mayo, of Le Sueur. They went on toward Leavenworth, intending to remain there all night, bury the dead, should any be found, the next day, rescue any who might remain alive,

and then return. They buried the Blum family of six persons that afternoon, and then concluded to return that night. We reached New Ulm before midnight. Mr. Van Guilder's mother died soon after we got into town from the effects of her wound and the exposure to which she had been subjected.

"At about the same time that we returned to the house of Mr. Van Guilder, on Tuesday, Charles Smith and family, Edward Allen and wife, and Mrs. Carroll had left it, and reached New Ulm without seeing Indians, about half an hour before the place was attacked. The same day, William Carroll, with a party of men, came to the house for us, found Mr. Riant, who was concealed in a slough, and started back toward New Ulm. But few of them reached the town alive."

An account of the adventures of this company, and its fate, will be found elsewhere, in the statement of Ralph Thomas, one of the party.

On Monday, the 18th of August, two women, Mrs. Harrington and Mrs. Hill, residing on the Cottonwood, below Leavenworth, heard of the outbreak, and prevailed upon a Mr. Henshaw, a single man, living near them, to harness up his team and take them away, as their husbands were away from home. Mrs. Harrington had two children; Mrs. Hill none. They had gone but a short distance when they were overtaken by Indians. Mr. Henshaw was killed, and Mrs. Harrington was badly wounded, the ball passing through her shoulder. She had just sprung to the ground with her youngest child in her arms; one of its arms was thrown over her shoulder, and the ball passed through its little hand, lacerating it dreadfully. The Indians were intent upon securing the team, and the women were not followed, and escaped. Securing the horses, they drove away in an opposite direction.

Mrs. Harrington soon became faint from the loss of blood; and Mrs. Hill, concealing her near a slough, took the eldest child and started for New Ulm. Before reaching that place she met John Jackson and William Carroll, who resided on the Cottonwood, above them; and, telling them what had happened, they put her on one of their horses and turned back with her to the town.

On the next day, Tuesday, Mr. Jackson was one of the party with Carroll, heretofore mentioned, that went out to Leavenworth, and visited the house of Van Guilder, in search of their families. When that party turned back to New Ulm, Jack-

son did not go with them, but went to his own house to look for his wife, who had already left. He visited the houses of most of his neighbors, and finding no one, started back alone. When near the house of Mr. Hill, between Leavenworth and New Ulm, on the river, he saw what he supposed were white men at the house, but when within a few rods of them, discovered they were Indians. The moment he made this discovery he turned to flee to the woods near by. They fired upon him, and gave chase, but he outran them, and reached the timber unharmed. Here he remained concealed until late at night, when he made his way back to town, where he found his wife, who, with others of their neighbors, had fled on the first alarm, and reached the village in safety. Mrs. Laura Whiton, widow of Elijah Whiton, of Leavenworth, Brown county, makes the following statement:

"We had resided on our claim, at Leavenworth, a little over four years. There were in our family, on the 18th of August, 1862, four persons—Mr. Whiton, myself, and two children—a son of sixteen years, and a daughter nine years of age. On Monday evening, the 18th of August, a neighbor, Mr. Jackson, and his son, a young boy, who resided three miles from our place, came to our house in search of their horses, and told us that the Indians had murdered a family on the Minnesota river, and went away. We saw no one, and heard nothing more until Thursday afternoon following, about 4 o'clock, when about a dozen Indians were seen coming from the direction of the house of a neighbor named Heydrick, whom they were chasing. Heydrick jumped off a bridge across a ravine, and, running down the ravine, concealed himself under a log, where he remained until 8 o'clock, when he came out, and made his escape into New Ulm.

"The savages had already slain all his family, consisting of his wife and two children. Mr. Whiton, who was at work near the door at the time, came into the house, but even then did not believe there was any thing serious, supposing Heydrick was unnecessarily frightened. But when he saw them leveling their guns at him, he came to the conclusion that we had better leave. He loaded his double-barreled gun, and we all started for the timber. After reaching the woods, Mr. Whiton left us to go to the house of his brother, Luther, a single man, to see what had become of him, telling us to remain where we were until he came back. We never saw him again. After he left us, not daring to remain where we were, we

forded the river (Cottonwood), and hid in the timber, on the opposite side, where we remained until about 8 o'clock, when we started for New Ulm.

"While we lay concealed in the woods, we heard the Indians driving up our oxen, and yoking them up. They hitched them to our wagon, loaded it up with our trunks, bedding, etc., and drove away. we went out on the prairie, and walked all night and all next day, arriving at New Ulm at about dark on Friday, the 22d. About midnight, on Thursday night, as we were fleeing along the road, we passed the bodies of the family of our neighbor, Blum, lying dead by the road-side. They had started to make their escape to town, but were overtaken by the savages upon the road, and all but a little boy most brutally murdered.

"Mr. Whiton returned home, from his visit to the house of his brother, which he found deserted, and found that our house had already been plundered. He then went to the woods to search for us. He remained in the timber, prosecuting his search, until Saturday, without food; and, failing to find us, he came to the conclusion that we were either dead or in captivity, and then himself started for New Ulm. On Saturday night, when traveling across the prairie, he came suddenly upon a camp of Indians, but they did not see him, and he beat as hasty a retreat as possible from their vicinity.

"When near the Lone Cottonwood Tree, on Sunday morning, he fell in with William J. Duly, who had made his escape from Lake Shetek. They traveled along together till they came to the house of Mr. Henry Thomas, six miles from our farm, in the town of Milford. This house had evidently been deserted by the family in great haste, for the table was spread for a meal, and the food remained untouched upon it. Here they sat down to eat, neither of them having had any food for a long time. While seated at the table, two Indians came to the house; and, as Mr. Whiton arose and stepped to the stove for some water, they came into the door, one of them saying, '*Da mea tepee.*' [This is my house.] There was no way of escape, and Mr. Whiton, thinking to propitiate him, said 'Come in.' Mr. Duly was sitting partly behind the door, and was, probably, unobserved. The savage made no answer, but instantly raised his gun, and shot him through the heart. they then both went into the corn. Duly was unarmed; and, when Mr. Whiton was killed, took his gun and ran out of the house, and concealed himself in the bushes near by.

"While lying here he could hear the Indians yelling and firing their guns in close proximity to his place of concealment. After awhile he ventured out. Being too much exhausted to carry it, he threw away the gun, and that night arrived at New Ulm, without again encountering Indians."

We now return to Mrs. Harrington, whom, the reader will remember, we left badly wounded, concealed near a slough. We regret our inability to obtain a full narrative of her wanderings during the eight succeeding days and nights she spent alone upon the prairie, carrying her wounded child. We can only state in general terms, that after wandering for eight weary days and nights, without food or shelter, unknowing whither, early on the morning of Tuesday, the 26th, before daylight, she found herself at Crisp's farm, midway between New Ulm and Mankato. As she approached the pickets she mistook them for Indians, and, when hailed by them, was so frightened as not to recognize the English language, and intent only on saving her life, told them she was a Sioux. Two guns were instantly leveled at her, but, providentially, both missed fire, when an exclamation from her led them to think she was white, and a woman, and they went out to her. She was taken into camp and all done for her by Judge Flandrau and his men that could be done. They took her to Mankato, and soon after she was joined by her husband, who was below at the time of the outbreak, and also found the child which Mrs. Hill took with her to New Ulm.

Six miles from New Ulm there lived, on the Cottonwood, in the county of Brown, a German family of the name of Heyers, consisting of the father, mother and two sons, both young men. A burial party that went out from New Ulm on Friday, the 22d, found them all murdered, and buried them near where they were killed.

The town of Milford, Brown county, adjoining New Ulm on the west and contiguous to the reservation, was a farming community, composed entirely of Germans. A quiet, sober, industrious, and enterprising class of emigrants had here made their homes, and the prairie wilderness around them began to "bud and blossom like the rose." Industry and thrift had brought their sure reward, and peace, contentment and happiness filled the hearts of this simple-hearted people. The noble and classic Rhine and the vine-clad hills of Fatherland were almost forgotten, or, if not

forgotten, were now remembered without regret, in these fair prairie homes, beneath the glowing and genial sky of Minnesota.

When the sun arose on the morning of the 18th of August, 1862, it looked down upon this scene in all its glowing beauty; but its declining rays fell upon a field of carnage and horror too fearful to describe. The council at Rice Creek, on Sunday night, had decided upon the details of the work of death, and the warriors of the lower bands were early on the trail, thirsting for blood. Early in the forenoon of Monday they appeared in large numbers in this neighborhood, and the work of slaughter began. The first house visited was that of Wilson Massipost, a prominent and influential citizen, a widower. Mr. Massipost had two daughters, intelligent and accomplished. These the savages murdered most brutally. The head of one of them was afterward found, severed from the body, attached to a fish-hook, and hung upon a nail. His son, a young man of twenty-four years, was also killed. Mr. Massipost and a son of eight years escaped to New Ulm. The house of Anton Hanley was likewise visited. Mr. Hanley was absent. The children, four in number, were beaten with tomahawks on the head and person, inflicting fearful wounds. Two of them were killed outright, and one, an infant, recovered; the other, a young boy, was taken by the parents, at night, to New Ulm, thence to St. Paul, where he died of his wounds. After killing these children, they proceeded to the field near by, where Mrs. Hanley, her father, Anton Mesmer, his wife, son Joseph, and daughter, were at work harvesting wheat. All these they instantly shot, except Mrs. Hanley, who escaped to the woods and secreted herself till night, when, her husband coming home, they took their two wounded children and made their escape. At the house of Agrenatz Hanley all the children were killed. The parents escaped.

Bastian Mey, wife, and two children were massacred in their house, and three children were terribly mutilated, who afterward recovered.

Adolph Shilling and his daughter were killed; his son badly wounded, escaped with his mother. Two families, those of a Mr. Zeller and a Mr. Zettle, were completely annihilated; not a soul was left to tell the tale of their sudden destruction. Jacob Keck, Max Fink, and a Mr. Belzer were also victims of savage barbarity at this place. After killing the inhabitants, they plundered and

sacked the houses, destroying all the property they could not carry away, driving away all the horses and cattle, and when night closed over the dreadful scene, desolation and death reigned supreme.

There resided, on the Big Cottonwood, between New Ulm and Lake Shetek, a German, named Charles Zierke, familiarly known throughout all that region as "Dutch Charley." On the same road resided an old gentleman, and his son and daughter, named Brown. These adventurous pioneers lived many miles from any other human habitation, and kept houses of entertainment on that lonely road. This last-named house was known as "Brown's place." It is not known to us when the savages came to those isolated dwellings. We only know that the mutilated bodies of all three of the Brown family were found, and buried, some miles from their house. Zierke and his family made their escape toward New Ulm, and, when near the town, were pursued and overtaken by the Indians on the prairie. By sharp running, Zierke escaped to the town, but his wife and children, together with his team, were taken by them. Returning afterward with a party of men, the savages abandoned the captured team, woman, and children, and they were recovered and all taken into New Ulm in safety.

The frontier of Nicollet county contiguous to the reservation was not generally visited by the savages until Tuesday, the 19th, and the succeeding days of that week. The people had, generally in the meantime, sought safety in flight, and were principally in the town of St. Peter. A few, however, remained at their homes, in isolated localities, where the news of the awful scenes enacting around them did not reach them; or, who having removed their families to places of safety, returned to look after their property. These generally fell victims to the rifle and tomahawk of the savages. The destruction of life in this county, was, however, trifling, compared with her sister counties of Brown and Renville; but the loss of property was immense. The entire west half of the county was, of necessity, abandoned and completely desolated. The ripened grain crop was much of it uncut, and wasted in the field, while horses and cattle and sheep and hogs roamed unrestrained at will over the unharvested fields. And, to render the ruin complete the savage hordes swept over this portion of the county, gathering up horses and cattle shooting swine and sheep, and all other stock that

they could not catch; finishing the work of ruin by applying the torch to the stacks of hay and grain, and in some instances to the dwellings of the settlers.

William Mills kept a public house in the town of West Newton, four miles from Fort Ridgely, on the St. Peter road. Mr. Mills heard of the outbreak of the Sioux on Monday, and at once took the necessary steps to secure the safety of his family, by sending them across the prairie to a secluded spot, at a slough some three miles from the house. Leaving a span of horses and a wagon with them, he instructed them, if it should seem necessary to their safety, to drive as rapidly as possible to Henderson. He then went to Fort Ridgely to possess himself, if possible, of the exact state of affairs. At night he visited his house, to obtain some articles of clothing for his family, and carried them out to their place of concealment, and went again to the fort, where he remained until Tuesday morning, when he started out to his family, thinking he would send them to Henderson, and return and assist in the defense of that post. Soon after leaving the fort he met Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan and his company, on their way back to that post. Sheehan roughly demanded of him where he was going. He replied he was going to send his family to a place of safety, and return. The lieutenant, with an oath, wrested from him his gun, the only weapon of defense he had, thus leaving him defenseless. Left thus unarmed and powerless, he took his family and hastened to Henderson, arriving there that day in safety.

A few Indians were seen in the neighborhood of West Newton on Monday afternoon on horseback, but at a distance on the prairie. The most of the inhabitants fled to the fort on that day: a few remained at their homes and some fled to St. Peter and Henderson. The town of Lafayette was, in like manner, deserted on Monday and Monday night, the inhabitants chiefly making for St. Peter. Courtland township, lying near New Ulm, caught the contagion, and her people too fled—the women and children going to St. Peter, while many of her brave sons rushed to the defense of New Ulm, and in that terrible siege bore a conspicuous and honorable part.

As the cortege of panic stricken fugitives poured along the various roads leading to the towns below, on Monday night and Tuesday, indescribable terror seized the inhabitants; and the rapidly accumulating human tide, gathering force and num-

bers as it moved across the prairie, rolled an overwhelming flood into the towns along the river.

The entire county of Nicollet, outside of St. Peter, was depopulated, and their crops and herds left by the inhabitants to destruction.

On the arrival of a force of mounted men, under Captains Anson Northrup, of Minneapolis, and R. H. Chittenden, of the First Wisconsin Cavalry, at Henderson, on the way to Fort Ridgely, they met Charles Nelson, and, on consultation, decided to go to St. Peter, where they were to report to Colonel Sibley, by way of Norwegian Grove. Securing the services of Nelson, John Fadden, and one or two others, familiar to the country, they set out for the Grove.

Captain Chittenden, in a letter to the "New Haven Palladium," written soon after, says:

"The prairie was magnificent, but quite deserted. Sometimes a dog stared at us as we passed; but even the brutes seemed conscious of a terrible calamity. At 2 o'clock we reached the Grove, which surrounded a lake. The farms were in a fine state of cultivation; and, strange to say, although the houses were in ruins, the grain stacks were untouched. Reapers stood in the field as the men had left them. Cows wandered over the prairies in search of their masters. Nelson led the way to the spot where he had been overtaken in attempting to escape with his wife and children. We found his wagon; the ground was strewn with articles of apparel, his wife's bonnet, boxes, yarn, in fact everything they had hastily gathered up. But the wife and boys were gone. Her he had seen them murder, but the children had run into the corn-field. He had also secreted a woman and child under a hay-stack. We went and turned it over; they were gone. I then so arranged the troops that, by marching abreast, we made a thorough search of the corn-field. No clue to his boys could be found. Passing the still burning embers of his neighbor's dwellings, we came to Nelson's own, the only one still standing. * * * The heart-broken man closed the gate, and turned away without a tear; then simply asked Sergeant Thompson when he thought it would be safe to return. I must confess that, accustomed as I am to scenes of horror, the tears would come."

The troops, taking Nelson with them, proceeded to St. Peter, where he found the dead body of his wife, which had been carried there by some of his neighbors, and his children, *alive*. They had fled

through the corn, and escaped from their savage pursuers.

Jacob Manerle had taken his family down to St. Peter, and returned on Friday to his house, in West Newton. He had tied some clothing in a bundle, and started for the fort, when he was shot and scalped, some eighty rods from the house.

The two Applebaum's were evidently fleeing to St. Peter, when overtaken by the Indians and killed.

Felix Smith had escaped to Fort Ridgely, and on Wednesday forenoon went out to his house, some three miles away. The Indians attacked the fort that afternoon, and he was killed in endeavoring to get back into that post.

Small parties of Indians scoured the country between Fort Ridgely, St. Peter, and Henderson, during the first week of the massacre, driving away cattle and burning buildings, within twelve miles of the first-named place. The Swan Lake House was laid in ashes. A scouting party of six savages was seen by General M. B. Stone, upon the bluff, in sight of the town of St. Peter, on Friday, the 22d day of August, the very day they were making their most furious and determined assault upon Fort Ridgely.

This scouting party had, doubtless, been detached from the main force besieging that post, and sent forward, under the delusion that the fort must fall into their hands, to reconnoiter, and report to Little Crow the condition of the place, and the ability of the people to defend themselves. But they failed to take Fort Ridgely, and, on the 22d, their scouts saw a large body of troops, under Colonel Sibley, enter St. Peter.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

BIG STONE LAKE—WHITES KILLED—LAKE SHETEK—
NAMES OF SETTLERS—MRS. ALOMINA HURD ESCAPES WITH HER TWO CHILDREN—THE BATTLE—
SPIRIT LAKE—WARFARE IN JACKSON COUNTY—
DAKOTA TERRITORY—MURDERS AT SIOUX FALLS—
DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY—KILLING OF AMOS HUGGINS.

At Big Stone Lake, in what is now Big Stone county, were four trading houses, Wm. H. Forbes, Daily, Pratt & Co., and Nathan Myrick. The *habitudes* of these Indian trading houses, as usual, were mostly half-breeds, natives of the country. The

store of Daily, Pratt & Co. was in charge of Mr. Ryder of St. Paul. On the 21st of August, four of these men at work cutting hay, unsuspecting of danger, were suddenly attacked and all murdered, except Anton Manderfield; while one half-breed, at the store, Baptiste Gubeau, was taken prisoner, and was informed that he would be killed that night. But Gubeau succeeded in escaping from their grasp, and making his way to the lake. His escape was a wonderful feat, bound as he was, as to his hands, pursued by yelling demons determined on his death. But, ahead of all his pursuers, he reached the lake, and dashing into the reeds on the margin, was hid from the sight of his disappointed pursuers. Wading noiselessly into the water, until his head alone was above the water, he remained perfectly still for some time. The water soon loosened the rawhide on his wrists, so that they were easily removed. The Indians sought for him in vain; and as the shades of night gathered around him, he came out of his hiding place, crossed the foot of the lake and struck out for the Upper Mississippi. He finally reached St. Cloud. Here he was mistaken for an Indian spy, and threatened with death, but was finally saved by the interposition of a gentleman who knew him.

The other employes at the lake were all killed except Manderfield, who secreted himself while his comrades were being murdered. Manderfield, in his escape, when near Lac qui Parle, was met by Joseph Laframboise, who had gone thither to obtain his sister Julia, then a captive there. Manderfield received from Laframboise proper directions, and finally reached Fort Ridgely in safety.

LAKE SHETEK.—This beautiful lake of quiet water, some six miles long and two broad, is situated about seventy miles west of New Ulm, in the county of Murray. Here a little community of some fifty persons were residing far out on our frontier, the nearest settlement being the Big Cottonwood. The families and persons located here were: John Eastlick and wife, Charles Hatch, Phineas B. Hurd and wife, John Wright, Wm. J. Duly and wife, H. W. Smith, Aaron Myers, Mr. Everett and wife, Thomas Ireland and wife, Koch and wife; these with their several families, and six single men, Wm. James, Edgar Bently, John Voight, E. G. Cook, and John F. and Daniel Burns, the latter residing alone on a claim at Walnut Grove, some distance from the lake, constituted the entire population of Lake Shetek settlement, in Murray county.

On the 20th of August some twenty Sioux Indians rode up to the house of Mr. Hurd. Mr. Hurd himself had left home for the Missouri river on the 2d day of June previous. Ten of these Indians entered the house, talked and smoked their pipes while Mrs. Hurd was getting breakfast. Mr. Voight, the work-hand, while waiting for breakfast, took up the babe, as it awoke and cried, and walked with it out in the yard in front of the door. No sooner had he left the house than an Indian took his gun and deliberately shot him dead near the door. Mrs. Hurd was amazed at the infernal deed, as these Indians had always been kindly treated, and often fed at her table. She ran to the fallen man to raise him up and look after the safety of her child. To her utter horror, one of the miscreants intercepted her, telling her to leave at once and go to the settlements across the prairie. She was refused the privilege of dressing her naked children, and was compelled to turn away from her ruined home, to commence her wandering over an almost trackless waste, without food, and almost without raiment, for either herself or little ones.

These Indians proceeded from the house of Mr. Hurd to that of Mr. Andrew Koch, whom they shot, and plundered the house of its contents. Mrs. Koch was compelled to get up the oxen and hitch them to the wagon, and drive them, at the direction of her captors, into the Indian country. In this way she traveled ten days. She was the captive of White Lodge, an old and ugly chief of one of the upper bands. As the course was towards the Missouri river, Mrs. Koch refused to go farther in that direction. The old chief threatened to shoot her if she did not drive on. Making a virtue of necessity she reluctantly obeyed. Soon after she was required to carry the vagabond's gun. Watching her opportunity she destroyed the explosive quality of the cap, and dampened the powder in the tube, leaving the gun to appearance all right. Soon afterward she again refused to go any farther in that direction. Again the old scoundrel threatened her with death. She instantly bared her bosom and dared him to fire. He aimed his gun at her breast and essayed to fire, but the gun refused to take part in the work of death. The superstitious savage, supposing she bore a charmed life, lowered his gun, and asked which way she wished to go. She pointed toward the settlements. In this direction the teams were turned. They reached the neighbor-

hood of the Upper Agency in ten days after leaving Lake Shetek, about the time of the arrival of the troops under Colonel Sibley in the vicinity of Wood Lake and Yellow Medicine. White Lodge did not like the looks of things around Wood Lake, and left, moving off in an opposite direction for greater safety. Mrs. Koch was finally rescued at Camp Release, after wading or swimming the Minnesota river ten times in company with a friendly squaw.

At Lake Shetek, the settlers were soon all gathered at the house of John Wright, prepared for defense. They were, however, induced by the apparently friendly persuasion of the Indians to abandon the house, and move towards the slough for better safety. The Indians commenced firing upon the retreating party. The whites returned the fire as they ran. Mrs. Eastlick was wounded in the heel, Mr. Duly's oldest son and daughter were shot through the shoulder, and Mrs. Ireland's youngest child was shot through the leg, while running to the slough. Mr. Hatch, Mr. Everett, Mr. Eastlick, Mrs. Eastlick, Mrs. Everett, and several children were shot. The Indians now told the women to come out of the slough, and they would not kill them or the children, if they would come out. They went out to them with the children, when they shot Mrs. Everett, Mrs. Smith, and Mrs. Ireland dead, and killed some of the children. Mrs. Eastlick was shot and left on the field, supposed to be dead, but she finally escaped, and two of her children, Merton and Johnny. Her interesting narrative will be found in the large work, from which this abridgment is made up. Mrs. Julia A. Wright, and Mrs. Duly, and the two children of Mrs. Wright, and two of the children of Mrs. Duly were taken captive. Some of these were taken by the followers of Little Crow to the Missouri river, and were subsequently ransomed at Fort Pierre, by Major Galpin. All the men except Mr. Eastlick, being only wounded, escaped to the settlements. The brothers Burns remained on their claim, and were not molested. One sneaking Indian coming near them paid the forfeit with his life.

SPIRIT LAKE.—On or about the 25th day of August, 1862, the "Annuity Sioux Indians" made their appearance at Spirit Lake, the scene of the terrible Inkapaduta massacre of 1857. The inhabitants fled in dismay from their homes; and the savages, after plundering the dwellings of the set-

tlers, completed their fiendish work by setting fire to the country.

DAKOTA TERRITORY.—Portions of Dakota Territory were visited by the Sioux in 1862. At Sioux Falls City the following murders were committed by the Sioux Indians on the 25th of August: Mr. Joseph B. and Mr. M. Amidon, father and son, were found dead in a corn-field, near which they had been making hay. The son was shot with both balls and arrows, the father with balls only. Their bodies lay some ten rods apart. On the morning of the 26th, about fifteen Indians, supposed to be Sioux, attacked the camp of soldiers at that place. They were followed, but eluded the vigilant pursuit of our soldiers and escaped. The families, some ten in number, were removed to Yankton, the capital, sixty-five miles distant. This removal took place before the murders at Lake Shetek were known at Sioux Falls City. The mail carrier who carried the news from New Ulm had not yet arrived at Sioux Falls, on his return trip. He had, on his outward trip, found Mrs. Eastlick on the prairie, near Shetek, and carried her to the house of Mr. Brown, on the Cottonwood.

In one week after the murders at the Falls, one-half of the inhabitants of the Missouri slope had fled to Sioux City, Iowa, six miles below the mouth of the Big Sioux.

THE MURDER OF AMOS HUGGINS.—Amos Huggins (in the language of Rev. S. R. Riggs, in his late work, 1880, entitled "Mary and I," "was the eldest child of Alexander G. Huggins, who had accompanied Dr. Williamson to the Sioux country in 1835. Amos was born in Ohio, and was at this time (1862) over thirty years old. He was married, and two children blessed their home, which for some time before the outbreak had been at Lac qui Parle, near where the town of that name now stands. It was then an Indian village and planting place, the principal man being Wakanmane—Spirit Walker, or Walking Spirit. If the people of the village had been at home Mr. Huggins and his family, which included Miss Julia Laframboise, who was also a teacher in the employ of the Government, would have been safe. But in the absence of Spirit Walker's people three Indian men came—two of them from the Lower Sioux Agency—and killed Mr. Huggins, and took from the house such things as they wanted." pp. 169-170.

This apology for the conduct of Christian In-

dians towards the missionaries and their assistants, who had labored among them since 1835 up to 1862, a period of twenty-seven years, shows a truly Christian spirit on the part of the Rev. S. R. Riggs; but it is scarcely satisfactory to the general reader that the Christian Indians were entirely innocent of all blame in the great massacre of 1862.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

OCCURRENCES PREVIOUS TO THE ATTACK ON THE TOWN OF NEW ULM—THE ATTACK BY INDIANS—JUDGE FLANDRAU ARRIVES WITH REINFORCEMENTS—EVACUATION OF NEW ULM.

On the 18th of August, the day of the outbreak, a volunteer recruiting party for the Union army went out from New Ulm. Some eight miles west of that place several dead bodies were found on the road. The party turned back toward the town, and, to the surprise of all, were fired upon by Indians in ambush, killing several of their party. Another party leaving New Ulm for the Lower Agency, when seven miles above the town some fifty Indians near the road fired upon them, killing three of these men. This party returned to town. One of these parties had seen, near the Cottonwood, Indians kill a man on a stack of grain, and some others in the field. The people of the surrounding country fled for their lives into the town, leaving, some of them, portions of their families killed at their homes or on the way to some place of safety.

During the 18th and 19th of August the Indians overran the country, burning buildings and driving off the stock from the farms.

The people had no arms fit for use, and were perfectly panic-stricken and helpless. But the news of the outbreak had reached St. Peter, and at about one o'clock of August 19th, T. B. Thompson, James Hughes, Charles Wetherell, Samuel Coffin, Merrick Dickinson, H. Caywood, A. M. Bean, James Parker, Andrew Friend, Henry and Frederick Otto, C. A. Stein, E. G. Covey, Frank Kennedy, Thomas and Griffin Williams, and the Hon. Henry A. Swift, afterwards made Governor of Minnesota, by operation of the organic law, and William G. Hayden, organized themselves into a company, by the election of A. M. Bean, Captain, and Samuel Coffin, Lieutenant, and took up position at New Ulm, in the defense of that beleaguered place. They at once advanced upon the Indians, who were posted behind

the houses in the outer portions of the place. By this opportune arrival the savage foe were held in check. These were soon joined by another arrival from St. Peter: L. M. Bordman, J. B. Trogdon, J. K. Moore, Horace Austin (since Governor), P. M. Bean, James Homer, Jacob and Philip Stetzer, William Wilkinson, Lewis Patch, S. A. Buell, and Henry Snyder, all mounted, as well as a few from the surrounding country.

By the time these several parties had arrived, the savages had retired, after burning five buildings on the outskirts of the town. In the first battle several were killed, one Miss Paule of the place, standing on the sidewalk opposite the Dakota House. The enemy's loss is not known.

On the same evening Hon. Charles E. Flandrau, at the head of about one hundred and twenty-five men, volunteers from St. Peter and vicinity, entered the town; and reinforcements continued to arrive from Mankato, Le Sueur, and other points, until Thursday, the 21st, when about three hundred and twenty-five armed men were in New Ulm, under the command of Judge Flandrau. Captain Bierbauer, at the head of one hundred men, from Mankato, arrived and participated in the defense of the place.

Some rude barricades around a few of the houses in the center of the village, fitted up by means of wagons, boxes and waste lumber, partially protected the volunteer soldiery operating now under a chosen leader.

On Saturday, the 22d, the commandant sent across the river seventy-five of his men to dislodge some Indians intent on burning buildings and grain and hay stacks. First Lieutenant William Huey, of Traverse des Sioux, commanded this force. This officer, on reaching the opposite shore, discovered a large body of Indians in advance of him; and in attempting to return was completely intercepted by large bodies of Indians on each side of the river. There was but one way of escape, and that was to retreat to the company of E. St. Julien Cox, known to be approaching from the direction of St. Peter. This force, thus cut off, returned with the command of Captain E. St. Julien Cox; and with this increased force of one hundred and seventy-five, Captain Cox soon after entered the town to the relief of both citizens and soldiers.

The Indians at the siege of New Ulm, at the time of the principal attack before the arrival of Captain Cox, were estimated at about five hundred,

coming from the direction of the Lower Agency. The movement is thus described by Judge Flandrau:

"Their advance upon the sloping prairie in the bright sunlight was a very fine spectacle, and to such inexperienced soldiers as we all were, intensely exciting. When within about one mile of us the mass began to expand like a fan, and increasing in the velocity of its approach, continued this movement until within about double rifle-shot, when it covered our entire front. Then the savages uttered a terrific yell and came down upon us like the wind. I had stationed myself at a point in the rear where communication could be had with me easily, and awaited the first discharge with great anxiety, as it seemed to me that to yield was certain destruction, as the enemies would rush into the town and drive all before them. The yell unsettled the men a little, and just before the rifles began to crack they fell back along the whole line, and committed the error of passing the outer houses without taking possession of them, a mistake which the Indians immediately took advantage of by themselves occupying them in squads of two, three and up to ten. They poured into us a sharp and rapid fire as we fell back, and opened from the houses in every direction. Several of us rode up to the hill, endeavoring to rally the men, and with good effect, as they gave three cheers and sallied out of the various houses they had retreated to, and checked the advance effectually. The firing from both sides then became general, sharp and rapid, and it got to be a regular Indian skirmish, in which every man did his own work after his own fashion. The Indians had now got into the rear of our men, and nearly on all sides of them, and the fire of the enemy was becoming very galling, as they had possession of a large number of buildings."

FIGHT AT THE WIND-MILL.—Rev. B. G. Coffin, of Mankato, George B. Stewart, of Le Sueur, and J. B. Trogdon, of Nicollet, and thirteen others, fought their way to the wind-mill. This they held during the battle, their unerring shots telling fearfully upon the savages, and finally forcing them to retire. At night these brave men set fire to the building, and then retreated within the barricades, in the vicinity of the Dakota House. During the firing from this mill a most determined and obstinate fight was kept up from the brick post-office, where Governor Swift was stationed, which told most fatally upon the foe, and from

this point many an Indian fell before the deadly aim of the true men stationed there.

CAPTAIN WILLIAM B. DODD.—When the attack was made upon the place the Indians had succeeded in reaching the Lower Town. The wind was favoring them, as the smoke of burning buildings was carried into the main portion of the town, behind which they were advancing. "Captain William B. Dodd, of St. Peter, seeing the movement from that quarter, supposed the expected reinforcements were in from that direction. He made at once a superhuman effort, almost, to encourage the coming troops to force the Indian line and gain admittance into the town. He had gone about seventy-five yards outside the lines, when the Indians from buildings on either side of the street poured a full volley into the horse and rider. The Captain received three balls near his heart, wheeled his horse, and riding within twenty-five yards of our lines fell from his horse, and was assisted to walk into a house, where in a few moments he died, 'the noblest Roman of them all.' He dictated a short message to his wife, and remarked that he had discharged his duty and was ready to die. No man fought more courageously, or died more nobly. Let his virtues be forever remembered. He was a hero of the truest type!" —St. Peter Statesman.

At the stage of the battle in which Captain Dodd was killed, several others also were either killed or wounded. Captain Saunders, a Baptist minister of Le Sueur, was wounded, with many others. Howell Houghton, an old settler, was killed. The contest was continued until dark, when the enemy began to carry off their dead and wounded. In the morning of the next day (Sunday) a feeble firing was kept up for several hours by the sullen and retiring foe. The battle of New Ulm had been fought, and the whites were masters of the field; but at what a fearful price! The dead and dying and wounded filled the buildings left standing, and this beautiful and enterprising German town, which on Monday morning contained over two hundred buildings, had been laid in ashes, only some twenty-five houses remaining to mark the spot where New Ulm once stood.

On Sunday afternoon, Captain Cox's command, one hundred and fifty volunteers from Nicollet, Sibley and Le Sueur, armed with Austrian rifles, shot-guns and hunting rifles arrived. The Indians retreated, and returned no more to make battle with the forces at New Ulm.

But strange battle field. The Indians deserted it on Sunday, and on Monday the successful defenders also retire from a place they dare not attempt to hold! The town was evacuated. All the women and children, and wounded men, making one hundred and fifty-three wagon loads, while a considerable number composed the company on foot. All these moved with the command of Judge Flandrau towards Mankato.

The loss to our forces in this engagement was ten killed, and about fifty wounded. The loss of the enemy is unknown, but must have been heavy, as ten of their dead were found on the field of battle, which they had been unable to remove.

We might fill volumes with incidents, and miraculous escapes from death, but our limits absolutely forbid their introduction in this abridgement. The reader must consult the larger work for these details. The escape of Governor Swift, Flandrau and Bird, and J. B. Trogdon and D. G. Shellack and others from perilous positions, are among the many exciting incidents of the siege of New Ulm.

Omitting the story of John W. Young, of wonderful interest, we refer briefly to the weightier matters of this sad chapter, and conclude the same by the relation of one short chapter.

THE EXPEDITION TO LEAVENWORTH.

During the siege of New Ulm, two expeditions were sent out from that place toward the settlements on the Big Cottonwood, and although not really forming a part of the operations of a defensive character at that place, are yet so connected with them that we give them here.

On Thursday morning, the 21st of August, a party went out on the road to Leavenworth for the purpose of burying the dead, aiding the wounded and bringing them in, should they find any, and to act as a scouting party. They went out some eight miles, found and buried several bodies, and returned to New Ulm, at night, without seeing any Indians.

On Friday, the 22d, another party of one hundred and forty men, under command of Captain George M. Tousley, started for the purpose of rescuing a party of eleven persons, women and children, who, a refugee informed the commandant, were hiding in a ravine out toward Leavenworth. Accompanying this party were Drs. A. W. Daniels, of St. Peter, and Ayer, of Le Sueur.

On the way out, the cannonading at Fort Ridgely was distinctly heard by them, and then

Dr. Daniels, who had resided among the Sioux several years as a physician to the lower bands, had, for the first time, some conception of the extent and magnitude of the outbreak.

As the main object of the expedition had already been accomplished—*i. e.*, the rescue of the women and children—Dr. Daniels urged a return to New Ulm. The question was submitted to the company, and they decided to go on, and proceeded to within four miles of Leavenworth, the design being to go to that place, remain there all night, bury the dead next day, and return.

It was now nearly night; the cannonading at the fort could still be heard; Indian spies were, undoubtedly, watching them; only about one hundred armed men were left in the town, and from his intimate knowledge of the Indian character, Dr. Daniels was convinced that the safety of their force, as well as New Ulm itself, required their immediate return.

A halt was called, and this view of the case was presented to the men by Drs. Daniels, Ayer, and Mayo. A vote was again taken, and it was decided to return. The return march commenced at about sundown, and at one o'clock A. M. they re-entered the village.

Ralph Thomas, who resided on the Big Cottonwood, in the county of Brown, had gone with many of his neighbors, on Monday, the 18th of August, into New Ulm for safety, while William Carroll and some others residing further up the river, in Leavenworth, had gone to the same place to ascertain whether the rumors they had heard of an uprising among the Sioux were true. Mr. Thomas makes the following statement of the doings of this little party, and its subsequent fate:

"There were eight of us on horseback, and the balance of the party were in three wagons. We had gone about a mile when we met a German going into New Ulm, who said he saw Indians at my place skinning a heifer, and that they drove him off, chasing him with spears. He had come from near Leavenworth. We kept on to my place, near which we met John Thomas and Almon Parker, who had remained the night before in a grove of timber, one and a half miles from my place. About eight o'clock the evening before, they had seen a party of ten or twelve Indians, mounted on ponies, coming toward them, who chased them into the grove, the savages passing on to the right, leaving them alone. They stated to us that they had seen Indians that morning traveling over the

prairie southward. We stopped at my place and fed our horses. While the horses were eating, I called for three or four men to go with me to the nearest houses, to see what had become of the people. We went first to the house of Mr. Mey, where we found him and his family lying around the house, to all appearance dead. We also found here Joseph Emery and a Mr. Heuyer, also apparently dead. We had been here some five minutes viewing the scene, when one of the children, a girl of seven years, rose up from the ground and commenced crying piteously. I took her in my arms, and told the other men to examine the other bodies and see if there were not more of them alive. They found two others, a twin boy and girl about two years old; all the rest were dead.

"We next proceeded to the house of Mr. George Raeser, and found the bodies of himself and wife lying near the house by a stack of grain. We went into the house and found their child, eighteen months old, alive, trying to get water out of the pail. We then went back to my place, and sent John Thomas and Mr. Parker with an ox-team to New Ulm with these children. Mr. Mey's three children were wounded with blows of a tomahawk on the head; the other child was uninjured. We then went on toward Leavenworth, seeing neither Indians nor whites, until we arrived at the house of Mr. Seaman, near which we found an old gentleman named Riant concealed in a slough among the tall grass. He stated to us that a party of whites with him had been chased and fired upon by a party of Indians. It consisted of himself, Luther Whiton, George W. Covill and wife, Mrs. Covill's son, Mrs. Hough and child, Mr. Van Guilder and wife and two children, and Mr. Van Guilder's mother. All these Mr. Riant said had scattered over the prairie. We remained about two hours, hunting for the party, and not finding them, turned back toward New Ulm, taking Mr. Riant with us. We proceeded down opposite my place, where we separated, eleven going down on one side of the Big Cottonwood, to Mr. Tuttle's place, and seven of us proceeded down on the other, or north side of the stream. The design was to meet again at Mr. Tuttle's house, and all go back to New Ulm together; but when we arrived at Tuttle's, they had gone on to town without waiting for us, and we followed. When near Mr. Hibbard's place we met Mr. Jakes going west. He said that he had been within a mile of New Ulm, and saw the other men of our party. He

further informed us that he saw grain-stacks and sheds on fire at that distance from the place.

"When we came to the burning stacks we halted to look for Indians. Our comrades were half an hour ahead of us. When they got in sight of the town, one of them, Mr. Hinton, rode up on an elevation, where he could overlook the place, and saw Indians, and the town on fire in several places. He went back and told them that the Indians had attacked the town, and that he did not consider it safe for them to try to get in, and proposed crossing the Cottonwood, and going toward the Mankato road, and entering town on that side. His proposition was opposed by several of the party, who thought him frightened at the sight of half a dozen Indians. They asked him how many he had seen. He said some forty. They came up and looked, but could see but three or four Indians. Mr. Carroll told them they had better go on, and, if opposed, cut their way through. He told Hinton to lead, and they would follow. They passed down the hill, and met with no opposition until they came to a slough, half a mile from the town. Here two Indians, standing on a large stone by the side of the road, leveled their double-barreled guns at Mr. Hinton. He drew his revolver, placed it between his horse's ears, and made for them. The balance of the company followed. The Indians retired to cover without firing a shot, and the company kept on until they had crossed the slough, when the savages, who were lying in ambush, arose from the grass, and firing upon them, killed five of their number, viz.: William Carroll, Almond Loomis, Mr. Lamb, Mr. Riant, and a Norwegian, and chased the balance into the town.

"We came on about half an hour afterward, and passing down the hill, crossed the same slough, and unconscious of danger, approached the fatal spot, when about one hundred and fifty savages sprang up out of the grass and fired upon us, killing five horses and six men. My own horse was shot through the body, close to my leg, killing him instantly. My feet were out of the stirrups in a moment, and I sprang to the ground, striking on my hands and feet. I dropped my gun, jumped up, and ran. An Indian, close behind, discharged the contents of both barrels of a shot-gun at me. The charge tore up the ground at my feet, throwing dirt all around me as I ran. I made my way into town on foot as fast as I could go. No other of our party escaped; all the rest were killed. Reinforcements from St. Peter came to

the relief of the place in about half an hour after I got in, and the Indians soon after retired."

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

BATTLE AT LOWER AGENCY FERRY—SIEGE OF FORT RIDGELY—BATTLE OF WEDNESDAY—JACK FRAZER
—BATTLE OF FRIDAY—REINFORCEMENTS ARRIVE.

On Monday morning, the 18th of August, 1862, at about 9 o'clock, a messenger arrived at Fort Ridgely, from the Lower Sioux Agency, bringing the startling news that the Indians were massacring the whites at that place. Captain John S. Marsh, of Company B, Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, then in command, immediately dispatched messengers after Lieutenant Sheehan, of Company C, of the same regiment, who had left that post on the morning before, with a detachment of his company, for Fort Ripley, on the Upper Mississippi, and Major T. J. Galbraith, Sioux Agent, who had also left the fort at the same time with fifty men, afterwards known as the Renville Rangers, for Fort Snelling, urging them to return to Fort Ridgely with all possible dispatch, as there were then in the fort only Company B, numbering about seventy-five or eighty men. The gallant captain then took a detachment of forty-six men, and accompanied by Interpreter Quinn, immediately started for the scene of blood, distant twelve miles. They made a very rapid march. When within about four miles of the ferry, opposite the Agency, they met the ferryman, Mr. Martelle, who informed Captain Marsh that the Indians were in considerable force, and were murdering all the people, and advised him to return. He replied that he was there to protect and defend the frontier, and he should do so if it was in his power, and gave the order "Forward!" Between this point and the river they passed nine dead bodies on or near the road. Arriving near the ferry the company was halted, and Corporal Ezekiel Rose was sent forward to examine the ferry, and see if all was right. The captain and interpreter were mounted on mules, the men were on foot, and formed in two ranks in the road, near the ferry-house, a few rods from the banks of the river. The corporal had taken a pail with him to the river, and returned, reporting the ferry all right, bringing with him water for the exhausted and thirsty men.

In the meantime an Indian had made his appearance on the opposite bank, and calling to Quinn, urged them to come across, telling him all was right on that side. The suspicions of the captain were at once aroused, and he ordered the men to remain in their places, and not to move on to the boat until he could ascertain whether the Indians were in ambush in the ravines on the opposite shore. The men were in the act of drinking, when the savage on the opposite side, seeing they were not going to cross at once, fired his gun, as a signal, when instantly there arose out of the grass and brush, all around them, some four or five hundred warriors, who poured a terrific volley upon the devoted band. The aged interpreter fell from his mule, pierced by over twenty balls. The captain's mule fell dead, but he himself sprang to the ground unharmed. Several of the men fell at this first fire. The testimony of the survivors of this sanguinary engagement is, that their brave commander was as cool and collected as if on dress parade. They retreated down the stream about a mile and a half, fighting their way inch by inch, when it was discovered that a body of Indians, taking advantage of the fact that there was a bend in the river, had gone across and gained the bank below them.

The heroic little band was already reduced to about one-half its original number. To cut their way through this large number of Indians was impossible. Their only hope now was to cross the river to the reservation, as there appeared to be no Indians on that shore, retreat down that side and recross at the fort. The river was supposed to be fordable where they were, and, accordingly, Capt. Marsh gave the order to cross. Taking his sword in one hand and his revolver in the other, accompanied by his men, he waded out into the stream. It was very soon ascertained that they must swim, when those who could not do so returned to the shore and hid in the grass as best they could, while those who could, dropped their arms and struck out for the opposite side. Among these latter was Capt. Marsh. When near the opposite shore he was struck by a ball, and immediately sank, but arose again to the surface, and grasped the shoulder of a man at his side, but the garment gave way in his grasp, and he again sank, this time to rise no more.

Thirteen of the men reached the bank in safety, and returned to the fort that night. Those of

them who were unable to cross remained in the grass and bushes until night, when they made their way, also, to the fort or settlements. Some of them were badly wounded, and were out two or three days before they got in. Two weeks afterward, Josiah F. Marsh, brother of the captain, with a mounted escort of thirty men—his old neighbors from Fillmore county—made search for his body, but without success. On the day before and the day after this search, as was subsequently ascertained, two hundred Indians were scouting along the river, upon the very ground over which these thirty men passed, in their fruitless search for the remains of their dead brother and friend. Two weeks later another search was made with boats along the river, and this time the search was successful. His body was discovered a mile and a half below where he was killed, under the roots of a tree standing at the water's edge. His remains were borne by his sorrowing companions to Fort Ridgely, and deposited in the military burial-ground at that place.

This gallant officer demands more than a passing notice. When the Southern rebellion broke out, in 1861, John S. Marsh was residing in Fillmore county, Minnesota. A company was recruited in his neighborhood, designed for the gallant 1st Minnesota, of which he was made first lieutenant. Before, however, this company reached Fort Snelling, the place of rendezvous, the regiment was full, and it was disbanded. The patriotic fire still burned in the soul of young Marsh. Going to La Crosse, he volunteered as a *private* in the 2d Wisconsin regiment, and served some ten months in the ranks. In the following winter his brother, J. F. Marsh, assisted in raising a company in Fillmore county, of which John S. was elected first lieutenant, and he was therefore transferred, by order of the Secretary of War, to his company, and arrived at St. Paul about the 12th of March, 1862. In the meantime, Captain Gere was promoted to major, and on the 24th Lieutenant Marsh was promoted to the captaincy of his company, and ordered to report at Fort Ridgely and take command of that important frontier post. Captain Marsh at once repaired to his post of duty, where he remained in command until the fatal encounter of the 18th terminated both his usefulness and life. He was a brave and accomplished soldier, and a noble man,

"None knew him but to love him,
None named him but to praise."

SIEGE OF FORT RIDGELY.

Foiled in their attack on New Ulm by the timely arrival of reinforcements under Flandrau, the Indians turned their attention toward Fort Ridgely, eighteen miles north-west. On Wednesday, at three o'clock P. M., the 20th of August, they suddenly appeared in great force at that post, and at once commenced a furious assault upon it. The fort is situated on the edge of the prairie, about half a mile from the Minnesota river, a timbered bottom intervening, and a wooded ravine running up out of the bottom around two sides of the fort, and within about twenty rods of the buildings, affording shelter for an enemy on three sides, within easy rifle or musket range.

The first knowledge the garrison had of the presence of the foe was given by a volley from the ravine, which drove in the pickets. The men were instantly formed, by order of Lieutenant Sheehan, in line of battle, on the parade-ground inside the works. Two men, Mark M. Grear, of Company C, and William Goode, of Company B, fell at the first fire of the concealed foe, after the line was formed; the former was instantly killed, the latter badly wounded, both being shot in the head. Robert Baker, a citizen, who had escaped from the massacre at the Lower Agency, was shot through the head and instantly killed, while standing at a window in the barracks, at about the same time. The men soon broke for shelter, and from behind boxes, from windows, from the shelter of the buildings, and from every spot where concealment was possible, watched their opportunities, wasted no ammunition, but poured their shots with deadly effect upon the wily and savage foe whenever he suffered himself to be seen.

The forces in the fort at this time were the remnant of Company B, 5th Regiment M. V., Lieutenant Culver, thirty men; about fifty men of Company C, same regiment, Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan; the Renville Rangers, Lieutenant James Gorman, numbering fifty men, all under command of Lieutenant T. J. Sheehan.

Sergeant John Jones, of the regular army, a brave and skillful man, was stationed at this fort as post-sergeant, in charge of the ordnance, and took immediate command of the artillery, of which there were in the fort six pieces. Three only, however, were used—two six-pounder howitzers and one twenty-four-pounder field-piece. A sufficient number of men had been detailed to work these

guns, and at the instant of the first alarm were promptly at their posts. One of the guns was placed in charge of a citizen named J. C. Whipple, an old artilleryman, who had seen service in the Mexican war, and in the United States navy, and had made his escape from the massacre at the Lower Agency, and one in charge of Sergeant McGrew, of Company C; the other in charge of Sergeant Jones in person. In this assault there were, probably, not less than five hundred warriors, led by their renowned chief, Little Crow.

So sudden had been the outbreak, and so weak was the garrison that there had been no time to construct any defensive works whatever, or to remove or destroy the wooden structures and haystacks, behind which the enemy could take position and shelter. The magazine was situated some twenty rods outside the main works on the open prairie. Men were at once detailed to take the ammunition into the fort. Theirs was the post of danger; but they passed through the leaden storm unscathed.

In the rear of the barracks was a ravine up which the St. Peter road passed. The enemy had possession of this ravine and road, while others were posted in the buildings, at the windows, and in sheltered portions in the sheds in the rear of the officer's quarters. Here they fought from 3 o'clock until dark, the artillery all the while shelling the ravine at short range, and the rifles and muskets of the men dropping the yelling demons like autumn leaves. In the meantime the Indians had got into some of the old out-buildings, and had crawled up behind the hay-stacks, from which they poured heavy volleys into the fort. A few well-directed shells from the howitzers set them on fire, and when night closed over the scene the lurid light of the burning buildings shot up with a fitful glare, and served the purpose of revealing to the wary sentinel the lurking foe should he again appear.

The Indians retired with the closing day, and were seen in large numbers on their ponies, making their way rapidly toward the Agency. The great danger feared by all was, that, under cover of the darkness, the savages might creep up to the buildings and with fire-arrows ignite the dry roofs of the wooden structures. But about midnight the heavens opened and the earth was deluged with rain, effectually preventing the consummation of such a design, if it was intended. As the first great drops fell on the faces upturned to the

gathering heavens the glad shout of "Rain! rain! thank God! thank God!" went round the beleaguered garrison. Stout-hearted, strong-armed men breathed free again; and weary, frightened women and children slept once more in comparative safety.

In this engagement there were two men killed, and nine wounded, and all the government mules were stampeded by the Indians. Jack Frazer, an old resident in the Indian country, volunteered as a bearer of dispatches to Governor Ramsey, and availing himself of the darkness and the furious storm, made his way safely out of the fort, and reached St. Peter, where he met Colonel Sibley and his command on their way to the relief of the fort.

Rain continued to fall until nearly night of Thursday, when it ceased, and that night the stars looked down upon the weary, but still wakeful and vigilant watchers in Fort Ridgely. On that night a large quantity of oats, in sacks, stored in the granary near the stable, and a quantity of cord-wood piled near the fort, were disposed about the works in such a manner as to afford protection to the men, in case of another attack. The roof of the commissary building was covered with earth, as a protection against fire-arrows. The water in the fort had given out, and as there was neither well nor cistern in the works, the garrison were dependent upon a spring some sixty rods distant in the ravine, for a supply of that indispensable element. Their only resource now was to dig for water, which they did at another and less exposed point, and by noon had a supply sufficient for two or three days secured inside the fort.

In the meantime the small arm's ammunition having become nearly exhausted in the battle of Wednesday, the balls were removed from some of the spherical case-shot, and a party of men and women made them up into cartridges, which were greatly needed. Small parties of Indians had been seen about the fort, out of range, during Thursday and Friday forenoon, watching the fort, to report if reinforcements had reached it. At about 1 o'clock in the afternoon of Friday, the 22d, they appeared again in force, their numbers greatly augmented, and commenced a furious and most determined assault. They came apparently from the Lower Agency, passing down the Minnesota bottom, and round into the ravine surrounding the fort. As they passed near the beautiful residence of R. H. Randall, post sutler, they applied the torch and it was soon wrapped in flames. On came the painted savages yelling like so many demons

let loose from the bottomless pit; but the brave men in that sore pressed garrison, knowing full well that to be taken alive was certain death to themselves and all within the doomed fort, each man was promptly at his post.

The main attack was directed against that side of the works next to the river, the buildings here being frame structures, and the most vulnerable part of the fort. This side was covered by the stable, granary, and one or two old buildings, besides the sutler's store on the west side, yet standing, as well as the buildings named above. Made bold by their augmented numbers, and the non-arrival of reinforcements to the garrison, the Indians pressed on, seemingly determined to rush at once into the works, but were met as they reached the end of the timber, and swept round up the ravine with such a deadly fire of musketry poured upon them from behind the barracks and the windows of the quarters, and of grape, canister and shell from the guns of the brave and heroic Jones, Whipple, and McGrew, that they beat a hasty retreat to the friendly shelter of the bottom, out of musket range. But the shells continued to scream wildly through the air, and burst around and among them. They soon rallied and took possession of the stable and other out-buildings on the south side of the fort, from which they poured terrific volleys upon the frail wooden buildings on that side, the bullets actually passing through their sides, and through the partitions inside of them. Here Joseph Vanosse, a citizen, was shot through the body by a ball which came through the side of the building. They were soon driven from these buildings by the artillery, which shelled them out, setting the buildings on fire. The sutler's store was in like manner shelled and set on fire. The scene now became grand and terrific. The flames and smoke of the burning buildings, the wild and demoniac yells of the savage besiegers, the roaring of cannon, the screaming of shells as they hurtled through the air, the sharp crack of the rifle, and the unceasing rattle of musketry presented an exhibition never to be forgotten by those who witnessed it.

The Indians retired hastily from the burning buildings, the men in the fort sending a shower of bullets among them as they disappeared over the bluffs toward the bottom. With wild yells they now circled round into the ravine, and from the tall grass, lying on their faces, and from the shelter of the timber, continued the battle till

night, their leader, Little Crow, vainly ordering them to charge on the guns. They formed once for that purpose, about sundown, but a shell and round of canister sent into their midst closed the contest, when, with an unearthly yell of rage and disappointment, they left. These shots, as was afterwards ascertained, killed and wounded seventeen of their number. Jones continued to shell the ravine and timber around the fort until after dark, when the firing ceased, and then, as had been done on each night before, since the investment of the fort, the men all went to their several posts to wait and watch for the coming of the wily foe. The night waned slowly; but they must not sleep; their foe is sleepless, and that wide area of dry shingled roof must be closely scanned, and the approaches be vigilantly guarded, by which he may, under cover of the darkness, creep upon them unawares.

Morning broke at last, the sun rode up a clear and cloudless sky, but the foe came not. The day passed away, and no attack; the night again, and then another day; and yet other days and nights of weary, sleepless watching, but neither friend nor foe approached the fort, until about daylight on Wednesday morning, the 27th, when the cry was heard from the look-out on the roof, "There are horsemen coming on the St. Peter road, across the ravine!" Are they friends or foes? was the question on the tongues of all. By their cautious movements they were evidently reconnoitering, and it was yet too dark for those in the fort to be able to tell, at that distance, friends from foes. But as daylight advanced, one hundred and fifty mounted men were seen dashing through the ravine; and amidst the wild hurrahs of the assembled garrison, Colonel Samuel McPhail, at the head of two companies of citizen-cavalry, rode into the fort. In command of a company of these men were Anson Northrup, from Minneapolis, an old frontiers-man, and R. H. Chittenden, of the First Wisconsin Cavalry. This force had ridden all night, having left St. Peter, forty-five miles distant, at 6 o'clock the night before. From them the garrison learned that heavy reinforcements were on their way to their relief, under Colonel (now Brigadier-General) H. H. Sibley. The worn-out and exhausted garrison could now sleep with a feeling of comparative security. The number of killed and wounded of the enemy is not known, but must have been considerable, as, at the close of each battle, they were seen carrying away their

dead and wounded. Our own fallen heroes were buried on the edge of the prairie near the fort; and the injuries of the wounded men were carefully attended to by the skillful and excellent post-surgeon, Dr. Alfred Muller.

We close our account of this protracted siege by a slight tribute on behalf of the sick and wounded in that garrison, to one whose name will ever be mentioned by them with love and respect. The hospitals of Sebastopol had their Florence Nightingale, and over every blood-stained field of the South, in our own struggle for national life, hovered angels of mercy, cheering and soothing the sick and wounded, smoothing the pillows and closing the eyes of our fallen braves. And when, in after years, the brave men who fell, sorely wounded, in the battles of Fort Ridgely, Birch Coolie, and Wood Lake, fighting against the savage hordes who overran the borders of our beautiful State, in August and September, 1862, carrying the flaming torch, the gleaming tomahawk, and bloody scalping-knife to hundreds of peaceful homes, shall tell to their children and children's children the story of the "dark and bloody ground" of Minnesota, and shall exhibit to them the scars those wounds have left; they will tell, with moistened cheek and swelling hearts of the noble, womanly deeds of Mrs. Eliza Muller, the "Florence Nightingale" of Fort Ridgely. [Mrs. Muller several years since died at the asylum at St. Peter.]

SERGEANT JOHN JONES.

We feel that the truth of history will not be fully vindicated should we fail to bestow upon a brave and gallant officer that meed of praise so justly due. The only officer of experience left in the fort by the death of its brave commandant was Sergeant John Jones, of the regular artillery; and it is but just to that gallant officer that we should say that but for the cool courage and discretion of Sergeant Jones, Fort Ridgely would, in the first day's battle have become a funeral pyre for all within its doomed walls. And it gives us more than ordinary pleasure to record the fact, that the services he then rendered the Government, in the defense of the frontier were fully recognized and rewarded with the commission of Captain of the Second Minnesota Battery.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

CAPTAIN WHITCOMB'S ARRIVAL AT ST. PAUL—PASSES THROUGH MEEKER COUNTY—A FORT CONSTRUCTED—ENGAGEMENT WITH INDIANS—ATTACK ON FOREST CITY—CONDITION OF THE COUNTRY—CAPTAIN STROUT AT GLENOOE—ATTACKED NEAR ACTON BY ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY INDIANS—ATTACK ON HUTCHINSON.

This chapter will be devoted to the upper portion of the state, and the movements of troops for the relief of the frontier, not immediately connected with the main expedition under Colonel Sibley; and to avoid repetition, the prominent incidents of the massacre in this portion of the state will be given in connection with the movements of the troops. We quote from the Adjutant-General's Report:

The 19th day of August the first news of the outbreak at Redwood was received at St. Paul. On the same day a messenger arrived from Meeker county, with news of murders committed in that county by the Indians, and an earnest demand for assistance. The murders were committed at Acton, about twelve miles from Forest City, on Sunday, the 17th day of the month. The circumstances under which these murders were committed are fully detailed in a previous chapter.

George C. Whitcomb, commander of the state forces raised in the county of Meeker, was stationed at Forest City. On the 19th of August, Mr. Whitcomb arrived at St. Paul, and received from the state seventy-five stand of arms and a small quantity of ammunition, for the purpose of enabling the settlers of Meeker county to stand on the defensive, until other assistance could be sent to their aid. With these in his possession, he started on his return, and, on the following day he met Col. Sibley at Shakopee, by whom he was ordered to raise a company of troops and report with command to the Colonel, at Fort Ridgely. On arriving at Hutchinson, in McLeod county, he found the whole country on a general stampede, and small bands of Indians lurking in the border of Meeker county.

Captain Richard Strout was ordered, under date of August 24, to proceed with a company of men to Forest City, in the county of Meeker, for the protection of that locality.

In the meantime Captain Whitcomb arrived at Forest City with the arms furnished him by the

state, with the exception of those left by him at Hutchinson. Upon his arrival he speedily enlisted, for temporary service, a company of fifty-three men, twenty-five of whom were mounted, and the remainder were to act as infantry.

Captain Whitcomb, with the mounted portion of his company, made a rapid march into the county of Monongalia, to a point about thirty miles from Forest City, where he found the bodies of two men who had been shot by the Indians, who had mutilated the corpses by cutting their throats and scalping them. In the same vicinity he found the ruins of three houses that had been burned, and the carcasses of a large number of cattle that had been wantonly killed and devoted to destruction.

Owing to rumors received at this point, he proceeded in a north-westerly direction, to the distance of ten miles further, and found on the route the remains of five more of the settlers, all of whom had been shot and scalped, and some of them were otherwise mutilated by having their hands cut off and gashes cut in their faces, done apparently with hatchets.

On the return to camp at Forest City, when within about four miles of Acton, he came to a point on the road where a train of wagons had been attacked on the 23d. He here found two more dead bodies of white men, mutilated in a shocking manner by having their hands cut off, being disemboweled and otherwise disfigured, having knives still remaining in their abdomens, where they had been left by the savages. The road at this place was, for three miles, lined with the carcasses of dead cattle, a great portion of which belonged to the train upon which the attack had been made. On this excursion the company were about four days, during which time they traveled over one hundred miles, and buried the bodies of nine persons who had been murdered.

On the next day after having returned to the camp, being the 28th of the month, the same party made a circuit through the western portion of Meeker county, and buried the bodies of three more men that were found mutilated and disfigured in a similar manner to those previously mentioned. In addition to the other services rendered by the company thus far, they had discovered and removed to the camp several persons found wounded and disabled in the vicinity, and two, who had been very severely wounded, had been sent by them to St. Cloud for the purpose of receiving surgical attention.

The company, in addition to their other labors, were employed in the construction of a stockade fort, to be used if necessary for defensive purposes, and for the protection of those who were not capable of bearing arms. It was formed by inserting the ends of pieces of rough timber into the earth to the depth of three feet, and leaving them from ten to twelve feet above the surface of the ground. In this way an area was inclosed of one hundred and forty feet in length and one hundred and thirty in width. Within the fortification was included one frame dwelling-house and a well of water. At diagonal corners of the inclosure were erected two wings or bastions provided with port-holes, from each of which two sides of the main work could be guarded and raked by the rifles of the company.

Information was received by Captain Whitcomb that a family at Green Lake, in Monongalia county, near the scenes visited by him in his expedition to that county, had made their escape from the Indians, and taken refuge upon an island in the lake. In attempting to rescue this family Captain Whitcomb had a severe encounter with Indians found in ambush near the line of Meeker county, and after much skirmishing and a brisk engagement, which proved very much to the disadvantage of the Indians, they succeeded in effecting their escape to the thickly-timbered region in the rear of their first position. The members of the company were nearly all experienced marksmen, and the Springfield rifles in their hands proved very galling to the enemy. So anxious was the latter to effect his retreat, that he left three of his dead upon the ground. No loss was sustained on the part of our troops, except a flesh-wound in the leg received by one of the company. As it was deemed unadvisable to pursue the Indians into the heavy timber with the small force at command, the detachment fell back to their camp, arriving the same evening.

On the following day, Captain Whitcomb, taking with him twenty men from his company, and twenty citizens who volunteered for the occasion, proceeded on the same route taken the day previous. With the increase in his forces he expected to be able, without much difficulty, to overcome the Indians previously encountered. After proceeding about ten miles from the camp, their further progress was again disputed by the Indians, who had likewise been reinforced since their last encounter. Owing to the great superi-

ority of the enemy's forces, the Captain withdrew his men. They fell gradually back, fighting steadily on the retreat, and were pursued to within four miles of the encampment. In this contest, one Indian is known to have been killed. On the part of the whites one horse and wagon got mired in a slough, and had to be abandoned. No other injury was suffered from the enemy; but two men were wounded by the accidental discharge of a gun in their own ranks.

A fortification was prepared, and the citizens, with their families, were removed within the inclosure. Captain Whitcomb quartered his company in the principal hotel of the place, and guards were stationed for the night, while all the men were directed to be prepared for any contingency that might arise, and be in readiness for using their arms at any moment.

Between 2 and 3 o'clock the following morning, the guards discovered the approach of Indians, and gave the alarm. As soon as the savages perceived that they were discovered, they uttered the war-whoop, and poured a volley into the hotel where the troops were quartered. The latter immediately retired to the stockade, taking with them all the ammunition and equipments in their possession. They had scarcely effected an entrance when fire was opened upon it from forty or fifty Indian rifles. Owing to the darkness of the morning, no distinct view could be obtained of the enemy, and, in consequence, no very effective fire could be opened upon him.

While one party of the Indians remained to keep up a fire upon the fort and harass the garrison, another portion was engaged in setting fire to buildings and haystacks, while others, at the same time, were engaged in collecting horses and cattle found in the place, and driving them off. Occasional glimpses could be obtained of those near the fires, but as soon as a shot was fired at them they would disappear in the darkness. Most of the buildings burned, however, were such a distance from the fort as to be out of range of the guns of the garrison. The fire kept up from that point prevented the near approach of the incendiary party, and by that means the principal part of the town was saved from destruction. On one occasion an effort was made to carry the flames into a more central part of the town, and the torches in the hands of the party were seen approaching the office of A. C. Smith, Esq. Directed by the light of the torches, a volley was

poured into their midst from the fort, whereupon the braves hastily abandoned their incendiary implements and retreated from that quarter of the village. From signs of blood afterward found upon the ground, some of the Indians were supposed to have met the fate intended for them, but no dead were left behind.

The fight continued, without other decided results, until about daylight, at which time the principal part of the forces retired. As the light increased, so that objects became discernible, a small party of savages were observed engaged in driving off a number of cattle. A portion of the garrison, volunteering for the purpose, sallied out to recover the stock, which they accomplished, with the loss of two men wounded, one of them severely.

This company had no further encounters with the Indians, but afterward engaged in securing the grain and other property belonging to the settlers who had abandoned, or been driven from, their farms and homes. Nearly every settlement between Forest City and the western frontier had, by this time, been deserted, and the whole country was in the hands of the savages. In speaking of his endeavors to save a portion of the property thus abandoned, Captain Whitecomb, on the 7th of September, wrote as follows:

"It is only in their property that the inhabitants can now be injured; the people have all fled. The country is totally abandoned. Not an inhabitant remains in Meeker county, west of this place. No white person (unless a captive) is now living in Kandiyohi or Monongalia county."

On the 1st of September, Captain Strout, who had previously arrived at Glencoe, made preparations for a further advance. Owing to the vigorous measures adopted by General John H. Stevens, of the State militia, it was thought unnecessary that any additional forces should be retained at this point. Under his directions no able-bodied man having deserted the country further to the westward, had been permitted to leave the neighborhood, or pass through. All such were required to desist from further flight, and assist in making a stand, in order to check the further advance of the destroyers of their homes. The town of Glencoe had been fortified to a certain extent, and a military company of seventy-three members had been organized, and armed with such guns as were in possession of the settlers. With Glencoe thus provided for, General Stevens did

not hesitate to advise, nor Captain Strout to attempt a further advance into the overrun and threatened territory.

The company of the latter, by this time, had been increased by persons, principally from Wright county, who volunteered their services for the expedition, until it numbered about seventy-five men. With this force he marched, as already stated, on the 1st day of September.

Passing through Hutchinson on his way, no opposition was encountered until the morning of the 3d of September. On the night previous, he had arrived at and encamped near Acton, on the western border of Meeker county.

At about half-past five o'clock the next morning his camp was attacked by a force comprising about one hundred and fifty Indians. The onset was made from the direction of Hutchinson, with the design, most probably, of cutting off the retreat of the company, and of precluding the possibility of sending a messenger after reinforcements. They fought with a spirit and zeal that seemed determined to annihilate our little force, at whatever cost it might require.

For the first half hour Captain Strout formed his company into four sections, in open order, and pressed against them as skirmishers. Finding their forces so much superior to his own, he concentrated the force of his company, and hurled them against the main body of the enemy. In this manner the fight was kept up for another hour and a half, the Indians falling slowly back as they were pressed, in the direction of Hutchinson, but maintaining all the while their order and line of battle. At length the force in front of the company gave way, and falling upon the rear, continued to harass it in its retreat.

About one-half of the savages were mounted, partly on large, fine horses, of which they had plundered the settlements, and partly on regular Indian ponies. These latter were so well trained for the business in which they were now engaged, that their riders would drive them at a rapid rate to within any desirable distance of our men, when pony and rider would both instantly lie down in the tall grass, and thus become concealed from the aim of the sharp-shooters of the company.

With the intention, most likely, of creating a panic in our ranks, and causing the force to scatter, and become separately an easy prey to the pursuers, the Indians would at times, uttering the most terrific and unearthly yells of which their

lungs and skill were capable, charge in a mass upon the little band. On none of these occasions, however, did a single man falter or attempt a flight; and, after approaching within one hundred yards of the retreating force, and perceiving that they still remained firm, the Indians would halt the charge, and seek concealment in the grass or elsewhere, from which places they would continue their fire.

After having thus hung upon and harassed the rear of the retreating force for about half an hour, at the end of which time the column had arrived within a short distance of Cedar City, in the extreme north-west corner of McLeod county, the pursuit was given up, and the company continued the retreat without further opposition to Hutchinson, at which place it arrived at an early hour in the same afternoon.

The loss of the company in the encounter was three men killed and fifteen wounded, some of them severely. All were, however, brought from the field.

In addition to this they lost most of their rations, cooking utensils, tents, and a portion of their ammunition and arms. Some of their horses became unmanageable and ran away. Some were mired and abandoned, making, with those killed by the enemy, an aggregate loss of nine. The loss inflicted upon the enemy could not be determined with any degree of certainty, but Captain Strout was of the opinion that their killed and wounded were two or three times as great as ours.

At Hutchinson a military company, consisting of about sixty members, had been organized for the purpose of defending the place against any attacks from the Indians. Of this company Louis Harrington was elected captain. On the first apprehension of danger a house was barricaded as a last retreat in case of necessity. The members of the company, aided by the citizens, afterward constructed a small stockade fort of one hundred feet square. It was built after the same style as that at Forest City, with bastions in the same position, and a wall composed of double timbers rising to the height of eight feet above the ground. The work was provided with loop-holes, from which a musketry fire could be kept up, and was of sufficient strength to resist any projectiles that the savages had the means of throwing. At this place Captain Strout halted his company, to await further developments.

At about nine o'clock on the next morning, the

4th of September, the Indians approached the town thus garrisoned and commenced the attack. They were replied to from the fortification; but, as they were careful not to come within close range, and used every means to conceal their persons, but little punishment was inflicted upon them. They bent their energies more in attempts to burn the town than to inflict any serious injury upon the military. In these endeavors they were so far successful as to burn all the buildings situated on the bluff in the rear of the town, including the college building, which was here located. They at one time succeeded in reaching almost the heart of the village, and applying the incendiary torch to two of the dwelling-houses there situated, which were consumed.

Our forces marched out of the fort and engaged them in the open field; but, owing to the superior numbers of the enemy, and their scattered and hidden positions, it was thought that no advantage could be gained in this way, and, after driving them out of the town, the soldiers were recalled to the fort. The day was spent in this manner, the Indians making a succession of skirmishes, but at the same time endeavoring to maintain a sufficient distance between them and the soldiers to insure an almost certain impunity from the fire of their muskets. At about five o'clock in the evening their forces were withdrawn, and our troops rested on their arms, in expectation of a renewal of the fight in a more desperate form.

As soon as General Stevens was informed of the attack made upon Captain Strout, near Acton, and his being compelled to fall back to Hutchinson, he directed Captain Davis to proceed to the command of Lieutenant Weinmann, then stationed near Lake Addie, in the same county, to form a junction of the two commands, and proceed to Hutchinson and reinforce the command of Captain Strout.

On the morning of the 4th of September the pickets belonging to Lieutenant Weinmann's command reported having heard firing in the direction of Hutchinson. The Lieutenant immediately ascended an eminence in the vicinity of his camp, and from that point could distinguish the smoke from six different fires in the same direction. Being satisfied from these indications that an attack had been made upon Hutchinson, he determined at once to march to the assistance of the place. Leaving behind him six men to collect the teams and follow with the wagons, he started with

the remainder of his force in the direction indicated.

Some time after he had commenced his march the company of Captain Davis arrived at the camp he had just left.

Upon learning the state of affairs, the mounted company followed in the same direction, and, in a short time, came up with Lieutenant Weinmann. A junction of their forces was immediately effected, and they proceeded in a body to Hutchinson, at which place they arrived about 6 o'clock in the evening. No Indians had been encountered on the march, and the battle, so long and so diligently kept up during most of the day, had just been terminated, and the assailing forces withdrawn. A reconnoissance, in the immediate vicinity, was made from the fort on the same evening, but none of the Indians, who, a few hours before, seemed to be everywhere, could be seen; but the bodies of three of their victims, being those of one woman and two children, were found and brought to the village.

On the following morning, six persons arrived at the fortification, who had been in the midst of and surrounded by the Indians during the greater part of the day before, and had succeeded in concealing themselves until they retired from before the town, and finally effected their escape to the place.

The companies of Captain Davis and Lieutenant Weinmann made a tour of examination in the direction that the Indians were supposed to have taken. All signs discovered seemed to indicate that they had left the vicinity. Their trail, indicating that a large force had passed, and that a number of horses and cattle had been taken along, was discovered, leading in the direction of Redwood. As the battle of Birch Coolie had been fought two or three days previous, at which time the Indians first learned the great strength of the column threatening them in that quarter, it is most likely that the party attacking Hutchinson had been called in to assist in the endeavor to repel the forces under Colonel Sibley.

On the 23d of September the Indians suddenly reappeared in the neighborhood. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon a messenger arrived, with dispatches from Lieutenant Weinmann, informing Captain Strout that Samuel White and family, residing at Lake Addie, had that day been brutally murdered by savages.

At about 11 o'clock P. M., the scouts from the

direction of Cedar City came in, having been attacked near Greenleaf, and one of their number, a member of Captain Harrington's company, killed and left upon the ground. They reported having seen about twenty Indians, having killed one, and their belief that more were in the party. The scouts from nearly every direction reported having seen Indians, some of them in considerable numbers, and the country all around seemed at once to have become infested with them.

On the 5th of September, Lieutenant William Byrnes, of the Tenth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, with a command of forty-seven men, started from Minneapolis, where his men were recruited, for service in Meeker and McLeod counties. Upon his arrival in the country designated, he was finally stationed at Kingston, in the county of Meeker, for the purpose of affording protection to that place and vicinity. He quartered his men in the storehouse of Hall & Co., which had been previously put in a state of defense by the citizens of the place. He afterward strengthened the place by means of earth-works, and made daily examinations of the surrounding country by means of scouts.

Capt. Pettit, of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, was, about the same time, sent to reinforce Captain Whitcomb, of Forest City, at which place he was stationed at the time of the sudden reappearance of the Indians in the country. On the 22d of September word was brought to Forest City that the Indians were committing depredations at Lake Ripley, a point some twelve miles to the westward of that place. Captain Pettit thereupon sent a messenger to Lieutenant Byrnes, requesting his co-operation, with as many of his command as could leave their post in safety, for the purpose of marching into the invaded neighborhood.

In pursuance of orders, Lieutenant Byrnes, with thirty-six men, joined the command of Capt Pettit on the same evening. On the next morning, the 23d of September, the same day that Captain Strout's scouting party was attacked at Greenleaf, Captain Pettit, with the command of Lieutenant Byrnes and eighty-seven men, from the post at Forest City, marched in the direction in which the Indians had been reported as committing depredations on the previous day. Four mounted men of Captain Whitcomb's force accompanied the party as guides.

On arriving at the locality of reported depreda-

tions, they found the mutilated corpse of a citizen by the name of Oleson. He had received three shots through the body and one through the hand. Not even satisfied with the death thus inflicted, the savages had removed his scalp, beaten out his brains, cut his throat from ear to ear, and cut out his tongue by the roots. Leaving a detachment to bury the dead, the main body of expedition continued the march by way of Long Lake, and encamped near Acton, where Captain Strout's command was first attacked, and at no great distance from the place where his scouts were attacked.

Scouts were sent out by Captain Pettit, all of whom returned without having seen any Indians. Two dwelling-houses had been visited that had been set on fire by the Indians, but the flames had made so little progress as to be capable of being extinguished by the scouts, which was done accordingly. Three other houses on the east side of Long Lake had been fired and consumed during the same day. Three women were found, who had been lying in the woods for a number of days, seeking concealment from the savages. They were sent to Forest City for safety. During the early part of the night, Indians were heard driving or collecting cattle, on the opposite side of Long Lake from the encampment.

During the 24th of September the march was continued to Diamond Lake, in Monongalia county. All the houses on the route were found to be tenantless, all the farms were deserted, and every thing of value, of a destructible nature, belonging to the settlers, had been destroyed by the savages. Only one Indian was seen during the day, and he being mounted, soon made his escape into the big woods. The carcasses of cattle, belonging to the citizens, were found in all directions upon the prairie, where they had been wantonly slaughtered and their flesh abandoned to the natural process of decomposition.

At break of day, on the morning of the 25th, an Indian was seen by one of the sentinels to rise from the grass and attempt to take a survey of the encampment. He was immediately fired upon when he uttered a yell and disappeared. Captain Pettit thereupon formed his command in order of battle and sent out skirmishers to reconnoiter; but the Indians had decamped, and nothing further could be ascertained concerning them.

At seven o'clock the return march to Forest City was commenced, by a route different from that

followed in the outward march. About ten o'clock the expedition came upon a herd, comprising sixty-five head of cattle, which the Indians had collected, and were in the act of driving off, when they were surprised by the near approach of volunteers. As the latter could be seen advancing at a distance of three miles, the Indians had no difficulty in making their escape to the timber, and in this way eluding pursuit from the expedition by abandoning their plunder. The cattle were driven by the party to Forest City, where a great portion of the herd was found to belong to persons who were then doing military duty, or taking refuge from their enemies.

At Rockford, on the Crow river, a considerable force of citizens congregated for the purpose of mutual protection, and making a stand against the savages in case they should advance thus far. A substantial fortification was erected at the place, affording ample means of shelter and protection to those there collected; but we are not aware that it ever became necessary as a place of last resort to the people, nor are we aware that the Indians committed any act of hostilities within the county of Wright.

On the 24th of August rumors reached St. Cloud that murders and other depredations had been committed by the Indians near Paynesville, on the border of Stearns county, and near the dividing line between Meeker and Monongalia counties. A public meeting of the citizens was called at four o'clock in the afternoon, at which, among other measures adopted, a squad, well armed and equipped, was instructed to proceed to Paynesville, and ascertain whether danger was to be apprehended in that direction. This party immediately entered upon the discharge of their duty, and started to Paynesville the same evening.

On the evening of the following day they returned, and reported that they met at Paynesville the fugitives from Norway Lake, which latter place is situated in Monongalia county, and about seventeen miles in a south-west direction from the former. That, on Wednesday, the 20th day of August, as a family of Swedes, by the name of Lomborg, were returning from church, they were attacked by a party of Indians, and three brothers killed, and another one, a boy, wounded. The father had fourteen shots fired at him, but succeeded in making his escape. One of his sons, John, succeeded in bearing off his wounded brother, and making their escape to Paynesville.

On the 24th, a party went out from Paynesville for the purpose of burying the dead at Norway Lake, where they found, in addition to those of the Lomborg family, two other entire families murdered—not a member of either left to tell the tale. The clothes had all been burned from their bodies, while from each had been cut either the nose, an ear or a finger, or some other act of mutilation had been committed upon it.

The party, having buried the dead, thirteen in number, were met by a little boy, who informed them that his father had that day been killed by the savages while engaged in cutting hay in a swamp. They proceeded with the intention of burying the body, but discovered the Indians to be in considerable force around the marsh, and they were compelled to abandon the design.

The party beheld the savages in the act of driving off forty-four head of cattle, a span of horses, and two wagons; but the paucity of their numbers compelled them to refrain from any attempt to recover the property, or to inflict any punishment upon the robbers and murderers having it in their possession. A scouting party had been sent to Johanna Lake, about ten miles from Norway Lake, where about twenty persons had been living. Not a single person, dead or alive, could there be found. Whether they had been killed, escaped by hasty flight, or been carried off as prisoners, could not be determined from the surrounding circumstances. As the party were returning, they observed a man making earnest endeavors to escape their notice, and avoid them by flight, under the impression that they were Indians, refusing to be convinced to the contrary by any demonstrations they could make. Upon their attempting to overtake him, he plunged into a lake and swam to an island, from which he could not be induced to return. His family were discovered and brought to Paynesville, but no information could be derived from them respecting the fate of their neighbors.

When this report had been made to the citizens of St. Cloud by the returned party, a mounted company, consisting of twenty-five members, was immediately formed, for the purpose of co-opering with any forces from Paynesville in efforts to recover and rescue any citizens of the ravaged district. Of this company Ambrose Freeman was elected captain, and they proceeded in the direction of Paynesville the next morning at 8 o'clock.

At Maine Prairie, a point to the south-west of

St. Cloud, and about fifteen miles distant from that place, a determined band of farmers united together, with a determination never to leave until driven, and not to be driven by an inferior force. Their locality was a small prairie, entirely surrounded by timber and dense thickets, a circumstance that seemed to favor the near approach of the stealthy savage.

By concerted action they soon erected a substantial fortification, constructed of a double row of timbers, set vertically, and inserted firmly in the ground. The building was made two stories in height. The upper story was fitted up for the women and children, and the lower was intended for purposes of a more strictly military character. Some of their number were dispatched to the State Capital to obtain such arms and supplies as could be furnished them. Provisions were laid in, and they soon expressed their confidence to hold the place against five hundred savages, and to stand a siege, if necessary. Their determination was not to be thus tested, however. The Indians came into their neighborhood, and committed some small depredations, but, so far as reported, never exhibited themselves within gunshot of the fort.

At Paynesville the citizens, and such others as sought refuge in the town, constructed a fortification for the purpose of protecting themselves and defending the village; but no description of the work has ever been received at this office, and, I believe, it was soon abandoned.

At St. Joseph, in the Watab Valley, the citizens there collected erected three substantial fortifications. These block-houses were built of solid green timber, of one foot in thickness. The structure was a pentagon, and each side was fifty feet in length. They were located at different points of the town, and completely commanded the entrance in all directions. In case the savages had attacked the town, they must have suffered a very heavy loss before a passage could be effected, and even after an entry had been made, they would have become fair targets for the riflemen of the forts. Beyond them, to the westward, every house is said to have become deserted, and a great portion of the country ravaged, thus placing them upon the extreme frontier in that direction; but, owing, no doubt, to their activity in preparing the means for effective resistance, they were permitted to remain almost undisturbed.

Sauk Center, near the north-western corner of

the county, and situated on the head-waters of the Sauk river, is, perhaps, the most extreme point in this direction at which a stand was made by the settlers. Early measures were taken to perfect a military organization, which was effected on the 25th of August, by the election of Sylvester Ramsdell as captain. The company consisted of over fifty members, and labored under discouraging circumstances at the outset. The affrighted and panic-stricken settlers, from all places located still further to the north and west, came pouring past the settlement, almost communicating the same feeling to the inhabitants. From Holmes City, Chippewa Lake, Alexandria, Osakis, and West Union, the trains of settlers swept by, seeking safety only in flight, and apparently willing to receive it in no other manner.

Assistance was received from the valley of the Ashley river, from Grove Lake, and from Westport, in Pope county.

A small stockade fort was constructed, and within it were crowded the women and children. The haste with which it was constructed, and the necessity for its early completion, prevented its either being so extensive or so strongly built as the interest and comfort of the people seemed to require.

Upon being informed of the exposed situation of the place, and the determination of the settlers to make a united effort to repel the destroyers from their homes, orders were, on the 30th day of August, issued to the commandant at Fort Snelling, directing him, with all due speed, to detail from his command two companies of troops, with instructions to proceed to Sauk Center, for the purpose of protecting the inhabitants of the Sauk Valley from any attack of hostile Indians, and to co-operate as far as possible with the troops stationed at Fort Abercrombie.

In obedience to these orders, the companies under command respectively of Captains George G. McCoy, of the Eighth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and Theodore H. Barrett, of the Ninth Regiment, were sent forward. Their arrival at the stockade created a thrill of joy in the place, especially among the women and children, and all, even the most timid, took courage and rejoiced in their security. Captain Barrett was, shortly afterward, sent with his command in the expedition for the relief of Fort Abercrombie, and a short time afterward Captain McCoy, in obedience to orders from General Pope, fell back to St. Cloud.

Upon the departure of these troops, many of the more timid were again almost on the verge of despair, and would willingly have retreated from the position they so long held. More courageous councils prevailed, and the same spirit of firmness that refused safety by flight in the first instance, was still unbroken, and prompted the company to further action, and to the performance of other duties in behalf of themselves and those who had accepted their proffers of protection. Disease was beginning to make its appearance within the stockade, where no other enemy had attempted to penetrate, and this fact admonished the company that more extensive and better quarters were required in order to maintain the health of the people.

Several plans were submitted for a new stockade, from which one was selected, as calculated to secure the best means of defense, and at the same time, to afford the most ample and comfortable quarters for the women, children, and invalids, besides permitting the horses and cattle to be secured within the works. In a few days the new fort was completed, inclosing an area of about one acre in extent, the walls of which were constructed of a double row of timbers, principally tamarack poles, inserted firmly in the ground, and rising eleven feet above the surface. These were properly prepared with loopholes and other means of protection to those within, and for the repulsion of an attacking party.

When the people had removed their stock and other property within the new fortification, and had been assigned to their new quarters, they for the first time felt really secure and at ease in mind. Had any vigorous attack been made upon the party in their old stockade, they might have saved the lives of the people, but their horses and cattle would most certainly have been driven off or destroyed. Now they felt that there was a chance of safety for their property as well as themselves.

A short time after this work had been completed Captain McCoy, after having rendered services in other parts of the country, was ordered back to Sauk Center. A company from the Twenty-fifth Wisconsin Regiment was sent to the same place upon its arrival in the state, and remained there until about the first of December.

Two days after the citizens from Grove Lake—a point some twelve miles to the south-west of Sauk Center—had cast their lot with the people

of the latter place, the night-sentinels of Captain Ramsdell's company discovered fires to the southwest. Fearing that all was not right in the vicinity of Grove Lake, a party was sent out the next morning to reconnoiter in that neighborhood. They found one dwelling-house burned, and others plundered of such things as had attracted the fancy of the savages, while all furniture was left broken and destroyed. A number of the cattle which had not been taken with the settlers when they left, were found killed.

A Mr. Van Eaton, who resided at that place, about the same time, started from Sauk Center, with the intention of revisiting his farm. He is supposed to have fallen into the hands of the savages, as he never returned to the fort. Several parties were sent in search of him, but no positive trace could ever be found.

At St. Cloud, in the upper part of the town, a small but substantial fortification was erected, and "Broker's Block" of buildings was surrounded with a breastwork, to be used in case the citizens should be compelled to seek safety in this manner. In Lower Town a small work was constructed, called Fort Holes. It was located upon a ridge overlooking the "flat" and the lower landing on the river. It was circular in form, and was forty-five feet in diameter. The walls were formed by two rows of posts, deeply and firmly set in the ground, with a space of four feet between the rows. Boards were then nailed upon the sides of the posts facing the opposite row, and the interspace filled and packed with earth, thus forming an earthen wall of four feet in thickness. The structure was then covered with two-inch plank, supported by heavy timbers, and this again with sods, in order to render it fire-proof. In the center, and above all, was erected a bullet-proof tower, of the "monitor" style, but without the means of causing it to revolve, prepared with loop-holes for twelve sharpshooters. This entire structure was inclosed with a breastwork or wall similar to that of the main building, two feet in thickness and ten in height, with a projection outward so as to render it difficult to be scaled. It was pierced for loop-holes at the distance of every five feet. Within this fortification it was intended that the inhabitants of Lower Town should take refuge in case the Indians should make an attack in any considerable force, and where they expected to be able to stand a siege until reinforcements would be able to reach them. They were not put to

this test, however; but the construction of the fort served to give confidence to the citizens, and prevented some from leaving the place that otherwise would have gone, and were engaged in the preparation at the time the work was commenced.

On the 22d of September a messenger arrived at St. Cloud from Richmond, in the same county, who reported that, at four o'clock the same morning, the Indians had appeared within a mile of the last-mentioned town, and had attacked the house of one of the settlers, killing two children and wounding one woman. Upon the receipt of this intelligence Captain McCoy, who was then stationed at St. Cloud with forty men of his command, got under way for the reported scene of disturbance at ten o'clock A. M., and was followed early in the afternoon by a mounted company of home-guards, under command of Captain Cramer. Upon arriving at Richmond the troops took the trail of the Indians in the direction of Paynesville, and all along the road found the dwellings of the settlers in smouldering ruins, and the stock of their farms, even to the poultry, killed and lying in all directions. Seven of the farm-houses between these two towns were entirely consumed, and one or two others had been fired, but were reached before the flames had made such progress as to be incapable of being extinguished, and these were saved, in a damaged condition, through the exertions of the troops. On arriving at Paynesville they found eight dwelling-houses either consumed or so far advanced in burning as to preclude the hope of saving them, and all the outbuildings of every description had been committed to the flames and reduced to ruins. Only two dwelling-houses were left standing in the village.

At Clear Water, on the Mississippi river, below St. Cloud, and in the county of Wright, the citizens formed a home guard and built a fortification for their own protection, which is said to have been a good, substantial structure, but no report has been received in regard either to their military force or preparations for defense.

Morrison county, which occupies the extreme frontier in this direction, there being no organized county beyond it, we believe, was deserted by but few of its inhabitants. They collected, however, from the various portions of the county, and took position in the town of Little Falls, its capital, where they fortified the court-house, by strengthening its walls and digging entrenchments around

it. During the night the women and children occupied the inside of the building, while the men remained in quarters or on guard on the outside. In the morning the citizens of the town would return to their habitations, taking with them such of their neighbors as they could accommodate, and detachments of the men would proceed to the farms of some of the settlers and exert themselves in securing the produce of the soil. Indians were seen on several occasions, and some of the people were fired upon by them, but so far as information has been communicated, no lives were lost among the settlers of the county.

CHAPTER XL.

HOSTILITIES IN THE VALLEY OF THE RED RIVER OF THE NORTH—CAPTAINS FREEMAN AND DAVIS ORDERED TO GO TO THE RELIEF OF ABERCROMBIE—INDIANS APPEAR NEAR THE FORT IN LARGE NUMBERS—THE ATTACK—INDIANS RETIRE—SECOND ATTACK ON THE FORT—UNION OF FORCES—ANOTHER ATTACK UPON THE FORT—EFFECT OF THE HOWITZER—RETURN OF CAPTAIN FREEMAN TO ST. CLOUD.

On the 23d of August the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River of the North. This region of country was protected by the post of Fort Abercrombie, situated on the west bank of the river, in Dakota Territory. The troops that had formerly garrisoned the forts had been removed, and sent to aid in suppressing the Southern rebellion, and their place was supplied, as were all the posts within our state, by a detachment from the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers. But one company had been assigned to this point, which was under the command of Captain John Van der Horck. About one-half of the company was stationed at Georgetown, some fifty miles below, for the purpose of overawing the Indians in that vicinity, who had threatened some opposition to the navigation of the river, and to destroy the property of the Transportation Company. The force was thus divided at the commencement of the outbreak.

The interpreter at the post, who had gone to Yellow Medicine for the purpose of attending the Indian payment, returned about the 20th of August, and reported that the Indians were becoming exasperated and that he expected hostilities to be

immediately commenced. Upon the receipt of this intelligence the guards were doubled, and every method adopted that was likely to insure protection against surprises.

The Congress of the United States had authorized a treaty to be made with the Red Lake Indians, (Chippewas,) and the officers were already on their way for the purpose of consummating such treaty. A train of some thirty wagons, loaded with goods, and a herd of some two hundred head of cattle, to be used at the treaty by the United States Agent, was likewise on the way, and was then at no great distance from the fort.

Early in the morning of the 23d a messenger arrived, and informed the commandant that a band of nearly five hundred Indians had already crossed the Otter Tail river, with the intention of cutting off and capturing the train of goods and cattle intended for the treaty. Word was immediately sent to those having the goods in charge, and requesting them to take refuge in the fort, which was speedily complied with. Messengers were likewise sent to Breckenridge, Old Crossing, Graham's Point, and all the principal settlements, urging the inhabitants to flee to the fort for safety, as from the weakness of the garrison, it was not possible that protection could be afforded them elsewhere.

The great majority of the people from the settlements arrived in safety on the same day, and were assigned to quarters within the fortification. Three men, however, upon arriving at Breckenridge, refused to go any further, and took possession of the hotel of the place, where they declared they would defend themselves and their property without aid from any source. On the evening of the same day a detachment of six men was sent out in that direction, in order to learn, if possible, the movements of the Indians. Upon their arriving in sight of Breckenridge they discovered the place to be occupied by a large force of the savages. They were likewise seen by the latter, who attempted to surround them, but being mounted, and the Indians on foot, they were enabled to make their escape, and returned to the fort.

The division of the company at Georgetown was immediately ordered in; and, on the morning of the 24th, a detachment was sent to Breckenridge, when they found the place deserted by the Indians, but discovered the bodies of the three men who had there determined to brave the violence of the war party by themselves. They had

been brutally murdered, and, when found, had chains bound around their ankles, by which it appeared, from signs upon the floor of the hotel, their bodies at least had been dragged around in the savage war-dance of their murderers, and, perhaps, in that very mode of torture they had suffered a lingering death. The mail-coach for St. Paul, which left the fort on the evening of the 22d, had fallen into the hands of the Indians, the driver killed, and the contents of the mail scattered over the prairie, as was discovered by the detachment on the 24th.

Over fifty citizens capable of bearing arms had taken refuge with the garrison, and willingly became soldiers for the time being; but many of them were destitute of arms, and none could be furnished them from the number in the possession of the commandant. There was need, however, to strengthen the position with outside intrenchments, and all that could be spared from other duties were employed in labor of that character.

On the morning of the 25th of August, messengers were dispatched from the post to headquarters, stating the circumstances under which the garrison was placed, and the danger of a severe attack; but, as all troops that could be raised, and were not indispensable at other points, had been sent to Colonel Sibley, then on the march for the relief of Fort Ridgely, it was impossible at once to reinforce Fort Abercrombie with any troops already reported ready for the field. Authority had been given, and it was expected that a considerable force of mounted infantry for the State service had been raised, or soon would be, at St. Cloud.

As the place was directly upon the route to Abercrombie, it was deemed advisable to send any troops that could be raised there to the assistance of Captain Van der Horok, relying upon our ability to have their places shortly filled with troops, then being raised in other parts of the State. Accordingly, Captain Freeman, with his company, of about sixty in number, started upon the march; but upon arriving at Sauk Center, he became convinced, from information there received, that it would be extremely dangerous, if not utterly impossible, to make the march to the fort with so small a number of men. He then requested Captain Ramsdell, in command of the troops at Sauk Center, to detail thirty men from his command, to be united with his own company, and, with his force so strengthened, he proposed to make the

attempt to reach the fort. Captain Ramsdell thought that, by complying with this request, he would so weaken his own force that he would be unable to hold position at Sauk Center, and that the region of country around would become overrun by the enemy, and he refused his consent. Captain Freeman then deemed it necessary to await reinforcements before proceeding any further on his perilous journey.

On the same day that orders were issued to the mounted men then assembling at St. Cloud, similar orders were issued to those likewise assembling in Goodhue county, under the command of Captain David L. Davis, directing them to complete their organization with all speed, and then to proceed forthwith to the town of Carver, on the Minnesota river, and thence through the counties of McLeod, Meeker, and Stearns, until an intersection was made with the stage-route from St. Cloud to Fort Abercrombie, and thence along such stage-route to the fort, unless the officers in command became convinced that their services were more greatly needed in some other quarter, in which case they had authority to use discretionary powers. This company, likewise, marched, pursuant to orders; but, in consequence of the attacks then being made upon Forest City, Acton, and Hutchinson, they deemed it their duty to render assistance to the forces then acting in that part of the country.

Our first efforts to reinforce the garrison on the Red River had failed. Upon the fact becoming known at this office, there were strong hopes that two more companies of infantry could be put into the field in a very short time, and, therefore, on the 30th day of August, orders were issued to the commandant of Fort Snelling, directing him to detail two companies, as soon as they could be had, to proceed to Sauk Center, and thence to proceed to Fort Abercrombie, in case their services were not urgently demanded in the Sauk Valley. These companies were, soon after, dispatched accordingly, and it was hoped that, by means of this increased force on the north-western frontier, a sufficiently strong expedition might be formed to effect the reinforcement of Abercrombie.

Upon the arrival of these troops at the rendezvous, however, they still considered the forces in that vicinity inadequate to the execution of the task proposed. Of this fact we first had notice on the 6th day of September. Two days previously, the effective forces of the state had been strength-

ened by the arrival of the Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, without any commissioned officers and being but a wreck of that once noble regiment. Three hundred of the men had already been ordered to the field, under the command of Major Welch. It was now determined to send forward the remaining available force of the regiment, to endeavor to effect the project so long delayed, of reinforcing the command of Captain Van der Horck, on the Red River of the North. Orders were accordingly issued to the commandant at Fort Snelling, on the 6th day of September, directing him to fit out an expedition for that purpose, to be composed, as far as possible, of the troops belonging to the Third Regiment; and Colonel Smith, the commandant at the post, immediately entered upon the discharge of the duties assigned him in the order.

During the time that these efforts had been making for their relief, the garrison at Fort Abercrombie were kept in a state of siege by the savages, who had taken possession of the surrounding country in large numbers. On the 25th of August, the same day that the first messengers were sent from that post, Captain Van der Horck detailed a squad, composed of six men from his company and six of the citizens then in the fort, to proceed to Breckenridge and recover the bodies of the men who had there been murdered. They proceeded, without meeting with any opposition, to the point designated, where they found the bodies, and consigned them to boxes or rough coffins, prepared for the purpose, and were about starting on the return, when they observed what they supposed to be an Indian in the saw-mill, at that place. A further examination revealed the fact that the object mistaken for an Indian was an old lady by the name of Scott, from Old Crossing, on the Otter Tail, a point distant fifteen miles from Breckenridge.

When discovered, she had three wounds on the breast, which she had received from the Indians, at her residence, on the morning of the previous day. Notwithstanding the severity of her wounds, and the fact that she was sixty-five years of age, she made her way on foot and alone, by walking or crawling along the banks of the river, until she arrived, in a worn-out, exhausted, and almost dying condition, at the place where she was found. She stated that, on the 24th of August, a party of Indians came to her residence, where they were met by her son, a young man, whom they instantly

shot dead, and immediately fired upon her, inflicting the wounds upon her person which she still bore. That then a teamster in the employment of Burbank & Co. appeared in sight, driving a wagon loaded with oats, and they went to attack him, taking with them her grandchild, a boy about eight years of age. That they fired upon the teamster, wounding him in the arm, after which he succeeded in making his escape for that time, and they left her, no doubt believing her to be dead, or, at least, in a dying condition. She was conveyed to the fort, where her wounds were dressed, after which she gradually recovered. A party was sent out, on the 27th of August, to the Old Crossing, for the purpose of burying the body of her son, which was accomplished, and on their way to that point they discovered the body of another man who had been murdered, as was supposed, on the 24th.

On Saturday, the 30th of August, another small party were sent out, with the intention of going to the Old Crossing for reconnoitering purposes, and to collect and drive to the fort such cattle and other live stock as could there be found. They had proceeded ten miles on their way, when they came upon a party of Indians, in ambush, by whom they were fired upon, and one of their party killed. The remainder of the squad made their escape unhurt, but with the loss of their baggage wagon, five mules, and their camp equipage.

At about two o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, the Indians appeared in large numbers in sight of the fort. At this time nearly all the live stock belonging to the post, as well as that belonging to the citizens then quartered within the work, together with the cattle that had been intended for the treaty in contemplation with the Red Lake Indians, were all grazing upon the prairie in rear of the fort, over a range extending from about one-half mile to three miles from it. The Indians approached boldly within this distance, and drove off the entire herd, about fifty head of which afterward escaped. They succeeded, however, in taking between one hundred and seventy and two hundred head of cattle, and about one hundred horses and mules. They made no demonstration against the fort, except their apparently bold acts of defiance; but, from the weakness of the garrison in men and arms, no force was sent out to dispute with them the possession of the property. It was mortifying in the extreme, especially to the citizens, to be compelled

to look thus quietly on, while they were being robbed of their property, and dare not attempt its rescue, lest the fort should be filled with their enemies in their absence.

On the 2d day of September, another reconnoitering party of eight were sent out in the direction of Breckenridge, who returned, at four o'clock P. M. without having encountered any opposition from the Indians, or without having even seen any; but brought with them the cattle above spoken of as having escaped from their captors, which were found running at large during their march.

At daybreak on the following morning, the 3d of September, the garrison was suddenly called to arms by the report of alarm-shots fired by the sentinels in the vicinity of the stock-yard belonging to the post. The firing soon became sharp and rapid in that direction, showing that the enemy were advancing upon that point with considerable force. The command was shortly after given for all those stationed outside to fall back within the fortification. About the same time, two of the haystacks were discovered to be on fire, which greatly emboldened and inflamed the spirits of the citizens, whose remaining stock they considered to be in extreme jeopardy. They rushed with great eagerness and hardihood to the stables, and as the first two of them entered on one side, two of the savages had just entered from the other. The foremost of these men killed one of the Indians and captured his gun. The other Indian fired upon the second man, wounding him severely in the shoulder, notwithstanding which, he afterward shot the Indian and finished him with the bayonet. By this time two of the horses had been taken away and two killed.

The fight was kept up for about two hours and a half, during which time three of the inmates of the fort were seriously wounded (one of whom afterward died from the wound) by shots from the enemy; and the commandant received a severe wound in the right arm from an accidental shot, fired by one of his own men. The Indians then retired without having been able to effect an entrance into the fort, and without having been able to succeed in capturing the stock of horses and cattle, which, most probably, had been the principal object of their attack.

Active measures were taken to strengthen the outworks of the fort. The principal materials at hand were cord-wood and hewn timber, but of this there was a considerable abundance. By

means of these the barracks were surrounded with a breastwork of cord-wood, well filled in with earth to the height of eight feet, and this capped with hewn oak timbers, eight inches square, and having port-holes between them, from which a fire could be opened on the advancing foe. This was designed both as a means of protection, in case of attack, and a place of final retreat in case the main fort should by any means be burned or destroyed, or the garrison should in any manner be driven from it.

On Saturday, the 6th day of September, the same day that an expedition to that point was ordered from the Third Regiment, the fort was a second time attacked. Immediately after daybreak on that morning, the Indians, to the number of about fifty, mounted on horseback, made their appearance on the open prairie in the rear of the fort. Their intention evidently was, by this bold and defiant challenge, with so small a force, to induce the garrison to leave their fortifications and advance against them, to punish their audacity.

In becoming satisfied that our troops could not be seduced from their intrenchments, the Indians soon displayed themselves in different directions, and in large numbers. Their principal object of attack in this instance, as on the former occasion, seemed to be the Government stables, seeming determined to get possession of the remaining horses and cattle at almost any sacrifice, even if they should make no other acquisition.

The stables were upon the edge of the prairie, with a grove of heavy timber lying between them and the river. The savages were not slow in perceiving the advantage of making their approach upon that point from this latter direction. The shores of the river, on both sides, were lined with Indians for a considerable distance, as their war-whoops, when they concluded to commence the onset, soon gave evidence. They seemed determined to frighten the garrison into a cowardly submission, or, at least, to drive them from the outposts, by the amount and unearthliness of their whoops and yells. They, in turn, however, were saluted and partially quieted by the opening upon them of a six-pounder, and the explosion of a shell in the midst of their ranks.

A large force was led by one of their chiefs from the river through the timber until they had gained a close proximity to the stables, still under cover of large trees in the grove. When no nearer position could be gained without presenting them-

selves in the open ground, they were urged by their leader to make a charge upon the point thus sought to be gained, and take the place by storm. They appeared slow in rendering obedience to his command, whereby they were to expose themselves in an open space intervening between them and the stables. When at length he succeeded in creating a stir among them (for it assuredly did not approach the grandeur of a charge), they were met by such a volley from the direction in which they were desired to march that they suddenly reversed their advance, and each sought the body of a tree, behind which to screen himself from the threatened storm of flying bullets.

As an instance of the manner in which the fight was now conducted, we would mention a part of the personal adventures of Mr. Walter P. Hills, a citizen, who three times came as a messenger from the fort during the time it was in a state of siege. He had just returned to the post with dispatches the evening before the attack was made. He took part in the engagement, and killed his Indian in the early portion of the fight before the enemy was driven across the river.

He afterward took position at one of the port-holes, where he paired off with a particular Sioux warrior, posted behind a tree of his own selection. He, being acquainted with the language to a considerable extent, saluted and conversed with his antagonist, and as the opportunity was presented, each would fire at the other. This was kept up for about an hour without damage to either party, when the Indian attempted to change his position, so as to open fire from the opposite side of his tree from that which he had been using hitherto. In this maneuver he made an unfortunate exposure of his person in the direction of the upper bastion of the fort. The report of a rifle from that point was heard, and the Indian was seen to make a sudden start backward, when a second and third shot followed in rapid succession, and Mr. Hills beheld his polite opponent stretched a corpse upon the ground. He expressed himself as experiencing a feeling of dissatisfaction at beholding the death of his enemy thus inflicted by other hands than his own, after he had endeavored so long to accomplish the same object.

Several of the enemy at this point were killed while in the act of skulking from one tree to another. The artillery of the post was used with considerable effect during the engagement. At one time a number of the enemy's horsemen were

observed collecting upon a knoll on the prairie, at the distance of about half a mile from the fort, with the apparent intention of making a charge. A howitzer was brought to bear upon them, and a shell was planted in their midst, which immediately afterward exploded, filling the air with dust, sand, and other fragments. When this had sufficiently cleared away to permit the knoll to be again seen, the whole troop, horses and riders, had vanished, and could nowhere be discovered.

The fight lasted until near noon, when the enemy withdrew, taking with him nearly all his dead. The loss which he sustained could not be fully ascertained, but from the number killed in plain view of the works, and the marks of blood, broken guns, old rags, and other signs discovered where the men had fallen or been dragged away by their companions, it must have been very severe. Our loss was one man killed and two wounded, one of them mortally.

Mr. Hills left the fort the same evening as bearer of dispatches to headquarters at St. Paul, where he arrived in safety on the evening of the 8th of September.

Captain Emil A. Buerger was appointed, by special order from headquarters, to take command of the expedition for the relief of Fort Abercrombie. He had served with some distinction in the Prussian army for a period of ten years. He afterward emigrated to the United States, and became a resident of the state of Minnesota, taking the oath of allegiance to the Government of the United States, and making a declaration of his intention to become a citizen. He enlisted in the second company of Minnesota Sharp-Shooters, and was with the company in the battle of Fair Oaks, in Virginia, where he was severely wounded and left upon the field. He was there found by the enemy, and carried to Richmond as a prisoner of war. After having in a great measure recovered from his wounds, he was paroled and sent to Benton Barracks, in the state of Missouri, where he was sojourning at the time the 3d Regiment was ordered to this state. As the regiment at that time was utterly destitute of commissioned officers, Captain Buerger was designated to take charge and command during the passage from St. Louis, and to report the command at headquarters in this state.

From his known experience and bravery, he was selected to lead the expedition to the Red River of the North, for the relief of the garrison at

Fort Abercrombie. On the 9th of September he was informed, by the commandant at Fort Snelling, that the companies commanded respectively by Captains George Atkinson and Rolla Banks, together with about sixty men of the Third Regiment, under command of Sergeant Dearborne, had been assigned to his command, constituting an aggregate force of about 250 men.

The next day (September 10) arms and accoutrements were issued to the men, and, before noon of the 11th of September, Captain Atkinson's company and the company formed from the members of the Third Regiment were ready for the march. With these Captain Buerger at once set out, leaving Captain Bank's company to receive their clothing, but with orders to follow after and overtake the others as soon as possible, which they did, arriving at camp and reporting about 3 o'clock the next morning.

It was also deemed expedient to send the only remaining field-piece belonging to the state along with the expedition, and Lieutenant Robert J. McHenry was, accordingly, appointed to take command of the piece, and was sent after the expedition, which he succeeded in overtaking, near Clear Water, on the 13th of September, and immediately reported for further orders to the captain commanding the expedition.

Being detained by heavy rains and muddy roads, the expedition was considerably delayed upon its march, but arrived at Richmond, in Stearns county, on the 16th of September, and encamped in a fortification erected at that point by the citizens of the place. Upon his arrival, Captain Buerger was informed that the night previous an attack had been made upon the neighboring village of Paynesville, and a church and school-house had been burned, and that, on the day of his arrival, a party of thirty Sioux warriors, well mounted, had been seen by some of the Richmond home-guards, about three miles beyond the Sauk river at that point.

Captain Buerger thereupon detailed a party of twenty men to proceed to Richmond, to patrol up and down the bank of the river as far as the town site extended, and, in case of an attack being made, to render all possible or necessary assistance and aid to the home militia; at the same time he held the remainder of his command in readiness to meet any emergency that might arise. No Indians appeared during the night, and, on the morning following, the march was resumed.

On the 19th of September the expedition reached Wyman's Station, at the point where the road enters the "Alexandria Woods." At the setting out of the expedition it was next to impossible to obtain means of transportation for the baggage and supplies necessary for the force. The fitting out of so many other expeditions and detachments about the same time had drawn so heavily upon the resources of the country, that scarcely a horse or wagon could be obtained, either by contract or impressment. Although Mr. Kimball, the quartermaster of the expedition, had been assiduously engaged from the 8th of September in endeavoring to obtain such transportation, yet, on the 11th, he had but partially succeeded in his endeavors.

Captain Buerger had refused longer to delay, and started at once with the means then at hand, leaving directions for others to be sent forward as rapidly as circumstances would allow. The march was much less rapid, for want of this part of the train. These, fortunately, arrived while the command was encamped at Wyman's Station, just before the commencement of what was considered the dangerous part of the march.

On the 14th of September, Captains Barrett and Freeman, having united their commands, determined to make the attempt to relieve Fort Abercrombie, in obedience to previous orders. They broke up camp on the evening of that day, and by evening of the 15th, had reached Lake Amelia, near the old trail to Red River, where they encamped. During the night a messenger arrived at their camp, bearing dispatches from Captain McCoy, advising them of the advance of the expedition under command of Captain Buerger, by whom they were directed to await further orders.

On the 18th they received orders directly from Captain Buerger, directing them to proceed to Wyman's Station, on the Alexandria road, and join his command at that point on the 19th, which was promptly executed. Captain Buerger expressed himself as being highly pleased with these companies, both officers and men. He had been directed to assume command over these companies, and believing the country in his rear to be then sufficiently guarded, and being so well pleased with both companies that he disliked to part with either, he ordered them to join the expedition during the remainder of the march.

By the accession of these companies the strength of the expedition was increased to something over four hundred effective men. This whole force,

with the entire train, marched on the 20th of September, and passed through the "Alexandria Woods" without seeing any Indians. After passing Sauk Center, however, there was not an inhabitant to be seen, and the whole country had been laid waste. The houses were generally burned, and those that remained had been plundered of their contents and broken up, until they were mere wrecks, while the stock and produce of the farms had been all carried off or destroyed.

On the 21st they passed the spot where a Mr. Andrew Austin had been murdered by the Indians a short time previous. His body was found, terribly mutilated, the head having been severed from the body, and lying about forty rods distant from it, with the scalp torn off. It was buried by the expedition in the best style that circumstances would admit. Pomme de Terre river was reached in the evening.

On the 22d they arrived at the Old Crossing, on the Otter Tail river, between Dayton and Breckenridge, about fifteen miles from the latter place.

On the 23d the march was resumed, and nothing worthy of remark occurred until the expedition had approached within about a mile of the Red River, and almost within sight of Fort Abercrombie. At this point a dense smoke was observed in the direction of the fort, and the impression created among the troops was, that the post had already fallen, and was now being reduced to ashes by the victorious savages, through the means of their favorite element of war.

Upon ascending an eminence where a better view could be obtained, a much better state of affairs was discovered to be existing. There stood the little fort, yet monarch of the prairie, and the flag of the Union was still waving above its battlements. The fire from which the smoke was arising was between the command and the post, and was occasioned by the burning of the prairie, which had been set on fire by the Indians, with the evident design of cutting off the expedition from the crossing of the river. After they had advanced a short distance further toward the river, a party of thirteen Indians appeared on the opposite bank, rushing in wild haste from a piece of woods. They hastily fired a few shots at our men from a distance of about fifteen hundred yards, inflicting no injuries on any one of the command, after which they disappeared in great trepidation, behind some bushes on the river shore.

A detachment comprising twenty mounted men

of Captain Freeman's company, under command of Lieutenant Taylor, and twenty from the members of the Third Regiment, the latter to act as skirmishers in the woods, was directed to cross the river with all possible celerity, and follow the retreating enemy. The men entered upon the duty assigned them with the greatest zeal, crossed the river, and followed in the direction taken by the Indians.

Captain Buerger took with him the remaining force of the Third Regiment and the field-piece, and proceeded up the river to a point where he suspected the Indians would pass in their retreat, and where he was able to conceal his men from their sight until within a very short distance.

He soon discovered, however, that the savages were retreating, under cover of the woods, across the prairie, in the direction of the Wild Rice river. The whole expedition was then ordered to cross the river, which was effected in less than an hour, the men not awaiting to be carried over in wagons, but plunging into the water, breast-deep, and wading to the opposite shore.

By this time the savages had retreated some three miles, and were about entering the heavy timber beyond the prairie, and further pursuit was considered useless. The march was continued to the fort, at which place the expedition arrived about 4 o'clock of the same day, to the great joy of the imprisoned garrison and citizens, who welcomed their deliverers with unbounded cheers and demonstrations of delight.

When the moving columns of the expedition were first descried from the ramparts of the fort, they were taken to be Indians advancing to another attack. All was excitement and alarm. The following description of the after-part of the scene is from the pen of a lady who was an inmate of the fort during the long weeks that they were besieged, and could not dare to venture beyond half cannon-shot from the post without being in imminent peril of her life:

"About 5 o'clock the report came to quarters that the Indians were again coming from up toward Bridges. With a telescope we soon discovered four white men, our messengers, riding at full speed, who, upon reaching here informed us that in one half hour we would be reinforced by three hundred and fifty men. Language can never express the delight of all. Some wept, some laughed, others hallooed and cheered. The soldiers and citizens here formed in a line and went

out to meet them. It was quite dark before all got in. We all cheered so that the next day more than half of us could hardly speak aloud. The ladies all went out, and as they passed, cheered them. They were so dusty I did not know one of them."

* * * * *

On the same day that the expedition reached the fort, but at an early hour, it had been determined to dispatch a messenger to St. Paul, with reports of the situation of the garrison, and a request for assistance. The messenger was escorted a considerable distance by a force of twenty men, composed of soldiers and partly of the citizens quartered at the post. When returning, and within about a mile of the fort, they were fired upon by Indians in ambush, and two of the number, one citizen and one soldier, were killed, and fell into the hands of the enemy. The others, by extraordinary exertions, succeeded in making their escape, and returned to the garrison.

The next morning, about two-thirds of the mounted company, under command of Captain Freeman, escorted by a strong infantry force, went out to search for the bodies of those slain on the day before. After scouring the woods for a considerable distance, the bodies were found upon the prairie, some sixty or eighty rods apart, mangled and mutilated to such a degree as to be almost deprived of human form. The body of the citizen was found ripped open from the center of the abdomen to the throat. The heart and liver were entirely removed, while the lungs were torn out and left upon the outside of the chest. The head was cut off, scalped, and thrust within the cavity of the abdomen, with the face toward the feet. The hands were cut off and laid side by side, with the palms downward, a short distance from the main portion of the body. The body of the soldier had been pierced by two balls, one of which must have occasioned almost instant death. When found, it was lying upon the face, with the upper part of the head completely smashed and beaten in with clubs while the brains were scattered around upon the grass. It exhibited eighteen bayonet wounds in the back, and one of the legs had received a gash almost, or quite, to the bone, extending from the calf to the junction with the body.

The citizen had lived in the vicinity for years. The Indians had been in the habit of visiting his father's house, sharing the hospitalities of the dwelling, and receiving alms of the family. He must have been well known to the savages who in-

flited such barbarities upon his lifeless form; neither could they have had aught against him, except his belonging to a different race, and his being found in a country over which they wished to re-establish their supremacy.

That his body had been treated with still greater indignity and cruelty than that of the soldier was in accordance with feelings previously expressed to some of the garrison. In conversation with some of the Sioux, previous to the commencement of hostilities, they declared a very strong hatred against the settlers in the country, as they frightened away the game, and thus interfered with their hunting. They objected, in similar terms, to having United States troops quartered so near them, but said they did not blame the soldiers, as they had to obey orders, and go wherever they were directed, but the settlers had encroached upon them, of their own free will, and as a matter of choice; for this reason the citizens should be severely dealt with.

No more Indians were seen around the fort until the 26th of September. At about 7 o'clock of that day, as Captain Freeman's company were watering their horses at the river, a volley was fired upon them by a party of Sioux, who had placed themselves in ambush for the purpose. One man, who had gone as teamster with the expedition, was mortally wounded, so that he died the succeeding night; the others were unarmed. From behind the log-buildings and breastworks the fire was soon returned with considerable effect, as a number of the enemy were seen to fall and be carried off by their comrades. At one time two Indians were observed skulking near the river. They were fired upon by three men from the fortification, and both fell, when they were dragged away by their companions.

On another occasion, during the fight, one of the enemy was discovered perched on a tree, where he had stationed himself, either for the purpose of obtaining a view of the movements inside of the fort, or to gain a more favorable position for firing upon our men. He was fired upon by a member of Captain Barret's company, when he released his hold upon the tree and fell heavily into a fork near the ground, from which he was removed and borne off by his comrades. In a very short time a howitzer was brought into position, and a few shells (which the Indians designate as rotten bullets) were thrown among them, silencing their fire and causing them to withdraw.

A detachment, comprising Captain Freeman's company, fifty men of the 3d Regiment, and a squad in charge of a howitzer, were ordered in pursuit, and started over the prairie, up the river. At the distance of about two miles they came upon the Sioux camp, but the warriors fled in the greatest haste and consternation upon their approach. A few shots were fired at them in their flight, to which they replied by yells, but were in too great haste to return the fire. The howitzer was again opened upon them, whereupon their yelling suddenly ceased, and they rushed, if possible, with still greater celerity through the brush and across the river.

Their camp was taken possession of, and was found to contain a considerable quantity of plunder, composed of a variety of articles, a stock of liquors being part of the assortment. Everything of value was carried to the fort, and the remainder was burned upon the ground.

On the evening of September 29th a light skirmish was had with a small party of Sioux, who attempted to gain an ambush in order to fire upon the troops while watering their horses, as on a previous occasion. Fire was first opened upon them, which they returned, wounding one man. They were immediately routed and driven off, but with what loss, if any, was unknown.

On the 30th of September Captain Freeman's company and the members of the 3d Regiment, together with a number of citizens and families, started on their return from Fort Abercrombie to St. Cloud. They passed by where the town of Dayton had formerly stood, scarcely a vestige of which was then found remaining. The dead body of one of the citizens, who had been murdered, was there found, and buried in the best manner possible under the circumstances. The whole train arrived in safety at St. Cloud, on the 5th of October, without having experienced any considerable adventures on the journey.

CHAPTER XLI.

SOUTH-WESTERN DEPARTMENT—HON. CHARLES E. FLANDRAU—FEARS OF WINNEBAGOES AND SIOUX—MANKATO RAISES A COMPANY FOR THE DEFENSE OF NEW ULM—HEADQUARTERS AT SOUTH BEND—WAKEFIELD—SIOUX RAID IN WATONWAN COUNTY—PURSUIT OF INDIANS—STATE TROOPS RELIEVED FROM DUTY—COLONEL SIBLEY ADVANCED FROM ST. PETER—CONCLUSION.

That portion of the State lying between the

Minnesota river and the Iowa line, supposed in the early part of the military movement to occupy a position of extreme danger, was placed under the control of Hon. Charles E. Flandrau. In the division was the Winnebago Reservation. And it was reasonably supposed that the Winnebagoes would more readily unite with the Sioux than with the Ojibwas [Chippewas] in the northern part of the State, the former tribe being on good terms with the Sioux, while the latter held the Sioux as hereditary enemies, with whom an alliance offensive or defensive would hardly take place, unless under extraordinary conditions, such as a general war of the Indian tribes upon the white race. This peculiar condition did not mark the present outbreak.

In this portion of the State were distributed the following forces, subject to special duty as circumstances required: a company of sixty-three members under the command of Captain Cornelius F. Buck, marched from Winona, Sept. 1, 1861; on the 26th of August, six days previous, Captain A. J. Edgerton, of the 10th Regiment, with one hundred and nine men, arrived at the Winnebago Agency, where the inhabitants were in great terror. After the evacuation of New Ulm, by Colonel Flandrau, he encamped at Crisp's farm, half way between New Ulm and Mankato. On the 31st of August, a company of forty-four members, from Mankato, took up position at South Bend, at which place Colonel Flandrau had established his headquarters. On the 23d of August a company of fifty-eight members, from Winnebago City, under command of Captain H. W. Holly, was raised for special services in the counties of Blue Earth, Faribault, Martin, Watonwan, and Jackson. This command, on the 7th of September, was relieved at Winnebago City by the Fillmore County Rangers, under the command of Captain Colburn. At Blue Earth City, a company of forty-two members, under command of Captain J. B. Wakefield, by order of Colonel Flandrau, remained at that point and erected fortifications, and adopted means for subsisting his men there during the term of their service. Major Charles R. Read, of the State militia, with a squad of men from south-eastern Minnesota, also reported to Colonel Flandrau at South Bend. Captain Dane, of the 9th Regiment, was by order of the Colonel in command, stationed at New Ulm. Captain Post, and Colonel John R. Jones, of the State militia, reported a company of mounted men from the county of Fill-

more, and were assigned a position at Garden City. Captain Aldrich, of the 8th Regiment, reported his company at South Bend, and was placed in position at New Ulm. Captain Ambler, of the 10th Regiment, reported his company, and was stationed at Mankato. Captain Sanders, of the 10th, also reported, and was stationed at Le Sueur. Captain Meagher likewise was assigned a position with his company at Mankato, where the company was raised. Captain Cleary, with a company, was stationed at Marysburg, near the Winnebago Reserve, and a similar company, under Captain Potter, was raised, and remained at camp near home. Captain E. St. Julien Cox, with a command composed of detachments from different companies, was stationed at Madelia. He here erected a fort commanding the country for some twenty miles. It was octagonal in form, two stories in height, with thirty feet between the walls. This was inclosed by a breastwork and ditch six feet deep, and four feet wide at the bottom, with projecting squares of similar thickness on the corners, from which the ditch could be swept through its entire length. This structure was named Fort Cox, in honor of its projector.

From this disposition of forces in the department commanded by Colonel Flandrau, it will be seen that the south-western portion of the State was provided with the most ample means of defense against any attack from any open enemy in any ordinary warfare; and yet on the 10th of September, the wily Indian made an attack upon Butternut Valley, near the line of Blue Earth and Brown counties and fired upon the whites, wounded a Mr. Lewis in the hand, killed James Edwards, and still further on killed Thomas J. Davis, a Mr. Mohr, and wounded Mr. John W. Task and left him for dead. Mr. Task, however, survived. And again on the 21st of September, a party of Sioux came into Watonwan county, killed John Armstrong, two children of a Mr. Patterson, and a Mr. Peterson.

The consequences of the massacre we have detailed in these pages to some extent can be easily imagined, and the task of the historian might here be transferred to the reader. But even the reader of fiction, much more the reader of history, requires some aid to direct the imagination in arriving at proper conclusions. A few words in connection with the facts already presented will suffice to exhibit this tragic epoch in our State's history in its proper light.

Minnesota, the first State in the North-west, bounded on the east by the Great Father of Waters, had taken her place in the fair sisterhood of states with prospects as flattering as any that ever entered the American Union. The tide of hardy, vigorous, intelligent emigrants had come hither from the older states, as well as from England, Ireland, and the different countries on the European continent, until a thriving population of 200,000 had taken up their abode upon her virgin soil, and were in the quiet and peaceable enjoyment of her salubrious climate. Her crystal lakes, her wooded streams, her bewitching water-falls, her island groves, her lovely prairies, would have added gems to an earthly paradise. Her Lake Superior, her Mississippi, her Red River of the North, and her Minnesota, were inviting adjuncts to the commerce of the world. Her abundant harvests and her fertile and enduring soil gave to the husbandman the highest hopes of certain wealth. Her position in the track of the tidal human current sweeping across the continent to the Pacific coast, and thence around the globe, placed her forever on the highway of the nations.

Minnesota, thus situated, thus lovely in her virgin youth, had one dark spot resting on the horizon of her otherwise cloudless sky. The dusky savage, as we have seen, dwelt in the land. And, when all was peace, without a note of warning, that one dark spot, moved by the winds of savage hate, suddenly obscured the whole sky, and poured out, to the bitter dregs, the vials of its wrath, without mixture of mercy. The blow fell like a storm of thunderbolts from the clear, bright heavens. The storm of fierce, savage murder, in its most horrid and frightful forms, rolled on. Day passed and night came;

"Down sank the sun, nor ceased the carnage there—
Tumultuous horrors rent the midnight air,"

until the sad catalogue reached the fearful number of *two thousand* human victims, from the gray-haired sire to the helpless infant of a day, who lay mangled and dead on the ensanguined field! The dead were left to bury the dead; for

"The dead reigned there alone."

In two days the whole work of murder was done, with here and there exceptional cases in different settlements. And during these two days a population of *thirty thousand*, scattered over some eighteen counties, on the western border of the state, on foot, on horseback, with teams of oxen and horses, under the momentum of the panic thus

created, were rushing wildly and frantically over the prairies to places of safety, either to Fort Ridgely or to the yet remaining towns on the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers. Flight from an invading army of civilized foes is awful; but flight from the uplifted tomahawk, in the hands of savage fiends in pursuit of unarmed men, women and children, is a scene too horrible for the stoutest heart. The unarmed men of the settlements offered no defense, and could offer none, but fled before the savage horde, each in his own way, to such places as the dictates of self preservation gave the slightest hope of safety. Some sought the protection of the nearest slough; others crawled into the tall grass, hiding, in many instances, in sight of the lurking foe. Children of tender years, hacked and beaten and bleeding, fled from their natural protectors, now dead or disabled, and, by the aid of some trail of blood, or by the instincts of our common nature, fled away from fields of slaughter, cautiously crawling by night from the line of fire and smoke in the rear, either toward Fort Ridgely, or to some distant town on the Minnesota or the Mississippi. Over the entire border of the State, and even near the populous towns on the river, an eye looking down from above could have seen a human avalanche of thirty thousand, of all ages, and in all possible plight, the rear ranks maimed and bleeding, and faint from starvation and the loss of blood, continually falling into the hands of inhuman savages, keen and fierce, on the trail of the white man. An eye thus situated, if human, could not endure a scene so terrible. And angels from the realms of peace, if ever touched with human woe, over such a scene might have shed tears of blood; and, passing the empyreal sphere into the Eternal presence, we might see

* * * * * "God lament,

And draw a cloud of mourning round his throne."

Who will say, looking on this picture, that the human imagination can color it at all equal to the sad reality? Reality here has outdone the highest flights to which fancy ever goes! The sober-minded Governor Sibley, not unused to the most horrible phases of savage life, seeing only a tithe of the wide field of ruin, giving utterance to his thoughts in official form, says: "Unless some crushing blow can be dealt at once upon these too successful murderers, the state is ruined, and some of its fairest portions will revert, for years, into the possession of these miserable wretches, who, of all devils in human shape, are among the most cruel

and ferocious. To appreciate this, one must see, as I have, the mutilated bodies of their victims. My heart is steeled against them, and if I have the means, and can catch them, I will sweep them with the besom of death." Again, alluding to the narrations of those who have escaped from the scenes of the brutal carnage, he says: "Don't think there is an exaggeration in the horrible pictures given by individuals—they fall far short of the dreadful reality."

The Adjutant-General of the state, in an official document, has attempted, by words of carefully-measured meaning, to draw a picture of the scenes we are feebly attempting to present on paper. But this picture is cold and stately compared with the vivid coloring of living reality. "During the time that this force was being marshaled and engaged in the march to this point (St. Peter), the greater portion of the country above was being laid waste by murder, fire and robbery. The inhabitants that could make their escape were fleeing like affrighted deer before the advancing gleam of the tomahawk. Towns were deserted by the residents, and their places gladly taken by those who had fled from more sparsely-settled portions of the regions. A stream of fugitives, far outnumbering the army that was marching to their relief, came pouring down the valley. The arrivals from more distant points communicated terror to the settlements, and the inhabitants there fled to points still further in the interior, to communicate in turn the alarm to others still further removed from the scene of hostilities. This rushing tide of humanity, on foot, on horse, and in all manner of vehicles, came meeting the advancing columns of our army. Even this sign of protection failed to arrest their progress. On they came, spreading panic in their course, and many never halted till they had reached the capital city of the state; while others again felt no security even here, and hurriedly and rashly sacrificed their property, and fled from the state of their adoption to seek an asylum of safety in some of our sister states further removed from the sound of the war-whoop."

Thirty thousand panic-stricken inhabitants at once desert their homes in the midst of an indiscriminate slaughter of men, women and children. All this distracted multitude, from the wide area of eighteen counties, are on the highways and byways, hiding now in the sloughs, and now in the grass of the open prairie; some famishing for

water, and some dying for want of food; some barefooted, some in torn garments, and some entirely denuded of clothing; some, by reason of wounds, crawling on their hands, and dragging their torn limbs after them, were all making their way over a country in which no white man could offer succor or administer consolation. The varied emotions that struggled for utterance in that fragmentary mass of humanity cannot be even faintly set forth in words. The imagination, faint and aghast, turns from the picture in dismay and horror! What indelible images are burned in upon the tablets of the souls of thousands of mothers bereft of their children by savage barbarity! What unavailing tears fall unseen to the ground from the scattered army of almost helpless infancy, now reduced by cruel hands to a life of cheerless orphanage! How many yet linger around the homes they loved, hiding from the keen-eyed savage, awaiting the return of father, mother, brother, or friend, who can never come again to their relief! We leave the reader to his own contemplations, standing in view of this mournful picture, the narration of which the heart sickens to pursue, and turns away with more becoming silence!

The scene of the panic extended to other counties and portions of the State remote from all actual danger. The Territory of Dakota was depopulated, except in a few towns on the western border. Eastward from the Minnesota river to the Mississippi, the inhabitants fled from their homes to the towns of Red Wing, Hastings, Wabasha, and Winona; and thousands again from these places to Wisconsin, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and some to distant New England friends.

Thirty thousand human beings, suddenly forced from their homes, destitute of all the necessities of life, coming suddenly upon the towns in the Minnesota Valley, can easily be supposed to have been a burden of onerous and crushing weight. It came like an Alpine avalanche, sweeping down, in the wildness of its fury, upon the plain. No wisdom could direct it; no force could resist it. No power of description is equal to the task of presenting it in fitting words. It was horribly "grand, gloomy, and peculiar." One faint picture must here suffice.

St. Peter, on the morning of the 19th of August, 1862, manifested some unwonted commotion. Couriers arrived before the dawn of that day, announcing the alarming news that the neighboring

town of New Ulm was on fire, and its inhabitants were being massacred by the savages, led by Little Crow. At the same time, or a little previous, came the tidings that Fort Ridgely was in imminent danger; that Captain Marsh had been killed, and his command almost, if not entirely, cut off, in attempting to give succor to the Lower Agency, which had been attacked on the morning of the 18th, the day previous, and was then in ashes. By nine o'clock the news of these events began to meet a response from the surrounding country. Horsemen and footmen, from different parts of Nicollet and Le Sueur counties, came hurrying into town, some with guns and ammunition, but more without arms. Men were hurrying through the streets in search of guns and ammunition; some were running bullets, while others were fitting up teams, horses, and provisions. Busiest among the agitated mass were Hon. Charles E. Flandrau and Captain William B. Dodd, giving directions for a hasty organization for the purpose of defending New Ulm, or, if that was impossible, to hold the savages in check, outside of St. Peter, sufficiently long to give the men, women, and children some chance to save their lives by hasty flight, if necessary. Every man, woman, and child seemed to catch the spirit of the alarming moment. Now, at about ten o'clock, Judge Flandrau, as captain, with quick words of command, aided by proper subalterns in rank, with one hundred and thirty-five men, armed as best they could be, with shot-guns, muskets, rifles, swords, and revolvers, took up the line of march for New Ulm. At an earlier hour, fifty volunteers, known as the Renville Rangers, on their way to Fort Snelling, had turned their course toward Fort Ridgely, taking with them all the Government arms at St. Peter.

With the departure of these noble bands went not only the wishes and prayers of wives, mothers, brothers, sisters, and children for success, but with them all, or nearly all, the able-bodied citizens capable of bearing arms, together with all the guns and ammunition St. Peter could muster. For one moment we follow these little bands of soldiers, the hope of the Minnesota Valley. Their march is rapid. To one of these parties thirty weary miles intervened between them and the burning town of New Ulm. Expecting to meet the savage foe on their route, flushed with their successful massacre at New Ulm, the skirmishers—a few men on horseback—were kept in advance of the hurry-

ing footmen. Before dark, the entire force destined for New Ulm reached the crossing of the Minnesota at the Red Stone Ferry. Here, for a moment, a halt was ordered; the field of ruin lay in full view before them. The smoke of the burning buildings was seen ascending over the town. No signs of life were visible. Some might yet be alive. There was no wavering in that little army of relief. The ferry was manned, the river was crossed, and soon New Ulm was frantic with the mingled shouts of the delivered and their deliverers. An account of the hard-fought battle which terminated the siege is to be found in another chapter of this work. Such expedition has seldom, if ever, been chronicled, as was exhibited by the deliverers of New Ulm. Thirty miles had been made in a little over half a day, traveling all the time in the face of a motley crowd of panic-stricken refugees, pouring in through every avenue toward St. Peter.

The other party, by dusk, had reached Fort Ridgely, traveling about forty-five miles, crossing the ravine near the fort at the precise point where one hundred and fifty Indians had lain in ambush awaiting their approach until a few moments before they came up, and had only retired for the night; and, when too late to intercept them, the disappointed savages saw the Renville Rangers enter the fort.

But let us now return to St. Peter. What a night and a day have brought forth! The quiet village of a thousand inhabitants thus increased by thousands, had become full to overflowing. Every private house, every public house, every church, school-house, warehouse, shed, or saloon, and every vacant structure is full. The crowd throng the public highways; a line of cooking-stoves smoke along the streets; the vacant lots are occupied, for there is no room in the houses. All is clatter, rattle, and din. Wagons, ponies, mules, oxen, cows and calves are promiscuously distributed among groups of men, women and children. The live stock from thousands of deserted farms surround the outskirts of the town; the lowing of strange cattle, the neighing of restless horses, the crying of lost and hungry children, the tales of horror, the tomahawk wounds undressed, the bleeding feet, the cries for food, and the loud wailing for missing friends, all combine to burn into the soul the dreadful reality that some terrible calamity was upon the country.

But the news of the rapid approach of the

savages, the bodies of the recently-murdered, the burning of houses, the admitted danger of a sudden attack upon St. Peter, agitated and moved that vast multitude as if some volcano was ready to engulf them. The overflowing streets were crowded into the already overflowing houses. The stone buildings were barricaded, and the women and children were huddled into every conceivable place of safety. Between hope and fear, and prayer for succor, several weary days and nights passed away, when, on the 22d day of August, the force under Colonel Sibley, fourteen hundred strong, arrived at St. Peter.

Now, as the dread of immediate massacre was past, they were siezed with a fear of a character entirely different. How shall this multitude be fed, clothed and nursed? The grain was unthreshed in the field, and the flour in the only mill left standing on the Minnesota, above Belle Plaine, was almost gone. The flouring-mill at Mankato, twelve miles above, in the midst of the panic, had been burned, and fears were entertained that the mill at St. Peter would share the same fate. Nor had this multitude any means within themselves to support life a single day. Every scheme known to human ingenuity was canvassed. Every device was suggested, and every expedient tried. The multitude was fearfully clamoring for food, raiment, and shelter. The sick and wounded were in need of medicine and skillful attention. Between six and seven thousand persons, besides the citizens of the place, were already crowding the town; and some thousand or fifteen hundred more daily expected, as a proper quota from the two thousand now compelled to abandon New Ulm. The gathering troops, regular and irregular, were moving, in large numbers, upon St. Peter, now a frontier town of the State, bordering on the country under the full dominion of the Annuity Sioux Indians, with torch and tomahawk, burning and murdering in their train.

A committee, aided by expert clerks, opened an office for the distribution of such articles of food, clothing and medical stores as the town could furnish, on their orders, trusting to the State or General Government for pay at some future day. So great was the crowd pressing for relief, that much of the exhausting labor was performed while bayonets guarded the entrance to the building in which the office of distribution was held. A bakery was established, furnishing two thousand loaves of bread per day, while many pri-

vate houses were put under requisition for the same purpose, and, aided by individual benevolence throughout the town, the hungry began to be scantily fed. A butcher-shop was pressed into the needed service, capable of supplying ten thousand rations a day over and above the citizens' ordinary demand. Still, there was a vast moving class, single persons, women, and children, not yet reached by these well-directed efforts. The committee, feeling every impulse of the citizens, to satisfy the demand for food fitted up a capacious soup-house, where as high as twelve hundred meals were supplied daily. This institution was a great success, and met the entire approval of the citizens, while it suited the conditions of the peculiar population better than any other mode in which relief could be administered. Soup was always ready; and its quality was superior. The aged and the young could here find relief, singly or in families; the well relished it, and the sick found it a grateful beverage. In this way the committee, aided by the extreme efforts of private charity, ever active and vigilant, continued for weeks to feed the refugees at St. Peter, taxing every energy of body and mind from twelve to sixteen hours per day. The census of the population was never taken; but it is believed that, after the arrival of the refugees from New Ulm, and a portion of the inhabitants from Le Sueur county, east of the town, excluding the fourteen hundred troops under Colonel H. H. Sibley, who were here a part of the time, the population of St. Peter was at least nine thousand. This was an estimate made by the committee of supplies, who issued eight thousand rations of beef each day to refugees alone, estimating one ration to a person. The ration was from a half-pound to a pound, varied to meet the condition of persons and families.

But the task of feeding the living did not stop with the human element. The live stock, horses and oxen, with an innumerable herd of cattle from a thousand prairies, ruly and unruly, furious from fright, so determined on food that in a few days not a green spot could be protected from their voracious demands. Fences offered no obstruction. Some bold leader laid waste the field or garden, and total destruction followed, until St. Peter was as barren of herbage, with scarce an exception, as the Great American desert. The committee could not meet successfully this new demand. The sixty tons of hay cut by their order was only an aggravation to the teams of the Government and

the necessary demands of the gathering cavalry. Some military power seemed needed to regulate the collection and distribution of food in this department. This soon came in an official order from Col. H. H. Sibley to a member of the committee, assigning him to the separate duty of collecting food for Government use at St. Peter. A wider range of country was now brought under contribution, and such of the live stock as was required for constant use was amply supplied. The cattle not required by the butchers were forced to a still wider extent of country.

Not only food, such as the mill, the bakery, the butcher-shop, and the soup-house could furnish was required among this heterogeneous multitude, but the infirm, the aged and the sick needed other articles, which the merchant and druggist alone could furnish. Tea, coffee, sugar, salt, soap, candles, wine, brandy, and apothecaries' drugs, as well as shoes, boots, hats, and wear for men, women and children, and articles of bedding and hospital stores, were demanded as being absolutely necessary. The merchants and druggists of the town honored the orders of the committee, and this demand was partially supplied. In all these efforts of the town to meet the wants of the refugees, it was discovered that the limit of supply would soon be reached. But the demand still continued inexorable. The fearful crisis was approaching! Public exertion had found its limit; private benevolence was exhausted; the requisite stores of the merchant and the druggist were well-nigh expended. It was not yet safe to send the multitude to their homes in the country. The fierce savage was yet in the land, thirsting for blood. What shall be done? Shall this vast crowd be sent to other towns, to St. Paul, or still further, to other states, to seek relief from public charity? or shall they be suffered to perish here, when all means of relief shall have failed?

On the 13th of September, 1862, after a month had nearly expired, a relief committee, consisting of Rev. A. H. Kerr and F. Lange, issued an appeal, approved by M. B. Stone, Provost Marshal of St. Peter, from which we make a few extracts, showing the condition of things at the time it bears date. Previous to this, however, a vast number had left for other places, principally for St. Paul, crowding the steamboats on the Minnesota river to their utmost capacity. The appeal says:

"FRIENDS! BRETHREN! In behalf of the suffering, the destitute, and homeless—in behalf of

the widow, the fatherless, and the houseless, we make this appeal for help. A terrible blow has fallen upon this frontier, by the uprising of the Sioux or Dakota Indians. All the horrors of an Indian war; the massacre of families, the aged and the young; the burning of houses and the wanton destruction of property; all, indeed that makes an Indian war so fearful and terribly appalling, are upon the settlements immediately west and north-west of us.

"In some cases the whole family have been murdered; in others the husband has fallen; in others the wife and children have been taken captive; in others only one child has escaped to tell the sad story. Stealthily the Indians came upon the settlements, or overtook families flying for refuge. Unprotected, alarm and terror siezed the people, and to escape with life was the great struggle. Mothers clasped their little ones in their arms and fled; if any lagged behind they were overtaken by a shot or the hatchet. Many, many thus left their homes, taking neither food nor clothing with them. The Indians immediately commenced the work of pillaging, taking clothing and bedding, and, in many instances giving the house and all it contained to the flames. Some have lost their all, and many, from comparative comfort, are left utterly destitute. A great number of cattle have been driven back into the Indian country, and where a few weeks ago plenty abounded, desolation now reigns. * * * * *

"Friends of humanity—Christians, brethren, in your homes of safety, can you do something for the destitute and homeless? We ask for cast-off clothing for men, women and children—for shoes and stockings; caps for boys, anything for the little girls and infants; woolen underclothing, blankets, comfortables; anything, indeed, to alleviate their sufferings. Can not a church or town collect such articles, fill a box and send it to the committee? It should be done speedily."

Circulars, containing the appeal from which we have made the above quotations, were sent to churches in Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, New York, and throughout the towns and cities of New England. And similar appeals, from other places, were made, and met with universal response, worthy of men and women who honor the Christian profession. By these efforts, the refugees throughout the state were greatly relieved. In reply to these circulars about \$20,000

were received, to which was added \$25,000 by the state, for general distribution.

Other places on the frontier, such as Henderson, Chaska, Carver, and even Belle Plaine, Shakopee, and St. Paul, felt, more or less, the crushing weight of the army of refugees, as they poured across the country and down the Minnesota Valley; but no place felt this burden so heavily as the frontier town of St. Peter.

One reflection should here be made. Had New Ulm and Fort Ridgely fallen on the first attack, Mankato and St. Peter would have been taken before the state troops could have offered the proper assistance. Had New Ulm fallen on the 19th, when it was attacked, and Fort Ridgely on the 20th, when the attack was made on that place, Mankato and St. Peter could easily have been reached by the 21st, when the state troops were below, on their way to St. Peter. The successful defense of these places, New Ulm and Fort Ridgely, was accomplished by the volunteer citizens of Nicollet, Le Sueur, and Blue Earth counties, who reached New Ulm by the 19th of August, and the Renville Rangers, who timely succored Fort Ridgely, by a forced march of forty-five miles in one day, reaching the fort previous to the attack on that post. Whatever credit is due to the state troops, for the successful defense of the frontier and the rescue of the white captives, should be gratefully acknowledged by the citizens of Minnesota. Such acts are worthy of lasting honor to all who were participants in those glorious deeds. But to the brave men who first advanced to the defense of New Ulm and Fort Ridgely, higher honor and a more lasting debt of gratitude are due from the inhabitants of the valley of the Minnesota. Let their names be honored among men. Let them stand side by side with the heroes of other days. Let them rank with veteran brethren who, on Southern battle-fields, have fought nobly for constitutional freedom and the perpetuity of the Union of these states. These are all of them worthy men, who like

"Patriots have toiled, and in their country's cause
Bled nobly, and their deeds, as they deserve,
Receive proud recompense. We give in charge
Their names to the sweet lyre. The Historic Muse,
Proud of her treasure, marches with it down
To latest times; and Sculpture, in her turn,
Gives bond, in stone and ever-during brass,
To guard them, and immortalize her trust."

CHAPTER XLII.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE—BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE
—CAMP RELEASE—MILITARY COMPANIES—SUCCESS OF THE EXPEDITION UNDER GENERAL SIBLEY.

The massacre being the main design of this history, the movement of the troops, in the pursuit and punishment of the Indians connected with the atrocious murders initiated on the 18th of August, 1862, must especially, in this abridgement, be exceedingly brief.

On the day after the outbreak, August 19th, 1862, an order was issued by the commander-in-chief to Colonel H. H. Sibley, to proceed, with four companies, then at Fort Snelling, and such other forces as might join his command, to the protection of the frontier counties of the State. The entire force, increased by the separate commands of Colonels Marshall and McPhail, reached Fort Ridgely, August 28th, 1862. A detachment made up of Company A, 6th Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, under Captain H. P. Grant, some seventy mounted men under Captain Joseph Anderson, and a fatigue party, aggregating in all a force of over one hundred and fifty men, were sent in advance of the main army, to protect the settlements from further devastation, and at the same time collect and bury the dead yet lying on the field of the recent slaughter. On the first of September, near the Beaver Creek, Captain Grant's party found Justina Krieger, who had escaped alive from the murders committed near Sacred Heart. Mrs Krieger had been shot and dreadfully butchered. During this day this detachment buried fifty-five victims of savage barbarity, and in the evening went into camp at Birch Coolie. The usual precautions were taken, and no immediate fears of Indians were apprehended; yet at half-past four o'clock on the morning of the second of September, one of the guards shouted "Indians!" Instantly thereafter a shower of bullets was poured into the encampment. A most fearful and terrible battle ensued, and for the numbers engaged, the most bloody of any in which our forces had been engaged during the war. The loss of men, in proportion to those engaged, was extremely large; twenty-three were killed outright, or mortally wounded, and forty-five so severely wounded as to require surgical aid, while scarce a man remained whose dress had not been pierced by the enemies' bullets. On the evening of the 3d of September the besieged camp was

relieved by an advance movement of Colonel Sibley's forces at Fort Ridgely.

This battle, in all probability, saved the towns of Mankato and St. Peter from the destruction intended by the savages. They had left Yellow Medicine with the avowed object of attacking these towns on the Minnesota. The signal defeat of the forces of Little Crow at Birch Coolie, not only saved the towns of Mankato and St. Peter, but in effect ended his efforts in subduing the whites on the borders.

After the battle of Birch Coolie all the marauding forces under the direction of Little Crow were called in, and a retreat was ordered up the valley of the Minnesota toward Yellow Medicine; and on the 16th day of September Colonel Sibley ordered an advance of his whole column in pursuit of the fleeing foe; his forces now increased by the 3d Minnesota Volunteers, paroled prisoners returned from Murfreesboro, Tennessee, under command of Major Abraham E. Welch.

On the evening of the 22d Colonel Sibley arrived at Wood Lake. On the morning of the 23d, at about seven o'clock, a force of three hundred Indians suddenly appeared before his camp, yelling as savages only can yell, and firing with great rapidity. The troops under Colonel Sibley were cool and determined, and the 3d Regiment needed no urging by officers. All our forces engaged the enemy with a will that betokened quick work with savages who had outraged every sentiment of humanity, and earned for themselves an immortality of infamy never before achieved by the Dakota nation. The fight lasted about two hours. We lost in killed four, and about fifty wounded. The enemy's loss was much larger; fourteen of their dead were left on the field, and an unknown number were carried off the field, as the Indians are accustomed to do.

The battle of Wood Lake put an end to all the hopes of the renowned chief. His warriors were in open rebellion against his schemes of warfare against the whites. He had gained nothing. Fort Ridgely was not taken. New Ulm was not in his possession. St. Peter and Mankato were intact, and at Birch Coolie and Wood Lake he had suffered defeat. No warrior would longer follow his fortunes in a war so disastrous. On the same day of the battle at Wood Lake a deputation from the Wapeton band appeared under a flag of truce, asking terms of peace. The response of Colonel Sibley was a demand for the delivery of all the

white captives in the possession of these savages. Wabasha, at the head of fifty lodges, immediately parted company with Little Crow, and established a camp near Lac qui Parle, with a view of surrendering his men on the most favorable terms. A flag of truce announced his action to Colonel Sibley, who soon after, under proper military guard, visited Wabasha's camp. After the formalities of the occasion were over, Colonel Sibley received the captives, in all, then and thereafter, to the number of 107 pure whites, and about 162 half-breeds, and conducted them to his headquarters. The different emotions of these captives at their release can easily be imagined by the reader. This place well deserved the name given it, "Camp Release."

A MILITARY COMMISSION was soon after inaugurated to try the parties charged with the murder of white persons. The labors of this commission continued until about the 5th of November, 1862. Three hundred and twenty-one of the savages and their allies had been found guilty of the charges preferred against them; three hundred and three of whom were recommended for capital punishment, the others to suffer imprisonment. These were immediately removed, under a guard of 1,500 men, to South Bend, on the Minnesota river, to await further orders from the United States Government.

PURSUIT OF THE DESERTERS.—After the disaster met with at Wood Lake, Little Crow retreated, with those who remained with him, in the direction of Big Stone Lake, some sixty miles to the westward. On the 5th of October, Colonel Sibley had sent a messenger to the principal camp of the deserters, to inform them that he expected to be able to pursue and overtake all who remained in arms against the Government; and that the only hope of mercy that they need expect, even for their wives and children, would be their early return and surrender at discretion. By the 8th of October the prisoners who had come in and surrendered amounted to upwards of 2,000. On the 14th of October, Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, with 252 men, was ordered to go out upon the frontier as a scouting party, to ascertain whether there were any hostile camps of savages located within probable striking distance, from which they might be able, by sudden marches, to fall upon the settlements before the opening of the campaign in the coming spring. About this time, Colonel Sibley, hitherto acting under State authority, received

the commission of Brigadier General of Volunteers from the United States.

The scouting party under Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall followed up the line of retreat of the fugitives, and near the edge of the Coteau de Prairie, about forty-five miles from Camp Release, found two lodges of straggling Indians. The males of these camps, three young men, were made prisoners, and the women and children and an old man were directed to deliver themselves up at Camp Release. From these Indians here captured they received information of twenty-seven lodges encamped near Chanopa (Two Wood) lakes. At these lakes they found no Indians; they had left, but the trail was followed to the north-west, towards the Big Sioux river. At noon of the 16th, Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall took with him fifty mounted men and the howitzer and started in pursuit, without tents or supplies of any kind, but leaving the infantry and supply wagons to follow after. They crossed the Big Sioux river, passing near and on the north side of Lake Kampeska.

By following closely the Indian trail, they arrived at dark at the east end of a lake some six or eight miles long, and about eight miles in a north-westwardly direction from Lake Kampeska. Here they halted, without tents, fire or food, until near daylight, when reconnoitering commenced, and at an early hour in the morning they succeeded in surprising and capturing a camp composed of ten lodges, and thirteen Indians and their families. From those captured at this place information was received of another camp of some twelve or fifteen lodges, located at the distance of about one day's march in the direction of James river.

Placing a guard over the captured camp, the remaining portion of the force pressed on in the direction indicated, and at the distance of about ten miles from the first camp, and about midway between the Big Sioux and James rivers they came in sight of the second party, just as they were moving out of camp. The Indians attempted to make their escape by flight, but after an exciting chase for some distance they were overtaken and captured, without any armed resistance. Twenty-one men were taken at this place. Some of them had separated from the camp previous to the capture, and were engaged in hunting at the time. On the return march, which was shortly after commenced, six of these followed the detachment, and, after making ineffectual efforts to recover their families, came forward and surrendered themselves

into our hands. The infantry and wagons were met by the returning party about ten miles west of the Big Sioux.

The men of this detachment, officers and privates, evinced to a large degree the bravery and endurance that characterizes the true soldier. They willingly and cheerfully pressed on after the savages, a part of them without food, fire or shelter, and all of them knowing that they were thereby prolonging the period of their absence beyond the estimated time, and subjecting themselves to the certain necessity of being at least one or two days without rations of any kind before the return to Camp Release could be effected.

On the 7th of November, Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall, with a guard of some fifteen hundred men, started for Fort Snelling in charge of other captured Indians, comprising the women and children, and such of the men as were not found guilty of any heinous crime by the Military Commission, and arrived safely at their destination on the 13th.

From the commencement of hostilities until the 16th day of September the war was carried on almost entirely from the resources of the State alone, and some little assistance from our sister States in the way of arms and ammunition. On this latter date Major-General John Pope, who had been appointed by the President of the United States to take command of the Department of the North-west, arrived and established his headquarters in the city of St. Paul, in this state. The principal part of the active service of the season's campaign had previously been gone through with; but the forces previously under the command of the State authorities were immediately turned over to his command, and the after-movements were entirely under his control and direction.

He brought to the aid of the troops raised in the State the 25th Wisconsin and the 27th Iowa Regiments, both infantry. These forces were speedily distributed at different points along the frontier, and assisted in guarding the settlements during the autumn, but they were recalled and sent out of the State before the closing in of the winter.

It was contemplated to send the 6th and 7th Regiments Minnesota Volunteers to take part in the war against the rebels in the Southern States, and orders to this effect had already been issued, but on the 6th of November, in obedience to the expressed wish of a large portion of the inhab-

itants of the State, these orders were countermanded. They were directed to remain in the state, and the 3d Regiment was ordered off instead.

All the forces then remaining in the state were assigned to winter quarters at such points as it was thought expedient to keep guarded during the winter, and on the 25th of November Major-General Pope removed his headquarters to Madison, in the State of Wisconsin. Brigadier-General Sibley then remained in the immediate command of the troops retained in service against the Indians, and established his headquarters in the city of St. Paul.

On the 9th of October the "Mankato Record" thus speaks of this expedition:

"Considering the many serious disadvantages under which General Sibley has labored—a deficiency of arms and ammunition, scarcity of provisions, and the total absence of cavalry at a time when he could have successfully pursued and captured Little Crow and his followers—the expedition has been successful beyond the most sanguine anticipations. Of the three hundred white captives in the hands of the Indians at the commencement of the war, all, or nearly all, have been retaken and returned to their friends. Much private property has been secured, and some fifteen hundred Indians, engaged directly or indirectly in the massacres, have been captured; and those who have actually stained their hands in the blood of our frontier settlers are condemned to suffer death. Their sentence will be carried into execution, unless countermanded by authorities at Washington."

CHAPTER XLIII.

INDIAN SYMPATHISERS—MEMORIAL TO THE PRESIDENT—THE HANGING OF THIRTY-EIGHT—ANNUL-
LING THE TREATIES WITH CERTAIN SIOUX—RE-
MOVAL OF WINNEBAGOES AND SIOUX TO THE UPPER
MISSOURI.

After the campaign of 1862, and the guilty parties were confined at Camp Lincoln, near Mendota, the idea of executing capitally, three hundred Indians, aroused the sympathy of those far removed from the scenes of their inhuman butcheries. President Lincoln was importuned, principally by parties in the East, for the release of these savages. The voice of the blood of innocence crying from the ground, the wailings of mothers bereft of their children was hushed in the tender cry of

sympathy for the condemned. Even the Christian ministers, stern in the belief that, "Whosoever sheddeth man's blood by man shall his blood be shed," seemed now the most zealous for the pardon of these merciless outlaws, who, without cause had shed the blood of innocent women and children in a time of peace.

Senator M. S. Wilkinson and Congressmen C. Aldrich and William Windom, made an urgent appeal to the President for the proper execution of the sentence in the case of these Indians. From this appeal the following extract will be sufficient to indicate its character:

"The people of Minnesota, Mr. President, have stood firmly by you and your Administration. They have given both you and it their cordial support. They have not violated any law. They have borne these sufferings with patience, such as few people have ever exhibited under extreme trials. These Indians now are at their mercy; but our people have not risen to slaughter, because they believed their President would deal with them justly.

"We are told, Mr. President, that the committee from Pennsylvania, whose families are living happily in their pleasant homes in that state, have called upon you to pardon these Indians. We protest against the pardon of these Indians; because if it is done, the Indians will become more insolent and cruel than they ever were before, believing, as they certainly will, that their Great Father at Washington either justifies their acts or is afraid to punish them for their crimes.

"We protest against it, because, if the President does not permit the execution to take place under the forms of law, the outraged people of Minnesota will dispose of these wretches without law. These two people cannot live together. We do not wish to see mob law inaugurated in Minnesota, as it certainly will be, if you force the people to it. We tremble at the approach of such a condition of things in our state.

"You can give us peace, or you can give us lawless violence. We pray you, as in view of all we have suffered, and of the danger which still awaits us, let the law be executed. Let justice be done to our people."

The press of Minnesota, without a single exception, insisted that the condemned Indians should expiate their dreadful crime upon the gallows, while the Eastern press, with some few exceptions, gave vent to the deep sympathy of the sentimental philosophers and the fanciful strains of the im-

aginative poets. It seemed to our Eastern neighbors that Minnesotians, in their contact with savage life, had ceased to appreciate the

* * * "Poor Indian, whose untutored mind
Sees God in clouds, and hears Him in the wind;"

that they had looked upon the modern race of savages in their criminal degradation until they had well-nigh forgotten the renown of Massasoit, and his noble sons Alexander and Philip.

But two hundred years never fails to change somewhat the character and sentiments of a great people, and blot from its memory something of its accredited history. This may have happened in the case of our fellow-kinsmen in the Eastern and Middle States. They may not now fully enter into the views and sentiments of those who witnessed the outrages of Philip and his cruel warriors in their conspiracies against the infant colonies; in their attacks upon Springfield, Hatfield, Lancaster, Medfield, Seekong, Groton, Warwick, Marlborough, Plymouth, Taunton, Scituate, Bridgewater, and Northfield. They seem not fully now to appreciate the atrocities of the savages of these olden times. The historian of the times of Philip was not so sentimental as some of later days.

"The town of Springfield received great injury from their attacks, more than thirty houses being burned; among the rest one containing a 'brave library,' the finest in that part of the country, which belonged to the Rev. Pelatiah Glover."

"This," says Hubbard, "did, more than any other, discover the said actors to be the children of the devil, full of all subtilty and malice." And we of the present can not perceive why the massacre of innocent women and children should not as readily *discover* these Minnesota savages, under Little Crow, to be children of the devil as the burning of a minister's library two hundred years ago. Minnesotians lost by these Indians *SPLENDOR*, not to say *brave* libraries; but of this minor evil they did not complain, in their demand for the execution of the condemned murderers.

Indians are the same in all times. Two hundred years have wrought no change upon Indian character. Had King Philip been powerful enough, he would have killed all the white men inhabiting the New England Colonies. "Once an Indian, always an Indian," is fully borne out by their history during two hundred years' contact with the white race.

Eastern writers of the early history of the coun-

try spoke and felt in regard to Indians very much as Minnesotians now speak and feel. When Weet-
amore, queen of Pocasset, and widow of Alexander, Philip's eldest brother, in attempting to escape from the pursuit of Captain Church, had lost her life, her head was cut off by those who discovered her, and fixed upon a pole at Taunton! Here, being discovered by some of her loving subjects, then in captivity, their unrestrained grief at the shocking sight is characterized by Mather as "a most horrid and diabolical lamentation!" Have Minnesotians exhibited a more unfeeling sentiment than this, even against condemned murderers? Mather lived, it is true, amid scenes of Indian barbarity. Had he lived in the present day and witnessed these revolting cruelties, he would have said with Colonel H. H. Sibley, "My heart is steeled against them." But those who witnessed the late massacre could truly say, in the language of an Eastern poet,

"All died—the wailing babe—the shrieking maid—
And in the flood of fire that scathed the glade,
The roofs went down!"

Early in December, 1862, while the final decision of the President was delayed, the valley towns of Minnesota, led off by the city of St. Paul, held primary meetings, addressed by the most intelligent speakers of the different localities. An extract from a memorial of one of the assemblages of the people is given as a sample of others of similar import. The extract quoted is from the St. Paul meeting, drawn up by George A. Nourse, United States District Attorney for the District of Minnesota:

"To the President of the United States: We, the citizens of St. Paul, in the State of Minnesota, respectfully represent that we have heard, with regret and alarm, through the public press, reports of an intention on the part of the United States Government to dismiss without punishment the Sioux warriors captured by our soldiers; and further, to allow the several tribes of Indians lately located upon reservations within this State to remain upon the reservations.

"Against any such policy we respectfully but firmly protest. The history of this continent presents no event that can compare with the late Sioux outbreak in wanton, unprovoked, and fiendish cruelty. All that we have heard of Indian warfare in the early history of this country is tame in contrast with the atrocities of this late massacre. Without warning, in cold blood, beginning with

the murder of their best friends, the whole body of the Annuity Sioux commenced a deliberate scheme to exterminate every white person upon the land once occupied by them, and by them long since sold to the United States. In carrying out this bloody scheme they have spared neither age nor sex, only reserving, for the gratification of their brutal lust, the few white women whom the rifle, the tomahawk and the scalping-knife spared. Nor did their fiendish barbarities cease with death, as the mutilated corpses of their victims, disemboweled, cut limb from limb, or chopped into fragments, will testify. These cruelties, too, were in many cases preceded by a pretense of friendship; and in many instances the victims of these more than murderers were shot down in cold blood as soon as their backs were turned, after a cordial shaking of the hand and loud professions of friendship on the part of the murderers.

"We ask that the same judgment should be passed and executed upon these deliberate murderers, these ravishers, these mutilators of their murdered victims, that would be passed upon white men guilty of the same offense. The blood of hundreds of our murdered and mangled fellow-citizens cries from the ground for vengeance. 'Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord;' and the authorities of the United States are, we believe, the chosen instruments to execute that vengeance. Let them not neglect their plain duty.

"Nor do we ask alone for vengeance. We demand security for the future. There can be no safety for us or for our families unless an example shall be made of those who have committed the horrible murders and barbarities we have recited. Let it be once understood that these Indians can commit such crimes, and be pardoned upon surrendering themselves, and there is henceforth a torch for every white man's dwelling, a knife for every white man's heart upon our frontier.

"Nor will even the most rigorous punishment give perfect security against these Indians so long as any of them are left among, or in the vicinity of, our border settlements. The Indian's nature can no more be trusted than the wolf's. Tame him, cultivate him, strive to Christianize him as you will, and the sight of blood will in an instant call out the savage, wolfish, devilish instincts of the race. It is notorious that among the earliest and most murderous of the Sioux, in perpetrating their late massacre, were many of the 'civilized Indians,' so called, with their hair cut short, wear-

ing white men's clothes, and dwelling in brick houses built for them by the Government.

"We respectfully ask, we demand that the captive Indians now in the hands of our military forces, proved before a military commission to be guilty of murder, and even worse crimes, shall receive the punishment due those crimes. This, too, not merely as a matter of vengeance, but much more as a matter of future security for our border settlers.

"We ask, further, that these savages, proved to be treacherous, unreliable, and dangerous beyond example, may be removed from close proximity to our settlements, to such distance and such isolation as shall make the people of this State safe from their future attacks."

DISAPPOINTMENT OF THE PEOPLE IN MINNESOTA.

The final decision of the President, on the 17th of December, 1862, ordering the execution of thirty-nine of the three hundred condemned murderers, disappointed the people of Minnesota. These thirty-nine were to be hung on Friday, the 26th of December.

It was not strange that the people of Minnesota were disappointed. How had New England looked upon her Indian captives in her early history? Her history says:

"King Philip was hunted like a wild beast, his body quartered and set on poles, his head exposed as a trophy for twenty years on a gibbet, in Plymouth, and one of his hands sent to Boston; then the ministers returned thanks, and one said that they had *prayed* a bullet into Philip's heart. In 1677, on a Sunday, in Marblehead, the women, as they came out of the meeting-house, fell upon two Indians that had been brought in as captives, and, in a very tumultuous way, murdered them, in revenge for the death of some fishermen."

These Puritan ideas have greatly relaxed in the descendants of the primitive stock. But, as the sepulchers of the fathers are garnished by their children as an indorsement of their deeds, shall we not hope that those who have in this way given evidence of their paternity will find some palliation for a people who have sinned in the similitude of their fathers?

On the 24th of December, at the request of the citizens of Mankato of a previous date, Colonel Miller, (Ex-Governor Stephen Miller, whose death at Worthington, Minn., took place in August, 1881), in order to secure the public peace, declared

martial law over all the territory within a circle of ten miles of the place of the intended execution.

On Monday, the 21st, the thirty-nine had been removed to apartments separate and distinct from the other Indians, and the death-warrant was made known to them through an interpreter—the Rev. Mr. Riggs, one of the Sioux missionaries. Through the interpreter, Colonel Miller addressed the prisoners in substance, as follows:

"The commanding officer at this place has called to speak to you upon a very serious subject this afternoon. Your Great Father at Washington, after carefully reading what the witnesses have testified in your several trials, has come to the conclusion that you have each been guilty of wantonly and wickedly murdering his white children; and, for this reason, he has directed that you each be hanged by the neck until you are dead, on next Friday, and that order will be carried into effect on that day at ten o'clock in the forenoon.

"Good ministers, both Catholic and Protestant, are here, from among whom each of you can select your spiritual adviser, who will be permitted to commune with you constantly during the few days that you are yet to live."

Adjutant Arnold was then instructed to read to them in English the letter of President Lincoln, which, in substance, stated the number and names of those condemned for execution, which letter was also read by Rev. S. R. Riggs, in Dakota.

The Colonel further instructed Mr. Riggs to tell them that they had so sinned against their fellow-men that there is no hope of clemency except in the mercy of God through the merits of the Blessed Redeemer, and that he earnestly exhorted them to apply to Him as their only remaining source of consolation.

The number condemned was forty, but one died before the day fixed for the execution, and one, Henry Milord, a half breed, had his sentence commuted to imprisonment for life in the penitentiary; so that thirty-eight only were hung.

On the 16th of February, 1863, the treaties before that time existing between the United States and these annuity Indians were abrogated and annulled, and all lands and rights of occupancy within the State of Minnesota, and all annuities and claims then existing in favor of said Indians were declared forfeited to the United States.

These Indians, in the language of the act, had, in the year 1862, "made unprovoked aggression and most savage war upon the United States, and

massacred a large number of men, women and children within the State of Minnesota;" and as in this war and massacre they had "destroyed and damaged a large amount of property, and thereby forfeited all just claims" to their "monies and annuities to the United States," the act provides that "two-thirds of the balance remaining unexpended" of their annuities for the fiscal year, not exceeding one hundred thousand dollars, and the further sum of one hundred thousand dollars, being two-thirds of the annuities becoming due, and payable during the next fiscal year, should be appropriated and paid over to three commissioners appointed by the President, to be by them apportioned among the heads of families, or their survivors, who suffered damage by the depredations of said Indians, or the troops of the United States in the war against them, not exceeding the sum of two hundred dollars to any one family, nor more than actual damage sustained. All claims for damages were required, by the act, to be presented at certain times, and according to the rules prescribed by the commissioners, who should hold their first session at St. Peter, in the State of Minnesota, on or before the first Monday of April, and make and return their finding, and all the papers relating thereto, on or before the first Monday in December, 1863.

The President appointed for this duty, and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the Hon. Albert S. White, of the State of Indiana, Eli R. Chase, of Wisconsin, and Cyrus Aldrich, of Minnesota.

The duties of this board were so vigorously prosecuted, that, by the 1st of November following their appointment, some twenty thousand sheets of legal cap paper had been consumed in reducing to writing the testimony under the law requiring the commissioners to report the testimony in writing, and proper decisions made requisite to the payment of the two hundred dollars to that class of sufferers designated by the act of Congress. Such dispatch in Government agents gives abundant evidence of national vigor and integrity.

It was, no doubt, the object of this act of Congress to make such an appropriation as would relieve the sufferings of those who had lost all present means of support, and for the further purpose of ascertaining the whole amount of claims for damages as a necessary prerequisite to future legislation. Regarded in this light, the act is one of wisdom and economy.

On the 21st of February following the annulling of the treaty with the Sioux above named, Congress passed "An act for the removal of the Winnebago Indians, and the sale of their reservation in Minnesota for their benefit." The money arising from the sale of their lands, after paying their indebtedness, is to be paid into the treasury of the United States, and expended, as the same is received, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior, in necessary improvements upon their new reservation. The lands in the new reservation are to be allotted in severalty, not exceeding eighty acres to each head of a family, except to the chiefs, to whom larger allotments may be made, to be vested by patent in the Indian and his heirs, without the right of alienation.

These several acts of the General Government moderated to some extent the demand of the people for the execution of the condemned Sioux yet in the military prison at Mankato awaiting the final decision of the President. The removal of the Indians from the borders of Minnesota, and the opening up for settlement of over a million of acres of superior land, was a prospective benefit to the State of immense value, both in its domestic quiet and its rapid advancement in material wealth.

In pursuance of the acts of Congress, on the 22d of April, and for the purpose of carrying them into execution, the condemned Indians were first taken from the State, on board the steamboat *Favorite*, carried down the Mississippi, and confined at Davenport, in the State of Iowa, where they remained, with only such privileges as are allowed to convicts in the penitentiary.

On the 4th of May, A. D. 1863, at six o'clock in the afternoon, certain others of the Sioux Indians, squaws and papposes, in all about seventeen hundred, left Fort Snelling, on board the steamboat *Davenport*, for their new reservation on the Upper Missouri, above Fort Randall, accompanied by a strong guard of soldiers, and attended by certain of the missionaries and employes, the whole being under the general direction of Superintendent Clark W. Thompson. By these two shipments, some two thousand Sioux had been taken from the State and removed far from the borders of Minnesota. The expedition of 1863, fitted out against the scattered bands of the Sioux yet remaining on the borders of the State, or still further removed into the Dakota Territory, gave to the border settlements some assurance of protection and security.

against any further disturbance from these particular bands of Indians.

DEATH OF LITTLE CROW.

On Friday evening, July 3, 1863, Mr. Lampson and his son Chauncey, while traveling along the road, about six miles north of Hutchinson, discovered two Indians in a little prairie opening in the woods, interspersed with clumps of bushes and vines and a few scattering poplars, picking berries. These two Indians were Little Crow and his son Wowinapa.

STATEMENT BY HIS SON.

"I am the son of Little Crow; my name is Wowinapa; I am sixteen years old; my father had two wives before he took my mother; the first one had one son, the second one a son and daughter; the third wife was my mother. After taking my mother he put away the first two; he had seven children by my mother—six are dead; I am the only one living now; the fourth wife had four children born; do not know whether any died or not; two were boys and three were girls; the fifth wife had five children—three of them are dead, two are living; the sixth wife had three children; all of them are dead; the oldest was a boy, the other two were girls; the last four wives were sisters.

"Father went to St. Joseph last spring. When we were coming back he said he could not fight the white men, but would go below and steal horses from them, and give them to his children, so that they could be comfortable, and then he would go away off.

"Father also told me that he was getting old, and wanted me to go with him to carry his bundles. He left his wives and his other children behind. There were sixteen men and one squaw in the party that went below with us. We had no horses, but walked all the way down to the settlements. Father and I were picking red-berries, near Scattered Lake, at the time he was shot. It was near night. He was hit the first time in the side, just above the hip. His gun and mine were lying on the ground. He took up my gun and fired it first, and then fired his own. He was shot the second time when he was firing his own gun. The ball struck the stock of his gun, and then hit him in the side, near the shoulder. This was the shot that killed him. He told me that he was killed, and asked me for water, which I gave him. He died immediately after. When I heard the

first shot fired I laid down, and the man did not see me before father was killed.

"A short time before father was killed an Indian named Hiuka, who married the daughter of my father's second wife, came to him. He had a horse with him—also a gray-colored coat that he had taken from a man that he had killed to the north of where father was killed. He gave the coat to father, telling him he might need it when it rained, as he had no coat with him. Hiuka said he had a horse now, and was going back to the Indian country.

"The Indians that went down with us separated. Eight of them and the squaw went north; the other eight went further down. I have not seen any of them since. After father was killed I took both guns and the ammunition and started to go to Devil's Lake, where I expected to find some of my friends. When I got to Beaver creek I saw the tracks of two Indians, and at Standing Buffalo's village saw where the eight Indians that had gone north had crossed.

"I carried both guns as far as the Sheyenne river, where I saw two men. I was scared, and threw my gun and the ammunition down. After that I traveled only in the night; and, as I had no ammunition to kill anything to eat, I had not strength enough to travel fast. I went on until I arrived near Devil's Lake, when I staid in one place three days, being so weak and hungry that I could go no further. I had picked up a cartridge near Big Stone Lake, which I still had with me, and loaded father's gun with it, cutting the ball into slugs. With this charge I shot a wolf, ate some of it, which gave me strength to travel, and went on up the lake until the day I was captured, which was twenty-six days from the day my father was killed."

Here ends this wonderful episode in our contact with the Indian race in Minnesota. It commenced with Little Crow, in this instance, and it is proper that it should end with his inglorious life. With the best means for becoming an exponent of Indian civilization on this continent, he has driven the missionaries from his people and become a standing example of the assertion: "Once an Indian always an Indian."

Little Crow has indeed given emphasis to the aphorism of Ferdousi, "For that which is unclean by nature, thou canst entertain no hope; no washing will make the gypsy white."

HISTORY OF HOUSTON COUNTY.

CHAPTER XLIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS—

GEOLOGICAL FEATURES—PRE-HISTORIC.

Houston county is situated in the southeastern corner of the state of Minnesota, and has for neighbors, Winona county on the north, the Mississippi, with Wisconsin beyond, on the east, Allamakee county in Iowa, on the south, and Fillmore county on the west.

The county is about twenty-four miles square, and subdivided into seventeen townships, most of them corresponding with a township of government survey in form, and none of them varying widely in size. It has 334,120 acres of land.

The Mississippi, which flows along the eastern line, has several sloughs winding through a swampy belt of varying width, which is broader near the southern boundary of the county.

The largest local river is the Root, which rises seventy-five miles or so west of the county, and runs in an easterly direction through the southern border of the northern tier of towns. Thompson's Creek, coming from the south, enters this river at Hokah, and the South Fork of Root River joins the main stream at Houston. From the north there are three good sized streams emptying into the Root River, the larger of which are Money Creek and Silver Creek. Diagonally across the northeastern corner of the county, in La Crescent township, runs Pine Creek finding an outlet in the Mississippi. Crooked Creek is in the second tier of towns above the Iowa state line, and running east enters the Mississippi. Six miles or so south of this stream is Winnebago Creek running in a like easterly di-

rection. While there are many mills on these streams, there are yet a large number of unimproved water privileges awaiting the coming enterprise which will create the necessity for their early occupancy. The portion of the county along the Mississippi and other rivers has a very rugged and somewhat forbidding appearance, with the irregular bluffs and oval hills with rock-capped summits. These, with alternating hills and valleys, extend back into the country several miles, and then gradually assume the form of a rolling prairie with considerable timber, and still further on in the interior it becomes, in many places, a level prairie. The soil in the valleys between the hills is remarkably good for farming purposes, with numerous springs gushing out from the hillsides, but really the best farms are on the high lands which have been largely used for raising wheat. A general view of the county in an agricultural point, would divide it in this way. One-eighth of the county would be hills and bluffs, perhaps a little less than this estimate would be correct. About one-fourth would be timber, and the remaining portion would be adapted to the raising of all crops grown in a like latitude, including stock raising.

The character of the soil in its average quality, is that rich, quick responding, warm sandy loam, peculiar to southern Minnesota, which first gave, and has sustained, the reputation of the farming lands of this region which produced, in years when wheat was the staple product of the soil, more than 1,500,000 bushels in the county in a single season.

RAILROADS—A road, a part of the great St. Louis

and Minneapolis line, runs through the county north and south near the Mississippi River. Another road runs in the valley of the Root River east and west, connecting with the Mississippi road at the river. The third railroad in the county is the "Caledonia and Mississippi," which, from the junction on the river, follows up the Crooked Creek in a northerly direction to Caledonia, the shire town, where it deflects toward the south, and passes through Spring Grove, and thence on to Preston, its present terminus. This line was undertaken by local enterprise and is of the standard narrow gauge. A complete description of these roads, which are now in the hands of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul company, will be found under the appropriate head.

POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS.—The county averages four townships square, but the divisions are such that on the river there are five of them, which gives the odd number of seventeen towns in the county. The first town on the northwest corner is Money Creek, which has an irregular southern boundary, with Root River and the Southern Minnesota railroad near the line. The next town going east is Houston, with a tongue of land extending west between Money Creek and Yucatan, with the Root River and railroad a few miles from the southern boundary. Then comes Mound Prairie nearly evenly bisected between north and south by the railroad and river. The last of the northern tier is La Crescent, which lies north of Root River, and perhaps Hokah, between this and through which the Root River runs, should also be included in the first tier. The next tier of townships beginning on the west are Yucatan, Sheldon, Union, and Brownsville on the Mississippi.

In the next row we find Black Hammer, Caledonia, the county seat, Mayville, and Crooked Creek. The southern towns, along the Iowa state line, are Spring Grove, with the Caledonia railroad running diagonally through it from northeast to southwest, Wilmington, Winnebago, and Jefferson. These towns are specifically treated under their respective names.

SURFACE FEATURES. *

The topography of Houston county is very similar to that of the eastern, and particularly that of the northeastern part of Fillmore county.

*The following geological extracts are taken from the report of N. H. Winchell, State Geologist.

Taken all together it is produced by the same causes. The strata cover the same geological horizons, at least the same as the non-drift-covered portions of Fillmore county. It varies from undulating to rough and hilly. The surface of the rock was gorged by numerous canons, each with its tributary gorges, prior to the spreading of the loam. These gorges are not so narrow as in much of the western and central parts of Fillmore county, but are of the same character as those in the Shakopee and St. Croix areas—broader and smoother, allowing the loam, when deposited, to enter their deepest recesses and to spread itself evenly over the whole. While the loam itself becomes thicker and more clayey toward the Mississippi River, it has so effectually and so deeply covered the whole country that generally a rolling or undulating surface has resulted which is almost free from the peculiar sink-holes so common in the Trenton area, but is characterized by deep, wide valleys, and long ridges. The bluffs that enclose the valleys are sometimes tillable, or at least turfed over from top to bottom. They are of all heights from the more shallow depression sufficient for ready drainage, to valley lines over five hundred feet deep. The whole of Root River valley, which is in the St. Croix sandstone, is over five hundred feet in depth, with limestone capping the bluffs. Some of its tributary valleys are equally deep and wide, but the smaller tributary valleys become shallow and more rocky as the gorges ascend in the Lower Magnesian—the whole system making a series of deep valleys along the river, and of alternating vales and ridges at greater distance from the main valley. The county is nowhere destitute of excellent natural drainage. There are very few of the characteristic sink-holes of Trenton, that formation having but a small superficies in the county, and that not within the reach of important drainage causes which were capable of producing the pre-glacial gorges. Within the Shakopee area have been seen three or four similar sink-holes, but they differ from the Trenton sink-holes in being more plainly a part of continuous ravines, and in being broader in comparison to their depth.

If the valleys excavated by drainage were filled up, the county would be very nearly flat, the highest part being in the southwestern corner, in the area of the Trenton limestone. The great diversity of surface that appears arises entirely from

the effect of erosion by streams and atmospheric forces, on the rocks, which consists of alternating sandstones and limestones. This effect would be still greater, or rather would be still more apparent, were it not that the loess loam, which is very thick in this part of the State, tones down, with its over-spreading canopy, the roughness which the rocky surface really possesses, leaving it actually one of an undulating or rolling character except along the immediate river bluffs, where the rocks frequently appear in craggy bluffs, and cause precipitous or steep hillsides. The valleys excavated by the streams are remarkable and instructive. Not only have the larger streams cut out gorges of enormous depth in the rocky floors on which they run, but every little creek and tributary runs in a gorge which shows the same rock-sculpture. Even the freshest creeks, and the rivulets born after every summer shower, dry entirely the greater part of the year, find their way to the main valleys through rock-bound, canon-like valleys. This makes the county present the usual characters of southern latitudes where the northern drift sheet has not been spread. There is nothing more evident than that these valleys antedate the great ice age. In other portions of the northwest where the drift does prevail, larger streams than those found in Houston county have generally worn their channels only through the drift sheet. The Mississippi River itself, above the Falls of St. Anthony, has no rocky bluffs. It very rarely even strikes the rock. It is occupied still in dissolving and removing the materials of the drift which covers that portion of the State. It would require a great many inter-glacial periods, or pre-glacial periods, to excavate it as deeply as the same valley is wrought in the southeastern portion of the State. In the limestone areas the valleys are narrow and more generally rock-bound; they widen out so as to enclose good farm lands on the bottoms in the sandstone areas. This distinction, however, is less evident than in Fillmore county, where the St. Peter sandstone plays a more important part in bringing about the present topography. It is, however, well illustrated in the upper portion of many of the tributaries of Root River. In descending one of these valleys from the upland, the first descent is very rocky and very impracticable. This is caused at first by the cut through the Shakopee limestone. The Jordan sandstone that underlies the Shakopee

sometimes relieves this ruggedness a little, but its thickness is so small compared to that of the whole Lower Magnesian that it is barely observable in this way. Through the underlying St. Lawrence limestone the descent is also rough, and the valley narrow, with little or no arable land in the valley. On reaching the horizon of the top of the St. Croix sandstone, the change introduced into the aspect of the valley is very noticeable. It widens, the rock is seen exposed in a nearly continuous escarpment along the tops of the now more distant bluffs, the descent is easy, the stream flows with a winding course, and is perhaps fringed with a small shrubby growth, the lower slopes of the bluffs on either side are turf-covered, and finally a rich alluvial soil, spreading out over the bottoms show here and there a spot that has been cleared and cultivated. This character then extends to, and follows the whole course of Root River to its mouth, the valley constantly increasing in width and showing a terraced condition, where ancient floods or periods of high water have stood, and whence, after vast accumulations of alluvium, have retired, reducing the river at last to its present insignificant dimensions. This is the general character of the valley tributary to Root River, but this succession of changes can be seen within Houston county, only in those tributary valleys on the south side of Root River. Those on the north side enter on the St. Croix sandstone before reaching Houston. The best agricultural portion of the county is in the centre and southwest quarter. The valleys throughout the county are generally wooded, and in the eastern part of the county a great deal of the upland is also wooded. Taken altogether the county may be denominated rolling, broken and hilly, though there are also some fine prairies that are simply undulating. All the farms are well drained naturally.

The following measurements by aneroid will show the depth of some of the valleys below the immediate upland at the points named.

Section seventeen, Caledonia, three miles south of Sheldon. Beaver Creek, at the great spring, is 230 feet below the tops of the bluffs, which embrace the Shakopee limestone, Jordan sandstone and a part of the St. Lawrence sandstone.

At Sheldon the bluffs are 420 feet high.

At Houston the bluffs north of the city are 520 feet above the level of water in Root River in summer.

At Hokah, Mount Tom rises 530 feet above the flood plain of Root River.

On section eleven, Union, the ridge between Thompson's Creek and the railroad, at the sculptured rock, rises 355 feet above the highway directly south of the ridge.

At Brownsville, the height of the bluff above the flood plain of the Mississippi is 495 feet. Mr. Fred. Gluck, of Brownsville, measured the same by triangulation in the winter season, and obtained 486 feet as the height above the ice. Railroad surveyors are said to have obtained 483 feet as the height of the same bluff. The most of this height is made up of sandstone, there being but 105 feet of limestone in the upper part of the bluff belonging to the St. Lawrence formation.

Notes on the Plats of the United States Survey in Houston County, on record in the Register's Office at Caledonia. (The county was surveyed in 1852-3-4.)

TOWNSHIP 101 N., RANGE 3 W. FRACTIONAL;
EAST PART OF JEFFERSON.

This is embraced wholly within the river bottoms of the Mississippi. It is timbered but low, with some marsh and standing water. Acreage, 3,169.76.

TOWNSHIP 101 N., RANGE 4 W. WEST PART OF JEFFERSON AND SOUTH PART OF CROOKED CREEK.

The Mississippi bluffs run north and south across the east end of this town, which embraces some marsh and slough land in the eastern tier of sections. These bluffs, which unite with those of Winnebago Creek from the west, in the southeastern corner of the town, introduce in that portion a very rough and rocky character of surface. The town is nearly covered with timber. Acreage, 22,546.52.

TOWN 101 N., RANGE 5 W. WINNEBAGO.

This is crossed by Winnebago Creek, which receives several tributaries from the north and south. There is a tract of prairie in the southwest corner of the town, and another in the northwest corner. The remainder is either timbered or shrubby, with oaks and aspens. The creek valley is deep and rocky. Area, 23,045.05 acres.

TOWNSHIP 101 N., RANGE 6 W. WILMINGTON.

This town is about equally divided between prairie and timber, which are irregularly inter-

mingled. Waterloo Creek, in sections twenty-nine, thirty-two, and thirty-three, runs in a deep valley, with steep and rocky banks. Area, 23,037.13 acres.

TOWNSHIP 101 N., RANGE 7 W. SPRING GROVE.

Along the northwest edge of this town the South Fork of Root River causes a deep valley, which is rough, timbered, and rocky. The rest of the town is variously overspread with mingled prairie and timber or oak bushes, with gently undulating and sometimes rolling surface. Area, 23,045.12 acres.

TOWNSHIP 102 N., RANGE 4 W. CROOKED CREEK
AND SOUTH PART OF BROWNSVILLE.

This town is named from the creek which crosses it from west to east, south of the center. This creek, with its branches, causes a rough and rocky surface, with deep gorges over a considerable area. The town has no natural prairie. Area, 20,403.73 acres.

TOWNSHIP 102 N., RANGE 5 W. MAYVILLE AND
WEST PART OF CROOKED CREEK.

In the central portion of this town are the sources of Crooked Creek, which leaves the town towards the southeast, in section twenty-five. With the exception of small portions of sections thirty-one and thirty-two, this town has no prairie, but the heaviest timber is along the creek and its tributaries. The surface is undulating to rough. Area, 22,976.20 acres.

TOWNSHIP 102 N., RANGE 6 W. CALEDONIA.

Beaver Creek is the only stream in this town. It causes a rough and bluffy surface in sections nineteen, eighteen, seven, six, five, eight, and seventeen, flowing northward. A little more than one-half is of prairie, the timber being along the creek and in the eastern side of the town. Area, 23,063.95 acres.

TOWNSHIP 102 N., RANGE 7 W. BLACK HAMMER.

The South Fork of Root River crosses the western portion of this town in a northerly direction, accompanied by a heavily timbered and rocky tract affecting nearly one-half of the town. There is an irregular strip of prairie which enters the town from the southeast and runs northwest past the center. Area, 23,042.34 acres.

TOWNSHIP 103 N., RANGE 4 W. NORTH PART OF
BROWNSVILLE AND SOUTH PART OF HOKAH.

This is a border town along the Mississippi, and in the north has some bottom land east of the bluffs. No prairie is shown. The Wild Cat Creek joins the Mississippi at Brownsville, section twenty-six, and Thompson Creek flows across the northwest corner. These streams, like others in the county, run in deep, rocky valleys, and cause a great diversity of surface some distance on either side from the immediate valley. They have a great many tributary valleys which do not contain streams, but which are equally deep and bluff. Area, 20,912.18 acres.

TOWNSHIP 103 N., RANGE 5 W. UNION AND SOUTH
PART OF MOUND PRAIRIE.

Root River, with its tributaries, the Crystal, Bear, and Thompson Creeks, causes a rolling and even a rough surface over much of this town, with frequent rock exposure. There is a small area of prairie covering section four, with adjoining parts of five, eight, nine, and three; but the greater part of the town is represented as timbered, or overgrown with small oaks and aspens and with hazel. Area, 22,951.16 acres.

TOWNSHIP 103 N., RANGE 6 W. SHELDON AND SOUTH
PART OF HOUSTON.

The South Fork of Root River, with its tributaries from the south, Beaver, Crystal, and Badger Creeks, covers this town with a network of deep valleys, in many places very rough. In the eastern portion of the town the surface is more uniform and open. Area, 22,854.31 acres.

TOWNSHIP 103 N., RANGE 7 W. SOUTH PART OF
YUCATAN.

The South Fork of Root River crosses the southeastern quarter of this town. The whole town is rough and wooded, except a narrow prairie belt occupying the river bottoms. Area, 23,045.67 acres.

TOWNSHIP 104 N., RANGE 5 W. NORTH PART OF
HOKAH AND EAST PART OF LA CRESCENT.

This is a Mississippi River town, and between the line of the river bluffs and the channel of the river is a belt of bottom land, much of it marshy, from two to four miles wide. The Root River cuts a deep gorge across the southern part of the town,

and Pine Creek crosses the northern portion. Area, 20,398.03 acres.

TOWNSHIP 104 N., RANGE 5 W. PRAIRIE MOUND AND
WEST PART OF LA CRESCENT.

This town is crossed by Root River, along the southern two tiers of sections. It has a belt of prairie within the rocky bluffs, covering sections thirty-three, thirty-four, and thirty-five, and a marsh in sections thirty and thirty-one, but the rest is more or less wooded. Pine Creek also crosses the north-eastern portion of the town. Area, 23,045.07 acres.

TOWNSHIP 104 N., RANGE 6 W. HOUSTON AND EAST
PART OF MONEY CREEK.

This town is broken by Root River and Money Creek. It also has Silver Creek in the eastern portion. There is a belt of prairie land along the south side of Root River, within the rock bluffs, and in the western portion of the town in Money Creek valley, but the most of its area is wooded and broken. Area, 22,984.56 acres.

TOWNSHIP 104 N., RANGE 7 W. NORTH PART OF
YUCATAN AND WEST PART OF MONEY CREEK.

This town has prairie bottom-land along Root River, which crosses it from west to east in the southern half, and along Money Creek in sections one, two, and twelve. The rest of the town is more or less wooded, with a rolling surface. Area, 23,179.03 acres.

THE SOIL AND TIMBER OF HOUSTON COUNTY.

The soil of the county is formed by the loess loam. It is very fertile, and apparently very enduring. It is mainly a clayey deposit, without stones or gravel, but yet in some places becomes arenaceous, the sand grains being very fine. The loess is hardly pervious to water. In the scarcity and costliness of common wells, many farmers resort to the expedient of retaining the surface water, after rains, in open reservoirs produced by throwing a low dam across some of the shallow drainage valleys that intersect their farms, thus forming with the common loam a small pool or lake for the use of their stock. Except on the brows of the bluffs which enclose the valleys this loam is thick enough to make a reliable subsoil as well as surface soil. In some of the valleys it is very thick, but here it is apt to be influenced by the causes that produced the river terraces, and to mingle

with the ordinary alluvium. On the uplands, generally, where it may not have been reduced by wash, its average thickness might reach thirty feet, but in some of the valleys material of the same aspect is sometimes encountered to the depth of over one hundred feet.

In the valley of Root River, and also along the Mississippi, the soil of the alluvial terraces, greatly resembling that of the loam in the uplands, is apt to be more sandy, and sometimes becomes very light and very poor. These materials are generally seen to be in obliquely stratified layers, and to embrace, in the Mississippi valley, small gravel stones of northern origin. The immediate flood plain of these rivers presents still another variety of soil. While it is generally sandy, and often very light, it is also a very rich soil, and is apt to be enduring by reason of the Nile-like overflows to which it is subjected, and the decomposition of large quantities of vegetation. This variety of soil sustains some of the heaviest forests to be found in the county.

It is noticeable that many of the valleys, particularly those running east and west, as Crooked Creek valley, have the bluffs along the north side of the creek, destitute, or nearly so, of timber, but are heavily timbered along the opposite bluffs, on the south side. This may be due to warm days in winter or early spring, when the sap may have started in the trees on the north bluffs, followed by severely cold weather, before the actual setting in of steady warm weather. Of course the sun's heat would be quickest felt on the bluffs facing south. This process repeated for a good many years, would injure and at last destroy the timber on the north bluffs, if it were ever possible for trees to have come to maturity there, while timber on the south bluffs would escape these sudden changes, owing to the shaded condition of the bluffs during the warmest portion of the day, and would only experience a steady increase of warmth due to the progress of the season.

THE GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE.

The rocks of Houston county are embraced wholly within the Lower Silurian. They are as follows:

The *Trenton limestone*, confined to the southwestern quarter.

The *St. Peter sandstone*, in an irregular area surrounding the area of the *Trenton* above.

The *Lower Magnesian* formation, comprising the

three parts, *Shakopee Limestone*, *Jordan sandstone*, and *St. Lawrence limestone*, and underlying the greater portion of the county.

The *St. Croix sandstone*, which is found only in the bluffs of the Mississippi and Root Rivers, and of their tributary valleys.

THE TRENTON LIMESTONE.

The greater portion of this formation, which is found within the county, is of the Lower Trenton, so-called, and produces the same topographical features as in Fillmore county. The reader is referred to the report of progress for 1875, where the geology of that county is given, and the effect of the Lower Trenton on the surface features is discussed and illustrated by diagrams.

This formation is found in Spring Grove and Wilmington townships. It runs also in a narrow, but interrupted belt, nearly to Caledonia, where it may be distinctly seen, in its peculiar features, and its flat-topped mounds, or tables, a mile west of that village. There is reason to suppose that it formerly extended much further east than it does now, covering the most, perhaps the whole, of the county, and being continuous with the horizon of the same formation on the east of the Mississippi, in Wisconsin.

The usual characters of the Lower Trenton, both lithological and palæontological, were the only ones noticed in Houston county. It has been opened for quarries only in the vicinity of Spring Grove. It generally presents a stained and long-weathered aspect, as if split and dissolved by the action of water. The layers are at first about an inch in thickness, but become thicker, by adhering to each other, on being wrought to some depth, and possess a blue color.

ST. PETER SANDSTONE.

This lies next below the Trenton. Its area embraces not only the slope from the high table-land of the Trenton area, but also a belt extending in width from the foot of that slope over the more level county surrounding, so that its irregular area is often a mile or two in width. As already remarked, while its upper limit has a very easily recognized location, by reason of the terrace-like topography of the Lower Trenton, its lower horizon is often very uncertain on account of the very easy and gradual destruction of its layers, and the prevalence of the loess loam.

The thickness of the St. Peter sandstone was

very satisfactorily ascertained on the southwest quarter of section seventeen, Wilmington. The well of Mr. O. A. Bye is situated near the Trenton bluff, and by uniting the known depth drilled in the sandstone with aneroid measurement of the bluff, the St. Peter was found to be between seventy-five and eighty feet thick, the Shakopee below having a thickness of sixty-four feet.

THE SHAKOPEE LIMESTONE.

The continuity of this formation from the Minnesota valley to the Mississippi, and its identity with the limestone at Shakopee, where it was first recognized as a distinct member of the Lower Magnesian in Minnesota, was fully established in the survey of Houston county. It is everywhere distinct as the uppermost portion of the Lower Magnesian, and is everywhere separated from the other great calcareous member of the same formation by a sandstone as distinct and continuous, and as clearly recognizable, as the St. Peter sandstone. There can be no further question of its existence and its great extent. There seems every reason to believe also that it exists across the Mississippi, in the state of Wisconsin, but at this time there is no distinct published notice of its occurrence there. The Lower Magnesian in Wisconsin has been divided by Prof. R. Irving, of the Geological Survey of Wisconsin, into three parts, as exemplified near Madison, (*American Journal of Science and Arts*, June, 1875,) but there is much reason to believe that his proposed subdivisions do not include the Shakopee limestone at all, and that the distinctions in the Lower Magnesian which he mentions are wholly confined to the St. Lawrence limestone of Minnesota. This subject was discussed by the writer in the *Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences*, for 1875, when this hypothesis was first published. It is rendered still more plausible, in the absence of further facts in Wisconsin, from the fact that even in Houston county the St. Lawrence exhibits variations of composition and lithology which are comparable to those Prof. Irving describes.

The characters of the Shakopee in Houston county are not noticeably different from those mentioned in the reports of progress for 1873 and 1875. Its bedding is much less regular than that of the St. Lawrence. It is apt, indeed, to be disturbed by cherty, or concretionary masses, which, on the weathering away of the bluffs, become detached and fall into the bottom of the valley, where

they lie long after the non-silicious portions of the rock have dissolved and disappeared. Such cherty lumps are often a foot, or even two or three feet in diameter. They are roughened by cavities opening on the surface, by dissolution of the most calcareous parts, and by the natural openings and pores they acquired in the act of formation. They are the only portions of the formation in which fossils have been found in Houston county. These masses sometimes show surfaces of drusy quartz crystals, also amethyst crystals, and great quantities of pyrites, oxydized and hydrated so as to produce a limonite, the form of the crystal alone remaining to indicate the original mineral. A careful study of these fossils has not yet been made, but there is some evidence, from the handling to which some of them have been subjected in the examination of the Trenton fossils now going on, that the Shakopee limestone is the equivalent of the Chazy of New York, a formation which has not been recognized in the State, though the St. Peter has been regarded by Prof. Hall as its equivalent.

This formation does not appear in the bluffs of the Mississippi River, in Houston county, nor in those of Root River generally; but its line of strike is some miles back in the country away from the immediate bluffs. This is due to the crumbling nature of the Jordan sandstone which underlies it, and which operates, in that respect, to tear down the Shakopee in the same manner, and for the same causes, as the St. Peter on the Trenton. To this fact, and to its general resemblance to the St. Lawrence limestone, may be attributed the non-discovery of this limestone by the United States geologists who have reported on the geology of the State, or by others, whose examinations were largely confined to the main water courses, before the general settlement of the State, and the construction of good roads.

This limestone may be seen frequently in the central portion of the county, in the upper reaches of the ravines which radiate in all directions from the vicinity of Caledonia. It is seldom quarried, or used for any purpose, for the St. Lawrence limestone is generally accessible in the immediate neighborhood, and that is much more desirable for building-stone, or for lime-making. In descending the ravine toward the quarries east of Caledonia, the Shakopee is the first limestone seen exposed. The quarries are much lower—in the

St. Lawrence. It may be seen also in the upper tributary valleys that feed Badger, Beaver, Crystal, and Thompson Creeks. It causes the first rugged or rocky portion of those valleys. It is exposed in the tops of the bluffs at the great spring, section seventeen, Caledonia, three miles south of Sheldon. Its thickness at Mr. O. A. Bye's, section seventeen, Wilmington, when drilled through, was found to be sixty-four feet, which is probably about its average thickness throughout the county.

THE JORDAN SANDSTONE.

The lithological features of this sandstone are nearly the same as those of the St. Peter, but it has only about one-half the thickness of the St. Peter. Its area of outcrop is quite small, and its exposures are few. As it lies between two hard limestones, which are apt to form perpendicular, walled bluffs, its line of outcrop is known by a belt of non-exposure of rock separating the Shakopee from the St. Lawrence, which is less steep in the ascent, and perhaps turfed over. It often becomes rusty and firm from a cement of iron, when it endures longer exposure, and is seen as detached blocks in the valleys. Some blocks of this kind are visible by the roadside in the ravine that descends to the quarries of Aiken and Molitor, a mile east of Caledonia.

THE ST. LAWRENCE LIMESTONE.

This is the most important formation in the county. It not only occupies a greater superficial area of outcrop than any other, but it takes the most prominent part in causing the varied topography of the county. It surmounts the St. Croix sandstone, an easily eroded rock, into which the valleys are deeply and rapidly cut, and maintains a bold and sharp outline along their tops. It is the immediate cause of a great many hills and ridges. It confronts the observer in every nook and on every promontory along the whole course of the Root River, and down the Mississippi bluffs as far as the State line, and it is especially conspicuous in the little valleys that ascend from the streams, and that often are more rocky than the larger valleys.

The thickness of the St. Lawrence in Houston county is about 200 feet, though other geologists have reported it as 250 feet thick at La Crosse. It is a dolomite, or magnesian limestone. Its layers, while generally regular and useful as a building-

stone, are also sometimes very much brecciated, rendering it at once more firm, but also more refractory. It furnishes more stone for building than all the other formations of the county combined. It is of a light, lively color, and endures the weather perfectly, showing not the least change in the oldest buildings in which it has been used.

THE ST. CROIX SANDSTONE,

This name was applied, in the first annual report, provisionally to the light-colored, and often friable, sandstones which occur along the Mississippi River in Minnesota, and which have by some been regarded as the stratigraphical equivalent of the Potsdam sandstone of New York. This was done because, in the existence of another formation, of different lithology, affirmed also to be the equivalent of the New York Potsdam, it was necessary to have some designation for each of them. It seemed from considerations there given, that the lower of these two sandstones was the probable equivalent of that formation in New York, and in subsequent reports, while no facts have been gathered that confirm that view, the survey not having been carried on where these rocks are exposed, the provisional name has been continued. It is only in the county of Houston that any opportunity has been afforded for an examination of this formation, since the season of 1872.

It is not intended here to enter upon an examination of the evidences of the parallelism of this sandstone with any eastern formation, nor to cite or compare authorities one way or the other. Considerable has been written on the sandstone of the Lake Superior region as developed in Michigan, Wisconsin, and Canada, tending to show the existence of two distinct sandstone formations. Prof. Irving (American Journal, 3d Series, Vol. VIII, p. 46) reports *three* different sandstones existing in the North-west involved in this disputed horizon, as exemplified in his study of north-western Wisconsin, viz.: (1) Copper-bearing, highly tilted sandstones, conglomerates, and shales, associated with trap. (2) Horizontal, aluminous, red sandstones, lighter than those associated with the trap, which "*appear to dip* underneath the light-colored Lower Silurian sandstones of the Mississippi valley," and (3) the light-colored sandstones of the Mississippi valley. In this he agrees with Dr. C. Rominger (Vol. I, p. 95, Palaeozoic Rocks, Geological Survey of Michigan,) who makes them

—(1) Copper-bearing rocks, (2) Lower Division of the Lake Superior sandstone, and (3) the upper division of the Lake Superior sandstone. Brooks and Pumpelly, however, do not make mention of but two series of sandstones in the Lake Superior region, viz.: (1) The copper-bearing series, and (2) the Silurian sandstones. (Michigan Geological Survey. Vol. I, Part I, pp. 75 and 185; and Part II, p. 1.) Foster and Whitney, in 1851, referred all the sandstones in question to the Potsdam of N. Y., regarding them as deposited over an uneven surface, producing local cross-stratification and unconformability. (Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District. Part II, p. 120.) In this they were seconded by Prof. James Hall, and followed by Prof. J. D. Dana in his Geological Manual, First Edition. More lately, in 1862, Prof. Hall parallelized the uppermost of these sandstones with the New York Potsdam, (16th Regents' Report, p. 119,) with the cautionary remark that "it may not yet be regarded as proved that the sandstone from which I have described these fossils is in all respects the equivalent of the Potsdam sandstone of New York, Vermont, and Canada. It may represent more, or it may represent less than that formation. The lower accessible beds of the Mississippi valley may represent the Potsdam of one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet in thickness in the typical localities in New York, while the middle and upper beds of the West may be of epochs not represented in that part of the series studied in New York." As long as the Potsdam sandstone at the typical localities in New York was accepted as the base of the fossiliferous primordial strata, while at the West there are two recognized sedimentary sandstones, though not yet proved fossiliferous, lying below the sandstones of the Mississippi valley, it seems quite presumptuous to affirm the horizontality of the light-colored sandstones with the New York Potsdam, especially when, as admitted by Prof. Hall, "there are no species of fossils in the western sandstones which are positively identical with those of New York." It would be more in keeping with the recognized stratigraphical laws, to allow that formation which in New York begins with the top of the "azoic" to begin there also in Minnesota.

In this state of the question concerning these sandstones it seems justifiable to retain for the present the term St. Croix, inasmuch as there can

be no misunderstanding of the horizon under consideration. It is perfectly legitimate, in the further investigation of this question, for the geologists of States further east to inquire which of the sandstones lying below these beds may be the equivalent of the New York Potsdam, for it seems as if on ascertained stratigraphical evidence, as well as on lithological and palæontological facts that are undisputed, these beds occupy a much higher horizon. They seem rather to be embraced in the great calciferous or Canadian epoch.

Although these sandstone beds occupy the river bluffs along the Mississippi and the Root River throughout the county, they afford but very few opportunities for satisfactory examination. They are in the lowest part of the bluffs, and are generally hid by a sloping talus that is usually turfed over. The only point at which a useful section of their composition could be had was at Hokah. The general section at this place, as nearly as it could be made out, is as follows, in descending order:

GENERAL SECTION AT HOKAH.

	Feet.
St. Lawrence limestone, of the Lower Magnesian, about.....	200
Slope, unseen.....	30
Sandstone, line of constant exposure.....	30
Slope, rock unseen.....	30
Whitman's quarry, made up as follows:	
1. Broken, shaly, and sandy, crumbling and fragmentary.....	10
2. Shale bed, greenish, with remains of trilobites.....	1
3. Tough, persistent layers, like an indurated, arenaceous shale, with green sand, in thin layers....	12
4. Crumbling sand, in oblique stratification.....	3
Rock very similar to No. 3 extends downward, covering the horizon of an old quarry east of Hokah, now abandoned as worthless embracing a thickness, that is generally a turfed slope, of about.....	150
Rusty, coarsely arenaceous sandrock with Lingulepis (Lingula).....	10
Crumbling, white sandrock, massive.....	25
Variegated, arenaceous quartzite, purple and white, hard and persistent, level with the top of the dam..	2
Massive, white sandrock.....	20
Total rock, about.....	523

The height of Mount Tom at Hokah, by aneroid, above the flood plain, was found to be 530 feet.

At an old quarry east of Hokah, and across Thompson's Creek, now abandoned because the rock is worthless for all purposes, the general aspect of the layers is much like that at Whitman's quarry, but the sand is less firmly cemented, making a stone not so good. It is a shaly and arenaceous sandstone, of course and fine grain, marked

with fucoids and abundant greensand, and is below the stratigraphical level of Whitman's. In the same bluff, about twenty-five feet higher, is a blind shoulder or terrace, which is more likely to contain the layers of Whitman's quarry. This stone is taken from Whitman's quarry, although very shaly, becomes firm and enduring on exposure.

At Houston, the bluffs north of the village are 520 feet in height, and of this the lower 420 feet at least belong to the St. Croix sandstone. They probably contain the St. Croix twenty feet further up, shown by the toppling over of huge blocks of St. Lawrence limestone, from the crumbling out of friable sandrock along the salient angles of the bluffs. The intervals of the sandstone layers is mainly turfed over so as to render an inspection of their contents impossible, except at points near the top and near the bottom. There is a line of nearly constant exposure about forty feet below the top of the St. Croix, occupying an interval of thirty or forty feet, which is particularly noticeable along the north side of the river. There is another exposure of these beds near the level of the river at the dam at Houston. The former consists of a hard, firm sandrock, and the latter is soft and crumbling, with cross stratification. Above the line of constant exposure, about twenty-five feet, is a blind terrace which occasionally reveals the rock which causes it. It is a sandstone, and is included in the foregoing thickness of 420 feet.

At one mile north of Sheldon there is an apparent dip in the outcropping upper edge of the St. Croix, as it strikes across the bluffs. Its direction is perhaps a little west of south, and amounts to two or three degrees. It is entirely local, and the corresponding upward dip in the opposite direction is invisible. The bluffs south and north have their usual height. * No such dip was noticed in any other part of Houston county, but it is very likely this is on the strike of the noticeable dip in these formations which has been mentioned by Dr. Owen, and by the geologists of Iowa as occurring in the bluffs of the Mississippi River at McGregor and Lansing, in the state of Iowa.

In Caledonia township, section two, the following section was taken:

* Compare Geology of Iowa, Hall & Whitney, 1858, part II, p. 51.

SECTION COVERING THE JUNCTION BETWEEN THE
ST. CROIX AND THE ST. LAWRENCE.

	Feet.
Slope, covered with large blocks of sandstone....	200-300
Even layers of limestone quarried.....	12
Hid. Mainly limestone, like the next.....	40
Limestone, broken and curling bedding, Cherty, arenaceous or massive with some green sand.....	25
Lime and sand, lumpy with irregular concretions, mainly massive.....	15-20
Soft sand, with cemented or quarzitic lenticular lumps.....	10
Soft, massive sand. (Causes the blind terrace at Houston).....	25

The line of constant exposure mentioned as occurring at Houston, near the top of the St. Croix sandstone, lies below this section. This line is more evident in the north than on the south bluffs—due, probably, to the erosive action of the prevailing winds, which are from the southwest, and to the greater scarcity of timber on the north bluffs, as already noted under the head of *Soil and Timber*.

The fossils that have been gathered from this formation consists very largely of trilobite remains.

On section eleven, Union township, the sandstone which has been mentioned as having a nearly constant line of exposure, is sculptured, along the north bluffs, into isolated columns and tables, with some rounded buttresses which present a very conspicuous and highly interesting instance of atmospheric erosion. There can be no doubt that the bluffs themselves are the result of the erosion of the valley by water by a process that began thousands of years before the glacial epoch, but the present condition of most of the curious forms, like that of the "sculptured bluffs," is certainly due to the effect of wind in conjunction with moisture and frost. There are also cavities and sheltered nooks, and deep, crooked passages and sharp niches in which the wind could barely enter, and from which there could not have been any wind exit sufficient to have maintained a current capable of producing the most of this sculpture, which, moreover, are lichen-covered, and bear an aspect of age and roughness that forbids their reference to any present atmospheric forces. These can be explained only by the solvent action of water in agitation, and are comparable to the purgatories that are often seen about the rocky shores of lakes or of the ocean. But when the rock shows a recent, fresh erosion, and is soft and crumbling, the present forms are due to

more recent causes, and can only be assigned to wind and frost.

THE DRIFT.

The true northern drift is not spread over this county. It contains no drift clay, nor boulders of foreign origin. There is a thin deposit of foreign gravel at Riceford, in the extreme southwestern part of the county, and there is a terrace along the Mississippi River that is made up of gravel and sand of northern origin, but this county wholly escaped the operation of those forces which spread the well-known drift clay and boulders over the most of the State. Whether any former glacial era caused it to be covered with the ice of the northern glaciers cannot be determined, since the materials left by that era, if any there were, may have been decomposed, and may have entered into the stratified clays and the soils of the Mississippi valley further south under the combined influence of time, and the intense activity of the destructive forces of the latest glacial era.

There is to be seen occasionally a local drift, or debris, derived from the rock of the country round about, and this sometimes has a deceitful resemblance to true northern drift, yet it can always be distinguished from it on examination. On the northwest quarter of section twenty-five, Caledonia, along the road, near the brow of the Shakopee limestone, there is a bank of such loose material. There is a out of about three feet which consists mainly of rusty loam, rather sandy, embracing large masses of black quartzite, which also vary to a lighter color but show very little, if any, lime. Other lumps consist of pyrite crystals, now converted to limonite, and of rusty, hardened sandstone, perhaps from the St. Peter. These last, indeed, comprise, perhaps a majority of the stony masses. There are also large quantities of ordinary chert, and an occasional piece of water-worn limestone. The bank shows no stratification, but consists of these materials simply mingled with the loam. The whole appears red and rusty, but discloses not a single piece but can be referred to the Lower Magnesian formation.

As to the cause of this exemption of a part of southwestern Minnesota, and portions of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Illinois adjacent, from the forces of the northern drift epoch, there has been but one opinion advanced, so far as the writer is aware. It is that of Prof. J. D. Whitney, who attributes it

to the *non-submergence* of this region since the deposit of the Silurian rocks and their elevation above the ocean. If it were demonstrated or generally believed that the prevalence of the drift in other parts of the Northwest in the same latitude, is due to the submergence of the continent beneath the ocean since the Tertiary age, this assumed cause would be apropos. But, on the contrary, it is pretty generally agreed by geologists both in America and Europe, that the drift is due to the former existence of glaciers that covered the surface of the country, and, moving generally southward, not only brought from the northern regions the foreign substances that constitute the drift, but required, for their existence, that the land surface should be raised several hundred feet at least above the ocean during their prevalence.* Again there is every reason to suppose this region *has been submerged* since the age of the Silurian. It is difficult to conceive what could have produced the horizontal lamination of the loess loam, unless it be attributed to the action of standing or slightly agitated water. This loam not only exists along the immediate river valley, but is spread widely over the highlands of the whole district. It is true there is no evidence of its having been the product of marine depositions, on the contrary it is evidently of fresh water origin; but that the country has been deeply submerged and remained so for a long period within recent geological time can hardly be questioned. There is also reason to believe that some portions of it were buried beneath the waters of the Cretaceous ocean.

In the light of the more recent investigations of geologists, it is safe to take for granted the following conclusions respecting the drift, so far as they bear on this question.

1st. That the earth suffers such changes of climate that, after the lapse of long periods, the temperate latitudes become frigid, and are covered with continental ice-fields or glaciers, which have a slow movement southward.

2d. That between these periods conditions of more genial climate prevail, when vegetation and animal life return slowly to inhabit the countries from which they had been driven by the rigors of the previous cold.

*Those interested in this subject will find it exhaustively treated in James Geikie's *Great Ice Age, and its relation to the antiquity of Man*. Second Edition, 1877.

3d. That the severity of the cold during the successive glacial epochs is not always the same; but that the ice-fields are more extensive during some than during others.

These continental ice-fields, while conforming in general to the laws and conditions of a solid, yet exhibited, as glaciers do now, many of the characteristics of a plastic body, warped and moved by the force of gravity, and hence exemplified many of the principles of running water. The tendency for them was to seek the low lands, and avoid the natural obstructions presented by mountains or by hills.

In examining the topography and the geological structure of the country lying to the north of this so-called driftless tract, it is evident that the great valley of the Lake Superior region, once occupied by glacial ice, would overflow, both first and last, along the lines of the lowest outlet, and that perhaps the higher and less passable parts along its southern barrier-shore would never be entirely surmounted. The continental glacier, in this region, would flow toward the southwest or south, guided by the main topographical features. In north-central Wisconsin is an isolated area of granitic and metamorphic rock, which not only extends to the shore of Lake Superior, but wedges out northeastwardly in the form of a long, high, and persistent point or spur, in the southern part of Lake Superior, known as Kewenaw Point, in the state of Michigan. It is plain to see that this point would act on a crowding but somewhat flexible mass of ice as an entering wedge to split it into two main masses, and that the widening of the wedge, in the granitic region of northern Wisconsin, would perpetuate the division so as to cause, if other topography were favorable, a constant flow along the northwest side, and another in a more southerly direction, that would spread over northern Michigan and find its easiest exit through the valleys of Lakes Michigan and Huron. According to Prof. R. Irving and Messrs. Foster & Whitney,* the western end of Lake Superior lies in an Archaean synclinal trough running southwesterly. This again would divert the flowing ice over the northeastern portions of Minnesota to the expense of northern Wisconsin. Glacial scratches on the rocks of Duluth, at the western

extremity of the lake, have a west-southwesterly direction.

Now it is a striking coincidence that this driftless tract lies nearly south and in the lee of this wedge-like area of metamorphic rock, and would be protected from the ice-flow by it. It is hence reasonable to infer that the absence of the drift in this region is due to the existence of this protecting barrier lying to the north of it in Wisconsin, while further to the south the two main branches of the ice-flow again united and spread, before their final retirement, a continuous sheet of drift over central Illinois and southern Iowa.

It is very evident, from the fact that the remains of an older drift sheet are found under the loam in some of the western parts of this tract, while the latest drift sheet does not spread so far nor so wide, that the last period of cold was far less intense than some former one had been. This last drift sheet is spread over the ancient soil, containing vegetation in a nearly continuous layer, the remains of a forest which flourished between the two glacial periods, along the margin of the last ice-field. This belt, characterized by buried soils and wood, crosses Fillmore and Olmsted counties, and it is probably true, that wherever such remains are found, in a flat country like southern Minnesota, lying under glacial drift, they mark the point where glacial ice ceased to act powerfully enough to disrupt the old soils. Such ancient soils may have existed on the top of older glacial drift, or on any other surface. It is probable that it was during the prevalence of the last glacial period, or just as the ice began to recede so as to produce copious waters, that the loess loam of the Mississippi valley was deposited over this region, and that at the same time the waters of the Minnesota were augmented by the drainage of the entire Winnepeg and Red River valleys through its channel, some of them at first reaching the Mississippi and through the Cannon and the Vermillion River valleys. At first these waters spread irregularly and widely, fluctuating with the seasons, so as to leave no recognizable beach lines; but at length, when the most of the State had been left by the retreating glacier, they became more uniform in their volume and were confined to the actual river gorge. They seem to have maintained, for a long period, a pretty uniform stage at this point, for when, on the drainage of the Winnepeg basin toward the north, consequent

**American Journal of Science*, 3d Series, Vol. VIII, p. 54, Report on the Geology of the Lake Superior Land District.

on the final retreat of the ice beyond the mouth of the Nelson River, in British America, the Minnesota was reduced to about its present dimensions, a high terrace was left along the Mississippi, through all this driftless region and also further south. The high water in the Mississippi ascended the gorges of the tributary streams, retarding their flow and causing similar terraces along their lower reaches.

ALLUVIAL TERRACES.

There is a marked alluvial terrace that accompanies the Mississippi and Root Rivers, and ascends their lower tributaries, but it does not seem to be true that all the streams are terraced before reaching the level of this terrace. This indicates that the high water which produced that terrace was due to backing up from the Mississippi, and that possibly the country itself in general was not more wet than at present; in other words, that the amount of surface drainage that passed down the valleys was no greater than now. Root River was simply wider and deeper, with a sluggish current, due to the greater volume of the Mississippi. The highest point at which the terraced condition of the Root River has been observed is Preston, in Fillmore county, but it must certainly extend several miles further up that valley. By aneroid measurements, united with the levels of the Southern Minnesota railroad, the height of this terrace at Preston is found to be about 300 feet above the Grand Crossing of the Southern Minnesota railroad near the mouth of Root River, while the same terrace at Hokah, likewise near the mouth of Root River, is only about 100 feet above the flood plain. It is also probable that the loam terrace, as seen at La Crescent, is the same continued to and coalescent with the Mississippi terrace; and there it is ninety feet above the Mississippi flood plain. This would necessitate a fall of about 200 feet in the Root River at its highest stage, in a distance of fifty miles in a right line. If this fall can be explained consistently with the assumed back-water condition of the Root River, at that time, it will further confirm the hypothesis that the Mississippi then drained the Red River and Winnipeg regions, receiving their waters from the Minnesota. It seems further that this explanation is necessary to the maintenance of that hypothesis; for if the Root River was maintained at that high level by the demands of its own drainage area, then much more the Mississippi could also have

been kept there without the aid of the Winnipeg waters. Root River valley, between the rock bluffs, has an average width, through Houston county of about two miles, and that would have been the width of the stream, with a depth of over 100 feet.

There is, besides this high, loam-terrace, a second terrace level, visible specially at La Crescent, on the Mississippi, which there rises fifty feet above the flood plain of the river and spreads out in a pleasant plateau on which the village has been located. This terrace is made of gravel and pebbles of northern origin and was identified only along the Mississippi. The largest stones it contains are three inches in longest diameter. It is passed through in wells and seems to be entirely pervious to water, as all wells on it get water at about the level of the flood plain of the river. This material is used for grading and road-bed, on the Chicago, Dubuque & Minnesota railroad and elsewhere. It consists entirely of rounded waterworn materials, the main part being the usual parti-colored quartzite pebbles, granitic, hornblendic, amygdaloidal, and lamellar, as well as uniform and massive. A great many of them have a red color, or some shade varying from red. The coarsest pieces are rare, found only in the upper portions of the debris of alluvial fans.

The following more special observations were made on these terraces in Houston county. At Sheldon, six miles from Root River, in the valley of Beaver Creek, the terrace on which the Newberry House stands is thirty feet above the water of the creek below the dam. The materials of the terrace at this place are sandy loam, horizontally stratified, with more clay near the top, and less evident stratification.

At Houston the only observable terrace, measured about a mile west of the city, is sixty five feet above the flood plain. The track of the railroad is about one foot above the flood plain of the river, which is eighteen feet higher than the water below the mill-dam.

At Money Creek the terrace rises thirty feet above the flood plain which is twenty feet above low water below the mill-dam. The contents of the terrace are stratified. On section thirty in this town the contents of the Root River terrace, and their arrangement are as follows:

Mixed and broken stratifications, roots, soil, etc., 2-4 feet.

Loam and sandy loam, 3-6 feet.
 Oblique strata of light sand.
 Loam and light sand.
 One layer of sand—blown out 8 inches.
 Oblique layers of sand.
 Horizontal strata of fine sand.
 Strata of fine sand, or clay.
 Sloping clay layers, damp rusty.
 Dry, blowing sand.
 Wet clay, with rusty lumps.
 Contorted, curling, or massive strata.
 Hid from view by debris.

The full height of the bank is about twenty feet where the section is taken. At a point further to the right a couple of bones were found, but in the confused and broken uppermost layer. They were where that layer comes down to the river, and about three feet below the surface, or five feet above the water of the dam, the surface of the bank sloping about 45°.

At Hokah, the village is on a terrace sixty-five feet above the flood-plain of Root River, and there is a distribution of loam about the bluffs at a higher level, (as well as at many other points along Root River valley) reaching to a hundred feet, or a little more, above the flood-plain. This loam appears in indistinct benches or terrace-levels or patches of terrace, rising often with a slope, far up the rock-bluffs. It very rarely appears level, as a well-marked terrace. It suggests rather a worn-out terrace-level, the upper surface of which has suffered erosion by being gullied out and smoothed off toward the river. It is generally cultivated for farms, and has good wheat fields, consisting of the same materials as the lower terrace. Its actual height is difficult to ascertain.

Southwest quarter of section twenty-two, La Crescent. By the roadside appears a terrace rising about fifty feet, which at the top consists of the fine loam of which the foregoing terrace is composed, showing at least eight feet of such material, while its lower twenty feet are of drift-gravel, which is coarse and obliquely stratified, the coarsest pebbles being one or two inches in diameter. This occurs on the rounded point of the rock-bluff which faces both valleys.

The village of La Crescent stands on a beautiful terrace of drift-gravel, generously laid out, with wide streets and alleys, fifty feet above the flood-plain of the Mississippi. This terrace slopes gradually toward the high rock-bluffs. It is sur-

mounted along the bluffs by another terrace, rising forty feet higher, which consists of loam.

This drift-gravel must be attributed to the agency of the river. It has every feature of a water-worn alluvial deposit. It is not found in Houston county in any of the valleys of the other streams, back from the Mississippi. It ante-dates the loess loam, as that is terraced above it, and probably bears the same relation to an earlier glacial epoch as the terraced loam does to the last.

At Brownsville, the loam-terrace is eighty feet above the flood-plain of the Mississippi.

At Yucatan, the terrace flat is forty feet above the present flood-plain of the South Fork of Root River. The flood-plain is six feet above low water.

At Freeburg, the terrace is twenty feet above the flood-plain of Crooked Creek, which is five feet above the water of the creek.

WELLS IN HOUSTON COUNTY.

A few wells situated in the valley of the Root River have disclosed vegetable remains at about the level of the flood-plain, and probably the terraces generally cover a layer of vegetable remains that was caused by the decay and burial of preglacial plants. This has only been detected, so far as known, at Hokah, and at La Crescent. At the former place the well of Isaac West was filled again because the "muck-bed" rendered the water unfit for use. The same is true of William Wykoff's and W. F. Weber's, and a number of others. Probably the characters of Mr. Pidge's, as given below, are those common to most of them.

B. F. PIDGE'S WELL AT HOKAH.

It is situated on the lower terrace.

	Feet.
Loam and sand.....	50 or 55
Vegetation, leaves, stick, muck, etc.....	5
Sand, with some coarse pebbles, "literally filled with snail shells".....	4
White sand, yielding water.....	5

The water of this well tastes rather peculiar, and at first it was not fit for use. Sometimes still it comes up black like dye, but by use it becomes clearer, and is used for all domestic purposes, without injurious effects. Sugar of lead causes it to become milky white. Acetate of potassa produces no change; sulphate of zinc, no change. When it rises in the bucket it is not clear, but somewhat cloudy, as if with clay.

The well of Mr. Thomas Fairbanks, at Mound Prairie, disclosed a bone, now said to be in the possession of Dr. Armstrong, at Hokah. Efforts that have been made to secure facts in reference to this discovery, and further account of the bone, have been unsuccessful.

Throughout the county are numerous springs, some of which are very large, and gush out along the valleys. They seem to be the outlets of subterranean streams. Those above Riceford furnish the water for the flouring mills at that place. There is also a large one on section seventeen, Caledonia, three miles south of Sheldon. They seem to frequent the horizon of about eighty feet below the top of the St. Lawrence limestone, and indicate a shaly, or otherwise impervious layer there in that formation.

MATERIAL RESOURCES.

The rocks of the county do not contain any valuable minerals. They are everywhere abundantly exposed, and are quarried at many places for ordinary building-stone and quicklime.

BUILDING STONE.

At Spring Grove, the Lutheran society have built a large church of brick, the basement being from the Lower Trenton, in layers of four to six inches, taken from quarries near the village. The heavy trimmings are from the St. Lawrence limestone. The quarries are owned by George Timanson and Ole Tostenson.

The Toledo Woolen Mill, of Fletcher & Williams, section five, La Crescent, is built of the St. Lawrence, quarried near.

At Caledonia, the St. Lawrence is extensively used for building, quarried about a mile east of the village. The German Catholic church is the principal building made of it, being also the largest building in the place. The county jail is a fine building of the same, the courses being about ten inches thick, rubble dressed, with trimmings of the same. The business blocks of Nicholas Koob, J. J. Belden, John Krantz, Joseph Vossen, Jacob Bonquet, and Nix Erstine are also constructed of the same stone. The quarries are owned by John Molitor, John Dorsh, Anton Molitor, Widow Cunningham, and John Aiken.

On section twenty-four, Spring Grove, Mr. K. Gilbertson has a two-story stone residence on his farm, quarried from the Trenton.

At Money Creek, Harvey Chapel has a quarry

that furnishes good stone for building, though much of that which is used is taken from the surface near the tops of the bluffs, having been loosened and broken up by the weather.

On the north-east quarter, section eleven, Caledonia, is Mrs. M. Brown's stone house, built of the Lower Magnesian.

Mr. J. Kline has a fine farm-house of stone taken from the St. Lawrence, on section nineteen, Union. Near Mr. Kline's quarry is another owned by Henry Snure. There is another on section twenty-nine, Union, owned by Michael Wilhelm. L. Svenson's is on section two, (southeast) Houston.

The principal quarries at Hokah, now worked, are those of Nath. Whiteman, in the St. Croix sandstone, and Widow Prindle. The stone of Mr. Whiteman's quarry is a harsh, argillaceous sand-rock, in layers a few inches thick, which becomes firmer on exposure. The best building stone lies higher up in the bluffs, and was opened in Mt. Tom by the Southern Minnesota railroad, for the construction of their shops. It is from the St. Lawrence.

At La Crescent, the public school-house was built of stone from Potter & Taylor's quarry, likewise in the St. Lawrence, north of La Crescent, in the edge of Winona county.

Lang's brewery, on section twenty-eight, Hokah, is a large stone building near the river built of limestone from near the top of the bluff.

There is also a fine stone farm-house owned by Wm. Splitter, on section twenty-one, La Crescent, in Root River valley. The Nunnery, on section twenty-eight, La Crescent, was constructed of stone got from the bluffs near, including also that used for quicklime. These are all from the St. Lawrence.

On Winnebago Creek, on section twenty-two, Winnebago, Mr. T. B. Barber, has a stone flouring mill.

O. T. West has a limestone quarry at Browns-ville, which supplied heavy stone for the railroad and for other uses. Mr. Job Brown's, at the same place, furnished the limestone foundation for the public school-house.

The foregoing are a few of the stone buildings in the county, but there are several others which, though noticed in the progress of the survey, were not carefully located, and cannot be referred to. The St. Lawrence supplies by far the greater portion of the building-stone used in the county.

There is not a single known workable quarry in the Shakopee, though exposed as favorably as the St. Lawrence. It is uniformly ignored. It is harder to work, has cherty lumps and siliceous concretions which not only disturb the bedding but renders it difficult to cut into desired shapes, and is generally in thinner layers. The color is much the same as that of the St. Lawrence, being buff, or slightly salmon-colored, but the St. Lawrence is, where most used for building, also somewhat open or vesicular in texture. Thus, mortar sets firmly upon it, and forms a sutured attachment. When the St. Lawrence stone is first taken out it cuts more easily than after exposure for a few weeks, a fact which seems to be true of nearly all good building stone.

STRENGTH OF MINNESOTA BUILDING-STONES.

A series of experiments have been carried on by Gen. Q. A. Gilmore, under the direction of Gen. A. A. Humphreys, Chief of Engineers, U. S. A., during several years, on the strength of various building-stones in the United States. The tests that have been made are conducted with great care and precision, and demonstrate the compressive strength, specific gravity, and ratio of absorption, of the stone tested. In the report of the Chief of Engineers for 1875, is a general table giving results, and in that table are named the following building stones from Minnesota:

Dark syenite granite from Duluth.

Light colored granite from St. Cloud.

Pink limestone from Kasota.

Light buff limestone from Frontenac.

Which compared favorably with specimens from other States.

SAND.

The St. Peter formation is excavated for mortar-sand by Jesse Schofield, section fourteen, Caledonia, and by John Burns on section twenty-six. This white sand is delivered at Caledonia village for \$1.25 per load, or occasionally for \$1.50.

The St. Croix furnishes a similar sand near Mr. Kline's, section sixteen, Union. These formations will supply a similar sand in any part of the county where they are accessible, the layers in the St. Croix, however, are about 200 feet below the top of the formation.

At Mr. Schofield's sand quarry, about a mile west of Caledonia, is a large mass of "lamellar calcite," lying on the slope of the St. Peter, and

nearly covered by the loam. In that respect it is like a similar mass seen near St. Charles, in Winona county, in 1872, but it seems more firm than that. This appears like a firm, very compact rock, consisting of almost pure carbonate of lime, but somewhat colored. It is mainly massive, and striated, or laminated, but shows some crystalline grains. It weathers into undulating, or wavy, smooth surfaces. There is another, much larger mass, weighing many tons, on the land of Mr. Willard, a short distance west. These masses can be burnt into a purely white quicklime of great strength.

The age and origin of this calcite involves an interesting problem. When that piece was found in Winona county, in 1872, it was referred, hypothetically, to the Trenton Green Shales, or to the worn-out Cretaceous that may have covered that country, making it of rock origin, either Lower Silurian or Mesozoic, but there is much reason to believe these calcite masses are not referable to the rock *in situ*, but are of atmospheric origin, being, in short, the remains of immense travertine deposits from limy water running down the St. Peter slope from springs that once existed but are now dry. They lie on the slope of the outcropping edge of the St. Peter, just below the Green Shales which shed all the water that works downward through the Upper Trenton limestone; but they are also, so far as discovered, in regions where the Upper Trenton does not now exist, the only remaining portion of the Trenton being that which lies below the Green Shales. This is strikingly the case near Caledonia, where the Trenton is reduced to mounds and tables, capping the St. Peter sandstone, very far isolated from the main area of the Trenton. To suppose this calcite is due to springs caused by the Green Shales, a common phenomenon now in Fillmore county, is to require the former existence of the Upper Trenton, with a considerable thickness of strata, over all the region of Caledonia, and extending far enough north and east to furnish drainage surface sufficient to maintain such springs. This is not inconsistent with the history of geological changes, nor with the lapse of time since the Trenton was elevated to the condition of dry land. The present existence of isolated patches of the Lower Trenton, both in Minnesota and Wisconsin, can only be explained on the theory that the whole formation was once more largely spread in horizontal strata over

those States, than at present. Then an extension of the Lower Trenton so as to embrace in one sheet of layers these isolated patches, is no more than enough to bring also the Upper Trenton into the region of these calcite masses. The present outlines, shape and position of the areas of the Lower Trenton, demonstrate that they are only the relics of once greater areas which have been eroded and removed slowly, and left as they are because they have been better protected against destructive agents. While Root River has been excavating the gorge in which it runs, 500 feet deep and two miles wide, the Trenton limestone, which at first may have extended as far north-east as to Hokah, has been slowly receding under the operation of denudation and surface drainage. These calcite masses, then, are relics of pre-glacial time, and perhaps of early pre-glacial time, since the last glacial epoch did not operate in Houston county so as to disturb the older surface.

BRICK.

The loam everywhere is suitable for making brick, which are uniformly red.

LIME.

The Trenton and the St. Lawrence furnish all the quicklime made in Houston county. There are no extensive manufacturers, but the common pot-kiln is found at a number of points, by which enough is made to satisfy the local demands.

LEAD.

It is a common belief at La Crescent, held by Mr. Knapp, Mr. Day and others, that the lead enterprise at Dresbach, mentioned by Dr. Owen in his final report on the geology of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Minnesota, was a speculating job, got up for the purpose of creating an excitement and selling land. The reputed discoverers were men from Galena, Ill., and the lead found is believed to have been brought from that place. The excitement soon died out, and all operations ceased the same season they began, and have never been revived. Whether this be true or not, the rock, though not the same as that at Galena, is about the same as that in which are the lead mines in Missouri.

EARTHWORKS.

At La Crescent are a great many so-called *Indian Mounds*. Many have been graded away, but a good many still exist. They are on the brow of the drift-terrace, or lower bench, and none are

known on the upper, loam terrace. They are, as usual, in rude rows, and about three feet high, some of them being four feet. When opened they have been found to contain human remains of men of large stature, and it is said that in grading for the railroad, a copper skillet and other trinkets were found at the depth of eighteen feet below the surface.

PRE-HISTORIC.

Houston county is not particularly rich in evidences of the existence of races previous to the Indian. The extent of their civilization did not reach to the building of dwellings, or tepees, or structures of any material more indestructible than wood; and as they did not mark the metals, except perhaps copper to a limited extent, the relics they left of their presence have long since been resolved into their original elements. At La Crescent there is a chain of mounds which indicate the existence of a race with characteristics quite distinct from, and unlike the Indians. The conformation of the skulls which have been found reveals them as having more of an animal nature than their exterminators; one striking peculiarity being in the size of the jaws, the lower one especially. It is true it was a human jaw and not an animal's, because it had a chin, which no mere animal has. If it is true, as is asserted by geologists, that this continent is older than what is called the "old world" itself, there is no limit to the speculation that may be indulged in, as to the races that may have lived and passed away, to give place to another, to also vanish in its turn. In peering into the past our vision is limited to a contemplation of the great cabinet of the rocks and fossils, and undestroyed works of art, scattered around by ancient races. We have no chronological telescope to assist in extending or enlarging the view. That there have been pre-historic races, we all know, because they have left their foot-prints more or less distinct, and that they lived generation after generation, but what manner of people they were, whether they loved most to cultivate the arts of peace, or of war, must forever remain more or less of a mystery. What we do know is that:

"—The red man came,
The roaming hunter tribes, war-like and fierce,
And the mound-builders vanished from the earth.
The solitude of centuries untold
Has settled where they dwelt."

CHAPTER XLV.

THE COUNTY NAME—VILLAGES IN THE COUNTY—
EARLY SETTLEMENT—JOB BROWN—GENERAL RE-
MARKS—SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—OLD SETTLERS
—PROMINENT COUNTY OFFICERS—MARRIAGES
AMONG THE EARLY SETTLERS—ANECDOTES OF
EARLY TIMES.

When the name of the county was suggested, it met with such general acceptance that to-day there are a score of men who insist upon it that they individually were the first to present the name. It is admitted that Mr. McSpadden had, before the county was named, resolved to call the city he was founding up the Root River, Houston. And at some informal meeting where the name was under consideration, Job Brown suggested the name of Rice, in honor of his friend H. M. Rice, of St. Paul. But Mr. Brown, in St. Paul, afterwards presented the name of Houston to the authorities. To this, objection was made, and Mr. David House, of Union, suggested Houston, and this at once met the concurrence of Sam. McPhail and others who were present, and it was decided to call it Houston, in honor of Gen. Sam Houston, the hero of San Jacinto, and the first President of the Republic of Texas, and after its annexation, a United States Senator from that State. Mr. McPhail, who had been in Texas himself, used his influence to have the county named as it finally was. In relation to the pronunciation of the General's name, he pronounced it with the full sound of *u*, leaving out the sound of *o* altogether, as though it was *Heuston*. It may not be improper here to state that General Sam Houston was not one of those fire-eaters so common in the south during his time, but a noble minded, patriotic gentleman. And when the southern people were ripe for secession, and were getting their States out of the Union by legislative enactment, General Houston, who was Governor of Texas at the time, positively refused to call an extra session for the purpose of voting on the question; and so Texas did not go out when the others did, on account of the noble stand taken by the General.

There are in the county five principal villages:

CALEDONIA, the county seat, was platted in May, 1855, by Samuel McPhail.

HOKAH, so-called from the Indian name of Root River, and also an Indian chief who had his

village on the site. It was laid out by C. W. & E. Thompson, on the 27th of March, 1855.

HOUSTON. This is the village of the northwestern part of the county, and was laid out in July, 1854, by W. G. McSpadden and H. F. Stafford.

BROWNSVILLE. This is 150 miles north of Dubuque, 200 miles southeast of St. Paul, and really, on coming up the river, the first good landing in Minnesota. It was first occupied as above recorded, in 1849, and in December, 1854, the town site was surveyed, platted, and recorded. The first frame building was put up in 1850.

LA CRESCENT. It lies on the Mississippi, opposite La Crosse, and was laid out in June, 1856, and about this time there was serious talk about its being a rival of its young Wisconsin neighbor.

There are a number of smaller villages.

SHELDON is nearly in the center of the county. The land was pre-empted by John Brown in 1854.

There is also Riceford and Spring Grove.

The county is quite well settled with a thriving population, but there is room for many more.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

This being the first county in Minnesota reached by way of the Mississippi, the great highway for early travel, it would be naturally settled, after the territory was opened up, without much delay, as the time and expense to reach it would be less than to go up to St. Paul, and besides it was quite convenient to simply cross the river from Wisconsin. Separate streams of emigrants came into the county when it was opened up. Those that landed at Brownsville on steamers from below, those who landed at Lansing, and those who crossed the river.

The date of the first settlements in the county was before the territorial organization, but in this general account it is not proposed to fix the exact date of the first comers in all the various parts of the county, as these facts will appear in detail in the separate local township histories. The object here is to give a casual glance at the salient points, reserving a view of the particulars to assist in making the township or village sketches more complete.

The growth of the county has been normal, healthy and permanent, with no periods of spasmodic accumulation to be followed by seasons of inactivity.

Job Brown was the very van-guard of the army of pioneers so soon to come into the goodly land of Southern Minnesota to possess it. Originally from Michigan, he early made his way west to Galena, Illinois, the largest town in the West at that time. He was a natural adventurer; what he was finally to become, was, in his mind, vague and indistinct. His love for the bold, the daring, and hazardous, was a passion with him, and when the Mexican war broke out, his passion for adventure carried him to the scene of the conflict. After his return from that campaign, where he obtained the sobriquet of "Wild Bill," he still retained the spirit of unrest, and soon got on board a steamboat and went up the Mississippi river as far as the mouth of the Chippewa, at the foot of Lake Pepin, where he secured a canoe and quietly floated down the river with a view of securing an eligible town site, on which to build the metropolis of the Northwest. What visions of wealth, grandeur, and magnificence must have filled his solitary soul as he silently sailed down the sombre stream? Reaching La Crosse, he remained a week or two, and then resumed the journey. On reaching what was then called the "Thousand Islands," opposite the mouth of Root River, he found a shanty in which were two trappers, one was called Vunk and the other Phillips, a German and an American, the latter having a copper colored native for a wife. In connection with these new-found adventurers, Brown decided to locate his city at the foot of "Wild Cat Bluff." There were, at that time, sound reasons in favor of the location, among them the fact that this was neutral ground, so far as the Northwestern Fur Company was concerned, and no tribute would have to be paid to that monopoly, and besides there was no landing place on the west side of the river within thirty or forty miles. And, with Brown, to get an idea in his head was to begin at once to put it in execution, so the roof was taken from the shanty, a raft improvised, and the whole party, with their household goods, floated down to Wild Cat Bluff. A shanty was at once put up, utilizing the raft for this purpose, and thus was the first settlement made in Southern Minnesota, and the "Star of Empire" guided so much farther west. It was in June, 1848, and Brown having planted his colony, returned to Michigan for reinforcements, and to visit his father's family whom he had not seen for twelve years, and who supposed him dead from

the war reports. His glowing accounts of Minnesota and the Father of Waters flowing by his prospective city, secured the co-operation of friends, and his brother Charles and his sister's husband, James Hiner, concluded to accompany him on his return.

From White Pigeon, Michigan, they started in the fall of the same year, and landing in Milwaukee, purchased an outfit and supplies for the then untried experiment of making a journey with horses and a wagon across the state of Wisconsin. They had four hired men, "Jack Miller," from Michigan, "Jerry," a Frenchman, and a man who had chorea or St. Vitus's dance, who was called "Jangulation Bill." The other man's appellation is forgotten. They proceeded on the long and tedious journey, passing through where Madison now is, and when near Baraboo mountain, a furious snow storm was encountered, and the wagon had to be abandoned. A sled was built, and they pushed on up the Lemonweir River, striking across to Black River Falls, with the snow three feet deep. They had an enormous amount of labour to make even the progress of five miles a day, and they had to build as they went. To add to their misfortunes and burdens, Jack Miller cut his foot in a frightful manner, and he became a dead weight on their hands, as they not unfrequently had to carry him on their backs up the steep hills. Their provisions also ran short, and they had to subsist on parched corn; and as they reflected on the slow progress they were making, it was feared that this would also fail. After leaving Black River Falls, John concluded to strike out alone on foot for LaCrosse, to make arrangements for the rest of the party. He had no overcoat, depending upon his rapid walking to keep warm. Toward night he became exhausted, and would set down and rest awhile, then resume his lonesome journey. He finally struck the LaCrosse River and the Mississippi bottoms, but night coming on he was afraid to proceed for fear of an involuntary ice-cold bath in an air-hole. He was in a desperate condition; there was plenty of grass and material for a fire, but no matches, and so the best he could do was to pull the marsh grass and make a bed between two logs, and there he would lay, until on the point of being benumbed with the cold, he would get up and spin around until warmed up, when he would gracefully retire, to repeat the exercise as the unwelcome frigidity

would again creep over him. In the morning he succeeded in finding the house of "Scoots Miller," whoever he was, and to his dismay found his feet badly frozen, and this disabled him for the winter. The rest of the party finally reached LaCrosse, a woe-begone, cadaverous looking set. But having partaken of the hospitality of John M. Levy, one of the early settlers there, they were so far recuperated that between Christmas and New Year's day they went down to Wild Cat Bluff, but found that the parties that were left to hold the fort had disappeared. Mr. Vunk, who was afflicted with a spirit of chronic restlessness, had moved to pastures new, while poor Phillips had met a watery grave beneath the turbid billows of the Mississippi, and surmises were made that the swarthy companion of his cabin assisted in his taking off.

The unhewn log residence, improvised for their accommodation, was 12x14 feet, and stood about 300 yards above the stone warehouse just below the upper spring. It was built into the side-hill. Brown and Miller, being cripples, remained in the shanty, while the others went to work for J. M. Levy, chopping wood to keep the "pot boiling" in the cabin. Near spring they all came back and commenced cutting steambont wood.

The four men were soon discharged, and the Browns and Hiner continued chopping and logging, using the timber on the island across the river. During the summer of 1849, Charles Brown took the team back to Baraboo, and brought over the wagon and supplies left there. In 1850, David Brown, who was not related to the Browns already here, came into the settlement, and bought a few acres from the Browns. This Brown was an eastern man, and had made Job's acquaintance in the Mexican war. He put up a building and did some chopping, but in two years sold out. Mr. Hiner also sold out in 1851, and went to Dubuque and worked at his trade awhile, but finally came back to the county and opened a hotel in Caledonia. The original claim staked out was from the mouth of Wild Cat Creek to the upper spring, and was supposed to go back to "Sundown." Hiner sold his one-third interest in the whole business to Henry Dешner, who yet lives in Wild Cat valley.

The next person to shed the light of his presence as a denizen of Wild Cat was William Morrison, who became, on the river, a noted character as "Wild Cat Jack." With him came Willard Blair,

and they located a claim on the river north of Brown's place, and purchased a shanty of the Browns. Blair became disabled by sickness, and soon returned to Galena.

If Wild Cat Jack had lived in Baltimore he would have been called a "plug ugly," if in another locality he would have been called a "thug," or a "shoulder hitter." He was a desperado, who was only happy in the midst of a terrific row, where there was real danger. The sentiment of fear was wanting in his bosom. Logging and rafting was his principal business. Among the river men, the trappers, the Indians, and settlers, it may well be imagined there were some hard cases, but Wild Cat Jack was afraid of none of them.

About two acres of his purchase was broken and enclosed by a picket fence, as he was a worker as well as a fighter. Job Brown and Wild Cat Jack were soon fast friends, and they were a couple of hard citizens, who, for prudential reasons, were carefully let alone when muscular exercise was on the alert. As a specimen of their recklessness a story of their foolhardiness will be related. One day, after they had just come down the river, both were standing on top of the bluff, when one challenged the other for a race down the precipitous declivity, for one dollar, and down they went at the imminent peril of their lives. Both were powerful men, and it was with the greatest difficulty that they could keep their feet, but on they rushed, clearing brush eight feet high, and making strides forty feet long, as Brown now solemnly claims; down they flew, and alighting, one on each side of the shanty, met breast to breast in front of their door, making a dead heat. Near this very place, a few years later, a huge boulder became detached, shot down with terrific speed and actually went through a shanty, demolishing a table just set for dinner, crossed the street and rolled into the river. At a later time another rock went through a house into the cellar. Looking up that dizzy height it is a matter of profound astonishment that any one should attempt such a feat, and it is equally marvelous that they got down alive. As it was, the new boots that each had on were entirely demolished.

Jack's marriage was in keeping with the man, it was a runaway affair, exemplifying the adage that their is no accounting for tastes, as she was a beautiful, unobtrusive, and modest young woman.

Finally, Jack, with a Mr. Hastings, went down the river to the mouth of the Bad Ax, and founded that village, vibrating between the two places for a time, but finally selling out his Brownsville property to G. R. West, of Dubuque, and it was afterwards made into West's addition.

As might have been expected, this noted character came to his death during one of his desperate moods. He had stolen a raft of logs of Peter Cameron, of LaCrosse, and taken it down the river. He was suspected, and Job Brown informed Cameron that there were others interested in the piracy. This was told to Jack as if Job had "squealed" on him, and Jack came up with a "pepper-box" revolver, with five barrels loaded and one empty, evidently intending, after he had dispatched Brown, to pretend that it was an accident, and with this view he blustered around town, snapping the weapon on the empty barrel. Brown attempted to placate the man, but to no purpose, and while seated on his steps, Jack flourished his pistol, and setting it so as to miss fire, as he supposed, placed the muzzle to his own head, and pulling the trigger fell dead on the spot, with a bullet through his brain. It was afterward learned that Charles Brown was inside with a thirteen-inch pistol, with the "drop" on Jack if he had made his threatened murderous assault upon his brother. Of course this affair created a great excitement at the time, but it was a matter of congratulation that no one but himself was responsible for his taking off.

GENERAL REMARKS.

This, perhaps, somewhat prolix account of those personal matters, has been given to show the disadvantages under which the hardy pioneers procured the homes which now seem so comfortable. Whatever of romance adhered to the hardy colonists was abundantly compensated for by hard work. Contrast the journey of that devoted party through the roadless and bridgeless state of Wisconsin to LaCrosse, with a party on a like journey to-day. Instead of weeks of labor and toil, privation and suffering, with cold and hunger, a seat is taken in a palace car at noon in Milwaukee, an unexceptional supper is partaken at Fox's in Portage, the passenger retires upon a downy couch, and in the morning awakes to find himself in LaCrosse, having lost only half a day on the journey. We who enjoy these blessings would be less than human if we were not filled with gratitude to these early settlers, who paved the way, and actually

made the condition of things we find possible. At this time the confines of civilization was on the lakes, Chicago had not many thousand people, Milwaukee was just beginning to be a village, LaCrosse was a mere vedette, as an outpost of civilization. There was nothing in Minnesota, except the intrinsic merit of the location, to attract people from their more or less comfortable homes in the East, or on the other side of the water. The hope as to the future which "springs eternal in the human heart" was what lured them on, and although those who came were usually regarded by the friends they left behind as being adventurers, soldiers of fortune, who, if they ever returned at all, would indeed be fortunate. They were a sturdy race, who realized the inequality of the struggle in the old States or countries, and resolved to plant themselves where merit would not be suppressed by traditions.

The men who came were, as a rule, enterprising, openhearted and sympathizing, they were good neighbors, and so good neighborhoods were created, and they illustrated the idea of the brotherhood of man more by example than by quoting creeds. With a bravery that never blanched in the presence of the most appalling danger, they nevertheless were tender, kind, and considerate in the presence of misfortune, and their deficiencies in outward manifestations of piety was more than compensated by their love and regard for humanity.

And if this meed of praise is justly due to the men, and it certainly is, what shall be said in commendation of the heroic women, who braved the vicissitudes of frontier life, endured the absence of home, friends and old associations, whose tender ties must have wrung all hearts as they were severed. The devotion which would lead to such a breaking away, to follow a father, a husband or a son into the trackless waste beyond the Mississippi, where gloomy apprehensions must have arisen in the mind, is above all praise. The value of the part taken by the noble women who first came to this uninhabited region cannot be overestimated. Although by nature liberal, they practiced the most rigid economy, and often at critical times preserved order, reclaiming the men from despair during gloomy periods, and their example of industry constantly admonished him to renewed exertion, and the instincts of womanhood constantly encouraged integrity and manhood.

As to the effects of frontier life upon those who have secured homes west of the Mississippi, a few observations may not be inappropriate.

Years ago the Rev. Dr. Bushnell, a noted divine in the East during the last generation, preached a sermon on the barbarous tendencies of civilization in the West, and on this the Reverend gentleman predicated an urgent appeal to Christianity to put forth renewed and strenuous efforts to save the West from a relapse into barbarism. This tendency was supposed to result from the disruption of social and religious ties, the mingling of heterogeneous elements, and the removal of the external restraints, so common, and supposed to be so patent in older communities. Dr. Bushnell did not have a sufficiently extended view of the subject, for in looking over the history of the past we find that in a nomadic condition there is never any real progress in refinement. Institutions for the elevation of the race must be planted deep in the soil before they can raise their hands in beauty and majesty toward heaven, and bear fruit for the enlightenment of the nations. The evils of which Dr. Bushnell was so afraid are merely temporary in their character, and will have no lasting impression. What actually happens is this, at first there is an obvious increase of human freedom, but the elements of self government everywhere largely predominates, and the fusion of the races which is inevitable, will in due time create a composite nationality, in which the degrading characteristics of each race shall be eliminated, and the admirable qualities of each be developed, producing a nationality, or a race, as unlike as it must be superior to those that have preceded it. Even now, before the first generation has passed away, society in the West has outgrown the irritation of the transplanting, and there are no more vicious elements in society here than in the East, as the criminal statistics will abundantly show.

OTHER SETTLEMENTS.

A settlement was made in Hokah in April, 1851, by Edward Thompson Esq. His claim was where the village now is. He began the erection of a saw-mill the first year, and it is claimed, sawed the first log in this region, west of the Mississippi, and the next year ground the first sack of flour.

SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES.

The people of Houston county are largely Protestant, with some settlements of Catholics, both Irish and German. Some of the towns have a

large preponderance of Norwegians, who usually are Lutherans, and are a good class of citizens, uniting with the native element in all reasonable efforts to sustain churches and schools. In 1864, the Catholic Church was built in Caledonia, and the same year Mr. Charles Brown, of Brownsville, built a church at his own expense, and freely gave its use to all the Protestant denominations who might desire to occupy it. About the first service in the county must have been in 1852, when a Baptist minister preached in a private house, and although there were no professors of religion present, when the hat was passed around each man present, the number being 18, deposited a silver dollar, which probably, as an average, exceeded any collection since taken up in the county. Rev. Mr. Crist, a well-known pioneer Methodist divine, preached in Hokah in 1853.

Early attention was paid to education, the first schools being sustained by subscription, and kept in log houses used as residences, or in sheds attached thereto. But as soon as the growing children necessitated school houses, they were laid up by a "Bee" of the whole neighborhood, who bringing a few logs apiece, the building would soon be covered in, and a place for schools, debating clubs, religious and other meetings, would be provided. Many of these have been replaced with more commodious structures.

NAMES OF EARLY SETTLERS.

Among the early settlers, those who were in the county previous to 1856, may be mentioned the following, who were more or less prominent, and many of whose names are mentioned in the town histories, or in connection with county affairs. It is not pretended that this is a complete list of the residents or heads of families of the county at that time, as from the very nature of the case, in the absence of a census list taken at the time, such an enrollment would now be utterly impossible. Many of these will, however, be recognized by the residents of the county, who will recall their several characteristics. Job Brown, Charles Brown, L. D. Smith, W. W. Bennett, David Brown, Mark Shelly, James Hiner, S. D. Selfridge, Daniel McLaren, D. B. Saddock, L. W. Paddock, Joseph Schenken, A. D. Sprague, Thos. Lee, Eugene Marshall, John Montgomery, James Smith, Hiram James Abbey, Stephen D. Butts, Samuel Dean, William Oxford, J. Armstrong, Enoch C. Young, Benjamin W. Lawrence, James H. Wing, G. N.

Thompson, Charles S. Phelps, J. B. Place, Wm. B. Smith, Washington T. Robinson, J. H. Smith, Edwin H. Stewart, Charles G. Cunningham, Samuel McPhail, DeWitt C. Jefferson, Ralph C. Young, A. T. Hay, J. C. Martin, Charles McIlrath, Edward Thompson, Alex. J. Staley, Frederick Fisher, Z. P. Herrick, A. D. La Dell, Mathew Williams, David Billings, Oliver Dunbar, J. C. Sheldon, D. P. Billings, J. B. McIntire, G. R. West, Ferguson McDonald, John Vincent, Cyrus B. Sinclair, T. N. Morton, Harvey F. McAdams, H. H. Hawkins, Wm. Roswell, Theodore G. Mills, Wm. H. Tucker, Wm. H. Snure, Thomas H. Conniff, E. D. Campbell, Henry Roberts, Osmund Larsen, Cyrus B. Sinclair, Edward Deddler, James Borland, John McHenry, Oscar W. Streeter, Thomas Lynch, James Stewart, N. Carroll, M. M. Taylor, Joseph Barnes, J. H. Gillett, Geo. W. Blackwell, J. N. Stewart, C. W. Thompson, L. L. West, J. M. Thompson, James C. Ackley, Alpheus W. Young, John W. Smith, Benjamin Marlow, Stephen Pierce, W. B. Butterfield, E. A. Goodel, G. Rust, Stewart Kennedy, Benjamin Swan, Henry Gillett, John Maddens, Wm. Kenny, Patrick Manny, John S. Brown, Frederick Gluck, Adolph Knoblach, Anton Mayer, Harvey Gluck, Andrew Stanton, Peter L. Swartout, Wm. Richmond, M. Richmond, Benjamin Marlow, Alex. Marlow, Tolle Halvorsen, Thomas Halvorsen, Hans Moe, Ole Knudsen, Henry Wilson, Theophilus F. Manifold, Anders Michaelson, M. B. Rome, Owen Chatfield, Thos. McRoberts, Frederick O. Glager, John L. Jones, Samuel Jones, Aaron Gregsby, Christopher Clark, John Lilly, Jesse R. Bailly.

Among those who have been prominent on the county board since its first organization may be mentioned the following: Samuel McPhail, Ole Knudson, Jacob Lovesee, James Smith, Samuel Armstrong, Alexander Batchellor, James C. Day, Henry I. Fox, Frederick Gluck, Alonzo Adams, Charles H. Brown, John Brown, Stephen Bugbee, Daniel Cameron, D. F. Case, C. C. Chase, Robert Kenny, Joseph A. Melvin, C. W. Thompson, Mathew Williams, John R. Anderson, S. D. Selfridge, Isaac N. Thompson, Louis Pound, John A. Anderson, J. Gregory, D.P. Temple, John S. Schmin-den, W. F. Dunbar, G. F. Potter, W. F. Webber, Ed. Bogan, V. T. Beeby, W. E. Potter, E. P. Dorival, F. N. Goodrich, John McNelly, H. D. Gurley, J. Horner, Abijah Lamb, M. Lewis, H. D. Gur-ey, Isaac Holmes, O. E. Gail, Walter Colleran, H.

Chapel, Ed. Thompson, Robert McArthur, Jacob Thompson.

MARRIAGES AMONG THE EARLY SETTLERS.

The first marriage recorded was that of Mr. Norman J. Drew to Miss Sophia Buchanan, which was solemnized by David Brown, Justice of the Peace, and recorded by James A. McCan, Clerk. This was on the 24th of July, 1854.

A list of the Justices of the Peace who performed the marriage ceremony in the county from its organization up to the time the Territory became a State, is here presented: David Brown, M. M. Taylor, Samuel McPhail, Fred. R. Gluck, James Smith, George Cannon, Ole Knudson, L. D. Selfridge, James Smith, George Powlesland, Wm. D. Van Dorn, James Stewart, Ralph L. Young, John H. Smith, H. Gillett, F. N. Goodrich, Eben D. Eaton, L. L. West, W. T. Hinkley, A. McLaren, Frederick Olslager, John G. Cook, John A. Anderson, Elihu Hunt, Patrick Fitzpatrick, John Paddock, Edward Thompson, Jacob Webster, Edmund Mackintire, Edward Bogan, I. E. Crosby, Samuel Aikins, Lyman B. Jefferson, Benton S. Andrews, and J. P. Schaller.

Here follows a list of the clergymen who solemnized marriages in the county while under a Territorial government: Revs. T. O. Nelson, E. T. Grant, E. A. Goodell, Edmund Clow, Robert Williams, John Hooper, Daniel Wipinger, Patrick O'Farrel, Father Roster, Fritz Christian Clauson, Spencer Carr, and John L. Dyer.

MARRIAGES IN THE COUNTY WHILE MINNESOTA WAS STILL A TERRITORY.

Norman S. Drew and Sophia Buchanan.
Geo. Brauer and Catharine Whitman.
Charles Garner and Harriet Sweney.
Thomas H. Parmley and Margaret Armstrong.
Hiram Griffin and Agolonia James.
Benj. F. Santobin and Bridget Burns.
John Nelson and Mary B. Anderson.
Christian Ziegler and Sophia Abraham.
Amund K. Dahe and Mary Peterson.
Olaf Berntson and Susanna Peterson.
Andrew Magnuson and Anna C. Carlson.
John Whitlow and Elizabeth Cox.
Jacob Swagler and Hannah Cox.
Louis Bremer and Rosa Kaur.
Sigur Schar and Christina Henderson.
Christopher Larson and Rosale Oleson.
Jacob Krarer and Anna Abrepart.

Christian Lamen and Elizabeth Knudson.
John Rops and Hily Hearts.
John N. Kline and Catherine Wood.
A. J. Armstrong and Louisa Hale.
Lars Johnson and Anna Bingson.
Andrew J. Shaw and Martha Ann Leek.
Wyman Warren and Martha Tibbets.
Peter Lee and Lavinia Lee.
Frederick Olstager and Louisa Eckart.
Francis Kitzinger and Wilhelmina Kitzinger.
Th. Murray and Mary Olasick.
Evan Johnson and Julia George.
A. A. Groner and Elizabeth Anderson.
Gustavus N. Thompson and Abigail Young.
Cornelius Brushnarhun and Catherine Ryan.
Jorgen Johnson and Jane Olson.
James A. Rice and Lucy Landrum.
Hendrick Henderson and Martha Peterson.
Benj. Swan and Dorcas Wilson.
Wm. C. Marlow and Zerilda Jane Davis.
Louis Herring and Adaline P. Paddock.
S. Henry Knox and Eveline Armstrong.
Joseph Pendleton and Barthelma Andrews.
Frederick Kemer and Elmira House.
Ensign McDonald and Emily Manen.
Philo Haigh and Caroline Doney.
John Sheely and Rebecca Srouf.
Peter Michael and Anna Louisa Walla.
Ole Oleson and Matilda Christianson.
Nicholas Fisch and Margaret Layman.
Frank Johnson and Anna Leman.
Amasa Gleason and Harriet Spaulding.
Joseph Rein and S. Basnin Deshner.
Samuel G. Jones and Harriet Beals.
Joshua H. Bye and Sophia I. Sunday.
Herman Peterson and Jadno Johnson.
Wm. A. Todd and Julia F. Leigh.
James Noyes and Cynthia M. Gile.
Edward Halliday and Helen M. Hackett.
Ole Thompson and Helen Olsen.
Enge Olsen and Caroline Peterson.
Albert Leach and Martha McDonald.
Daniel N. Gates and Sarah A. Dunbar.
Henry Chapslod and Sarah Ann Stewart.
Hans O. Berdahl and Martha Olson.
Martin Mason and Caroline Thompson.
Andrew Todd and Mary Calhoun.
Valentine Weimer and Caroline Splitter.
William Leman and Mary E. Sinclair.
Wilson Daniels and Susan Cook.
Ole Embrickson and Johana Jameson.

John Yahn and Mary Eliza Offley.
F. A. T. Goeschel and Margaret Lerpp.
Nels Olson and Serry Everson.
Knud Johnson and Mary Johnsdatter.
Teman Gilbertson and Anna Nelson.
Peter Schlabach and Wilhelmina Maier.
Adolphus Knoblach and Sophia Maier.
Ole Andrew Bye and Catherine Nelson.
Phillip Jacobus and Louisa Ross.
Louis Schelley and Louisa Jane Addleman.
James H. Williams and Martha S. Hiner.
Hinnery Wieltzen and Catherine Schminden.
Henry L. Hackett and Mary Ann Halliday.
John Schminden and Catherine Becket.
David Lynn and Sarah Haze.
Knud Emerson and Bertha S. Peterson.
L. A. Groner and Gelene A. Gilbertson.
A. D. Sprague and Lucy Elmira Williams.
Ole Bottleson and Isabel Paulson.
George Halliday and Sophronia Gray.
James Jameson and Martha Iverson.
Philip Dumer and Elizabeth Reinard.
Aranda Kellogg and Desdemonia Pierre.
John J. Moreland and Hannah Smith.
Thomas Fellows and Angenia Pendel.
Frederick Burow and Emilie Freischmidt.
Daniel Reup and Christina Ehling.
Andrew Gilbertson and Matilda Oleson.
George Oleson and Cornelia Knudson.
Ausmund Ausmundson and Ann Benson.
Charles Rater and Ann Albertson Riebe.
Geo. Appleby and Louisa J. Srouf.
Thomas C. Wilber and Nancy Ann Cramer.
William King and Maria Colby.
Thomas Erickson and July Oleson.
Tarool Tostenson and Caroline Oleson.
James Wing and Ruth Ann Gilbert.
Benjamin Marlow and Elizabeth Case.
Martin Ryan and Sarah Moffatt.
Frederick Hammer and Wilhelmina Riebe.
Davis S. Sherman and Mary A. Guild.
Michael Lally and Anne Burns.
Joseph Smith and Catherine Sherman.
Ole Herbrunson and Caroline Oleson.
Wm. Graham Campbell and Sarah M. Cameron.
Christopher Gehery and Margaret Shebler.
Henry B. Allen and Mary Oleson.
Ole Oleson and Sigory Olestet.
Daniel Kline and Catherine Mootte.
Tolleff Oleson and Christy Evensdatter.
Dan. S. Edson and Martha Halverson.

Spafford Williams and Martha Downing.
 Peter Hanson and Kari Jacobsdatter.
 Albert Oleson and Matilda Olverson.
 George Fisk and Hellen Augusta Bruce.
 William Herring and Rebecca Bailey.
 Anthony Devine and Elizabeth Ann Snure.
 Andrew M. Rood and Guri Johnson.
 Wm. N. Wilson and Sarah E. Tuper.
 Ole Olson and Margaret Thorgrimsdatter.
 Bendt Johnson and Jane Johnson.
 Joseph M. Riley and Mary Alexander.
 Abraham Wilson and Sarah Thompson.
 John Muns and Phebe Cochran.
 Knud Knudson and Anne Olesdatter.
 Johannes Peterson and Inge Maria Jorgensoatter.
 Helge Halvorsen and Kari Olsdatter.
 Jonas Svendsen and Mette Christine Jonsdatter.
 Thomas Griffith and Martha Jane McPherson.
 Simon Neilson and Kari Ericksdatter.
 Knud Olsen and Bertha Pedersdatter.

The last here recorded was solemnized on the 26th of July, 1850. It is not unlikely that many of the names after having been handled by some of the Justices in those primitive times, and transcribed from their manuscript to the record, to be reproduced here, have been so transformed in their orthography that their parents would not recognize them now.

EARLY CERTIFICATES.—While most of the recorded certificates of marriages, although not in any uniform style, are well written documents. Some of them, as specimens of literary struggles, should not be forgotten. Here is one:

"Memorandum maid this 11th day of may, 1857, by and between John Schminden and Catharine Berket has agreed to get married by the undersigned Justice of the Peace, and that said John Schminden is 21 years of age, and also Catharine Berket is over eighteen years old, and said parties has agreed to get married in Presence of the undersigned Witness, and both parties has declared that neither of them never was married before.

Witnessed by

JOHNNANA FITZPATRICK,
 his
 JOHN X CHARENA.
 mark.

"I do hereby certify that I married the above

parties on the 11th day of May, A. D. 1857.

PATRICK FITZPATRICK,
 Justice of the Peace."

The above mentioned "parties" were certainly much married, although not to their discredit. This same Justice has several other certificates in the early records which stamp him as an original character.

A FEW ANECDOTES OF EARLY TIMES.

Anthony Huyck, a native of Allegany county New York, came to Houston county when twenty-six years of age, in 1852, and located a claim in a rough way, a mile and a half from where Caledonia now is, where John Burns lives. Peter L. Swarthout came with him, and they were a jolly pair of bachelors. They had their choice of lands between the Mississippi and any uncertain point west, and selected both timber and prairie to the amount of 320 acres between them. After breaking forty acres Huyck left Swarthout with the claim and went on to Spring Grove. Mr. Huyck lived quite a while alone, doing his own housework, cooking, washing, but probablo no ironing, mending and such domestic work. His early education in the culinary art had been neglected, and it was done under trying circumstances, which, although sometimes exasperating to a waiting stomach, were at other times ludicrous in the extreme. One or two instances alone, will be related.

His first experience in cooking pork and beans was in this wise. He put the beans to soak, and remembering that his mother used always to pour off the "bean water," he carefully drained off the last drop and jammed a piece of pork down into them, put them in the oven, and again mindful that they used to be kept in the oven all night, kept them there a long time under a hot fire, and when he came to take them out he found a mass of charcoal where the pork was, and the beans were as hard as buck shot.

On another occasion he was annoyed by immense flocks of pigeons that picked up his grain as fast as he could sow it, so he improvised a trap and soon caught quite a number, and after picking and dressing them, a remembrance of pigeon pie came over him, so he rolled out some pie crust, and placing an under crust in a pan, cut up and stowed away his pigeons, covering them with an upper crust, and placing the dish in the oven, watched it carefully until it was nicely browned, when he took

it out, having invited a friend to dinner with him. On attempting to cut his pie he found the fowls were not even warmed through. The next time he attempted to make a pigeon pie, he cooked the meat before putting between the crusts.

One day, after some white women had arrived in Caledonia, three of them rode out to his place in a buggy, and as Anthony had not been expecting company, his mending had been postponed so long that his pantaloons were bursted out at all eligible points, and indeed he was almost in a trowserless condition; as they drove up he stepped behind some hazel brush and tried to look unconcerned, but they requested him to come and hitch the horse; and he, seeing no method of disappearing, made a clean breast of the whole situation, declaring the utter impossibility of his coming out in his present wardrobe; but on their assurance that his appearance in that condition would not be so remarkably novel to them after all, he came from under cover and attended to them, selling some vegetables and promising to call upon them in town when he should succeed in making himself a little more presentable.

Before he was married he became quite a cook and housekeeper, and took a pardonable pride in some of his dinners, and one day Edmund Stevens and George Littleford happened along while Huyck was at dinner. He invited them to stay and eat some of his griddle cakes, but they declined with thanks, saying they would go on to George's mother's where they could get a dinner. They were told they could get none there, but they moved along, and Huyck went with them. He told Mrs. Littleford such a circumstantial story as to how much they had eaten at his place, that she believed the story and refused to get up a second meal for them, and thus they were cheated out of a dinner.

Mr. Huyck selected several claims in eligible places, one after another, getting some ready money and a start in the world by selling his claims with the improvements. One time it was known that he had quite a sum of money in his cabin, and one day some of his friends were rallying him as to being robbed, enquiring if he was not afraid to stay there alone, "Oh, no," he said, "it is easy enough to stand off those fellows; the other night two masked men came there and demanded my money or my life, and I told them that I had no money, but if they would come in I would

give them my note." And this story was quite extensively believed at the time.

The winter of 1857 was a severe one, the snow at one time being nearly three feet deep on a level, with a hard and glassy crust on the top, which would bear up a dog or a wolf, and in most places, an ordinary sized man, but the deer, with their sharp and small hoofs, would break through, and thus they fell easy victims to their enemies. They were hunted so remorselessly and successfully that they were well nigh exterminated in the settled region where this condition of the snow existed.

As an example of the sad havoc played with the deer in Houston county, the experience of John Murphy, an early settler of Sheldon, in the Badger valley, will be related.

During that glacial period, he, with his son, killed eleven deer with no other weapon than a hickory club, one of the few instances where the shillelah has brought down other than human game. He would start out with his dog, and when a fresh track was discovered he would follow it up to find the deer worried by the dog and floundering in the crust broken snow, when it would be dispatched by blows on the head. One day he drove a large stag into Silver Creek, and in his anxiety to interview him with his stick, fell into the water, when there was a marine contest, each fighting for deer life. The man was reinforced by the dog, and to a disinterested spectator the aquatic sport must have been exhilarating. The odds at first were in favor of the deer, but the young man appearing upon the scene, and reaching with his hickory club for the vulnerable spot between the horns of the infuriated animal he was soon transformed into venison.

Some families represent that they killed as many as forty deer that winter. A woman in Mayville went some distance to a neighbor's to get some meat. She had a dog along, which, on her return, brought a deer to bay, and the woman succeeded in breaking its neck with blows from her frozen leg of venison. She triumphantly snaked it home over the glassy snow.

The snow remained on the ground from about the middle of October to the following May, and was, during the deepest period, from four to five feet on the level. It was very difficult getting around with draft animals; the men used snow shoes, and hauled their wood and provisions on handsleds, and thus carried their grists to mill.

Embrick Hanson, of Spring Grove, invented some snow-shoes for his horse. The animal got used to them, and he became the favorite horse of all that region. He was in great demand, as the team, with a light load, would keep on top of the snow. A light hearse was arranged, and the whole procession on snow-shoes would sadly carry the departed ones to be laid beneath the snow.

PATRICK FITZPATRICK.—Among the characters who were distinctive in their peculiarities was Patrick Fitzpatrick, who, in some unheard of way, procured a commission as Justice of the Peace, and, to his credit be it said, he had a good idea of equity, of justice between man and man, and his findings in any case, though in supreme contempt, not unfrequently, of legal traditions, of common and statute law, were acquiesced in without a murmur on either side, for the reasons given were often bewildering by their novelty, and were never without plausibility. The originality of his method of administering the oath to a witness was particularly striking, and deserves to be recorded, not only for its intrinsic value, but because at some future time, when a legal commission shall be simplifying the code, or the methods of pleading, a hint may be taken from the innovations of Patrick Fitzpatrick. But here is the form:

"Mr. Witness, shtand up, hold up yer fist; duz yez solemnly shwear in the prissence of Samuel McPhail, Esquire, and meself, Patrick Fitzpatrick, Esquire, living three miles south of Caledonia and ownen 200 acres of land, that yez 'ill till the truth, the whole truth, and nothing like the truth. So there yez hev it!"

In 1856, a trial was in progress one evening before the only Patrick Fitzpatrick, at the house of Dennis Kahal, and a party of young men who had Negro minstrelsy on the brain, went round with a banjo, and struck up the refrain, "The old gray horse he kicked so high, etc.," with the chorus "De hoop de doodle do." Dennis was the constable, so he came out and exclaimed: "Gintlemen; I bid ye's disperse, and not be afther disturbin the honorable court, for the Hon. Mr. Bugbee, Esquire, is afther spaking; now if ye's don't disperse and quit, I'll be afther making ye, for I am a limb of the law and so I am."

CARTOONS.

Probably one of the first political meetings in the county, certainly here, was held in the log house owned by Henry Willard, about two miles west

of the village of Caledonia. Candidates were there nominated for county offices. This was just before the first county election. Previous to the county organizations in the Territory, this whole region was called the "District of Southern Minnesota." When the county divisions were made this section fell into Fillmore county, with Chatfield as the county seat, and when Houston was set off, the officers elect had to go to Chatfield to be qualified, as far as the law was concerned. The county seat at first was designated at Brownsville, and that was the first polling place. When the people came to decide as to the permanent location of the county seat, there were three points ambitious for the honor; Brownsville, Caledonia, and Houston; but the Caledonian colony rallied their reserves and carried off the coveted prize. The contest was quite an earnest one, and the element of ridicule was brought into requisition. The opponents of Brownsville had a cartoon representing a huge boulder from the bluff crashing through a cabin and driving the occupants out. Houston was represented by some Caledonian in like manner, as being overflowed with water, drowning everything out, and the Houston people retaliated on Caledonia by displaying a caricature, representing McPhail coming out of a well, apparently very deep, exclaiming, "there is no use, water cannot be found here."

But there was a general and quiet acquiescence in the result of the struggle, although several attempts have since been made to remove the county seat, but without avail.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER—STEAMBOATS—FERRIES—RAILROADS—TEMPERATURE—POPULATION—REAL ESTATE—VITAL STATISTICS—AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS—AMBER CANE—LEGAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The great Mississippi was for a long time the only highway to this region, and it will be interesting to read a few reminiscences of the river.

Most of the old settlers of the county at least remember the respective names of the boats that brought them up from Galena, or other points down the river.

The first boat, whose wheels ever dashed in Mississippi waters, was built at Pittsburg by Fulton

and Livingston in 1811, launched in March, 1812, and reached New Orleans the following year. After meeting with a variety of fortune, it was finally sunk at Baton Rouge. The first boat which ascended the river above the Rock Island rapids was named the "Virginia." This boat was 118 feet long, and drew six feet of water, or once again as much as the packet boats commonly draw. She made an experimental trip to Fort Snelling, arriving at Mendota in May, 1823. This military post was established in 1819, and the fort completed in 1824. It was named by Gen. Scott in honor of Col. Josiah Snelling, the officer in command, and who succeeded Col. Leavenworth at the post soon after its establishment. Col. Snelling was born in Boston in 1772, and died in 1828. The establishment of this post led to the gradual settlement of the county adjacent, which, however, did not commence in earnest until about 1834. As late as 1846, St. Paul was only a small settlement.

After the first trip of the "Virginia," one or two boats annually ascended the river to carry supplies to the post and the traders. In 1844, the number of arrivals had increased to forty-one, and this limited number, in a little more than a dozen years, had expended to over a thousand, so rapidly did the commerce of the upper river increase. At length the little city of St. Paul became the nominal head of navigation on the river, and the numerous settlements and towns that rapidly sprang up along its banks soon gave a marked impetus to business and navigation. After the organization of Minnesota as a Territory a great rush of immigration commenced, and was continued for several years.

In 1847, the first regular line of boats was brought out by the Galena Packet Company, to run between Galena and Mendota. Rival companies also soon began to put on opposition boats. In those days the Dr. Franklin, Senator, Ben. Campbell, Lady Franklin, and Nominee, were the names of boats familiar to early comers to the new Territory. In 1849, '50 and '51, the Minnesota Packet Company run a line of boats up the river twice a week. In 1852, the nearest approach of any line of railroad to the river from toward the East, was the one from Chicago to Galena, then terminating at Rockford, Ill. Between this place and Galena, travelers had to be transferred by stage coach. Between 1854 and 1858, three lines of railroad, terminating at LaCrosse, Prairie du

Chien, and Dunleith, respectively, were completed, and a great impetus was thereby given to the river traffic.

In 1854, the Minnesota Packet Company added three fine new boats to their line. The same year the Dr. Franklin and Nominee were sunk. In 1856, the Northern Belle and Granite State appeared, and the Ocean Wave was put on the river about the same time. The same year the Lady Franklin was lost. In 1857, the Minnesota Packet Company brought out five splendid new boats, namely, The Northern Light, Grey Eagle, Key City, Itasca, and Milwaukee, names which many of the later comers to this county will remember. All of these boats are now gone, as well as many others which preceded or came after them. In 1858, the Northern line of St. Louis was established, with a fine array of boats. In 1858, Capt. Davidson established a line between LaCrosse and St. Paul, which afterward expanded into a magnificent array of boats running from points down the river to St. Paul.

The golden days of river navigation and traffic appear to have been the time dating from the close of the war down to 1872. After the latter year the river railroads took most of the passengers, as well as a large amount of the through freight. In 1870, five new boats were brought out by the Northwestern Union Packet Company, and the Northern Line. (These two companies afterward consolidated under the name of the Keokuk Northern Line.) The Northwestern, Phil Sheridan, and Belle of LaCrosse, were put on the river by the former company, and the Lake Superior and Red Wing by the latter. These boats are still in existence. The War Eagle, a large Packet, was burnt at LaCrosse in May, 1870. Besides the five new boats mentioned, the Tom Jasper, Alexander Mitchell, City of St. Paul, Milwaukee, Addie Johnson (of the Northwestern line), the Minneapolis, Rock Island, Davenport, Dubuque, Minnesota, Muscatine, and others of the Northern line, and the Diamond Jo, Ida Fulton, Arkansas, and Tidal Wave, of the Diamond Jo line, were all running on the river, as well as a host of raft-boats. In 1871, the City of Quincy and S. S. Merrill were put upon the river as new packets. The latter boat, then the largest on the upper river, was burnt at Warsaw, Ill., the year following. In 1872, the Clinton was put on the river, and since then but few new boats have been built.

The subjoined table gives the dates of the opening of navigation from 1844 to 1855, inclusive.

1844,.....	April 6.
1845,.....	March 31.
1847,.....	April 7.
1849,.....	April 6.
1850,.....	" 19.
1851,.....	" 5.
1852,.....	" 16.
1853,.....	" 11.
1854,.....	" 8.
1855,.....	" 17.

The following table shows the arrivals of the first boats for a period of years commencing with 1856 :

1856—Alhambra, April 8.
1857—Hamburg, April 2.
1858—Brazil, March 23.
1859—Grey Eagle, March 18.
1860—Chippewa, March 13.
1861—Northern Light, March 26.
1862—Keokuk, April 2.
1863—Keokuk, March 20.
1864—Union, March 16.
1865—Lansing, March 30.
1866—Addie Johnson, April 13.
1867—City of St. Paul, April 14.
1868—Diamond Jo., March 21.
1869—Buckeye, April 6.
1870—Keokuk, April 5.
1871—Eddie Johnson, March 18.
1872—Belle of La Crosse, April 9.
1873—Union, April 3.
1874—Northwestern, April 6.
1875—Lake Superior, April 12.
1876—Dubuque, April 10.

FERRIES.

Very early in the history of the county, the necessity of a ferry became imperative, and although it was an inter-State institution, the western landing being in La Crescent, an account of it will be presented here.

A license was granted to O. W. Streeter by the Territorial government on the 3d of March, 1855, to operate a ferry at this point, but it was sold to Cyrus K. Lord, on the 31st of October, the same year. The first regular boat run was by Captain W. G. McSpadden, and it was called the "Wild Kate," the first part of the name was peculiarly expressive and appropriate, for, while it was a most

valuable assistance to the emigrants and settlers, it had no regular time-table, and like a train running out of schedule time, was always "wild." The great bulk of the travel in those days was from the East, and so the Wild Kate used to remain over on that side until somebody desired to come over, when, by the aid of two horses, working tread-mill fashion, it would "pull for the shore" on the Minnesota side. This service at that time was very creditable.

In 1855, Mr. Bates put on a steam ferry-boat known as the "Honey Eye," the settlers nicknamed it Mu-Chick-e-Vous, whatever that means. It was a dangerously dilapidated antiquarian affair, and to give an idea of the craft and its improvements over the horse power of "Wild Kate," it is related with the most solemn assertion as to its truth, that it sometimes happened that while crossing the river they had to tie up to an island, let the steam go down, take off the safety valve, and with buckets fill the boiler, then get up steam again and finish the trip. For two years the people had to submit to such ferry accommodations as this boat furnished, the only first-class thing connected with the line was the fare, and the cost of transporting freight, there was nothing small about those items. Of course it would be stating it mild to say that the ferry was unpopular. Before the boat was finally abandoned, the Kentucky Company had become the owner, and when it could not be coaxed to attempt another trip, a new boat was brought from Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and this run up to the spring of 1857, when it was cut down by a field of ice, and sunk, while tied up at La Crosse. A large boat was then chartered for the summer business, called the "Jo Gale," and at the same time a new boat was ordered at New Albany, which reached here in the fall of 1857. This was the "McRoberts," named as a compliment to Thomas McRoberts, the agent of the company. This boat run twenty-one years, or until August, 1878.

For several years, about the time of the war, there was great dissatisfaction with the ferry. The company charged \$1.50 each way for passengers.

An opposition boat, the "General Pope," was put on, and the fare was fifty cents each way. Freight was so reduced that a farmer, with 500 bushels of wheat to transport, would save \$25.

At one time Gen. C. C. Washburn became interested in the ferry question, and materially assisted in securing cheaper rates.

After the McRoberts, the Warsaw was put on, and still does service, having, when the river was free of ice, kept up its regular trips, making as many as eight round trips a day in the summer. It is understood that the ferry business here is a paying one. In 1877, the McRoberts was sold to J. C. Day, by the Kentucky Company, and it is now jointly owned by J. C. Day, Thomas McRoberts, and P. S. Davidson.

RAILROADS.

A sketch of the history of the history of the Narrow Gauge Railroad: The construction of several narrow gauge railroads in the country, and their successful operation, notably that of the Denver & Rio Grande line, which had so satisfactorily surmounted so many difficulties, led the most enterprising among the citizens of Caledonia to consider whether such a road to the Mississippi could not be built with local capital, or at least graded, when it could be mortgaged to procure funds to iron and equip the line.

A careful survey of the situation, of the probable cost of the enterprise, and the resources that could be made available, resulted in the action which followed.

Early in November, 1873, several public meetings were held, inspired by Thomas Abbots, C. A. Coe, N. E. Dorival, W. H. Harries, Wells E. Dunbar, Nicholas Koob and others. On November 28th an organization was effected with the following board of directors; Thomas Abbots, A. D. Sprague, C. A. Coe, N. E. Dorival, Richard Lester, Michael Roster, Wm. Oxford, O. J. Weida, Nicholas Koob, Mons Fladager, and Joseph Vossen, who subsequently elected the following officers: President, Thomas Abbots; Vice-President, A. D. Sprague; Treasurer, Nicholas Koob; Attorney, Richard Lester; Secretary, N. E. Dorival. A report as to the workings of the narrow gauge lines having proved satisfactory, it was resolved to build the road with a thirty-six inch width between the rails.

Through the winter an interest in the company was worked up, subscriptions secured, and the work of surveying and grading was begun and carried on during the summer of 1874, under the supervision of Joseph Till, an engineer of probity and skill, who carried on the operations with honesty and economy.

Of course, like everything of the kind ever started, there were contingencies which, from the

very nature of the case, were unprovided for. The hard times, which it was reasonable to suppose would by that time have abated, kept on, by reason of a change from a depreciated currency basis to that of coin. And so the trouble of raising the money to tie, iron, and equip the road, in the face of internal dissensions, was too formidable to be surmounted, and to abbreviate what might easily be extended into a lengthy narrative, which would not be devoid of interest, it will be merely stated that the work was suspended. Those who had placed their money where they supposed it would do some public good, were doomed to wait around for five years before the puff of the engine would be heard while climbing the grade into Caledonia.

It must not be supposed that all this time there was no exertion made to carry on the work. Mr. Abbots, once or twice, made arrangements to purchase iron on what he considered favorable terms, but some intervening obstruction prevented the closing of the bargain. Meantime, as more work had been done than there was money in the treasury to pay for, sundry judgments were procured, and scored up against the company. Then, to keep the whole business alive, without tending to settle the controversy, or increase the prospects of building the road, a newspaper controversy sprung up, occupying from one to three columns every week, until the expenditure of all the ammunition on both sides compelled a cessation of hostilities, and as the smoke of the conflict cleared away there seemed to have been little advantage secured by the wordy contest. Of the character of this newspaper war it is unnecessary to speak, as the parties engaged still live, and the circumstances under which it took place, have passed away, and "all is well that ends well".

RIGHT OF WAY TRANSFERS.

The following are the list of those whose land the narrow gauge passes through, and the amount paid for right of way by the C. & M. and C. M. & W.:

C. A. Coe.....	\$100.00
James Smith.....	300.00
John Nicholas Krouse.....	245.76
Wm. N. West.....	25.00
Charles Brickman.....	50.00
A. J. Flynn.....	50.00
George Hoffman.....	8.75
John J. Reigart (guardian).....	75.00

Deborah Lapham.....	85.00
Ellen Russell.....	40.00
James H. Cooper.....	1.00
Anton Molitor.....	20.00
Ellen Dorival.....	150.00
D. G. Sprague.....	400.00
F. Laffin.....	350.00
T. M. Dunbar.....	15.00
W. H. Bunce.....	400.00
M. B. Metcalf.....	300.00
J. W. Cook.....	250.00
Robert Lewis.....	380.00
Peter Defferding.....	400.00
M. Blazen.....	200.00
Gilbert Anderson.....	240.00
Ole Hanson.....	340.00
Gunder Gunderson.....	150.00
Ole Anderson.....	185.00
Amund Lunde.....	250.00
Gilbert Nelson.....	250.00
School District No. 53.....	100.00
Olaus Vaaler.....	250.00
Ole C. Steneroder.....	125.00
Mons Fladager.....	1.00
Lars J. Grinager.....	100.00
I. Muller.....	200.00
Hogan Narveson.....	125.00
Knud Knudson.....	80.00
L. Timanson.....	250.00
Ole Amundson.....	375.00
Martin H. Bakke.....	175.00
John O. Brien.....	65.00
T. Nyhus Olsen.....	200.00
John Burt.....	100.00
Ed. Bell.....	100.00
Total.....	\$7,507.51

The company kept up its organization, and at one of the elections the following directors were chosen:

H. W. Holly.	Thos. Abbotts.
D. Hainz.	O. J. Weida.
Hudson Wheaton.	W. H. Harries.
N. Koob.	John Abbotts.
P. H. Rosendahl.	J. W. Cook.
Joseph Till.	

The directors chose the following officers:

President, Thos. Abbotts.
 Vice-President, H. W. Holly.
 Secretary, J. Vossen.
 Treasurer, N. Koob.

Executive Committee, Thos. Abbotts, N. Koob, and O. J. Weida.

The road remained *in statu quo*, with occasional abortive struggles to complete it, until the winter or early spring of 1879, when a plan was devised and carried into effect for its completion. The arrangement was with the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque and Minnesota Company to finish it if the citizens of Caledonia would vote a bonus of \$20,000. The following article from the local press will reveal the sentiments of the people at the time, and the character of the arguments used:

"THE RAILROAD BONUS."

"Next Friday our citizens will be called upon to vote for or against the issuing of twenty thousand dollars in village bonds in aid or in ruin of our narrow gauge railroad. We are satisfied that the people know their business, and that they will establish their reputation for generosity and good sense, by thus surrendering a little to gain a great deal. We all know how earnestly Messrs. Abbotts, Sprague, Harries, Koob and others have labored in the past to secure the building of the road; some of us, at least, know the great personal sacrifice of capital and labor which these gentlemen have made to build up our village and enhance the value of our property, in connection with the commencement and completion of this great railroad enterprise. Shall we now tell them that their labors have been in vain? Or shall we not rather put our shoulders to the wheel and help forward this great enterprise? We may never again see a day so pregnant with results to our village, as will be next Friday. If we reject the honorable proposition of the railway management, by a refusal to vote the aid, we may never again have an opportunity to retrieve the loss and save our village from impending decay. Let us all lay aside every feeling of jealousy and ill will; let us look upon Friday as the day of our business and financial redemption; let us turn out, and not only vote but encourage our neighbors to vote. Some of our citizens are endeavoring to defeat the granting of aid, but they will fail again as they have failed before, and we feel warranted in assuring the truly honorable, honest and self-sacrificing gentlemen—who compose the management of the Caledonia and Mississippi Railway Company, that they will, on next Friday, be so loudly endorsed, and the vote of confidence in their integrity will be so decided and appreciative, that the enemies

of the enterprise, at the closing of the polls and the counting of the votes will, to say the least, regret that they ever attempted to perform an impossibility—to seduce the people of our village to vote against their own interest. To the polls, friends of Caledonia, and give the bonds a boost that will terrify and silence our enemies.”

When the proposition, which was finally accepted, to have Caledonia aid the completion of the road by voting to issue bonds to the amount of \$20,000, certain parties in La Crosse proposed to organize a company to construct a road from La Crosse to Omaha via Caledonia, which would be built without asking aid; and this was used as an argument against voting money for a road, when one could be secured for nothing, and the proposition was well nigh defeated, as the parties in the rival interest came across, the day before, to influence the vote.

The Journal, in its next issue, represented in a dispassionate way, the feeling of the community, which time has shown to have been sound and comprehensive, it said:

“The people of this village, on last Friday, decided by a majority of thirty-two, out of a total vote of 185, to issue to the Caledonia and Mississippi railway company, \$20,000 in the corporate bonds of this village, to aid in the construction of the narrow gauge road from this place to Sumner. For some time prior to the election, it appeared very doubtful which of the two parties—“bonds men” or “anti-bonds men,” would carry off the palm of victory, but the meeting held at the court house, last Thursday night, dispelled all doubt on the subject, and plainly indicated that the heart, if not the head of Caledonia was in favor of voting the aid. Had Messrs. Colman and Paul, of La Crosse, attended the meeting and satisfied our citizens of the determination of the La Crosse and Omaha company, to build and equip, within a seasonable time, a section of their road to this village, the result would, in my opinion, have been different; but they stayed away, and their absence lent color to the charges of the rival company, that their assurances were a mere ruse, and were manufactured for the sole purpose of defeating or delaying the completion of our home enterprise. It is true, several prominent men from La Crosse, including Col. Clark Thompson, represented the La Crosse company and made such promises as they could under the circumstances;

but the attorney of the river road, Hon. W. S. Knight, of Dubuque, in an address of great power and apparent candor, satisfied our people, that the interests of our town would be best promoted by voting the bonds. Time only can determine which party to the controversy has the right on its side. If our village improve, our property rise in value, a good wheat market be established, our population increase, our slumbering industries be aroused, and general prosperity take the place of our present business depression, then indeed will our village have reason, years hence, in looking back on her action of May 23, 1879, to congratulate herself on the wisdom that controlled her action and that gave us a home market at so trifling an expense.

We must not now wrangle over the result, but advance as one man to promote the interests of the village, and thus make the additional tax, instead of a burden, a lasting blessing to our people. The road will soon be completed, with cars running between here and Sumner; let us wait patiently and test the result by actual experience, and not decry or too loudly extol in advance, the future results of the undertaking.

We cannot now afford to quarrel with, or censure one another; if harmony prevail, and all quietly, if not cheerfully, accept the situation, we can have nothing to fear; the debt incurred is but trifling in comparison to our ability to pay; the rate of interest is small, and the promise of an abundant harvest and an increased business activity, and improvements in our village, seem to insure us that the majority have not been mistaken. But the majority should not boast too defiantly over their victory. Majorities have been often wrong, and minorities are often right—time alone can tell; we know that some of the best men in the best men in the village, for honest reasons, voted against the bonds; and we also believe that some parties, who were not actuated by so worthy motives, voted the other way. If the La Crosse and Omaha road be built through or near the village, then the minority were right in their opposition, if not, then the majority have expressed the enlightened judgment of the people.”

“Like the leaves of the forest when summer is Green,
That host from La Crosse, on Thursday was seen.

Like the leaves of the forest, when autumn hath blown,
This host on the morrow lay withered and strown.

For the “Narrow-gauge” ballots went in thick and fast,
And the “Air line to Oma-ha! was a thing of the past.”

The \$20,000 bonds were voted on the 23d of May, and the completion of the road at once went on. It was ironed and equipped, and a train entered the town on the 25th of September, 1879, and after waiting so many years the people were at last gladdened by the sight of the locomotive, and the sound of its welcome whistle. The "Journal," the only local paper, boiled over with enthusiasm, its cannon and rooster and head lines, with displayed type, generally rivaled a victorious party journal the day after election.

The Journal said: "The long looked for and long wished for event has been realized—Caledonia is a railroad town, and Thursday, September 25th, 1879, will long be remembered as the day when the iron horse first made its appearance in our midst. There was nothing unusual transpired over the event, but it was plain to be seen in the faces of our citizens that they were all pleased with it, and were perfectly satisfied. The road will be pushed on west as rapidly as possible. Three engines are now on the road, and will be used to transport bridge timbers, iron, ties, etc., along the line, and will keep enough material on hand to keep the men busy."

"Regular trains will be running to-day, and soon the conductor's cheerful 'All aboard,' will be sounded along the line."

"That the narrow gauge road is going to benefit Caledonia, there is no question. It has already made a good wheat market for us, and soon will be a good cattle and hog market. Mr. P. A. Pope, the gentleman who has charge of the elevator here, informed us this (Friday) evening, that there were 7,000 bushels of grain already in store; that he had paid as high as ninety cents for A. No. 1 wheat. Would we have got this wheat market, had it not been for the railroad? Hardly."

"The depot building is neat and tasty. The building proper is 24x52 feet; the office 12x24; the freight room 20x24. The carpenter work was finished last Saturday noon, and Mr. Al. Sherer, the company's carpenter, can well feel proud over the depot he has left us in Caledonia."

And so the citizens began to feel that, after all, they were a part of the great world, that they were let out from their imprisonment, and were now free to go and come whenever they pleased—by paying the regular fare.

About this time there was a reorganization of the

road, or rather of the company, and the name was changed to the Caledonia, Mississippi and Western Railroad Company, and the road was continued to Preston.

It seems that, unlike the history of many roads, this line was not mortgaged, and then foreclosed and sold to be bought in by a few individuals to fatten on its misfortunes; but there was an understanding by which those who originally invested in the enterprise should have the bonds voted by the town as a full consideration and value for the franchises of the road. The bonds to run ten years, with an option afterwards up to twenty years. The matter is now entirely settled.

Some time, a year or so after the transfer of the road to the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque & Minnesota Company, that road itself went into the hands of the Great Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad Company, by which it is still owned and operated; and thus is repeated what is happening everywhere, an exemplification of the ancient utterance that "the big fish eat up the little ones." The road is sixty-four and one-half miles long, and cost \$375,000, and is said to be one of the best paying branches.

SKETCH OF THE HISTORY OF THE SOUTHERN MINNESOTA RAILROAD.

Charters were granted to the Root River Valley, Southern Minnesota, and Cedar Valley Railroad Companies in the winter of 1857.

The land grant was disposed of by the Territorial Legislature by an act approved May 22nd, 1857. Congress voted 14,325 acres of land to the road, and the State voted 2,388 acres of swamp land, and proceeded to guarantee the bonds to cover the amount, until \$2,500,000 was so issued, when, as the companies were supposed to be not acting in good faith, the further issue of bonds was stopped, and the companies, having divided the avails among them, suspended.

These were the bonds that were so long in repudiation, and opinion is yet widely divided as to whether, in equity, they ought ever to have been paid.

Up to the time of the collapse of the Root River Valley company, considerable grading had been done, but early in the sixties the Southern Minnesota company was reorganized.

At a meeting in Riceford, on the 13th of May, 1863, the following officers were elected: T. B. Stoddard, President; Luke Miller, Vice-President;

Charles D. Sherwood, Secretary; Edward Thompson, Richard Chute, and Hiram Walker, Executive Committee. The other Directors were: Parker Paine, A. G. Chatfield, Thomas McRoberts, and Charles H. Lee. In 1864, the Legislature of the State passed a resolution, asking congress for a grant of land to complete the Southern Minnesota Railroad.

The information at hand in relation to this road is somewhat limited, and it is proposed to give only the main features. As already stated, the work was commenced in the last half of the fifties; but the work then done was to little purpose, since the grade never supported either a tie or a rail for nearly eight years afterward, and when the work was finally commenced in earnest by a new company, in 1865, several miles of the old grade (now occupied by the line of the river road) was abandoned, and the village of La Crescent was left far to one side. Some bridges were also constructed at the time of first grading the road (1857), over Thompson's Creek at Hokah, and a trestle over the slough east of La Crescent. The original intention was to have a line started from the river, near the present railroad bridge, thence run across the bottom to the village, and curving around southward, run three miles in that direction to the point of the bluffs at the entrance of Root River valley into that of the Mississippi, and then to follow its present course toward Hokah. But the new company run the line nearly straight west from a lower point on the river, and the people of La Crescent were greatly disappointed, as the terminus of the road was several miles away. Efforts were even made to try and compel the company to change the line, but without success.

Prior to laying the track, a large quantity of railroad iron was barged up Root River during high water, and unloaded at convenient points. This was in September, 1866. A great deal of trestle work had to be built across the Mississippi bottom, so that track-laying did not commence until late in the fall of that year. The track was laid as far up the valley as Hokah without the use of a construction train. A locomotive and some platform cars were then brought over the river from LaCrosse, and before the close of the year the track was nearly completed to Houston, and in time, to Rushford, thirty miles west from the river. This distance completed the first stage of the line,

and Rushford remained the western terminus of the road for nearly two years.

In 1866, a machine shop and foundries were built by the railroad company at Hokah, where a good water power was obtained, with twenty-six feet fall, and with commendable energy the company commenced to build their own cars, some fine passenger coaches being also constructed here. A further addition was made to the shop in 1870, at the close of which year upward of 300 cars had been built there.

In 1868, another westward move was undertaken. The line was now extended twenty miles further up the valley, to a point where a company of Massachusetts capitalists were engaged in founding the thriving town of Lanesboro. Here was the western terminus of the road during 1869. About this time an extension of the road was commenced further west, at a point on the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad, located three miles north of Austin. A proper consideration of the future interests of the road would seem to have indicated that the extension ought to have commenced at that town, instead of what is now called Ramsey Junction, but because the people of Austin refused to pay the company a bonus of \$100,000, they concluded to leave them to one side, as they had already done, or afterwards did, at La Crescent and Preston. The project was said to have been the building up of a rival town at the junction, but as that failed, mutual injury was the only result. The people of Austin, considering themselves unjustly treated, retaliated to the best of their ability by giving their business patronage to the other line of road. The time will probably come when the present line of the road will have to be changed nearer to the town. The extension begun at Ramsey Junction was carried westward to Wells, a town created by the railroad forty-two miles from the junction.

Lanesboro being fifty miles west from the river, and Ramsey Junction, 185 miles, a gap of fifty-five miles remained to be closed up. This was done the next year, the two parts of the road being united in one line, October 26, 1870. The same year the road was also extended to Winnebago City, making a complete line 190 miles west of Grand Crossing.

During the spring of 1872, the shops at Hokah were abandoned (except as a repair shop) and removed to Wells. The company now had seven-

teen locomotives, and more than 300 cars of all kinds. The locomotives were chiefly wood burners, but the great coal fields of Iowa having now been brought within reach, five of them were sold, and the others altered over so as to use coal as fuel. After several years the main shops of the road were again transferred back to Hokah, because Wells was too far away from their base of supplies.

Winnebago City remained the western terminus of the road for some time, when forty-three miles more were added to the line, which completed it to Jackson, 216 miles from La Crosse, and about 208 miles from the junction of the Southern Minnesota railroad with the river line. It should be borne in mind that since the construction of the La Crosse bridge, trains on the road now run to that city over parts of two other lines adjacent to the river; Grand Crossing having been abandoned for general use, and the people of La Crescent now have, what they once hoped for, the convenience of westward bound trains at their own doors, to say nothing of others that move toward the three other cardinal points.

A few years ago the road fell into the hands of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company, and now it is a part of a great through east and west line.

THE CHICAGO, CLINTON, DUBUQUE & MINNESOTA.

This road, although a valuable one to the county in many respects, is much less of a local line than either of the other two, which have been more fully described.

This road has been through a part of the experience of most other roads, but it is now in the hands of that great corporation, The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, and runs along the west bank of the Mississippi, through the towns on the river, and is a part of a great through line between Minneapolis & St. Louis.

STATISTICS.

TEMPERATURE.—From the most careful observations made for a few years, the mean annual temperature must be not far from 44 degrees Fahrenheit.

The mean temperature for each month will be about as follows, although there is little fixity in this regard from one year to another. January, 24 °; February, 33 °; March, 40 °; April, 52 °; May, 57 °; June, 69 °; July, 72 °; August, 73 °; September, 60 °; October, 48 °; Novem-

ber, 33 °; December, 30 °. This observation was made in a year which was above the average in temperature. The highest ranges in the several months are about as follows: January, 43 °; February, 56 °; March, 63 °; April, 73 °; May, 74 °; June, 89 °; July, 95 °; August, 98 °; September, 90 °; October, 79 °; November, 55 °; December, 60 °. The lowest, January, 8 ° below; February, 17 °; March, 27 °; April, 37 °; May, 40 °; June, 54 °; July, 62 °; August, 55 °; September, 37 °; October, 24 °; November, 16 °; December, 5 °.

POPULATION.

At the census taken in 1860, the first general enumeration after the county was organized, the population was given as 6,645. The State census in 1855 gave 9,788. The United States Court in 1870 returned 14,958. The State census in 1875 showed 16,566. And the last decennial census by the general government placed the county at 16,339, which revealed the exceptional fact that the county has lost in population, within five years, the number of 227. This depreciation is accounted for in several ways, or rather there were several causes for it; and if the enumeration had been made a year or two before, the loss would have been still more striking.

The prospects of a speedy construction of the Caledonia & Mississippi railroad had attracted quite a number of new-comers previous to 1875, but its completion was so long deferred, that many were discouraged, and a change of climate was resolved upon. This loss, however, has been more than made up, and when the next decennial rolls around, the figures representing the population of Houston county will be swollen sufficient to satisfy the ordinary vanity of the average resident.

REAL ESTATE.

The number of acres in the county, exclusive of town lots, is 339,934, and the number actually improved is 129,189. The average value of the land per acre, including all improvements, is \$8.55. According to the equalized estimate of the State Board, the whole value of real property in the county is \$3,287,465, which is a little over \$201 for each man, woman, and child in the county. The total number of acres in the county, after deducting the estimated water area, is 364,080.

VITAL STATISTICS.

The number of births in the county in 1879,

was, males, 269; females, 271; total, 542. Of these, 16 were twins. The number of deaths in the county in the year 1879, was 143, making a natural increase of the population of 399.

The greatest number of deaths was in April—21—the next in August—16—December—15—March—14—November—13—February—12. The smallest number was in January, only 5.

LONGEVITY.—There are quite a number of cases where persons in the county have lived to be 90 or upwards, and it is rare that there are epidemics or prevailing diseases.

MARRIAGES.—In the year 1880, there were 97 marriages in the county, and a single divorce.

NATURALIZATION.—The number of persons who took out their first papers in 1880, were, Scandinavians, 103, Germans, Prussians, Bohemians, Poles, 50; Irish, English, Scotch, and other nationalities, 5.

AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS.

Wheat was at one time the great staple produced in the county, but on account of its failure to a great extent, and not unfrequently the low price, attention has been turned more particularly to corn as a remunerative crop. In 1879, the number of acres reported in wheat was 55,820; number of bushels raised, 543,898, being an average yield of 9.76 bushels per acre, while the average for the whole State was 11.30, and in some places an average of 22 bushels to the acre was obtained. The number of acres in wheat in 1880, was 52,617, a small decrease, which was still greater in 1881.

In 1868, the number of acres sown in wheat was 29,941, producing 521,172 bushels, an average of 17.40 per acre. In 1870, the number of acres in wheat was 36,747, yielding 559,682 bushels, at the rate of 15.23 per acre. In 1871, the crop was 39,380 acres, furnishing 549,496 bushels, averaging 13.75 per acre. In 1876, the number of acres sown to wheat was 59,003, returning 499,805, bushels, or only about 8.50 bushels per acre. In 1879, the yield was but about 9.75 bushels per acre. These figures show a falling off in the production of wheat in the county and exhibits the reason why attention is turned to better paying crops.

OATS.—Of this crop in 1879, 13,788 acres were sown, yielding 445,855 bushels, or an average of 32.35 per acre, only a little below the average in

the whole State. In 1880, 14,330 acres were sown.

CORN.—In this cereal 19,342 acres were sown in 1879, yielding 638,233 bushels, at the rate of 32.95 per acre, just one bushel less than that of the State at large. The acreage for 1880 was increased to 23,308.

BARLEY.—In 1879, attention was paid to this crop, and 2,045 acres were sown, producing 47,698 bushels, 22.80 as an average for each acre. The average for the State was 24.87 bushels; the acreage sown in 1880 was 3,385.

RYE.—There were 482 acres sown in 1879, which returned 7,662 bushels, or 15.93 bushels an acre, a bushel above the State average. But 310 acres were sown in 1880, although the soil is well adapted to its cultivation, and for several years it has commanded a good price.

BUCKWHEAT.—Of this crop 72 acres were sown in 1879, and 679 bushels harvested, an average yield of 9.43 bushels, which was a fraction below the State average; 43 acres only were sown in 1880.

POTATOES.—There were planted in 1879, 761 acres, which produced 74,102 bushels, or 97.37 an acre, the State average being 103.26. In 1880, 849 acres were planted.

BEANS.—Of this valuable crop but 32 acres were planted in 1879, but the product was 498 bushels, averaging 15.56 per acre, or more than 4 bushels above the State average.

HAY.—The cultivated hay crop of the county is not an unimportant one. In 1878, there were 8,770 acres in hay, producing 10,646 tons. In 1879, there were 9,434 acres, yielding 13,022 tons; and 9,698 acres standing in 1880.

FLAX SEED.—This production has begun to be cultivated in the county; in 1878, a single acre was raised, supplying 4 bushels of seed. In 1879, 14 acres were thus sown, with 124 bushels as a result, and in 1880, 108 acres were cultivated.

TIMOTHY AND CLOVER SEED.—Several hundred bushels are produced each year.

OTHER FARM PRODUCTS.—The total acreage for the county in 1879, was 690. In 1880, 704.

WILD HAY.—The number of tons cured in 1879, was 4,808.

CULTIVATED ACRES.—In 1879, 102,667 acres were cultivated; and in 1880, there were 105,723.

APPLES.—Number of trees in 1879, 34,610; number actually bearing, 7,501, producing 4,333

bushels. In 1880, the whole number of trees were 34,724, with 12,683 bearing.

GRAPES.—The number of vines in 1879, was 8,222, which produced 22,456 pounds of fruit. In 1880, the number of vines was 8,908. It is a remarkable fact that grapes of one or another variety can be successfully cultivated in every State in the Union.

STRAWBERRIES.—In the season of 1878, there were raised of this fruit 3,142 quarts, and in 1879, 6,763 quarts, showing a commendable increase.

TOBACCO.—The amount of this leaf produced in 1878, was 2,673 pounds. In 1879, it had increased to 3,643 pounds.

HONEY.—The number of hives in 1878 was 685, producing 6,131 pounds of honey. In 1879, the hives were 401 in number, and the honey secured, 2,695 pounds.

MAPLE SUGAR AND SYRUP.—Only about 40 gallons of syrup and 50 pounds of sugar are made each year in the whole county.

BUTTER AND CHEESE.—In the year 1879, there were in the county 5,359 milch cows, producing 257,747 pounds of butter, and 3,969 pounds of cheese. In 1880, the number of cows reported was 5,494, and there was a single cheese factory in the county.

SHEEP AND WOOL.—The number of sheep kept in the county in 1879, was 3,721, producing 18,148 pounds of wool. In 1880, the number of sheep was 3,871, and the wool clip was 18,428 pounds.

HORSES.—The number reported in 1879, was 1,084 colts under three years, and 4,429 three years old and over. In 1880, there were, 1,176 colts, and 4,436 horses.

CATTLE.—Under two years old, in 1879, 3,936. Total number of cattle of all ages, 12,679. In 1880, the cattle under two years old numbered 3,910, and of all ages, 12,684.

MULES AND ASSES.—The returns for 1880 display 138 of all ages and varieties.

HOGS.—In 1880 the whole number in the county of all ages returned for taxation was 18,294.

AMBER SUGAR CANE.

It is a thoroughly established fact that syrup and sugar can be successfully made in Minnesota from the early amber cane which grows to perfection in all parts of the State. It is reasonable to believe that this industry is in its earliest infancy, and that at no dis-

tant time, the great bulk of the sugar now imported in such enormous quantities will be made at home, and, although such arguments have very little effect upon individual action, yet, it may not be devoid of general interest to know that the amount of sugar imported requires an equivalent in gold of more than \$100,000,000, or one-sixth of all the circulating medium in the country.

Without doubt, the cultivation of the early amber cane in the northern States can supply a large part of this demand, and Minnesota could supply the home demand and leave a surplus for exportation. Such a change would certainly lessen the liability for hard times, and if commercial panics must come, the intervals between their coming would be lengthened, as with this great draft upon us, the difficulties of keeping the balance of trade on our side would be very materially decreased.

The great reason, however, why the farmers of Minnesota should make amber cane a part of every crop, is because it is in their pecuniary interest; if properly cultivated, and the business conducted with the skill usually displayed by the average farmer of the State, it will certainly be remunerative.

In Louisiana, and other sugar making communities, the old methods effectually excluded the small farmers from entering into the business at all, even in a small way, for every planter had to have his own sugar houses, with costly machinery, and expenses of engineer and of operating on a large scale. But even there this system is giving way to the modern idea of a subdivision of labor, and the result is that common mills are being established, with all the facilities for the manufacture of the juice of the cane for the whole neighborhood, so that the planter can cultivate his crop without the trouble and expense of procuring machinery and buildings, with skilled labor to work it up.

This is evidently the course for the farmers of Minnesota, and every neighborhood should have its sugar mill, with grinding facilities, and evaporating pans sufficient to do the work before the frost arrives.

HISTORY OF THE EARLY AMBER.

In 1859, when Minnesota, as a State, was only a year old, at the time when the cultivation of the Chinese sugar cane, *Imphee*, or *Sorghum*, as it was called, was exciting attention throughout the

country, Mr. E. Y. Teas, of Indiana, being in Paris, bought a few pounds of the seed, of a well known firm, merely asking for the best. This was taken home and planted in the county where he lived, on a fourth of an acre, and there was a single stalk, unlike the others, which ripened its seed by the time the rest was in bloom. The seed from this exceptional plant was carefully preserved, and the product the next year also ripened earlier than any other. The syrup was found to be far superior, and on account of the color, it being unlike the dark product of other known varieties, it was called Amber Cane.

At this time a Mr. Lindley, from North Carolina, seeing the value of the new variety, took home a fine lot of seed. There it was found to flourish, and was subsequently brought back to Wayne county, Indiana, and carefully grown by Mr. Conley, who widely disseminated the seed. It is not known whether this stray seed was an accidental one from some known variety in the old world, or a new kind just springing into existence; but, at all events, its history, since Mr. Teas had the genius to preserve it, is certainly a happy exemplification of the survival of the fittest.

METHOD OF CULTIVATION.

Although many of our readers are well acquainted with the whole business of making syrup and sugar from the amber cane, from the seed to the moment of leaving the granulating process, yet, for the benefit of those who have not given the subject deserved attention, a few observations will be made in this regard.

Minnesota soil, by its every appearance, is well adapted to the raising of any sugar plant. The only question, then, regards the climate, and that is overcome by the introduction of the early amber cane. The seed should be planted as early as possible, not allowing one day of needless delay. This will ripen the cane in the latter part of August, before danger of frost. However slightly frost touches the cane, it will be damaged, especially in its crystallizing properties.

When cut, the cane should be piled in sheds for protection, which sheds should be built near the mill. The cane piles should not be more than six feet high, to insure against heating. Space around and between the piles should be left for a free circulation of the air. Small quantities of cane could be covered with straw, always removing the straw during the day. The planting of

cane is of no more expense than that of corn, and only a small additional expense in cultivation may be taken into account.

An acre of land will readily produce eleven tons of cane, and a ton of cane will give from eighty-five to ninety-five gallons of juice by the use of a six-horse power mill.

The juice contains 16 per cent. solid matter, thirteen parts of which are crystallizable sugar, the remaining three parts being invert sugar and organic matter. An acre of cane will safely produce from 130 to 150 gallons of syrup of 80 per cent. density.

The suckers should be removed to give the main stalk greater vigor. The cane grows from ten to eleven feet tall, and each stalk, stripped and headed, weighs from two to three pounds. A man can with ease cut two acres a day. Two boys, using each a common lath, can strip an acre per day. A team can haul it up at the same time.

The cane should be cut before any frost touches it, although a slight frost affecting the leaves only, will not injure the juice, provided the cane is then promptly cut.

The best way to harvest it is to place it in winrows. Let two men start in, taking two rows each; make a winrow in the middle of the four rows, by laying down each hill as it is cut, with the butts in front, and the tops pointing back, laying each hill like shingles on a roof. Keep right on in this way, and you will have the cane in a condition to withstand rain and an ordinary early frost. The cane can be cut from the time of the immature to the ripe seed, but the riper it becomes the sweeter the juice.

When you are ready to haul to the mill, begin at the butt end of the row, and cut off the seed heads, throwing two rows together, then drive between the empty rows and load up by taking out both end boards, laying a tier at both ends with the butts outside.

Without doubt, in the cultivation and handling of this crop, there will be many improvements, and new machinery, which, of course, will succeed or be rejected on its merits.

THE MANUFACTURE.—For a mill grinding two acres in twenty-four hours, will be required three men and a horse, besides two or three boilers.

From the mill the juice should pass into large settling vats, where impurities are taken from it. From here the juice passes into the large clas-

sification pans, where the necessary chemicals for purifying can be applied. When well heated and skimmed, the juice passes into the evaporating pan, from which, if it is desirable to make sugar, it is turned into wooden coolers for crystallization. When crystallized, the sugar can be separated from the syrup, either with a centrifugal machine, or by drainage.

The outfit for a six horse power mill, grinding about three acres per day, is two or three classification pans, about 12x4 feet, and eight inches deep, and one evaporator for finishing. Another filtering of the juice as it passes from the classification pans to the finishing evaporator, is of great advantage. Skimmings can be made use of in fattening hogs. The skimmings of the finishing evaporator produce a fine quality of vinegar.

Out of the 140 to 150 gallons of syrup per acre, there can be made, by using proper machinery, 1,000 pounds of sugar, and what is left, about sixty gallons, will be a fine article of molasses.

The manufacture is, however, recommended to be in the hands of experts, as it can be made at so much a gallon or pound with satisfactory results. As to the amount of syrup to the acre, some of the men who have developed this industry, claim that 160 gallons an acre can be readily secured. The syrup weighs about twelve pounds to the gallon, and from this seven pounds of sugar ought to be made, and from these figures the value of the crop can be estimated, the worth of syrup and sugar being known. It should be remembered that after the sugar granulates, there are still several pounds of syrup to each gallon, which is good molasses.

The early history of the successful cultivation of amber cane in Minnesota is most interesting. Soon after the war of 1861, Seth H. Kenny, of Morristown, and Charles F. Miller, of Dundas, Rice county, who were at the time strangers to each other, twenty miles apart, began experimenting and wrestling with the problem, as to whether molasses could be made from the Chinese sugar cane. Their efforts, although at first exciting the mournful pity of their neighbors, were at last crowned with success. One of them chanced upon the seed of the early amber, already mentioned, and sending some of it to a careful friend in Missouri, had a crop of seed raised from it there, and from this beginning has resulted a new industry for the state of Minnesota.

The St. Paul Chamber of Commerce, in the spring of 1877, invited these gentlemen to exhibit their specimens to that body, and from that hour, the attention of the people of the Northwest having been called to the subject, the success of sugar making in this northern latitude was assured.

For the benefit of those who are chemically inclined, an analysis or two of the amber juice is here given:

ANALYSIS.

Juice—

Density (solid matter).....	12.8
Pure saccharine.....	9.5
Invert sugar (glucose).....	2.2
Foreign matter.....	1.0

The presence of foreign matter is explained by the use of unripe cane, lacking from two to three weeks to have obtained maturity.

ANOTHER ANALYSIS.

Sugar manufactured by M. D. Bowen gave as results:

Crystallizable sugar.....	89.46
Invert sugar.....	4.52
Moisture.....	5.80
Foreign matters.....	.22

100.00

The analyses above given were made on the grounds, and under some unfavorable circumstances, but show to a dead certainty the enormous value of the cultivation of early amber sugar-cane in Minnesota.

SUGAR CANE IN HOUSTON COUNTY.

Little attention has yet been paid to this crop, the acreage of which is yearly doubling. But ten acres were sown in 1878, yielding 985 gallons of syrup, or 98.50 per acre. In 1879, 81 acres were put in to early amber, and the result was 9,243 gallons, averaging per acre, 114.11.

In 1880, 104 acres of this crop were put in. At this rate of increase it will soon be the most valuable crop in the county, the soil of which must be well adapted to its growth, as the yield is more than twenty-five gallons per acre above the average in the State.

LEGAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES IN MINNESOTA.

Wheat.....	60	pounds	per	bushel
Corn, shelled.....	56	"	"	"
Corn, in ears.....	70	"	"	"
Corn meal.....	50	"	"	"
Rye.....	56	"	"	"

Oats	32	pounds per bushel.
Barley	48	" " "
Potatoes	60	" " "
Beans	60	" " "
Bran	20	" " "
Hungarian seed	48	" " "
Clover do	60	" " "
Timothy do	45	" " "
Hemp do	44	" " "
Flax do	56	" " "
Red Top do	14	" " "
Buckwheat	32	" " "
Onions	57	" " "
Top onions, sets	28	" " "
Peas	60	" " "
Dried apples	28	" " "
Malt	34	" " "
Salt	50	" " "
Turnips	57	" " "
Cranberries	36	" " "
Coal	80	" " "
Lime	80	" " "
Lime	200	" per barrel
Flour	196	" " "
Pork	200	" " "
Butter	84	" " "

LAND MEASURE.

43,560 square feet make one acre.

To measure an acre: 198 feet by 200 feet make one acre. 209 feet on each side will make one square acre within a small fraction.

A square mile contains 640 acres.

CHAPTER XLVII.

INTERESTING EVENTS CHRONOLOGICALLY
ARRANGED.

Many occurrences of a local significance, which the readers of this history may be disappointed in not finding under the township headings, may be found here. Of course there are many affairs, which would be quite as interesting as those here mentioned, that are not alluded to, but it is hoped that enough have been caught to give a good idea of life in Houston county, since its settlement, a little over thirty years ago.

THE YEAR 1854.

At the first election in the county, in the spring of 1854, at Brownsville, 126 votes were cast, and at a dance in the evening, hardly a single set of "dancable" couples could be got together.

The land office was located in Brownsville this

year. J. R. Bennett was Register, and J. H. McKinney, Receiver. M. G. Thompson and Eugene Marshall were afterwards in the office. It was removed to Chatfield in 1866.

THE YEAR 1855.

There were seven town sites platted and recorded in the county this year, as follows: Brownsville, Hokah, Houston City, Caledonia, Spring Grove, Watertown, and Manton. Watertown was in Winnebago, and Manton in La Crescent. Lots in Brownsville brought from \$100 to \$800.

The Root River Steamboat Company was organized: Ole Knudson, President; C. W. Jenks, Treasurer; and E. A. Goodell, Secretary. The other directors were Job Brown, T. B. Twitford, and Joel March.

Near the close of the year 1855, the Brown brothers, at Brownsville, got their saw-mill in operation.

THE YEAR 1856.

The Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company was incorporated by an act approved March 1st. It was to run from the Mississippi via Wild Cat Valley.

A charter for a ferry company was secured by E. A. Goodell in the spring.

On the 5th of April, Capt. J. H. McKinney's house at Brownsville was burned, at a loss of \$1,500, and no insurance.

COUNTY BIBLE SOCIETY.—This was organized in Brownsville on the 4th of May; David Watson, President; Job Brown, Vice President; William Frazier Ross, Secretary, and D. N. Gates, Treasurer. The local agents were: John H. Smith, Brownsville; Rev. M. Williams, Caledonia; William Erwin, Hokah; Ole Knudson, Houston; W. Trask, Winnebago; W. Bell, Bellville; Herman Peterson, Spring Grove; and J. Wilson, Looneyville.

The first circus in the county was at Brownsville, on the 17th of June. H. M. Smith was the proprietor.

On the 16th of July, the editor of the "Minnesota Herald," Wm. F. Ross, was married at Wilmington, Indiana, to Miss M. Eliza Rogers.

Houston county had a total population of 3,000.

THE YEAR 1857.

The first steamer was built on the Root River.

THE YEAR 1858.

The first sorghum cane mill was put up in the county by Mr. Andrews in Wild Cat Valley.

The Knoblach Brothers started a brewery in 1857 or '58, in Brownsville.

The Root River Valley Railroad was commenced.

The first Fair of the County Agricultural Society was held.

THE YEAR 1860.

Hokah advertised its great advantages for manufacturing, laying particular stress on its twenty-six feet water fall.

Tn Tuesday, the 14th of March, a Miss Bennett living in the house of D. L. Buell, of Caledonia, was burned to death in consequence of her clothes taking fire.

The "Wild cat" and "Red dog" money that afflicted this region, was on the Fulton County Bank, the Bank of Whitefield, and the Planters' and Mechanics' Bank, all of Georgia.

A land sale was ordered for Southern Minnesota in October, to be held at the several land offices.

In December, Mr. Belden, of Caledonia, began a tri-weekly mail route between that place and La Crosse.

THE YEAR 1861.

In February, Col. McPhail, snuffing the battle afar off, issued a call from Caledonia to organize a regiment.

In March, the ferry charter was rescinded by the legislature, and there was great rejoicing.

THE YEAR 1862.

The "Hokah Chief," on the 16th of September, had a graphic account of the Indian war. Hon. Ignatius Donnelly reported the whole number of inhabitants killed and missing to be 382.

Early in the sixties, Daniel Watson, of Houston, made sorghum syrup.

In December, Mr. Lynn and his wife had a runaway accident in Caledonia, and he was killed.

THE YEAR 1863.

Early in this year there were imported from Wisconsin into Portland Prairie 450 fine Merino sheep.

In March, there was a great freshet on the South Fork of the Root River, which, particularly in Sheldon, carried off the bridges. It was also destructive on the Root River itself.

On the 8th of June, Capt. Cady, of the Eighth regiment, was killed while pursuing the Sioux.

In 1863, the trout fishing in Union was so fine as to provoke newspaper remark.

In June, there was an election in La Crosse to vote aid in building railroads and bridges in Minnesota. The proposition was carried to the extent of \$15,000.

The contract for carrying the mail from Caledonia to LaCrosse, via Hokah, was awarded to Beckett & Wightman, and the service was to be tri-weekly.

The expedition against the Indians, under the command of Gen. Sibley, was most remorselessly criticised by the correspondents of the "Hokah Chief." The battles that were reported from headquarters were characterized as "Battle of Big Thing," "Battle of Couldn't see it," "Battle of No you don't," and was said to be a Don Quixotic expedition of the pic-nic order.

THE YEAR 1864.

There was quite an emigration to Idaho from Houston county.

In July, wheat sold in La Crosse at \$2.15 per bushel, and gold was then \$2.50.

In the fall, the irrepressible Col. McPhail organized a buffalo hunt, to start from Wood Falls, a day's ride from the hunting ground.

The school fund for Houston county was \$526.49, to be divided among 277 scholars, about fifty cents each.

THE YEAR 1865.

In March, there was a noted flood on the Root River. Not a single dam, except at Hokah, could resist the frightful invitation to join the tide; the inundation of the valleys was fearful. The people along that usually placid stream deemed that destruction's devastating doomsday had come. But when the waters receded, much less mischief than would have been supposed, was found to have been done.

On Monday, the 23d of July, a Miss Mattocks was drowned at Hokah.

In May, there was quite an Indian scare, but it was much greater over in Wisconsin.

THE YEAR 1866.

Wolf scalps were worth \$6.00 each, and thirteen were brought in that year.

On Saturday, the 6th of December, the young

ladies and gentlemen of Caledonia formed a literary society.

A fatal accident occurred to Mrs. Foster, in Hokah, in December, 1866. While on a visit to a mill her clothing was caught by a shaft, and she was carried through a space but eight inches wide; death came to her relief in two hours.

THE YEAR 1867.

Early in this year an effort was made to establish a Unitarian Church in Caledonia. Rev. S. C. Buckley was here preaching the doctrines of that denomination. The subject elicited quite a newspaper discussion.

Late in the winter the Methodists had a protracted meeting in Caledonia.

At the April election, the proposition to raise a tax of six mills on the dollar for the purpose of building a court house, was submitted to the voters of the county, and decided in the negative.

In March, a huge rock became detached near the top of the bluff in Brownsville, and came thundering down, and taking a flying leap near a house, went through it from roof to cellar, demolishing a part of the wall of the latter.

In April, 1867, a fire destroyed a book and notion store in Brownsville, belonging to J. M. Yarr.

On Tuesday, the 2d of April, a Lodge of Good Templars was instituted in Caledonia, with thirty charter members,

On Monday evening, May 6th, the saw-mill and cabinet shop in Jefferson, owned by Gurney & Wellington, was entirely consumed by fire.

When the income tax was collected the following gentlemen paid a tax of this description in the county: A. McMichael, A. D. Sprague, Henry Rippe, Harvey Bell, Mark Percival, and C. Montgomery.

In May, the Clerk of the District Court, John Dorsh, issued a license to a man 80 years of age, to marry a woman of 50.

A Base Ball Club was organized in Caledonia on the 29th of June, with the following officers: President, C. A. Coe; Vice President, A. H. Belding; Treasurer, N. E. Dorival; Umpire, P. P. Wall; Secretary, E. P. Dorival; Captains, J. Emmons and A. H. Belding. The club met on Saturday afternoons.

Two children, one belonging to Samuel Baird, and the other to George Spangler, of Winnebago Valley, were killed by the caving in of a bank, on the 13th of July.

The regalia, seal, books and other property belonging to Money Creek Lodge of Good Templars was stolen on the evening of the 16th of July.

Base Ball struck the town of Hokah late in the summer, and a club was organized, called Resolute Base Ball Club of Hokah, with the following officers: President, Ed. Thompson; Vice President, L. S. Keeler; Secretary and Treasurer, A. P. Coulter, with a board of directors.

In the early fall, Dr. H. B. Laffin took the initiative in laying sidewalks in Caledonia, by commencing in front of his place on Kingston street.

In the autumn Prof. Julius Emmons opened a select school in Caledonia, which was largely attended.

Wheat sold at Brownsville and Lansing for from \$1.50 to \$1.90 per bushel.

In December, a series of meetings were held in Caledonia to influence the enforcement of an observance of the sabbath.

THE YEAR 1868.

On the 5th of January 1868, the Episcopal Church in Caledonia having been completed, service was held in it for the first time.

The Methodist Church bell was placed in position on the 11th of January 1868.

The Methodist Episcopal Church in Caledonia was dedicated on the 23d of February. The sermon was preached by Rev. C. Hobart, D. D., J. W. Kelper was Pastor.

A Band of Hope was organized in Caledonia on the 10th of March, with 20 members.

In the spring the tree business in Caledonia was quite brisk. Among those who were prominent in planting shade and other trees, were: Dr. H. B. Laffin, D. L. Buell, J. W. Cook, Wells E. Dunbar, Mrs. H. Hinkley, John Dorsh, W. Trask, J. Vossen, J. Bouquet, A. D. Sprague, Dr. O'Connor, Oliver Dunbar, T. J. Dunbar, and J. Belden.

July 4th was quite generally celebrated in Houston county, the principal gatherings being at Caledonia, where addresses were made by Rev. N. Fellows and others; also at Riceford and Houston, where appropriate exercises took place. At Riceford a premature explosion carried away the arms of one man, and an eye and a part of the face of another. Their names were Gilbert and Sherburn.

On the 8th of May, the "Free Press", at Brownsville, appeared for the first time with a patent inside.

THE YEAR 1870.

Brownsville had 1,500 inhabitants, with about forty stores, four churches, a printing office, various manufacturing establishments, warehouses, boat yards, a theater, and other accessories to a thriving town.

A most daring attempt was made on the night of September 10th, to rob the safe in the store of Sprague Brothers & Co. For a few days previous two men had been noticed about town making small purchases, and one of them represented that he was about completing a model for a patent right he was about to send to the patent office. It was afterwards learned that they had made their headquarters in a log cabin not far from town. D. G. Sprague, one of the proprietors, slept in the store in a bed made up each night on the counter, and about midnight, having been asleep, he found himself on his feet with two men making a vigorous assault upon him, which, realizing the situation, he resisted as best he could, and succeeded in tearing away from his assailants. Reaching the door, he unlocked and opened it, when he was seized by the collar of his shirt, but he broke away, or rather tore himself out of the only garment he had on, except his stockings, and ran across the street to the hotel where he boarded. Not succeeding in effecting an entrance, he headed for his uncle's, A. D. Sprague, shouting as he ran. As he passed the house of Wm. D. Giles, who, it seems, had not yet retired, as he had seen a suspicious man around late in the evening. Mr. Giles rushed out with his gun and fired into the air, which accelerated young Sprague's movements as well as the departure of the ruffians. When the house was finally opened to the bloody hero of the encounter, his uncle did not recognize him in his sanguinary dress. On examination, five severe scalp wounds were found, which were of a serious character, and, although he recovered, he will always carry the scars, as mementoes of the murderous fray. It was found that the robbers had gained admission through the hardware store adjoining, by applying nippers to the key left in the front door, and then passing through the side door into the store. A dark lantern, lighted, was found, a club and a hat. On the counter in the other store was found a two ounce vial of chloroform, and some oil for lubricating the bits. In the morning their kit of tools was found under the steps; there were two jimmies, seven skeleton keys, five small wedges, a

brace, and two drills. It seems they had hitched up a horse and buggy belonging to M. M. Wooden, and left it tied up town, ready to carry away their plunder, and they at once jumped in and drove to La Crescent, where, leaving the team, they crossed the river, and no trace of them was ever found, although parties were out on the various roads in pursuit. They were met several miles out of town by some parties who had been coon hunting, but who of course did not know what they had been doing. The affair created great excitement at the time.

About this time there was another robbery in Hokah, in the Valley House, which a gang of robbers went through one night, from cellar to garret, and obtained \$98 in money. They also were in Caledonia the same night, visiting the Barnes House and procuring \$30 from Mr. Barnes' vest, and also going through the boarders. The De Soto House also received a visit. At Mr. Reves his wife heard them in the room and pulled his pants into the bed, thus saving the cash. James Smith's house was also entered, but nothing of value taken.

THE YEAR 1873.

In November the first meeting was held to see about building a railroad from Caledonia. The projectors took the name of the Caledonia and Mississippi Railroad. Joseph Till was employed as engineer, and an organization was effected.

The number of births and deaths in Houston county during the year ending December 31, were: Births, males, 208; females, 233; total, 441. Deaths, males, 87; females, 73; total, 106.

THE YEAR 1874.

In April Mr. Thomas Cady, a resident of Caledonia, found a pocket book in the cellar from which the building had been removed: it had contained \$50, mostly in greenbacks, which were found in a disintegrated condition. It had been lost twenty years.

Early in June, the work of grading the Caledonia and Mississippi railroad was commenced. On Tuesday, the 9th, a picnic was held in honor of the turning of the first sod, near the house of John Molitor. Dr. Gates was president of the day, A. D. Sprague and Thomas Abbotts headed the procession with spades on their shoulders, which had been turned as trumps for the railroad game about to begin. Capt. W. H. Harries delivered

an appropriate address. Father Charles Koebrel followed with a speech in German. Refreshments were served, and a dance in the evening closed the festivities of the occasion.

In September, P. W. Wagner erected a brewery in Caledonia.

As late as the autumn of this year, grand wolf hunts were organized in Houston county.

Blackman & Son, Decorah, Iowa, proposed to bore for water in Caledonia.

THE YEAR 1875.

On the 22d of January, the Brownsville and Root River Improvement Company was formed for the purpose of diverting the waters of Root River by way of Brownsville, to create a water power. The capital was placed at \$100,000. The incorporators were Job Brown, Th. McMichael, I. Larsen, A. McMichael, C. Aslesen, J. M. Riley, C. Keogh, H. Post, J. Cluss, C. Clark, O. T. West, J. B. Le Blond, and H. Bell. The officers were: T. McMichael, President; H. Post, Vice President; Iver Larsen, Secretary; and A. McMichael, Treasurer.

A catholic Fair in Caledonia, in the winter of this year, realized \$4,800.

The Methodist Church had quite a revival in Caledonia during this winter.

Work was commenced on the jail on Wednesday, the 21st of April.

On Saturday, the 22d of May, John Sheehan, of Brownsville, was killed by a runaway accident.

In June, Caledonia contained 900 inhabitants.

At the fall election for state officers, D. L. Buell, of Caledonia, was the Democratic candidate for Governor.

The census of Houston county in 1875, were:

Black Hammer.....	911
Brownsville	725
" Corporation.....	806
Caledonia	1,003
" Village.....	873
Jefferson	480
Hokah	461
" Village	1,023
Houston.....	581
" Village.....	927
La Crescent.....	981
Money Creek	768
Mound Prairie	649
Mayville	614
Sheldon	908

Spring Grove	1,410
Union.....	480
Wilmington.....	1,262
Winnebago	905
Yucaton	798

THE YEAR 1876.

The Houston county jail at Caledonia was completed on the 6th of January. Mr. A. W. Gage was the contractor, and Mr. C. G. Mayberry, architect. It was officially inspected the next day, and found to be in accordance with the plans and specifications. The rear wing, in which the cells are located, is 40x60 feet, and is bricked upon the inside. It has two tiers of interior cells of ten each, with modern appliances for simultaneously closing the doors. The building contains a residence, offices, and a mens' prison room, is heated by a furnace, and supplied with cisterns, tanks, and pumps, with hose and other conveniences. When first built, it was claimed to be the best jail in the State.

Ernst Wiegand, of Union, was instantly killed on the 25th of January by being thrown from his buggy; the horses having given a sudden start throwing him over the backboard and dislocating his neck. He left a wife and two children.

On Sunday, the 16th of February, at Mound Prairie, a daughter of Thomas Murry, who was fifteen years of age and had been a cripple from birth, in the absence of the rest of the family at church, was burned to death, with the residence, which was found in ashes on their return.

THE FLOOD.

The greatest freshet known for years followed the rapid melting of the snow and the rain storms in the second week in March. Root River was higher than ever before, and the smaller streams and ravines in the interior were filled with water, making travel very dangerous everywhere, and in some places impossible. Several fatal accidents occurred in this county, two in the immediate vicinity of Caledonia.

DEATH OF MRS. HILL.

Mr. Peter Hill and wife were driving home from town in their sleigh, and attempted to cross a ravine well filled with water, and running at a rapid rate. In the middle of the stream the sleigh was carried away, and Mrs. Hill was drowned. Mr. Hill was dragged ashore by the horses, he hold-

ing tightly to the reins. Mrs. Hill's body was not recovered until about ten o'clock in the evening—four hours after the accident.

DEATH OF LEARY'S CHILD.

Mr. Cornelius Leary, who lives a short distance north of Caledonia, lost a little boy aged nine years, under very distressing circumstances. Three of Leary's children were coming home from school, all mounted on the same horse in order to keep dry while crossing the stream. When in the swiftest of the current the horse got beyond his depth, and the boys were thrown off together into the stream. The oldest boy caught one of his brothers and succeeded in dragging him to the bank, but the youngest was borne down by the current into a pile of driftwood, where he became entangled. Mr. Leary hastened to the rescue of the child and succeeded in getting him out of the water after he had been in about fifteen minutes. The child was still alive, but soon died from the effects of the exposure in the icy stream.

A STRANGE ACCIDENT.

Mr. Peter Benson, who lived about two miles north of Houston, was walking along the top of a steep bluff the day after the storm. The water had frozen as fast as it fell on the side of the bluff, making it a smooth sheet of ice from top to bottom. Mr. Benson lost his footing while on the verge of the hill, and was precipitated with fearful velocity to the bottom, striking trees, rocks and other obstacles in his course, but was unable to cling to anything and arrest his fall. His skull was fractured in two places, his jaw broken, his leg broken, and he was severely injured in other parts of the body. He lived but a short time after the accident.

Mr. Nicholas Smith narrowly escaped death by drowning in the Crooked Creek valley just below Caledonia. He was caught by the rush of water with his team in a deep gulch, where it was impossible to escape on either side. By the efforts of Mr. John Prieve, Smith and the horses were saved, but the wagon went down with the water, and all that was ever seen of it again was a portion of the wheels, which landed in the driftwood a mile below. In Hokah the damage was not very great, but people were badly frightened for a time.

The several large ravines and gullies that are tributary to Thompson's Creek and the mill pond

belonging to the Southern Minnesota Railroad company, at Hokah, contributed immense volumes of the aqueous fluid, and well grounded fears were entertained that the substantial dam would give way under the terrible pressure, and had this calamity taken place, it would have been the means of destroying an incalculable amount of property, and besides this, the loss of life would have been simply fearful. The splendid machine shop of the Railroad Company, Fisher's mill, White Bros. mill, Thompson's mill, the furniture factory, cooper shops, depot, lumber yard and half a dozen or more dwellings would have been totally destroyed or rendered unfit for use for a long time, had the dam given way, but the town was spared that dire calamity by the superhuman efforts of the railroad employes and other citizens, who worked like beavers all the latter part of the night, in raising the embankment or dam. It was estimated by good judges that the water in the mill pond raised about four feet higher than ever known before.

The upper bridge across the pond was moved down stream some three or four rods, and the bridge across the creek near Fisher's shared the same fate.

Garrett's lumber became suddenly movable and started for La Crosse, but was rescued before going far. His loss was slight.

Root River had by this time become restless and dissatisfied with her narrow channel, and taken to the whole bottom, carrying before it multitudes of drift and cord-wood, and destruction of property. Thompson's dam stood the crucial test admirably, thus putting aside the fears of many who predicted that it would be swept away by the oncoming tide. Reports came from Lanesboro and other places up the track that the river was four or five feet higher than the highest water mark, but these rumors were unreliable, as the wire was down and there was no means of getting the news, but the times were just suited for exaggeration, and the opportunity was well improved.

The Southern Minnesota Railroad came in for a good share of damages, and through trains were obliged to suspend business during the week.

Pine Creek seems to have taken in a considerable amount of inflating fluid, and seized the opportunity for getting on a "big bender," thereby causing a considerable amount of damage between Hokah and Grand Crossing, and the Howe truss bridge at Cushing's Peak was entirely swept away.

James Conley, of Brownsville, was accidentally drowned on the 18th of July, in the river, having undertaken to swim across, he suddenly sunk to rise no more of his own volition.

On the 20th of July, a Mr. Wilcox, of Riceford, was shot while handling a gun by the muzzle, and died a few days afterwards.

ANOTHER DISASTROUS FLOOD.

On the 6th of August there was a sudden fall of rain, and what was popularly supposed to be a water spout, burst upon Riceford Creek, and the South Fork of the Root River. In the south part of Yucatan so sudden was the rise, that the water came down in an overwhelming wave from six to ten feet high. It struck the Dedham mill between two and three o'clock in the morning, and that, with the distillery, a store started a short time before by Herrick Persons, and a saloon kept by Mr. Carrier, were swept away. Several dwellings were destroyed and considerable stock was drowned. The calamity would have been much greater, so far as life and stock is concerned, but a man on horse back rode as Phil Sheridan rode, giving the alarm. The lower part of the town was not reached until daylight by the impetuous waters, and the stock and human life was thus saved. In all this deluge seventeen persons, according to the local papers, lost their lives.

The following mail routes in the county were in existence, the railroad system, of course has, in a great measure superced them:

BROWNSVILLE TO CALEDONIA—Daily. Leaving Caledonia at eight o'clock, and arriving at Brownsville at eleven o'clock, A. M. Leaving Brownsville at three o'clock, arriving in Caledonia at seven o'clock P. M.

CALEDONIA TO HOUSTON—Tri-Weekly. Leaving Caledonia at seven o'clock, arriving in Houston at ten o'clock A. M. Leaving Houston at one o'clock, arriving in Caledonia at six o'clock P. M., Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays.

CALEDONIA TO NEWBURG—Tri-Weekly, via Spring Grove. Leaving Caledonia at seven o'clock, arriving in Spring Grove at ten o'clock A. M., and in Caledonia at seven o'clock P. M., Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays.

CALEDONIA TO WAUKON—Bi-Weekly. Arriving at Caledonia at twelve o'clock, Tuesdays and Fridays, and departing at one o'clock the same day.

BROWNSVILLE TO FREEBURG—Weekly. Leaving Brownsville Saturday morning at seven o'clock, and returning in the evening at six o'clock.

HOUSTON TO WINONA—Bi-Weekly. Leaving Houston Tuesdays and Fridays, at eight o'clock A. M., via Money Creek to Winona. Arriving in Houston at seven o'clock P. M., Wednesdays and Saturdays.

RICEFORD TO HOUSTON—Weekly. Leaving Riceford Saturday mornings, arriving in Houston at eleven o'clock A. M. Leaving Houston at one o'clock, and arriving in Riceford at seven P. M.

COUNTY MUSICAL ASSOCIATION.

Those interested in the formation of a musical society met at the Court-house in Caledonia on Thursday afternoon, September 28th, and effected an organization, with the following officers: President, Robert Sawyer; Vice Presidents, one from each town; Treasurer, G. C. Turner; Corresponding Secretary, W. D. Gibson; Recording Secretary, Fannie E. Dunbar. Executive Committee, M. C. Bunnell, Mrs. F. M. Goodrich, Dr. Castle, Miss Mary Clark, and W. B. Bacon.

THE YEAR 1877.

The silver wedding of Mr. and Mrs. Fred. Gluck took place on the 7th of February, at their home in Brownsville. It was an immense time, a regular old settlers gathering.

In this year there were 24 flour mills in the county, with 68 run of stones, furnishing 124,000 barrels of flour a year. There were seven custom mills. All of these mills were driven by water and they employed 88 persons.

There were six saw and lumber mills, running sixteen saws, and turning out annually 720,000 feet of lumber. One of them was run by steam, and fifteen men were employed.

There were five carriage and wagon shops, and one woolen mill employing thirteen persons.

There were three wheat elevators, with a capacity of 45,000 bushels.

There were then three newspapers, with 1,200 aggregate circulation, and one Bank.

A lot of enthusiastic Blackhillers, as they were called, left Houston county for that new found Eldorado.

The Methodist Episcopal Church at Portland Prairie was dedicated on the 20th of May, Rev. J. F. Chaffee officiating.

In the spring, the magnificent church at Spring Grove was completed, it could be seen for miles around.

On Monday night, June 3d, a most persistent attempt was made to rob the safe in the County Treasurer's office. Nothing was known of the affair until 7 o'clock on Tuesday morning, when the Auditor, Mr. Trask, went down to the office and was surprised at being able to enter without a key, but he was thunder-struck on getting inside to see the condition of things. He immediately notified Sheriff Hargreaves of the situation of affairs, then made hasty strides for Treasurer Russell's residence, and informed that gentleman that the strong-box, over which he was the county's chosen sentinel, had been tampered with. Of course Mr. Russell took two or three steps and a jump or two, and was at his office, and on stepping inside and observing the many tools, not altogether necessary in the County Treasurer's office, he was somewhat bewildered, and did not exactly understand whether he was in his own place of business or in a blacksmith shop. The tools scattered about, such as sledgehammers, chisels, etc., did not strike him as being very appropriate for the collection of taxes, giving receipts, etc. However, this sort of feeling didn't linger long with John F., for it was too apparent to him that there was something wrong; and that devils incarnate had broken loose from their Satanic dominions for the purpose of robbing him of the cash he had been so laboriously engaged in collecting, and had so securely hoarded for the people. He soon took in the situation, an immediately began to inspect things to see to what extent he had been robbed.

On the previous evening Mr. Russell and his clerk, Mr. George Rippe, had been engaged until 11 o'clock settling up the business of the day, preparatory to the coming settlement, and, as was his custom when retiring, Mr. Russell securely locked the door of the safe, then the heavy iron door of the vault, and finally the outer door of the building. The burglars were evidently on the watch for Mr. Russell's departure, and in all probability effected an entrance shortly afterwards. They burst the outer door open, breaking away a portion of the lock, and afterwards it appears that two of them, and possibly three, commenced work on the inside, while one was stationed on the outside o watch. They then commenced their night's

work, first, by smashing the lock of the vault door, and afterwards devoting all their time and ingenuity to the work of getting into the ponderous burglar-proof safe. The outer combination of the safe they burst by the use of powder and the muffled blows of a heavy sledge-hammer; and after ransacking the papers of the outer compartments, they directed their attention to demolishing the inner combination, wherein the funds of the county were deposited, and no doubt they worked hard, and brought to play all their ingenuity as amateur cracksmen, to gain ingress, until the approach of day warned them to "git," for every instrument they had used was left as if they had dropped them after using them as long as they dared. At three o'clock Sheriff Hargrave's hired girl got up and commenced washing, and in all probability, the burglars, while loth to leave their unfinished work, thought it prudent to desist, and get away from the early risers of Caledonia.

They cleaned out all the change drawers, etc., and in the aggregate secured about \$90, about \$75 of it belonging to Auditor Trask, and the balance to Mr. Russell, the county not being out anything except the damage to the safe and vault door.

For some time subsequent to the discovery of the deed there was considerable excitement, as it was not definitely known whether the county's money was safe or not, but after many futile attempts were made to open the inner door of the safe, the services of Mr. Heath and Wash Carr were obtained, and they opened the door in less than an hour, and handed the exultant treasurer all the funds of the county, nearly \$22,000.

As soon as the robbery had become known, Sheriff Hargreaves dispatched men in all directions, telegraphed to all points, and made every effort possible to capture the thieves, but no clue has ever been obtained.

A brutal and cold-blooded murder was committed on the 7th of June, between Brownsville and Hokah, by Joseph Marco, the victims being Mr. Joseph Ennis and his wife, who lived on a farm at the place above mentioned. Marco was at work for Ennis, and shot him and his wife through the head and set fire to the house, partially consuming their bodies. The murderer was soon apprehended and safely lodged in the Caledonia jail.

In June there was a four days' session of a

musical convention in Hokah, conducted by Prof. H. S. Perkins, of Chicago; Mrs. Mollie S. Tyler assisted as pianist.

The glorious 4th was celebrated in Caledonia in the time honored way. S. W. Walker was Chief marshal; E. W. Trask, President of the day; W. M. Bowdish, Chaplain; Capt. W. H. Harries, Orator; and Prof. W. D. Belden, Reader.

On the 18th of August, Miss Honorah Mead, in Caledonia, was fatally burned by her clothing taking fire at the house of Mr. Russell.

An accident occurred on the Southern Minnesota Railroad east of Hokah, on the 27th of August, caused by a land slide. The fireman, Daniel Gates, was killed.

On July the 11th a new Norwegian Church was dedicated at Spring Grove. It was a Lutheran edifice, and it was said at the time that the church was the finest in southern Minnesota. The services were of an interesting character, and the event a notable one in the vicinity.

On Tuesday, the 28th of August, the citizens of Caledonia voted on the proposition to raise a special tax of \$3,000 to sink an artesian well in the village, which was rejected.

FIRE IN CALEDONIA.

At 2 o'clock on the morning of October 14th, a fire was discovered in the rear portion of E. P. Dorival's store, which was the commencement of what proved to be an extensive conflagration for Caledonia. The building occupied by Hart & Norton, was soon in flames, a building occupied by Dr. McKenna, and owned by Thomas Ryan, were torn down to stop the spread of the fire in that direction, which, however, proved unavailing, as the next building to be lapped up was the Journal building, occupied above by the photograph gallery of D. W. Webb. The printing material was removed in front as the fire entered the rear.

Next came the post-office building, occupied above as a law office by O'Brien, the owner, and his partner Smalley. With the post-office the fire stopped in that direction.

On Main street the fire destroyed E. P. Dorival's old store building, filled with goods, Thomas Ryan's boot and shoe store, and the west wing of Cregan's building. The whole destruction was accomplished in less than two hours.

The estimated losses were: E. P. Dorival, \$4,000; McCormick Bros., farm machinery, \$4,000;

Hart & Norton, \$2,500; Thomas Ryan, \$2,000; Dr. McKenna, \$200; the Journal loss was slight; Mr. O'Brien, \$700; N. F. Damron, \$1,500; the Good Templars lost \$100; and others, small amounts. There was some insurance, but only partially covering the value of the property destroyed.

On Monday, October 8th, during a quarrel in the store and saloon of Mr. Shipsted, in Houston, between one Carlson and another named Benson, the latter drew a pistol and struck forcibly on the counter as a menace, when it was discharged, the ball passing through the body of Randall Kane, who died the next day leaving a wife and child to mourn his sad end.

For the year ending November 30th, the number of marriages, divorces, and naturalizations in Houston county, was as follows: Marriages, 87; Divorces, 3; Naturalization—Norwegians, 25; Germans, 18; Irish, 6; French, 3; others, 2; total, 52.

On Monday night of the 10th of September, the Post-office in Caledonia was entered and robbed of pennies and small change to the amount of \$8.

In October, a brakeman named Daniel Vann was killed at Hokah while coupling cars.

Early in December, a Reading room was established in Caledonia, and it flourished for a time as a valuable institution.

In Sheldon, on the 16th of December, William Phelps, a young man about seventeen years of age, a son of John Phelps, was fearfully burned by the explosion of a can of powder which blew out one side of the house.

THE YEAR 1878.

A very singular accident occurred in Caledonia on the 19th of February. A young man named Samuel Watson, employed in the stable of Ellis & Drowley, was leading two horses across the street when they suddenly shied apart, and thus strained both his arms, probably rupturing a branch of one of the sub-clavian arteries, producing an internal hemorrhage of which he died thirty-six hours afterwards.

In the early summer a driving park was laid out and graded near Caledonia village.

In May, the store of Larson & Aslesen, in Brownsville, was broken into and \$50 worth of goods stolen. Two men asleep in the store were not awakened.

GOLDEN WEDDING.

One of the most auspicious events in this county for many years, occurred in Brownsville on Saturday, November 2nd, at the residence of Mr. George Schaller, the occasion being the celebration of the golden wedding of Mr. and Mrs. Schaller. Nearly 250 guests were invited from the various towns in the county, with perhaps thirty-five or forty from La Crosse, including a brass band and several members of the Leiderkranz Society. In order to comfortably accommodate his numerous guests, Mr. Schaller erected a large addition to his house and made other arrangements which fully accommodated the immense throng, so that on the day of the golden celebration everything was in readiness, and everything passed off as smoothly as could have been desired. For the purpose of transporting the La Crosse guests to Brownsville, Capt. Winslow's steamer "Vigor" was chartered, and numerous vehicles were employed to bring those from town to the scene of the celebration. At about five o'clock in the evening, the golden marriage ceremony was performed by Mr. A. Steinlein, City Justice of La Crosse, after which supper was partaken of. After refreshments were served, an able and eloquent address was delivered by Mr. A. Steinlein, the sentiment of which is said by those present, to have been most beautiful and pathetic, embellished as it was with scholarly rhetoric and delivered with force and feeling. Mr. Steinlein's address being in German, and as many Americans present desired to more fully understand its sentiments, Capt. Harries was called upon to render an interpretation, which he did to the great pleasure and instruction of those who heard him. After the Captain had finished, Mr. John Ulrich, editor of the La Crosse "Nord Stern," made a few feeling and appropriate remarks, following which the band discoursed sweet music, and the Leiderkranz Society sang beautiful and soul stirring songs. This part of the programme being over, the spacious hall was cleared and dancing commenced, the first couple leading off being Mr. and Mrs. George Schaller, who seemed to enjoy the giddy whirl of the waltz as ardently as they did fifty years ago. Dancing continued until a late hour before the happy company broke up; and when the guests were about to return to their home, it was the universal expression of all that the occasion was one of unalloyed pleasure, and that the golden wedding of

George and Eva Maria Schaller would long be remembered as one of the most pleasurable events of their lives. The preparations made by the aged couple were extensive and elaborate, as well as liberal. Everything in the line of edibles, sweetmeats, viands, etc., were provided, and the slightest wish of the guests was gratified to the fullest extent. One of the happy features of the occasion was the collection together of the numerous relatives of the venerable couple, who comprised some of the best citizens in the county.

In December, Mr. John Knook, a German living in the township of Brownsville, was killed by the fall of a large limb of a tree he was attempting to fell. His skull was fractured, and he survived but a few hours. He was a prosperous farmer and left a family.

Joseph Fleishman, of Brownsville, committed suicide in December, by shooting himself through the head with a pistol. Not long before his residence was burned, which so depressed his mind, that he thus attempted to escape his troubles; his age was about fifty.

Moses Hewitt, a fireman on a freight train, was killed in August, by falling from the train near the west end of the bridge near LaCrescent.

A Society, called the Womans' Christian Temperance Union, was organized in Caledonia, on the 1st, of November, with many leading ladies of the village as officers.

THE YEAR 1879.

On the 6th of April, while Mr. John Higgins and Mr. Nels Emerson were hunting and fishing on Winnebago Creek, Mr. Higgins shot a duck, and the same ball glanced to the right and fatally shot his companion, Mr. Emerson, in the neck, so that he died two days afterwards.

In May, a man named Nicholas Krauss, who lived in Crooked Creek, was found dead in his house where he lived alone; he had probably fallen and instantly expired. He was about seventy-four years of age.

DIED IN CALEDONIA.—September 25th, Philo Dibble, at the advanced age of 91 years.

SUICIDE.—Frank Seward, a young man living with Gilbert Thomas, shot himself dead in the presence of a young lady in the house. He was from New York. No reason is known for the rash act.

FIRE.—On the morning of September 5th, a fire was discovered in the rear of Mr. West's black-

smith shop in Caledonia. The shop and a barn near it was consumed. J. W. Cook's building was in imminent danger, but was saved, which was fortunate as it contained a drug store, the Journal office and the post office. After burning a pile of wood in the rear of Cragen's saloon, the fire was subdued. A simultaneous fire occurred on a farm belonging to A. D. Sprague. A haystack and corn crib were destroyed.

THE YEAR 1880.

A LEAP YEAR PARTY.—The ladies of Caledonia, desiring to make the most of the quadrennial year, when conventionally they are supposed to have rights extraordinary, on the 4th of February inaugurated a leap year party at the Barnes House. The usual order of male preference in gallanting the ladies was reversed. All the details, the orders, and paying the bills were done in a most charming way by the women, who certainly set an admirable example of polite attention. All the usual social amusements were indulged in, and the supper was most elaborate, comprising everything from the most solid and substantial to the daintiest luxury. The festivities were kept up with the fullest enjoyment until 3 o'clock A. M., when the ladies took their partners HOME. The success of the party may be judged by the following list of the various committees:

RECEPTION.—Mrs. E. W. Trask, Mrs. S. Williams, and Mrs. E. Buell.

FINANCE.—Mrs. J. Smith, Mrs. W. Dunbar, Mrs. D. Hainz, and Mrs. W. H. Harries.

FLOOR MANAGERS.—Mrs. G. J. Lomen, Mrs. E. S. Kilbourne, and Mrs. C. S. Trask.

TABLE.—Mrs. D. Sprague, Mrs. Weida, Mrs. Spencer, and Mrs. Pope.

THE YEAR 1881.

FIRE.—At Brownsville, on March 30th, the house of A. L. Darling was burned, entailing a loss, of \$1,200, which was a total one to him, as an insurance policy had expired, and was to have been renewed the next day. Besides Mr. Darling the following persons were losers by the fire: Ed. Dean, Elmer Davis, James Wilson, Mrs. Henry Whicher, Miss Darling, of Winona, and Mrs. Holmes.

GOLDEN WEDDING.—On Saturday the 22d of October, at an early hour in the evening, the numerous friends of Mr. and Mrs. Oliver Dunbar,

met at their house in Caledonia, to celebrate with them the fiftieth anniversary of their wedding day. These occasions are not so common as to be permitted to go unrecorded. Fifty years is much more than an average lifetime, and what fifty years of wedded life signifies, with all the trials, troubles, and tribulations on the one hand, and the pleasures, pastimes, and poetry of life on the other, only those who have thus traveled side by side, can fully realize. There were a large number of presents in great variety, and most appropriate for the aged couple.

ANOTHER WEDDING.—A notable event in Hokah on the 26th of October, was the marriage of James S. Thompson to Miss Emma A. Towne. The bridegroom was one of the first children born in this part of the country. His father, Hon. E. Thompson, was living here when his wife, being on a visit to her parents in Portland Prairie, was detained by the unexpected freezing up of the river, and so Jimmie was born, near the Iowa State line, in the fall of 1852. The assemblage consisted quite largely of old settlers of the county, with personal friends from other places; among the latter were Mr. and Mrs. E. G. Perkins and Mrs. C. W. Thompson, of La Crosse; Mrs. C. Davis and Mrs. Alma Beers, of Chicago; Mr. and Mrs. G. J. Lomen and P. J. Smalley, of Caledonia; Mrs. Quintero, of Lyons, France, and Mrs. Cormack, of Stevens Point. The presents were numerous and valuable; Rev. J. H. Carpenter, of Paw Paw, Illinois, performed the ceremony. The supper, and all the surroundings, were in keeping with the joyous occasion. On Saturday morning the happy couple started for their future home in Coleman, Dakota.

THE YEAR 1882.

Ed. Healy, a young man residing at Houston, and who was making his first trip as freight brakeman on the Southern Minnesota division, January 4th, 1882, met with a horrible death between Wykoff and Fountain. He was standing on the gangway between the engine and tender, when the coupling suddenly gave way, separating the two, and precipitating him to the track. He was in some manner caught underneath the tender and dragged for fully an hundred rods before the cars could be stopped, as the train was on a down grade at the time of the accident. When extricated, the poor fellow's remains were mutilated beyond recognition.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

HOUSTON COUNTY IN THE STATE GOVERNMENT.—
COUNTY GOVERNMENT.—UNITED STATES COURT.
—POST-OFFICES.—NEWSPAPERS.—MAPS, ATLASES,
AND PLAT BOOKS.—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES.—
COUNTY SCHOOLS.

In 1849, Governor Alexander Ramsey, by proclamation, fixed the Council districts, making seven in all. Houston county was in the fourth. In the Territorial Legislature of 1849, David B. Loomis was in the Council from this district. In the House, Henry F. Stetzer was the member. In the second Legislature, which was in 1851, David B. Loomis was in the Council, and John D. Ludden in the House. A new apportionment was made in 1851, so far as council districts were concerned. In 1852, Lorenzo A. Babcock was from the fourth district, in the Council, and F. S. Richards in the House. In 1853, L. A. Babcock was in the Council, and James Wells in the House. In 1854, William Freeborn was in the Council, and O. M. Lord in the House. In 1855, William Freeborn was in the Council, and Clark W. Thompson in the House. A new apportionment threw Houston, in 1855, into the eighth district, and in 1856, Clark W. Thompson and B. F. Tillotson were in the council, and W. B. Gere, Samuel Hall, Wm. F. Dunbar, Wm. B. Covel, and Martin G. Thompson, in the House. In 1857, B. F. Tillotson and Clark W. Thompson were in the Council, and Wm. B. Gere, D. F. Case, Wm. J. Howell, John M. Berry, and M. G. Thompson were members of the House. Of course some of these men lived outside of the county, in other parts of the district.

After the organization of the State, the officers took their seats on the 24th of May, 1858. Mr. William F. Dunbar was the first Auditor, serving until January 1st, 1861.

In 1859-60, N. E. Dorival was assistant Clerk of the House of Representatives, and the same session, George F. Potter was engrossing Clerk, and there may have been others with some State office.

At the constitutional convention, which convened on the 13th of July, 1857, the members from the eighth district, which included Houston county, were as follows: A. B. Vaughn, C. W. Thompson, John A. Anderson, Charles A. Coe, N. P. Colburn, James A. McCan, H. A. Billings, Charles Hanson, H. W. Holley, John Cleghorn, A. H. But

ler, Robert Lyle, Boyd Phelps, and James C. Day.

In the first session of the State Legislature James C. Day and O. W. Streeter were in the Senate from this county. In the house were Edward McIntyre, J. B. Le Blond, and Daniel Wilson. In 1859-60, the Senators were: E. H. Kennedy and Fred. Gluck. Representatives, J. A. Anderson, C. A. Coe, and George Timanson.

In 1861, Houston county became a representative and senatorial district alone, numbered the thirteenth. Thomas McRoberts was Senator, and J. B. Le Blond, Representative. In 1862, Charles H. Lee was Senator, and Samuel Aiken, Representative. In 1863, Charles H. Lee was Senator and D. L. Buell, Representative. In 1864, D. Cameron was Senator, and Thomas H. Conniff, Representative. In 1865, D. Cameron was Senator, and F. N. Goodrich, Representative. In 1866, D. L. Buell was Senator, and J. P. Schaller, Representative. In 1867, D. T. Temple was Senator, and B. S. Andrews and E. H. Kennedy, Representatives. In 1868, George F. Potter was Senator, and J. P. Schaller and Isaac Thompson, Representatives. In 1869, George F. Potter was Senator, and Tosten Johnson and Isaac Thompson, Representatives. In 1870, D. L. Buell was Senator, and W. E. Potter and Nathan Vance, Representatives. In 1871, D. L. Buell was Senator, and J. M. Thompson and Tosten Johnson, Representatives. In 1872, D. L. Buell was Senator, and W. F. Weber, John H. Smith, P. H. Rosendahl, and L. R. Hall, Representatives. In 1873, E. Thompson was Senator, and Tosten Johnson, A. Beard, M. L. Cooper, and P. H. Rosendahl, Representatives. In 1874, E. Thompson was Senator, and Wm. McArthur, M. J. McDonnell, E. W. Trask, and David Taylor, Representatives. In 1875, James H. Smith was Senator, and John McNelly, Wm. H. Snure, and M. J. McDonnell, Representatives. In 1876, James H. Smith was Senator, and W. E. Potter, M. J. McDonnell, John McNelly, and E. D. Northrup, Representatives. In 1877, John McNelly was senator, and Anthony Huyek, Wm. G. McSpadden, M. J. McDonnell, and John A. Eberhard, Representatives. In 1878, John McNelly was Senator, and Edmund Null, Andrew Bye, Christof Evenson, and Charles Fetzner, Representatives. In 1879, D. L. Buell was Senator, and Anthony Demo, J. M. Riley, Wells E. Dunbar, and E. F. West, Representatives. In 1881, J. P. Schaller, was Senator, and H. H. Snure, O. B.

Tone, H. F. Kohlmier, and Lewis Redding, Representatives.

Houston county is in the tenth judicial district, and is associated with Fillmore, Freeborn, and Mower counties. The Judges have been Sherman Page and John Q. Farmer, the last mentioned being the present incumbent.

THE COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

While Minnesota was still a Territory, in the winter of 1853-54, Houston county was set apart from Fillmore, and the first county election held on the 4th of April, 1854.

The county government was at first vested in a board of Commissioners, and a session of this body was dignified by the name of "court." The first commissioners' court to convene in the county was at 2 o'clock P. M., on the 26th of May, 1854, in Brownsville. The commissioners elect were Samuel McPhail, Ole Knudson, and Joseph Lovesee. An organization was effected by the choice of Samuel McPhail as Chairman, and James A. McCan as Clerk. The first business that claimed the attention of the court was an arrangement of the county into voting precincts. Five of these, which subsequently became towns, had their boundaries duly defined. The first to be named was Brownsville, with Mathew Alexander, John Montgomery, and Edward Thompson as Judges of election. Pine Creek was the next named, and elections were to be held at the house of Harvey Gillett. Francis Diamond, Peter Cameron, and Harvey Gillett were to be the Judges. Root River came next, with the election to be at the house of Ole Knudson; Joseph Lovesee, Ole Knudson, and John S. Looney, Judges. Spring Grove, at the house of James Smith, who with William H. Roe, and Sebjorn Peterson, should be the Judges. Caledonia, the elections to be held at the house of James Hiner, and Samuel McPhail, Samuel Armstrong, and Edward Stewart were appointed Judges.

Assessors' districts were formed at that session, three in number. The first district was made up of Brownsville and three miles east and west of Caledonia precinct. The second district comprised fifteen miles north and south, and twelve miles east and west, in the southwest corner of the county. The third district comprised Pine Creek and Root River precincts; D. D. Brown, R. L. Young, and George Cannon were appointed assessors of the first, second and third districts res-

spectively. The bills audited at this session amounted to \$32.72, which represented the actual cost to the county of the first independent county election. Several petitions for the laying out of roads were received and laid over for future action. The Clerk was instructed to have a suitable desk made for the Register of Deeds. Two Constables were appointed, one for Brownsville, Matthias Richmond; and one for Caledonia, Thomas H. Parmelee.

On the 8th of June, 1854, the Commissioners' court again convened, and the laying out of roads claimed a large share of attention, and indeed the petitions for roads, and the remonstrances against particular ones, occupied a large share of the time of the early county legislature.

At this time the first tax was levied, which was one per cent. on all property in the county; nine mills of this was for county purposes, and one mill for Territorial use. Several important roads were provided at this session.

At a session on the 2d of October, an application for a license to sell spirituous liquors was granted to O. N. Thayer, in consideration of \$25, paid into the county treasury. The school districts also received attention.

Peter Cameron applied for and received a permit to operate a ferry for \$25. per year, and was allowed to charge the same toll that Wm. McConnell charges, whatever that was. The record does not reveal the location of these ferries.

October 28.—At this session of the court, Charles Brown, of Brownsville, comes with an application to have Brownsville entered as a town site, according to the statutes in such cases made and provided, which was favorably considered. The court about this time was occupied with roads, schools, and juries, with other details of county organization.

1855. January 2.—The new board met; James Smith was chairman. Ole Knudson and Samuel Armstrong were the other members, and James A. McCan, Clerk.

In April, 1855, the county seat was located in Caledonia in accordance with the expressed will of the legal voters of the county. As a singular omission, no mention of the fact of the removal from Caledonia appears on the minutes of the Commissioner's court, and for that matter the location of Brownsville is not mentioned, nor Caledonia either, for some time afterwards. In the

proceedings, however, there comes up a bill by Henry Palmer "for moving the books and papers belonging to the county." The county offices in Caledonia were first located in that inevitable log cabin of McPhail's, from which so many other things graduated. There was little except routine business for this year, the roads claiming the larger share of attention.

1856.—The court this year was made up of the following commissioners: Ole Knudson, Chairman, Samuel Armstrong, and Alexander Batchellor. Money Creek precinct was this year set off. The clerk was requested to secure the government field notes for the use of the county surveyor.

1856.—First meeting of the court on the 5th of January. Samuel Armstrong, Chairman, James C. Day, and Alex. Batchellor; McCan was still Clerk. The salary of the district attorney was fixed at \$400, for that year. At a meeting on the 6th of July, the privilege was granted to Samuel Felton, of running a ferry at Houston, across the Root River, and the following rates of toll fixed: Two horses and wagon, twenty-five cents; one horse and buggy, fifteen cents; single horse or ox, ten cents; cattle, five cents per head; foot passengers, five cents; sheep or swine, three cents. During the year road petitions were numerous, while remonstrances followed them up very closely. The difficulty of getting roads laid out brought scores of petitions for cartways, which were sharply followed by adverse petitions.

1858.—The commissioners this year were Alex. Batchellor, Chairman, Henry I. Fox, and Frederick Gluck.

On the institution of the State Government, the form of county government was changed by an act of the State Legislature, entitled "An act for township organization" approved on the 13th of August, 1858. A Board of Supervisors superceded the Commissioners Court. On the 14th of September, at 2 o'clock p. m. The board for Houston county convened, and was called to order by James A. McCan, late County Clerk and Register of Deeds, and the following members answered to their names: Alonzo Adams, Alexander Batchellor, Charles H. Brown, John Brown, Stephen Bugbee, Daniel Cameron, D. F. Case, C. C. Chase, Frederick Gluck, Robert Kenny, Joseph A. Melvin, William Schminde, and C. W. Thompson. Stephen Bugbee was elected Chairman of the board pro tem. D. F. Case, Alonzo

Adams, and Alexander Batchellor were made a committee on rules for the government of the board in the transaction of business; and they afterwards reported a set of twelve, which were duly considered and adopted. Mr. L. D. Selfridge appeared and presented a claim to a seat as a member from Brownsville, which, on being referred to a committee, the case was investigated, and in due time a report was made disallowing his claim. C. W. Thompson was elected as permanent chairman, and on being duly escorted to the chair made an appropriate speech. The standing committee was appointed and the clerk was instructed to procure chairs and desks for the members. At the session on the next day, a clerk, E. S. Bugbee was appointed; bills were audited, and the Register of Deeds was required to turn over all books and papers in his hands belonging to the board, to the Clerk. A resolution was adopted authorizing the Southern Minnesota Railroad to use any county roads they might desire, provided suitable highways for public travel were built near them. The sessions of the board were kept up for six days, and a large amount of business was transacted. The pay of the members was fixed at \$1.50 per day, which gave those who were in attendance every day, \$9.00 for this session.

And thus was the new system inaugurated, and a mile post in the history of the county auspiciously passed.

Some time in the year 1858, the Clerk of the board drops out of sight, and the Auditor, A. V. Pierce, appears as the recorder of the proceedings.

1859.—The board was reorganized in January, with C. W. Thompson as Chairman, and A. V. Pierce, Auditor and acting Registrar. Mathew Williams was Treasurer. No eventualities of importance came to the surface during the year. But it seems that there was not a remarkable amount of vigilance, or at least not sufficient to prevent the state of affairs which the following year developed.

1860.—Thomas H. McRoberts was Chairman, and A. V. Pierce, Auditor. The financial condition of the county was found to be such, that a special committee was appointed to investigate its affairs in the most thorough way, and to report as to what could and what ought to be done. The outstanding county orders were in the market at from forty to fifty cents on the dollar, and the ex-

amination of the situation created a panic, which was voiced in the following preamble and resolutions, unanimously adopted by the board at a regular meeting in the spring of that year:

"WHEREAS, It is manifest from the report of our special committee, that the financial affairs of the county are rapidly plunging us into the abyss of insolvency, ruin, and disgrace; and it is also equally manifest that the exigency requires sound judgment and fiscal skill to extricate us from our difficulties and dangers; therefore, be it

"Resolved, That the members of this board be instructed to call the attention of their constituents to these financial embarrassments, in order, if possible, to elicit from the mass of the popular mind, a remedy which shall be equal to the emergency.

"Resolved, That 'in the multitude of counselors there is safety,' and that township meetings should be called for the purpose of talking over our affairs and electing delegates to attend a county convention, whose sole business shall be to devise ways and means of escape from the shameful bankruptcy which is now threatening us with ruin."

It seems that the county had in its expenditures exceeded its receipts, and the problem, as to the means by which the one should be curtailed and the other increased, did not eventually prove very difficult of solution, as the county finally recovered from the depression, as all communities eventually do. There was, however, another chapter in this episode, which was developed the next year and will be found here recorded.

John Dorsch was Chairman of the board the last part of the year.

1861.—The board assembled on the first of January, and elected John A. Anderson as Chairman. T. B. Neff was Auditor after March 4th. In March, an examination of the financial condition of the Treasury showed outstanding county orders to the amount of \$17,369.37; the amount in the Treasury not appropriated, \$3.42. The salary of A. V. Pierce was fixed at \$800 for the year ending March 4, 1861, whereupon Mr. Pierce donated \$70 for the use of the public schools. A bounty of \$3.00 each on wolf scalps was continued. On the 17th of May, 1861, a special meeting of the board was convened, to examine into the condition of the Treasury. The County Treasurer, Mathew Williams, had disappeared. The air was heavy with

rumors. The fact that there was a defaulting Treasurer spread over the county, and the country for that matter, on the wings of the wind, and sadly and silently the board got together to see

"What reinforcement they could gain from hope,
Or what resolution from despair."

They were met by a petition from the bondsmen of the absconding fiscal agent of the county demanding an instant investigation of the condition of affairs, that the extent of their liabilities could be ascertained. E. P. Dorival was deputy Treasurer, and rendered every assistance in trying to reach the bottom facts. When the defalcation was established, the board offered a reward of \$200 for his apprehension. W. H. Lapham was appointed to fill the vacancy, and he promptly gave bonds in the penal sum of \$20,000, and entered upon the discharge of his duties. After a session of eight days, during which the deficiency in the accounts of the late Treasurer was found to be \$3,890, they adjourned.

The board again got together on the 3d of June, and continued the investigation into the condition of the affairs of the Treasury department, until the 7th, when the examination was finally closed. On the 27th of July, the board again convened, and among other things, ordered instant suit to be brought against the late Treasurer and his securities, to recover the sum of \$4,000; also, at the same meeting, a committee consisting of John A. Anderson, L. D. Selfridge, and Isaac Thompson, was appointed to receive any proposition the bondsmen of Mr. Williams had to make, with a view to a final settlement. Early in July of this year, O. T. Gilman, the County Attorney, moved out of the county, and George F. Potter was appointed to fill the vacant position. In September, the attorney was instructed to prosecute all violators of the liquor laws. The expense for extra clerk hire to investigate the late Treasurer's accounts, was \$150, and the Treasurer, Mr. W. H. Lapham, was allowed \$160 for extra work in the same line.

It is claimed by some of the bondsmen that a subsequent examination showed that the loss by Williams was over estimated. The bondsmen of Mathew Williams, who assumed the duties of his office in January, 1860, were about thirty in number, so that the loss, if equally divided, was small for each one. Since that time the number going as sureties has largely increased, and Mr. Russell,

who retires in 1882, had a bond, when he qualified, with a string of sureties as long as one of the petitions John Quincy Adams used to present to congress for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia.

Mr. Williams' bondsmen were as follows: David L. Buell, Embrick Knudson, E. D. Kelly, D. T. Dameron, Mathew McGinnis, John J. Dunbar, John Oleson, Patrick Fitzpatrick, Peter Olsson Quale, D. C. Jefferson, Alexander Stapleton, Henry S. Allen, John Hurley, John Brenner, William McGinnis, John Murnane, E. Bell, E. Griggs, E. S. Rollins, James H. McDonald, John Stanguin, Knud Nelson, Lars Torgesen, Ole Torgelson, Anders Nelson, John Nelson, Embrick Nelson, Lars Oleson, and Ole Christiansen.

1862.—The first meeting of the board was on the 7th of January.

John J. Dunbar, Treasurer elect, was required to furnish bonds in the sum of \$25,000, but it was afterward changed to \$20,000.

Liquor licenses were fixed at \$50 for spirits and \$20 for malt liquors.

Instructions were given to the Sheriff, not to allow the Court House, about to be completed, to be used, except for county and religious purposes, at his discretion.

The cost of the county government between January 1, 1861, and January 1, 1862, appears, from the Auditor's report, to have been \$3,996.60.

On the 15th of January the board met in the Court House in Caledonia.

A new committee was appointed to prosecute the Treasurer case, as the matter was still unsettled, and it was not until December 6th, 1862, that an understanding was arrived at and a final settlement made. At a meeting of the board on this date, the bondsmen of Mr. Williams were present, and made a proposition to pay in full satisfaction for all demands by the county, \$2,400 in county orders; one-half to be presented within six months, and the other half within a year, and to pay \$100 in cash before the 13th of January, 1863, and so this affair was adjusted on a liberal basis on the part of the county officials.

It was not for a considerable time after this that the sureties and county officials finally passed receipts and closed the whole business. In the month of December, the county board, in accordance with a legislative act, inspired by the Sioux massacre, divided the county into military dis-

tricts, which will be alluded to in the military history of the county. An election for company officers was ordered for the 24th of December. On account of the limited notice, a few districts failed to elect, but most of them selected a Captain and First and Second Lieutenants.

In September, 1863, when the draft was impending, various parties petitioned the board for exemption from the terrible chance of drawing prizes in that lottery where the blanks were distressingly few. They were referred to the military committee, which reported that the board had no authority in the matter, and the petitioners were permitted to withdraw.

In September, 1864, the amount of funds in the Treasury was reported at \$14,693.08. In January, 1865, the proper committee reported that there was in the Treasury \$3,494 in currency, and three cents in "specie." In March of this year a vault was contracted for.

It appears that Charles H. Eaton, of La Crosse, in 1865, had accumulated a large amount of county orders, which he was pressing for payment through his attorney, who was threatening, if he had not already commenced an action against the county, and the board had considerable trouble in arranging the matter, but it was finally adjusted by the payment of \$300 in cash on the one side, and an agreement to enter no suit for the balance previous to May, 1866. Other parties were compromised with by partial payments.

In 1866, the liquor licenses were placed at \$20. Wm. D. Gibbs sued the county, but withdrew the suit on the offer of a favorable proposition by the board.

Sixteen licenses were issued in 1877, to sell spirituous liquors.

The Court House vault was completed in 1867, at a cost of \$500.

The Court House was finished in September, 1867. It was a two-story structure, the lower rooms being eleven feet in the clear, and the upper ones twelve feet. The board voted that the building should only be used for county or charitable purposes without the payment of a fee of \$10.00.

The years 1868, 1869, and 1870 seem to have been uneventful in the history of the county government.

Some time in May, 1871, the board made a proposition that if the town and village of Cale-

donia would raise \$10,000 for the purpose, an appropriation of \$30,000 would be made to build a new Court House and jail. This was the starting point of the present jail building.

I. H. Cooper, the County Auditor, was authorized to receive bids to put the vault in a "more fire proof condition."

At the March meeting of 1873, steps were taken to receive proposals for building a jail.

In September, the amount of money in the Treasury was \$20,104.85.

In 1874, the board voted to give the Narrow Gauge Railway Company the right of way on any road it might be desirable to occupy.

In response to an advertisement for bids to supply 225 cords of dimension stone, and 125 cords of building stone to be used in the construction of the jail, numerous offers were made, ranging as high as \$16.00 a cord for dimension stone, which was to be 8x12, and 18 inches long, to \$9.20 for the common building stone, the contract was awarded to John Dorsch, at \$10 for the one kind, and \$7 for the other.

During March, 1875, proposals for the construction of a jail and residence were invited through various papers, to be in accordance with certain plans and specifications. On the day of opening the bids, the following competitors presented the figures set opposite their names, as what they respectively considered an equivalent for the work required:

S. Drake.....	\$28,075
B. J. Grimshaw.....	27,600
N. Koob.....	30,451
S. E. Smith.....	32,843
T. W. Burns.....	34,750
C. Bohn.....	27,822
N. H. Delop.....	28,015
Kirsheimer & Co.....	26,800
John Klick.....	28,439
W. F. Heath.....	28,900
Shaw & Joy.....	27,435
A. W. Gage & Co.....	26,514

Bids were also put in for the masonry and carpentry, and for the iron work alone.

A. W. Gage & Co., of Winona, being the lowest bidders, and responsible parties, received the contract.

The architect was Mr. — Maybury.

On the first of January, 1876, the building was completed in a highly satisfactory manner. Mr.

E. P. Dorival, of the board, had the general supervision of the work, and when it was completed he received the substantial thanks of the board in a vote giving him \$100 as a token of their appreciation of his services.

Mr. Bagley, of Milwaukee, who did the iron work, was officially commended for the character of the job. During the board session of 1876, the roads and school districts seemed to have occupied considerable attention. From this time to 1880, the county *savans* seem to have had little but routine business.

Saloon licenses in 1880 were \$100 each.

Dr. H. D. B. Dustin was appointed County Physician, to furnish remedies and appliances for \$250 a year.

The jail was insured for \$20,000. The sum of \$42.50 was appropriated for postage for the County Superintendent of schools, and the salary of the turnkey was fixed at \$35 a month.

In May, 1881, the judge of the district court was authorized to employ a stenographer for the general and special term at as reasonable rates as could be secured.

Dr. Wm. McKenna was appointed County Coroner in place of Dr. Bjornson, deceased.

Isaac Thompson was appointed County Surveyor.

Funds on hand in the county treasury October 3, 1881:

Cash.....	\$993 51
Town orders.....	253 50
School orders.....	6 00
Vouchers.....	285 00
Money orders.....	608 89
Bank checks and drafts.....	20,550 25
State drafts.....	15 00

Total.....\$22,712 15

REGISTRY OF DEEDS.—The first document recorded in the office of the Register of Deeds, was that of a bond for a deed, executed by Job Brown and his wife, Mary Ann, stipulating that in the event of John Montgomery's paying \$300, to convey to him by "Warrant E. Deed" a certain described tract of land in Brownsville; O. W. Streeter was the witness. The second was an agreement by Job Brown and Charles Brown to convey a certain tract of land to William D. Childs, in consideration of \$150; Franklin Millerd was the witness. James A. McCan was the initial Register of

Deeds, and Fred Fisher was Deputy Register. A. S. Hay was an early Notary Public.

W. B. Beeby was the next on the list as deputy. In the early years of the county history, Wm. V. VanDorn, Elisha Hunt, and John H. Smith, frequently appeared in their official capacity as Justices of the Peace.

James A. McCan continued as Register until 1859, when D. L. Buell was elected to the position, retaining it four years.

D. N. Gates, now of Albert Lea, was then Register until 1865, when J. W. Cook was inducted into the place, which he held up to 1871, when he was elected County Judge. E. S. Bugbee was the Register of Deeds from January, 1871, to July 30, 1873. Mr. Bugbee died while in office and was succeeded by N. E. Dorival, who filled the unexpired term, making his last entry on the 7th of January, 1874.

P. H. Rosendahl occupied the place for one year, when, in January, 1875, James McMahon appears to sign the papers recorded. In January, 1877, P. H. Rosendahl again succeeded to the office, but he died in 1880, and John Aiken was Register up to January, 1881, when the present incumbent, Mahlon Farmin, was qualified and entered upon the discharge of his duties.

COUNTY FINANCES.

To show the financial condition of the county, a consolidated statement of the income and payments in 1880, is here presented:

RECEIPTS.

Balance on hand October 1, 1879....	\$10,087 90
Taxes of 1879.....	49,322 16
Taxes of previous years	3,822 27
Penalty and interest.....	1,736 14
Sales of public land and interest....	18,022 48
Private redemptions.....	4,601 96
County revenues for fees, etc.....	371 94
State school apportionment for October and March.....	6,367 82
Fines, licenses, and estrays.....	377 50
State text books.....	1,277 29
Interest on bank deposits.....	2,166 50
Miscellaneous.....	42 07

Total to be accounted for..... \$91,029 53

DISBURSEMENTS.

Paid State Treasurer, text books.....	\$ 1,335 19
Other items.....	16,496 83
County revenue fund.....	15,296 10
Town fund.....	8,007 48
City and village funds.....	701 62
School District Funds.....	23,100 92
Private redemption.....	4,347 77
Taxes refunded.....	98 24
Balance on hand.....	21,645 64

Total accounted for..... \$91,029 53

TAXABLE PROPERTY.

The value of the taxable property of the county from 1862 to 1880 inclusive, is here presented, and it shows the progress of the people toward wealth, although it must be remembered that during a few of the latter years the valuation is on a specie basis, which accounts for an apparent depreciation.

In 1862, the valuation was \$1,091,904; in 1863, \$1,157,020; in 1864, \$1,400,234; in 1865, \$1,417,395; in 1866, \$1,681,199; in 1867, \$1,803,227; in 1868, \$1,976,500; in 1869, \$2,038,636; in 1870, \$2,298,345; in 1871, \$2,286,151; in 1872, \$2,411,054; in 1873, \$2,537,975; in 1874, \$4,589,784; in 1875, \$4,813,756; in 1876, \$5,240,666; in 1877, \$5,232,873; in 1878, \$4,441,020; in 1879, \$4,580,186; in 1880, \$4,293,676. It will thus be seen that the highest valuation was reached in 1876.

To show the cost of the county government, a statement embracing an abstract of the Auditor's report for March, 1881, is here presented:

RECEIPTS FOR THE YEAR.

Collections.....	\$18,197 70
From costs and interest.....	1,494 62
From Probate fees.....	70 00
From auctioneer's license.....	10 00
From ferry license.....	30 00
Costs, Fines, etc.....	458 52
Miscellaneous.....	22 00

Total receipts..... \$20,283 04

DISBURSEMENTS.

Salaries, including books and stationery.....	\$ 7,602 58
Commissioners' pay, etc.....	558 08
Poor farm, including interest.....	958 93
Paupers off poor farm.....	1,428 45
District court expenses.....	1,370 72

Justice court expenses.....	298 32
Insane expenses.....	201 14
County roads, bridges and damages...	1,680 29
Printing, etc.....	281 00
Inquests.....	31 09
Wood and sawing.....	367 32
Election returns.....	48 05
Births and deaths returns.....	162 75
Reform school.....	136 02
County tax refunded.....	43 04
Wolf bounty.....	42 00
Merchandise for county.....	128 66
Repairs of buildings.....	47 00
Miscellaneous.....	35 00
Total	\$15,420 30

• COUNTY POOR FARM.

This institution is located in the town of Union. The farm was bought in the fall of 1878, of Mr. Butterfield, for the sum of \$2,500. It was placed in charge of Mr. E. J. Evans. The largest number of inmates at any one time was thirteen, and the whole number cared for, thirty-five. During this time there have been but two deaths: Nicholas Roland, February 2d, 1878, and Jens Jenson, July 28th, 1879. The burials were in the Freeburg cemetery.

COUNTY OFFICERS.

A list of the county officers for each of the past ten years is herewith presented.

1872.

Auditor, James H. Cooper; Treasurer, Samuel Aiken; Sheriff, John Phelps; Register of Deeds, E. S. Bugbee; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, W. H. Harries; Surveyor, F. N. Goodrich; Coroner, J. M. Riley; Clerk of the District Court, Joseph Vossen.

1873.

Auditor, James H. Cooper; Treasurer, Samuel Aiken; Sheriff, S. W. Walker; Register of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, John H. Smith; Clerk of the District Court, Joseph Vossen.

1874.

Auditor, James H. Cooper; Treasurer, Elias Velo; Sheriff, S. W. Walker; Register of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, James O'Brien; Surveyor, E. L. Com-

stock; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the District Court, Joseph Vossen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask;

1875.

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, E. Velo; Sheriff, M. Hargreaves; Register of Deeds, J. McMahon; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, James O'Brien; Surveyor, I. Thompson; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the District Court, Joseph Vossen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask.

1876.

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, John F. Russell; Sheriff, M. Hargreaves; Register of Deeds, James McMahon; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, James O'Brien; Surveyor, I. Thompson; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the District Court, Joseph Vossen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask.

1877.

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, John F. Russell; Sheriff, M. Hargreaves; Register of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, James O'Brien; Surveyor, Wm. C. Pidge; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the Court, Joseph Vossen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask.

1878.

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, John F. Russell; Sheriff, M. Hargreaves; Register of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, J. O'Brien; Surveyor, Wm. C. Pidge; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the District Court, G. J. Lomen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask; Superintendent of Schools, D. C. Cameron.

1879

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, J. F. Russell; Sheriff, Walter Goergen; Register of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl; Judge of Probate, J. W. Cook; Attorney, W. H. Harries; Surveyor, W. C. Pidge; Coroner, G. L. Gates; Clerk of the District Court, G. J. Lomen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask; Superintendent of Schools, D. C. Cameron.

1880.

Auditor, E. W. Trask; Treasurer, J. F. Russell; Sheriff, Walter Goergen; Registers of Deeds, P. H. Rosendahl, John Aiken; Judge of Probate, A. J. Flynn; Attorney, W. H. Harries; Surveyor, I. Thompson; Coroner, P. Bjornson; Clerk of the District Court, G. J. Lomen; Court Commission-

er, W. Trask; Superintendent of Schools, D. C. Cameron;

1881.

Auditor, E. K. Roverud; Treasurer, J. F. Russell; Sheriff, W. Goergen; Register of Deeds, M. Farmin; Judge of Probate, A. J. Flynn; Attorney, James O'Brien; Surveyor, I. Thompson; Coroner, Wm. McKenny; Clerk of the District Court, G. J. Lomen; Court Commissioner, W. Trask; Superintendent of Schools, D. C. Cameron.

1882.

Auditor, E. K. Roverud; Treasurer, H. H. Snure; Sheriff, W. Goergen; Register of Deeds, M. Farmin; Judge of Probate, A. J. Flynn; Attorney, J. O'Brien; Surveyor, E. L. Comstock; Clerk of the District Court, G. J. Lomen; Coroner, H. D. B. Dustin; Court Commissioner, E. W. Trask; Superintendent of Schools, D. C. Cameron.

NOTARIES PUBLIC.

The commission of Notaries Public in Minnesota extends for two years, and to give lists of the gentlemen who have held these commissions since the organization of the county would unnecessarily encumber these pages, so the names of those who are recorded in the District Clerk's office as in commission in 1881 will be presented: Edmund Stevens, Winnebago; John H. Smith, Brownsville; James O'Brien, Caledonia; Richard Lester; E. A. Homer, Houston; W. H. Harries, Caledonia; Daniel Cameron, La Crescent; D. L. Buell, Caledonia; John Aiken, Caledonia; F. N. Goodrich, Houston; Geo. D. Cole, Tosten Johnson, John F. Mullen, John H. Rippe, John F. Potter, David House, and there may be others that were not recorded.

JUDICIAL.

THE TERRITORIAL COURT.—The first term of the United States District Court, Territory of Minnesota, convened in the First judicial district, was at Caledonia, on the 20th of August, 1855. William H. Welch, Chief Justice of the Territory, presided. The following persons were drawn by lot to serve as grand jurors, and severally answered to their names: Thomas Conniff, Harvey Gillett, John Campbell, John Montgomery, Eliakim Lafflin, Embrick Knudson, Edwin Stewart, Henry Burnett, Levi West, Wm. F. Dunbar, Edwin Butterfield, James Weitz, Burton Andrews, Ralph L. Young, Eli Baker, John J. Dunbar.

The first venire being exhausted, another was ordered, and the following jurors reported in person: Samuel McPhail, Samuel Surface, Samuel Armstrong, Hugh Brown, Eugene Marshall, and Henry Parmelee. This being the required number of twenty-four to constitute a grand jury, Samuel McPhail was appointed foreman.

The jury was then sworn, and after receiving their charge, retired for business.

At this session of the court the following persons answered to their names as petit jurors: William James, Daniel Herring, Knud Knudson, Lawrence Lynch, Enoch C. Young, James Hiner, John S. Looney, John Tripp, Anthony Huyck, Ole Anderson, Aaron S. Taylor, Gilbert Nelson, Thomas Dunbar, Peter Johnson, Jacob Webster, Charles W. Metcalf, David Lynn, John Brown, James J. Belden, S. R. Ball, Augustus Parmelee, M. B. Metcalf, William Oxford, Russell H. Thurber, William D. Gibbs, Charles Turner, Nelson Oleson, George Larson, Hagan Harverson.

At this term of the court, there were two cases for perjury, and one for selling spirituous liquor to Indians. The perjury cases were in relation to land titles, and thus it seems that the community at that time were certainly a law-abiding one.

The next term of the court was held June the 23d, 1856, and only three or four cases were then presented. Michael Burke applied for a certificate of citizenship, and the necessary affidavits and witnesses appearing, the certificate was granted. So that this was the first naturalization in the county of Houston. Two others also made successful application for citizenship at that term of the court.

The next regular term was on the 20th of October, 1856, but the chief justice, William H. Welch, not being present, after the grand and petit jurors were called, and several adjournments, the sheriff adjourned the court *sine die*.

On the 14th of September, 1857, another session was begun and holden, the Chief Justice being present, and it seems that quite a respectable docket had accumulated.

William L. Gibbs was appointed foreman of the grand jury. Seven regular cases were called.

There appears to have been four regular attorneys present, M. S. Wilkinson, I. I. Moreland, Mr. Flint, and Mr. Dennison.

The following persons made application to be admitted as citizens of the United States: Patrick

Jennings, Theodore Fish, Nicholas Fish, Lewis Mahler, and Robert McCormick.

O. T. Gilman was sworn, and admitted to practice in this court as attorney and counselor. The next term of court was held on the 1st of November, 1858. The Hon. Thomas Wilson, District Judge, presiding. Charles A. Coe was appointed foreman of the grand jury. At this session some new attorneys appeared, among them Samuel McPhail, and M. G. Thompson, and also W. Trask, Esquire Tucker, and J. H. Smith. A case of divorce was tried at this term, Alexis Durkee against Emily Ann Durkee. A decree was granted, the defendant being in default.

At this time, the State being organized, it had become the third judicial district. The court remained in session four days.

In 1859, the term of the court began on the 16th of May, Hon. Thomas Wilson presiding. On the empaneling of the jury, Edward Mackintire was appointed foreman. Several cases were tried, and several dismissed. A considerable part of the record is made up of evidence in relation to naturalization cases.

The Judges of the District Court from the Territorial days to the present time have been, Wm. H. Welch, N. M. Donaldson, Thomas Wilson, David Barber, C. N. Waterman, Judge Mitchell held a special term, Sherman Page; H. R. Brill presided at the May term in 1878, and John Q. Farmer is the present official.

The Clerks of the District Court since its organization have been James A. McCan from 1855 to 1856; James J. Belden, from 1856 to 1866; John Dorsch, from 1866 to 1870; Joseph Vossen, from 1870 to 1878; G. J. Lomen, from 1878, his term expires in 1886. The judicial districts of Minnesota embrace several counties, with a clerk in each county.

POST-OFFICES IN THE COUNTY.

There are eighteen post-offices in Houston county, as follows:

Black Hammer, Brownsville, Caledonia, Eitzen, Freeburgh, Houston, Hokah, La Crescent, Newhouse, Money Creek, Mound Prairie, Riceford, Sheldon, Reno, Spring Grove, Wilmington, Winnebago Valley, Yucatan.

NEWSPAPERS.

THE SOUTHERN MINNESOTA HERALD.—Number one, volume one, was dated June 23d, 1865, at

Brownsville. William Frazier Ross was the editor. It was owned by a joint stock company, which was organized the previous April. J. H. McKinney and J. R. Bennett, the land officers, Job Brown, Charles Brown, and E. A. Goodell, were the members. W. F. Ross was employed as editor, and he went to Cincinnati and procured the outfit. In politics the paper was to have been neutral, but at the fall election in 1855, Mr. H. M. Rice was running for Congress, and the land officers being the principal stockholders, and personal friends of Mr. Rice, the paper not unnaturally supported him, but toward the close of the canvass, the editor having been a whig, turned around in favor of the other candidate. At the end of the first volume the name of Mark Percival was associated as one of the editors. And with the issue of the seventh number, Charles Brown assumed the editorial chair. The paper was published until June 1859, when it was suspended.

THE FREE PRESS.—On the 15th of December, 1865, Charles Brown, solitary and alone started the Free Press, and run it with credit to himself and honor to the town up to May 21, 1869, Volume 4, No. 21, when its subscription list was transferred to

THE WESTERN PROGRESS.—A newspaper with a decided literary turn, published by Mrs. Bella French and Richard O. Thomas. This was a neat, well printed sheet, that worked hard in the interest of Brownsville and Southern Minnesota. In April, 1870, Mr. Thomas withdrew and went to La Crosse, and the next month, a more promising field having opened in Spring Valley, Fillmore county, the whole establishment was removed there.

Mrs. French afterwards published a magazine "The Busy West," in St. Paul, and subsequently did some excellent historical work in Wisconsin. She is now a resident of Austin, Texas, and the editor of the "American Sketch Book," a pioneer magazine of the "Lone Star" State.

THE LA CRESCENT BANNER.—While this village was on the flood tide of prosperity, a newspaper was started called the "La Crescent Banner," but it was hung on the outer walls for only a limited time. The publisher was A. P. Swinford, and the office was in the old double store of the Kentucky company. It was a six column folio, issued from a small press, and a not very well furnished office. In a short time the whole concern was removed to

La Crosse, Mr. Swinford going into business with Brick Pomeroy.

THE LA CRESCENT PLAINDEALER.—The next candidate for public favor, which also proved to be a victim for sacrifice on the altar of public spirited devotion, was the "La Crescent Plaindealer." This newspaper bantling was ushered into a cold and unsympathizing world in 1860, by E. H. Purdy, of Minneapolis. It was a well edited and strongly democratic sheet, a seven column folio. In about two years it was sold to J. T. Ferguson, and was finally closed out in September, 1862, the editor having enlisted. This paper did one remarkable good piece of work, in teaching George B. Winship, the editor of the "Grand Forks Herald," the printing business.

THE HOKAH CHIEF.—This paper was started in 1856 or '57, but no files have been found. After a time it was suspended, but on the 26th of April, 1859, it was revived by Mr. H. Ostrander, a practical printer from New-York State, who was, in early life, associated with Thurlow Weed, who is the almost solitary remaining link between the journalism that fought for Andrew Jackson and John Quincy Adams, and that of to-day.

Mr. Ostrander was a most indomitable worker, and while he stood at the case and set more matter every week than now is set up in most country offices, he wielded a battle ax for what he considered the right, that became a terror to his enemies. He was not a man of policy or compromise, but seeing anything wrong, he cut and slashed away at it, regardless of its connections or associations. The paper was Republican, and in those trying times, he battled nobly for the Union.

On the 23d of May, 1865, the paper was discontinued for want of support and patronage.

THE CALEDONIA COURIER.—This newspaper was started in Caledonia, on the 8th of April, 1877, by George B. Winship, and was a seven column folio, published at \$2.00 a year, and was a really good paper, well edited and well printed. After a little more than two years, Mr. Winship having grown restive under the restricted conditions of his field of labor, he went to Dakota and began the publication of the "Grand Forks Herald, a first class daily.

HOUSTON COUNTY ARGUS.—This paper was started on the 28th of August, 1879, by E. S. Kilbourne, who printed it until May 12th, 1880,

when it was sold to H. D. Smalley & Co., who continued the publication up to the 4th of November, 1880, when H. D. Smalley withdrew, leaving it in the hands of P. J. Smalley, who is now the editor and proprietor. In politics it is an independent republican. It has a circulation of 540 in the county, and of 600 all told. It is a seven column folio, and is printed and conducted in such a manner as to be a credit to the village and county.

THE HOUSTON COUNTY JOURNAL.—It first came to light in November, 1865. The editors and proprietors were James G. McGrew and P. P. Wall, who issued it until the 1st of May, 1866.

The paper was then purchased by the Journal Printing Company, composed of the following persons: John Craig, Thomas Abbotts, James Smith, George T. Patten, A. D. Sprague, C. A. Coe, Eugene P. Dorival, and J. W. Cook. On December 4th, 1866, the names of Smith and Wall were run up as editors.

A. F. Booth took change as editor on the 18th of November, 1873.

In February, 1878, it was sold by Mr. Booth to O. E. Comstock.

On August 3d, 1881, Mr. J. Ostrander came in the firm, and it is now published under the firm name of Comstock & Ostrander. It is a republican sheet, is conducted on high toned principles, and is a reliable journal, managed by practical and thorough business men.

Several other papers, the "Hokah Herald" and the "Hokah Blade" among them, have had brief careers in the county, but they soon died of disease incident to young newspapers.

MAPS, ATLASES, AND PLAT BOOKS.

In 1855, Mr. H. Halstein deposited with the County Clerk a copy of a Sectional Map of southern Minnesota from the U. S. survey.

An Illustrated Historical Atlas of the state of Minnesota, profusely illustrated, was published in Chicago, and quite extensively circulated in Houston county. It made a large book with pages 14½ by 17½, and was filled with maps of local and general interest, together with numerous views and portraits of large numbers of its patrons, and brief sketches of local history. The price was \$15.00, and it was sold by subscription, A. T. Andreas being the publisher.

PLAT BOOK OF HOUSTON COUNTY.—This was published by Warner & Foote, of Minneapolis, in 1878. It contained a map of the county, and of

each town, and the village plats, with the various roads, sections, and owner's names, and was delivered for \$10 per copy.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES.—There have been several agricultural societies in the county, but for various reasons, the people have not heartily entered into the project. Several fairs have been held with good success.

In 1867, the leading officers of the society were: D. L. Buell, President; Isaac Thompson, Vice-President; N. E. Dorival, Secretary; D. N. Gates, Treasurer. This society having collapsed late in the seventies, another was organized and officered as follows:

President—D. L. Buell.
Vice-President—Geo. Mitchell.
Secretary—Wells E. Dunbar.
Treasurer—Walter Krick.

DIRECTORS.

La Crescent—John S. Harris.
Mound Prairie—J. A. Eberhard.
Houston Village—S. B. McIntire.
Houston town—Adam Coon.
Money Creek—L. B. Morrison.
Yucatan—Chas. Wilsey.
Black Hammer—Tosten Johnson.
Sheldon—H. Knox.
Union—Henry Snure, Jr.
Hokah Village—Ed. Thompson.
Hokah Town—Dr. Paxton.
Brownsville Village—J. P. Schaller.
Brownsville Town—Walter Colleran.
Mayville—Chas. Klein.
Caledonia Village—Geo. Drowley.
Caledonia Town—C. J. Wheaton.
Spring Grove—Teman Gilbertson.
Wilmington—John McNelly.
Winnebago—T. B. Barber.
Jefferson—Peter McDonald.
Crooked Creek—Geo. Powlesland.

SCHOOLS.*

The schools of Houston county remained in the same condition which they enjoyed under the Territorial organization, until 1859. During that winter, an act of the Legislature resolved each township into a school district, each district organizing as many sub-districts as was deemed necessary. The following winter, this law was repealed, and the present organization adopted.

*The following sketch is by D. C. Cameron, County Superintendent.

Until 1876 the Superintendent was appointed by the Board of County Commissioners, but in this year, in common with six other counties, the office was made elective.

The County Superintendents have been Rev. James Frothingham, D. P. Temple, Capt. W. H. Harries, Dr. J. B. Le Blond, and D. C. Cameron. In January, 1876, Prof. W. D. Belden was appointed by the Commissioners, but it was ruled that the then incumbent should hold, under the new law, until his successor was elected and qualified.

In 1861, the Commissioners numbered the districts from northeast, and the then total was forty-nine. As succeeding districts were organized, by taking territory from those already in existence, they were numbered successively until now the number is ninety-six, containing one hundred and nine school-rooms. But Hokah and Brownsville graded schools, with four departments each, hold session in but three of their school-rooms, thus making one hundred and seven school-rooms in which school is held. District No. thirty, Brownsville, is a special district; Nos. twelve, Hokah, and forty-two, Caledonia, are independent. The latter two were created independent to secure immunity from the text-book law.

The villages of Hokah and Brownsville have school houses containing four departments each. These are well furnished, and more than adequate for their present wants. The one at Brownsville is the most costly and complete in the county.

La Crescent, Houston, Spring Grove, Caledonia, and Money Creek, have each a school house containing two rooms. The finest of these is the one at Money Creek, the worst one is at Caledonia. Caledonia has far outgrown her school house, and two departments are located in a rented building; but many improvements may be expected from the present liberal board. The experiment of a female teacher at the head of her schools has proved a success; certainly she is an improvement upon her immediate successors.

Of these ninety-six school houses, sixty-eight are frame, three brick, five stone, and twenty log. The prairie towns, as a rule, contain the best school houses, while the log houses are found in the valleys and upon the ridges.

Four new and substantial frame houses were built last year. But seven of these districts are in

debt, notwithstanding several successive failures of crops in some parts of the county.

Thirty-one districts have wall maps, eleven reading charts, twenty-two have globes, seventeen have dictionaries, and seven have bells. Caledonia has the largest enrollment; two districts vie for the honor of the least. About forty districts hold no summer school. The enrollment is not as great as in former years; the decrease is principally in the village schools.

The total number enrolled in the schools for the year ending August 31, 1881, was 4,205. The average length of schools was nearly five months. The value of schoolhouses is \$572,329. Paid out for teachers' wages, \$15,049. In addition to the above showing, twenty-four parochial schools were in session, with an enrollment of 360.

One hundred and nineteen teachers were licensed during the year. Of these, six hold first grade certificates; eighty-five, second grade, and twenty-eight, third grade certificates. Eighteen of these teachers have attended a Normal School, five have graduated. One certificate has been revoked.

As a body, a progressive spirit pervades the teachers, and they will compare favorably with any body of teachers in the State.

Institutes are held each year, the instructors being furnished by the State. County institutes of one week are held at different times.

During school months, each Saturday in some part of the county, a teachers' meeting is held, the exercises of which are conducted on institute plans. These are a powerful educational factor and have been the means of developing many young teachers, and helping many older ones on to a higher plane. The superintendent makes it a rule to be present at these meetings. The struggles of the friends of popular education to inaugurate and maintain schools would furnish many an interesting chapter.

Matters of interest relating to particular schools will be treated in connection with the town or village where they are situated, as matters of local rather than general interest.

CHAPTER XLIX.

HOUSTON COUNTY IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION —NAMES OF SOLDIERS WHO PARTICIPATED.

It must be remembered that when the war broke

out, in April, 1861, Minnesota was but three years old as a State, and had but two congressional districts. Houston county was in the first, and it included the following counties: Houston, Fillmore, Mower, Freeborn, Faribault, Martin, Winona, Olmsted, Brown, Steele, Waseca, Blue Earth, Rice, Le Sueur, Nicollet, Scott, Sibley, and Dodge. The several calls by the President for troops were apportioned between these two districts.

The scenes which were presented all over the North, as the call to arms was flashed to every town and hamlet, were duplicated here, and the facility with which men changed the implements of the mechanic and of husbandry for the instruments of death, was indeed remarkable. The response here will bear favorable comparison with other communities similarly situated. In the account here presented, it is not claimed that all the incidents which took place, or even, perhaps, the most interesting among them, will be related, but the attempt will be made to rescue from oblivion the salient points of the local struggle for the preservation of the Union. Two thirds of an allotted generation has already passed since the heat of that struggle was extant in the land, and many things which an earlier historian might have found fresh in the public memory, have already grown dim in the average recollection.

In February, 1861, while the southern States were endeavoring to carry out their programme of peaceable secession, Col. Samuel McPhail issued a call in Caledonia for the organization of a regiment. The Colonel had lived in the South; he appreciated the temper of the fire-eaters, and knew that if resisted they would fight.

The first war meeting recorded in the county, was held in the town of Houston, on the 28th of April, 1861. The meeting was addressed by Messrs. Kennedy, McSpadden, Pidge, Scott, and others. Resolutions were passed affirming the indissolubility of the Union. Much earnest feeling was manifested, and \$255 in currency and \$25 in gold and seventy bushels of wheat were subscribed to assist in raising a company, and thus was the Union ball set in motion.

On the 30th, two days afterwards, another rousing meeting was held. George W. Babcock was President, and Nathan Vance, Secretary. The committee on resolutions consisted of Rev. Ed. Wright, Hon. D. C. Case, and Hon. H. E. Kennedy. Dr. Wilson and others addressed the assem-

bly, and \$350 was raised to support the families of volunteers. This is an example of what was done in other places.

In May, 1861, a vigilance committee was formed in the county, to put the categorical question to the editor of the "Plain Dealer" in La Crosse, as to which side of the contest he was on?

On the 13th of May, a war meeting was held in Wilmington. Among the speakers were Winfield Scott, David Temple, and Duty S. Paine.

The first company formed in Caledonia was officered as follows:

W. G. McSpadden, Captain; E. H. Kennedy, First Lieutenant; and Thomas Conniff, Second Lieutenant. This is supposed to have been the first company in the county.

In September, Winfield Scott addressed a war meeting in Hokah, and in November John M. Thompson opened a recruiting office at the same place. Until August, 1862, there had been enlistments from all parts of the county in Minnesota, Wisconsin and other State regiments.

In this month a mass meeting was called at the county seat, to help secure our part of the 300,000 more, called for by Mr. Lincoln.

As an idea of the number already in the field from the county, it was stated that there were at this time, nineteen from Union and thirty-one from Hokah.

At the time of the Indian massacre, Capt. Geo. W. Webber raised a company of Mounted Rangers, to act against the Indians and in that campaign Houston county had twenty commissioned officers.

The total enlistments up to October 1st, 1862, were reported at 333, and besides these there were enrolled as fit for duty 1,549.

In December, 1862, the county was divided into fifteen military districts. The town lines were the boundaries of these districts, except Hokah and Union, which formed one of them, and Jefferson and Crooked Creek were also together.

Orders for an election of company officers were given to take place on a given day, but some of the districts, on account of insufficient notice, failed to respond. This was a State measure, but was not a phenomenal success. The county officials as a rule, left the towns to manage military matters.

The war meeting, alluded to above, was held in Caledonia, and \$2,000 pledged to help fill the

quota, but it was afterwards stated that some of this sum was never paid.

In May, 1863, Charles H. Lee was appointed provost marshal for this congressional district, and D. L. Clements, of Hokah, as enrolling clerk. In June of the same year there were several musters of recruits in Hokah, where about 100 men at a time would be drilled by Lieutenant W. F. Webber.

In September, the patriotic ladies of La Crescent organized a Soldiers' Aid Society, as indeed was done in several other places in the county. Mrs. J. T. Foster was President; Mrs. M. Beardslee, Vice-President; Mrs. Wm. Merrick, Treasurer; and Mrs. W. H. Lapham, Secretary, with a score of the other prominent ladies of the place as active members.

The impending draft in Minnesota, in the fall of 1863, was postponed to January 4, 1864. So many men from this county were enlisted in Wisconsin regiments, that early in January, 1864, David House, of Hokah, was sent to Madison to secure credits for them, as without these the county would have to furnish more than its share of the calls for so many hundred thousand more.

On Saturday, the 6th of February, 1864, the citizens of Spring Grove extended their hospitalities, and gave a complimentary dinner to the veterans who were on a re-enlistment furlough. Among the veterans present were Sergeant F. H. Brown, Ole Oleson, and John Amundson, of Spring Grove; Mathew Halverson, of Wilmington; Jesse and Smith Phillips, of Hokah; Sergt. James Tom, of Caledonia, and one hundred citizens. They met at the store of Mons Fladager, and with music marched to the Ridge House, where the dinner, the toasts, the cheers for the flag of the Union, for Grant, and for the soldiers, were hugely enjoyed. The address of welcome was by J. G. Prentiss, Esq., and speeches were made by Messrs. Rollins, Aiken, and others.

The impending draft, that terrible engine with its red jaws of destruction, ready to swallow up fathers, husbands, brothers, and sons, was again postponed to the 10th of March, 1864.

A list of most of the Houston county men who enlisted in Wisconsin regiments was obtained, and they will appear in the proper place.

There was much anxiety in relation to the draft, and the ever enterprising Col. McPhail, in Caledonia, got up an insurance company, to insure

against the draft, agreeing to stand between the policy holder and the government by the payment of the \$300 commutation, in case he should be a victim. Knowing the number liable to draft from, and the number required, it was easy to get at a per cent. that would give a margin.

When the ominous 10th of March arrived the draft was indefinitely postponed, but on the 14th of that month, in addition to the February call for 500,000 men, 200,000 more were required, and this created quite a flutter.

The account with the general government in the quota business at that time stood about as follows in Houston county:

The quota was 687; men already enlisted, 319; leaving a balance of 369 due the government on previous calls. The new call added 234 more, making a grand total of 602 men to be enlisted, and to do this, only twenty days were allowed.

It may well be imagined that when the full force of the situation dawned upon those who were so much more anxious to fill the quota than to recruit our armies, that there was a subdued kind of consternation, and town meetings were called and bounties voted with the feeblest kind of opposition.

The county was too far behind to save itself from the draft, and it took place, while the birds kept on singing, the sun rose and set at its appointed time, and the shock was not so profound as the timid ones apprehended.

The names of those who were thus politely invited to serve their country in its hour of peril will not be given, for if they actually served, their names will appear elsewhere. The number from each town were as follows:

Mound Prairie.....	12
Sheldon.....	34
Spring Grove.....	29
Hamilton.....	11
Caledonia.....	50
Black Hammer.....	13
Wilmington.....	33
Houston.....	14
Yucatan.....	11
Brownsville.....	39
Winnebago.....	28
Jefferson.....	9
Mayville.....	28
Crooked Creek.....	8
Union.....	14

Whether the other two towns in the county were drafted from is not recorded.

Up to the 21st of June, 1864, the amount paid in the First Congressional district for commutations, was by 341 men who contributed an aggregate of \$102,300.

The second draft ordered for Houston county called for 108 men.

On the 18th of July, 1864, President Lincoln called for 500,000 more troops.

On the 10th of August there was a war meeting in Hokah, to see what measures could be taken to fill the quota, and thus avoid the draft. The quota for the whole state of Minnesota for the draft of July, 1864, was 5,561, and the first district was 2,768.

Minnesota passed a law allowing soldiers in the field to vote, and commissioners were sent out to receive and bring home the returns, but out of the hundreds from this county who went to the front, not over fifty votes were received.

In September, 1864, W. H. Lapham was authorized to recruit for a Heavy Artillery Regiment then being raised.

The "Hokah Chief," in September, 1864, declared that among the men who were drafted in June, sixty-five had, to use a word coined about that time, "Skedaddled."

As men who had served their terms in the army, returned, they were handsomely received in the various towns where they had lived.

In December, 1864, President Lincoln called for "200,000 more" to make up the deficiency on previous calls.

In January, 1865, Orlando J. Gardiner, of Sheldon, was appointed to raise volunteers for the Heavy Artillery Regiment.

In February, 1865, there was an election in Caledonia to raise a special tax of two and one-half per cent., to pay bounties, and the sum was made up to \$250 apiece for the number required, twenty-six. Spring Grove paid \$500 each to recruits, for eight more than were actually required.

The operations of the draft called forth much feeling, as there were great inequalities caused by improper exemptions. One town, with 181 votes, had six men only to draft from, another town, with forty-four votes, had forty-four to draft from. men in positions and out of them would trade on the necessities of the country and the anxieties of the citizens. The dissatisfaction became so out-

spoken, that the exemptions were set aside by a general order. In March, 1865, was the last draft of the war. The final quota in Caledonia was filled through the energy of Sprague, Abbotta, Buell and others.

HOUSTON COUNTY SOLDIERS IN WISCONSIN REGIMENTS.

Great care has been taken to make this list as nearly complete as possible, but it is not unlikely that some defenders of their country, who had a greater regard for their duty than for preserving their records, may have been omitted.

THE FIRST WISCONSIN BATTERY.—This was raised in La Crosse, and was largely recruited from this side of the river. The names of the Houston county boys were:

Gabriel Armstrong,	George W. Armstrong,
Cuyler Armstrong,	Ira Butterfield,
Lafayette Briggs,	D. C. Cameron,
Wm. H. Cramer,	Silas Cramer,
Cyrus D. Chapman,	John M. McCan,
James B. Davidson,	Wm. J. Davidson,
Patrick Donnelly,	Thomas Donald,
Almeron Fluman,	James M. Garner,
Francis M. Garner,	James H. Gillett,
Mark Hargreaves,	James A. Knapp,
Charles M. Kellogg,	George W. Lore,
James A. Magill,	William Matteson,
Joseph Meir,	William C. Paddock,
Samuel H. Pound.	Henry Payfair.
Wm. C. Pidge.	Wm. F. Richards.
Winfield Scott.	Edwin B. Stewart.
Eri Summy.	Wm. S. Snure.
G. W. Snure.	Carlos D. Ward.
Norman Webster.	Benjamin B. Webster.
Robert Watson.	

The following list embraces those from Houston county, who were enlisted in Wisconsin regiments, and for whom credits were given by the authorities at Madison, but it is reasonable to infer that the number is not exaggerated:

John N. Ingman.	A. Jacobson.
John Donnivan.	William Donald.
Patrick Brady.	A. Ramsdell.
S. Thompson.	P. Thompson.
F. Reiner.	Wm. F. Mozier.
William Kilgan.	H. B. Todd.
P. Riley.	George Hendricks.
H. Cushman.	Trulo Paulson.
William Clow.	Michael Brennan.

S. G. Amidon.
James G. Sheldon.
George Truax.

Ole G. Gjermundson.
D. Knapp.
Edgar E. Webster.

W. Snure was in the 12th Illinois Regiment; Dr. C. S. Cranson, of Sheldon, was in the 18th Michigan Light Artillery; Cyrus Ballou, of Mound Prairie, was in the 8th New York Heavy Artillery.

The following roster of men from Winnebago, who served in organizations outside of the State, was kindly furnished by Mr. Edmund Stevens:

Jerry Crowley, Fourteenth Wisconsin Veteran Volunteers

Henry Colley, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.
H. F. Kohlmeir, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.
James Gillett, First Wisconsin Battery.
Lyon Burt, Nebraska Regiment.
Wm. Monk, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.
Fred. Monk, Twelfth Iowa Infantry.
William Powell, Fifth Iowa Infantry.
Philip Pierce, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.
William Semoss, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.
William Teppery, Fifth Iowa Cavalry.

There are quite a number of persons in the county, who did honorable service for the Union, but who have come since the war from other counties or States, and from the very nature of the case, it would be utterly impossible to furnish their names. Unquestionably, the names of Union soldiers here presented will create a more lively interest as time goes on, and, as one by one they are called to enlist in an army, in relation to the tactics of which so little is known, the institutions they have helped to preserve will be more affectionately cherished by the remaining few.

The following is a list of soldiers from Houston county, as prepared from the Adjutant General's report:

FIRST REGIMENT INFANTRY.

John B. Le Blond, Surgeon.

SECOND REGIMENT INFANTRY.—COMPANY A.

H. S. Bailey, Sergeant. Lewis Smith, Sergeant.

PRIVATES.

Manly S. Harris. Joseph M. Ripley.
Alfred J. Stewart. Charles C. Quigley.

COMPANY B.—PRIVATES.

Edward Bennett. Peter Carroll.
James Ford. John Halliday.
Joseph Kiefe. William Lynn.
Peter O. Rash.

COMPANY C.—PRIVATES.

William Carrier. Patrick Welch.

COMPANY E.—PRIVATES.

Neil Golaxon. Peter Johnson.
Joseph Melvin. Andrew Oleson 1st.
Andrew Oleson 2d.

COMPANY F.

Wm. Connington, Corporal.

PRIVATES.

Jacob Leiser. Harry Messenbrink.
Edmund Norton. John Rheinhardt.
Ole Severson. Nicholas Bouquet.
John C. Emstler. Bernard Graf.
George W. Knight. Joseph Wesbacher.

COMPANY G.—PRIVATES.

Carl Fessler. Anton Guillaume.
Frank Pope. Ernst Ruhe.
Ernst Serfling. Jonn Wieltgen.

COMPANY H.—PRIVATES.

Orsen Bagley. Louis Dibble.

COMPANY I.—PRIVATE.

William Mason.

COMPANY K.—PRIVATES.

Peter Erickson. Christian Olson.
Hans Severson.

THIRD REGIMENT INFANTRY, COMPANY A.—PRIVATES.

Matthew Darwin. Charles Spanmeth.

COMPANY B.—PRIVATES.

Edward Coffee. Isaac F. Freeman.
Charles I. Hoyt.

COMPANY G.—PRIVATE.

Harrison Hasket.

FOURTH REGIMENT INFANTRY, COMPANY B.—PRIVATES.

James Bradley. Joshua Burton,
Harvey McQuillin. Charles N. Sutton.
Joel Stevens. Daniel E. Way.
Hiram Hazelton.

COMPANY C.—PRIVATE.

Jeremiah Moon.

COMPANY D.—PRIVATE.

Daniel Kere.

COMPANY E.

John M. Thompson, Captain.

PRIVATE.

William Smith.

COMPANY F.—PRIVATE.

Andrew Peterson.

COMPANY K.—PRIVATES.

Jabez G. Smalley. John H. Spangler.
William H. Goings. Daniel Hurley.

FIFTH REGIMENT INFANTRY, COMPANY G.—PRIVATES.

Thomas Gale. Simeon D. Lamb.

COMPANY H.—PRIVATES.

Patrick Kevman. Samuel C. Robb.

SIXTH REGIMENT INFANTRY, COMPANY I.—PRIVATES.

Giles E. Reynolds. William H. Stone.

COMPANY K.

William W. Woodard, Captain.
William W. Braden, First Lieutenant.
Henry S. Bassett, Second. "
Lorenzo D. Churchill, First Sergeant.
Thomas Lee, Sergeant.
David C. Miller, "
Charles E. Massey, Sergeant.
Charles Chapman "
John C. Shelby, Corporal.
John H. Brown "

PRIVATES.

Jacob Apple. Peter Berger.
James C. Braden. Rev. W. Clark.
Joseph Curry. Michael Dignen.
John Gunn. Jacob Heschler.
Nathan Hannahs. Fabian Hastenson.
Edward A. Kuler. Michael McDonnell.
James McDonnell. Joseph McPherson.
Michael Manders. John McMann.
Albert Newberry. James Newberry.
James Ostrander. John S. Offley.
Ross Phillips. William Phillips.
Mathias Roster. George W. Srouf.
Homer Halverson.
Horatio H. Selfridge. Oliver P. Sprague.
Harrison H. Selfridge. John C. Smith.
Alvah Wright. John Whitlow.

TENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

James C. Braden, Adjutant.

COMPANY E.

Ebenezer H. Kennedy, Captain.

COMPANY F.

Ebenezer H. Kennedy, First Lieutenant promoted to captain.

John A. Birdsel, Sergeant.

Lorenzo Curry, "

Francis S. Brown, "

Charles H. Forrester, Sergeant.

Andrew I. Shaw, "

Amos E. Glanville, "

PRIVATES.

Henry C. Ballou.	Roswell Burch.
Silas D. Carrier.	Joseph D. Cox.
Henry Cooper.	William E. Cooper.
Theodore Each.	Jesse I. Ferguson.
Michael Fangle.	George Graves.
Franklin Healy.	Lewis Hening.
John Howe.	Theodore Hacker.
Levi O. Leonard.	Willard H. Lincoln.
George Larson.	George C. Northrup.
John B. Northrup.	Charles Miner.
Andrew J. Nariconge.	Andrew New.
Myron A. Rollins.	Daniel Riggles.
Henry Ruff.	Alvin Smith.
George T. Shumway.	Jacob Shaw.
D. A. Sherwood.	Alexander Simpson.
America R. Wilsey.	Joseph Winkleman.
William Wooden.	Simeon Wait.

COMPANY H.—PRIVATE.

James Carroll.

ELEVENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY, COMPANY K.

George F. Tyler, Captain.

Benjamin C. Prentiss, First Lieutenant.

Rufus Thomas, Second Lieutenant.

FIRST REGIMENT HEAVY ARTILLERY, COMPANY B.—

PRIVATES.

Andrew Bye.	Patrick Conniff.
Richard A. Murray.	Ole Paulson.

COMPANY C.—PRIVATE.

Martin Lynch.

COMPANY D.—PRIVATES.

John Amundson.	Joseph Christenson.
Tosten Johnson.	Cyrus Kennedy.
Daniel McGraw.	Ellna Nelson.

FIRST REGIMENT MOUNTED RANGERS.

Samuel McPhail, Colonel.

COMPANY A.

Ebenezer A. Goodsell, First Lieutenant.

Benjamin C. Prentiss, First Sergeant.

John E. Moore, Sergeant.

John E. Burt, "

George Rile, Corporal.

Paul H. Rosendahl, Corporal.

Michael Bennett, "

PRIVATES.

Richard Clayton.	Dennis Cahill.
Jesse Dore.	Giles Farmin.
Gilbert Gilbertson.	Ole Johnson.
Even M. Johnson.	Thomas Kelly.
Jeremiah Leary.	Ole Larson.
Nicholas Murphy.	John McDermott.
Patrick Manney.	John Marks.
George M. McGonan.	Charles S. Plummer.
Isaac N. Russell.	John Seewald.
George D. Ticknor.	Jabez M. Whitney.
Charles Wheaton.	George D. Winship.

COMPANY G.

A. B. Lahey, Sergeant.

Charles E. McCan, Corporal.

John Walker, Teamster.

PRIVATES.

Jacob W. Baird.	Isaac Freeman.
John E. Hackett.	James Hiner.
Thomas Jennison.	J. R. Johnson.
Thomas Kelly.	Bazil D. Paddock.
John L. Russell.	C. R. Smith.
T. R. Stewart.	Henry Thomas.
James Thompson.	

BRACKETT'S BATTALION CAVALRY, PRIVATE.

James F. Addleman.

SECOND REGIMENT CAVALRY.

J. M. Thompson, Major. W. H. Lapham, Com. Sergt.

COMPANY A.—PRIVATES.

Robert Anderson.	Myron Bandy.
Charles J. Hayes.	William Lapham.
John T. Mumma.	Fritz Micka.
Henry Olebaugh.	Charles C. Seamen.
Lewis W. Schrader.	George B. Winship.

COMPANY C.—PRIVATE.

Henry P. Pitcher.

COMPANY D.—PRIVATES.

Martin Anderson.	William H. Birdsall.
M. Bigelow.	William H. Drummond.
Ole Engebretson.	Milton Fellows.
Ole Iverson.	Elling Knudson.
Ole Neilson.	Edwin P. Wallace.

COMPANY H.—PRIVATE.

Charles A. Comstock.

COMPANY I.—PRIVATES.

Albert Bisbee.	Lewis A. Cook.
J. Q. Adams Low.	A. H. Smith.
La Fayette Whitehouse.	

COMPANY K.—PRIVATES.

Anthony Demo, Jr.	Benjamin Franklin.
Charles E. McCan.	John H. McMullen.
Truman B. Neff.	Daniel D. Rice.
David W. Robinson.	Jacob F. True.

FIRST BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY—PRIVATES.

Stephen Emery.	George Appleby.
Peter Tuper.	G. E. Whitehouse.

THIRD BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY—PRIVATES.

James Cleary.	Henry Harnish.
Peter Lee.	Addison G. Wilson.

BLACK HAMMER.

CHAPTER L.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—PRE-HISTORIC—EARLY SETTLEMENT—POLITICAL ORGANIZATION—NAMING THE TOWN—RELIGIOUS—POST-OFFICE—FIRST BIRTH—FIRST DEATH—BLACK HAMMER IN THE WAR OF THE REBELLION—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town was originally included in the townships of Spring Grove and Yucatan, and was organized as a separate town in April, 1859, the first town meeting being held at that time.

It lies on the western boundary of the county; is bounded on the north by Yucatan, and on the south by Spring Grove, and contains an area of 23,040 acres, being a full government township.

The surface in the southern part is generally rolling prairie, interspersed, here and there, with little groves of young timber. Riceford Creek enters the town in section thirty-one, and winds its tortuous course in a northerly direction, to finally leave the town between sections four and five. Along this stream the surface is more broken, with bluffs that extend up from 350 to 400 feet above the surface of the water below. Here, on the top of these hills, are level ranges, with a growth of brush and small oak timber, and this, when re-

moved, leaves the land in a fair condition for cultivation.

The soil is a dark loam, mixed with clay, and capable of producing wheat and the other cereals. The sides of the bluffs are more or less covered with timber of different varieties, such as oak, elm, and basswood, with an occasional red cedar clinging to a crevice in the rocks. The eastern and northeastern part of the town is also bluffy or broken, and covered with timber, which is largely owned by the farmers of Caledonia, in ten and twenty acre lots, from which they procure fencing and fuel.

It is estimated that about one-fourth of the whole area of the township is unsuitable for cultivation by present processes and for present crops, but is useful for grazing and to raise timber.

Beaver Creek makes its way through a portion of the eastern part of the town. The bottoms along these creeks are covered with good varieties of indigenous grasses, which supply hay or grazing for stock.

PRE-HISTORIC.—The appearances in the north part of the township indicate that this region was at one time the favorite rendezvous of a race that antedates our American chronology.

Near Riceford Creek are the remains of what

might have been fortifications, or for some other use. They have been plowed over, and other eroding processes have been at work, and now some of them are well nigh obliterated. Still traces of them are visible near the residences of William and Peter Carrier. There is also, in this vicinity, a cave, or cavern, that may have been formed or modified by human hands. It has an entrance not unlike a door, four feet square, and extends a thousand feet or so, varying in height from five to six feet. Not long ago a gold coin was found in this cavern by Peter C. Carrier, a son of Wm. Carrier, who disposed of it to Mr. James Vincent, of Houston village. It was about the size of a \$5.00 piece, and bore no intelligible inscription.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.—The first white man to come to the town, with a view of locating, was Mr. Ed. Stevens, who came here from Cambridge, Wisconsin, with his wife, in the summer of 1852, and his first resting place was on what is now the "Ike Farm," on section twenty-one, but he only remained a few days. That season was uncommonly dry, and the water was so scarce that he struck out for a spring, and succeeded in finding one in the north part of the town, in section four, where he set to work, and with the assistance of his wife, put up a log dwelling, the remains of which are yet to be seen.

In the year 1854, he sold this claim to Mr. Peter Carrier, Sr., and moved to a mill site he had found unoccupied in Yucatan.

Another hardy pioneer was Torkel Aageson, a native of Hanauages, Norway, whose nativity bears date April 1, 1818, and who emigrated to America in 1851, first stopping in Rock county, Wisconsin, and a few months afterwards, pushing on to Winneshiek county, Iowa, from whence he came to this place with an axe on his shoulder, and a pair of iron wedges and beetle rings, arriving in March, 1853. He put his tools to a good use in building a habitation of poplar poles, with a birch bark roof, and there he lived like Alexander Selkirk, all alone, and monarch of all he surveyed, the only white man in town, except Stevens, who was several miles away to the north.

In June several other families came. Meantime Mr. Aageson went vigorously to work splitting rails to enclose some of the land he had claimed, and succeeded the first season, in breaking

ten acres, which marked the beginning of agriculture in the town. He afterwards planted an orchard and gathered the first crop of apples ever raised in this section.

In June, 1853, several other families followed; among them were Knud Olsen Ike, with his three sons, Knud, John, and Ole; Mr. Guttorms and Jens Olsen Otterness, the two last mentioned being still living on their original claims.

Lars G. Findreng came in 1854, and cast his lot on section twenty-one. His son, Ole T., lived with his parents up to the time of his father's death in 1873, and he now occupies the farm, his mother still living with him. He was married in 1869, to Miss Tilda Oleson.

Halver Olson came in 1853, and was a squatter on section seventeen. He moved west a few years ago, and is now dead.

Christopher Ericson located on section seventeen at an early day.

POLITICAL ORGANIZATION.—The first town meeting was held in the school house in District No. 37, on the 5th of April, 1859. The officers of the meeting were, Julius Billings, Moderator; George Mitchell and O. W. Olsen, Judges, and Alexander Simpson, Clerk. The meeting was called to order at ten o'clock. Mr. H. E. Solberg moved that the name of the town be "Clinton" which seemed to meet with the approval of the citizens, as the motion prevailed. On submitting the question to the State authorities, however, this name was rejected, for the reason that there was already a town in the State with the same name.

At this meeting a resolution was adopted that hogs should be allowed to run at large, and another, that dogs should also be permitted to be at large. The total number of votes cast was twenty-five. The assessment for road tax was two days work for each poll, and five mills per cent. on real estate. The town was divided into six road districts, and the boundaries of each specifically defined.

Three road overseers were appointed, Wm. Carrier, for the northern part, John McCabe for the southwest, and Christian Lamen for the southeast.

At a town meeting on the 31st of December, 1863, it was voted that each volunteer soldier receive \$300, as a town bounty, and that the drafted men receive a like amount, payable in town orders.

TOWN OFFICERS, 1881.—On the 8th of March the following officers were elected:

Supervisors, Alex Simpson, Chairman; C. P. Onstad, H. E. Solberg; Clerk, Ole S. Olsen; Assessor, Espen M. Tuftene; Treasurer, John Senter; Justices of the Peace, Julius Billings and E. F. West; Constables, Wm. Carrier and Andrew C. Anderson.

HOW THE TOWN WAS NAMED.—Why the town received its singular name is worthy of mention and preservation. It matters little what the name of anything is, if it serves the purpose of a name, which is, if not to characterize it, at least to distinguish it from all else with which it may be confounded.

Black Hammer is a most admirable name, because there is no other like it in America, nor will be, unless some resident, removing further west, shall carry the name with him, to be engrafted upon a new settlement on the frontier. But this is the way the town finally got its name. Knud Olson Bergo, who was living just across the town line in Spring Grove, on getting up one morning, saw that a fire had swept over the prairie in the south part of the town, including a bluff which formed a part of sections twenty-seven, twenty-eight, and thirty-four. Its charred appearance at once suggested to his mind a certain bluff located in Slidre Valdres, Norway, which was Mr. Bergo's birth place, and so he exclaimed in Norwegian, "Sort Hammer," which signifies Black Bluff, and the people have had the good sense to retain the name to this day, which, it will be perceived, is composed of an English and a Norwegian word. Mr. Bergo died many years ago, and his dust lies in the Spring Grove cemetery; his widow lives with her only daughter, Mrs. Knud S. Nohre, near Riceford, in the edge of Fillmore county, and the only son, Ole Bergo, lives in one of the western counties of the State.

RELIGIOUS.—The church going people of Black Hammer for a number of years attended the church at Spring Grove; but there was, during this time, an occasional religious service at various places in the town. The first of these was held by the Rev. F. C. Clauson at the house of Knud O. Ike, in the early part of 1857. Before this, however, a colporteur, named Peter Mehus, had conducted services in Mr. Ike's house. Up to the time the church was built, the Rev. Mr. Clauson was

a regular missionary, holding meetings most frequently in District No. 37.

A frame church was constructed in 1868, in which meetings were held, although it was not quite completed until the following year. It was not of mammoth proportions, or of very superb finish, but it cost, including a bell of 809 pounds, \$4,000.

MANUFACTORIES.

The manufacturing of the town is confined to domestic work, except a single blacksmith shop, where Berndt Hanson blows the bellows and manipulates the glowing iron. This institution was founded about 1871, by Gunder Mathison.

A small saw-mill was put in on the Riceford Creek, in section twenty-nine, in the year 1858, by David Soper; it never did a large amount of work, and after a while it was totally abandoned. In August, 1866, at the time of a terrible flood, the most disastrous ever remembered in the county, it was completely swept away, and at the same time the unfortunate widow and two children of John McCabe were, with the house in which they lived, carried down by the remorseless waters, and met a watery grave; the remains of one of the children not being recovered until the next spring.

Mr. McCabe was among the first to enlist in the war of 1861, and his bones were left reposing in southern soil.

POST-OFFICE.

The post-office was not established in this town until 1871, when Gunder Mathison was commissioned as Postmaster, and when he moved away, a few months afterwards, Mr. Ole S. Oleson took his place, and indicated Mr. B. J. Haug as his deputy. Two years later Mr. Berndt Hanson was appointed, and he is still the incumbent. The office has always been at private residences on section twenty-seven. It has a tri-weekly service, Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays of each week, and is on the route between Houston, Minnesota, and Decorah, Iowa.

THE FIRST BIRTH.

The first person to be ushered into this unfeeling world in Black Hammer, was Anna Maria Otterness, daughter of Guttorm Otterness, who was born in the fall of 1853. She died several years ago.

THE FIRST DEATH.

This was a daughter of Lars Skime, who died in 1854, and as a burial place, a spot was designated on the farm of Torkel Aageson, on the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section twenty-two, where about twenty interments were made prior to the location of the present cemetery near the church, where fine slabs and monuments mark the last resting place of the honored dead of Black Hammer. In the old burial place not a stone or a mound indicates that it was ever used for such a purpose.

BLACK HAMMER IN THE WAR OF 1861.

The men who early enlisted were assigned to Co. F, of the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. Their names, as far as can be learned, were as follows: Hans O. Oleson and Chandler Fleming, who were killed at Nashville, Tennessee. Alvin Smith, who died at Memphis, Tennessee. Silas Carrier, who died at Fort Snelling. Frank Brown, William Cooper, Silas J. Cooper, Henry Cooper, and John Birdsell.

Those who, about the 1st of October, 1864, went into Co. D, First Minnesota Heavy Artillery were Tosten Johnson, Ole O. Ike, Andrew Christensen, Ingvald Hansen, Ole O. Ose, John Anderson, and John McCabe; the latter was the only one who did not return, and whose family was drowned as above recorded. A military company was organized in the town under the State laws during the war, and duly officered and drilled. The company numbered about seventy-five men. Their headquarters were at the schoolhouse, District No. 37. The officers were: Tosten Johnson, Captain; George Mitchell, First Lieutenant, and Lars Larsen, Second Lieutenant, with the usual non-commissioned officers. The company had a band, the instruments being purchased by the town, consisting of a Bass Drum, a snare drum, and the ear piercing fife. It must be remembered that when the war came on, this settlement was less than a decade in age, and it is to the infinite credit of the town that so many enlisted as actually did.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 3.—The early records of the district have not been preserved, but from what can be learned, this district was organized and a schoolhouse built in 1865, and the first term of school taught in 1866, by Miss Comstock, a daughter of J. W. Comstock, now a resident of Yucatan.

DISTRICT No. 69.—This was set off from No. 37, by the County Commissioners on the 18th of May, 1865, in response to a petition of the residents. The first officers were Julius Billings, Clerk; Joseph Haninan, Director, and Tolef Hogensen, Treasurer. The initial term was taught by Miss Maria O'Connor, at the residence of Julius Billings, in 1865. The schoolhouse was completed in 1867, on section twenty-eight, on land of Lars Erickson.

DISTRICT No. 80.—This school district was originally carved out of No. 37 by the board of County Commissioners at the March session in 1870. The first officers were: Alex. Simpson, Clerk; John Soutu, Treasurer, and John Cunningham, Director. During the fall of the same year the schoolhouse was completed. The first term was taught in the spring of 1871, by Miss Ella Dibble. The present officers are identical with those first elected.

DISTRICT No. 74.—On September 9th, 1868, this district sprang into existence, the primary meeting being held at the house of H. E. Solberg, when the following officers were elected: H. B. Allen, Treasurer; Elling Anderson, Director, and H. E. Solberg, Clerk. A site for the school building was decided upon on the land of Helge Olsen, on section thirty-five, and a schoolhouse, 16x24 feet, was accordingly erected, and completed the following year. The school was inaugurated by Miss Lena J. Heaul, in the winter of 1870.

DISTRICT No. 19.—A part of the northwest corner of the town is embraced in this school district, jointly with Yucatan.

DISTRICT No. 65.—This takes in a part of the west edge of the town, and is a union organization with a portion of Fillmore county territory.

DISTRICT No. 37.—We come now to the northern district of the township, and the one first organized, and from which the others have been taken. At first it embraced all, or nearly all of the town, and the first schoolhouse was laid up with logs, in a sort of a picnic way, every man bringing a few logs and an axe, and putting in his work. This was as early as 1857, and the first teacher was Frank Brown.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JULIUS BILLINGS, one of the pioneers and organizers of this town, was born at Enfield, Connecticut, on the 31st of May, 1818. The family removed to Lamoille county, Vermont, in 1821,

and in 1838, Julius left the old homestead, coming to Winnebago county, Illinois, where he took a claim of 160 acres, on which he farmed until 1852. Then, after disposing of his property, he spent about three years traveling through the States, and finally located in section twenty-eight, Black Hammer township. He immediately erected a shanty of elm logs, ten by twelve, and seven feet high, in which he kept "bachelor's hall" about a year and a half. On the 26th of October, 1862, he was joined in marriage with Miss Catherine Brophy, a native of Kilkenny county, Ireland, her birth dating the 4th of December, 1843. The issue of this union is six children, all of whom are living and enjoying the shelter of the paternal roof. Since his residence in the town, Mr. Billings has held several offices of trust and responsibility, and was one of the first County Commissioners, holding the position two terms. He has a well improved farm, with substantial improvements.

WILLIAM CARRIER, one of the early settlers of the town, is a native of Ohio, born in Richland county on the 24th of December, 1829. He was united in marriage with Miss Mary A. Lewis on the 17th of June, 1852. She was born in Pickaway county, Ohio, on the 5th of January, 1832. In the fall of 1855, they came to Black Hammer, traveling by stage from Dubuque, Iowa. On the 11th of June, 1864, Mr. Carrier was enrolled in the Second Minnesota Regiment, Company C, taking part in several engagements, the principal of which was the capture of Atlanta, Georgia. He returned to his home in this town at the close of the war, having escaped any severe injury, although his health is now greatly impaired in consequence of the hardships and sufferings endured during his soldier life. He owns a fine farm of two hundred and twenty acres. Mr. and Mrs. Carrier have seven children, five of whom still live at home.

PETER C. GLASRUD, one of the prominent men of the town, is a native of Thoten, Norway, where his birth occurred on the 13th of October, 1846. In 1853, he emigrated to America with his parents, who resided in Yorkville, Wisconsin, till the fall of the same year, then removed to Winneshiek county, Iowa. In the spring of 1856, they came to Houston county, locating in section sixteen, Wilmington township. Christian Glasrud, the father of our subject, enlisted in the war soon after its out-

break, and served until its close, during which time Peter and his brother had entire charge of the farm. Mr. Glasrud was joined in wedlock on the 7th of November, 1872, with Miss Sarah Quale, of Wilmington, the result of which union is five children. Immediately after the marriage they came to their present home, which Mr. Glasrud had previously purchased. He has, since his residence here, held the office of Assessor three successive terms, refusing to qualify when re-elected a fourth time, and is at present one of the school officers of his district.

TOSTEN JOHNSON, one of the old settlers of the town, is a native of Valdres, Norway, born on the 21st of July, 1834. At the age of twelve years he went to Sogndahl to live with his brother-in-law and assist him at his trade, that of blacksmith. In 1851, he came to America, remained in Dane county, Wisconsin, until the following year, and removed with his brother to Spring Grove. Tosten made his brother's house his home, but spent most of his time in Iowa, farming during the summer months, and attending school in winter, spending one year at the University at Fayette. In 1856, he took land in section twenty-seven, Black Hammer, on which he began to make improvements, still living with his brother. Miss Thora Jesme became his wife on the 3d of March, 1860, and they have since lived on their own farm. Mr. Johnson enlisted in Company D, of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, in 1864, and served till the close of the war. Since his residence in this place he has filled a number of local offices, such as Assessor, Town Clerk, etc.; and was elected to the State Legislature in 1869, 1871, and 1873. He was County Commissioner four years, resigning that office to fill the appointment of Mail Agent on the Chicago, Milwaukee & Western railroad, which position he has held since the establishment of the route.

CHRISTIAN LAMEN was born in Trondhjem Stift, Norway, on the 2nd of March, 1828. When eighteen years of age he commenced learning the carpenter trade, which he followed until coming to America in 1850. He resided the first summer in southern Wisconsin; thence to Michigan, where he was engaged at his trade for two years. He afterwards worked on the Chippewa River; coming to this town in 1855, and purchasing his present farm in section thirty-five. It is now in excellent condition, with a fine two-story residence, barn,

granaries, etc., and is considered one of the best in the locality. He was married to Miss Betsey Olsen Riste on the 30th of May, 1855.

CHRISTEN P. ONSTAD, a son of one of the early settlers of the town, was born in this place on the 10th of May, 1856, his parents having come here about three years previous to his birth. His father died on the 27th of March, 1876, and Christen became sole manager of the homestead, and head of the family. He was joined in matrimony on the 27th of June, 1879, with Miss Sarah Oline Solberg, daughter of H. E. Solberg, also one of the pioneers of Black Hammer. They have been blessed with two children, Peter Cornelius, born on the 21st of June, 1880, and Henry, born on the 15th of September, 1881. Mr. Onstad is one of the Supervisors of the town, to which position he was elected in 1880. They still reside on the original homestead on which is a fine house, barn, and outbuildings.

AAGE OLAUS ROSAAEN, a son of the second settler in the town, was born on the 16th of November, 1861, in this place. He has always made his father's house his home, assisting him on the farm during the summer, and attending school in winter. He subsequently entered the Caledonia Academy, and continued his studies at Decorah, Iowa. Mr. Rosaaen has a great desire for learning, is possessed of fine natural ability, and, considering his limited advantages, has accumulated a thorough business education. He is a leading correspondent of one of the county newspapers, and also employed in studying telegraphy.

LARS ERICKSON SVARTAAS, a native of Sigdahl, Norway, was born on the 12th of August, 1835. He was united in marriage with Miss Gundbjor Evensdatter, in September, 1854. They came to America in 1861, and for five years resided in Spring Grove, where Mr. Svartaas was engaged in farming and other manual labor. In March, 1866, he purchased his present farm in section twenty-eight, on which no improvements had been made previous to that time, but owing to good management and industry, he has it now under good cultivation. Of eight children born to this union, all are living, and five still reside at the old homestead.

OLE A. STENEHJEM is a native of Norway, born in Sogndahl on the 18th of May, 1848. The following year the family came to America, arriving in Dane county, Wisconsin, on April 4th, making it

their home five years. They came to Minnesota in 1854, locating in section twenty-eight, Wilmington township, and erected a temporary house of poplar poles, covered with hay, in which they lived a short time. The subject of this sketch remained at home until his marriage with Miss Anne Ellestad, which took place on the 7th of April, 1869, after which they moved to an adjacent portion of the farm, where they lived until 1872. Mr. Stenehjem then purchased his present farm in Black Hammer, on which they have since resided. After the death of his father, A. A. Stenehjem, which occurred several years ago, the family removed to Cass county, Dakota, where they now reside. Mr. Stenehjem has a family of four children.

HELGE E. SOLBERG, one of the early settlers of the town, is a native of Ringerike, Norway, born on the 4th of December, 1834. In 1848, he came to America with his parents, who located in Rook county, Wisconsin, remaining eight years. In 1856, they came to this place, and the same year Mr. Solberg was married to Miss Kari Olsen Brennen, who was born in Froen, Gudbrandsdalen, Norway, on the 9th of March, 1835, and came to America in 1853. Of this union five children have been born, four of whom are living. Mr. Solberg owns about 275 acres of land, the greater portion of which is under cultivation, and improved with substantial buildings. He was elected County Commissioner in 1859, has subsequently been Assessor, and is now a member of the board of Supervisors.

ELIJAH F. WEST is a native of Genesee county, New York, born on the 21st of September, 1824. When he was an infant of two years, his parents moved to Michigan, Elijah residing with them until the age of twenty-three years. In 1845, he was married to Miss Cinthia Smith, who bore him three children, all of whom are living; one daughter residing in California, another in Dakota, and a son in Carrol county, Iowa. His wife died in the spring of 1852, and her remains were interred in the cemetery at Battle Creek, Michigan. Mr. West was engaged at the carpenter trade until the fall of 1854, when he came to Minnesota, locating in Newburg, Fillmore county, where he entered one hundred acres of land at government price. During his residence in the latter place he held the office of County Commissioner for one term. In 1856, Miss Jane A. Sherburne became his wife. She is a native of Essex county, New York, born on the 11th of August, 1834. The issue of this

union is nine children, eight of whom are living, and six still enjoy the comforts of the home fireside. In 1867, Mr. West disposed of his land near Newburg, and two years later, purchased and removed to his present farm in section five. For three terms he was employed as teacher in his school district; has also taken part in local politics, hav-

ing held the office of Justice of the Peace five years, and was Chairman of the board of supervisors six years. In 1865 and again in 1878, he was a member of the State Legislature. He has a well cultivated farm containing good improvements, a fine orchard, and a herd of stock of an excellent grade.

BROWNSVILLE.

CHAPTER LI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—WILD CAT BLUFF—POLITICAL—MINING OPERATIONS—HACKETT'S GROVE—BROWNSVILLE VILLAGE AND TOWNSHIP—MANUFACTURING, CHURCHES, SCHOOLS ETC.

On the Mississippi River there are five towns in Houston county, and Brownsville is the center one. The river opposite the village is compact, with no intervening sloughs, affording a natural landing, and this condition first attracted Mr. Brown in his quest for a town site.

The town embraces a part of two government townships, and is several sections smaller than a full town.

Aside from the Mississippi, the principal river is Wild Cat Creek, coming from the west, and a branch from the south which comes in a mile west of the town, and uniting with the main creek, gets into the Mississippi by the way of a slough that starts opposite the lower end of the town.

Wild Cat Bluff is the highest point along the river for miles, and was a prominent landmark for the early steamboat pilots. The town itself has the valleys carrying the streams, and the precipitous bluffs leading to the elevated plateaus, with prairie like expansions, covered with fine farms.

The lowlands and the highlands each have their peculiarity as to soil, but are about equally sought after for agricultural purposes, and maintain an industrious and thriving population.

The landing at Wild Cat Bluff was the point of debarkation for a large number of the early settlers of the county, particularly those going to

Caledonia and vicinity. Those in the southern part of the county mostly came by way Lansing, unless they came straight across from Wisconsin, while those who settled in the Root River Valley, followed that river.

As to its surroundings, Hokah is on the north, the Father of Waters on the east, Crooked Creek on the south, and Union and Mayville on the west. The principal valley is Wild Cat valley, which is, perhaps, one hundred rods wide on an average, and there are several smaller valleys branching off in various directions. The soil of these valleys is of a sandy character, with a clay subsoil, making good wheat land. The bluffs are usually bare of timber on the southern declivities, although on the north sides of the hills, and on the ridges, and in the ravines, there is hard wood timber in abundance. The material of the bluffs is sandstone as a base, with limestone near the top, and some good quarries have been opened where lime is made. Either variety of stone is valuable for building purposes, and as the rock crops out at convenient points, this kind of building material can be procured at a trifling expense. Some of the land can only be used for pasturage. The hillsides are admirably adapted to the raising of grapes, and this industry has received considerable attention.

The bluffs along the Mississippi River, at this point, require more than a passing notice here. Ages ago, when the Mississippi was much wider than it now is, the country hereabouts was on a level with the tops of the bluffs and ridges, and all these valleys and ravines have been worn away by

the agencies employed by the corroding hand of time. This is shown by sinking a shaft on one of these hills, when the same strata will be encountered that is met on the edge of the bluff, and at corresponding depths.

The most noticeable elevation on the river is Wild Cat Bluff, which rises nearly five hundred feet from the very river's bank. And, as there was a natural landing there, so unlike the sloughs and marshy banks at most other places along the river, it is no wonder that it attracted the attention of Mr. Brown, as he floated down in quest of a town site.

Wild Cat Bluff has been the theme of legend, song, and story, and an apostrophe written by one of the old settlers is here transcribed:

LINES TO WILD CAT BLUFF AND HER KINDRED HILLS*

O, rock ribbed hills, could you rehearse
Your history in simple verse,
Your stories of the olden time
Might furnish food for thoughts sublime.
Eternal monuments of old,
Stern witnesses of ages past,
How long have you stood sentinels,
In summer sun and blast?

Your lofty peaks, all gray with years,
Point heavenward, where hopes and fears
Are set at rest. The depths below
The mysteries tell of long ago.
O, mighty hills, I pray you say,
How many summer suns are past,
How oft the flowers have died away,
Chilled by the howling autumn's blast?

How many lifeless forms at rest,
With green grass growing o'er each breast,
How many hundred graves grown cold,
Containing secrets never told,
How many wild and thrilling scenes
Upon your heights have taken place,
How many sweet poetic dreams
Have found a cradle at your base?

And Wild Cat Bluff, above the rest,
I see your tall and snowy crest
So far above the river side,
God's record of the time and tide,
I love your dreamy, silent way,
I love your solitude to share,
And had life but one hopeful day,
I'd climb your heights, and spend it there.

POLITICAL.

The town of Brownsville was organized on the 11th of May, 1858. At the first election, on that day, the officers were elected as follows: Supervisors, Frederick Gluck, Chairman; James Ruddy, and Mr. Lynn; Clerk, L. Holstein; Assessor,

*By. O. W. Streeter.

Stephen Reynolds; Collector, Jacob Reider; Constables, Stephen Reynolds and Michael Brady; Overseers of the poor, Edward Bogan and L. D. Selfridge.

The board met on the 15th of May, and successfully started the town government, and it has run with little jarring up to the present writing.

The present officers of the town are: Supervisors, Thomas Corcoran, Chairman; James Hayes, Charles Graf; Clerk, Francis Duffy; Treasurer, Walter Colleran, and Assessor, Michael Hurley. It is not unusual for magistrates chosen at town elections to refuse to qualify, as most of such business as they might get, goes to the county seat, or to the village justices.

MINING OPERATIONS.

Several shafts have been sunk, and considerable sums expended in explorations for mineral in the township of Brownsville. The immediate incentive to this work was the following story, which is substantially correct:

A party of United States soldiers and several practical engineers, who had previously had varied experience in the discovery of the lead near Galena, Illinois, encamped near the foot of Wild Cat Bluff as early as 1832, and prospected there for lead, and, after examining many caves, and making numerous excavations without success, they eventually sunk a shaft 105 feet deep, a mile and a half directly west of the above named bluff, and discovered a large deposit of lead. After doing this much, those early miners were compelled to move on, but before doing so they filled the shaft with loose earth, brush and stones, macadamizing the opening and finishing with a large key stone. It was the intention of two of the engineers, and practical miners, to keep their discoveries a secret, and after the expiration of their terms of service, return to the scene of their prospective wealth, and thoroughly develop its resources and secure the mines for their future benefit. Owing to a combination of circumstances, however, these miners never returned. The Mexican war followed; they were both wounded, one mortally, and the other lost his legs. This man who lost his legs, supposing that he was going to die, imparted to a confidential friend the whereabouts, and also instructed him how to find the mines. A few years ago Mr. George Graf, the present proprietor of the land

where the shaft was sunk, was told by an old gentleman of the early discoveries of the United States engineers, and gave explicit directions where to find the concealed shaft. Mr. Graf, in order to satisfy his curiosity, if nothing more, made up his mind to investigate the matter, and upon careful investigation, he found everything as stated by the old gentleman, except the lead.

In 1875, Mr. William McCormick sunk a shaft on section twenty-two, sixty feet deep, and found about fifteen pounds of lead ore. On the 4th of March, 1877, he began another shaft and put it down 100 feet the first year, working it for the most part in the winter. At this depth he found water which impeded the progress; it is now down 200 feet. One reason for supposing mineral to be available at the particular point where he began work, was that lightning frequently struck there. About \$2,000 has thus far been expended here, and the work is still going on with expert miners. A lateral drift has been run, following the crevice in an irregular direction, some seventy-five feet.

Mr. Bernhard Graf commenced prospecting in the winter of 1877, on section fifteen, and penetrated the earth to a depth of sixty-five feet, when the water prevented further progress, with the means at command. In the winter of 1878, he opened another shaft, and with the aid of an old miner, got down to a depth of ninety-two feet, with good indications of success. But this, afterwards caved in, and he is now engaged on another, having got down sixty-five feet, and is sanguine as to his success in the immediate future. The presumption is that with the lead there will be a large amount of silver, as these minerals are not unfrequently found together. Should these hopes and anticipations prove to be well founded, the whole character of Brownsville will at once be changed; its former activity will return, and will be vastly improved upon. We are constantly trampling the world under foot, but no one knows what he treads upon. Let us hope, in this case that if disappointed, it will be on the agreeable side.

HACKET'S GROVE.

This was at one time a promising locality. In 1857, a Post-office was established there. Mr. Hacket himself was Postmaster until 1866, when it was withdrawn. In 1858, and again in 1859, there was a celebration of the glorious 4th of July,

at this place, attended by the people of the town, Captain Foster, Mr. Emory Hacket, Samuel McPhail and other prominent citizens participated, the festivities having closed with a dance in the evening.

BROWNSVILLE VILLAGE.

This village was platted and recorded by Job and Charles Brown, immediately after the county was organized. It has since had several additions extending it up the river, on the north, and down the river, on the south, and extending well up the hill to the west of the lower end of the village. The principal street is Front Street, the second stories of the buildings on the west side are usually on a level with the ground, and the cellars are excavated as tunnels into the bluff.

Spring Branch arises near a western addition to the village, and pours into Wild Cat Creek. The railroad runs along the river's edge, on a grade some feet lower than Front Street.

As to the topography of the village; it lies at the foot of a bluff 486 feet high, which rises from near the river, the village extending around the base into a ravine. The business part of the village is twenty-five feet above the river, while that part situated in the ravine is thirty or forty feet above the river. The character of the soil along the river is sandy, and super-imposed on a sand rock, while back from the river it is more muddy. The supply of water is principally from wells, and those along the base of the bluff furnish clear water, but that procured from wells in the ravine is unfit for domestic use. Springs are numerous, and furnish good water.

An account of a voyage up the Mississippi, published before this region was settled, alludes to one of the voyagers' resting places, which was at the foot of Wild Cat Bluff, as follows: "On the west as you go up the river was what we called the 'Camp of the peak,' where we lay nestled in a dense forest, overhung by one of the noblest summits I have ever seen. The action of the water upon the facade of these castellated hills, plainly indicates the gradual wearing away of the channel by the river in its seeking the level of the ocean."

THE VILLAGE GOVERNMENT.—The village was incorporated in 1858. The early records were maliciously destroyed some years ago, whether to cover up some transactions that would not bear inspection, or in a spirit of mere mischief, is not

known. The officers elected were the more prominent men of the village at that time, and the village government has been for the most part, of a conservative character, the exceptions being in the case of the extraordinary power conferred by a special act of the legislature upon the school board, and which they used in such a way that a heavy burden was imposed upon the village. This drove off many of the business men, and the village has not entirely recovered. In 1873, Martin Luther Cooper, a representative in the State Legislature, procured the passage of a special act, authorizing the village board of education to levy a tax at its discretion for school purposes. To abbreviate a tedious story, a brick schoolhouse was built at a cost of \$10,000, and a heavy debt incurred at twelve per cent. interest, upon which more than \$20,000 has already been paid, and the debt is not yet extinguished, although the end can now be seen in the not distant future.

The present village officers are: Trustees, J. M. Riley, President; M. S. Roster, Leonard Schwartz, and Michael Feeney; Recorder, Lyman Loomis; Marshal, Julius Hankee; Police Justice, Alex. McLaren; Justice of the Peace, C. E. McCan; and Constable, Henry Fostler.

THE EARLIEST SETTLEMENT.—Job and Charles Brown and James Hiner came to the present site of Brownsville in November, 1848, which antedates any other settlement in the county. Job Brown had previously visited the locality, and pronounced it an eligible spot for a Mississippi town. James Hiner remained until 1855, when he went to Caledonia to reside. Mrs. Hiner was a sister of the Browns, and arrived in May, 1849, with her little four years old daughter, who is now Mrs. James H. Williams, of Hokah. Thus Mrs. Hiner was the first white woman to reside in Houston county, and Martha, her daughter, the first white child. Mrs. Hiner was born in Ontario county, New York, in 1824; she died at Hokah at 12 o'clock, on the 17th of May, 1871, and was buried near Caledonia. Mr. Hiner is also dead.

EARLY TOWNSHIP SETTLERS.

George Shrof, John Whitlow, Mr. Stone, and Mr. Watson, located on the ridge north of the village, which has been known as Connaught ridge, because so many there were from that province in Ireland. Dennis Sheehan settled there and put up a claim shanty in 1853. Wm. Power came with his father in 1854, and took a claim on the same

ridge. James Hickey appeared in April, 1854, and planted his stakes on section ten. Jonathan Hall took his claim on section four the same year, as did also John Shelley, who at first stopped a few miles above the village, but two years later moved into the village. Between this time and 1857, Thomas Gavin, John Flannery, Joseph Keefe and others dawned upon the scene.

Charles Brown built the first frame building in 1850, and this was afterward used as a schoolhouse. Mr. Brown also, with an enterprise most commendable, built the first public building, which was called the Town Hall, and was used as a church and schoolhouse, and is now the Methodist Episcopal Church. In this building, in May, 1857, Miss M. J. Wells began a school. The trustees of this school were, A. McLaren, Charles Brown, and J. H. Smith. This building was used for school purposes until the present costly edifice was put up.

THE FIRST SAW-MILL.

In the fall of 1855, Job and Charles Brown and Alexander McLaren got a saw-mill in operation. Mr. McLaren sold out the next spring to the Browns. The following spring, 1857, Job sold his interest to Charles, and a year later, Taylor and Fox, of Stillwater, took the property, and Mr. Hersheimer, of La Crosse, operated the concern during the season of 1859. John Ireland secured it in 1860, and carried it on up to about 1868, when Ed. Bell purchased a one-half interest and the firm of Bell & Ireland kept it in motion till January 28th, 1869, when the boiler exploded and John Ireland was killed. Jesse Bell purchased the interest of Ireland's estate, and the Bell Brothers, procuring a new boiler, resumed operations, manufacturing lumber, lath, and shingles.

The first grist-mill was built by Job Brown in 1856, although in the saw-mill there was a run of stones for grinding corn, but when Brown built the mill on Spring Branch Creek, the stones were taken from the saw-mill. But this institution has long since passed away. In 1855, there were only two houses where Main street now is, and Chris. Gerhardt and Hans Miller built a road on the present line of the street by digging into the side of the bluff and removing stumps, &c.

John Srouf, who settled in the township, had the first blacksmith shop. He died in 1865. William Whitlow, another early settler, passed away in 1858.

The "Southern Minnesota Herald" was started in June, 1855. The "Free Press" was afterwards published here, and also the "Western Progress," which was finally removed to Spring Valley, Fillmore county. A more complete account of these papers has already been given.

The very first building put up in town was by the Browns and Hiner, and was of unhewn logs, 14x12 feet with a "shaker" roof. It was about three hundred yards above the stone warehouse. The second house was just above the spring, and was afterwards sold to "Wild Cat Jack," which was the first real estate transaction in the county. This Wild Cat Jack, as he was called, was a noted character in his day, and, as has already been stated, shot himself to death in an accidental way, while flourishing a pistol in one of his revels.

SOME EARLY INCIDENTS.

At first, before things had got settled down to anything like routine, the Justices courts were the scenes, not unfrequently of the most ludicrous character. On one occasion there had been some hilarity in Houston, a lot of young men breaking into a cellar, under a Norwegian residence, where some kind of meeting was in progress, and tapping a barrel of whisky, had a war dance around a bucket full of the exhilarating fluid in the front yard, putting out the inmates and compelling them to join in the frantic revels, and pummeling those who refused, "sweetly and without wrath," with other festive goings on. The whole party had warrants out for their arrest, and the officer went over from Brownsville to serve the papers.

He was told that it was all right, he could arrest the whole crowd, but he must return alone, and if he would give notice of the day of trial, the accused would be on hand. So when the time arrived they were there in full force. Mr. McSpadden, who was on the list, announced, when the case was called, that he had been retained as counsel for the defense, and he proposed that everything should be done "decently and in order," that the precedents of frontier jurisprudence should not be overruled, and he therefore respectfully suggested that the first thing in order was for the court and the complainant to go out and take a drink. To this proceeding the Justice entered a mild demurrer, which was speedily overruled by the indomitable "Mack," who took the complainant, Mr. Knudson, by the arm, and by using a sufficient amount of physical argument he was induced to yield the

point. Several other athletes, in the same persuasive manner, induced the court to move toward the door, which, having been reached, and the room emptied of its motley throng, it was locked, and the case was thus adjourned *sine-die*.

A FLOGGING AFFAIR.—After Caledonia had been quite well settled, and Mr. McPhail had become tolerably well fixed in worldly matters, the eccentric Patrick Fitzpatrick related an incident in the career of the proprietor of the village plat that created quite an excitement, especially in the breast of the object of the story, who took the first opportunity to horsewhip its author. The case got into a Justice's court in Brownville, and the developments were rich. The partisans of Fitzpatrick, who embraced all of his nationality in the county, were on hand, and for a time there was imminent danger of personal violence, but it was finally averted, and the agitation subsided.

CHARLES BROWN AND THE INDIAN.—A short time after the first colony was planted, a hungry Indian asked Charles for a kettle in which to cook his dinner, which was given him, and he proceeded to make a soup of the biggest kind of an owl. He had just bolted the last of the savory mess when Charles finished cooking a large pot of beans. Job Brown and Wild Cat Jack came home to dinner, and a panful was handed to the Indian, with the remark, "you watch me kill that Indian;" well, he ate three pansful and walked off with a grunt of satisfaction, leaving the rest to eat a beanless dinner. The Indian's capacity had been clearly underestimated.

PUNISHMENT OF A CRIMINAL.—At one time before the stumps were dug out of the streets, a miserable fellow was apprehended for some petty crime; he was tried before an improvised court, and the question as to hanging him forthwith, gravely discussed. It was finally concluded that he should pay a fine and dig out a certain stump in the street, and in default thereof he was to be summarily executed. With manifest gratitude at his narrow escape from impending death, he went to work under a blazing sun and came well nigh dying from sunstroke, but he succeeded in satisfying his tormentors, and made no unnecessary delay in placing himself beyond the jurisdiction of this erratic backwoods court, by getting aboard of the first steamer that touched the wharf.

THE BARBECUE.—The 4th of July, 1855, was celebrated in Brownsville in the most vehement

manner. The arrangements were on a style commensurate with the ideas of the citizens as to the importance of the metropolis of the Southern District of Minnesota. Mr. Fred. Gluck, a few days before, was dispatched to Iowa to purchase an ox, and he returned with the animal on the evening of the third, when it was slaughtered, and a trench having been dug in which a fire had been kept until a sufficient amount of fine coals, to carry on the roasting, had accumulated, when the whole carcass, with the four quarters spread out, was laid over the fiery furnace, a steamboat having been laid under contribution for iron bars to hold it up. With frequent turnings and bastings it was finally cooked, and fed to the multitude in the afternoon of the glorious fourth, after the procession, the reading of the Declaration of Independence, the oration and other exercises. Mr. L. A. Smith, who was the earliest merchant in the village, paid for the ox, and Wm. Irving and Wm. Powers dug the pit. Besides the ox there were roast pigs, bread etc. and a barrel of whisky, and the people were invited to help themselves. Asa Langford was the chief cook, Charles Brown the orator of the day, and the editor was the reader of the Declaration of Independence. Nothing like this has happened since. It was indeed a great occasion. The town was full, every available room and stall, to accommodate man and beast was filled, and many of the horses and oxen had to stand in the streets. Where the people all came from was a problem difficult to answer. There must have been no end of fun at that celebrated barbecue, which is still alluded to by the old timers, with the broadest kind of a smile, which plainly indicates that it should be recorded on a red letter page of the history of the county.

Among the prominent men in Brownsville at this time, and those who participated in the celebration as committees, and in other capacities were: Dr. J. G. Sheldon, Dr. G. R. Shaw, Rev. E. T. Grant, J. R. Bennett, W. F. Ross, M. G. Thompson, W. H. Crawford, Thomas Lee, D. N. Gates, James McDonald, Charles Brown, Job Brown, L. D. Selfridge, Charles Massey, P. D. Hough, L. D. Smith, Fred. Gluck, E. A. Goodell, Charles Miller, J. E. Cunningham, with others who might be named.

EARLY PLANS AND PROSPECTS.—At an early day in the history of Brownsville, various schemes were concocted to secure commercial and other advan-

tages. Among them was a plan to dam the Root River, and by a canal six miles long, turn its waters into the Mississippi River right here, thus securing a water power of twelve feet fall. Indeed, if the enthusiastic pioneers had had millions of dollars at their disposal, they would have unhesitatingly put it into improvements, with full confidence in prompt returns.

WILD CAT BLUFF.—There have been numerous stories as to the origin of the name given to the larger of the three bluffs south of Wild Cat Creek. It is related that a Frenchman, at an early day, had a desperate encounter, at the base of this bluff, with an enormous wild cat, and it thus received its name. Soon after the settlement of the Browns, they shot a very large wild cat, up the creek, brought it to their shanty, skinned and stuffed it, and elevated it near the landing, where it remained until destroyed by the moths and the elements. This pinned the place as Wild Cat Landing. Another incident connected with this wild cat affair, is vouched for as being authentic. Charles Brown was of a peculiar, eccentric turn, and desperately enamored with everything belonging to his adopted State. He proposed to eat specimens of all kinds of game produced here, so he cooked and ate a part of this wild cat.

A FRIGID CURIOSITY.

In the center of section thirty-four, some years ago (about 1861) Mr. C. Gerhardt sunk a well, and at the depth of forty feet water flowed in and froze, filling the well to within a few feet of the top with solid ice, which remained until the winter of 1878, when Messrs. Johnson & Neumeier dug into the bluff a few rods east of the well, lower down, which caused this ice to melt, so that now there is only a few feet in depth in the bottom of the well. The philosophy of this remarkable phenomenon has not been explained.

PROSPERITY IN EARLY DAYS.

In 1855, the levee was crowded with goods, and during the quarter ending on the 30th of June the land sales amounted to \$74,292. The census of the county then gave 2,616 souls. There was a theater in successful operation at that time in the village, and lots were sold at from one to eight hundred dollars each. In the fall of 1855, a Sunday school was started in the store of Gates & Wykoff. At the beginning of this year there were only fifty inhabitants in the village, and there

were twenty offices and stores; but during the year forty-five new buildings were erected, and the number of people increased to two hundred and twenty-eight.

EARLY STAGE ROUTES.

On the 1st of July, 1856, the following stage lines carrying the mail were put on: Brownsville to Chatfield, *via* Hokah, Houston, and Rushford. Brownsville to Caledonia *via* Elliot. Brownsville to Travers de Sioux. D. A. J. Baker was the contractor.

AN EPIDEMIC.—In 1857, the small pox swept through the village. There were sixteen deaths.

LOCAL STEAMBOATS.

Of course, ever since there was a log hut at Wild Cat Bluff, this has been a landing point for Mississippi steamboats, and in 1863, the necessity of direct communication with La Crosse became so obvious, that early that spring the steamer "Spray" was put on. It was owned by Harvey Rumsey, and run by Capt. Whittaker for three months, when she was succeeded by the "Express," owned and run by Capt. G. L. Winslow. This continued on the line up to 1873, when, becoming unseaworthy, she was hauled off, and Capt. Winslow built the steamer "Vigor," to perform the same work. About this time the railroad company put on the steamer "Gussie Girdon," as a transfer boat. Captain Winslow, finding that it would not pay to continue in competition, pulled off and went down the river to engage in business there, but in about two years the railroad company discontinued the trips of the Gussie Girdon, and Captain Winslow returned with his little craft and is still here.

The Vigor was built at La Crosse in 1872, and is a propeller of twenty-four tons register. The Express was a stern wheel affair of thirty-five tons burthen. Among the steamers on the river in 1857, were the Grey Eagle, Northern Light, Key City, Milwaukee, and Itaska. As early as 1855, Job Brown owned the steamer H. M. Rice.

LEAP YEAR PARTY.

On Tuesday evening, January 4th, 1880, there was a Leap Year party at the Minnesota House, and a list of those present will be given, although the ladies with their partners will not be placed *vis-a-vis*, because, as time rolls on, it may not be advisable to have a histor-

ical reminder of what might have been. Among those present were: Annie Rippe, Mrs. Alexander and her husband, Mrs. Holden and her husband, Maggie Rippe, Lizzie Holden, Sarah Gluck, Minnie Bielteldt, Amelia Brenner, Nellie Winslow, Josephine McCan, Alice McCan, Lizzie Walters, Miss Walters, Albert Lowell, M. R. Cluss, George Brenner, H. W. Le Blond, George Schaller, W. Schaller, E. M. Winslow, John Brenner, Alfred Lowell, David Lee, Charles Fetzner, E. Palmer, Geo. Rippe, and Otto Cluss. It will be noticed that there are more gentlemen than ladies; this was occasioned by several ladies having invited a gentleman and his brother, where he was unprovided for, or some friend in a like condition. This was evidently in obedience to a literal interpretation of the golden rule. Where a lady was encumbered with two partners, she gracefully allowed them to "draw straws" as to which should precede the other. The affair was happily conceived, and becomingly executed, and the lessons in politeness, although not necessarily needed, must have served as a valuable reminder, leaving an impression which will certainly last until another year, that can be divided by four without a remainder, rolls around.

MANUFACTURING.

WILD CAT FLOURING MILL.—In 1866, this mill came into existence, at the instance of George Schaller. The dimensions were 40x50 feet, two and one-half stories high, and a basement. The power is derived from Wild Cat Creek, which has a fall of twenty-four feet, and is used by an over-shot wheel nineteen feet in diameter. At first it was a two-run mill, with first-class machinery. In 1875, the mill was remodeled, and purifiers and rolls introduced. The mill was transferred, in 1870, to the Schaller Brothers, J. C. & J. P., who still operate it is a merchant and a custom mill, turning out from thirty to thirty-five barrels a day. A new dam was built in 1872-73, at a cost of \$3,900.

ARTESIAN WELL.—The Schaller Brothers have proved the feasibility of artesian wells through this strata. In 1878, a well was sunk near the mill to a depth of 590 feet, with a hose of six inches, which discharges about fifteen feet above the surface about 950 gallons of clear, sparkling water per minute, at a regular temperature, summer and winter, of 54½ degrees. The work was done by Swan Brothers, of Janesville, Wisconsin,

in six and one-half days, at a cost of \$2.00 per lineal foot. The water is turned into the flume to help supply the power to run the mill.

CITY FLOURING MILL.—This was put up in 1873, by Julius Hanke, and is 24x50 feet, a single story and a basement. It is a two run mill, with feed stones, and has a capacity of fifteen barrels a day. It is driven by a turbine wheel under a six feet fall.

THE BROWNSVILLE BLUFF BREWERY.—This was constructed in 1871, 40x24 feet, and two stories, by V. and J. Fetzner. In 1871, an addition was made, 30x24 feet. In 1873, another building was erected, 38x48 feet, and added to the same enterprise. It now does a good business.

THE OLD BREWERY.—Early in the fifties, Mr. Knoblach had a brewery in full blast, and in 1856, the papers stated that he was unable to supply the demand. In 1866, the Brownsville Brewery was in the hands of Adolph Schwartzhoff and Frederick Gluck, and on the 15th of November it was burned, when Mr. Gluck withdrew from the firm, and it was rebuilt by Mr. Schwartzhoff as sole proprietor.

CLARK'S SAW-MILL.—This mill was constructed in 1878. It is 36x85 feet, with an addition 25x36 feet, and is operated by steam. The engine is seventy-five horse power, having a twenty-four inch stroke. The boilers are two in number, eighteen feet by forty-two inches. It is now under a course of improvement, and will have a double rotary, gang edger and gang trimmer, lath machines, etc., and be capable of turning out 40,000 feet a day.

BANK.

While the Land Office was here, Dexter & Ripley had a bank, but it was not one of issue. The Land Office only received coin in payment for government land, and a large part of the business of this institution was to supply the land buyers with specie to complete their government purchases. When the Land Office moved on to Chatfield, the bank was discontinued. Mr. Ripley was afterward appointed to the supreme bench of the State.

POST-OFFICE.

The post-office was started early in the fifties, and the following named gentlemen have handled the mail at this place: Charles Brown, Henry Rippe, Michael Brady, D. M. Osborne, A. H. Smith, C. H. Lee, H. W. LeBlond, Alcolm Post, and A.

L. Darling the present Postmaster. In 1881, the receipts of the office were about \$100, a quarter.

BUSINESS FIRMS.

A. L. Darling, General Merchandise, Hardware.
 John H. Rippe, General Merchandise.
 John Cluss, Hardware, Tinware, etc.
 Frank P. Moore, Drugs and Medicines.
 Miss T. M. Dorival, Millinery and Fancy Goods.
 Aug. Knautz, Custom and ready made boots, shoes, and harness.
 Thomas Curry, Groceries and Shoemaker.
 Leonard Schwartz, Meat Market.
 Edmund Kelly, Groceries and Liquors.
 Wm. Tohman, Groceries and Liquors.
 Wm Powers, General Merchandise.
 John C. Beck, Wagon and Carriage Maker.
 Wm. Ideker, Blacksmith.
 James Colleran, Blacksmith.
 Gustavus Graf, Blacksmith.
 Adolph Rier, Carpenter and Cabinet Maker.
 F. Brehme, Barber, Confectionery, Toys, etc.
 Matt Roster, Saloon.
 Fred. Gluck, Saloon.
 Peter Thimmersch, Saloon.
 Florian Hauber, Saloon.
 Geo. Hoffman, Saloon.
 Michael Feeney, Groceries and Meat Market.
 John Rippe, agent for the Diamond Jo, Salt, Cement, and Lime.

HOTELS.

Gluck House, Fred. Gluck, Proprietor.
 Roster House, Matt Roster Proprietor.
 The Minnesota House, and several other public houses.

There are several others engaged in various kinds of business, but the trade of the town is now in remarkable contrast with 1870, when there were nearly fifty stores in active operation. A St. Louis firm is, in the winter of 1882, getting in ice above the town, and will secure about 10,000 tons.

PHYSICIANS.—There are two medical doctors in town, Dr. J. M. Riley and Dr. W. W. Bell.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 30.—The first school taught in what is now the village of Brownsville was in the year 1853; James McCan, teacher. The next was in the winter of 1854-55, by M. G. Thompson, which was completed by Wm. Beeby. These were private schools. The territory now constituting

the district of the village of Brownsville, and known as District No. 30, was set apart by the County Commissioners as District No. 1, on the first Monday in July, 1856.

The first school meeting of the district was on the 9th day of August, 1856. Job Brown, Alex. McLaren, and J. H. Smith became trustees, D. N. Gates, clerk. So few persons were present the meeting was adjourned to the 16th of August, at which time there were less present, and the meeting adjourned "*sine die*."

The first public school was in the winter of 1857-58. In 1858, the first schoolhouse was built; frame, 24x30, one story, costing about \$400; S. O. Felton was the builder.

On the 1st of January, 1859, there were 67 scholars in the district.

Previous to the completion of the present building, January, 1874, three separate buildings were used by the district at the same time, for school purposes, for several years, with three teachers, one male and two females.

School was first opened in the new building at the time of its completion, January 5, 1874, with four teachers, one male and three females. The principal was P. O. Phillips; salary \$100 per month; female teachers, \$40 per month each. The new building is a two story brick, 38 by 69 feet, with stone basement. The contract price, without seats or furnace, was \$8,600. It is the most costly and complete school building in the county.

The school now has 186 pupils. The teachers are C. W. Nash, Miss A. M. McCan, and Miss R. Higgins.

DISTRICT, No. 32.—This came into existence in 1857, and a school house was built in 1858. The earliest trustees were John Palmer, Isaac Maul, and Jonathan Cox. The first instructor was Augustus McPherson, and the term was for three months. The present trustees are John Riley, Director; Wm. M. Collieran, Clerk; Mark Zuber, Treasurer. This was at first No. 39, but afterwards changed.

DISTRICT No. 64.—In 1857, this district was organized. John Duggan was the first teacher, the schoolhouse having been built the first year. The trustees chosen were John Hall, John Sullivan, and Patrick Long. The first school was kept three months. The number of that district at first was thirty-seven. The house first put up was on section eight, but in 1872, it was moved to section

five. The present trustees are P. Connolly, Walter Collieran, and Mr. Hurley.

DISTRICT No. 33.—Formerly, this was numbered eleven. In January, 1856, it first saw the light as an organization, in the house of Timothy Hacket, where a school was started during the summer. In the fall there was a donation party, and logs were rolled up for a schoolhouse. The trustees were Harvey Fassett, Emory Hacket, and Silas Torrence. The first teacher was Miss Pound, who taught for three months. In 1880, a half acre of land was bought of James Daily, and the next year the Christian Church was purchased and moved on to the lot. The present officers are, Hugh Kelly, Michael McDonnell, and Peter McCabe.

DISTRICT No. 31.—This school was commenced about 1857, at the house of Arthur Mullen. Miss Mary Murphy was the first instructor. Edward Bogan was one of the first trustees.

DISTRICT No. 68.—In the autumn of 1867, ten years after the other districts described came into existence, this was organized, and the first school kept was in the old residence of Patrick Sweeney. Miss Delia Lane wielded the emblem of authority. The earliest trustees were, Patrick Sweeney, James Daily, and Jacob Sharrard. The house was erected in 1868. The trustees now are, John Sweeney, Henry Toole, and Peter Welsh.

DISTRICT No. 73.—In the year 1868, this district was got together at the house of Ira Butterfield, and Miss Hellen Butterfield presided over the exercises. It is a joint district, with part of the pupils in Hokah, as is also the school building.

DISTRICT No. 61.—In 1857, this district was set apart and a house built. The primary trustees were, James Ruddy, John Deiuch, and John Flannery, and the earliest teacher, Miss Mary Ruddy, who kept the first term three months. The present trustees are, John Flannery, Charles Graf, and John Keefe.

The people of the town have never been remiss in doing what they could for the education of their children.

DISTRICT No. 10, was started in 1853, and James A. McCan was the first teacher.

FRATERNAL ORDERS.

MASONIC—BROWNSVILLE LODGE A. F. AND A. M., No. 73.—The first regular meeting was on the 18th of March, 1867. The first officers were: C. H. Lee, W. M.; J. W. Bassford, S. W.; Wm. W.

Wykoff, J. W.; J. M. Myer, Sec. The Past Masters have been: C. H. Lee, J. B. Le Blond, T. McMichael and J. Philip Schaller. The present officers are: J. P. Schaller, W. M.; Edwin W. Windun, S. W.; Chris. Clark, J. W.; J. M. Riley, Sec.

ODD FELLOWS—BROWNSVILLE LODGE No. 42.—This order was instituted here on the 24th of May, 1873. Among the charter members were; John Fisher, Chris. Schaller, Adolph Ruhe, M. S. Roster, and John C. Beck. There are now thirty members.

There have been Sons of Temperance and other Fraternal orders, but they have been discontinued.

RELIGIOUS.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH.—This church was built in 1857. Rev. E. T. Grant was the pastor, and services were regularly kept up until about 1871. The last minister was Rev. Mr. Ghent. There is a cemetery connected with this church, and the first interment was that of a child of Edward Halliday, in May, 1857.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—In 1859, the church in the village of Brownsville was built. The first resident pastor is reported as being Rev. Father Edward Essing, in 1862. He was followed by Rev. Father Joseph Neubrand, in 1864, who remained one year. He was succeeded by the Rev. Father Mathew Sterenberg, who resigned the charge in 1870, and Rev. Father P. K. Ryan received the appointment. In 1871 and '72 the present fine church was constructed. The corner stone was laid under the charge of Rev. Father Ryan. The building cost about \$15,000, and can comfortably seat 250 persons. It is of brick and stone, has a bell tower, and a bell that cost \$300. There are now about 750 baptized members. At first there were only straggling priests, but after awhile Father Pendergast, Father Essing, Father Neubrand and others came. The very first remembered service was in 1855, at the house of Mr. Burke, by Bishop Cretin, of St. Paul.

CEMETERY.—The burial place connected with this church is four miles west of the village, in section thirty-two, and contains four acres, which were presented by Edward Bogan, whose monument is a most conspicuous object. The first burial was that of a child of Mr. P. Duffy. The ground was consecrated by Bishop Ireland in 1863.

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN ZION'S CHURCH.—This was built in 1863, and is about 20x40 feet, a frame building, costing about \$600. It has now about forty members. It was at first a missionary point, and among the early clergymen was Rev. Ludwig Ebert, who was here the year the church was erected. Rev. Frederick Reitz came in 1866, and remained until 1871, when John Jahn, now of Winnebago, took charge, and was here for six years when Rev. F. Koysetka assumed the pastorate. In 1880, Rev. Eugene Walter was called to the work, and he still continues at his post. A parochial school is held at the parsonage as a preparatory requirement for confirmation. The earliest service was held in 1858, at the house of Mr. C. Meinger, by the Rev. Mr. Tachtmann, In September, 1860, this society bought some land of George Schaffer for a cemetery.

PRESBYTERIAN AND CONGREGATIONAL.—Services have been held in the interest of these denominations, but they were finally discontinued.

METHODIST CHURCH.—Services in the interest of this denomination had been held at various places, and in about 1864 or '65, the building erected by Charles Brown for public purposes, was bought, and afterward used as a church, with regular services up to 1880, when the supply was discontinued. The pastor, when the building was secured, was Rev. C. J. Hayes, and there were then fifteen members. The church was dedicated the first Sunday in March, 1866, the presiding Elder, Rev. Mr. Perigrine, being present. The earliest trustees were John Tarr, Mark Percival, C. H. Lee, and Job Brown. Other prominent members were James Nichols, M. V. Nichols, Abram Ozmun, C. G. Ayers, and John Day.

THE COMMERCIAL AND MANUFACTURING ADVANTAGES OF BROWNSVILLE.

The site of Brownsville, viewed from the river, is somewhat unfavorable to the superficial observer, but back from the landing there is a large, level, and beautiful tract of land finely adapted for desirable residences. Here is plenty of space for any increase of population which the town may have for years, and on this beautiful plateau are situated many of the fine buildings and beautiful residences of the town.

The commercial advantages of Brownsville are far in excess of those of any other town in Houston county, possessed, as it is, of the benefits of both

water and rail communication. Her water powers are fair, and by an outlay of a trifle, they can be improved considerably. Like any other prosperous country, the demand for lumber increases in proportion to its growth, and as regards the manufacture of pine lumber, Brownsville is prepared to furnish any demand which is found necessary. Aside from being a place to which logs are rafted from the pine regions higher up the river, at the northern limits of the place there is a large bayou, capable of holding millions of logs, and around which a large number of saw-mills might be erected, which can immediately enter into a flourishing and profitable business, not only for supplying the demand at home, but also a foreign market. Good stone quarries are convenient to the place, and, in fact, all material necessary for building purposes. A town with her advantages should have made use of them at the proper time.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOB BROWN, the founder of Brownsville, was born in Yates county, New York, on the 7th of February, 1823. His mother died when he was seven years old. His father was a blacksmith and farmer, and after his wife's death came to Michigan, where he found a new home for his family, for whom he sent in a short time. Job, however, started alone for the West, was shipwrecked on the lakes, and did not reach his father's place for nearly a year after the others had arrived. Two years later he came to the Mississippi River, and operated in the lead mines at Galena until the Mexican war, when he enlisted in Company F, of the First Illinois Infantry, under Captain Crow. He attained quite a notoriety as a reckless and desperate man, especially when under the influence of liquor, to the use of which he was moderately addicted. On receiving his discharge in 1848, he returned to his old haunts, and soon came up the river and located at what was then known as "Wild Cat Bluff," but now Brownsville, a description of which has already appeared in these pages. In 1856, he went to Riceford, in the western part of this county, laid out and platted the town, built a mill, and was one of its first business men. He remained there until 1860, and during the time became converted and began to preach. He then returned to Brownsville, and two years later, went to Winona, where he was engaged in mercantile business and farming for a number of years. In 1868, he became a preacher in the Second Ad-

vent church, and still continues in the ministry. In 1872, he returned to Brownsville, and subsequently lived in Clinton, Iowa, but finally settled in LaCrosse, where he now resides. Mr. Brown was in an easy financial condition when he began his ministry, but his zeal in the cause of Christianity has rendered him poor, and he is now cheerfully commencing again the battle of life. He was married at Hastings Landing, now Genoa, Wisconsin, to Mary Ann Davidson, the event taking place on the 10th of September, 1851. They have had eleven children, ten of whom are living.

JAMES O'BROPHY, a native of Ireland, was born in a part of Lismatigue, called Gaulstown, in the united parish of Ballyhabill and Anghaville, Kilkenny county, his birth occurring in September, 1818. He was reared on a farm and attended school in Lismatigue and Harristown. In May, 1850, he came to America, but returned to Ireland the same year, and came again to this country landing in New York in August, 1854. He went immediately to Baltimore; thence to Ohio, where he married Miss Catherine Dungan, the ceremony taking place in Hamilton, Butler county, in January, 1855. Mrs. O'Brophy was born in Glindanil, parish of Mullaunavat, Kilkenny county, in the year 1810. In 1856, they came to the then territory of Minnesota, locating in Newburg, Fillmore county, but came to their present farm the same year. Since residing here he has held the offices of Supervisor, Assessor, Justice of the Peace, and has been Clerk and Treasurer in his school district for the past ten years. In 1881, he made a trip to Nebraska and Colorado, taking land in the former. Of fourteen children born to Mr. and Mrs. O'Brophy, ten are living; Michael D., Mary A., James, Ellen, Thomas, Catherine, John, Simon, Bridget, and Alice.

CHARLES BROWN. This enterprising pioneer was born in Ontario county, New York, in 1826, and came to Houston with his brother and brother-in-law in November, 1848. In 1838, he moved to Michigan, where he attended the White Pigeon Academy. On his arrival here he at once set to work in the interest of the town and county, and was really the moving spirit in most of the enterprises set on foot at that time; he was a joint proprietor of the land upon which the village was built, and was for several years the editor of the paper here. He was a man of generous impulses, and helped many a struggling traveler on the

highway of life. He finally became insane, and paid the debt of mortality on the 26th of June, 1873, in the Insane Asylum at St. Peter.

JUDGE EDWARD BOGAN, deceased, was born in Donegal county, Ireland, on the 20th of December, 1806. He came to America in 1831, landing in St. John, New Brunswick, where he remained one year; then in Boston, Massachusetts, two years, after which he traveled in various places in the East, finally settling in Providence, Rhode Island. During his residence in the latter place he was married to Miss Ann Walter, on the 10th of May, 1838. She was born in Baltimore, Maryland, on the 23d of December, 1817, and at the age of eighteen years moved to Providence. Mr. and Mrs. Bogan removed to Pittsfield, Massachusetts, remained three years, and afterward resided in different places until 1855, when they came to Minnesota, settling on a farm in section thirty-two, Brownsville township. In 1874, they sold their farm and removed to the village. Mr. Bogan always took an active part in county and local affairs; was for several years County Commissioner, served two terms as Judge of Probate, held several town and district offices, and at his death, left many friends to mourn his loss. He died on the 18th of October, 1877, in Caledonia, while attending court as a juror. Mrs. Bogan still resides in Brownsville, enjoying the fruits of a careful and laborious life, having an abundance, of which she gives freely for all charitable purposes.

WILLIAM W. BELL, M. D., is a native of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, born on the 18th of April, 1838. He received his education at Cannonsburgh, Washington county, then entered the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, from which he was graduated in June, 1859. In 1861, he was appointed captain of Company A, in the Seventy-eighth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, participating in the battles of Murfreesboro', Nashville, Lookout Mountain, and others; was with Sherman in his "March to the sea," and discharged in 1865. He returned to Philadelphia where he was engaged in the practice of his profession until 1880, when he came to this place. He has already an extensive practice.

WILLIAM COLLERAN is a native of Ireland, born in Partry, Mayo county, on the 6th of March, 1819. He was reared and attended school in that county until leaving Ireland for America, on the 9th of July 1851, arriving in New York the 21st of Au-

gust. While there he was joined in wedlock with Miss Sabina Keveny, on the 25th of March, 1852. She was also born in Mayo county, on the 8th of June, 1822. The issue of this union was one child who died in infancy. Mr. and Mrs. Colleran resided on Staten Island one year; moved to Ohio and remained three years; thence to Wisconsin, living in different parts of that State until October, 1858, when they came to Hokah, Houston county. On the 24th of April, 1859, they settled on their present farm in section nineteen, Brownsville. Mr. Colleran takes an active interest in county and town affairs, and has filled several terms of office; was Supervisor four years, then Chairman of the latter board for twelve successive years, and has several times been grand and petit juror.

JAMES COLLERAN was also born in Partry, Mayo county, Ireland, in 1816. He was married to Miss Celia Hughes in 1845. They came to America in 1849; remained in New York two years and then moved to Ohio, where, for four years, Mr. Colleran was employed at the railroad depot in Sandusky. In 1855, they removed to Dunleith, Illinois, and four years later, to Allamakee county, Iowa, where they resided on a farm eight years, then in Lansing for ten years. In 1876, they came to Houston county and settled on their present fine farm, which contains two hundred and eighty acres. Mr. and Mrs. Colleran have been blessed with nine children, six of whom are living; John, born in 1847; Mary, in 1849; Ann, in 1852; Patrick H., in 1857; William, in 1859; Thomas, in 1860; James, in 1861; Michael, in Lansing, Iowa, on the 22d of June, 1863; and Margaret E., on the 15th of April, 1865.

WALTER COLLERAN was born in Mayo county, Ireland, on the 18th of June, 1838. He came to America when fourteen years old, resided on Staten Island one year, and moved to Erie county, Ohio; thence to Vinton county, and afterward to Cincinnati, where he engaged as cabin boy on a steamer plying between that city and New Orleans. In 1856, he moved to Wisconsin, and three years later to this county. He afterwards resided in Missouri a short time, but returned to this county and settled in section nineteen, Brownsville. He was united in marriage with Miss Bridget Keveny on the 9th of January, 1860. In 1865, they moved to Union township, but in 1873, returned to this town and have since made it their home. Mr. Colleran was appointed County Commissioner in

1875, elected the following year, and re-elected in 1879, to the same office which he now holds. He has been Town Treasurer for the past eight years, takes an active interest in all county and town affairs, and is popular among his constituents and friends.

THOMAS CORCORAN was born in Dayton, Ohio, on the 25th of January, 1856. When he was an infant his parents moved to this place, where Thomas has received his education, spending his leisure time in farm labor. Since March, 1879, he has been Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, has also been grand juror, and held other positions of responsibility. He is now an active member of the Board of Health in his town.

PATRICK COLLERAN is a native of Partry, Mayo county, Ireland, born on the 5th of February, 1822. When fifteen years old he commenced learning the blacksmith trade, at which he was engaged in various places until 1852, when he left his native country and emigrated to America, landing in New York the 17th of April. During his residence there he married Miss Mary Carroll, on the 8th of November, 1852, who was also born in Mayo county, on the 18th of June, 1829. They then moved to Staten Island, and a year later to Vermillion, Ohio, remaining two years. In 1855, they came to Rock county, Wisconsin, where Mr. Colleran built the second house in Orfordville, and the first blacksmith shop in that part of the county. In October, 1865, they removed to Houston county, settled in this village, and opened a blacksmith shop, which Mr. Colleran continued until coming to his present farm in section ten in 1877. He has two hundred acres of fine land, most of which is under cultivation. Mr. and Mrs. Colleran are the parents of seven children; James, born on the 17th of August, 1854, William, on the 11th of September, 1857; Mary A., on the 27th of October, 1859; John J., on the 23d of September, 1861; Edward P., on the 18th of July, 1864; Walter, on the 4th of February, 1870; and Hannah, on the 9th of September, 1872.

JAMES P. COLLERAN, a son of the subject of our last sketch, was born in Vermillion, Ohio, on the 17th of August, 1854, and with his parents moved to Wisconsin in 1855. He attended the public schools of Orfordville, Rock county, until 1865; then came to this town and continued his studies, after which he learned the blacksmith trade in his father's shop. When the latter moved to the farm,

James purchased the shop, which he has since conducted. He was united in marriage on the 26th of February, 1879, with Miss S. A. Luby, who was born the 5th of January, 1857, in Galena, Illinois, and came to Houston county with her parents when she was quite young. The fruits of this union are two children, Patrick William and John.

C. C. CLARK, one of the early settlers of this county, emigrated from Pennsylvania to Dubuque, Iowa, in 1846. He was engaged in the latter place as clerk in a store for a number of years. In 1851, he was united in marriage with Miss Hannah W. Moore, the issue of which union is one child, a daughter. Mr. Clark came to Brownsville in the spring of 1853, and for twenty-one years was engaged in getting out steamboat wood.

In 1873 he purchased a half interest in a shingle mill, and has since built and operated a saw-mill. He also carries on a general merchandise business.

JOHN CLUSS, one of the prominent business men of this town, is a native of Bavaria, Germany, born on the 6th of December, 1825. When young, he learned the tinner's trade, at which he was engaged in his native country until 1853, when he came to America, locating in Milwaukee. During his residence there he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Thoman, on the 16th of October, 1858. For ten years he carried on a store in the latter city, coming to this place in 1866, and in company with Fred Coelln opened a hardware store. In 1879, after changing partners several times, Mr. Cluss purchased the entire stock and has since carried on the business alone. He has a family of four children.

A. L. DARLING was born in Uxbridge, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 10th of February, 1840. In 1848, his parents moved to Connecticut, thence, in 1853, to Green county, Wisconsin, and the following year to Minnesota, locating in Fillmore county, where they were among the early pioneers. They came to this place in 1859, and two years later the subject of our sketch enlisted in the Second Wisconsin Cavalry, Company D, serving three years and four months, at the end of which time he received an honorable discharge. He then returned to Brownsville and opened a grocery store, which he has since continued. He was married to Miss Louise Holmes on the 9th of August, 1869. The issue of the union is three

children. Mr. Darling was appointed Postmaster in 1881, the office being located at his store.

SAMUEL ENOS was born in Canada, on the 25th of July, 1847. His parents were of French origin, and were among the pioneers of this county, having come in June, 1850, and settled about four miles north of the present village, where they resided until their untimely death, a few years since by the hands of an assassin, which caused great indignation throughout the county. Since coming here Mr. Enos has seen the wild forest changed into the pleasant homes of thrifty farmers, and can relate many amusing pioneer incidents. On the 5th of January, 1868, he married Miss Kate Hoy, who was born in Canada and came to Houston county in 1865. The fruits of this union were four children, three of whom are living; George, Della, and Mary. Mr. and Mrs. Enos reside in section two, and own three hundred and forty acres with a comfortable home.

RALPH FORD is a native of Scotland, born in Edinburg on the 31st of December, 1820. He came to Canada when four years old, and in 1830, moved to Watertown, New York. He afterwards returned to Canada, and married Miss Lucinda Baldwin in February, 1840. She was born in Clearville, Kent county, Ontario, on the 11th of June, 1822. Mr. Ford was engaged in carrying mail from St. Thomas to Amherstburg for six years. In 1849, he moved with his family to Walworth county, Wisconsin, remaining in that State until 1875, when he came to this county and settled where he now resides. Mr. and Mrs. Ford have eight children, Laura, James, and Julius, born in Canada, and Julia, Ella, Ida, Edward, and Frederick, born in Wisconsin.

VALENTINE FRETZNER dates his birth on the 6th of October, 1845, in Baden, Germany. In 1853 he came to America with his parents, who located in Ohio, remained until 1861, and came to Crooked Creek, Houston county. Valentine assisted in the farm labor until 1864, when he returned to Ohio, thence to La Crosse, where he was employed in a brewery. In 1871, he came to this place, and in company with his brother built the brewery in which they have since done a successful business, the firm name being V. & J. Fretzner. The subject of our sketch was united in marriage, on the 7th of October, 1873, with Miss Elizabeth Roster. They have four children.

THOMAS GAVEN, one of the earliest settlers in

this place, is a native of Mayo county, Ireland, born on the 12th of June, 1814. He came to America in 1850, remained in New York eighteen months, and moved to Illinois, where for four years he was employed on the railroad. In October, 1853, he was married at Galena to Miss Mary Kiltsey. They came to this place in April, 1855, and settled on their present farm in section twenty. The first ground Mr. Gaven cultivated he dug with a shovel, and was obliged to go to Lansing, Iowa, for seed to plant, but now has a comfortable home and a well improved farm. Of four children born of this union, three are living; Sarah, John, and Neal, all of whom are at home.

AUGUST GRAF was born in Baden, Germany, on the 22d of July, 1842. When he was five years old his parents came to America, locating in Indiana, where August assisted on the farm and attended school. In 1859, the family moved to Dubuque, Iowa, and three months after to this township, his parents settling on a farm, and August, in the village. He learned the blacksmith trade at which he was employed ten years, then purchased an interest in his brother's shop, and has since continued in the business, having been alone since 1880. Miss Mary Cummings became the wife of Mr. Graf on the 29th of June, 1876. She has borne him two children, both of whom are living.

FREDERICK GLUCK, one of the early settlers and enterprising business men of this village, is a native of Germany, born in a village in Saxony. He received an education in the graded schools of his native town; then entered the seminary at Schliez, and after graduating, entered the civil engineer corps connected with the Saxony and Bavaria Railroad. He was afterward engaged in the topographical and geological survey on the Danube River. In 1849, he came to America among the political refugees, locating on a heavy timber farm near Racine, Wisconsin. Mr. Gluck came to Brownsville on the 14th of April, 1854, settled on a farm near the village, in section twenty-three, and the following year erected a hotel, to which business he has since given the greater portion of his time. He was Justice of the Peace, while Minnesota was yet a Territory, Chairman of the board of County Commissioners in 1857, and in 1859, was Senator from this district; and from 1863 to 1865, he was in the office of the Provost Marshal at Rochester. Since then he has con-

ducted a brewery in Brownsville. Although fifty-four years old Mr. Gluck still retains much of the strength and vigor of youth, and is one of the most popular landlords in the county.

JONATHAN HALL, one of the first settlers in this locality, and the first man to build a house on the ridge, emigrated from the East to Detroit, Michigan, at the age of sixteen years. From that place he walked to Chicago and thence to Galena, where he boarded a steamer and went to St. Louis. He soon after came up the river again, and finally returned to Chicago, where he enlisted in Company B, of the Sixth United States Infantry, on the 17th of July, 1848. Was sent to Jefferson Barracks, near St. Louis, thence to Fort Crawford, Wisconsin, and subsequently to Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, where he remained fighting the Indians on the plains until 1853, when he received an honorable discharge. He was then employed a year by the quartermaster at Fort Leavenworth. On the 10th of May, 1853, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Margaret Sullivan. They came to Houston county in September, 1854, and settled where they now reside. Mr. Hall was one of the organizers of Brownsville township, and held the office of Supervisor for twelve years. Until settling in this place he had led a life of adventure, and possesses that energy necessary to every pioneer. He has a fine farm, a good house, and is much respected by his friends and neighbors. Mr. and Mrs. Hall have had but one child, who died at the age of eight years.

GEORGE HOFFMAN is a native of Germany, born on the 12th of May, 1835, in Bavaria. At the age of twelve years he came to America, locating in Buffalo, New York, where he learned the shoemaker's trade. He moved to Canada in 1854, and was engaged at his trade in several cities of the provinces, thence to Detroit, Michigan, and later to Illinois, first in Chicago, then in Princeton and Kewanee. In 1858, Mr. Hoffman made a trip to the Rocky mountains, but soon returned. He was united in marriage on the 1st of March, 1860, with Miss Barbara Schrut. During the rebellion he enlisted in Company F, of the Eleventh Missouri Infantry, and served fourteen months. In 1866, he located in Brownsville, and for nine years carried on a shoe shop, but since then has been engaged in a saloon. Of ten children born to him, four are living.

AUGUST KNAUTZ was born in Prussia on the 1st

of July, 1838. He came with his parents to America in 1855, locating near Shullsburg, Wisconsin, where August learned the shoemaker's trade. In 1858, he came to Brownsville and resided on a farm with his brother-in-law until 1863, when he came to the village and opened a shoe shop. He was joined in matrimony on the 10th of December, 1866, with Miss Mary Dechner. In 1868, Mr. Knautz purchased a stock of harnesses, in which he has since dealt, in connection with his former business. Mr. and Mrs. Knautz have had four children, three of whom are living.

ALEXANDER McLAREN, one of the oldest settlers now living in the village, is a native of Monroe county, New York, born on the 28th of June, 1814. In 1833, he came west, settling where the city of Chicago now is located, and for a number of years was engaged in driving stage from the latter place to Detroit, Michigan. In 1855, he came to this township, which has since been his home, and for a time was engaged in carrying the mail from here to Elliot. Mr. McLaren is a veterinary surgeon, to which profession he has given some attention since coming here; has also been Justice of the Peace most of the time.

F. P. MOORE was born in Columbus, Ohio, on the 16th of July, 1859. When he was eight years old his parents moved to Kansas, where his father was extensively engaged in stock-raising. F. P. assisted him and attended the schools at Olathe until 1877, when he came to Brownsville. Until 1880, he divided his time between this place and his former home, then entered a drug store in this town. He was married to Miss Maud L. Smith, daughter of John H. Smith, one of the early settlers. They have been blessed with two children. Mr. Moore opened his present drug store in 1881.

JAMES McCAN, deceased, one of the pioneers of this place, was born in Fredericksburg, Virginia, on the 25th of May, 1818. He moved with his parents to Ohio, and thence to Indiana, where he married Miss Josephine Pittulo on the 21st of July, 1839. She was born in Pope county, Illinois, in 1824. They came to Houston county in May, 1853, and settled in Brownsville, where Mr. McCAN pre-empted land. He was a man of fine ability and took a leading part in the early history of the county; was the first Register of Deeds, first Notary Public, and taught the first school in the county. He died in Caledonia on the 23d of May, 1860. His family have since returned to

this township, where his wife and one son reside on the old homestead. The children are Charles E., John R., both living in the place; Frank A., in California; Margaret, the wife of Mr. Palmer, residing in Brownsville; Josephine, a teacher in the high school of Caledonia; Alice, teacher in the public schools here; Jessie, now Mrs. Allbaugh, residing in this village, and William F., living with his mother.

WILLIAM POWERS was born in Waterford county, Ireland, on the 4th of November, 1835. He was reared to mercantile pursuits, and when fourteen years old came with his parents to America, locating in Pennsylvania, where he attended school. In 1854, the family moved to Dubuque, Iowa, and the same year Mr. Powers, Sr., came to this place, located a farm and returned to Iowa for his family, but while in Dubuque sickened and died. The family soon after came to the farm, and two years later moved to the village. Subsequently they returned to Dubuque and remained three years. In 1860, they came again to this place, and the following year William opened a grocery store, commencing with a small capital which he has since greatly increased, and now has a large trade. He also owns a fine farm near the village.

JOHN H. RIPPE is a native of Germany, born on the 15th of December, 1828, at the village of Mehringen, in the county of Hoya, Hanover. In 1847, he came to America, located in New York city, and for several years was employed in a grocery store. In the spring of 1852, he opened a grocery store of his own and conducted the same for six years. In 1854 he was united in marriage with Miss A. Margaret Horstmann. They came to Brownsville in the spring of 1858, and Mr. Rippe formed a copartnership with his brother Henry in the general merchandise business. This firm dissolved partnership on the 1st of May, 1860, soon after which the subject of this sketch opened his present store, in connection with which he has also dealt considerably in grain. Seven children have been born to them, five of whom are living.

MATHIAS S. ROSTER was born in Luxemburg, Germany, on the 15th of November, 1843. At the age of fourteen years he came to America with his parents, and directly to this place where they located. His father soon after purchased a farm in Crooked Creek upon which Mathias lived until enlisting in the army in August, 1862. He

served three years and three months in Company K, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry; first on the frontier against the Indians, and then was sent south. After his return, the 5th of March, 1867, he was united in marriage with Miss Anna C. Schaller. They have had six children, five of whom are living. In 1868, Mr. Roster came to Brownsville, and for a number of years kept the Selfridge Hotel, then the American House, and soon after took a contract for carrying the mail from this place to Caledonia. For a number of years he has been owner and proprietor of the Roster House.

J. C. SCHALLER is a native of Germany, born on the 30th of June, 1838. In 1846, he came to America with his parents who located in Hancock county, Ohio. They moved to Wheeling, Virginia in 1848, where Mr. Schaller, Sr., operated a steam flour-mill for about five years, then returned to Ohio and continued in the milling business. In the spring of 1856, they came to Houston county, and the subject of our sketch, in company with his father, erected a saw-mill, and afterwards a flouring-mill in the town of Crooked creek. They operated the same until coming here in 1866, when they sold and built the present flouring-mill, which has since been carried on by J. C. and his brother J. P. Schaller. Our subject was united in marriage with Miss Catherine Fetzner in 1863. The union has been blessed with seven children, six of whom are living, one girl and five boys.

LEONARD SCHWARZ was born in Bavaria, Germany, on the 31st of January, 1830. His father died the day Leonard was born, and his mother, when he was thirteen years old. Leonard worked some at the wagon-maker's trade, then in an oil manufactory, and subsequently at the butcher trade. He was afterward engaged in driving stage until coming to America in 1852. After residing in Cincinnati for a time, Mr. Schwarz moved to a farm in Iowa, and in 1857 came to Brownsville. Miss Mary Miller became his wife on the 9th of September, 1858. Since 1866, Mr. Schwarz has been engaged in the butcher business in this village. His wife bore him ten children, six of whom are living. She died on the 10th of March, 1877.

WILLIAM THOMAN is a native of Germany, born in Wurtemberg, on the 13th of December, 1844. When a child he came with his parents to America, and when thirteen years old commenced learn-

ing the tinner's trade, in Milwaukee. In 1860, he moved to La Crosse, and in 1862 enlisted in the Fourteenth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, Company D, participating in the battle of Vicksburg, Spanish Fort, Mobile, and Nashville. He has been a resident of this place since 1866; devoted the first two years to his trade, was then engaged in mercantile pursuits, and later in the hotel business. In 1876 he opened a saloon and billiard-hall, to which he has since added a stock of groceries.

REV. EUGENE WALTER is a native of Germany, born in Halberstadt, Prussia, on the 27th of May, 1847. He received his education from a private tutor, and at the same time attended what in his native place is called a "Latin School," and afterward graduated from the university at Halle. He was ordained a Lutheran minister and served for a short time as Chaplain in the Franco-German war; then assisted in a parish at Thale. In 1873, he came to America, and for five years had charge of a church in Manchester, Wisconsin; then two years in Beaver Dam, and in 1880 came to this place, since which time he has conducted services in the Lutheran church.

JOHN WALSH was born in Kilavaw, Kilkenny county, Ireland, on the 12th of July, 1857. He came to America in May, 1875, and landed in New

York, where he remained three years engaged a portion of the time in a factory. In 1878, he came to this place and has since resided with his uncle, Edward Carroll. On the 1st of March, 1881, Miss Jennie Galvin, daughter of Mr. M. Galvin, became his wife. She was born in Brownsville, on the 12th of July, 1862. Mr. Walsh is an energetic young man, and is one of Brownsville's most industrious farmers.

MARK ZUBER dates his birth the 17th of April, 1825, in the province of Alsace, Germany. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and served six years in the French Revolution of 1848. He came to America in 1854, and was married in November of the same year to Miss Theresa Shoefner. They resided two years at St. Louis, Missouri, thence to Dubuque, Iowa, and on the 1st of August, 1858, settled in this place on a farm in section three, upon which Mr. Zuber now lives, Mrs. Zuber died on the 3d of August, 1868, leaving a family of five children; Edward, Antoine, Alnis, Mary, and Anne. The maiden name of his present wife was Lena Goetz. The fruits of this union are seven children; Martin, William, Lizzie, Henry, Margaret, Peter, and John. All the children are living at home. Mr. Zuber has held different offices in his district and is respected by all who know him.

CALEDONIA.

CHAPTER LII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT — INCIDENTS—
VILLAGE HISTORY—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS—MAN-
UFACTURING—BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

This is the shire town of Houston county, and it has a village of the same name, originally laid out on section thirteen, which is of course on the eastern boundary of the township. As it would be impossible to divorce them, the town and village will be treated together in the following sketch, with perhaps a slight variation.

The village is but a few miles from the geographical center of the county, and is near the head of Crooked Creek valley. It is a dozen miles or so from the Mississippi, and lays high and dry on a rolling prairie, 550 feet above the river. The village is regularly laid out, with the direction of the streets corresponding with the cardinal points of the compass.

The blocks vary in size, but are usually nearly square, are without alleys in either direction, and contain from eight to ten lots.

The principal business street is Main Street, an east and west thoroughfare, although two of the cross streets, Marshall and Kingston, are devoted largely to business purposes, as will be seen in the account of the business firms in town. North of Main is Lincoln, Grant, Caledonia, and High Streets. South of Main, is Grove, Washington, and Court Streets. For cross streets, the town line is east of the center of the village, and on that is the county road, beyond which the streets are named First, Second, etc. West of the public road the streets are East, Badger, Pine, Marshall, Kingston, Decora, Ramsey, and Hokah. The streets are of the usual width, many of them having plank sidewalks. Some of the crossings are plank and some are of stone.

Court House square is two blocks south of Main Street. On the northeast part of the block is the jail, a most creditable looking building, which is elsewhere described; south of this is the Court House, a purposeless looking structure, which the county has outgrown, and which, in due time, will be replaced by a building for county purposes in accordance with present and future requirements.

The other buildings for public purposes, churches and schools, are quite up to the average in villages no older than this. The building material is commonly of wood, although there are several of stone and a few of brick. The dwellings are good comfortable structures, and there are quite a number of fine residences, with ornamental grounds, some of which will, in another place, receive special mention.

There are many shade trees, which will, as they become mature with age, give the village a more picturesque appearance.

As to healthfulness, there can be no more salubrious climate, or physical surroundings more conducive to health and longevity, than is presented in Caledonia, where there are no prevailing diseases, and where the chronic remark of one doctor to another is that "it is distressingly healthy."

Water here, if sought for in the earth, has to be procured at uncertain, and sometimes great depths; and although the prevailing opinion may not coincide with the statement, it is nevertheless believed to be true, that cistern water, if properly filtered, taken as it falls from the clouds, before it has passed through the obnoxious decomposing vegetable elements on the surface of the earth, is much preferable to water which has taken up organic or mineral substances in its passage through the ground. The difficulty of procuring water by means of wells, has compelled the people, against

their will, to use cistern water, which is in every way preferable for domestic and stock purposes.

Caledonia is a place of considerable trade which is supplied by the residents in the vicinity, as well as its own citizens. When the railroad, connecting it with the commercial world, went west, in obedience to the great movement started by the Pilgrim Fathers, and which was never more vigorous than to-day, considerable trade stopping here per force, went on east, inflicting some disappointment, which, however, soon adjusted itself to the new circumstances in obedience to an instinct which is nowhere so striking as in America, where surprises, from their frequency, have almost ceased to be surprises at all.

It not unfrequently happens that the building of a particular railroad, looked upon with such fond anticipations, proves to be a temporary setback to prevailing prosperity, which time can only compensate for by new arrangements, and new developments. It was so in California; the completion of the Union Pacific railroad, by upsetting values, gave the Pacific coast a most profound commercial shock, that it took years to recover from.

The village, from its position in the center of a fine farming community, will enjoy a certain amount of trade, if its dealers are prepared to accommodate it.

Looking in another direction, the future prosperity depends largely upon the enterprise of its leading citizens. If competent attention is paid to manufacturing articles required within its commercial influence, its certain growth and prosperity is assured. A neglect in this direction will leave the place a slow growing County Seat, duplicating the experience of hundreds of others. Indeed the healthy condition of Caledonia to-day is more largely indebted to the limited manufacturing now carried on here, than most residents would be willing to admit.

The population of Caledonia, by the United States census of 1880, was: village, 894; township and village, 1,890; which has not very materially increased since that time.

In 1870, the population by the national census was: native, 1,013; foreign, 615; total, 1,628.

In 1860, the whole number in the village and town was 701. These last figures represent what had been done in the eight years since the first settlement of the place.

As an early settlement it is antedated by Brownsville, which was at first the county seat, but on account of its location, and it being already a very thriving village, it was soon located here to remain, although there have been several more or less vigorous efforts made to have the county seat removed to one of the towns on the line of the Southern Minnesota railroad.

The narrow gauge railroad comes into town from the east, and, for a distance of two blocks, runs on Grant Street, the second north of Main; it has a good depot and an elevator, and as the road leaves the village, going west, it is deflected toward the south, to ultimately reach Spring Grove, which is on the lower tier of towns, to the west.

Caledonia has furnished several State officers, and several unsuccessful candidates for State positions, among them one for that of governor. The people of the village are of a good quality, attending to their own affairs. As to society, it has several "sets" and the usual number of grades, where the regular conventionalities are observed.

THE EARLIEST SETTLEMENT.

An absorbing interest is always manifested in regard to the very first pioneer who ventured into any locality to establish a home, and it would seem that while the parties who were contemporary with the first settler are still living, it would not be difficult to promptly arrive at the facts, but for various reasons, which it may not be desirable to state, there is much more uncertainty in this respect than would be supposed by those who have not undertaken to gather this kind of information. It is quite clear, however, that the first person to locate with his family within the limits Caledonia township, was Ralph L. Young, who was said to have been a Mormon elder with Joseph Smith, at Nauvoo, Illinois. He had a wife and three children, two sons and a daughter. He put up a bark hut in the southern part of the town in 1851. In May, 1852; Anthony Huyck and Peter L. Swartout, a pair of jolly batchelors, made their claim as mentioned elsewhere. A few others had also made their way hither.

The real founder of Caledonia was Samuel McPhail, who came from Alton, Illinois, in December, 1851, and located in Wild Cat valley, as it was called, about two miles from Brownsville. In March, 1853, he went to where Caledonia now stands and selected a claim, and in June, began active improvements building a little store and log

dwelling. This was on Kingston Street, near the place now occupied by the New York House.

Mr. O. W. Streeter had a store in another place, and also had an interest in this one started by McPhail. The business was afterward in the hands of A. D. Sprague, and finally came into the possession of Sprague Brothers & Co., who now manage it in a revised and enlarged form. Mr. Wm. F. Dunbar had been here in December, 1852, on a prospecting tour, and being pleased with the appearance of the land, had returned to Massachusetts, and induced about forty of his friends to seek new homes in Southern Minnesota. Mr. Dunbar returned in August, 1853. The first installment of this party arrived on a steamer, at Brownsville, in the night, and having been commended to a certain hotel, they made their way to it, to find a log hut, with not standing room enough inside for the party, to say nothing about sleeping room; but they all made the best of the situation, and the next day followed the trail to their future home, Caledonia. The names of a number of this party are here given: Edwin H. Stewart and family, John Dunbar and family, Henry Parmelee, and Michael Mead. Samuel Armstrong came the year before, and Joseph Pendleton, who was from South Hadley Falls where most of the party were also from, was already here; he afterward moved to Tennessee.

Mr. Stewart located on the farm he still owns, the neighbors all turned out and helped to lay up a log house, and it was finished on Sunday night, so that they moved in at once. It was 14x24 feet, and at one time they had fifteen in the house for three months, and Mrs. Stewart says there was too much chink ventilation to make that crowding unhealthy.

The greatest trouble at first was the want of water. When the Stewarts went to housekeeping, they had but a two-gallon jug full. McPhail had loaned them the jug, and gave them the water. On the 25th of October, that year, it began to snow. Mrs. Stewart was alone, with no one to send for water; she was expecting friends, and had but a pint of water in the house. She spread out sheets and table cloths and caught snow to melt, and so bridged over that immediate difficulty.

Other settlers that came here about this time were: J. W. Finn, who located southeast of Swartout; Jacob Webster, wife and two children, was another family, now well known in town;

Dan. Herring and family; Hiram Abbey and family, his wife being the daughter of Mr. Armstrong; James Wing, who married Miss Gillett after coming here; Henry Parmelee, who married another of Mr. Armstrong's daughters, Margaret, which was one of the earliest weddings in town; Joseph Pendleton, who was also married here to Miss Andrews; John Burns came a bachelor, as many others did, not being certain whether it would be safe to bring a woman here at that time; and Tom. Burns, who lived here until a few years ago, when he went to Dakota and there died; his wife died at an early day.

THE FIRST DEATH.—Mrs. Sarah M. Pomeroy died on the 24th of May, 1854, and it is likely that her babe was one of the first births in town. Mr. Pomeroy returned to the East after his wife's death. Mrs. Robinson, the daughter of Mr. Webster, died after living here awhile.

Mrs. McPhail had a daughter, who was named in honor of the State, which may have been the first child born here; it did not long survive. John J. Dunbar also had a son born, who died in May, 1854.

Late in the fall of 1853, there was a social gathering of the entire community at a candy pull. The whole settlement was there, and they numbered twenty-eight souls.

Mr. Henry Burnet and Hugh Brown came late in 1853, but returned, and finally went to Colorado.

During that first winter there were several parties and dances at Mr. James Hiner's, who had arrived and started a hotel where the De Soto House now is. Huyok and Swartout were located where the Burns place now is.

The initial log cabin laid up in Caledonia is still standing in a lot some distance north of the Methodist church.

Mr. McPhail had the village platted in the spring of 1854, Mr. Eugene Marshall, the gentlemanly cashier of the Bank, making the survey, and doing the other work.

The first store actually filled with general merchandise was that of A. D. Sprague.

Reuben Rollins taught the first school in the winter of 1854.

The first remembered preaching was by an old Baptist minister, in an unfinished cabin belonging to Mr. James J. Belden.

At that time, deer, bear, and elk, were plentiful,

and there was quite a lively trade kept up with the Winnebago Indians, who had not then left this part of Minnesota. The most noted of the chiefs were Porter, Lightfoot, and his son, Little Priest. But the early settlers here had little or no trouble with the Indians.

The nearest grist-mill was on Canoe Creek, in Iowa, and after reaching there it sometimes cost \$10 for 100 pounds of flour. To show the disadvantages under which these people labored, it is related that Mr. McPhail, to get some work done for a plow, went to Prairie du Chein, paid \$5.00 steamboat fare, and \$2.00 hotel bills, for sixty cents worth of blacksmith work. But, notwithstanding such little drawbacks, the people were happy. Hope was then certainly springing eternal in the breasts of those hardy pioneers, very many of whom to-day, judging from their financial condition, must have exceeded their youthful expectations, unless they were unusually extravagant in this direction. Mr. McPhail is now a resident of Alta Vista, Minnesota, but he remembers the scenes of his early triumphs, and his early friends, as an exile remembers his early home and the environments of his early childhood.

Mr. and Mrs. Charles Metcalf, the latter being Sarah M., the daughter of Edwin H. Stewart, came in the spring of 1854.

L. W. Paddock arrived in 1853, from Illinois. His location was west of the town on section fourteen. Nelson Haight located southwest of the town, and had quite a family. Enoch C. Young, and his brother Alphonzo, sons of Ralph L. Young, came here to spy out the land, and afterwards the family came as above stated. After a time, as the country was settled up west of Houston county, the road through Caledonia became a great thoroughfare, and hundreds of teams were passing through every day, to and from the river. Wheat was often hauled from Albert Lea to Winona, but the expense would sometimes nearly eat up the whole price obtained for the grain. As an instance; a farmer contracted to have a load of grain teamed to Winona for forty cents a bushel, and on its arrival there it sold for forty-five cents a bushel, so the farmer obtained the munificent sum of five cents a bushel for his wheat; which realizes in a striking way the difference between the cost of transportation by animal and steam power, for now a bushel of grain can be carried around the world and still have a moiety of its value left.

The virgin soil used to produce thirty-one bushels of wheat to the acre, as one man says, he raised 500 bushels on sixteen acres, which he sold for twenty cents a bushel in the stack.

The first threshing machine used by the early comers, was a double affair, composed of two pieces, with an eel-skin attachment between them. It was a one man power, and many of the present generation have never seen one like it; it was called a dail.

The earliest settlers had some trepidation as to the Indians, and unusual noises at night would create some alarm. Occasionally a belated traveler would lose the trail, and his shouting to attract attention would be taken as the distant reverberations of the sanguinary war whoop.

The first comers supposed as a matter of course, that water could be procured at reasonable depths, but it was soon found that a successful well with ordinary digging, was far from being the rule, and building cisterns and making artificial ponds was resorted to for a water supply. On one occasion some new comers borrowed Wm. F. Dunbar's ox team, to haul some water from the creek, just at dark, and, on attempting to return, the party got lost, and Mr. Dunbar started to find them. After venturing as far away as he dared without being lost himself, he succeeded, by vigorous shouting, in making them hear, but it was ten o'clock when they got back.

In the fall of 1854, more of the recruits from New England arrived, and were assisted to make themselves comfortable for the winter. The foreign element began to appear in 1856. The Irish were the first, then came the Norwegians, and lastly the Germans.

It must be remembered that the land was not in the market until 1854, when the first land sale was held in Brownsville. All the settlers were at that time squatters, and realizing their sovereignty, a mutual protective association was organized, and a manager appointed to look after the interests of members, whose duty it was to attend the land sale, and when any section, or fraction thereof, was put up, to announce that "that property is occupied and has been improved by Mr. so and so, and he will in due time file his claim and attend to the payment for the same."

This was long before the passage, or rather the enactment of the homestead law, which was vetoed several times in the interest of monopoly before it

finally became operative. The laws were then in the interest of speculators. A man might break up and improve a quarter section, build a dwelling, barns, and fences, and there was nothing in the law to prevent any one from attending the land sale, or going to the land office and buying it in; and the settlers, to preserve their rights, which in equity they had, banded themselves together, and the penalty for an infraction of their simple rules was, that the offender should be crowded into the Mississippi River. The horde of cormorants who came with the words "let us prey," in every lineament of their features, very judiciously waited for a more favorable opportunity.

This part of the county was surveyed in 1853-54, and as soon as this was done, each settler, learning the description of his land, and adjusting his boundaries, would file his claim, get a certificate, and in due time have a patent signed by the President of the United States.

The first winter here, Mr. W. F. Dunbar had a yoke of oxen, and let them out to the neighbors to do hauling for their keeping.

Mr. J. J. Belden, who has always been a prominent citizen, came with his family from Connecticut, arriving at Brownsville on the 10th of April, 1854, on the steamer *War Eagle*, it being the first trip up that spring, from Galena, near where they met the steamer *Greek Slave*, going down. There were eighty persons got off the boat at Brownsville, or Wild Cat Bluff, as the steamboat Captains called it, to locate in various places. There were then about three log cabins there. The party for Caledonia moved in that direction in a procession headed by two ox-teams. Mr. Belden located on section twenty-four and still lives there: the original log-cabin yet remains as a silent reminder of those early struggles to plant a home in the wilds of Minnesota.

Hugh Brown located on section eleven in 1853. He was a native of Scotland.

Daniel Kerr came in 1854, and took a claim on section three. He was originally from Scotland, and had a family of ten children, eight of whom are still living.

Patrick Jennings came to Caledonia in 1856.

Henry M. Rollins came to Caledonia in 1855, from New Hampshire.

John Burns, a native of Ireland, located on section twenty-two, in 1854, and raised a family of nine children.

Robert Lewis moved here in 1855. He still has the team of horses, twenty-three and twenty-four years of age, respectively, that took himself and family away at the time of the Indian panic in 1862.

At a "candy pull," alluded to elsewhere, there were present: Mr. and Mrs. McPhail, at whose house the sociable took place, Mr. and Mrs. James Hiner, Mr. and Mrs. J. Dunbar, Anthony Huyck, Peter Swartout, Joseph Pendleton, Mr. and Mrs. Armstrong, Mr. and Mrs. Finn, Mr. and Mrs. Stewart, and Henry Parmelee, with their children and others who were here at the time. It was an enjoyable affair, for the first union gathering, and numerous reunions were held afterward, which afforded rare enjoyment for the settlers, as they relieved the monotony of pioneer life.

Amasa Mason came to Caledonia in 1855, and located on section thirty-six. He was originally from New York State.

The first religious services held in the neighborhood of school district No. 39, was at the house of Nelson Haight, in 1855. Prayer meetings were held there for some time, and Rev. John Hooper sometimes held meetings in the neighborhood.

Eugene Marshall came to Caledonia in April, 1853. He was the first County Surveyor, and laid out the village.

Daniel Hainz came in 1855, and started a boot and shoe shop.

Reuben Rollins settled on section thirty-five in 1855.

Jedediah Pope was here in 1854, and took land in sections thirty-one and thirty-six.

Elkana Huyck, from Albany county, New York, came in 1855, and bought 100 acres in section twenty-seven, but did not live on it for ten years or so afterward.

Milton B. Metcalf arrived in Caledonia on the 10th of April, 1854.

Charles W. Metcalf was also among the comers of 1854.

Wm. H. Bunce located on section three in 1855. Mr. Bunce acted as agent for Mr. McPhail in selling lots, etc.

Jesse Schofield arrived here in 1856.

Oliver Dunbar and family came in the spring of 1854.

Wells E. Dunbar came in 1854, in April, having landed at Brownsville and walked the weary road with many others.

Wm. W. Willis was also an early comer.

There is no pretense in this volume, of mentioning all the pioneers or early settlers of any town or village, for, naturally, there are many persons who come along with the crowd in a quiet way, and who, on account of their circumspection, never attract particular notice. Not unfrequently large numbers of the best citizens, of those to whom the community is indebted for its prosperity, never have their names before the public. What is desired here is to give the reader a truthful idea of the settlement and the progress of events up to where we find them now.

THE FIRST SCHOOLHOUSE.

The First attempt to build a schoolhouse was on Belden's Hill. Mr. Dunbar, Mr. Belden, and others in the fall of 1854, commenced the erection of a log building in their neighborhood, and got it ready for the roof, when Mr. McPhail and others, with an eye to securing every advantage for the embryotic village, made a proposition which was favorably received, to build a schoolhouse in the edge of the village, toward the Dunbar place. So the schoolhouse was built there, and it served a good purpose until about 1864, when it was removed to make room for the present structure. The old building is still in existence as the brown house nearly opposite Sprague's hardware store.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE.

The question is whether James H. Williams and Martha Hiner, or Henry Parmelee and Miss Maggie Armstrong were married first. Both couples were married before the county organization, and it matters little which is given priority.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The initial meeting to organize the town, took place on the 11th of May 1858. It was called to order by Samuel McPhail. Nelson Haight was chosen moderator, and Eugene Marshall, clerk. The whole number of votes cast at that election was 126. The officers elected were: Supervisors, Stephen Bugbee, Chairman; John Dorsch, and Oliver Dunbar; Town Clerk, Truman B. Neff; Assessor, William McGinnis; Justices of the Peace, Thomas Abbott and J. Webster; Collector, Wm. W. Willis; Overseers of the Poor, Samuel Armstrong and Jedediah Pope; Road Supervisors, James H. Williams and Peter L. Swartout.

The affairs of the town have been carefully at-

tended to by the various persons who have had town offices up to the present time.

The officers for 1881, are as follows: Supervisors, B. W. Andrews, Chairman; Henry Becker, and C. W. Wheaton; Clerk, Hugh T. Brown; Treasurer, Theodore Schmidt; Assessor, Mathias Schlitz; Justices of the Peace, Patrick Jennings and Reuben Rollins; Constables, Halvor Wisland and Samuel N. Wheaton.

VILLAGE ORGANIZATION.

Caledonia was organized as a village in accordance with an act of the State legislature, approved Feb. 25th, 1870; and the first election was held on Monday, the 2d of May of the same year. M. M. Wooden and Thomas Abbotts were Judges of Election. At 10 o'clock, N. H. Kemp was chosen moderator, and Nicholas Koob was appointed clerk. At 4 o'clock the polls were closed, and a canvass of the votes showed the whole number cast to be forty-five. Each of the following persons received a unanimous vote for their respective offices: Trustees, D. L. Buell, Thomas Abbotts, and Nicholas Koob; Justice of the Peace, M. M. Wooden; Treasurer, T. W. Burns. The trustees appointed Nicholas Murphy as Village Clerk. Michael Lally was appointed Surveyor of Highways. Hon. D. L. Buell was appointed President of the board of trustees.

The first ordinance was in relation to drunkenness and disorderly conduct, fixing the penalty between five and twenty dollars. The second ordinance related to licenses, fixing the fee at \$40. The third related to the obstruction of streets. The fourth, to the hitching of horses, oxen, or other draft animals to trees, gates or fences. The fifth provided a pound, and the sixth regulated the laying down of sidewalks.

This brings the village around to near the end of its first year, when it began to feel metropolitan and no more ordinances were passed until more than two years afterwards. Various ordinances have since been passed, however, some amended, and some repealed. The whole number, consecutively arranged, comes up to thirty-three.

At the second election, in the spring of 1871, the following persons were elected: D. L. Buell, President; N. Koob, and N. E. Dorival, Trustees, and James O'Brien, Village Clerk.

In 1872, the officers were: D. L. Buell, President; Joseph Vossen and Nicholas Arnoldy, Trus-

tees; N. Koob, Treasurer; C. A. Coe, Assessor; M. M. Wooden, Justice of the Peace; N. H. Kemp, Constable, and E. W. Trask, Clerk.

In January, 1873, Mr. E. W. Trask resigned as Village Clerk, and N. E. Dorival was elected in his place. The village license was raised to \$50; and additional restrictions enacted. On the 6th of March, 1873, a petition was presented to the village board, asking that a special election be held to vote on the question of issuing bonds to assist in the construction of a Court House, for the use of the county. The petition was signed by, Thomas Abbotts, Wm. McGinnis, Nicholas Koob, N. E. Dorival, James O'Brien, Daniel Hainz, Peter Roberts, D. C. Sprague, J. Scofield, and A. D. Sprague. An election was accordingly ordered for the 17th of March, when the following question was voted on:

Yes or No. "Issue of bonds to aid in the erection of county buildings." The sum was not to exceed \$5,000. The result of the election was 90 votes, all in favor of issuing the bonds. A formal proposition was then made to the county board, to donate this amount on condition that the buildings should be commenced at once and not to cost less than \$15,000.

The Caledonia and Mississippi Railroad Company, through the friends of the enterprise, petitioned the board to order a special election, to see if the Village would aid the construction of the road by voting bonds to the amount of \$12,000. And in response to this request an election was ordered, and held on the 11th of March, 1874.

There must have been considerable interest in the proposition, as the whole number of votes cast were 143, of which, 124 voted for the proposition, and some of the minority voted on a modified plan. So the proposition was declared carried.

At the election on the 6th of April, 1874, the following persons were elected village officers: Trustees, Thomas Abbotts, Jacob Bonquet, and Joseph Vossen; Village Clerk, Thomas Ryan, Jr.; Treasurer, N. Koob; Justice of the Peace, O. J. Weida; Constable, H. K. Belding.

In the fall of 1874, the Trustees made a vigorous attempt to secure water by sinking wells.

Another proposition was made on the 17th of March, 1875, to further aid the Caledonia and Mississippi railroad, by voting \$8,000 additional. The question was submitted to the legal voters of the Village on the 30th of March. The polls were

opened at 10 o'clock, A. M., and closed at 4 o'clock P. M., and the result of the election was as follows: whole number of votes deposited, 184; 103 in the affirmative and 71 in the negative. So the proposition, "Shall bonds be issued," was declared duly carried.

At the regular election on the 5th of April, 1875, the following were the successful candidates: Trustees, J. H. Cooper, Joseph Vossen, and J. J. Belden; Village Clerk, Thomas Ryan, Jr.; Treasurer, Nicholas Koob; Assessor, John Aiken; Constable, J. B. Davidson.

In 1875, several stone cross walks were laid by order of the board.

At one time a well was sunk at the junction of Marshall and Main streets, and a pump applied to be worked by a windmill. It was in operation for some time with more or less success, but on account of the expense involved by frequent repairs, necessitated by the great distance the water had to be raised, it was finally abandoned.

On the 25th of March, 1876, a proposition was made by Oliver Dunbar to have the board purchase a Fire Engine at a cost of \$283.82, but nothing came of it.

At the election on the 3d of April, 1876, the following persons were chosen as village officers: Trustees, J. J. Belden, Walter Goergen, and Joseph Vossen; Treasurer, Nicholas Koob; Assessor, T. W. Burns; Justices of Peace, O. J. Weida and M. M. Wooden; Village Clerk, Thomas Ryan, Jr.; Constable, S. W. Walker. This was an uneventful year, the most noticeable thing in the proceedings of the board being allowances for sidewalks, and bills for the repair of the windmill and pump.

In 1877, the election was on the 2d of April. The officers elected were: Trustees, Joseph Vossen, J. J. Belden, and A. J. Flynn; Treasurer, Nicholas Koob; Assessor, James McMahon; Clerk, Thomas Ryan, Jr.; Constable, D. C. Thompson. On the 27th of April, C. A. Coe was appointed Village Clerk in place of Mr. Ryan, who had removed from the village. This year the Pound was removed to a lot purchased by the village. A petition was received on the 14th of August, 1877, signed by leading citizens, asking for an appropriation to sink an artesian well, and a special election was held to determine whether a tax amounting to \$3,000, to defray the expense of sinking a well, should be assessed. The result of the balloting was 35 votes in favor and fifty

against. So the proposition was rejected.

On the 5th of January, 1878, the license fees were fixed at \$100, payable half yearly in advance. On the 21st of January, 1878, the trustees adopted a resolution that: Unless the Caledonia and Mississippi railroad should be completed by the 25th of January, 1879, that the bonds voted for that purpose, to the aggregate amount of \$20,000, should be forfeited, and the company was so notified.

In March, 1878, W. C. Pidge was employed to resurvey the village plat, to establish boundaries at the street crossings, and make a complete map of the village, for the sum of \$110, to be completed by the first of May.

At the village election held on the first of April, 1878, the following persons, having received the largest number of votes, were declared duly elected as village officers: Trustees, James J. Belden, P. J. Pallen, and Michael Lally; Clerk, A. J. Flynn; Assessor, Walter Goergen; Justices of the Peace, O. J. Weida and Wm. Weigand; Treasurer, N. Koob; Constable, J. P. Bessen.

On the 28th of December, the resignation of J. J. Belden, as president of the board, and trustee, was accepted, and Charles A. Coe was appointed to fill the vacancy. A petition with eighty-three signatures was presented asking that the time for building the railroad, to secure the village aid, be extended, which was unanimously refused.

At the April election in 1879, the whole number of votes cast was 185, and the following persons duly elected: Trustees, J. C. Keirn, President, S. Williams and Jesse Scofield; Clerk, A. J. Flynn; Treasurer, N. Koob; Assessor, N. H. Kemp; Constable, John C. Bessen.

At a meeting of the village board, held on the 12th of May, 1879, a petition was presented, signed by twenty of the leading citizens, asking that another election be held to see whether the village would issue bonds to the amount of \$20,000, to aid in the completion of the Caledonia and Mississippi railroad. The conditions being that the road shall be running to a point west of Kingston street by the 1st of October, 1879. The bonds to be executed and placed in escrow in the hands of D. L. Buell. An election was accordingly ordered for the 23d day of May, 1879. A canvass of the votes revealed the whole number to be 193, of which 112 were in favor of the proposition, and 81 against it, the majority for the proposi-

tion being thirty-one. The proposition being carried, the bonds were accordingly issued. The authority for this action was found in an act of the State legislature, approved March 4th, 1875. Authority was given the company to occupy Grant and other streets necessary to get into town.

At the election held on the 5th of April, 1880, the following gentlemen were duly elected: Trustee, Joseph Vossen, President; W. H. Bunce, and Daniel Hainz; Clerk, A. J. Flynn; Treasurer, N. Koob; Assessor, N. H. Kemp; Justice of the Peace, C. S. Trask; Constables, N. Weigand and G. A. Lindley.

In the spring of 1881, it was determined to set aside two-thirds of the license money received, toward paying the indebtedness for railroad bonds, and accordingly, the fees for selling spirituous and malt liquors was raised from \$50 to \$100 per year, and as there were fourteen licenses granted, this realized quite a sum as a sinking fund.

The election in 1881, was on the 6th of April, and the officers elected were: Trustees, Joseph Vossen, President, D. L. Buell, and W. H. Bunce; Treasurer, N. Koob; Clerk, A. J. Flynn; Assessor, N. H. Kemp; Justices of the Peace, J. Vossen and C. S. Trask; Constable, J. P. Bessen. Little of public interest has been transacted up to January, 1882, where our record closes.

SCHOOLS.

The schools of Caledonia village are in old District No. 42, of the county system, which was organized into an independent district in 1880, previous to which time the schools were under county supervision and were well up to the requirements as county schools usually go. The first attempt at building a schoolhouse was made on Belden's Hill, as has already been stated. Mr. J. J. Belden donated the lot for the purpose, and the logs were laid up ready for the roof, meantime, however, a log house was built in the town, so that the building southwest of the town was never completed for that purpose. About 1864, a new building was constructed where it now stands, opposite the Presbyterian Church. Before the old one was torn down, it had to receive, it could hardly be said to accommodate, 110 pupils, three being often crowded into a seat designated for two. But as that was during the war, and they had a patriotic teacher, Mrs. Sheldon, who encouraged military drilling by

the boys, and red, white, and blue embroidered aprons to be worn by the girls, there was sufficient out-door exercise to counteract the in-door crowding.

The first teacher was Reuben Rollins, in the store first built by O. W. Streeter or Mr. McPhail, it was a mere log cabin, on Kingston Street. The schoolhouse was built in the fall of 1854, and Truman B. Neff was one of the early teachers, and Miss Sarah McNelly followed. In 1857 or '58, Mr. David M. Farr opened a private school. Mr. Farr was a Sleight-of-hand performer, a professor of legerdemain, of an itinerant turn, he afterwards went west, and it is understood located in Moscow, Mower county.

To give a list of those who taught, up to the time the village was organized as an independent District, would be to present quite a galaxy of names, and it would embrace some of the best ladies in town, the leaders in society at the present time, as well as others who have joined the procession that is marching away never to return.

The Independent school district was inaugurated in this way: On the 25th of February, 1880, a notice was posted, requesting the voters of the district to assemble at the schoolhouse on the 8th of March, to determine whether, in accordance with Chapter 36 of the general statutes of 1878, an Independent district should be organized. The notice was in conformity to law, and was signed by O. J. Weida, A. D. Sprague, Daniel Hainz, A. J. Flynn, C. W. Metcalf, D. G. Sprague, and W. H. Harries. The legal voters of the district accordingly convened. W. H. Harries, Esq., called the meeting to order, when E. P. Dorival was elected Chairman, and A. J. Flynn was appointed Clerk. After the object of the meeting had been stated by the chairman, Mr. Harries read the law applicable to the case, and recommended the formation of an Independent school organization. Prof. A. H. Belding coincided with this view in a few pointed remarks, deprecating the State law in relation to books, and expressing dissatisfaction with their quality as furnished. The final result of the balloting was twenty-two for the proposition and twelve against, so the plan was adopted.

The second meeting, to complete the organization, was held on the 20th of March, when W. H. Harries was Chairman, and A. H. Belding, Clerk. The following board of Directors was elected: to serve three years, W. H. Harries and P. J. Smalley;

to serve two years, D. L. Buell and J. H. Cooper; to serve one year, A. J. Flynn and E. P. Dorival.

The board of education subsequently organized, D. L. Buell was made President, and A. J. Flynn, Clerk of the board; E. P. Dorival was elected Treasurer. Various committees were appointed, and the school machinery set in motion. It was found that the number of scholars in the primary department of the public schools was sixty-eight, average attendance, forty-four, seating capacity, forty-eight. In the intermediate department, total number of scholars, seventy-two, average attendance, forty-six, seating capacity, sixty. In the grammar school, the average attendance was twenty-eight, seating capacity, forty-six.

At a meeting held on the 3d of April, 1880, Mrs. J. S. Kilbourne, Miss Florence Bunce, and G. J. Lomen, were appointed on the board of examiners. On the 14th of April, A. H. Belding was appointed Principal of the public schools for the remaining term of the school year.

At a meeting on the 17th of April, Miss Fannie E. Dunbar was appointed teacher of the intermediate school for the ensuing term, and Miss Fannie Lapham was appointed teacher of the primary department. The salaries were fixed as follows: Mr. Belding \$55.00, and the ladies \$35.00 per month.

At the commencement of the next school term, it was voted, on the 31st of July, to employ four teachers, and A. H. Belding was afterwards appointed as Principal, and Miss Josephine A. McCan, Miss Eva Burns, and Miss Mary E. Anderson as assistants.

The annual meeting of the independent district was held on the 4th of September, 1880. J. J. Belden was moderator. The report of the board was received. E. P. Dorival and A. J. Flynn were elected directors for three years.

At a meeting in December, the school property was ordered insured for the sum of \$1,200 on building and furniture.

At a meeting in March, it was concluded to hire the academy for \$150.00 per year.

The board of education, at a meeting held on the 16th of July, 1881, appointed the following teachers: Miss Fannie E. Dunbar, Primary; Miss Emma Randolph, Second intermediate; Miss L. L. Wilder, First intermediate; Miss Josephine McCan, Grammar department. The salaries were

adjusted as follows: Grammar and First intermediate, \$40 per month; Second intermediate and Primary, \$35. W. D. Belden was appointed a member of the examining board.

At the annual school meeting in September, 1881, D. L. Buell and W. E. Dunbar were elected directors for the term of three years. A meeting of the board in September appointed A. H. Belding and G. J. Lomen, members of the board of examiners. D. L. Buell was made President; E. P. Dorival, Treasurer, A. J. Flynn, Clerk. In December, 1881, the salary of Miss McOan, in the Grammar school was increased to \$45 per month. Quite a full account of the transactions of the board of education has been thus presented, for present as well as prospective information as to school affairs, in the closing quarter of the nineteenth century, that has been so productive in new methods. In addition to what has been mentioned as having been done by the board since the new departure, a different series of books have been introduced as fast as possible, new charts have been ordered, and the most improved plans adopted. And if the people continue to second the motions of the board, the schools will continue to be objects of pride to the whole community.

OTHER DISTRICTS IN THE TOWNSHIP.

SCHOOL No. 33 is the outcome of the original district No. 6. The first school taught was in the log house of Nelson Haight, on section twenty-eight, in the fall of 1859. The teacher was Mrs. Mary Wheaton, now Mrs. M. L. Brigham. The next school was in the house of G. N. Thompson, just west of Flynn's stone house, on section thirty-three. In the summer of 1861, the teacher was Laura V. Haight. The next school was in Thompson's stone house. The school house of this district is on section twenty-seven; was erected in 1863, and has a comfortable seating capacity of fifty. The first school within its walls was presided over by Wm. Conniff, in the winter of 1863-64. About 1877, the German Catholics had a schoolhouse in which several terms were held..

The first school in district No. 40, was at the house of Reuben Rollins. The district was established in 1859. The second school was in the house of J. Pope. The school house was built in 1863.

DISTRICT No. 21. The house was built in 1870. In 1866, there was a school in a log house on section twenty-two, Miss Margaret Murphy was the teacher. In 1868, a school was kept by Mr.

Green, in John Burns' house, on section twenty-three. In 1869, Mr. C. Madrill taught in the house of Mr. Bugbee, on section fourteen.

SCHOOLS No. 35 AND 36, were the outcome of school started in 1856 or '57, in a log house on section eleven, where it was kept up until the winter of 1873, when two houses were put up, No. 35, on section eleven, and the other, No. 36, was built soon after on section nine. Mr. L. D. Churchill was among the first teachers in the log houses.

DISTRICT No. 38. The schoolhouse was built in 1871.

DISTRICT No. 71. This house was built about the same time.

The history of these districts is not unlike, in the principal features, that of all the others. We have at first a necessity for a school, and a firm resolve to meet the requirements, and then the best make-shift for a place and the best teacher available, and as the ability of the people grows, school houses are provided.

CALEDONIA ACADEMY.

This was an institution which, during its ten years of active existence, performed useful and valuable work.

The Academy building was erected in 1869, by Rev. W. R. Powell, who conducted a school for one year, but not receiving sufficient patronage to meet the expenses, he gave it up and left the place. His successor in the pastorate of the Episcopal Church, then took charge of the school for about one year, when, as it did not meet his expectations, it was again abandoned. In the fall of 1871, and the winter of 1872, Mr. E. W. Trask took hold of the enterprise. In the autumn of 1872, Prof. W. D. Belden, a young gentleman of education, energy, and enterprise, assumed the management of the institution, and proceeded to organize an academy in accordance with the requirements of the times. A regular course of study was prescribed for four years, or, to be more exact, there were two courses, a practical one, where the student desired to have this end his school education, and a classical one for those who expected to enter a collegiate course, particular reference being had to the State University, this Academy being a connecting link between the common school and the University, which at that time was unprovided for by the State. The instruction given would enable the student to receive a first-class teacher's certificate.

The school went on with considerable success until 1875, when the building was thoroughly repaired and improved, at an expense of about \$1,000. The school was supplied with Camp's outline maps, Cutter's physiological charts, a telescope of sufficient power to show the rings of Saturn, the moons of Jupiter, and the mountains on the moon, with a planetarium, a twelve inch globe, and other valuable implements. Many of the graduates of the Academy taught school in the county and elsewhere, while several went to the State University.

The attendance was quite large, the number in 1878 being fifty-five. Of course the number completing the full four years course would be small. The first commencement was held in 1877, when the following class graduated with honor.

H. F. Arnold, Wilmington; Eva S. Belden, Caledonia; Hellen B. Coe, Caledonia; H. P. Shumway, Wilmington; M. J. Taylor, Mayville.

The class of 1878 was: Frances V. Burns, Caledonia; Evangeline P. Burns, Caledonia; Hattie H. Dunbar, Caledonia; Fannie P. Lapham, Winnebago; M. T. McGinnis, Wilmington; Samantha L. Wright, Wilmington.

In the class of 1879, were Charles E. Heath, Fred. A. Wright, Fred. R. Williams.

In the class of 1880, were Miss Jennie Gibbs, and Gilbert Drowley.

At this time, there being public schools intermediate between the district and the University, the school was discontinued, and the building is now used for a public school.

During the time the Academy was under the charge of Prof. Belden, the following named assistant teachers were employed for longer or shorter periods: Miss Larkie Lapham, Mrs. White, Miss Kate Rudolph, and Miss Eva S. Belden. The members of the learned professions in town, and the leading citizens, were interested in its success. Dr. Castle, W. H. Harries, Esq., P. J. Smalley and others, delivered addresses in connection with the commencement exercises on the various occasions. This collegiate institute, while it remained in active operation, was an honor to its founders and to its principal, a matter of pride to the citizens, and an Alma Mater not to be ashamed of by its alumni. The building was not without architectural pretensions, being of a modern style. It is in a good location, in the rear of the Episcopal Church, and is well adapted to school purposes.

POST-OFFICE.

The Post-office in Caledonia was first established in 1854. Before that time the settlers had to send to Brownsville for their mail, and any one going over was expected to bring what mail matter happened to be there.

The arrival of the first mail bag was siezed upon by the restive citizens as a suitable occasion for a jollification, and an improvised programme was carried out, with volunteer pieces thrown in, to fill the measure of the impromptu hilarity.

It was established as a money order office on the 9th of September, 1867. Wells E. Dunbar was Postmaster. The first money order issued was to John O'Connor, on the 9th of November, 1867, for the sum of \$10, payable to D. C. Cameron, of La Crescent. The second was issued to Albert H. Belding, for the sum of \$10.71, payable to Root & Cady, Chicago. During that month eight orders were issued. In October, twenty-nine were sold, and in October, 1868, the number was fifty.

On the 16th of May, 1872, the key to open the new locks, just introduced, was received and receipted for to the department by John Dorsch. The number of the key, which is still in use in the office, is 58,338.

The business of the money order department kept on increasing until the establishment of the Bank of Caledonia, when it began to fall off, although a large business is still done in this branch of the office. The sales of stamps, stamped envelopes, and postal cards amount to from \$400 to \$460 per month.

In the absence of the early records, and from early recollection, the list of those who have been Postmasters in the Caledonia office is here given, as nearly as can be ascertained: Samuel McPhai, William McKee, Peter H. Thomas, A. S. Lindsey, R. S. Williams, C. G. Ward, J. G. Prentiss, H. E. Belding, John Dorsch, Wells E. Dunbar, O. C. Wall, John Dorsch, again, and O. E. Comstock.

The above list must be approximately correct, although it is possible that James Wertz and John B. Neff should be added to the list. Among the quite large number of old settlers who were consulted as to the postmasters, no two agreed. This is mentioned to show the difficulty of procuring accurate information in the absence of record evidence.

CHURCHES.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—As early as 1854, the Rev. Mr. Wing, an exploring missionary, visited this locality and held a meeting in the log cabin of Mr. James Belden, a half-mile southwest of the town. After the second meeting in the same place, a class was organized embracing the following members: Lewis Herring, John Pad-dock and wife, Nelson Haight and wife, H. M. Phelps and wife, Daniel Cook and wife, Samuel Armstrong and wife, and Lucy Stewart. Mr. Phelps was appointed leader. Soon after this, Rev. Benj. Crist was appointed to Brownsville, and he preached several times here, finding little encouragement. His meetings were held in a log house used as a tavern by James Hiner. It was afterwards used as a blacksmith shop.

The next year, 1855, the first conference of the Methodist church was held, and the towns of Caledonia, Brownsville, and Hokah, were designated as the Caledonia circuit.

Subsequently it was enlarged by the addition of Hackett's Ridge, Pope's Prairie, Winnebago Valley, and Portland Prairie, which points became appointments in the same charge.

The first regular assignment to the charge was Rev. John Hooper, who was allowed by the conference the sum of \$50, as from the reports of the itinerants who had visited the places, the mission would prove far from self supporting, and the experiment confirmed the unpromising character of the field in a pecuniary view. Mr. Hooper was a painstaking and industrious minister.

The first quarterly meeting held in Caledonia was in the house of Mr. Phelps, in October, 1855. Rev. Norris Hobart was the presiding elder. Rev. Mr. Hooper was present, and Ransom Scott, an enthusiastic exhorter, was also in attendance. H. M. Phelps was class leader. The minister reported that he had received in contributions the sum of fifty cents, and his traveling expenses had amounted to \$17, which had been taken from the \$50 allowed him as a missionary.

At this meeting a board of stewards was elected as follows: Lewis Herring, Nelson Haight, and Oreb Parker, with H. M. Phelps as recording steward, which place he held several years.

Hokah was an important part of the conference at that time, and at the second quarterly meeting, which was held there, that society had paid \$20 or the support of preaching.

The third quarterly meeting was held at Portland Prairie, and in 1856, Mr. Hooper was returned with an allowance of \$100 for the coming year. Mr. Hooper was reported as being a successful preacher, although not particularly so in Caledonia. At the quarterly meeting in April, 1857, Mr. N. Haight and Robert Lewis were appointed a committee to obtain subscriptions toward a fund to build a parsonage. Samuel McPhail donated two lots for a church and parsonage, and in the fall of 1859, the house was so far finished as to be occupied.

Rev. J. L. Dyer succeeded Mr. Hooper in 1857. He was an elderly man, with a rough exterior and much earnestness as a preacher. He had been a lead miner at Galena, Illinois, and engaged extensively in revival work; his habit being to visit every family in the place, and by personal effort endeavor to awaken a religious interest. At the end of a year he wended his way west, with the hope of discovering pastures new, where a more abundant harvest would be the reward of his labors.

Rev. E. Haight was here a year, in 1858 and '59. He was also an elderly man, and lived a short distance from Caledonia with Mr. Swartout. Rev. J. Cowden followed in the spring of '59, and he resided in Money Creek. Of course all these ministers were on the circuit, which embraced several appointments. In 1860, there was a short conference year, caused by a change in the date of the conference from the spring to the fall, and for this brief term Rev. Mr. Ellingwood was the pastor. In the fall, Rev. Mr. Wendell came and remained one year. In 1861, Rev. Nahum Taintor, a middle aged gentleman, came, and was here until the fall of 1863, and then came Rev. Mr. White, who stayed three years, the full period allowed by the denomination. Succeeding him, in the fall of 1866, was the Rev. John W. Klepper, who infused new life into Methodism here. He was a worker and speaker, and his being here marked an epoch in the history of the church in Caledonia, by the building of the edifice and solidifying the congregation. Brownsville, Hackett's Ridge, and Winnebago Valley, were dropped one after another. Portland Prairie, being the only other appointment, services were held every Sunday in each place. At the end of two years, in the fall of 1868, Rev. James Door, a native of New York, succeeded him and remained one year, when Rev. A. M. Ste-

vens, a Virginian, was assigned to the charge, but before the year was through, his voice failed, and the pulpit was transiently filled until fall, when Rev. Linderman Wright, of Ohio, came, remaining one year. In the fall of 1871, there came a young man just from a Theological school, Rev. Henry C. Jennings, who became popular, and did considerable revival work. He remained two years. The next minister was Rev. Aaron Matson, of Ohio, an elderly gentleman who was here two years. The parsonage was built during his term.

The years 1875 and '76 were without a pastoral appointment here.

About this time the people of Portland Prairie succeeded in building a church.

Rev. W. M. Bowdish was stationed in Caledonia in the fall of 1876, and remained two years. In 1878, Rev. W. A. Miles succeeded him, remaining one year. Rev. A. P. Bunce was located here in 1878, and still remains. The church is on the corner of Grant and Kingston streets.

The Sunday school was at first a union school, the various denominations joining in its exercises, and assisting in carrying it on, but after a time it became distinctively a Methodist school, and so continued up to the spring of 1863, when it again became a union school. After the church was built it resumed its place as an auxiliary to the church, and has kept on to the present time with varying interest in its operations.

The two churches, Caledonia and Portland Prairie, which are under one charge, now number fifty members, thirty in Caledonia and twenty at Portland Prairie. In 1874, there were sixty-five active members in Portland Prairie, and fifty-one in Caledonia. The loss has been from removals more than any other cause.

THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.—This society was organized on the 17th of May, 1863, by Rev. James Frothingham. Rev. E. W. Rice, a missionary, was also present. The meeting was held at the court house. The following persons handed in their letters from other societies: Mr. Peter H. Thomas, Mrs. Frances Thomas, Mr. John Craig, Mrs. Elizabeth Craig, and Mr. S. Jefferson. Miss Emily Pope passed an examination. John Craig was appointed an Elder of the Presbyterian church, and was ordained on the 26th of June, 1863. At a meeting on the 27th of June, Miss Emily Pope was received into the church, with Miss Sarah Hazeltine. It seems that a church in

Hokah had disbanded, and Mrs. J. S. Prentiss and Miss Ruth Prentiss, of Spring Grove, were received into the church here. At this meeting Elizabeth Smith was admitted by examination, and Mrs. James Frothingham by letter.

At a meeting on the 9th of January 1864, Mr. D. L. Buell and Mrs. Harriet Buell were admitted to membership.

The church was built in 1864, and is a neat structure, on South Street, near Ramsey.

Mr. Craig preached until 1866, when Rev. Wm. T. Hendren was installed as pastor, remaining until 1872. Rev. Mr. Radcliffe was here awhile, then followed Rev. Mr. James for about two years, then the Rev. Wm. G. Westervelt, who remained until October, 1880, and since that time there has been no settled minister. The Sunday-school is still kept up.

William D. Belden is Superintendent, and D. T. Buell has charge of the Bible class. Miss Fannie E. Dunbar is organist.

During the existence of the Society, about fifty persons were admitted as members, and according to the revised list there were twenty-three members when the last pastor severed his relations with it. The record reveals thirteen marriages solemnized by the several pastors. With a pastor in charge, the Society now seems to possess the elements of prosperity.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.

ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST.—This is the elder of the two Catholic societies in Caledonia, and there are perhaps 150 families attending upon its ministrations. The edifice is capacious, and occupies a whole square, with Washington Street in front, South Street in the rear, and Kingston and Decora Streets on either side. The present pastor is Rev. Father Shanahan, who has a residence near the county buildings on Marshall Street.

The building now occupied by the church was erected during the earlier years of the war, the Rev. Charles Koeberl being the resident priest at the time. The earliest meetings in town must have been held in 1855, when itinerant missionaries from Wisconsin, and perhaps Winona, visited the settlement, and held mass at private houses; the first of these remembered was Michael Pendergast. A small place of worship was erected, which soon gave place to the present church building. Rev. Father F. Essing was the first regular priest here, and he was followed by

Rev. Mathew Sturenberg, who was familiarly called Father Mathew; Rev. Father Muchelberger, and then Rev. Charles Koeberl. The language used in this church, aside from the Latin ritual, is the English, as most of the congregation have this as their mother tongue.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH.—This congregation and church is made up of those Catholics in Caledonia and vicinity, who use and understand the German language. A separation was made in the year 1873, when the present church was completed. The building is a very fine structure of stone, which cost \$30,000, with lofty spire and a large, fine toned bell. It is located on Pine Street, near the corner of South. A pastoral residence is in process of construction on the lot north of the house of worship.

In connection with the church is a parochial school under the charge of the Sisters of Notre Dame. There are about 100 pupils.

The Rev. Charles Koeberl was in charge when the church was built.

Rev. John Zuzek has been the pastor since June, 1878, and the congregation now numbers 165 families.

THE EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—This church was built in 1868, under the fostering care of Rev. Wm. R. Powell. It is quite a neat structure, well adapted to the wants of the society. Mr. J. Southworth had charge of the building while it was being erected. After Mr. Powell left, Rev. Mr. Lorr was the pastor for some time. He was accidentally killed in Brownsville. Rev. Mr. Gur is the present minister, who also has charge of two other churches.

FRATERNAL ORDERS.

MASONIC, CALEDONIA LODGE, A. F. & A. M., No. 20.—The first meeting was held under dispensation from the grand lodge of Minnesota, Friday evening, the 2d day of October, 1857. At this meeting there was present Wm. B. Bushfield, W. M.; Wm. F. Dunbar, S. W.; Robert S. Williams, J. W.; Samuel McPhail, A. D. Sprague, Wm. W. Willis, and as visiting brothers, James Hiner and Eugene Marshall of Hokah Lodge, No. 17.

A full charter was subsequently granted from the grand lodge, bearing date the 7th of January, 1858, and having the names of the officers above mentioned as charter members.

The first application for the degrees conferred in Masonry, was that of Wm. D. Gibbs. After

the usual preliminary steps he was duly elected, and on the evening of November 17th, 1858, he received

"The ancient rites and regulations,
The passwords, the grips, and signals,
Used among the pristine brothers,
By this mystic organization,
This fraternal order,
Received its truthful teachings,
Its principles of virtue,
Its simple traditions."

The lodge seems to have had a healthy growth from the first, and is in a good condition. The lodge room is on Kingston Street, and is plainly, neatly, and appropriately furnished.

Here are the names of the past masters of the lodge; Wm. B. Burfield, R. S. Williams, W. W. Willis, Eugene Marshall, C. A. Coe, G. N. Gates, W. H. Harries, G. L. Gates, E. W. Trask.

The officers for 1881 were: W. H. Harries, W. M.; E. W. Trask, S. W.; John Aiken, J. W.; Geo. Nye, S. D.; B. B. Webster, J. D.; D. Hainz, Treas.; P. A. Pope, Sec.; F. Krick, Ty.

Officers for 1882: E. W. Trask, W. M.; J. Aiken, S. W.; Jesse Scofield, J. W.; C. S. Trask, Sec.; D. Hainz, Treas.; O. E. Comstock, S. D.; B. B. Webster, J. D.; W. H. Harries, S. S.; George Nye, J. S.

The membership of the lodge is among the leading citizens. Samuel McPhail, the original proprietor of the village plat, was an active Mason, and frequently in the chair during its early history.

ANCIENT ORDER OF UNITED WORKINGMEN.

CALEDONIA LODGE, No. 61.—A Lodge of this fraternal and beneficial order was instituted in Caledonia in 1879. The charter is dated February 18th, and shows the following charter members:

Dr. F. Castle, James McMahon, John F. Russell, George B. Winship, Albert H. Belding, E. P. Dorival, Spafford Williams, David P. Thompson, John Abbotts, and James B. Davidson. The Lodge at first met in the Masonic Hall, on Kingston Street. This is a beneficial order, paying specific sums in case of disability or death.

There have been several other organizations of a like character, which have been discontinued,

MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES.

Manufacturing in Caledonia is not very extensive. The establishments in operation are painstaking, and turn out good articles, and as time

goes on, these shops may be enlarged and others will arise, as there seems to be no good reason why this should not be a manufacturing point.

The first manufacturing establishment that claims our attention is that of Thomas Abbotta, who has a steam engine and other machinery for the manufacture of wagons, drays, buggies, sleighs, and other carriage work. He also manufactures cultivators and other farm machinery. Mr. Abbotta is also an extensive dealer in agricultural machinery and implements. His place is on Main Street, on the north side, but with an office on the opposite side of the street.

FLOURING MILL.

In 1855, a saw-mill was built by Armstrong and Curry, in the northwestern part of the township, on Beaver Creek, near the center of section five. It was a primitive affair with a single up and down frame saw. Two or three years later a grist mill was added, with a single run of stones. In 1867, Mr. John Blinn bought the grist mill, the saw mill by this time having disappeared, and the next year put in another run of stones. He thus run it until 1875, when he built a fine stone mill, 34x54 feet, three stories high, and placed four run of stones in it, three for flour and one for corn and feed, also one purifier, one separator, one smutter, one corn sheller, and other machinery. The power is obtained by two feet of head and two turbine wheels. It manufactures twenty-five barrels a day.

PRESENT BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.

BANKING.—After the Post-office became a money order office, most of the exchange was effected through money orders, excepting large transactions, which had to be done through La Crosse, or some other city. The only bank in town is THE BANK OF CALEDONIA,—A private institution, owned and managed by A.D. Sprague and J. C. Easton, which went into operation on the 1st of June, 1875. As to the amount of capital, enough is used to be profitably employed in that way, and the responsibility of the bank is only limited by the individual and collective wealth of the owners; and to speculate in that regard would leave the question all unsettled, but as the philosophical Mercutio remarked "it will suffice."

The cashier is Eugene Marshall, and the bank is the agent of various steamship lines.

To give an idea of the business done, it may be

stated that the deposits during the month of November, 1881, amounted to \$92,158.75. The amount of business varies in different seasons of the year from \$12,000, to \$25,000 a week. The banking facilities of the house are sufficient for the present and prospective requirements of Caledonia.

RAILROAD BUSINESS.

The present official name of the railroad is, "The Preston branch of the Dubuque Division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad."

[Narrow Gauge.] This road has about all it can do with its present equipment. Of course the capacity of a road is not limited or measured by the gauge, but by the amount of rolling stock.

The total amount of freight received in 1880 was 2,911,206 pounds. The amount forwarded was 4,884,460 pounds. This was at the Caledonia station alone. The outgoing freight in 1881, was 4,408,900 pounds; incoming freight for the same year, 2,465,300. The amount of passenger fares received, the agent was not at liberty to furnish.

The road was opened for business, October 1, 1879, Mr. C. E. Lyman was appointed agent, and he still remains. He is also agent of the American express company, that does a business here of \$1,500 a year.

THE ELEVATOR.

An elevator, holding 20,000 bushels, was built at the railroad station in the fall of 1881. It was opened for business by A. & T. McMichael of McGregor, Iowa, on the 25th of September, 1881. George McMichael is the local agent. Wheat, corn, barley, rye, and oats are purchased, as well as hogs. The amount of grain purchased up to the 25th of December, the first three months of its existence, aggregated 167,600 bushels, the prices paid being well up to the market for like grades. The building cost about \$3,500, and has a single horse power. This elevator takes the place of one burned on the 12th of July, 1881.

LUMBER DEALERS.

TRASK & BLAIR; E. W. TRASK AND F. A. BLAIR, warehouse and yard near the depot. Contractors and dealers in lumber, lath, shingles, pickets, doors, sash, and blinds, building paper, locks, butts, and building material generally.

C. CLARK. Mr. Clark resides in Brownsville, the business is under the charge of Christian Klein. The place is near the railroad station, and was es-

tablished in 1880. Plain and manufactured lumber for building purposes, including doors, sash, blinds, etc.

EDWARDS & OSBORNE, of La Crosse, have a lumber yard near the depot, under the charge of John Tarr. Lumber and building material on sale. Mr. Tarr has been in business here and in Brownsville for twenty-six years.

CABINET MAKING.

NICK SCHUMMERS, has an establishment on Kingston Street, where he manufactures furniture and coffins. He is the only manufacturer and dealer in the village, of this character. He has a good shop and has been in the business here since 1875.

CARPENTER AND BUILDER.

HUDSON WHEATON, Kingston Street.

WAGON MAKER.

FRED. MERSCH. He has been here since 1878. His shop is on Kingston Street.

WAGON MAKING AND REPAIRING.

CHARLES BRICKMAN, began operations in the fall of 1875. Repairing a specialty.

BLACKSMITHING.

A. B. CLARK, horse shoeing and general jobbing. Shop on Pine Street, near Main.

BLACKSMITHING AND HORSE-SHOEING.

JOHN GAVIN, shop on Badger Street.

MIKE SCHMIDT, horse-shoeing a specialty. Does wagon work and general jobbing, established in 1869. Shop is on Kingston Street.

DRUGS AND MEDICINES.

W. D. BELDEN, drugs, medicines, druggist's sundries, clocks, watches, and jewelry, show case goods and notions. This establishment was bought of C. B. Coe, October 1, 1880. Mr. Coe first started it in 1874. Mr. Belden keeps a good stock of goods in his several lines, and has a good location on Main Street.

MRS. JULIA O'CONNOR, drugs, groceries, fancy goods, and notions. Mrs. O'Connor succeeded her husband, Dr. John O'Connor, who died in October, 1880, after having been in business since 1865. The store is on Kingston street.

F. & W. M. BACON, druggists and apothecaries. Druggists' sundries and show case goods. Corner Main and Pine Streets. The Post-office is in this store, which is an old stand.

GENERAL MERCHANDISE.

SPRAGUE BROTHERS; D. G. & D. C. SPRAGUE. This firm has been in existence since 1875. The store has been here since 1854. They are heavy dealers in dry goods, groceries, boots and shoes, clothing, hats and caps, crockery and glass ware, and general merchandise in great variety.

M. CARPSTEIN, dry goods, groceries, boots and shoes, and general merchandise. Corner Main and Kingston streets. A fine brick store.

JACOB BOUQUET, general merchandise, dry goods, boots and shoes. Mr. Bouquet was for several years in company with Joseph Kiern. The present place is on Kingston Street.

JOHN BOLTZ, general merchandise, groceries, glass, crockery ware and notions, established in 1877; Kingston Street.

JOHN P. LOMMEN, general merchandise, farm machinery, clothing, boots and shoes, hats and caps, wines and liquors, groceries, and a variety of domestic and foreign goods.

E. P. DORIVAL, groceries, general merchandise, farm machinery, established fifteen years ago; Main Street.

NICHOLAS KOOB, dry goods, groceries, clothing, furnishing goods, hats and caps, boots and shoes, notions and sundries; corner Main and Marshall Streets.

BOOKS AND STATIONERY.

A. H. BELDING, books, stationery, toys, Yankee notions, fruit, sewing machines, and varieties, corner Main and Pine Streets.

HARDWARE.

A. D. SPRAGUE, hardware, farm machinery and implements; Main Street.

A. J. FLYNN, hardware and tinware of his own manufacture; Main Street.

BAKERY AND CONFECTIONERY.

MRS. E. SPITTLE, bread, cakes, and crackers, with fancy goods, and Catholic books and church articles. The business was started in 1875, by the husband of the present proprietor, who died December 20th, 1879.

SHOEMAKING.

DANIEL HAINZ, custom manufacturer and dealer in boots and shoes. Employs two or three men; has been in the business twenty-five years. Shop on Main street.

THOMAS RYAN, boots and shoes made and repaired and kept in stock. Has been in the bus-

iness here fourteen years. Located on Main Street.

TAILOR.

JOSEPH EDIN, Main Street.

STOVES AND TINWARE.

J. J. BELDEN, Rathbone's stoves, repairing. etc.; Main Street.

HARNESS AND SADDLERY.

PETER ROBERTS, manufactures his own goods; Main Street.

MILLINERY.

MRS. P. M. HAINZ, millinery goods and notions, mantua-making, established in 1865. Located on Main Street.

MRS. E. B. WEST, corner of Main and Pine Streets, millinery work and millinery goods, with ladies furnishing goods.

MEAT MARKET.

O. J. WEIDA, on Marshall street. Dealer in meats and provisions. Ships hogs, live stock, poultry, etc.; proprietor of the hay scales.

DRESSMAKING.

MARY KEEGAN, Kingston Street.

MAGGIE ZENNER, Kingston Street.

JEWELER.

PETER STEENSTRUP, Main Street, watches, clocks, and jewelry; repairing a specialty.

BARBER AND HAIRDRESSER.

ANTON ZIMMERHOKE, shop on Main Street, between Marshall and Kingston.

BREWERY.

PETER ARNOLDY purchased the establishment in 1880. Brewed about four hundred barrels of lager the first year. The business was started in 1873, by Peter Wagner.

RESTAURANT AND CONFECTIONERY.

PATRICK MEAD, Main Street.

AUCTIONEER.

JOHN HACKET.

CONTRACTOR AND BUILDER.

CHRISTIAN KLEIN, jobbing and painting.

PHYSICIANS.

DR. H. D. B. DUSTIN, physician and surgeon, office over Belden's drug store. Residence, Barnes House. County physician and coroner.

DR. WM. McKENNA, physician and surgeon, office and residence corner of Main and Marshall Streets, where he may be found when not professionally engaged.

DR. GEORGE NYE, physician and surgeon, residence and office corner of Main and Decorah Streets.

If, according to the old calculation, it takes a thousand inhabitants to support one doctor, these gentlemen must have to do some country practice to keep up in the race of fortune hunting.

ATTORNEYS.

JAMES O'BRIEN, attorney and counsellor at law. Prompt attention given to collections.

W. H. HARRIES, attorney and counsellor at law. Collections promptly attended to.

P. J. SMALLEY, attorney at law; abstract of title, and land cases carefully attended to.

C. S. TRASK, lawyer. Collections and business for non-residents attended to promptly.

INSURANCE AGENTS.

WELLS E. DUNBAR represents several companies and does a large business.

E. P. DORIVAL, agent for several reliable companies, and is prepared to place risks at low rates

HOTELS.

Caledonia is quite well supplied with facilities for entertaining "man and beast," as the old signs used to read.

BARNES HOUSE.—An old institution, at present well kept by Mr. Spafford Williams. The establishment is on the corner of Main and Marshall Streets.

DE SOTO HOUSE.—Corner of Main and Kingston Streets, J. T. Hurd, Proprietor. This house was started in 1863. Mr. Williams, Mr. Laffin and others have been proprietors of the house in former years. It is located on the site of the first hotel in Caledonia.

NEW YORK HOUSE.—This has been in operation since 1875. Peter Styer is the proprietor. There is an oyster parlor and a saloon connected with the house, which is on Kingston Street, where the first log cabin in town was put up.

NORTHWESTERN HOTEL.—On Main Street, John Krane, Proprietor. It has been established six years, and has a saloon in the basement.

SALOONS.

NIC LAIDAR, Main Street.
 JOHN BOUQUET, Kingston Street.
 WILLIAM WEIGAND, Kingston Street.
 PETER ZENNER, Kingston Street.
 PETER ARNOLDY, Kingston Street.
 CLEMENS HUNDT, Kingston Street.
 PETER STYER, Kingston Street.
 JOHN KRANE, Main Street.
 JOHN SERRES, Marshall Street.
 PETER ARNOLDY, Marshall Street.
 MICHAEL OREGAN, Main Street.
 B. B. WEBSTER, with billiard hall, Main Street.
 PETER LUTHER, Main Street.

Several of these saloons have pool and billiard tables, and a part of them also have hotel facilities and accommodate boarders and transient guests.

There are of course, in town, carpenters and builders, painters, glaziers, and paper hangers and other trades required by a village of this size, but the above is a fair resume of the business interests in Caledonia.

BRASS BAND.

Several years ago Caledonia had a brass band, which was no discredit to the members of the village. The following named persons were at one time the performers: John Bouquet, C. B. Coe, John A. Cutting, George D. Cole, George H. Belding, J. McLaren, B. F. Willis, J. W. Edin.

The following veterans went to the soldiers' re-union in Milwaukee in June, 1880: Capt. W. H. Harries, Lieut. B. B. Webster, Peter Styer and E. E. Stewart.

LITERARY AND MUSICAL SOCIETY.

An organization with this name flourished for several years in Caledonia. At the 4th annual meeting held at the Academy, the following officers were chosen: P. J. Smalley, Prest.; G. J. Lomen, Sec.; James Smith, T. W. Burns, and C. B. Coe, Executive Committee. Literary committee, W. D. Belden, P. J. Smalley, O. E. Comstock. Committee on music, Dr. F. Castle, Libbie Burns, G. J. Lomen.

CHAPTER LIII.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

REV. ALEMBERT P. BUNCE is a native of Columbia county, Wisconsin, born in the town of Wyocena, in the year 1855. He is a son of Edwin S. Bunce, now in charge of the M. E. church at Witoka, Winona county. The subject of this sketch entered the Galesville University, Wisconsin, at the age of sixteen years, graduating in the class of 1875, after which he taught in the same one year. Then, after a residence of a short time in Minneapolis, he became converted and was licensed to preach. His first ministry was at La Crescent, where he assisted his father about a year, then was admitted to the M. E. Conference on trial, and sent to Granger, Fillmore county, remaining one year. On the 13th of September, 1879, Mr. Bunce was united in marriage with Miss Florence Barnard, of Florenceville, Iowa. They came to Caledonia the same fall, since which time Mr. Bunce has been pastor of the Methodist Church at this place, and and also has charge of a congregation at Portland Prairie. They have one child, Flora Pearl.

J. W. COOK, deceased, was a well known resident of Caledonia, having been an active politician and uniformly successful in every campaign until that of the election immediately preceding his death. This sad event occurred on Friday, the 23d of January, 1880, deliberately shooting himself, with fatal result, in the presence of his wife, or while she was in an adjoining room. He was a warm hearted and generous man, and had many noble qualities and a large number of friends. At the time of his death he was laboring under a hallucination, leading him to believe that there were active conspiracies at work to compass his destruction. He was born in Massachusetts in 1838, and came to Caledonia in 1862. He was for six years Register of Deeds, and Judge of Probate for eight years, giving general satisfaction during his entire official life.

FRANK A. BLAIR is a son of Alexander and Sarah A. Blair, and was born in Vermont in 1847. In 1854, the family came to La Crosse, Wisconsin, where our subject was married in 1871, to Miss Emma Carlin. In 1875, they came to Caledonia, and Mr. Blair started in the lumber business. The company name is now Trask & Blair, Mr. Trask having entered the firm about two years ago. Mr. and Mrs. Blair are the parents of four

children, Edward P., Frank, Clarence, and Charles.

DAVID L. BUELL, a resident of this county since the spring of 1856, is a native of Colchester, New London county, Connecticut, where his birth occurred the 26th of May, 1831. He resided there until 1848, then went to Andover, Massachusetts, and attended the Phillips Academy until 1851. From this time until coming west his attention was given to teaching school and the study of law. He was united in marriage with Miss Harriet Bushnell, of Middlesex county, Connecticut, on the 10th of February, 1856, the ceremony taking place in Plymouth, Litchfield county. Mr. Buell spent his first summer in this county at Yucatan, and in December came to Caledonia, where he has since resided. He was admitted to the bar in 1863, and practiced law till 1870; was the first President of the Village Council, holding the office two years, that of Trustee three terms, and at present fills the latter position; also held the offices of Deputy Sheriff, Register of Deeds, and County Attorney. He was a member of the lower branch of the State Legislature in 1863, and of the Senate in 1866, '70, '71, '72, and '79. In 1871, he was a candidate for Lieutenant-Governor, and in 1875, ran against J. S. Pillsbury for Governor, receiving 35,275 votes to 47,073 for his opponent, which, considering the republican majority of the State, was a very flattering tribute to his merit. He is probably the largest land owner in Houston county, and has upwards of 1,000 acres under cultivation. Mr. and Mrs. Buell have four children living, three having died in infancy.

A. H. BELDING is a native of Rock county, Wisconsin, born in the year 1838. He spent his early life in Janesville, and when fifteen years of age moved to Black Earth, Dane county, where he was engaged in teaching school. He came to Caledonia in 1859, and on the 12th of August, 1860, was married to Miss Frances A. Harper, of St. Louis. Mr. Belding enlisted in the army in 1864, and served one year. For the past fifteen years he has been engaged in mercantile pursuits in connection with teaching school; was principal of the graded schools from 1878 to 1881. Mr. and Mrs. Belding are the parents of four children living, and three are deceased.

JOHN BOUQUET was born in Luxemburg, Germany, in 1855. He came to America in 1862, with his father, Frank Bouquet, who located a farm in this place and still resides here. Miss

Josephine Pallen became the wife of our subject on the 19th of October, 1880. In July, 1881, he took possession of the Wilber house, of which he is still proprietor.

WILLIAM D. BELDEN is a native of South Hadley Falls, Massachusetts, born on the 13th of December, 1850, and came west with the family in 1854. After receiving a common school education he spent one year in the Caledonia College, and was afterward employed as principal of the graded schools. Then, after spending a year at the State University, he returned to this place in 1872, and revived the then suspended Collegiate institution, making it an independent school called the Caledonia Academy. This he conducted until the spring of 1880, when he moved to the mining regions of Colorado, remaining during the summer. On his return in the fall, he purchased the drug store of C. B. Coia, and now keeps the largest stock of drugs in the county; besides stationery, toilet articles, clocks, and jewelry. He was appointed County Superintendent of Schools, in 1876, but by reason of a special act of the legislature, changing the method of filling the office, he never served.

JAMES J. BELDEN, father of the subject of our last sketch, is a native of Wethersfield, Connecticut, and dates his birth the 13th of September, 1822. At the age of fifteen years he removed to Meriden, and two years later to Hartford, where he learned the tanners' trade which has since been his occupation. In 1849, he removed to South Hadley Falls, and on the 10th of January, 1850, was married to Miss Austis F. Dunbar, who has borne him three children, two of whom are living. In 1854 he came to this place. In 1855, he was appointed County Treasurer, and in 1856, Clerk of the District Court under Judge Welch, holding the office until the first election, in 1858, when he was elected to the position and re-elected in 1861. Since then he has been deputy Clerk of the Court for many years. He has also served as a member of the village board of trustees, and was a member of the school board for a number of years.

ANDREW B. CLARK was born on the 27th of November, 1853, in North Dumfries, Ontario, where he was reared on a farm. He went to Galt, Waterloo county, and learned the blacksmith trade, at which he was employed until removing to Detroit, Michigan, in 1874. On the 15th of April, 1878, he was married to Miss Eva K. Holmes, who has borne him one child. He came the same

year, from Lansing, Iowa, (having resided there six months), to Caledonia, where he has since devoted his time to his trade, and since April, 1881, has carried on a shop of his own.

WILLIAM M. COLLERAN was born in Oxford, Rock county, Wisconsin, on the 11th of September, 1857. In 1865, his parents removed to Brownsville, where William attended the public schools, and afterward, the Commercial College of La Crosse, Wisconsin. For some years Mr. Colleran taught school and worked on a farm, until January, 1881, when he received the appointment of Deputy Treasurer, the duties of which office he discharges with much ability.

OTIS E. COMSTOCK was born in Chautauqua county, New York, on the 18th of February, 1848. In 1856, he came to Minnesota with his parents, who located in Yucatan, our subject remaining there till 1867. He then went to Missouri, and after a residence of about six years, returned to this State and located in Caledonia, which has since been his home. In September, 1879, Mrs. Armina M. Hall, a native of England, became his wife, the ceremony taking place in La Crosse, Wisconsin. Mr. Comstock was Deputy County Auditor eight months, and in 1876 was appointed Postmaster, which office he has since retained. In February, 1879, he purchased the "Journal" office, and in 1880, associated himself with F. B. Gregg, as assistant editor. James Ostrander succeeded Mr. Gregg in the business, having entered in July, 1881. Mr. Comstock was also Clerk of the Probate court for three years.

WELLS E. DUNBAR is one of the old settlers of Houston county. He was born in Suffield, Connecticut, on the 7th of July, 1837. After attending the common school he entered the Suffield Literary Institute, remaining until sixteen years of age. On the 9th of April, 1854, in company with some friends he arrived in Brownsville, Minnesota, and a year and a half later his parents followed him. He soon took up the occupation of surveyor, and subsequently became County Surveyor of Houston county, and was also engaged in real estate and insurance business. Under President Johnson's regime and Grant's first term he was Postmaster at Caledonia. About 1865, he was married to Miss Alice C. Dunbar, a second cousin, who also resided in Caledonia. In 1879, Mr. Dunbar, represented his district in the State Legislature, being elected on the democratic ticket.

GEORGE C. DROWLEY is a native of Oneida county, New York, where his birth occurred on the 29th of September, 1837. The family removed to Calumet county, Wisconsin, when George was quite young, he remaining with his parents until the age of fourteen, when he was bound to one of his neighbors. Two years later this family came to Belle Creek, Goodhue county, which was the home of our subject until twenty-one years old, when he left the family and returned to Wisconsin, remaining two years. In the fall of 1859, he came to Caledonia, and two years after returned to Belle Creek and rented the farm on which he had previously lived, but remained only one season. He then came again to this place, and with the exception of seven months service in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, was engaged in farming until 1875, since which time he has given his attention to the livery business. For a number of years Mr. Drowley run a stage to Brownsville, daily, and to Newburg, Fillmore county, tri-weekly, on both of which he carried the U. S. mail, but since the completion of the Narrow Gauge railroad he has discontinued his stage route and confined himself to the livery business. He has been twice married, first to Miss Jane Brown, who bore him three children, only one of whom is living, William G. His present wife was Mrs. Schofield, whose maiden name was Jessie Kerr. Of four children, the result of this union, but two are living, George and Vernie M.

EDWARD P. DORIVAL, a native of New York City, was born on the 14th of November, 1840. He attended the graded schools in his native city, and afterwards moved to Evansville, Indiana; spent three years in the college at that place, after which he went to New Orleans and entered the office of a Notary Public. In 1860, Mr. Dorival came to Caledonia, and for two years was clerk in the County Treasurer's office, then elected County Auditor, holding the office two years, since which time he has been in the mercantile business. For the past nine years he has been Chairman of the board of County Commissioners. The maiden name of his wife was Lucy A. Damson. They have six children.

JAMES W. EDIN, a native of Sweden, was born in Stockholm in 1857. In 1871, he came to America and located in Lansing, Iowa, at which place and Dubuque he was engaged at the tailor trade. In the fall of 1878, he came to Caledonia, and has

since conducted a merchant tailoring establishment. Miss Annie M. Klein became his wife on the 10th of November, 1881.

ARTHUR J. FLYNN is a native of the city of Waterford, Ireland, where his birth occurred on the 27th of July, 1845. He and his twin brother, John A., were left orphans at an early age. His father was a cooper by trade, and departed this life three months before the birth of our subject, and his mother died two years and ten months afterwards. The boys were taken in custody by their grand-parents, John and Catharine White, who zealously cared for them, and with whom Arthur J. came to America, arriving in New York on the 1st of May, 1850. They came direct to Chicago where Arthur attended school until the removal of the family to Minnesota, in September, 1856. His grand-parents and uncles, Thomas White, Michael White, and John Hurley, located in the town of Union, in this county, where our subject resided, engaged in farm work in summer and attending school during the winter months. In the winter of 1861-62, he taught the school in his district, giving universal satisfaction. On the 27th of September, 1862, he enlisted in Company A, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, under Captain E. M. Wilson, serving until the expiration of his term on the 20th of October, 1863. In March of the following year he went to Chicago, where he learned the tinner's trade and continued in that vocation till December, 1868. On the 26th of December in the latter year, he was married to Miss Mary J. Murphy, whose father, Pierce Murphy, settled in the town of Sheldon in 1858, and is now a resident of this village. In January, 1879, he moved to Lanesboro, Fillmore county, and engaged in the mercantile business in company with E. Kevin. After Lanesboro was incorporated he was elected Recorder, and twice re-elected without opposition. In October, 1871, he was nominated by the Democratic County Convention for County Commissioner, but the district being largely republican he was defeated. In May, 1874, he disposed of his business to his partner, and removed to Caledonia, where he has since successfully conducted the hardware, stove, and tin trade. He was elected village Trustee in April, 1877, and the following April, elected village Clerk, and re-elected at each succeeding election to the present time. In October, 1879, he was elected Judge of Probate on the democratic ticket,

and re-elected in 1881. Mr. Flynn has a family of five children, three boys and two girls.

MAHLON FARMIN, one of the oldest settlers of Houston county, was born in Dodge county, Wisconsin, on the 20th of June, 1840. He resided with his parents in that State till May, 1857, when the whole family moved to this county, settling on a farm near the village of Houston, where they have ever since resided. When but a little over twenty-one years of age Mahlon's young heart prompted him to join the ranks of the Union army in defense of his country, and on the 27th of January, 1862, he enlisted in Company D, of the Second Wisconsin Cavalry; participated in the battle of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, as well as in several minor engagements, and was honorably discharged in the spring of 1865. Mr. Farmin's health was materially and permanently injured in the service of his country, still, unlike thousands less deserving, he has never sought the solace of the pension list. Returning to his home near Houston, in July, 1866, he married Miss Josephine Swenson. This happy union has been blessed with five children, three of whom are living. Mr. Farmin, in the early days of the history of this county, endeared himself to his new neighbors, and has, almost ever since the close of the war, been honored with positions of trust and responsibility by the people of his town. In the fall of 1880, without his seeking, he was nominated and elected to the office of Register of Deeds, when he removed with his family to the village of Caledonia. In all the varied aspects of life Mr. Farmin has proved himself a true man, a kind husband and father, a sterling, unselfish citizen, and a competent and faithful officer.

WALTER GOERGEN is a son of Philip Goergen, a German custom officer, and dates his birth in 1848, in Luxemburg. Coming to America in 1864, he came directly to Caledonia and was employed for several years at farming. Then removed to Black Hammer and remained two years, during which time he was a member of the board of Supervisors, and Clerk of the school district. On the 25th of May, 1873, he was united in marriage, in the latter place, with Miss Isabella O. Hamery. Mr. Goergen returned to this place in 1874, was elected Sheriff in the fall of 1878, and re-elected in 1880; has also held the office of Assessor. He has a family of four children.

DANIEL HAINZ dates his birth in the year 1828,

in Germany, where he learned the shoemaker's trade. At the age of twenty years he came to America, and was employed at his trade in Buffalo, New York, two years, then in Cleveland, Ohio, and other places in that State about four years. Then, after a residence of one year in Indianapolis, Indiana, came to Caledonia in 1855. Mr. Hainz's was the first, and for several years the only shoe shop in the place. He now carries a stock of about \$1,500, and employs three men in his custom department. He has been twice married, first to Miss Wilhelmina Rau, by whom he had three children. His present wife was Mrs. Maria Dibble, who has borne him two children.

WILLIAM H. HARRIES, a native of Montgomery county, Ohio, was born on the 15th of January, 1843. He attended the public schools, and on the 18th of April, 1861, enlisted in Company B, of the Second Wisconsin volunteer infantry, "Iron Brigade." He was severely wounded in the left breast, at Antietam, on the 17th of September, 1862, and thereafter promoted to First Lieutenant; and on the death of the Captain at Spottsylvania Court House, assumed command of his company. He was discharged on the 30th of June, 1864, but soon after re-enlisted in General Hancock's corps. Was commissioned Captain on the 21st of December, 1864, and served until mustered out on the 17th of April, 1866. He then went to Ann Arbor, Michigan, and entered the law school of the Michigan State University, where he graduated in the spring of 1868, and was admitted to the bar in May of the same year. Then came to Hokah and engaged in the active practice of his profession, but removed to Caledonia the same fall and has resided here every since. He was united in marriage with Miss Austis L. Dunbar, daughter of Hon. William F. Dunbar, one of the early settlers of Houston county, the ceremony taking place on the 15th of September, 1870. She died on the 7th of June, 1881, leaving five children. Mr. Harries was County Attorney four years, and has held other responsible offices.

PERIANDER A. KROSHUS, son of Andrew P. and Thurine Kroshus, early settlers of Spring Grove, was born on the 15th of February, 1855, in the latter town. He is the eldest of six children, and his advantages for obtaining an education were very limited. Until the spring of 1878, he assisted in the farm labor; then came to Caledonia, and has been employed in the various county

offices. He assisted in completing the only abstract of titles in the county. Mr. Kroshus filled the position of jailor for eighteen months, and is now Deputy Sheriff and Deputy Clerk of the District Court. Previous to the last election for county officers he was a candidate before the republican convention, and had next to the highest number of votes on an informal ballot, but withdrew in favor of the successful candidate. He is a courteous young man, and has proved himself a painstaking officer, having become thoroughly acquainted with county affairs, the land titles, and all the intricacies of taxation.

GUDBRAND J. LOMEN, the third of five children born to Jorgen G. and Elizabeth (*nee* Brandt) Lomen, was born near Decorah, Winneshiek county, Iowa, January 28th, 1854. When eight years old he lost his father. The family in the meantime having moved to Decorah, he enjoyed the benefits of her graded schools, and, when thirteen years of age, was enrolled as a student in the Norwegian Lutheran College, where he spent six years. After reading law for one year in the office of Messrs. Willett & Wellington, in his native town, he entered the Law Department of the Iowa State University, graduating with "Class '75," and obtaining the degree of L. L. B. and admission to the bar. He soon after removed to La Crosse, Wisconsin, remaining six months in the office of T. J. Widvey, Esq., thence to Hokah, Minnesota, and finally to this place, where, in the summer of 1876, he formed a law partnership with W. H. Harries. In the fall of 1877, he was elected to the office of Clerk of the District Court, and in the fall of 1881, re-elected without opposition. On the 27th of May, 1878, at the house of the bride's parents in Manistee, Michigan, he was united in marriage Miss Julia E. M. Joys, the issue of this marriage being two children.

JOHN P. LOMMEN was the first child born in Houston county, his birth dating at Spring Grove, on the 12th of December, 1852. He is a son of Peter J. Lommen, who still resides in the latter place. In 1874, Mr. Lommen, our subject, went to Lanesboro' and engaged in a mercantile house. He was married on the 29th of October, 1875, to Miss Sarah Temanson, who has borne him two children. After a residence of but one year in the latter place he came to Caledonia, and in company with O. B. Olsen, started a mercantile establishment. In March, 1880, Mr. Olsen retired and Mr. Lommen

continued the business alone. He carries a stock of \$10,000 and does an annual business of about \$30,000.

ELIAKIM LAFLIN, deceased, was one of the pioneers of Houston county, and a native of Massachusetts, where his birth occurred the 24th of March, 1800. He removed to Pennsylvania, when a young man, and was there united in marriage with Miss Almira Grover, on the 16th of September, 1823. Then, after living in New York and Ohio, engaged in the lumber business, Mr. Laflin came to Michigan in about the year 1838, and five years later to Rock Island county, Illinois. In 1852, he removed to Allamakee county, Iowa, and the following year to Houston county, locating in Winnebago township. In 1859, he came to Caledonia, where he died on the 21st of May.

AMASA MASON dates his birth the 21st of June, 1828, at Carroll, Chautauqua county, New York, where he learned the trade of moulder. He afterward was employed on the Erie Canal about three years. In 1856, he came to Caledonia, resided in section thirty-six until 1865, when he removed to Fillmore county and engaged in farming six years. Then, after a residence of six years in Elliot, just north of the State line, engaged in the hotel business, he returned to this place and lived near his old farm in section thirty-six until the fall of 1881, when he came to Caledonia. Mrs. Mason's maiden name was Eliza J. Wheaton. She has borne him nine children, six of whom are living; Emma, May, Effa, Myrta, Minnie, and Alfred.

EUGENE MARSHALL is a native of Massachusetts, born in North Bridgewater, now known as Brockton, on the 10th of July 1832. He was reared on a farm, and in 1852, came to Sheboygan county, Wisconsin; remained six months and came to Caledonia in April, 1853. There were no families within the present corporate limits of Caledonia when he came to the place. He located a farm in section thirty-one, Mayville, but resided in Caledonia. He was the first County Surveyor of Houston county, holding the office several years and continuing the business until 1861. He then enlisted in Brackett's Battalion, served four years, and returned to Caledonia. In November, 1866, he was united in marriage with Miss Elizabeth Williams, who has borne him four children. They removed to Hancock county, Iowa, in about 1863, and while there Mr. Marshall filled the office of County Surveyor, four years, Superintendent of

schools two years, and for four years acted in the capacity of deputy in the office of the County Treasurer. In December, 1880, he returned to Caledonia and has since occupied the position of cashier in the Caledonia Bank.

MILTON B. METCALF was born in East Granby, Hartford county, Connecticut, on the 19th of August, 1833. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and at the age of seventeen years went to South Hadley Falls, Massachusetts; remained two years and went to Boston, where he learned the trade of a bookbinder. In the spring of 1854, he came to Caledonia, took a claim in section twenty-three but made his home with his brother. Mr. Metcalf was married to Miss Ruth C. Wheaton, who died in December, 1859. He enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and served four months, since which time he has lived in the village, at the same time carrying on his farm. He was engaged in the freighting business before the railroad was completed to Caledonia. The maiden name of his present wife was Alice C. McLaren, daughter of Alexander McLaren, one of the pioneers of Brownsville, the ceremony taking place on the 5th of April, 1868. They have two children, Alexander M. and Elizabeth C.

GEORGE McMICHAEL, a native of Scotland, was born in the year 1834. He came to Canada when sixteen years of age, and to Brownsville, Minnesota, in 1860. There he engaged in stock and wheat buying until 1863, when he moved to Wabasha, but returned to Brownsville in April, 1864, and followed his former occupation there until 1869, when he removed to Spring Grove, and in September, 1861, came to Caledonia, and has since had charge of the elevator at this place. He was married to Miss Emma Trembley on the 11th of February, 1864. They have one son, George R., born on the 12th of May, 1867.

GEORGE NYE, M. D., was born in La Porte, Indiana, on the 12th of March, 1845. He has been in the practice of medicine constantly since 1868. After graduating he became a member of the National Eclectic Association. He commenced practice in Papillion, Sarpy county, Nebraska, where he formed the acquaintance of Miss Rose L. Maryatt, a graduate of Milton College, Wisconsin, who became his wife soon after. In 1874, he came to New Albin, Iowa, where he resided and practiced his profession till February, 1877. He removed to Riceford, Houston county, and

thence to Caledonia in December, 1879. They have had four children, two of whom are living, Jennie May, aged six years, and Charles Jesse, aged two years.

JAMES O'BRIEN, County Attorney of Houston county, was born in the county of Wicklow, Ireland, in 1837, and came to America with his parents at the age of twelve years. They settled in Clark county, Ohio, where he attended school for a time, when he successively went to college at Somerset, Ohio; Bardstown, Kentucky; and St. Louis, graduating at the University of Notre Dame, Indiana, in 1859. He then commenced the study of law in the office of Major Daniel Mace, Ex-Member of Congress, at La Fayette, where he continued until the breaking out of the Rebellion in 1861. He then returned to Notre Dame, where he became professor of Greek and Latin, and in 1863, Governor Morton tendered him the commission of Major in the Thirty-fifth Indiana Regiment. This he declined in favor of a friend. He was then appointed recruiting officer to various Irish Regiments in Illinois and Indiana. About the close of the war he returned to his favorite occupation, teaching classics, at Sinsinawa Mound College, Grant county, Wisconsin, where he continued until he resumed the study of law in Dubuque, where he was admitted to practice in 1867. In 1866, he married the daughter of Captain Lyons, at Galena, Illinois. After his admission, he formed a law partnership with L. H. Cady, which continued until his removal to Lansing, Iowa, in 1868. In the summer of 1870, he settled in Caledonia, where he has since continued to reside. In 1873, Mr. O'Brien was elected County Attorney, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Judge John H. Smith, and re-elected in 1874, '76, and '80. He was a compromise candidate for District Judge in the convention which nominated Judge Farmer in place of Page. Mr. and Mrs. O'Brien have had nine children, eight of whom are living.

JAMES OSTRANDER was born in Chenango county, New York, on the 11th of June, 1840. In early childhood he came with his parents to Michigan, thence to La Crosse, where his father was foreman of the old "National Democrat" office. In 1856, James entered as an apprentice, remaining until the family removed to Hokah in 1857. There Mr. Ostrander purchased the paper, changing its name to the "Hokah Chief," and James was employed in

the office till August, 1862. He then enlisted in Company K, of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and served till August, 1865, when the regiment was mustered out at Fort Snelling. After returning to Hokah he clerked in his father's store until the building of the Southern Minnesota railroad, when he entered the employ of the company and was the first brakeman on the road. He remained with them one year, returned to Hokah and entered the first store in the place, owned by John Sume; was afterward Deputy Sheriff and Turnkey for two years. He then went to Albert Lea and was engaged in the "Standard" office. On the 31st of December, 1875, Miss Katie E. Latham, of that place, became his wife. She has borne him two children, both of whom are living. Since July, 1881, Mr. Ostrander has been a resident of Caledonia, and editor of the "Journal."

ELLING K. ROVERUD, County Auditor, and a resident of Houston county since the spring of 1867, is a native of Norway, born on the 2d of November, 1852. He came to America with his parents when about fourteen years of age, and settled in Spring Grove. He attended the Normal School at Winona for two years, and graduated in 1876; then went to Iowa and entered the college at Decorah, remaining one year. For two years Mr. Roverud was principal of the schools at Spring Grove, in which place he was married to Miss Martha Blexrud, daughter of one of the old settlers, the ceremony dating the 12th of November, 1879. In the fall of 1880, he was elected County Auditor, and moved to Caledonia. They have one child, a daughter.

JOHN F. RUSSELL is a son of James and Sally (Pratt) Russell, his birth dating at Oswegatchie, St. Lawrence county, New York, the 27th of June, 1840. His grandfather, William Russell, was a Captain in the English navy, who, during the Revolution, repeatedly tendered his resignation, but its acceptance was sternly refused. His sympathy was with the Americans, and consequently he deserted from the British forces and came to lend his assistance in establishing the Independence of America, taking an active part in the final successful struggle. The father of our subject was an ordained minister of the Wesleyan Methodist Church, and, aside from his pastoral duties, worked at his trade, that of carpenter and builder, which employment he followed until his death, which occurred in his thirty-seventh year.

His widow, with seven young children, was, (besides the grief of the untimely loss of a kind husband and father) left in very limited circumstances, wherefore the subject of this sketch was obliged to share an orphan's lot among strangers, dependent upon his own exertions for a livelihood and acquirement of a common school education. At the outbreak of the Rebellion, Mr. Russell enlisted in Company G, of the Sixteenth New York Volunteer Infantry, under the first call for troops, and was in all the principal engagements of the army of the Potomac during the first two years of the war; was wounded four times and captured once. He was discharged in 1863, with the rank of Sergeant, but was afterwards in the government employ as Clerk in the commissary department; then as night overseer of the government bakery at Alexandria, Virginia, and finally in the Construction Corps, engaged in bridge building. He was at City Point, Virginia, at the time of the explosion of the Union barge. "Gen. Mead," and escaped death by having, only a moment previous, taken shelter from the sun in the shade of a pile of oat sacks. Mr. Russell was made a mason in Alexandria Lodge (the lodge room in which George Washington once presided.) Subsequently he became a member of Lebanon Lodge No. 7, Washington, D. C., which is still his Masonic home. Since 1865, when he came to this county, he has become associated with, and assisted in the organization of lodges of this and other orders, both in Houston and Winona counties. He was employed in the railroad shops at Hokah, as car builder, and later as general superintendent of all departments in the shops, which position he held until 1875, when he was nominated and elected County Treasurer, to which office he has twice been re-elected with overwhelming majorities; was also Democratic nominee for State Treasurer in 1881.

In May, 1867, he was joined in marriage with Miss Alida Swenson, a native of Sweden, who emigrated and settled with her parents in this county nearly thirty years ago. The fruits of this union are four sons and three daughters.

JAMES H. ROYCE, a native of New York, was born in Eagle Harbor, on the 22d of March, 1844. His father was a wagon-maker, and James was employed with him for some time, the family moving to Walworth county, Wisconsin, when our subject was five years old, where he remained until 1863. He was married in the latter place

on the 12th of September, 1863, to Miss Maria Clark. They moved to Waukon, Iowa, where Mr. Royce was dealing in live stock until 1875, then to Cresco, two years, engaged in selling farm machinery. In 1877, he came to Houston county, locating in Spring Grove, and again devoted his time to the stock business, which he has since continued, coming to Caledonia in the fall of 1881. Mrs. Royce died on the 12th of April, 1881, leaving four children; Origin, Anna, James H., and Charles.

HENRY M. ROLLINS is a native of Bristol, New Hampshire, where his birth occurred on the 4th of February, 1844. He came with his parents to Caledonia when a child, and has always made it his home. On the 24th of December, 1866, he was married to Miss Ellen L. Evans. They moved to his farm in section thirty-five, remaining till 1878, when Mr. Rollins entered the Post-office as clerk. In August, 1880, he received an appointment in the railway mail service as route agent, which position he still fills, running from La Crosse, Wisconsin, to Dell Rapids, Dakota. Mr. and Mrs. Rollins are the parents of three children, Fred. H., George L., and Charles A.

ARA DAVID SPRAGUE, one of the early settlers and the founder of the first permanent mercantile establishment in Caledonia, is a son of David and Anna (Cunningham) Sprague. He is of Scotch Irish extraction, his grandfather emigrating from the old country, and settling in New England before the Revolution. His father moved from Massachusetts to the state of New York when a young man, and there, in Richfield, Otsego county, Ara D. was born, on the 29th of January, 1824. When he was eleven years old the family moved to Exeter, in the same county. David Sprague was a farmer, and the son worked at home until twenty years of age, supplementing a common school education with three terms at a select school. Receiving kind blessings from his father, with about twenty-five dollars from sundry earnings during his boyhood, he left the home fireside in 1845, to enter on the campaign of life in earnest. Investing his all in patent medicines; he commenced peddling, his field being the western part of New York, Pennsylvania, and a few of the Western States. He continued in this business three years, meeting with uniform success. In 1850, Mr. Sprague pushed westward and commenced selling notions at wholesale, having sup-

plied himself with a wagon drawn by a four horse team; but was soon taken with one of the most severe attacks of Inflammatory Rheumatism, with which he was laid up for two years, expending every dollar of his own means and about six hundred of borrowed money for medical assistance, but at last succeeded in regaining his health. In these embarrassing circumstances he went to Chicago, and through his acquaintance with business men there he was enabled to resume his former occupation, which he continued until the autumn of 1854, when he located in Caledonia. Here he purchased four lots and a house and commenced trading on a small scale, in a log cabin. In 1857, he built a frame store, enlarged his stock, and was, during the financial crisis of those years, about the only merchant within the limits of the county, continuing in the general mercantile business until a few years ago, when he changed his stock to hardware, his nephews conducting the one in the former line. In June, 1857, he was joined in marriage with Miss Ella Williams, who was born in Adams county, Illinois, the 26th of March, 1838. The issue of their marriage is four children, Anna Catherine, Arthur De Witt, Ellsworth Ara, and Robert David, all of whom are at home. In June, 1875, Mr. Sprague opened a bank here in company with J. C. Easton, of Chatfield, they being the only bankers in the county. He was one of the organizers of the Chicago, Milwaukee and Western Railroad Company (narrow guage) and it is freely admitted that it is due to his energy and means that Caledonia to-day has a railroad. He is the largest real estate owner and tax payer in the county, owning thirty-eight improved farms, besides wild lands in this and other counties. The aggregate amounts to over thirty thousand acres, and the taxes are about five thousand dollars per annum. Though well advanced in years, Mr. Sprague is still enjoying fair health and activity, and remains, as usual, the manager-in-chief of all his business, from the minor to the greatest transactions. It is not uncommon to see him around with a pitchfork or shovel, assisting his hired man in manual labor.

THOMAS R. STEWART, a son of Edwin H. Stewart, the oldest living settler in Caledonia, is a native of South Hadley Falls, Massachusetts, born on the 6th of December, 1841. He came here in 1853, with his parents, and has always made it his home. In November, 1862, he enlisted in Com-

pany G, of the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers; served till the 28th of November, 1863, and in February, 1865, re-enlisted in the Twenty-third Illinois Regiment, serving till the following August, when he returned to Caledonia. In September, 1866, he was married to Miss Ruth H. Prentiss, a native of Roscoe, Illinois; for several years after returning to this place, Mr. Stewart was engaged in farming, but has resided in the village for the past few years, engaged in house-painting. He has given considerable attention to drawing during the past year, and has developed a rare degree of artistic talent. Mr. and Mrs. Stewart are the parents of five children.

PETER STEENSTRUP was born in 1841, in Germany, where he learned the watchmaker's trade. In 1862, he came to America, and three weeks after arriving in Chicago, enlisted in the Eighty-second Illinois Volunteer Infantry, Company I, and served three years. After receiving his discharge he came to Moe, Douglas county, and took a homestead on which he lived six years; then went to St. Paul and was engaged at his trade. Mr. Steenstrup married Miss Paulina Anderson in 1870. She has borne him four children. In 1871, they removed to Fillmore county, thence to Spring Grove, Houston county, where he was engaged in the jewelry business till 1877. Then came to Caledonia, and has since continued in the same occupation.

P. J. SMALLEY, a native of Erie county, New York, was born on the 25th of December, 1842. In 1846, he came with his parents to Wisconsin, and settled in Sheboygan, remaining eleven years, then removed to Manitowoc county. In May, 1861, he enlisted in Company C, of the Fourth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, and in August, 1863, was commissioned Quartermaster in the Ninety-ninth U. S. Infantry (colored), serving till May, 1866. In 1865, he was married at New Orleans to Miss Emma G. Winburn, of that place. After receiving his discharge, he returned to Manitowoc, and continued the study of law, which he had commenced before entering the army, being admitted to the bar in 1868. Mr. Smalley then went to New Orleans, and later to St. Louis, where he practiced his profession two years, after which he returned to Manitowoc and engaged in manufacturing for three years. He afterward devoted his attention to law, coming to Caledonia in 1875. He entered into a partnership with James O'Brien, which continued until the fall of 1878. He has,

with slight assistance, made a complete abstract of titles to the county, upon a system devised by himself, to satisfy the idea of a lawyer, of what such a work should be. The sole ownership of the "Argus," and its editorial management, fell upon him in the fall of 1880, by the dissolution of the firm of H. D. Smalley & Co. It has trebled its circulation under his direction. Seven of the eight children born to Mr. and Mrs. Smalley are living.

JAMES SMITH, the first settler of Spring Grove, and also an early settler in this place, dates his birth on the 20th of April, 1831. He was reared on a farm, and when quite young learned the printing business at which he was engaged in various places. On the 26th of January, 1854, he was united in wedlock with Miss Elizabeth Landrum, who was born in Grant county, Kentucky, on the 21st of June, 1835, and removed to Jo Daviess county, Illinois, in 1843, where the marriage took place. The following April they came to Spring Grove, making a claim in section eleven. The first few years Mr. Smith spent a portion of each at Lansing, Iowa, engaged in printing. In 1859, they removed to Caledonia and resided till 1862, when he enlisted in the Minnesota Mounted Rangers, and served thirteen months; re-enlisted in the Twenty-third Illinois Volunteer Infantry, serving till the close of the war. He then returned to this village and engaged in the real estate business for about two years, then, in company with P. P. Wall and others, purchased the "Houston County Journal," which had a few months previously been removed from Hokah. Messrs. Smith and Wall conducted its publication for the company a short time, then bought the interests of the others and continued it alone two years, when Mr. Smith sold his interest and has since given his attention to his several farms and money loaning. In 1876, he made a trip to Dakota where he invested quite extensively in real estate, to which his son devotes his attention. Mr. Smith has held the office of County Commissioner and several local offices. Mr. and Mrs. Smith have been blessed with three children, George M., Frank H., and Sarah B.

JOSEPH VOSSEN, a resident of this county since July, 1858, was born in Cologne, Germany, on the 23d of June, 1840. He came to Caledonia direct from the "Old Country," and with the exception of two years in the township, has always lived in the village. In 1865, he opened a liquor

and grocery store which he continued till 1873. Mr. Vossen was Town Clerk in 1867 and '68, and when the village was incorporated, in 1870, was elected Trustee and has held the office most of the time since. He was also elected Clerk of the Court in 1870, re-elected in 1874, and since 1878 has been Deputy Clerk of the District court. In April, 1880, he was re-elected Trustee, and also elected village Justice. In May of the same year he visited his native country by way of Paris and other European cities.

Mr. Vossen was one of the original incorporators of the Caledonia and Mississippi Railway Company in 1874. In 1877, he was nominated by the Democratic party for Judge of Probate, but defeated in the election by J. W. Cook, the Republican candidate, by 272, against a Republican majority of nearly 500 voters. In 1878, he was elected Secretary of the Caledonia and Mississippi Railway Company, filling the position until the railroad passed into the hands of the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque and Minnesota Railroad Company in 1879. He was nominated by the Democratic party for County Treasurer in 1881, but defeated by H. Snure, the Republican candidate, by 318 votes against a Republican majority of 354.

OWEN J. WEIDA was born on the 13th of September, 1841, at Allentown, Lehigh county, Pennsylvania. His father was a butcher, and Owen worked with him till the capture of Fort Sumpter, which aroused him to enlist in the First Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, in which he served three months, then re-enlisted in the Forty-seventh Regiment, and served till the close of the war. He then was engaged at various places till 1867, when he came to Caledonia. In 1870, he commenced the butcher business, shipping some live stock. His business has increased very rapidly, and now he ships about one hundred carloads of stock annually, and slaughters about four beeves a week. Mr. Weida has been twice married, first to Miss Helen R. Bass. His present wife was Miss Jennie Sweet, who has borne him two children, David O. and Livingston.

BENJAMIN B. WEBSTER is a native of Alexandria, Grafton county, New Hampshire, and dates his birth the 22d of April, 1841. At the age of eleven years he removed with his parents to Chautauqua county, New York, and the following year his father came to Caledonia and made a claim in section twenty-four. On the 25th of December,

1864, Mr. Webster married Miss Sallie A. Wheaton. They resided on the old homestead till after his father's death, which occurred on the 26th of October, 1873. Our subject still owns the farm, but has made his home in the village since 1878. His mother's maiden name was Johanna Lock; she has had three children, Benjamin being the only one now living. He has seven children. Mr. Webster has conducted a billiard hall for the past few years.

HUDSON WHEATON is a native of Carroll, Chautauqua county, New York, born on the 16th of February, 1840. He came to Caledonia in 1859, and learned the carpenter trade, which has since been his occupation, and since 1866, he has been doing business on his own account. Miss Fanny E. Bean became his wife on the 14th of July, 1867. She has borne him two children, Herbert E. and Jesse T.

SPAFFORD WILLIAMS, one of the early settlers of Houston county and now the popular proprietor of the Barnes House, is a native of Madison county, New York, where his birth occurred the 18th of August, 1829. When seven years of age he moved with his parents to Jefferson county, remaining there till coming to Minnesota in 1854, and locating in Money Creek, where he took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. He afterward added to his farm until the whole aggregated four-hundred and fifty acres. He was married to Miss Martha J. Downing, a native of Weare, New Hampshire, on the 30th of January, 1850. In July, 1874, he purchased his present hotel and has since made it a popular resort for the traveling public. Mr. Williams sold a part of his lands at Money Creek before coming here, and has since disposed of the remainder. Of three children born to this union but one is living, Fred R., now in Janesville, Minnesota. One died in infancy, and another at the age of five years.

GEORGE B. WINSHIP was born in Saco, Maine, in 1847. When he was three years old his parents came to La Crosse, Wisconsin, and in January, 1857, to La Crescent. George attended school until the age of thirteen years, since which time a printing office has been his only school. In 1860, the "La Crescent Plaindealer" newspaper was established, in which office he worked as an apprentice. In 1863, when but sixteen years of age, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry and served two years and three months, until the close of the war. In 1868 and '69, he published, in

Winnipeg, Manitoba, a paper called the "Northwestern." The following year he was engaged in a store at Fort Pembina. In the spring of 1871, he built the first house on the Turtle River, a tributary of the Red River, about fourteen miles from Grand Forks, where he resided two years. He afterward was engaged in the printing business in St. Paul for three years, and in 1877, came to Caledonia and started the "Courier," one of the best papers ever printed in the county, and published the same until May, 1879. He then returned to Grand Forks and established the "Herald," which is now one of the leading papers of the Northwest. His friends here will be pleased to learn of his extraordinary success. "The Herald" is published daily and weekly, and aside from this, Mr. Winship owns about six-hundred and forty acres of land lying along the railroad fifteen miles from the city.

THOMAS W. BURNS is a native of Pennsylvania, born in Reading in the year 1859. During his early childhood his parents moved to Lancaster, where he entered the navy when seventeen years old, serving three years. In 1851, he went to California, remained two years and came back as far as Benton, La Fayette county, Wisconsin, and soon after came to this place, buying land of Ralph Young, the first settler here. He left his property in charge of James Price and returned to Benton, where he married Miss Macha M. Damron, daughter of James T. Damron, the ceremony taking place the 27th of January, 1856. They moved here the following spring, Mr. Burns adding to his former residence a commodious building for hotel purposes, which, for many years, was crowded with guests, passing to and from Brownsville, where the land office was located. He subsequently bought more land, and in 1868, sold his first farm and soon after purchased property in the village, where he has since lived. He has been engaged in the real estate business since leaving the farm. His children are Juliana Elizabeth, wife of Nicholas Vance, a merchant at Minnesota Lake; Evangeline Page, Frances Viola, Lucy E., attending school at Rockford, Illinois, and Macha A., who died in infancy. Mrs. Burns' parents were Virginians, who came to Wisconsin about the time it was organized as a Territory. Her father died the 25th of September, 1862, and her mother resides with one of her children.

WELLS E. DUNBAR came to Caledonia the 10th

of April, 1854, and bought land in sections three and ten. Two years later he deeded it to his father and was engaged in the real estate business, giving some attention to surveying. When only seventeen years old he was Deputy Surveyor, and was twice elected County Surveyor. On the 20th of April, 1864, he married Miss Alice C. Dunbar, of this place. They have been blessed with two children. Mr. Dunbar was Postmaster from 1864 to '70, Town Clerk two years, and Representative in the Legislature in 1878 and '79. He has been engaged in the insurance business for the past eight years.

OLIVER DUNBAR, another pioneer, is a native of Westerly, Rhode Island, where he was born the 27th of December, 1807. He was united in marriage on the 23d of October, 1831, with Miss Mary Ann Mather, the nuptials being celebrated at Suffield, Connecticut. Mr. Dunbar came here in the spring of 1854, and was joined by his wife in the fall. His first investment in real estate after coming was a farm about two miles northwest of the present village, which he owned several years. Soon after coming he purchased the then partially completed hotel since known as the Barnes House, which he finished, and also built a barn, the first frame barn in the county. In the spring of 1865, they moved to the village, and during the summer built and moved to their present house. Their children were Rollin, Wells E., Thomas J., Mary A., now Mrs. B. G. Hicks, Katie, now Mrs. N. Newbury, Horace, Francis H., Mary A., who died in Connecticut at the age of five years, and Bertha A., who also died in infancy. Mr. and Mrs. Dunbar celebrated their golden wedding in October, 1881.

MICHAEL MCGINNIS is a native of county Sligo, Ireland. He was married to Miss Bridget Brown about seven years before coming to America. They located in Wilmington in November, 1855, coming to his present home in Caledonia in 1869. Before coming to Minnesota, Mr. McGinnis had charge of large farms in Massachusetts and New Hampshire. Of four children born to them, two are living, a son in the hotel business in Lanesboro', and a daughter, now Mrs. Thomas Redden.

WYMAN TRASK was born in Worcester, Massachusetts, the 31st of May, 1817. He received an academic education, and afterward read law in Herkimer county, New York, with Judge Gray,

five years after which he was admitted to the bar. At the age of twenty-five years he was married to Miss Frances Sheldon, who has borne him eight children, six of whom are living. In 1848, he moved to Noble county, Indiana, and in 1855, to this State, locating in Brownsville. Two years later he came to Caledonia and built his present home. Until 1866, he was actively engaged in his profession; but in the winter of the latter year, on returning from court, he was caught in a storm and obliged to remain out over night. He took a severe cold, from the effects of which he has never fully recovered, although his mind is as active as ever. He has for many years been Court Commissioner.

CALEDONIA TOWNSHIP.

JAMES F. BINGHAM, one of the early settlers of this place, was born in Westport, Essex county, New York, on the 3d of February, 1839. His parents removed to Chautauqua county when the subject of this sketch was quite young. After attaining manhood, he engaged in farming and lumbering. He came to Caledonia in 1856, but did not purchase land until 1866, when he located his present farm in section twenty-six. On the 13th of June of the latter year, Miss Mary Wheaton became his wife. They have one child, Clarence, who was born on the 2d of October, 1869.

WILLIAM H. BUNCE, a native of England, was born on the 11th of January, 1820. When he was a child his parents came to America, and located in New York City, where William learned the trade of a cigar-maker. At the age of twenty years he removed to Suffield, Hartford county, Connecticut, where for fifteen years he was engaged at his trade. He was married in the latter place to Miss Adelia Mather, the ceremony taking place on the 28th of May, 1843. Mr. Bunce first came to Caledonia in April, 1855, and was employed as agent for eastern parties interested in real estate in this locality. He was County Treasurer at an early day, selling the first land in the county for unpaid taxes, in the year 1859. In 1865, he sold his interest here and returned to Connecticut, remaining in New Haven till 1872, when he returned to Caledonia and purchased land in section twenty-four, which has since been his home. He has a fine farm of one hundred and ten acres.

ELKANA HUYCK is a native of Westerlo, Albany county, New York, where his birth occurred on the

29th of August, 1833. He resided with his parents until coming to Caledonia in 1855. In 1861, Mr. Huyck purchased his present farm in section twenty-seven, but did not move to it till 1865. In the latter year he was married to Miss Sarah Chamberlin, who for many years was a teacher in this and the adjoining counties.

JOHN J. KAEDER, a native of Prussia, was born on the 25th of March, 1815. He learned the tailor trade in his native country, at which he was engaged for some time before coming to America. He was married to Margaret Kier in 1835. They came to America in 1845, remained two years in New York and removed to Milwaukee. Mrs. Kaeder died leaving four children; William, who is a Professor in St. Vincent College, Order of St. Benedict, at Westmoreland, Pennsylvania, Bertha, who lives at La Crosse, Wisconsin, Antoin E., now in Carver county, and George G., in Pierce county. His present wife was Miss Mary Lang, whom he married in 1852. They came to Brownsville in 1854, and Mr. Kaeder invested quite extensively in real estate. While there he served as Justice of the Peace several terms and filled other local offices. Since 1861, he has been a resident of Caledonia, where he owns one hundred and twenty acres in section one. Of three children born of the latter marriage, two are living, Joseph A. and Mary K.

CHARLES W. METCALF dates his birth in South-ampton, Massachusetts, on the 21st of May, 1829. His father died when Charles was quite young, and the family resided with his mother's brother. In 1853, Mr. Metcalf married Miss Sarah M. Stewart, the event occurring on the 25th of September. They came to Caledonia the following year and took a claim in section twenty-four which they have since made their home. Four children were born to this union; Lewis B., Fannie E., Flora L., and Charles L. Mrs. Stewart died on the 20th of July, 1881.

GEORGE MITCHELL is a native of Scotland, born in the parish of Gartly, Aberdeenshire, on the 28th of February, 1825. His father, John Mitchell, and his grandfather, Christopher Mitchell, were both born on the same farm. George remained at home until twenty-six years old. He was married to Miss Ann Smith on the 8th of February, 1849. They came to America in 1851, and located in Somers, Kenosha county, Wisconsin, remaining three years. Then coming to Houston county, they settled in section twenty-three, Black Ham-

mer township, where Mr. Mitchell held the offices of Justice of the Peace, Supervisor, and Assessor. He came to Caledonia in 1867, and has a fine farm, through which Beaver Creek flows, affording good water for domestic use. His home is well protected from the rigor of Minnesota winters by the bluffs on either side, the scenery is beautiful and the stream affords fine fishing. Mr. Mitchell is quite extensively engaged in stock raising, making blooded stock a specialty. His children were James A., now in Dakota, Jessie, wife of William Mitchell, of Preston; George S., who lives with his parents; Maria J., wife of Fallis Knox, and Mary J., who died on the 19th of July, 1860.

THOMAS MESSERALL is a native of Allegany county, New York, where his birth occurred the 9th of April, 1824. In about 1832, his parents moved to Pennsylvania, where they resided on a farm. It was a custom of Mr. Messerall's to spend about two months of the fall and winter, hunting, and when Thomas became old enough he accompanied him, thus affording themselves much sport, and many times they were well repaid for the time by money received for the skins and carcasses of their game. He was married at the age of twenty-two years to Miss Rose Daniels, of Pennsylvania. They moved to Illinois, remaining a few years, and in 1853, came to Caledonia, locating a farm in section six. He at once put up a shanty which he occupied two years, then erected his present residence, the old one being used for a schoolhouse for a time, and now serves him for a barn. Mrs. Messerall died in August, 1856, leaving five children. In 1863, he married Miss Agnes Kelly, who came from Scotland to Boston with her parents in 1851, and thence to Yucatan, in 1861. When Mr. Messerall came to this place there were quite a number of Indians in the neighborhood, but, save the food they so often begged, they were not troublesome.

CHARLES MCCARTHY is a native of Ireland, born on the 15th of August, 1839. He came to America with his parents when quite young, and located in New Hampshire, but afterward removed to Vermont, where he was employed in the woolen mills. He came to Holt, Fillmore county, in 1855, and devoted his time there to agricultural pursuits till 1866. In the latter year he was married to Miss Margaret Ryan, daughter of Michael Ryan, one of the early settlers of Sheldon, the event occurring on the 6th of March. He then came to

Caledonia and purchased one hundred and twenty acres of land in section thirty-five, and has since made it his home. Of nine children who have been born to them, six are living; Mary A., Julia, James, Nellie, Maggie, and Annie.

JAMES PRICE is a native of England, born in the year 1831. His parents came to Canada when he was quite young. At the age of seventeen years James moved to Oneida county, New York, where he was engaged in farming until coming to Caledonia in 1855. He has since made this place his home, purchasing a farm in 1862. Mr. Price was united in marriage with Miss Sarah J. Spencer on the 19th of September, 1861. Their children are Ida A., Mary E., and Minnie H.

GERSHOM POPE is a native of Burlington, Otsego county, New York, and was born on the 27th of August, 1810. His father was a farmer, and Gershon was reared to that occupation and has followed it through life. At the age of twenty-one years he removed to Carroll, Chautauqua county, where he was married to Miss Maria Taylor, on the 23d of August, 1840. In 1854, they removed to this county, locating in Wilmington, where Mr. Pope owns a fine farm on which he resided over twenty years. They came to Caledonia in 1877, and have since lived here. Mr. and Mrs. Pope have been blessed with two daughters, Emily J., now married to Ed. Stewart, and Lucy, now Mrs. Charles Wheaton.

JEDEDIAH POPE is also a native of Burlington, Otsego county, New York, born on the 6th of November, 1808. He went to Carroll, Chautauqua county, in 1831, and engaged in farming and lumbering. There he married Miss Roxanna Campbell on the 5th of October, 1834. In 1854, they came to Caledonia, located on section thirty-six, and for some time lived in a log shanty 15x19 feet. There were two other families beside their own in the house, making in all nineteen persons. Mr. Pope formerly had three hundred and twenty acres, but has divided it among his sons, retaining but one hundred and eighty. Of thirteen children born to him, six are living; John E., now living in Mayville, Jedediah, who makes his home with his parents, was born at their old home in Carroll, on the 15th of September, 1838, and married Miss Lucy S. Rice on the 11th of June, 1873,

and has one child, Blanche C., the third is Mary, wife of James B. Davidson, of Lake Benton, Minnesota, Prentice A., now in Winona, Roxanna, wife of William Pendergast, and Laura, wife of Frank Barker, of La Crosse, Wisconsin.

REUBEN ROLLINS was born in Sanbornton, Belknap county, New Hampshire, on the 10th of February, 1809. He received an academic education, and taught school a number of years. Coming to Caledonia in 1855, he located on section thirty-five, and has taught in the public schools for several years. He has held the office of Justice of the Peace for the past twelve years, also been Supervisor and a member of the school board. Mr. Rollins has been married three times; first to Miss Laura Sleeper, and afterward to her sister Lavinia, who bore him three children, Samuel S., Joshua, and Henry. His present wife was Mrs. Evans, whose maiden name was Rosilla D. Copp. Mr. Rollins' second son, Joshua, was married to Miss Emma J. Reynolds, and lives in section thirty-six.

EDWIN H. STEWART is a native of Brimfield, Massachusetts, born on the 11th of June, 1807. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and also worked in the paper mills of his native place. He came to Caledonia in September, 1853, and his is the only family now living here who came during that year. Mr. Stewart has served the town in various positions with general satisfaction. He has been twice married; first to Miss Louisa Wetherell, who bore him one child. His present wife was Mrs. Hancock, whose maiden name was Lucy A. Brainerd. Their children are Edwin E., now located in section thirty-six; Thomas R., living in the village; and Lucy L., wife of Dr. Gates, of Winona.

PHILIP SCHWEBACH dates his birth in Luxemburg, Germany, on the 8th of March, 1849. He came to America with his parents in 1866, and to Caledonia in 1871. He owns a farm of one hundred and eighty acres in section twenty-six; has held the office of Assessor, also Director and Treasurer of school district number thirty-nine. Mr. Schwabach was joined in wedlock on the 18th of January, 1875, with Miss Catherine Wagner. The union has been blessed with four children, Peter, Mary, Catherine, and Susan.

CROOKED CREEK.

CHAPTER LIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—FIRST SETTLEMENT—FIRST BIRTH — MARRIAGE — DEATH — TOWN ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS — MANUFACTURES—RELIGIOUS—NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL CURIOSITIES—ROBBERS' ROOST—FREEBURG VILLAGE—CALEDONIA JUNCTION—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is one of the river towns of Houston county, the second above the Iowa line, with the river Mississippi on the east, Jefferson on the south, Mayville on the west, and Brownsville on the north. In size it is somewhat smaller than a government township.

To one accustomed to a level and even country, that part of Houston county lying along the Mississippi and Root Rivers may present a rugged and forbidding appearance, as nothing appears to meet the eye save the rocky hills and the heavy growth of timber. This line of bluffs generally extends back into the country from two to four miles, and there is to be found fine prairie and timber land, gently rolling, while a few miles further west the surface of the country is often a plain—perfectly level. In the valleys between these high bluffs the land is quite as good for farming purposes as the prairies, and the convenience of springs vastly better, as there is scarcely a valley in the county but has an abundant supply of clear and wholesome water. About one-sixth of the county, we estimate, consists of these hills and bluffs, about one-fourth of timber, and the remaining portion well adapted to the growth of grain, and advantageous for the raising of stock of all kinds. It is between the ranges of bluffs that are to be found the large number of water-powers of which this county can boast, and which offers such fine opportunities for a number and class of manufactures unsurpassed by any other in the Western States. No part of Southern Minnesota offers a greater number of available sites for mill seats than this;

and the day is not far distant when, in no other portion of the State, the same in extent of territory, will be more intimately blended the interests of manufacture and agriculture.

Crooked Creek is a stream coming into the town from the west, toward the northern part, and making its tortuous way to the slough on the eastern side of the town. Another small stream, with a valley seemingly out of proportion to its size, joins the creek from the southwest. Springs along the bluffs are not uncommon.

The whole surface of the town is rough, that is, made up of valleys and ridges with their connecting bluffs. The soil in the valleys is remarkably good, as is that on the top of the ridges, and, although most of these are narrow, they contain good farms.

Inside of the Mississippi is a slough, into which Crooked Creek enters; it is called Minnesota Slough. It is a branch, leaving the main river opposite Fairy Rock, near the northwest corner of section twenty-five, and flows south through sections twenty-five, thirty-five, and two, and thence into Jefferson. The land east of the Mississippi bluffs is marshy, and fit only for some varieties of timber, and for hay.

There is an abundance of wood all through the town, mostly oak, with birch and maple.

In relation to the water question, which is more or less perplexing throughout the county, it may be said that the valleys furnish water with little trouble almost everywhere, and that on the bluffs toward the river numerous springs are found, but on the ridges productive wells can be sunk only in exceptional cases and at widely varying depths, and so at almost every house there are cisterns for domestic and stock purposes.

Clear Creek starts from a single spring on the farm of John Muller, on section three. It runs northeast, and finally gets an outlet into Minne-

sota Slough, near the mouth of Crooked Creek. This Clear Creek abounds in trout, the speckled beauties that occasion so many weary tramps, so much patient waiting, and affords so much satisfaction when success rewards the toils, the precautions, and hopes of this variety of aquatic sportsmen.

Crooked Creek has several other affluents, one starting from a spring in section eighteen, on the farm of P. Graham. Its general direction is north-east. Another begins at a spring in section twenty-one, and enters the creek near the south line of the same section. Another little rivulet originates in a spring on the farm of Mr. G. Brown, on section twenty-nine, and reaches the creek on the same section. The general surface of the town inclines toward the river. The bluffs sloping to the south are inclined to be more bare of brush and timber than those in the opposite direction.

The town was settled mostly by emigrants from Ireland and Germany, who have proved to be industrious people. The very first settlers, however, were English, but they soon pushed on to other pastures.

As the bluffs are usually covered with some kind of vegetable growth, there is excellent pasturage for sheep which this land is particularly adapted to raising.

The Narrow Gauge railroad comes down the Crooked Creek valley to join the trunk line on the river bank, which is now a through line from Minneapolis to St. Louis, and the transfer of freight and passengers is made at the junction.

Thus the town, with the Mississippi river, which must always remain a great inter-state thoroughfare, and a railroad from the west bi-secting it, and a north and south line on its eastern border, may be said not to be wanting in transportation facilities.

THE FIRST SETTLERS—The first claim planted in this town was that of Mr. George Powlesland, in June, 1852, on section thirty-six. At this time he was working a farm in Iowa, and he soon returned there, but came back in September and cut and cured a lot of hay along the creek bottom and put up a shanty, but again returned to Iowa. At this time Mr. George Littleford, who made a claim further up the creek, came with Mr. Powlesland, but he did not remain until a year afterwards. On the 12th of January, 1853, Mr. Powlesland arrived

with his family, which he placed in an improvised residence, 16x20 feet, with a single window and a "puncheon" floor.

They came with a wagon which was the first in this region, and although it was in the winter, there was but little snow, and the complex team of horses and oxen came through over the trackless distance with little trouble.

At that time the nearest place for supplies was at Lansing, twenty-five miles away. The distance to mill was about forty miles, to Columbus, Iowa, although a nearer route was afterwards looked out and traveled.

When the next year the land office was established in Brownsville, that became quite a good market, and in 1855, Mr. Powlesland sold his corn in the field for fifty cents a bushel.

Wm. Oxford was from Boston, and in the fall of 1852, made his way west and put his signet on some land in section thirty, and surrounding a certain amount of space, as a protection against atmospheric vicissitudes, the following spring introduced his family to their new abode, which, although not up to the Beacon Street standard, nevertheless had a capacity for supplying the requirements of a home. Mr. Oxford also entered a quarter section in thirty-five. The village of Freeburg is located on his old claim, and he also owned pieces of land in other parts of the town. Mr. Oxford came up from Iowa with Mr. Powlesland, and on arriving near the place, the prairie fire having swept over it and obliterated his land marks, Mr. Powlesland became bewildered. At night the oxen were tied, and a retrograde reconnaissance revealed the bearings, so the next morning they came through all right. Mr. Oxford drove the first team through to Brownsville in the spring of 1853, following a narrow Indian trail and returning the same way, doing considerable work on the road, and that to-day is the road to Brownsville from Crooked Creek. His house, alluded to above, was of logs with an elm bark roof, and the thickness of the floor was only limited by the diameter of the earth. At first he raised corn, turnips, and buckwheat, and as it was so far to mill, they used a coffee mill to grind the buckwheat, and Mrs. Oxford's green veil to sift it through, and they thus lived, with, however, plenty of roots and venison, which was obtained of the Indians in exchange for corn and pumpkins.

The few red men who were about here at the time of the early advent of white men were Winnebagoes, and they must have been straggling bands from the Turkey River reservation, where this tribe, or a part of it, was sent from Wisconsin after their treaty with the United States in 1837, in which they ceded all their remaining lands. At this time the Sioux were further north, and only came down this far in detachments on some predatory expedition. In the fall of 1853, the last contest of any note took place between these hereditary foes near the mouth of Crooked Creek where the railroad junction now is. The Sioux were victorious, as the Winnebagoes came back in a sorry plight, very bloody and crest-fallen. To the colonists, who treated them with consideration, they were always civil. As the country filled up these people were seen less and less frequently, until they finally disappeared altogether, and here "Where they lived and loved," and hated too for that matter, "they only survive in the songs and chronicles of their exterminators," who should have no disposition to disparage their rude virtues, or to make light of their unhappy fate, which seems to be in obedience to the law of creation, that the inferior shall give place to the superior.

George Schaller was one of the arrivals in 1856, and Mr. Snyder came about the same time. An old Indian hunter, who was quite successful, used to stop often at Mr. Oxford's, and he would quietly get up at daybreak and go out and bring in the steak of a deer to cook for breakfast.

After a while the people no longer had to go to mill to Yellow River, for a mill was put up only eighteen miles away, at Waterloo, and if the settlers were happy then, their cup must have bubbled over, when the mill at Freeburg, right in their own town was built.

In 1858, Mr. Oxford built a saw-mill and kept it running up to about 1877, when the dam gave out and he gave up the mill. His fine residence was constructed of lumber from this saw.

John Palmer is one of the early settlers, coming in 1855. He built the first house on the ridge where he now lives.

George F. Brenner came to the county in 1854, and staked out a claim in section thirty-two. Thomas Eicher migrated here in 1854, and raised a large family of children. Thomas Ryder landed in Crooked Creek in August, 1854, but afterwards lived for a time in Wisconsin and Iowa. He has held several town offices in Crooked Creek.

John Muller and sons arrived in 1856, and planted a homestead on section three. Lawrence Duggan settled on section eighteen, where he still lives. Another old timer is Patrick Graham, who located on section eighteen in the year 1856. Mr. Franz Hurdelbrink reached Crooked Creek in 1857, and has been an enterprising citizen. He put up the first house with a shingle roof, in the vicinity.

EARLY EVENTS.

FIRST BIRTH.—The initial event of this interesting character was on the 24th of May, 1854, and the little stranger was named Mary Jane Oxford.

THE FIRST WEDDING.—This happy occurrence was on the 6th of August, 1854, and the high contracting parties were Mr. Geo. F. Brenner and Miss Caroline B. Weidman.

The first remembered death, was that of a child of Mr. and Mrs. David Snyder, in 1858, six years after the first settlement.

Anthony Huyck, the enterprising and genial pioneer, put his sign manual on several eligible acres in Crooked Creek, at an early day, and sold his improvements to actual settlers. Among the hardy pioneers who should be mentioned are Thomas Bayne, and Mr. Dean, who died in the army, Nicholas Roster and family, who secured a claim from Mr. Huyck, with a timber residence 12x14 feet and succeeded in securing 320 acres near or in the present village of Freeburg.

Mr. Roster passed over to "the untrodden shore" in 1872.

In 1857, Mr. George Schaller built a grist-mill, the first in the township.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

This important step was taken on the 11th of May, 1858. The first officers chosen were: Supervisors, George Powlesland, Chairman; George Muller, and Anthony Noel; A. N. Pierce, Clerk; Wm. Powlesland, Assessor; J. P. Schaller, Treasurer; William Oxford, Overseer of the Poor; J. P. Schaller and Lawrence Duggan, Justices of the Peace; John Peryer and Nicholas Krauss, Constables. At this meeting, J. P. Schaller was Moderator, and L. D. Churchill was Clerk of the election. The total number of votes cast was 43. The mill was the polling place.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 46. This was one of the first districts started in the township, and the first

school building was put up in 1856. Mrs. Charlotte Bayne taught the first school in a private house, the first regular term being three months, and thirteen pupils were got together.

DISTRICT No. 92.—This was taken from No. 46 as late as 1876. The earliest school was taught in Mr. Hurdelbrink's house, and the first teacher was Miss M. J. Finney, of Lansing. The schoolhouse was built in 1877. The first trustees were Carl Baeske, Frank Hurdelbrink, and John Brown, and the same gentlemen occupy the same positions now.

DISTRICT No. 45.—Some time in 1857, this school district was formed and fully organized, and a school was started in a slab shanty of David Snyder by Mrs. Charlotte Bayne. It was a nine months' term, with ten scholars. The first trustees of this school were Phillip Schaller, George Powlesland, and Wm. Powlesland. The district now has a new schoolhouse. The present trustees are George Brown, Michael Roster, and Thomas Welsh.

DISTRICT No. 72.—This was organized in the spring of 1868. The first trustees were Jacob Walter, Joseph Bigley, and Patrick McCarthy. Miss Ellen Conley taught the first school, in the old house of Mr. L. Yohe. The present trustees are L. Yohe, Thomas Ryder, and George Lambert.

MANUFACTURES.

BROOM FACTORY. — John Muller commenced to manufacture brooms the first year he came to town, in 1856, on section twenty-seven, where he remained about five years when he removed to section three, and has kept up the manufacture ever since. The firm name is now John Muller & Sons. About 4,000 brooms are annually turned out. The work is done during the winter season, and between times, while carrying on the farm. They raise their own broom corn, and supply the whole vicinity with these indispensable household implements. The factory is 16x32 feet, and two stories high, and contains the necessary machinery.

FLOURING MILL.

The first grst-mill was built, as already stated, by George Schaller, in the summer of 1857. Mr. Schaller operated the mill for eight or ten years, and sold to Nicholas Roster and J. P. Streif, and after running it two years or so, it was transferred

to Michael Mauder, who in turn disposed of it to Nicholas Roster, who kept it going until 1874, when it was again sold, this time to Wm. Hill and J. M. Graf. The mill was burned in December, 1876, and Messrs. Graf & Hurley rebuilt on the former site in the summer of 1877, when Mr. Graf purchased the interest of Mr. Garret Hurley, and has since been the sole proprietor. The mill has three run of buhrs, with the requisite auxiliaries, driven by two Eureka turbine wheels. In relation to the same mill it may be proper to add, that it was formerly a saw-mill, with a sash saw, and a capacity of about 2,000 feet a day. It was run for about six years, and demolished in 1866 or '67, and was at first put up to saw lumber for a grist-mill. The first grist-mill had a single run of four foot stones, a "Grimes smutter," and a single bolt, with a capacity of about thirty barrels a day, and was driven by a wooden wheel with a center discharge, which was remarkably efficient.

RELIGIOUS.

LUTHERAN.—The first service by this denomination was held on September 27th, 1857. The Rev. Mr. Liebrandt was the officiating missionary, and the meetings have been kept up every three or four weeks since.

METHODIST.—Services in this interest were held at an early day, the supply being from the larger towns near here. In 1860, the members of this society bought the old schoolhouse of District No. 46, and afterwards used it as a church. The present pastor is Rev. Mr. Bucholt, of Hokah.

Near this church is a cemetery. The first interment was that of a child of Carl Baeske, about 1863.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—In 1859, the first mass was said at the house of Mr. Theodore Fisch, by Rev. Father Pendergast. At this service Mr. Oxford's children were baptized. Their church was the first in town, and was erected in 1865. It is a frame structure, 30x55 feet. The service is monthly, by Rev. John Zuzek, of Caledonia. There is a cemetery near the church, and the first interment was a child of Mr. John Goergen.

NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL CURIOSITIES.

FAIRY ROCK.—This is the name of a bluff in which is a cave. It is in section twenty-three, and about a half a mile north of the railroad junction. This cavern is about twenty-four feet long, ten feet wide, and seven feet high. It has three en-

trances, one at each end of the side toward the river, and one on the south. It is situated near the top of the bluff, two hundred feet or so above the water. Its walls and ceiling are of sandstone and they are covered with the names of visitors who have inscribed here with the dates, for the last twenty years or more, and some go back to 1856. One of the early settlers, Mr. Charles Brown, of Brownsville, utilized this place as a residence during a part of his early experience here. For those who have never visited any of the noted caves this would be well worth looking at, although if the name has given an etherial idea of the cavern and its surroundings, it might be disappointing in that regard, for the make up of the hill and dell suggests anything but fairy like views.

PRE-HISTORIC MOUND.—On section three is a mound about twenty feet high and one hundred and fifty feet long. At first it had quite a sharp outline and was symmetrical, but since it began to be cultivated, a few years ago, its form is disappearing.

ROBBERS' ROOST.—On the Mississippi lowlands, in section thirty-six, nearly opposite the Bad Axe, is a place where, during the war, ten or twelve men lived by plundering on the river and along the banks on both sides. The roost was finally raided and some of the men shot, and some drowned, and others were sent to the Wisconsin State prison.

Present officers of the town of Crooked Creek: Supervisors, George Powlesland, Chairman; Philip Ott, Fred Roth; Treasurer, Lawrence Yohe; Clerk, John N. Roster; Assessor, George Lambert; and Constable, Peter Perret.

FREEBURG VILLAGE.

Freeburg is situated in section thirty, and is on the line of the Narrow Gauge railroad; a side track is in construction and will soon be completed with a station. The place has a grist-mill, now owned by Mr. J. M. Graf, a blacksmith shop by Welsh & Noel, a hotel, a store and saloon by Michael Roster, and another saloon by Jacob Roth, a schoolhouse and a church, and the Post-office, with several dwellings, conclude a sketch of this place which must have a future before it.

CALEDONIA JUNCTION.

This is in the eastern part of the town, near the mouth of Crooked Creek, on the Minnesota slough. It is of course the connecting point between the railroad running north and south

along the river and the Narrow Gauge road from the west, and where everything has to be transferred. It contains the station, a residence for the agent, roundhouse, coal shed, water-tank for both roads, stock and transfer yards and other facilities. It has the Junction House, the Cliff House, and several other dwellings and a Post-office. The government name of the post-office is Reno; John Merkle is the Postmaster. It is not likely that this village will increase in size for a long time, as there is hardly room for expansion without ascending the bluff or running back into the valley, and the location on the slough, with the extensive alluvium deposits in such close proximity, is not conducive to the best condition of health. What improvements may be made in this regard by controlling the great river, or lifting its present marshy banks by some ambitious journeyman world repairer, no one can now predict.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

The pioneers George Powlesland, John Merkle, and John N. Roster, are so frequently referred to and their sketches so interwoven with the township history, that nothing of importance remains to be said under this heading.

THOMAS BAYNE is a native of England, born in the city of Westminster in 1814. His father was killed in the Napoleon wars, and when Thomas was thirteen months old he was sent to the Royal Military Asylum on the Isle of Wight, remaining until the age of five years, when he was transferred to a similar institution at Chelsea. At the age of thirteen years he was sent to the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, where he enlisted as musician and served thirteen years. The college then being reduced he was discharged, but soon after enlisted in the Navy, on board the "Blenheim," which was the first vessel that went to China at the time of the opium disturbance. In 1835, Mr. Bayne was united in marriage with Miss Charlotte Sewry, the result of which union was three children, only one of whom is now living. Mrs. Bayne was born in Sandhurst, England, on the 10th of October, 1819. After coming to this place she taught school for a time, being the first teacher in the town. They came to America in 1850, resided in Galena, Illinois, about three years, then came to Houston county and settled in Brownsville, coming to Crooked Creek about 1853. Since his residence here he has held several local offices and was one of the signers to the petition for a

State organization. He was also instrumental in the organization of Crooked Creek township. Though past the meridian of life, Mr. Bayne is still active, and possesses a very remarkable memory.

J. M. GRAF was born in Baden, Germany, on the 11th of November, 1845. At the age of two years he came to America, locating in New Albany, Indiana, from which place he moved to Dubuque, Iowa, thence to Minnesota in 1859, selecting a farm near Brownsville. When fifteen years of age he run a threshing machine, which occupation he continued for sixteen successive falls. In 1872, he was joined in marriage with Miss Caroline Foshard. They have had five children, four of whom are living. After a residence of two years in this town, they returned to Brownsville in 1874, then traveled through Missouri in search of farming land, but returned again to Brownsville and thence to Freeburg, where Mr. Graf purchased a half interest in a grist-mill. On the 27th of December, 1876, the mill burned, and the following summer our subject, in company with Garret Hurley, rebuilt it, running the same until September, 1880, when Mr. Hurley sold his interest to Mr. Graf, who has since operated the mill. Since coming to Freeburg, by industry and perseverance Mr. Graf has acquired a thorough knowledge of the milling business, giving satisfaction to customers and making it lucrative for himself.

FRANZ HURDELBRINK is a native of Germany, born in Osnabruck, Hanover, on the 17th of June, 1824. His father was a blacksmith, which trade Franz learned when young. In 1850 he came to America, landing in New Orleans in December, thence to St. Louis, and finally came to Houston county, locating in Crooked Creek in 1857. On the 26th of October, 1858, Miss Henrietta Riebe, of Crawford county, Wisconsin, became his wife. Of nine children born to this union, eight are living, the eldest, now married, lives in Crawford county, and the others are still at home. Mr. Hurdelbrink, though a good mechanic, has devoted his time to the cultivation of his farm since coming here.

JOHN MULLER, one of the oldest settlers of this town, having come in 1856, is a native of Baden, Germany, born in the year 1816. He was joined in marriage with Miss Theresa Leffer in 1837, the fruits of which union were eight children, seven of

whom are living; Mrs. E. Irieburg, residing at Brownsville; Rachel, who is married and resides at Chippewa Falls; Valentine, who married Bertha Arndt in 1875, has three children and resides at with his father; Mary, married and living in this town; John, William, and Elizabeth still reside with their parents. Mr. Muller and sons occupy one of the finest dwellings in Houston county. It is a two story brick structure, with cellar under the entire building, also have a fine stable, tool-house, spring-house, granary, broom factory, etc. The farm contains nine hundred and twenty acres, which was once a wilderness, but by industry and perseverance is now a fine, productive farm and an elegant home.

AUGUST NEUMANN was born in Pomerania, Prussia, on the 6th of April, 1852. He received his education and learned the shoemaker trade at Stargard, coming to America in 1870. He came to Houston county the same year, locating in Brownsville. In 1873, he removed to Crooked Creek which has since been his home. On the 27th of May, 1879, Miss Louisa Mann became his wife. She was born in this county on the 26th of September, 1859. One child was born of this union, on the 3d of January, 1880, a daughter, named Bertha.

WILLIAM OXFORD, one of the oldest living settlers in the town, is a native of South Hampton, England, born on the 1st of April, 1825. On the 9th of April, 1849, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Mary Wakefield of his native city. They came to America the same year, remaining in Boston, Massachusetts, for a time, where Mr. Oxford was engaged as coachman. In 1851, they came to Allamakee county, Iowa, and the following year to Crooked Creek. Mr. Oxford, in company with Mr. Powlesland started from Iowa with an ox and a horse team, lost their way and were obliged to return, but making a second attempt they finally reached the cabin of Mr. Powlesland which he had previously erected. Mr. Oxford drove the first team to Brownsville, coming on the Indian trail, in the spring of 1853. Immediately after arriving in Crooked Creek he erected a log house in which he and his family resided for some time. The first year they raised buckwheat, turnips, corn, etc., and as the grist-mill was about sixty miles away they ground their buckwheat in a coffee-mill, sifted it through Mrs. Oxford's veil, and lived on the flour for a time. In 1858, Mr.

Oxford built a saw-mill in which he sawed the lumber for his present fine residence, and operated the same till about four years ago. He has held several terms of office since his residence here; has been Superintendent of schools, besides filling town offices. Of nine children born of this union, five are living: Henry, now in the pineries; Mary J., now Mrs. Peter Bodwin, residing in Mayville; Charles W., in Montana; Lucy, now Mrs. Joseph Till; and Sarah, now Mrs. Humer, residing with her parents.

JOHN PALMER was born on the 23d of May, 1812, at Albridge, Norfolk county, England. He was reared in Homersfield, Suffolk county, and on the 14th of May, 1833, was married in the latter place to Miss Maria Sampson. They moved to Woolwich, remained seven years, and came to America, landing in New Orleans in 1853. After a short residence in the latter place they moved to Missouri, and in 1856, to this place, taking a claim in July of the same year, on which they have since lived. Mr. and Mrs. Palmer have had

nine children, seven of whom died in infancy. This couple have, by industry and economy, made a comfortable home, which they are enjoying in their old age, respected and beloved by all who have the pleasure of their acquaintance.

PHILLIP PALMER, who was born on the 28th of November, 1817, is a native of Homersfield, Suffolk county, England, which was his home until the age of twenty-five years. On the 25th of October, 1842, he was joined in marriage with Miss Phillis Huarry, of Albridge, Norfolk county. They moved to Woolwich, remaining eleven years, after which they came to America. On the 29th of January, 1855, Mrs. Palmer died, near St. Louis, Missouri, leaving five children; Elizabeth, now residing in Washington Territory; George, in Brownsville; Harriet, in Missouri; Alice, in Mankato; Elijah and George are in Brownsville running a saw-mill. Mr. Palmer came to this county in 1860, settled in Brownsville, and five years later purchased his present farm, on which he moved and has since lived.

HOKAH.

CHAPTER LV.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—TOWN ORGANIZATION—HOKAH VILLAGE—MANUFACTURING—BUSINESS DIRECTORY—FRATERNAL ORDERS—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is the name of a town on the Mississippi River, and the second from the northern boundary of the county, having La Crescent on the north and Brownsville on the south, with Union and Mound Prairie on the west. Its topography is not materially unlike the other river towns; valleys, bluffs, and ridges prevail with great impartiality.

The name of the town, and the village which is located at the first eligible point up the stream, was the Indian name of Root River, and is said to have been also the name of a powerful Indian Chief whose village, before the disturbing elements

of civilization appeared, was on the beautiful spot where now stands the village of Hokah.

This river, which was readily navigable before the mills were erected, runs the whole length of the town, dividing into two branches just outside its western line, and uniting in section twenty-eight, joins the Mississippi about two miles from the north line of the town.

The valley of Root River may be said to be on an average of two miles wide. The river is joined by other streams, the most important of which is Thompson's Creek, which, on account of its being fed by springs, furnishes a remarkably reliable water power which can be utilized by a fall of about thirty-six feet; although now but about twenty-six feet, it serves every purpose.

To describe the physical features of the town in

detail would be to cover ground already gone over in describing other townships.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Edward Thompson is the pioneer colonist of Hokah. Coming here in the spring of 1851, he saw the value of the water power, which a comparatively small outlay would enable him to utilize. His resolution to secure it was prompt, and his action energetic. He made an impromptu pre-emption without formality, except, perhaps, to drive some corner stakes, as a warning to other land-lookers not to interfere with his unwritten, but inalienable rights. How he built his mill and raised his dam will be recorded in another place.

In October, 1851, Mr. Thompson brought his wife and family to this western wild, and she was the first and only white woman here for some time.

Several persons came with Mr. Thompson, to assist in building the mill, among them John H. Steward, a blacksmith. C. W. Thompson, a brother of Edward, soon came and took a very prominent part in developing the interests of the settlement. Albert Blackinton and wife were also along about that time. Hiram Griffin was another. David House was an early comer, and located in what is now Union. Fred Hammer, William Rielur, and Jerry Jenks, were also among the first arrivals.

Poor Jenks was taken sick, and Thompson started a man for La Crosse, to procure a doctor, he was directed to go to a certain point on the river, where a man lived of whom he could get a canoe to set himself across. On arriving there he found the house deserted, and a dead Indian in the yard, so he came back terror stricken without a doctor. A messenger was then sent to the Little Iowa River settlement, and at the end of thirty-six hours he returned with a doctor, who proved to be a "hydropath," which was fashionable treatment at that time, and he put the man in cold water pack, which promptly broke the fever, but the man died.

Butterfield valley, which comes up to the village from the south, was first settled about 1853, on section eight, on the present farm of G. A. Graf, by Hiram Butterfield, who came here from Illinois and remained until about 1874, when he went to Oregon where he has since died.

It is supposed that the first settler on the "Ridge" was John Densch, who arrived in the

spring of 1854. His log cabin had a sail for a roof, which he brought from the East.

William James settled on section thirty-four, on what is now John Huffman's estate, as early as 1852, and two years later removed to section five, where, a few years afterwards he died.

An enterprising logger, named Will Richmond put up a shanty on section thirty-four, on the Root River, about 1849. With him was John Kreels. They culled out the best timber and rafted it down to the Mississippi, but made no improvement except to make themselves comfortable while there. Richmond afterwards lived in Brownsville, where he kept a hotel.

When first occupied, the bottom land was heavily timbered with the finest specimens of black walnut, oak, maple, and other hard wood, which were cut in large quantities and rafted down the river, and later, were sawed up by local machinery.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The first town meeting was held on the 11th of May, 1858, the day on which many of the older towns in the county organized.

The meeting, which was at the Hokah House in the village, was called to order by Clark W. Thompson. J. G. Prentiss was called to the chair, and Mr. L. S. Keeler was chosen moderator in due form, with D. L. Clements as clerk. The result of the election was as follows: The whole number of ballots cast was seventy-two; Supervisors elected were C. W. Thompson, Chairman; R. S. Woolley, and David House; Clerk, D. L. Clements; Assessor, S. E. Sneider; Overseer of the Poor, A. H. Davison; Constables, Anthony Demo, Jr. and Henry Franklin; Collector, Anthony, Demo, Jr. Justices of the Peace, L. L. West and Lewis Pond.

It was voted that "all hogs found running at large after the 20th of May shall be liable to a fine of one dollar each."

It was resolved "that a fence four and a half feet high, and with not less than four rails, not over eighteen inches from the ground, shall be a legal fence."

On the 29th of May, at a meeting of the board, the following gentlemen were appointed overseers of the several road districts from one to six respectively: J. G. Prentiss, H. W. Hunsell, Lorenzo Hafner, Edwin Butterfield, R. D. Davis, and Frederick Hammer.

At a meeting on the 5th of April, 1864, it was voted, twenty-nine to twenty-three, that the town

should pay a bounty of \$100 to each of those who might enlist in the army before the first of September.

TOWN OFFICERS FOR 1881.

Supervisors, George A. Graf, Chairman, Chris. Hammer, and John Tshumper; Treasurer, Jacob Becker; Assessor, Jacob Dabold; Timothy Reilly, Clerk. No other officers were elected.

HOKAH VILLAGE.

This is the head and the heart of the town, and its history, of course, will make up the foreground of this sketch, while the town, as it exists as the surrounding country, will make up the background, and of necessity, the lines of demarkation may be so obscure that it will be difficult to see where the one leaves off and the other begins.

The village is most charmingly situated on a ridge, in a crescentic form, reached by a not very abrupt incline from the northeast. The principal business street is along this ridge, with a slope to the north and on to the Root River valley, and to the south into Lake Como, which, although it may not be "margined by fruits of gold and whispering myrtles," nevertheless, reflects "skies as cloudless save with rare and roseate shadows" as its patronymic counterpart in the old world.

While the village overlooks the scenery all around, there is, in not a remote distance, a series of peaks on peaks on every side, arising with almost Alpine sharpness of outline, and only wanting in altitude the character of mountain scenery; and to one who has never been beyond the confines of a prairie country, a sudden transition to this spot would be a realizing of the poet's and the artist's picture.

VILLAGE ORGANIZATION.

Hokah was constituted an independent village by an act of the legislature of the State, approved on the 2d of March, 1871.

The first election was in May following. S. J. Prentiss and E. H. Keeler were the election judges. The first officers chosen were: Trustees, H. H. Bowdish, John F. Russell, and William Wightman. Mr. Bowdish was president of the board. Justice of the Peace, David House; Treasurer, W. F. Weber; Constables, Oliver P. Sprague and H. L. Dunham.

A corporate seal was procured, and the village set up for itself as an independent municipality.

Affairs have been carefully managed up to the present time.

The officers elected in the spring of 1881, were: Trustees, W. F. Weber, Chris. Brown, and Henry Brown; Recorder, J. C. Snure; Treasurer, J. G. Groat; Assessor, J. Gregory; Justice of the Peace, Mark Hargreaves; and Constable, J. J. Hohl. The leading citizens and business men have always filled the village offices.

Hokah, as a village has had more than an ordinary share of vicissitudes; at times its business has been inadequate for the demands upon it, and again, some fortuitous circumstances, against which ordinary prudence seemed incapable of providing, the supply would exceed the demand, and that hope, which is supposed to "spring eternal in the human breast," would leave its citizens on the verge of despair.

The taking away of the railway shops was a serious blow to its prosperity, from which it has been slow to recover, but neither its location, its scenery, nor its magnificent water power, can be taken from it, and it requires but little of the spirit of prophecy to foretell that its future must be of a steady, growing character, without remittent or intermittent periods of depression, beyond those common to the whole country. While there is plenty of fuel in a community, the value of water power is not fully realized, and when the land shall have been completely denuded of the primeval timber, the water power will be appreciated, and Hokah will assume its true position, and confirm the genius of Thompson in securing this site,

The original plat of Hokah village included Main Street with lots on either side, with an expansion near the west end and three or four blocks south, besides a dozen or so on the north of Main Street.

There have been several additions platted since that time. Thompson, Jones & Padelford's, on the northwest; Babcock & Thompson's, on the east of the village, across the foot of the lake; Thompson & Wilkinson's, on the northeast; James' addition across Lake Como, on the south; J. M. Thompson's, near the railroad station; Weber's addition and sub-addition, on the west, with several others in the lower part of the town. A public square was reserved in the original plat, and a cemetery is on the western border.

From a peak which rises near here, on the western border of the town, a beautiful view of La

Crosse can be had through the gap to the north-east.

Lake Como is of an irregular outline, not many rods wide, but about one mile in length, hugging the southern edge of the original village, and is a lovely sheet of water.

VARIOUS EVENTS OF LOCAL INTEREST.

The first saw-mill put up by Thompson was a portable affair, called an endless chain mill, and, although it was a creditable concern, but of course in comparison with the "gangs" and "rotaries" now used, was moderation itself, and so the stories as to its performance had to be told. One old settler says that the sawyer used to start the saw on a twelve foot log, and then go to breakfast, and when he returned the saw would be nearly through the cut, and ready to be "gigged" back for the next board.

Edward Thompson was the first Justice of the Peace, and if a wedding was on the *tapis*, it would be sure to attract an improvised *calithumpian* crowd, and the Justice used to exercise considerable genius, to circumvent the motley assembly, to save the newly wedded pair from the annoyance. At one time a German woman, whose sons had put the notion in her head, to secure some pecuniary advantage, applied for a divorce, and Thompson, in the interest of peace and domestic morality, summoned the parties before him, and securing an interpreter, proceeded to investigate the case, and learning wherein each party had been to blame, decided that the grounds for separation were not sufficient, that they must return and live together, and neither was in future to give any cause for offense, under pain of severe penalties. So they returned and never had any more trouble.

In July, 1859, a bathing house was erected near the stone dam; free for ladies in the forenoon and gentlemen in the afternoon.

Among the best remembered steamers to run up the Root River about the years 1857 and '58, were the "Transit," which plied between La Crosse and Hokah; it was 100 feet long and twenty-five feet beam, and the "Little Frank," which run up as far as Rushford and finally sunk below the ferry at Houston.

Before Thompson's grist-mill was put up, the people had to go fifty miles to mill.

The Root River was very high in 1854, and again in July, 1859. At this time a portion of the machine shop had two feet of water on the

floor, and Lynch's Hotel had a like amount. Bridges were swept away and much damage done.

In the fall of 1860, there was considerable talk about bridging the Mississippi at La Crosse.

On the 17th of February, 1860, the store of Clements & Ames, together with the Masonic Hall, were totally destroyed by fire. Some of the goods were saved, but in the hall everything went.

On Tuesday, the 10th of July, 1860, Jacob Reider made a deadly assault upon his wife's father's family, terribly cutting up and killing Mrs. Anna S. Hanks and her daughter Pauline. He was apprehended.

In August of the same year, a little child of Mr. and Mrs. Sara was lost, and not found until ten days afterwards, when it had been dead some days.

The ferry across the Mississippi was always a great source of trouble, the views of the proprietors and the patrons did not coincide as to fares, maximum prices were demanded on the one side and minimum on the other. In the spring of 1861, the ferry war was particularly fierce. The McRoberts was one of the boats then.

In 1862, a bridge across the Root River at Hokah was built, to take the place of a ferry boat.

In December, 1861, Herbert A. Twitchell was drowned by breaking through the ice.

On the 1st and 2d of September, 1862, was the time of the Indian scare, few, if any, left here on that occasion, but the town was full of fugitives.

In September, 1862, a new ferry boat was put on at La Crosse, to the infinite satisfaction of all parties.

TOWN HALL.

This is a fine public building, of brick, used for town and village business. The hall is large and well adapted to public meetings. In the basement are offices for police court business, committees, and other purposes, and also the lock-up. It was built in 1878, at a cost of \$3,600. Its location is on the south side of Main Street, near the business center of the town.

BANK.

In 1859, a bank was located in Hokah, it was called the La Crosse and La Crescent Bank, and stood well while it remained in existence.

HOKAH WATER POWER.

The Hokah water-power is the greatest on the river, and, except Lanesboro, the most expensive. Work was commenced on it in 1866. The railroad

company made a division of Root River at this place, to save the construction of two bridges, and Mr. Thompson placed his head gates in the old channel at the upper crossing, using the old bed between the two railroad crossings. From thence he excavated a canal six feet deep, fifty feet wide, and 1,500 to 1,800 feet long, through the bottoms to the mouth of Thompson's Creek, which is used as a tail race to the mills. In the construction of the dam there was used 1,500 cords of timber, and 500 cords of stone for the foundation, after giving sufficient time for settling. Mr. Thompson put the dam on the top, consisting of crib work planked with three inch pine plank. In order to do this he built coffer dams around the north half of the dam, thus enabling him to work without being troubled with the current forcing the surplus water over the other half, and when that was finished, doing the other half in the same manner, using 100 cords of stone and three car loads of plank. The completion of the dam was hailed with delight by a large portion of the neighbors as it afforded a good crossing of Root River. After making the dam tight he covered the whole with stone, making a crossing from twenty to fifty feet wide.

During the past season the mills have had plenty of water through the lowest stage of water ever known in Root River, and there has been enough running over the dam to drive at least 200 horse power, thus affording a good chance for some enterprising man to come here and start some good business. It will not be leased for milling as there are already mills enough here. Agricultural works, paper-mill, woolen or cotton factory, or any other good business would be appreciated and assisted by the citizens.

RAILROADS.

The Southern Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad runs west through this town, giving direct communication with La Crosse on the east and Dakota on the west. The Chicago, Clinton and Dubuque division of the same road runs north and south, one or two miles from the river, so that the railroad communication leaves nothing to be desired in this regard. Mr. F. F. Powers is station agent at Hokah, and J. E. Turner, night operator. From Mr. Powers the following statistics are gathered: Freight received annually, about 4,000,000 pounds; freight forwarded 3,750,000 pounds; passenger fare,

about \$150 per month. The Telegraph and American Express offices are also at the station.

POST-OFFICE.

The Post-office is in the hardware store of Weber & Snure. The sale of stamps and stamped envelopes, with postal cards, amounts to about \$200 each quarter.

The Post-office was established two years or so after the first settlement, and Edward Thompson was appointed Postmaster, J. Gregory was the deputy.

R. S. Woolley was the next Postmaster, and finally W. F. Weber was appointed, who still retains the place. It will thus be seen that there have been but three different Postmasters in Hokah.

EARLY MILLS AND MANUFACTURING.

Mr. Thompson and others were attracted to this locality on account, primarily, of the superb water power, and also, on account of the heavy timber, the productive character of the soil, and its being on a navigable stream, so convenient to the Mississippi.

Such a place would naturally invite attention, and it is proposed to briefly sketch the most important of the various mechanical enterprises that were instituted here at various times.

As already intimated, Mr. E. Thompson was the first to put up a saw-mill, in 1852. The dam, as first constructed, secured the enormous fall of thirty six feet, the pressure of which was too great for it to stand the urgent appeal to "move on," and just as the mill was ready to start, the dam being a "little lame" concluded to start first, and so it stole away. But such a little thing as that was not to suppress the dauntless energy of Thompson, although it was a hard blow. He modified his plans and reconstructed the dam with a head of twenty-five feet, and in due time had his mill in motion.

In 1853, his brother, C. W. Thompson, came into the concern and put up a grist mill. These mills were near the site of the present stone mill. The saw-mill had a Muley saw, and could cut 5,000 feet of hardwood lumber in a day. At first it was a portable mill, but soon two run of stones were put in, and it is not unlikely that this was the first mill west of the Mississippi in Minnesota.

C. W. Thompson afterwards started a furniture factory, which for a time did a good business.

A. M. Thompson and S. J. Prentiss started a

plow factory; the plow manufactured was of steel, and a very good implement, but it was finally sold, and one of the flouring mills afterwards resulted.

The manufacture of brick has been carried on in the western part of the town by W. F. Weber, and some were also burned near the railroad shops.

In 1869, Wm. M. Wykoff started a foundry, which did mostly railroad work.

HARD TIMES.

Previous to the panic of 1857, which was precipitated upon the country by the failure of the Ohio Loan and Trust Company, of New York, Hokah was flourishing and building up with great rapidity.

But the crisis came, and like a sirocco, everything withered before it; hope was supplanted by despair, prosperity was transformed into impecuniosity, and all the balloons, which had been so industriously blown up, were collapsed. The little frontier town of Hokah felt the recoil, and did not recover until even after the war.

BETTER TIMES.

In 1866, the Southern Minnesota railroad began operations. The next year the splendid railroad shops were built, Mr. Edward Thompson being the master mechanic, and the hopes which, having been so long deferred, had saddened so many hearts, again returned, the village began to revive, business reappeared on the streets, new mills were put up and old ones remodeled, and everything seemed to conduce to the permanent growth and prosperity of the place, and thus it went on until June, 1880, when the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Company got possession of the railroad, the car shops were broken up, and the workmen scattered. While this was a serious blow to the village, and required a readjustment of affairs by reducing the business, it was very far from destroying it. We look around and what do we see? Two of the best water powers in Southern Minnesota, a group of permanent stone shops, with the water power intact ready for any manufacturing business, we see four first-class flouring mills, with their elevators and cooper shops, giving employment to scores of men; we see the business houses still here, and finally, we see the munificent location, with its charming scenery, and the means of transportation east

and west, north and south. Hokah can certainly never be subjected to influences that will destroy the advantages it now possesses, and its future will of necessity be in contrast with the depressing circumstances of the last few years.

FLOURING MILLS.

CRESCENT ROLLER MILL.—This mill was erected in 1872, by C. A. & E. V. White. The latter soon retired and S. C. White assumed his place. It was built in a substantial way 38x46 feet, and three stories with a basement, it contained six run of stones and one purifier. The power was that of the Root River, with an available fall of six feet, and five or six turbine wheels were used to run the mill, which had a capacity of 175 barrels a day. In 1874, it became necessary to attach an elevator 30x38 feet.

Various improvements were made up to 1880, when it was remodeled and transformed into a roller mill. It now has twelve sets of rolls and two run of stones, nine purifiers and all the modern requirements for a first-class mill, with a daily capacity of from 200 to 250 barrels.

In 1881, the property was purchased by W. W. Cargill & Bro., who still own and operate the establishment.

GRAMPIAN MILL.—This flouring mill with the Scotch name is the result of a transformation act on the part of Edward Thompson, in the year 1874. At first it was a three run mill; it had a peculiar, irregular form, and did merchant work exclusively. There was a single turbine wheel under a seven foot head. After awhile an elevator was erected adjoining the mill, with a capacity of 20,000 bushels, and at various times considerable sums were spent in improvements. In 1878, it was sold to S. C. White & Co., and in 1879, it passed into the possession of Brooks, Nash & Co., who managed it for one year. In 1880, the mill was leased to the firm of Hyde & Brooks, who improved the machinery and its capacity. It now has ten sets of rolls, five purifiers, and other auxiliaries requisite to a first-class merchant mill, with a capacity of 160 to 175 barrels a day. The elevator has been enlarged to a capacity of 30,000 bushels.

The elevator part of the business was at one time operated by outside parties, but since 1880, it has been leased to Hodges & Hyde. The mill is still run by water.

PEMBINA FLOURING MILL.—This building was put up and at first used as a plow factory, where diamond, or silver steel plows were manufactured. In the year 1877, it was metamorphosed into a flouring mill by White & Edwards. The following year the property was bought by S. C. White & Co., who kept its stones and rolls revolving until 1881, when it was secured by S. P. & E. V. White, the former having it in charge. At first it had three run of stones and five sets of rolls, propelled by two wheels under a head of six or eight feet, and could run through 100 barrels a day. Late in 1881, it had a reformation, and became exclusively a Hungarian process mill, with six sets of rolls, six purifiers, ten silk and five wire reels, two bran dusters, and other adjuncts for the production of 135 barrels, a large per cent. of which is high grade flour.

These descriptions include the three merchant flouring mills of Hokah, which have a capacity of absorbing not only all the grain raised in the vicinity, but large amounts coming from the west by rail.

CITY FLOURING MILL.—This mill uses the power first brought into requisition by Mr. Thompson, and is near where he placed the original mill. The spot has seen many changes. At one time there was a furniture factory here, erected to utilize the hard woods abounding near.

The present structure is of stone, 50x60 feet, and was put up by Carl Fisher, about 1873. It is two stories high, and at first had two run of stones which were taken from Thompson's old mill, but it has since been improved and its capacity increased. It does custom work almost exclusively, and is operated by an overshot wheel with 21 feet fall. Mr. L. Fisher, a son of the former owner, now owns and operates the mill.

COOPER SHOPS.

Closely connected with the flouring interest is the manufacture of barrels, although a large amount of flour is shipped in bags of various kinds.

Contiguous to each of the three principal mills, is a cooper shop, in which Doud, Son & Co., of Winona, make barrels. The earliest shop put up was in 1872, for the Crescent mill, and this shop now turns out about 125 barrels a day. All the shops together put up from 400 to 500 a day, and employ about 30 hands. The business is under the care of Archie Muir.

BREWERY.

The Root River Brewery is located on section twenty-eight. It was erected in 1867, by Joseph Pfeffer, Jr., at a cost of about \$10,000, and it has a capacity of thirty gallons a day, of the amber colored liquid. It early began to do a very good business. In a few months it fell into the hands of Burkhart & Laugen, and seven years later it was purchased by J. G. Striegel, who has since managed it. The property, just now, is the subject of litigation.

BEE CULTURE.

This industry has received considerable care in and about Hokah. William Lossing is the "King Bee" man in this section. He commenced a few years ago, and last year secured about 4,000 pounds of honey, and with a good season will raise from 10,000 to 15,000 pounds next year. His bees are now almost exclusively Italian. He has the latest improved hives, managing and handling his colonies in the modern and scientific way, thus obtaining the best results by utilizing the labor of the working bees. The old methods of natural swarming, and of destroying the bees to take up the honey, and leaving them out through the winter, is entirely abandoned. A knowledge of the habits, instincts, and requirements of these industrious and intelligent little insects, has revolutionized their treatment, and now they are comfortably housed in winter, protected from their enemies, and for this they return a rich reward. Joseph Jaques, J. Baden, Andrew Quist and others also keep bees. It is a most fascinating industry.

BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

C. E. JOYS.—General merchandise. Opened the store in 1875, with a stock of \$7,500, which was soon increased to \$10,000. He has carried a stock as high as \$13,000.

WEBER & SNURE.—Hardware, general farm machinery and implements, country produce and grain. Has a stock of about \$5,000, and perhaps \$2,000 in farm machinery.

M. H. BAILY.—General merchandise. Has a stock of about \$5,000.

J. J. HOHL.—Insurance agent and collector. Sewing machines, tobacco, confectionery, etc.

F. SOBEK.—Merchant Tailor and dealer in dry goods. Carries a stock of about \$4,000.

HOUSE & CALLIHAN.—Drugs, medicines, and groceries.

L. T. LYON.—General merchandise, dry goods, groceries, crockery, etc.

O. C. BELLROOD.—Custom and ready made boots and shoes.

J. G. GROAT.—Drugs, medicines, notions, and show-case goods.

JOSEPH STELZIG.—Blacksmithing and general repairing.

JOSEPH JAKES.—Wheelwright.

L. L. KEELER.—Blacksmith.

C. L. GUENTHER.—Blacksmith.

HAYES & SNURE.—Saloon.

FRANKLIN HURLEY.—Saloon.

JULIUS BURKART.—Saloon.

FRANK DUEKE.—Harness maker.

PHYSICIANS.

DR. H. B. TRAIN.—An old and successful practitioner.

DR. W. W. HOLDEN.—Physician and Surgeon, Main Street.

DR. S. C. WHITE.—Not now in active practice.

The first doctor here was Charles Jenks, who began in 1856, while yet a student, and practised between his medical courses in college.

FRATERNAL ORDERS.

HOKAH LODGE, No. 17, A. F. & A. M.—Instituted on the 17th of January, 1857, in accordance with instructions given by the Grand Lodge on the 8th of January the same year. The number of this lodge should have been nine, as that would be its consecutive number according to priority of institution, but the delegate did not reach St. Paul until the last day of the session of the Grand Lodge.

The charter members of the lodge were: C. W. Thompson, Samuel McPhail, Ole Knudson, Oreb Parker, Wm. F. Dunbar, Edward Thompson, Wm. F. Ross, and Wm. B. Burfield.

On the 17th of February, 1860, the Masonic Hall was burned, with the charter, records, jewels, and fixtures. After this it met for a time at Mr. E. Thompson's and other private houses, until a hall was improvised in the Hokah House. The lodge now has a good hall over the Post-office, erected in 1870.

The past masters of the lodge are: Wm. Hunter, C. W. Thompson, Edward Thompson, B. F. Pidge, D. L. Clements, S. J. Prentiss, L. T. Lyon,

A. J. Snure, P. F. Flusher, B. J. Knapp, H. H. Covert, and Wm. Lawson.

HOKAH CHAPTER, R. A. MASONS.—The first meeting was held on the 27th of February, 1868. The first officers were S. J. Prentiss, H. P.; E. H. Kennedy, K.; J. B. Le Blond, S.; H. A. Billings, Sec.

The present officers are: E. Thompson, H. P.; H. Ealy, K.; J. P. Schaller, S.; A. J. Snure, Sec. The meetings are in the regular Masonic hall, and there is a good membership.

ODD FELLOWS.

LAKE COMO LODGE, No. 49.—Instituted on the 11th of March, 1875. The charter members were: Frank Seastrum, Geo. Francisco, L. E. Bump, James O'Brien, Henry Curran, and N. Anderson.

The past Noble Grands are: N. Anderson, Wm. McClane, George Francisco, Godfrey Bader, Joseph Stelzig.

A Lodge of the A. O. U. W. was instituted on the 21st of October, 1876, with the following charter members: Mark Hargreaves, L. D. Towne, Smith A. Demo, and others. The meetings were held in Masonic Hall.

There have been other fraternal societies, particularly in the interest of the temperance cause, when the town was on the flood-tide of prosperity, but they have gone into a decline, and can now only be remembered for the presumptive good they have done.

HOKAH BRASS BAND.

In the fall of 1879, John McCormick started a subscription to secure means to help procure a set of instruments for a band. The assistance thus rendered enabled the members, after a few dives into their own pockets, to purchase a good set. The first members of the band were: J. J. Hohl, Wm. Blake, Jacob Dibble, Harry Mellon, Hiram Callihan, Wm. Lossing, L. M. Addleman, John Lyon, J. W. Ball, Oscar Mellon.

F. E. Wood was employed as instructor, and the band was soon able to render martial and other music for festive occasions.

The personnel of the Band at present is as follows: William Lossing, J. J. Hohl, Martin Deim, Hiram Callihan, Charles Thompson, J. W. Ball, A. Smarc, E. Bonworth, John Lyon, Fred Yeskee, and W. H. Blake.

These young men are entitled to great credit

for their devotion to music in this amateur way, which has placed the Band not far behind professionals.

RELIGIOUS.

PRESBYTERIAN.—In 1858, the Rev. D. C. Lyon, Synodical missionary for Wisconsin, visited Hokah, and was requested by Benjamin F. Pidge to procure and send them a minister. In July, 1859, Mr. Lyon met the Rev. Sheldon Jackson, of the Presbytery of Albany, who was looking for a field of labor. He was informed of the circumstances, and came at once. Mr. J. G. Prentiss started a subscription paper to secure a support for the new minister, and Hokah and La Crescent were joined together for this purpose.

On Tuesday, the 20th of September, 1859, an organization was effected. The Rev. Mr. Lyon and Judge Day were the active committee, and it was joined to the Presbytery of Winnebago. The list of members is here presented: Benjamin F. Pidge and Agnes his wife, J. G. Prentiss and Pauline N. his wife, Mrs. Mary Y. Jackson, and W. F. Weber. Messrs. Pidge, Prentiss, and Weber were chosen as elders.

In 1860, many of the original congregation having moved away, the weekly meetings were changed to once in two weeks.

In 1859, a delegate was sent to Eau Claire, Wisconsin, to attend the Chippewa Presbytery.

A church was begun in 1866, under the ministry of Rev. James Marr, and it was completed and dedicated on the 19th of May, 1867, the Rev. James Frothingham preaching the sermon. Some time after this, on account of many of the members removing from the town, the church was virtually transferred to La Crescent, but subsequently, under the the ministration of Rev. J. H. Carpenter, was reorganized at Hokah with seven members. Services were afterwards held by Mr. Carpenter and Rev. J. J. Smith and Rev. Leonard Radcliffe, who laid the foundation for a parsonage in 1874 or '75.

Mr. Carpenter returned in 1877, and remained until 1881. There is at present no settled pastor. The records show that thirty-one members have been received since its first organization.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—This is in the Winona District, and in the Hokah and Brownsville circuit. At Brownsville the church was built in 1866. The meetings in Hokah, at first, were in

the schoolhouse; of late, however, they have met in the Presbyterian Church.

The first minister to preach here was the Rev. Benjamin Crist, as early as 1854. He was followed by John Hooper, and Rev. Elijah Tate was also sent here, but after his first sermon, was taken sick and did not return. Rev. Ellenwood was also here. Rev. William McKinley, now a leading member of the conference, at one time had this charge. J. C. Braden, who has since left the ministry, preached here. C. J. Hays remained two years. J. G. Tetter was another, who is still in the conference. Then came James Door, who remained three years, and after he left, A. Stephenson, James Hilton, and J. W. Stebbins were stationed here. The latter remained two years and was then at La Crescent two years, still supplying the place. Rev. J. H. Golborne, was in Hokah one year, followed by E. S. Bunce and J. Hall, the latter being the last regular pastor.

This society never had a church building, but met in private houses, in the schoolhouse, the Masonic Hall, and other places. Deaths and removals have depleted the number until there are now but three active members remaining, and this remnant of the flock has united with the German Methodist Church.

GERMAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—The Hokah Circuit was organized on the 2d of May, 1858, by Rev. Charles Leibrandt, with eighteen members; their names being: John Lottes, G. Koehle, J. Koehle, Eliza Knecht, Dina Koethe, Emilie Brenner, Barbara Heidel, Andrew Hartmann, M. Bertch, Anna Lottes, O. Koethe, Catherine Koehle, Christine Hammer, and J. Diedemeyer. At first meetings were held in the old schoolhouse, but the church was built in 1859. The following named ministers have had successive charge: Charles Leibrandt, Henry Kolbe, Aug. Lambrecht, John G. Spechmann, John Brauer, E. E. Schuette, John Hansen, H. Eberhardt, Charles Schoenheider, F. Hogrefe, W. H. Meyer, and the present pastor, Rev. F. W. Buckholz. There are at present seventy-five members and twenty probationers.

The appointments of this circuit are Hokah, Pine Creek, Caledonia Ridge, and Crooked Creek. There is a church building and a parsonage at each of these places. In Hokah the Presbyterian Church is used for worship.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—In 1859, a small church was

built on the land of Mr. J. Pfeffer, near the town line, on section twenty nine. It is a small building, that will seat perhaps fifty persons. It was at the time a mere outlying mission from La Crosse. Since the establishment of the convent, no mass has been said in this little chapel. The first priest to visit here was Rev. Henry Tappert, and then Father Essing.

THE CONVENT.—The name of this institution is the Academy of the Sisters of Notre Dame. Its erection was commenced in 1866, and so far completed in September, 1867, that the sisters came and occupied it. There were at first three of them, with one candidate. Now there are eleven sisters and three candidates. There are accommodations for boarders as well as day scholars, and at times there have been as many as forty regular boarding pupils, though at present there are but about a dozen.

The establishment must have cost from \$6,000 to \$8,000. The first priest in attendance was Rev. Father Neubrandt, and Father Mathew, as he was called, was also here. The Rev. Father C. Walker is the present priest.

Services are held in an audience room in the convent and from seventy to eighty families procure spiritual consolation here.

The academy has 200 acres of land in the northeast corner of section twenty-eight. The building is a large one of stone, three stories in height, with a basement and an annex as a residence for the priest and the chapel. The church is known as St. Mary's, and superceeded St. Joseph's above alluded to. There is a small burial place for the sisters and the priests, and the remains of a single priest and two sisters, lie mouldering beneath the sod.

Another cemetery was consecrated about the year 1873, in which about twenty graves have been made, the first being for the wife of J. G. Streigel.

A NEW CATHOLIC CHURCH.—In the spring of 1881, a church was built on Main Street, in the village of Hokah. The building is a neat structure, and is occupied, when meetings are held, by Father Peter Bernard, of Lrescent. The church has not yet been dedicated.

BAPTIST.—The first Baptist church of Hokah was organized in 1856, by Elder Griffiths. The first pastor was Rev. William Card, who was followed by Elder Carr. After an interval Elder

Clark officiated, and then came Elder D. M. Smith. Elder J. H. Bowker preached here some five months after this, but since that time there has not been stated preaching, the members attending the services of the other denominations.

GERMAN LUTHERAN EVANGELICAL.—This denomination assumed form in 1874, under the fostering care of Rev. Mr. Warner, and afterwards, Rev. Mr. Jahn. The church was built in the year above mentioned, and is a part of a regular circuit embracing Hokah, Portland Prairie, Caledonia Ridge, Brownsville and other places.

CEMETERIES.

There is a union cemetery on section ten, which is divided by an imaginary line into two equal parts, one-half of which belongs to the Roman Catholics, and the other half to the German Lutherans and the German Methodists, who hold the north part, which is on the farm of Jacob Semerling, and the other is on the farm of F. Glassert. This arrangement was made about 1870. The first burial, however, was in 1859, a son of Fred. Glassert, who was about twelve years of age.

HOKAH LIBRARY.

This is one of the institutions of the village to which the citizens point with more or less pride.

Just after the middle of the last decade, the idea of having a public library was started, and public entertainments were projected and carried into execution, and other means were employed to raise the requisite funds, which were successful, and a goodly number of books were procured. A small fee is charged for the use of the books, which are extensively read.

SCHOOLS.

VILLAGE SCHOOL.—In the winter of 1855 and '56, a school was started in Masonic Hall, the rod of authority being wielded by Miss Emily Pond. The next winter the sceptre was in the hands of Mrs. D. L. Clements. In 1857, a house and lot was purchased and converted into a schoolhouse, which served the purpose up to 1867, when the present house was built, which has, however, since received an addition.

DISTRICT No. 13.—In 1857 or '58, a small log schoolhouse was put up on what is called "the Ridge," in section ten, by the German Catholics who had settled in that vicinity. This was on the farm of V. Bierden. It was a subscription school,

and was taught one season by a Catholic priest. It was generally known as the "convent." It is now used as a granary by Mr. F. Glassert. Afterwards a log house was laid up near by, as a public school building, and the school was opened by Jacob Schonhard. This was on the land of John Ahrens, and was used up to the year 1876, when the present frame building was erected on the same section. This building cost about \$400.

DISTRICT No. 73.—This is a joint district, a part of it being in Brownsville. It came into existence in about 1866, the initial school being in an old log structure belonging to Ira Butterfield, and was presided over by Miss Helen Butterfield. About the same time a schoolhouse was built, at a total outlay of \$100. The settlers turned out, and bringing material, put up the building, which is on section eight, and there are about twenty pupils.

DISTRICT No. 91.—A German subscription school was first taught by Miss Hafner, at her brother's house on section twenty-nine. This must have been about 1861. After this, perhaps about 1865, Rev. Father F. X. Neubrandt had a school a single winter. The district itself was organized the latter part of the last decade, and a frame house was put up for school purposes at a cost of about \$400. It is not a large school, there being not over fifteen pupils in attendance,

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JACOB BECKER is a native of Germany, born on the 25th of September, 1832. He remained on a farm in the "Old Country" until coming to Canada in 1852. In 1855, he came to Houston county, located a farm in Union, and for three years was employed by the farmers in that vicinity, then settled on the land he had previously taken. On the 23d of October, 1858, he was married to Miss Eliza James, a daughter of one of the pioneers of the county. Of nine children born to this union, six are living. In 1871, Mr. Becker purchased his present farm, upon which James' additions are located. He was Chairman of the board of Supervisors for five years, and is at present Town Treasurer, having held the office three terms.

HENRY E. BROOKS is a native of England, born in Cambridge on the 10th of February, 1852. In 1860, his parents came to Ogdensburg, New York, and thence to Saline, Michigan. Henry made the latter place his home, but attended the high

school at Detroit, and after graduating learned the trade of a miller at Saline. In 1872, he removed to Minneapolis, and the following year to Winnebago City, thence to Lanesboro, Fillmore county, and in 1874 to this place, where, for five years he had charge of the Crescent Mill. He was united in marriage with Miss Rodah A. McSpadden, daughter of W. G. McSpadden, one of the pioneers of Houston county, the ceremony dating the 26th of March, 1875. The fruits of this union are two boys. In 1879, Mr. Brooks became a partner in the ownership of the Gram-pian Merchant Mill, which interest he still retains.

O. C. BELLROOD was born in Norway on the 13th of October, 1824. He learned the shoemaker trade in the city of Christiana, and in 1844, he came to America. After a residence of several years in Wisconsin, first in Milwaukee and then at the old Fort Winnebago, (now Portage) engaged at his trade, he went to California. Remained two years and returned to Wisconsin, opening a grocery store in Preston. In 1862, Mr. Bellrood enlisted in the Second Wisconsin Volunteer Cavalry Company E, serving over three years, during which time he was confined five months in the Andersonville prison. On his return from the army he resided in La Crosse, Wisconsin, until 1874, when he came to this town and has since been engaged in the boot and shoe business, in which he has a good trade and carries a fine stock.

JULIUS BURKART is a native of Germany, born in Rottweil, Wurtemberg, on the 8th of April, 1847. When young he learned the furrier's trade, at which he was employed in the "Old Country" until coming to America in 1865. He resided a year in New York City, thence to Elizabeth, New Jersey, and a few months later to this place. For six years he conducted the Root River brewery, which is about two miles east of town, then came to the village and opened his present billiard hall and sample room. On the 12th of August, 1868, he was united in marriage with Miss Frances Palen. They have had five children, four of whom are living.

CHARLES L. GUENTHER dates his birth the 21st of March, 1844, in Prussia. At the age of nineteen years he commenced learning the blacksmith trade, to which he devoted his time till coming to America. In November, 1871, he was joined in

matrimony with Miss Augusta Flasischauer. After leaving their native land in 1873, they came directly to Houston county, locating in La Crescent, which was their home for four years, Mr. Guenther being employed at his trade. In 1877, they came to this place, and our subject opened his present blacksmith shop, to which he has since given his whole time. Six children have been born to them, four of whom are living.

MARK HARGREAVES, a native of England, was born in Stafford county, on the 24th of December, 1838. When he was eight years old his parents came to America and located in Cincinnati, Ohio, where his father superintended the stone work of the court house in that city. In 1854 they moved to Louisville, Kentucky, and the following year to Minnesota, locating at Mound Prairie, where they were among the first settlers. Mark, the subject of this sketch, enlisted in the First Wisconsin Light Artillery, served three years and three months, and participated in the battles of Cumberland Gap, Tennessee, Arkansas Post, Siege of Vicksburg, and many others. After receiving his discharge he returned to his home and assisted in the farm labor until entering the employ of the railroad company, in which occupation he remained till 1874. In the latter year he was elected Sheriff of this county, holding the office four years, during which time he resided in Caledonia. During his residence in Mound Prairie, he filled several of the local offices. The maiden name of his wife was Delia E. Ostrander. She has borne him five children, four of whom are living. In 1879, he came to this place and has since been engaged in the agency business. He is at present filling the office of Justice of the Peace of the village of Hokah.

DAVID HOUSE is a native of New York, born on the 4th of September, 1824. When he was about seven years old his parents moved to Canada, but in 1837, returned to New York, where David attended the public schools. In 1839, they moved to Michigan, thence, a few years later, to Stephenson county, Illinois, where our subject was engaged in farming and carpenter work. On the 3d of July, 1862, he was united in marriage with Miss Jane C. Shoemaker. In the spring of 1853, they came to Houston county, and were the first to locate in what is now the town of Union. In 1856, his wife died leaving two children, but one of whom is now living. The maiden name of his present

wife was Weltha L. Pond. She has borne him eleven children, eight of whom are living. In 1870, Mr. House moved to this place, and the following February, opened a drug and grocery store, which business he still continues. He was a member of the first board of Supervisors, and for several years was Assessor, besides holding other local offices.

WILLIAM W. HOLDEN, M. D., a native of Saratoga county, New York, was born on the 15th of May, 1853. He was reared to agricultural pursuits until the age of nineteen years, when he commenced the study of medicine, entering the Medical College of Keokuk, Iowa, in 1873, and graduating two years later, during which time he was also employed in a drug store. He was united in marriage on the 30th of May, 1874, with Miss Hattie Wilcox. In 1877, he came to this place and has since established a large practice. Zella is the only child.

HENRY J. HERZOG was born in Washington county, Wisconsin, of German parentage, on the 8th of April, 1851. He resided at home on the farm and attended school until the age of seventeen years. In 1868, he entered the Business College at Milwaukee, remained six months and returned to Washington county, where he was employed as clerk in a store. In 1870, he came to Houston county, and for about eight years was engaged in stores at Mound Prairie. He was united in marriage with Miss Celina Sheldon on the 18th of December, 1876. From 1878, until coming to this place, he was engaged in farming and school teaching, also filled the office of Town Clerk four years during his residence in Mound Prairie. In December, 1881, he came to Hokah, since which time he has been proprietor of the Union house. Mr. and Mrs. Herzog have been blessed with two children.

C. E. JOYS, one of the leading business men of this town, is a native of Norway, born on the 19th of April, 1847, in the city of Christiania. His father was a merchant, which occupation our subject was taught as soon as old enough. In 1867, he came to America, and located in Milwaukee, where he was engaged as clerk for a short time, then moved to Michigan, and had charge of the financial affairs of an extensive lumbering firm. Miss Clara L. Bowers became the wife of Mr. Joys in November, 1875, the fruits of which union were two boys one of whom is living. In the latter

year he came to Hokah and opened his present mercantile establishment, in which he keeps a \$7,500 stock of goods and has as good a trade as any in the county.

WILLIAM JAMES, deceased, was one of the first settlers in this town, and laid out in an early day what has since been known as "James' Addition." He was a native of Germany and came to America, locating in Illinois in 1842. He remained ten years and then came to this place, taking a claim in section thirty-four. In 1854, he removed to section five, the present residence of his son-in-law, Jacob Becker, and laid out a portion of his farm in town lots. He enlisted soon after the outbreak of the war, and on his way south was accidentally shot. Mr. James had four daughters, three of whom are living in this county and one in Iowa.

LEVI T. LYON is a native of New York, born in Delaware county, on the 31st of January, 1832. At the age of seventeen years he went to the western part of the State and learned the carpenter trade, returning to Delaware county about 1852. While there he rented an iron foundry which he operated for a time, and also gave some attention to his trade. He was joined in matrimony on the 4th of July, 1852, with Miss Margaret Dunn. They soon after came to Wisconsin, where Mr. Lyon was engaged as carpenter and millwright. In 1858, he moved to McGregor, Iowa, where remained nine years and then came to this town. For several years after coming here he was employed by the railroad company, but for the past few years has been engaged in the drug and grocery business. Two children have been born to him, but one of whom is living.

ARCHIE MUIR was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, of Scotch parentage, on the 4th of February, 1850. When quite young he learned the cooper trade, at which he was engaged in his native place until the age of twenty-one years. He then removed to La Crosse, and from thence to Racine, where he remained a year. On the 5th of December, 1871, he was married to Miss Zuleku Cleveland. They resided four years in Neillsville, Wisconsin, then came to Winona, where Mr. Muir entered the employ of Doud, Son & Co., of that place, in 1876. Three years later he was given the general management of their business at Hokah, having discharged his duties with much

credit and ability. Mr. and Mrs. Muir are the parents of four children.

FERDINAND SOBEK is a native of Austria, born on the 19th of April, 1846. He learned the tailor trade at which he was engaged in his native country until coming to America in 1867. He came direct to Wisconsin, first locating in Milwaukee, then in Hartford, and a few months later in Prairie du Chien, from which place he moved to Dubuque, Iowa. In 1870, he came to this place and opened a shop with a very small capital, but by industry and economy has increased his business from year to year, until now he has a large trade and keeps a first-class merchant tailoring establishment. On the 9th of June, 1874, Mr. Sobek was joined in marriage with Miss Kate Boehm, the fruits of which union are two children.

H. H. SNURE, one of the active business men of this town, was born in Canada West on the 23d of December, 1841. His father died when our subject was quite young, and when fourteen years of age he came with his mother to Illinois, where he remained until coming to Hokah in 1865. For a few years he resided with his brother, engaging in farm labor, then entered the employ of the railroad company, and two years later, formed a partnership with W. F. Weber in the hardware business, to which he has since given his attention. The maiden name of his wife was Lilla A. Weber, who has borne him four children. In 1880, Mr. Snure was elected to the State Legislature, and in November, 1881, tendered his resignation, to accept that of County Treasurer, in which office he began his duties in March, 1882.

JOSEPH STELZIG is a native of Germany, born in Austria on the 25th of December, 1844. In 1857, he came with his parents to America, locating in La Crosse county, Wis., where he learned the blacksmith trade and remained about ten years. Miss Dorothy J. Schafer became his wife on the 4th of November, 1872. In 1874, they moved to Hokah and Mr. Stelzig engaged in the blacksmith business in company with James McLaughlin. After a continuation of about three years the firm dissolved partnership, and Mr. Stelzig, purchasing the interest of his former partner, has since conducted the business alone. Mr. and Mrs. Stelzig have had four children, three of whom are living.

A. J. SNURE was born in Canada West on the 25th of October, 1847. He was reared to agricul-

tural pursuits, coming to the States when young. After a residence of a few years in Illinois he came to this village in 1863. In 1866, he joined the engineer corps of the Southern Minnesota Railroad Company, was engaged as fireman the following year, and three years later, as engineer, which position he retained until 1877. In the latter year he settled in this town and opened his present sample room.

DR. HAMILTON B. TRAIN is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York, born on the 26th of April, 1825. During the year 1847, he studied medicine in Wisconsin, then located in Fond du Lac, where he was engaged in preaching the gospel. His health soon failed, and he was obliged to abandon the ministry, after which he attended the Appleton University for a short time. He then returned to Fond du Lac, where he was united in matrimony with Miss Angelina Clark, the marriage dating the 27th of March, 1850. In 1856, he came to Minnesota, and the following year to Hokah, since which time he has given his attention to the practice of medicine. Their union has been blessed with four children, two of whom are living.

EDWARD THOMPSON, the first settler in what is now Hokah, and one of the first in the county, is a native of Canada, born only a short distance from the falls of Niagara. His parents moved to London, Middlesex county, where Edward received his education. In 1842, they removed to Winnebago county, Illinois, which was their home for several years, Edward learning the machinist trade, after which he was engaged in the manufacture of woolen goods. On the 11th of July, 1849, he was united in marriage with Miss Susan M. Jenks, who died on the 19th of September, 1862. In 1851, while looking for a mill site, he passed through Iowa into this county, just west of the present village of Caledonia, following the Indian trail until he reached the South Fork of Root River. There he and two others hewed out a walnut canoe, in which they came down the river to the Mississippi, reaching the present site of Brownsville at night. They stopped at a cabin owned by Job Brown, but finding no one at home, were obliged to sleep on the frosty ground. On the return of Mr. Brown, at his suggestion, Mr. Thompson staked out a claim at the mouth of what is now known as Thompson's Creek, where Hokah village now stands. He immediately

erected a shanty, built a saw-mill, and commenced the improvement of the Hokah water power, upon which he has since spent thousands of dollars. Mr. Thompson has always been identified with county as well as local interests. In 1854, he traveled many miles through this and adjoining counties, circulating a petition for the building of the Southern Minnesota Railroad, of which he was appointed master-mechanic in 1865, resigning the office in 1870. He was the first County Treasurer, first Postmaster at Hokah, and Justice of the Peace of the old territorial precinct, besides filling many other offices. In 1873 and '74, he was a member of the State Senate from this district. He is one of the oldest Masons in the State, and a charter member of Hokah Lodge, No. 17. His present wife was Mrs. Orinda Hulburt, and they have three children. Mr. Thompson had six children by his first marriage, only four of whom are living.

SUSAN M. THOMPSON, deceased, the former wife of the subject of our last sketch, died on the 19th of September, 1862, at the age of thirty-three years. In October, 1851, she came with her little family to this then uninhabited region, to encounter the cares, burdens, privations, and roughness of pioneer life, which she endured with a cheerfulness, and bravery that won all hearts, and endeared her to every one whose good fortune it was to share her hospitality. For twelve months she was the only white woman in Hokah, but with buoyant hopefulness she met every requirement, and when she passed to the "Sweet fields beyond the swelling flood," there were lonely and aching hearts, keenly feeling the individual and collective loss to the whole community.

S. P. WHITE, who has been identified with the milling interests of this place for the past four years, was born in Rochester, New York, on the 26th of September, 1821. When he was an infant his parents moved to what was called the "Eastern Township," in Lower Canada, just across the northern line of Vermont. In his boyhood he attended the public school in his town, and afterwards graduated at Derby Seminary, Vermont. In 1848, he came to Wisconsin, locating in Madison, where he was engaged in mercantile pursuits, real estate, money loaning, etc. In the latter place his marriage with Miss Lydia M. Bodwell took place in 1849. In 1875 they moved to Lansing, Iowa, where Mr. White was engaged in the operation of

a flouring mill, which he conducted until coming to this place in 1878. He has since been in company with his brother, the firm name being S. P. & E. V. White.

W. F. WEBER, a business man well known throughout the county, is a native of Germany, born in Prussia on the 12th of January, 1824. His father died in the "Old Country," and in 1838, Mr. Weber and his mother came to America. They located in Dayton, Ohio, where W. F. learned the shoemaker's trade, and was afterward employed as journeymen for six years. In 1856, he moved

to Iowa, and the following year came to Hokah and opened the first shoe shop in the place. In 1868, he sold his shoe store, and in company with D. L. Clements, opened a general mercantile house, continuing in the business several years. His present partner is A. J. Snure, with whom he is engaged in the sale of hardware, grain, and all kinds of produce. Since 1868, Mr. Weber has been Postmaster, has also been Chairman of the board of Supervisors for the past sixteen years, County Commissioner for four years and was in the State Legislature one year.

HOUSTON.

CHAPTER LVI.

DESCRIPTIVE—REMINISCENCES—EARLY SETTLEMENT
EMBRYOTIC VILLAGES—TOWN ORGANIZATION—
VILLAGE ORGANIZATION—MANUFACTURING—
CHURCHES—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town, with a name identical with that of the county, is on the northern tier of townships, being the third from the Mississippi River, with Winona county on the north, Mound Prairie on the east, Sheldon and Yucatan on the south, and Money Creek on the west. It is made up from three government townships, but is a fraction of a section less than one of these in its aggregate amount of territory; and the arrangement is such that it takes in the valleys of the water courses consisting of the Root River and the south fork thereof, and Silver Creek, a branch coming down from the north to unite with Root River near the eastern boundary of the town.

The Root River was formerly navigable, but mills and bridges have cut off this method of transportation, and a sunken steamer, opposite the upper part of town, is the only reminder that Houston was once a seaport town.

The physical features of the town are in accordance with the peculiarities of this whole region. There are the rivers with their valleys, the irregu-

larly formed bluffs, rising from the bottom lands to corresponding plateaus reaching back to the next valley.

The town, as now bounded, is eight miles long in the southern portion, along the Root River, and seven miles from north to south for a width of four miles on the eastern side. The river courses to the east through the longest part of the town, with its accompanying valley. Silver Creek also has its valley, which is called "Looney Valley," whether on account of the peculiar beauty of its moonlight scenes, the effect of a residence there upon the people, or in deference to an old settler, it perhaps matters little. The South Fork of Root River has also its characteristic valley, and this is called in honor of some of the early settlers "Swede Bottom."

The boundaries of the town, as will be perceived, have been so arranged that the village is easily accessible by the citizens from any part by following the valleys, as along these the roads are laid, and most of the cultivated farms are on these interval lands, or in close proximity.

These valleys have soil of peculiar richness, and the surface is usually quite level, but sometimes inclined to be rolling. Near the head of the various branches the soil is still more valuable for tillage purposes.

The ascent to the ridge is almost uniformly abrupt, going up several hundred feet, which, unlike those in the southern part of the county, are usually too narrow for successful cultivation, although there are a few valuable ridge farms within the town limits.

THE SOIL.—As to the peculiarities of the soil, in the valleys it is a dark, clayey loam, with patches of a sandy loam. In the steep declivities the vegetable mould, as it is deposited, is washed among, so that the character of the soil cannot be commended, except in certain places where a growth of shrubs or trees have arrested this detergent operation. In such places there is a certain amount of fertility, and on the river bottoms, at various points, there is a large growth of good timber, such as oak, elm, walnut, etc.

CROPS.—During the first few years the colonists were most anxious to raise something to eat, for themselves and families, without regard to a market, except in their own cellars or lofts. But after having the most imperative personal wants supplied, attention was turned toward raising something to sell, and the first experiment in wheat more than met the reasonable expectations of the settlers. Thirty or more bushels to the acre was not uncommon. But year after year the crop grew less, and corn has now usurped its place with marked good results.

INDIANS.—When the early settlers arrived, there was a village of the Winnebagoes situated on a bend in the river near the lower village. There was a score or two of their rude habitations, and they seemed to be a discouraged band, who felt, in a sort of insensible way, the impending fate that was hanging over the race. They gave the newcomers no trouble, except by their impertinent begging, unless stimulated by "fire water," which was bartered to them for their peltries, and then sometimes night and day would become hideous with their bacchanalian revels.

REMINISCENCE.—Near the ferry, in section thirty-one, is a hill formed by a point of the table land, which has been known since the early settlement as the "Indian mound," from the circumstance that the remains of an Indian chief whose soul had presumably gone to the happy hunting grounds, was found sitting on this elevation, supported by some stakes driven into the ground, and a log pen built over him in a thorough wolf proof manner. And there this emblem of mortality

sat for years, while the passing Indians would call, and after paying their respects, leave an offering of tobacco, or some other testimonial to the memory of the Big Indian, whoever he was. Decay, except as to the bones, was at last complete, and some enterprising ethnologist procured the skull, which is said to have indicated a good mental development. The rude tomb itself was finally demolished, and the chieftain's bones scattered about. During the war, at a 4th of July celebration a liberty pole was planted on the spot, but that also has succumbed to the ravages of time. A Mr. Butterfield, who died here at an early day, was buried there in an unmarked grave.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Not unlike many other towns in the county, the year 1852 is the date of the first colonization of this town, and during that year the immigration thither was quite active.

There seems to be preponderating amount of evidence that the very first white man attracted to the locality, to mark out a claim, was W. G. McSpadden, who had spent some time in New York State, and who had came up the Root River from La Crosse on the 14th of June, 1852, and staked out eighty acres on what afterwards was found to be section thirty-three, on the eastern part of the southeast quarter. But of course his eighty did not coincide with the government survey, for it was sadly cut up. Here, with visions of a flourishing city in the not very dim distance spread out before him, he platted a town site, and, although his endeavors were crowned with some measure of success, he is still waiting while the shadows longer grow, for the full fruition of his plans.

The location was most admirable, just above the confluence of the South Fork of the Root River with the main stream, which was easily navigable from the Mississippi, and no one, who could not peer into the future, could have predicted at that time that this would not become one of the great western cities. As it proved, the fates decreed that a small village should grow up here, which two years thereafter had the ambition to become the county seat of the rapidly developing southeastern portion of Minnesota.

Finally, as the years rolled by, the Southern Minnesota railroad came through, and the influence to secure the station on an addition to the west of the village prevailed, and so the village of Houston was moved, and the original town became

"Old Houston," which may have outlived its usefulness, but is still honored for its good deeds in the past.

Mr. McSpadden, with an untiring energy that never faltered, returned to La Crosse, where he operated a ferry, and exercised his opportunities to induce settlers to go up Root River, and he divided his time between the two points until 1854, when he settled down to remain, and he is still a resident, but not on the old claim. Mr. McSpadden came up the river at first on foot, and on the second journey he was accompanied by Ole Knudson, from Norway, who, in the primitive style of those times pre-empted a claim adjoining McSpadden's on the east, running around 160 acres, and erecting a shanty on what afterwards came into section thirty-four. The shanty, according to an equitable arrangement, was on McSpadden's land, but this building in due time, became a store, and with McSpadden's building played a prominent part in the history of those primitive pioneer days.

Mr. Walter Webster came up the same month with McSpadden, on one of his excursions, and he took a claim to the west of the others, on the southwestern part of section thirty-three, where the village of Houston now stands. He, however, made no improvements, but lived through the winter of 1852 and '53 in McSpadden's shanty. The next season he sold all his right, title, and interest to David Johnson for \$30, and it was subsequently sold to Mons Anderson, the present proprietor of part of it.

Mr. Johnson at once commenced making improvements, and put up a block-house, which still stands between the railroad track and the river. After awhile Mr. Johnson left and went to Goodhue county, and finally to Iowa.

In the fall of 1853, Mr. Lars Johnson, a Swede, bought the 160 acres west of this, of David Johnson. This is the land upon which the extreme western part of the village is now located. A Mr. Sanborn came up about the same time Mr. Webster came, but he did not remain long. Mr. E. K. Dyer was another of the early claim takers, who located further up the river, but he left in a few years. Mr. Case made a claim some time in 1853, and soon sold to Mr. T. H. Conniff. A few others secured locations in the valley, and the place became known as "The Forks."

LOONEY VALLEY.—The very first comer here

was a Mr. Hyatt, who also arrived in 1852, and was a squatter on the eastern branch of Silver Creek. He kept his eye on a large tract of land, intending to hold it until his sons and other relatives could come and occupy it, but, for some reason, his expectations did not materialize, and so he quietly withdrew from the scene of his fond anticipations. While he was still here, another settler with three sons, who had staying qualities, came up the river from La Crosse and invaded this tempting valley. The head of this family with the right kind of material for pioneer life was John S. Looney, and he promptly put up a shanty on section twenty-seven, where the farm of A. B. Hunt now is. That the claims of each might be defined, and that there should be no disputed territory, the two claimants blazed a line of trees across the centre of the valley, and thus modestly divided the whole tract between them.

Mr. Looney had been to the lead mines at Galena, and afterwards at La Crosse, where he worked land upon which that city is now built. He was a public spirited man, and was always at the front in every laudable enterprise. He remained for about six years when he went to Dubuque, and from there to Illinois, where it is understood he still lives. As to his sons; James took land near the old gentleman on the south, and left it about that time; Corydon and Abraham also secured land near, but spent most of their time on the Mississippi River. Abraham now lives in Winona and is still steamboating, while Corydon is somewhere on the Pacific coast. This family gave the name to the valley.

Charles Gainer came with the Looneys, settled on section twenty-three, and there remained until the others had left. Isaac Thompson, A. B. Hunt, and Adam Coon also came at an early day, and are still residents, and honored and leading citizens. Mr. McSpadden lives in Looney valley, and has a valuable water-power on Silver Creek.

It must have been in 1853, that a man whose name was pronounced Cushon, located on section twenty-five in the western part of the town. Near his place is a high peak standing out solitary and alone, as a huge sentry overlooking the valley below and the neighboring ridges for miles around, and which used to be a landmark for travelers when this was a vast trackless region, and was named Cushon Peak. This man is remembered as an intelligent and educated man, but from whence

he came, or whither he went, as he soon did, no one knows. He sold out on leaving, in 1854, to Mr. Hendrickson, and a few years later it passed into the hands of Mr. G. O. Laugen.

The Mr. Butterfield already alluded to as having been buried on the Indian mound, must have taken a claim on section thirty-one, as the date of his death was in July, 1854, and this was the first death in this part of the town.

During the year 1853, the settlements above described received numerous accessions, and another was formed on the east bank of the South Fork of Root River, this was the Swedish settlement which gave the name to the locality where they still live. Those who were the pioneers of this movement, were: John Anderson, who still lives on section three, and Abraham Anderson and Ole Benson, on the same section, the latter, however, is dead, but his son, C. A. Benson, runs the farm. Lars Redding settled on section thirty-four, but died in 1860. With the two Johnsons already mentioned, these make up six families, who, while still in Sweden, saw an account of the Root River valley in a local paper there, and at once started for the promising land, coming here and claiming these unoccupied acres, they at once began the creation of new homes and the cultivation of the soil.

During the year many located near the "Forks" in various directions. John Moore selected land south of the present village, where S. B. McIntyre now lives. Moore sold to Thomas Hogarty, in 1854.

Lawrence Lynch and Harvey McAdams, with a brother, also arrived in 1853. Albert Olson, H. T. Stafford, and Morris Farmin, should be put down with the early comers. These settlements have since practically grown together, as there is now no vacant land as a demarcation between them.

The first regular store in Houston was by Ole Knudson, who opened it in 1854, bringing his goods up from La Crosse on a keel boat, which he also owned and did a transportation business.

A second store was started by Mr. Brown in the spring of 1858. This was kept a single year.

In the fall of 1858, Isaac Abrahamson arrived with a stock of about \$500 worth of goods, which had been purchased from Mons Anderson, in whose store Abrahamson had been a clerk in La Crosse, and he is still here as the senior business man in

town, having occupied his present stand since 1866.

Andrew Forsyth was the first to move from the lower to the upper village; this was in the early autumn of 1866. Mr. Abrahamson soon followed, and then Mr. Horner, Mr. Johnson, Mr. Barton, D. C. Dyer, and others, took up the line of march, leaving a scene behind them for the descriptive pen of some modern Goldsmith.

A blacksmith shop was started by Peter Erickson about 1856. A hotel was opened by Mr. Hoyt in 1857, and the following year a hotel was also started by Lawrence Lynch.

In 1857, the Post-office was established, and there should be no wonder that, with what had been so far accomplished, the most extravagant anticipations should have been entertained as to the future of this Root River village, located, as it was, on a navigable stream in a most productive valley.

At one time a shipyard was in active operation near the bridge, and quite a number of steamers were built.

THE FIRST BIRTH.—As near as can be ascertained, the first event of this character, was Miss Jennie, daughter of David and Johanna Johnson on an unknown day, in January or February, 1854. She died when ten or twelve years old, near Red Wing, in this State.

MARRIAGE.—In the early winter of 1858, Mr. Ole Benson and Mrs. Sara Anderson were married at the house of Lars Johnson, on the western part of the present village of Houston. Neither of the parties are living now.

DEATHS.—The third great event in a human life, as it happened here, was the case of Abraham Anderson, whose tottering steps had brought him, at the age of seventy-three years, to the promised land, only "to fall as the autumn leaf to enrich our mother earth." His death was in August, 1853, and instead of the old æsthetic idea of being "gathered to his fathers" he was deposited where, as the ages roll by, his children will be gathered to him. His last resting place is on a mound on the southwest of the northwest of section three.

Another early death should be recorded here, that of Miss Augusta Johnson, a sister of David Johnson, some twenty years of age, who was accidentally shot in her brother's house sometime in the year 1854. Her remains were deposited near those of the venerable Nelson.

FERRY.—Since some time in 1858, a ferry had been in operation across the Root River, on section thirty. It was first started by a Norwegian by the name of Henderson, and was a rope ferry with a self-propeller, so arranged that the current would carry it over in whichever way it was headed, but this lateral wing arrangement, for some reason, is no longer available, and muscle has to take the boat from side to side. The proprietorship has changed many times. Mr. Knud Oleson is the present owner.

EMBRYOTIC VILLAGES.

The early residents of Looney valley were remarkably enterprising, and strove to make their home the very hub of the county. Dreams of the county seat hovered over them by night, and some of their waking hours were employed in pondering over the question as to the proper spot for the court house and jail. So, in 1857, while the speculative fever was epidemic throughout the whole county, it assumed, here in Looney valley, the mild and comparatively harmless form of making paper villages.

A town site company was organized by Messrs Looney, Hunt, and Wilson, and forty acres were solemnly set aside, surveyed and platted by Isaac Thompson, and the whole, with numerous additions, was promptly filled, in their mind, by a teeming population.

A Post-office had been established here in 1855, called Looneyville, with D. D. Wilson as Postmaster. The mail was brought up by J. S. Looney. The office was kept up until 1858, when it was discontinued.

This historic city, the conception of which was so pleasing to its projectors, and which harmed no one else, was located in the center of the west half of the northwest of section twenty-six, and the east half of the northeast of section twenty-seven, twenty acres laying north of the east and west road, and ten acres on either side of the north and south road, which intercepts the other here. The exact location is thus given, so that when, in some remote period, an antiquarian shall be hunting for buried cities, there may be no doubt as to the site of this one. The ruins of this deserted village, in the form of corner lot stakes, were a cause of considerable profanity in after years when they were encountered by the knives of the mowing machine.

As early as 1855, a store had been opened by

Corydon Looney, who was sole proprietor and business manager, and, according to the accounts coming down to us, the whole stock could have been carried off in a wheelbarrow. But the goods, whatever they were, were soon transferred to D. D. Wilson, who added materially to the stock, and kept it in the same place until 1856, when he erected a large log building and put in more goods. He afterwards put up a frame building, which served a double purpose of store and residence. In 1858, the business was closed out, and Wilson went to Money Creek. He was an enterprising and public spirited citizen, and served his fellow countrymen as a State Representative.

In 1856, the genial and enthusiastic pioneer, W. G. McSpadden; "while high hopes of wealth and fame his bosom fired," laid out a city on his farm on the southeast of section twenty-three, near his mill. This city was named Winfield, in honor of General Scott, and with its prospective streets, avenues, squares, and parks, was to be truly metropolitan in its proportions. As no one would despise the day of small things, a commencement was made by the establishment of a saloon, and a blacksmith shop which was handled by Henry Wilson. It was only when this project had obviously failed, that Looneyville was projected.

ANOTHER VILLAGE.—Soon after Looneyville had been mapped out, another town site company sprung into existence, another titular city was founded by an ambitious company, among whom were Snow, Looney, Riley, Harvey Gillett, Polleys, and perhaps others. It was situated south of Looneyville, on the southeast of section twenty-seven and the northeast of thirty-four. Its founders were satisfied that the railroad, which had already been projected, would pass through it on that side of the river, but when it did finally get through they got left on the other side.

The city was duly platted and recorded, and given the canonical name of St. Lawrence, and for a long time it was regularly assessed as city property.

The elder Mr. Looney came to this place in June, 1852, and the following September brought his family, with considerable stock, including four yoke of oxen, and two horses, with cows, etc. He was born in Nashville, Tennessee, and when ten years of age was taken to Illinois, and came from there to this place. In crossing the Mississippi river he had to swim his stock.

HOUSTON'S VIGOROUS BEGINNING.

When the village of Houston was three years old it was described as numbering thirty-five buildings, including three storehouses, two shingle factories, turning out from three to five thousand a day, two carpenter shops, chair factory and cabinet shop, one cooper shop, one blacksmith shop, a steam saw-mill, one corn mill, a turning lathe and broom factory. A school was also mentioned, and the prospect of having a brewery, a ferry, a dozen or so more buildings, with brick yard, etc. Timber was represented as being abundant, and land from \$5.00 to \$25.00 per acre.

TOWN GOVERNMENT.

The records of the town under the original organization have not been preserved, but the incidents connected with the first governmental movements, aside from the fact that they relate to the earliest history, are not of paramount interest. They are not unlike those of other places, and in the case of Houston, where our record must begin in 1861, at the time a new State law went into effect, even the personnel is not materially changed in the few intervening years.

After the act of re-organization was passed, the first town meeting was on the second day of April, 1861. O. Hempsted was moderator. At this meeting considerable attention was devoted to the building of Root River bridge, which was then in process of construction, and an assessment of \$200 was levied to complete the structure. The following officers were declared duly elected: Supervisors, Isaac Thompson, Chairman, Harvey Johnston, and Knud Solverson; Town Clerk, J. V. Cox; Assessor, O. Hempsted; Treasurer, M. Farmin; Justice of the Peace, T. Curtis; Constable, H. T. Stafford; Superintendent, A. Coon. The Judge at this election was Isaac Thompson, and J. B. Shoemaker was the Clerk.

April 13, 1861. The records of a meeting of the supervisors on this date, state that it was holden at Looneyville. Road business and school affairs, with appropriate action to carry out the vote of the town in relation to the bridge received attention.

May 4th, 1861. The Board met at West Houston, and in accordance with a late law of the State, making each town a school district, to be sub-divided by local authority, the districts were rearranged by making the old No. 48 to be No. 1;

Houston City to be No. 2; Looneyville, No. 3; and Silver Creek, which was numbered 34, to be No. 4. John Ewing was appointed Superintendent for the school district of Houston.

June 4th, 1861. At a special town meeting the question of raising a special sum by taxation to complete the bridge was decided in the negative by a vote of thirty against twenty-four. On the question of a special tax to pay the town indebtedness, forty-two votes in the affirmative and only two in the negative. On the 25th of March, 1862, at a meeting of the town board, the report of the Treasurer was received, by which it appears that the whole sum handled by the town Treasurer during the year, was \$191.97. And, as treasurer of the school district, the sum of \$52.86 were the receipts, for handling which, the sum of \$1.05 was credited to him.

At the annual town meeting held on the 1st of April, 1862, Isaac Thompson was moderator. Mr. E. McIntire moved that a tax of \$300 be levied to complete the bridge, which motion was carried; a motion also prevailed that the next annual meeting be held at Looneyville.

In January, 1862, the County Commissioners set off a part of the territory of Yucatan and joined it to Houston.

On the 10th of April, 1862, a petition was received by the town board, asking that a special town meeting be called, to reconsider the vote to raise money to complete the bridge. This was signed by George Stafford, and thirteen others. On the 12th inst., another petition was received, signed by E. McIntire and fifteen others, on the same subject, and with a view of devising some plan to complete the structure, so, on the 22d of the same month the meeting was called. It was held at the schoolhouse, and a motion to rescind the tax resolution prevailed.

The annual town meeting, on the 7th of April, 1863, was held in Looneyville. After the organization of the meeting, it was voted to hold the next town meeting in Houston city.

In August, 1863, a contract was made by the board to build a bridge across the South Fork of Root River. A. S. Wilsey was the contractor.

THE TOWN WAR RECORD.

In February, 1864, a special meeting of the board was held to devise some plan to secure credit for Houston soldiers who had enlisted in Wisconsin Regiments, and the Chairman, D. F.

Case, was designated to go to Madison and learn what could be done. In order to raise the amount necessary to defray the expense, various sums were borrowed of patriotic citizens in exchange for town orders bearing ten per cent. interest. The annual report of the Treasurer, in April, 1864, revealed the whole amount received during the year to be \$236.64, and paid out, \$241.98, leaving a deficiency of \$5.34.

A special town meeting was held on the 9th of July, 1864, to see whether the town would pay a bounty to the recruits. It was voted that \$100 be given to any one drafted, or who may be drafted within six months, or who may volunteer, if he is a married man, and \$50 if he is single. On the 20th of August, 1864, another meeting was held in the quota interest, and \$200 in town orders was voted to every one who should enlist and actually become a soldier under the calls of the President, payable in town orders drawing seven per cent. Subscriptions were at once opened to cash these orders, which were liberally filled.

At an adjourned meeting of the town board on the 26th of August, the interest on the town orders was put up to twelve per cent., and a tax of \$2,500 was assessed to pay the bounties. At another meeting held on the following day, it was reported that \$475 had been handed in as a loan, and \$760 on volunteer subscriptions, and on the 29th of August, it was voted that \$300 be paid any drafted man who had contributed \$10 or upward to the volunteer fund.

On the 11th of February, 1865, a town meeting was held to see if a special tax should be levied for bounty purposes, and fifty-two persons voted, twenty for the proposition, and thirty-two against it, so it was lost.

The question was again tested on the 11th of March, and sixty-nine votes were cast, twenty-seven for the proposition, and forty-two against it, so it was again defeated. This seems to have been the end of the trouble in filling the quota.

OTHER TOWN AFFAIRS.

On the 11th of April, 1872, a town meeting was held to see about building a bridge at the Looneyville road, and it was resolved to build one at that place, and another at the ferry. It was also voted to issue \$10,000 in bonds, to build county buildings, provided the county seat should be moved to Houston. Mr. Smith was Town Clerk at this time, and Isaac Thompson, Chairman.

Bids were advertised for the construction of a bridge at the lowest point named, and the contract was finally concluded with Olaus Foss for the sum of \$2,950.

In 1874, Alex. S. Reid was Town Clerk. In September of this year a contract was let to build a bridge across the South Fork, to Charles Benson for \$375.00. An ice breaker was constructed to protect the lower bridge, at a cost of \$350, by W. G. McSpadden.

On the 14th of March, 1876, the day of the annual town meeting, the water was so high that the electors could not assemble, so a special meeting was called for the 18th of March, when the regular business was transacted.

VILLAGE ORGANIZATION.

The village of Houston was organized on the 7th of April, 1874, in accordance with an act of the legislature of the State, approved on the 19th of February, 1874.

The first officers elected were: H. Rasmusson, President; A. P. Johnson, E. A. Brown, and P. Errikson, Trustees; D. F. Case, Clerk; O. A. Johnson, Marshal; I. Abrahamson, Treasurer; E. A. Horner, Justice of the Peace, and G. C. Turner, Assessor. At this election D. C. Dyer was Moderator; D. C. Sherman, Inspector, and P. Downing, election Clerk.

The board procured a village seal, and proceeded to administer the affairs of the village by passing appropriate ordinances. The licenses for saloons have been fixed at various times at from \$75 to \$125. For several years the price has been \$100, and with the revenue thus derived the village expenses are usually paid without a resort to a direct tax. The officers have been selected from among the best citizens, and there has been no malfeasance or defalcation in office.

The last village officers elected were: President, L. A. Tennison; Trustees, A. S. Reid, C. Rasmusson, O. Olson, and S. S. Drake; Clerk, M. A. Dieson; Treasurer, Herman Swanson; Assessor, P. Bjornson, who was elected, but died on the 22d of April, 1881, and A. S. Reid was appointed to the vacancy; Justices of the Peace, J. W. Timmonson and Thomas Ryan; Marshal, Thomas Parish was elected but resigned, and L. Whitehouse was appointed in his place.

THE VILLAGE PLAT.

The old village of Houston, which, by courtesy

is now called Lower Houston, was the east eighty of the southwest of section thirty-three, claimed by McSpadden. The west half was then "Crookston," The west half of the southwest of section thirty-four was owned by Ole Knudson, and a small strip on section thirty-three.

West of the above described property, there was 160 acres taken by David Johnson, a Swede, in 1853, and west of this, 160 acres was taken by Lars Johnson. Both of these parties subsequently sold to Mons Anderson of La Crosse. David Johnson's claim was originally taken by Mr. W. Webster, who sold it, in 1853, for \$30. This tract is now the village of Houston.

It is stated that when the Southern Minnesota railroad was laid through here, that Mr. Anderson gave seventy acres of land and thus secured the station, which involved the removal of the village to where it now is.

POST-OFFICE.

As early as 1857 a Post-office was secured, Mr. A. Marsh was the first Postmaster. At Looneyville the Postmaster was Dr. Wilson, as elsewhere mentioned, and was discontinued after a few years when it was found that that village did not materialize. In 1866, the Post-office took its turn in moving to the new location, and was transferred, building and all; this was while Mr. Marsh was yet Postmaster. L. A. Tennison was the next incumbent of the office, and then D. F. Case, who was followed by the present officer, F. N. Goodrich. The receipts of the office are about \$200 per quarter. While Dana F. Case was Postmaster, in 1871, it was made a money order office. The first order issued was on the 3d of August, to Lyman R. Hall for the sum of \$30, payable to Bradley & Metcalf, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. The first month there were twenty-four orders issued. In December, 1881, the number of orders issued was one hundred and nineteen.

MANUFACTURING ENTERPRISES.

At an early day Mr. McSpadden, realizing the value of water-power, secured the south half of the southeast of section twenty-three which embraced a fine undeveloped power of twelve feet head, on Silver Creek. So he set himself at work in his usual vigorous way, and succeeded, in 1855, in improving his property, and by 1856, he had his saw-mill in operation. It was an old fashioned vertical frame saw, driven directly by a crank

connection with a flutter wheel, and could run through a thousand feet of inch boards in a day. Mr. Eli Baker bought an interest in the mill, but soon re-sold to McSpadden who run it alone for a time. It was afterwards operated by different parties up to the close of the war, when it was finally shut down as a saw-mill. This mill was really of great value to the village of Houston and to the farmers for miles around.

WAKEFIELD FLOURING MILL.—In 1865 and '66, Mr. McSpadden put up a flouring mill at the old saw-mill dam, securing about seventeen feet fall. The mill was 30x40 feet, two stories high, with a basement, and was propelled by a turbine wheel. It did good work until 1874, when a flood swept it away.

With an enterprise which was most commendable, Mr. McSpadden at once put up another and a superior mill of the same size, and placed in it three run of stones, with an oat meal attachment. It was driven by an improved turbine wheel under a twenty feet head, and had a capacity of fifty barrels a day. This mill run with varied success until December, 1878, when it was destroyed by fire, and has not been rebuilt.

THE REDDING FLOURING AND SAW-MILL.—This mill is on the South Fork of Root River in section thirty-four, about one mile east of Houston village. On this spot a saw-mill was commenced about the year 1867, and completed two years afterwards by E. W. and Charles Hoyt. In 1871, this property was bought by Mr. N. A. Redding who has since run the mill, which has a circular saw with a capacity of 3,000 feet per day, and is driven by water.

In 1875, Mr. Redding commenced the erection of a flouring mill adjoining the saw-mill; it is 30x40 feet, two stories in height, and has two run of stones and a capacity of thirty barrels a day. It has a head of six feet, and a turbine wheel transmits the power. In 1879, a run of feed stones was introduced, and the whole establishment is run as a custom mill.

SAW-MILL AND MACHINE SHOP.—Sometime in 1867 or '68, a shop was put up on the farm of Charles Smith on section thirty-six, in the western part of the town. Blacksmithing utensils were put in at first, and after a while an engine and turning lathe, making quite a machine shop, which was managed by Mr. Simeon Todd. In 1872, Mr. Todd and Mr. Smith erected a saw-mill with a

good sized steam engine for power, and with a reciprocating saw began operations and kept it in motion for about two years, when some of the machinery was sold, and the rest lays along the roadside as corroding emblems of departed usefulness.

HOUSTON ROLLER FOURING MILL.—In 1875, Wm. H. Gorsland commenced the erection of a flouring mill on the Root River, on the northern edge of the village of Houston, and in May, 1877, it was put in operation at a cost of about \$40,000, and run through the summer as a custom mill. At that time it had six run of stones. In the fall of that year he began the manufacture of merchant flour, and some months subsequently disposed of a two-thirds undivided interest in the whole property to Williams & Fall. The new firm thus created proceeded to make additions to the mill by adding 20 feet in length to the original building, which was 36x40 feet, so that the mill is now 36x60 feet, four stories high and a basement, and a side track from the railroad to the mill was built. This enlargement made room for six more run of stones. In August, 1880, Mr. W. W. Cargill bought the working interest of Mr. Gorsland. The mill was about this time converted into a roller mill, and the machinery, as then arranged and still operated, consists of three run of stones, seven sets of corrugated and six sets of smooth rolls, one separator, one smutter, one cockle machine, nine purifiers, and other appliances requisite for the production of the finer grades of flour. It has a capacity of from 250 to 300 barrels per day, and is run continuously, except Sundays, with two sets of employees. The mill has a good water power, with eight feet head, and seven improved turbine wheels keep the machinery in motion. In connection with this mill there is a cooper shop, which employs ten or twelve men. This manufacturing establishment is, of course, by far the most important in the town, contributes largely to the prosperity of the village, and furnishes a large proportion of the freight from this station. The firm name is now Williams, Cargill & Fall. They are extensive grain dealers, Mr. Reid being their purchasing agent.

AMBER CANE SYRUP MANUFACTORY.—A few years ago Mr. McSpadden, with a firm belief that "Old things shall pass away and all things become new," resolved to utilize his water power by the establishment of a sorghum manufactory, and at

once proceeded to put his plans into operation. He procured a plantation cane crusher, with a capacity of 200 gallons of syrup a day, and this was connected with an overshot water wheel, utilizing the old dam. He also procured a large Cook evaporator and other necessary machinery, and his success has been quite phenomenal. He has all the necessary appurtenances and fixtures for settling, cooling, and storing the amber sweetness. In the season of 1881, he made 4,250 gallons of syrup of very superior quality. This is evidently the best plan for the farmers, to raise the cane, and have it manufactured without loss or danger of failure, by an expert in the business.

BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

D. C. DYER, general merchandise, dry goods, groceries, hardware, tin ware, boots and shoes, hats and caps, clothing, drugs, medicines, etc. Has been in trade fifteen years, first buying out an established drug store in the lower village.

E. A. HORNER, dry goods, boots and shoes, millinery and fancy goods. Commenced business in 1866.

FIELD & BRIGGS, general merchandise, groceries, boots and shoes, fancy goods, drugs, medicines, and notions. Have been in business here seven years.

L. R. HALL, dry goods, clothing, boots and shoes, hats and caps, groceries, crockery and glassware, fancy goods and notions. Country produce bought. Proprietor of hay scales. Has been in business eighteen years.

A. P. JOHNSON, general merchandise, boots and shoes, dry goods, clothing, glass and queensware, groceries, etc. Established twelve years.

ISAAC ABRAHAMSON, has been established twenty years. Dealer in dry goods, clothing, boots and shoes, hats and caps, crockery, glassware and notions.

C. RASMUSSEN, groceries, dry goods, boots and shoes, notions, etc. In business four years.

F. N. GOODRICH, in the Post-office; crockery, glassware, stationery, notions, show-case goods, and toys.

L. A. TENNISON, hardware, light and heavy grind stones, tin ware, merchant iron, agricultural implements, and tools. Hay scales. Also furniture and coffins and an undertaking business. Seven years established.

E. O. LOKEN, five and ten cent store, tin ware, shoemaking, etc.

CHARLES HOLLENGREN, lower village, blacksmithing, horse shoeing, wagon making and repairing.

CHARLES HANSON, Wagon works.

C. O. OLSON, wheelwright.

MIKKLE N. BERG, watchmaker.

JOHN B. GERARD, blacksmithing and horse shoeing.

COTTRELL HOUSE.—John Cottrell, proprietor, eleven years established. Opposite the depot.

SHERMAN HOUSE.—Alonzo B. Smith, proprietor.

MINNESOTA HOTEL.—Mr. T. R. Parrish, proprietor; on Cedar Street.

J. VINCENT, lumber yard. Lumber, lath, shingles, and manufactured lumber.

LAFAYETTE WHITEHOUSE, Livery stable, opposite the station.

W. W. CARGILL & BRO., grain and provision dealers. R. Baumgartner, agent.

WILLIAMS, CARGILL & FALL, wheat buyers. A. S. Reid, agent.

D. L. BUELL, also has a flat warehouse near the depot. About \$200,000 worth is annually handled here.

E. E. WEBSTER, of Sheldon, lime dealer. Storehouse near the station.

EVER JACOBSON, harness and saddlery. In business nine years. Bought out Ole Knudson.

S. S. DRAKE, harness maker; on Cedar Street. Manufacturer and dealer.

THOMAS RYAN, boot and shoemaker.

E. O. LOKEN, boot and shoemaker.

S. S. WENSEN, boot and shoemaker.

A. LANDERGREN, tailor.

JAMES HALEY, meat market and feed store.

WHITEHOUSE BROTHERS, restaurant and groceries.

THOMAS ROWLAND, billiard tables and saloon. Established seven years.

JAMES ROWLAND, saloon and billiard table. Two years in the business.

ASBJOREN OLSON, saloon, cigars, etc. Seven years established.

CHRIS. NELSON, saloon. Sherman Street.

JOHN D. LENAHAAN, billiard hall and saloon. Seven years in operation.

CHRISTIAN JACOBSON, saloon.

ANNA HUBER, saloon. Corner Cedar and Grant Streets.

ATTORNEYS.

C. D. Ramsdell, advocate and attorney at law. Has had twenty years experience.

SAMUEL B. McINTIRE, a graduate of West Point; gives prompt and careful attention to all business intrusted to his care.

PHYSICIANS.

G. Erdmann, M. D.; physician and surgeon; residence and office on Sherman Street.

E. M. Sheldon, M. D.; office at Field & Briggs'. Boards at the Sherman House.

RAILROAD STATION.

E. W. Warner, agent; Miss Anna Warner, assistant operator; Thomas Fitzgerald, night operator.

The road is the Southern Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad. The amount received for freight forwarded is about \$2,800 a month, and for freight received about \$3,000 and perhaps \$300 a month for passenger fares.

Mr. Warner is also agent for the American Express Company and the Western Union Telegraph Company.

RELIGIOUS.

The earliest religious society organized was shortly after the settlement of Swede Bottom. It was a Swedish Baptist church, and was invoked into existence on the 18th of August, 1853, with a membership of nine, under the inspiring leadership of Rev. F. O. Nelson, a sketch of whose life appears elsewhere in this volume. It seems that he drank deeply of a new found faith on coming to this country, but subsequently, not only threw this up, but all other theological teaching he had previously imbibed, even forbidding that religious services should be held at his funeral.

In 1854, the cholera was epidemic in this region, and five members of this congregation were swept away; Mrs. Ole Benson, Mrs. Lars Johnson, Mrs. Abraham Anderson, Mrs. Johannes Anderson, and a young son of Abraham Anderson. These victims of this plague were interred in section three, and the spot enclosed, but it is not now used as a burial place. This was, of course, a profound shock to the church, and indeed to the whole community. Meetings were continued at private houses at straggling intervals up to about the year 1866, when a small church was put up at the cost of about \$300, which was kept in commission

until the fall of 1881, when it was demolished by a high wind, and since then the meetings occur in an old log house near the same spot.

As to the supply for this pulpit, Rev. D. Frisk took charge in 1856, and continued one year, gathering two additional members. In October, 1858, Rev. A. Norelius assumed the place, and wrought among this people up to the 12th of June, 1859, introducing ten new members. From this time up to October 1861, Abraham Anderson was the leader, when Rev. John Anderson became the minister, and he is still in charge of the little flock.

LOONEY VALLEY BAPTIST SOCIETY.—At an early day, meetings were held for a few months at the schoolhouse by a Mr. Hamlin, and after awhile a missionary from Money Creek, Mr. Corey, came over and held services at the lower schoolhouse, and at the residences of the settlers. This was kept up for a year or so, when, in the winter of 1857-58, an organization was effected at the house of Andrew Samuelson on section fourteen, and after the upper schoolhouse was completed, meetings were held there, but in time the society ceased to exist.

THE UNITED BRETHREN IN CHRIST.—The moving spirit in an attempt to build up this church was a Mr. Miner, who began expounding the gospel, as he understood it, in 1859, using the upper schoolhouse as a meeting place, and he succeeded in arousing considerable interest. His efforts were supplemented by Caleb Addleman. Afterwards Rev. Mr. Dingerman, and then Rev. Mr. Jones occupied the pulpit, but in the course of eight or nine years this organization also ceased to exist.

METHODIST.—Rev. Mr. Wagner commenced holding meetings in the lower schoolhouse some time during the last of the decade of 1860, preaching through the winter and a part of the following summer. Rev. Mr. Ransom was afterwards here, then Mr. Wagner returned for a time, but there is now no organization.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.—In the year 1860, a society was organized with but five members. The meetings were first held at the schoolhouse. The Rev. Sheldon Jackson and the Rev. Mr. Lyon, now Superintendent of missions, were sometimes here. Rev. Mr. Hendren, Rev. Mr. Frothingham, Rev. Mr. Cunningham, and others, labored in this vineyard, holding meetings in the schoolhouse until about 1869, when the society succeeded in

erecting a church. Then Rev. John Brack took charge, and remained for about seven years. For some time there has been no regular service.

LUTHERAN EVANGELICAL CHURCH.—In 1874, or about that time, services in this interest were commenced, and a society was got together. In 1881, it was re-organized, and now has about ten families in the society. The supply is from La Crosse and there is service at the schoolhouse once in three weeks. Among the clergymen who have attended are Rev. P. Nelson, Rev. O. C. Schonhool, Rev. P. Ostley, and Rev. J. A. Berg. The society seems to be in a healthy condition although not large.

EPISCOPAL CHURCH.—The Church of Our Savior was built about 1866, at the lower part of the present village. It is a neat but not large structure.

Among the pastors who have officiated here may be named, Rev. Mr. Powell, Rev. Mr. Spor, Rev. Mr. Cowdrey, and the present pastor, Rev. Mr. Gurr, who resides in Brownsville and holds services here every third Sunday.

HOUSTON FREE BAPTIST CHURCH.—During the fall of 1878, Rev. Daniel D. Mitchell, who was a clergyman stationed at Money Creek, had appointments at Houston, and on the 14th of February, 1879, an organization was effected at the house of John B. Gerard, with ten members. Charles Smith was chosen deacon, and J. B. Gerard, Clerk. In September of that year, the Rev. J. B. Palmer, with the pastor, Mr. Mitchell, held a series of meetings, and a large number of members were added to the church. At first the church was auxiliary to the Money Creek Society, but on the 5th of December, 1879, an independent society was instituted.

In May, 1880, Mr. Mitchell was called to a church near Minneapolis, where he remained until May, 1881, when he returned, and is now in charge of this society and that at Money Creek, with an appointment for a single service at Yucatan every alternate Sunday. On the reorganization, Charles Smith and John B. Gerard were made Deacons; George Wilson, Treasurer, and J. Johnson, Clerk. For a part of the time, while Mr. Mitchell was away, Mr. L. Gibbon was pastor. Deacon Charles Smith, an estimable man and Christian worker, died on the 5th of June, 1880. The society occupies the Presbyterian church, and has forty members.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—On the 10th of June, 1872, the Rev. Mathew Stuerenberg appointed Thomas Vernott, Michael Shields, and Michael McCan, a building committee with full power to collect money and to contract for building a church according to plans and specifications furnished. On the 27th of June, 1874, the committee arranged with Mr. O. Foss, of Rushford, to build, according to the plans furnished by Mr. Ross, of La Crosse, a church, 24x40 feet, with sixteen feet post, to be completed by the 14th of October.

The sum of \$1,360 was to be paid for completing the outside and the floor, to be paid in two installments. The church was not finally completed until 1877, and the present seats were introduced in 1880. The whole cost of the structure was about \$2,000. There are about twenty-five families who attend upon the ministrations of this church.

At an early day occasional meetings were held once in four weeks or so, usually in the house of James Haley. Rev. Father Cornelius, was here for a time. Now Rev. P. Pernin, who lives in La Crescent, is the pastor.

MASONIC.

MYSTIC CIRCLE LODGE, No. 78. Instituted on the 23d of October, 1868. Charter granted on the 13th of January, 1869. The first officers were E. H. Kennedy, W. M.; W. S. Case, S. W.; Eugene Marshall, J. W. This lodge flourished for awhile, but on account of removals, it had such a small membership that the charter and paraphernalia were finally surrendered to the Grand Lodge. F. N. Goodrich was the last master of the lodge. *Requiescat in pace.*

CEMETERIES.

There are several cemeteries in Houston, and one on the road to Sheldon, at the Lutheran church.

OAK RIDGE cemetery, southeast of the village, was laid out by Morris Farmin, and there are two others, all located on section four. There are several other burial places which are alluded to elsewhere, in other parts of the town. But thus far the people of the town have made no specialty of landscape gardening in connection with their burial places. The first interment in Oak Ridge cemetery was that of Miss E. A. McIntire, who was sixteen years and six months of age at the time of her death.

SCHOOLS.

The general history of the rise, progress, and present condition of the schools in the town of Houston, is almost, in its salient points, a duplicate of that of any other town in the county that may be mentioned.

DISTRICT No. 16.—The original schoolhouse of this district was a frame building, constructed on section thirty-one. The railroad right of way passes over the old spot. It was a most important institution, being the meeting house and public hall for the time. Revivals and four days meetings were not uncommon, the Baptists taking the lead. In 1878, a new one was built a few rods south of where the old one stood.

THE VILLAGE SCHOOL, DISTRICT No. 15.—The first school was in an old shanty formerly used by Mr. Joel Marsh in lower town, near the bank of the river, west of the present bridge, it was in about 1855. It is likely that the first school here was taught by Miss Leonard, afterwards Mrs. George Tyler. When the village was transplanted to its present location, the school, of course, followed it, and after a time a good schoolhouse was erected on the southern margin of the village, where a graded school is now maintained. It has two good rooms with a seating capacity of 160, with modern benches, fixtures, and appliances.

The school now has enrolled 145 pupils. The divisions are primary, intermediate, and grammar, taught by two gentlemen, Mr. D. B. Jewett, the principal, who has charge of the upper department, and Mr. H. B. Russell, of the lower department. Mr. S. P. Gale, a former principal, died in the fall of 1881. The school is a credit to the town.

DISTRICT No. 10.—The first schoolhouse put up was in 1854 or '55. It was constructed on the co-operative plan. The neighbors got together, bringing the material and their dinners, and having a regular pic-nic. The affair was 14x20 feet, and the benches were benches indeed, long, four legged backless stools. The first school was taught by Miss Angelina Sperry, of Hamilton, now Money Creek. There was quite an attendance of scholars. It was afterwards held in the vacated store of Mr. Wilson. This was the school house until the present brick structure was laid up which cost about \$800. It is located in section twenty-three.

DISTRICT No. 5.—The logs to construct this

house were hauled in the winter of 1857, and the following spring they were put together on section fourteen; Peter Brandt and Kelsy Curtis were the contractors. The school was opened in the summer of 1858, Mrs. J. Coon being the teacher, and there were about twenty-four pupils. The school was held there up to 1881, when a new building was put up on section eleven, at a cost of nearly \$600.

DISTRICT No. 83.—This formed a part of the Houston village school, No. 15, until about 1871, when it was organized as an independent district. At first the sessions of the school were held in the Swedish Baptist Church, but the next summer their school building was erected. While the school was in the church Miss Sheldon, of Mound Prairie, was the teacher.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

ISAAC ABRAHAMSON, one of the early settlers of Houston county, and the oldest merchant in the town, is a native of Norway, born on the 30th of June, 1831. His father was a farmer, at which occupation Isaac was engaged until learning the tailor trade. In 1853, he came to America and for about a year was employed in a mercantile establishment at Waupun, Wisconsin, then came to Minnesota and was dealing in real estate until 1856. In the latter year he entered the employ of Mons Anderson, a well known merchant of La Crosse, Wisconsin, with whom he remained two years. In 1859, he bought of his employer, \$500 stock of goods which he brought to this place, and opened a store. On the 10th of March, in the latter year, he was united in marriage with Miss Isabel Anderson. The union has been blessed with nine children, eight of whom are living; Emma, Alfred C., Ida, Clara, Abraham, Hannah, William (deceased), Tena, and Nora. In November, 1866, he removed his business to its present location and now carries a good stock, having a fine assortment of first-class goods, and, by his upright manner of dealing, has built up a prosperous trade.

JOHN Q. BRIGGS is a native of Roscoe, Winnebago county, Illinois, born on the 21st of July, 1848. He resided with his parents until the age of twenty-two years, then went to Rockford, at which place, and Janesville, Wisconsin, he remained until 1874. In the latter year he was united in marriage with Miss Frances Blair, of his native town, the ceremony dating the 24th of June.

They came to Houston the same year, and Mr. Briggs engaged in mercantile business in company with Thomas R. Field. Mr. and Mrs. Briggs have two children, Nellie M. and Carl B.

CHARLES A. BENSON, one of the pioneers of the town, was born in the southern part of Sweden on the 21st of April, 1840. In 1853, he, in company with his parents and three other families, came to America, locating in this town, in what has since been known as "Swede Bottom," they being the first settlers in that portion of the town. Mr. Benson was employed by the farmers of this place till 1860, when he went to Montana, remaining in the West a few years. He then returned to this town, and on the 24th of December, 1863, was united in marriage with Miss Cornelia Anderson. He purchased the farm formerly owned by his father, in 1863, and has since made it his home. He has held several local offices. Mr. and Mrs. Benson have been blessed with four children.

DAVID D. BRACK, a native of England, was born in London on the 5th of November, 1849. He came with his parents to America in 1851, and for six years resided in New York city. Then came to St. Paul, where David grew to manhood, learning the carpenter trade. In 1869, he removed to Dundas, Rice county, and for two and a half years was employed at the millwright trade, thence to Chicago, remaining three years. On the 24th of December, 1872, Miss Christie Hudson became his wife. She has borne him three children; Ada E., Estella M., and George M. After a residence of two years in Caledonia they came to this village in 1877. His first work after coming here was to build the residence of D. C. Dyer, since which time he has been employed as a millwright in the Houston Roller mills.

JOHN COTTRELL, proprietor of the Cottrell House, is a native of New York, born in Augusta, Oneida county, on the 27th of April, 1815. He was reared to agricultural pursuits until the age of sixteen years, when he commenced driving stage at Utica, following the business in that city until 1842. He was married on the 4th of October, 1839, to Miss Sarah A. Robb, of his native town. They came to Madison, Wisconsin, from which place, as a central point, Mr. Cottrell followed his former business until 1863, then came to Minnesota, locating in Winona. The same year he moved to Pleasant Hill, where he conducted a hotel until the fall of 1869, when he came to Houston. For

six months after coming here he had charge of the Hoyt House, then purchased his present hotel which he occupied till 1877, when he rented the same for four years. On the 13th of December, 1881, he again took possession of the Cottrell House, since which time he has been its popular landlord.

DEWITT C. DYER, one of the old merchants of this place, was born at Florence, Oneida county, New York, on the 2d of October, 1841. He remained at home until the age of sixteen years when he entered a mercantile establishment, remaining till the spring of 1862. On the 4th of March, of the latter year he enlisted in the Second Battalion of the Eighteenth Regiment, regular army, and served three years. In 1865, he came to Houston, and for one year resided on a farm, then entered the mercantile business to which he has since devoted his time. In about 1867, he removed his store from lower town to its present location, and carries a stock comprising dry goods, clothing, crockery, drugs, glassware, etc., to the amount of about \$10,000. He was united in marriage with Miss Nancy Vance on the 2d of October 1871. Five children have been born to this union; Mabel L., Dewitt C., George E., Maud G., and Arthur G.

NELS H. FORSYTH was born on the 22d of March, 1853, in Gansdal, Norway. He is the oldest of nine children; the others are Martha, Ole, John, Kari, Herman, Emma, Anton, and Tena. The family came to America in 1868, and located in the town of Money Creek, where the parents still reside. In 1866, L. R. Hall established a general store at Houston, of which, for several years past, the subject of this sketch has had the general management, doing an annual business of about \$15,000. He was united in marriage on the 15th of September, 1877, with Miss Emma M. Abrahamson. She has borne him one child, Henry. Mr. Forsyth has held several local offices since his residence in this village.

MORRIS FARMIN is a native of Montgomery county, New York, born on the 20th of February, 1809. His parents both died when Morris was quite young. He learned the carpenter trade in Herkimer county, afterward resided in Oneida county, and in 1835, moved to Chicago, thence to Wisconsin, where he was engaged at his trade, and in the manufacture of lumber at Oshkosh and Prairie du Chien. In about 1855, Mr. Farmin came to

this town and located a farm in section thirty-five on which he resided until moving to the village in 1866. He has since carried on his farm in connection with his labors in the town; has also held the offices of Justice of the Peace, Town Treasurer, County Commissioner, etc. The maiden name of his wife was Lucinda Rosa. They have had five children, four are now living.

THOMAS R. FIELD, a son of Guilford and Nancy Field, is a native of Providence, Rhode Island, born on the 29th of September, 1848. The family moved to Winnebago county, Illinois, when Thomas was about ten years of age. In November, 1860, his father died, and the following January his mother was also removed by death, leaving Thomas an orphan at the early age of twelve years. He moved to Roscoe, a short distance from his former home, and resided with a merchant by the name of J. W. Abbott until 1865, then attended school for two years, and afterwards took a three months course in Eastman's Commercial College, at Chicago. In August, 1868, he came to Houston, and the following spring entered the store of D. C. Dyer, remained two years and went to Kansas. In the spring of 1874, Mr. Field returned to this village, and in company with John Q. Briggs, engaged in mercantile pursuits. They started with a \$2,000 stock, but have since greatly increased their business and occupy an enviable position among the merchants in this vicinity.

JOHN B. GERARD was born in Lewis county, New York, in the year 1833. The family moved to Ohio when John was quite young; there he learned the blacksmith trade and resided until 1854. On the 17th of May, 1858, he married Miss Nancy Todd. They came to Houston county the same year, locating in Money Creek, thence to Rush Creek, Winona county, where he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, serving till the close of the war. He then returned to Money Creek, and was employed at his trade until 1874, when he purchased the blacksmith shop of Adolphus Boardman, to which he has since given his attention. Of six children born to him, three are living; Francis J., Emma J., and George H.

FREDERICK N. GOODRICH is a native of Vermont, born on the 5th of February, 1823. He assisted his father on the farm until 1849. Since about 1852, Mr. Goodrich has devoted considerable time to surveying, following that occupation in Grant

county, Wisconsin, for two years, then came to Houston county, and in 1856, was elected County Surveyor, which office he has since held several different times. Miss Mary A. Comstock, daughter of Asa Comstock, one of the pioneers of this county, became his wife on the 28th of April, 1861. In 1864, Mr. Goodrich was elected to the State Legislature, and again in 1874, and has also filled numerous local offices. He moved to Houston village in 1866, and in 1870, was elected County Commissioner, holding the office three years; he also took the census of the western half of the county in 1870. He has been Postmaster since 1873. Was appointed to appraise damages on the line of the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque and Minnesota Railroad at the time it was built through the county. Mr. and Mrs. Goodrich have had five children, four of whom are living, Albert H., Eliza J., Frederick N., and Arthur L.

H. HANSON HOVE, a native of Norway, was born on the 11th of April, 1811. At the age of twenty years he was married to Miss Margaret Hansdatter. They came to America, locating in La Salle county, Illinois, in 1860. The following year they moved to Minnesota, settling in Fillmore county, and thence to Houston county in 1862. After residing in several different towns, they came to their present farm in Looney valley in 1876. Of ten children born to this union, six are living. Henry H. resides on the farm with his parents; he was born on the 24th of April, 1851, in Norway. In 1880, he was married to Miss Gunda Olson, the ceremony taking place on the 20th of March. They have one child, Hanna Amalea.

ALVAH B. HUNT, a resident of the town since a child, is a son of Elihu Hunt, deceased, who was born in Darke county, Ohio, in the year 1811. He learned the tanner's trade, and for many years owned and operated a tannery in Indiana. During his residence in the State he held numerous local offices, and was a member of the House of Representatives for several terms. The subject of this sketch was born in Wayne county, in the latter State, on the 18th of August, 1852. He came with his parents to this town in 1856. His father purchased a farm in sections twenty-seven and twenty-two, on which he lived until his death on the 16th of March, 1868. Alvah attended the public schools for a time, then went to Faribault and entered the Shattuck School, remaining two years, after which he continued his studies at the

Normal School of Winona. He then went to Owatonna and engaged as a book-keeper. On the 16th of June, 1875, he was married in the latter city to Miss Mary J. Bowen, and soon after returned to his former home in this place. Mr. Hunt devotes the greater portion of his time to stock raising, also buys and ships considerable. He has a fine farm, a large portion of which is improved.

C. A. HANSEN is a native of Sweden, born in the year 1846. He came to America in 1871, directly to Minnesota, and located in Rushford, Fillmore county, where he remained two years, engaged in a wagon shop. In 1873, he was married to Miss Grethe Larson, who has borne him four children. They moved to this town in 1873, and Mr. Hansen soon opened a blacksmith shop, which he has since conducted.

BARNEY JOHNSTON dates his birth the 1st of November, 1829. In 1844, the family located in Milwaukee, and the following year moved to Dodge county; remained till 1854, and came to this town, locating in section thirty-one. His father, Joseph Johnston, died on the 16th of August, 1864. Our subject purchased a farm adjoining that of his father, and gives his entire attention to its cultivation. Mrs. Catherine Jane Feath became his wife on the 27th of December, 1874. They have been blessed with one child, Roy. Mr. Johnston has been a member of the board of Supervisors for the past two years.

ANDREW P. JOHNSON is a native of Sweden, his birth dating the 24th of October, 1834. When he was quite young his parents moved to Norway, where Andrew received his education in an agricultural institute, after which he was employed on large farms. He came to America in 1863, and directly to Minnesota, locating in Winona, where he was engaged at marble work and in the furniture business. In 1866, he came to this village, and for a few months had charge of a saloon, then devoted his time to farm labor until the fall of 1867, when he opened a liquor store, but soon after engaged in the lumber business in company with F. N. Goodrich, also giving some attention to agricultural pursuits. In 1871, he again opened a liquor and grocery store, and about five years after adding a stock of general merchandise. A few years later the liquor was taken from the stock, and in connection with his mercantile business he now deals in live stock and wheat. Mr. Johnson

also owns an interest in a store at Heron Lake, which was opened in 1873. He is an officer in the Norwegian Lutheran church, and has held several town offices, such as Supervisor, Treasurer, etc., and in 1880 was President of the Board of Trustees. Mr. Johnson has been twice married, first to Miss Hannah C. Hanson, who bore him two children, Hilda and Martha. His present wife was Miss Olene Olson. Of seven children born to this union, five are living, Nora, Martena, Obert, Amelia, and Peter.

ANDRA LUNDEGREN was born in Sweden on the 19th of February, 1847. At the age of nine years he commenced learning the tailor trade. He was united in marriage with Miss Gustavia Svenson, on the 16th of November, 1872. They came to America the following year and located in Pennsylvania, where Mr. Lundegren was engaged at his trade. In 1876, he came to this village and opened a tailor shop which was the only one in the place. Of five children born to them, four are living,

REV. DAVID D. MITCHELL, the only resident minister in this town, is a native of Madison, Lenawee county, Michigan, born on the 12th of October, 1847. He resided with his parents, attending the schools of his native place until the age of twenty-one years, after which he was employed in mercantile pursuits for several years. In 1872, he went to Hillsdale and entered the college of that place, from which he was graduated with high honors in June, 1878. Before graduating, (in April, 1876,) he was ordained in the Free Will Baptist faith, the president of the college, Dr. D. W. C. Durgin, preaching the ordination sermon. Mr. Mitchell came to Houston county soon after his graduation, locating in Money Creek, where he had charge of a church, and at the same time assisted in the organization of the present church at Houston. On the 13th of March, 1878, he was joined in marriage with Miss Ursula Woods, of Hillsdale, Michigan. They have been blessed with one child, Edna L. After conducting services at Crystal Lake, Hennepin county, for a short time, Mr. Mitchell came to his charge in May, 1881, having under his guidance, besides the church at Houston, one at Money Creek and an appointment at Yucatan.

S. B. MCINTIRE dates his birth the 21st of July, 1838, at Dedham, Massachusetts, where he received his education in the public schools. He

came with his parents to Houston county in 1855, locating in what is now known as Yucatan. In 1858, he was appointed cadet for West Point, by James Cavanaugh, M. C. it being the first appointment from this State. He graduated from the latter institution in June, 1862, and served till the close of the war in the Second Regiment Regular Artillery, after which he was ordered to California, and two years later to Alaska, where he served until 1870, when he resigned, having held the office of First Lieutenant and brevet-Captain. Miss Helen F. Weld became his wife in October, 1870. Since his residence in this place Mr. McIntire has devoted his time to the study of law, and agricultural pursuits. He has held the office of Town Clerk three years, and is serving his fourth term as Justice of the Peace.

W. G. MCSPADDEN, who built the first house in Houston, and has since been identified with the organization and growth of the town, is a native of Down county, Ireland, born on the 14th of November, 1826. When he was two years old his parents came to America, locating in New York, where at the age of sixteen years our subject enlisted as musician in the Second United States Regular Infantry, Company C. He was stationed at Mackinaw, remaining eighteen months, after which he served through the Mexican war, from which he was discharged in 1849. He then came to Wisconsin, locating in Menasha, and on the 31st of January, 1850, was married in the neighboring town to Miss Julia A. Narricong. They soon after came to La Crosse where Mr. McSpadden opened the Black River Hotel, and put the first ferry across the Mississippi at that point. In 1850, he came to Houston county, and coming up the Root River to its forks, he took a claim on which to lay out a town site, made necessary improvements and platted that portion known as Lower Houston. In 1854, he brought his family up, and the following year removed to his present farm, where he erected a saw-mill, and a few years later, a flour-mill. At the outbreak of the war he was chosen Captain of the first company formed in this county, but as they were not accepted, Mr. McSpadden went to La Crosse and organized a company, which, by order of Gen. Fremont, became Company E, of the Eighth Missouri Volunteer Infantry, Mr. McSpadden holding the office of First Lieutenant and participating in many important engagements. In 1878, his mills were

burned, since which time he has devoted his attention to the manufacture of sorghum, which he carries on quite extensively, and the cultivation of his farm.

EDMUND MACKINTIRE, one of the pioneers of this county, is a native of Orange county, Vermont, born on the 11th of May, 1811. He went to live with his grandparents when quite young, and at the age of fourteen years removed to Boston, where, a few years later, he bought and run a line of stages from the latter city to Dedham, continuing in the business until the building of a railroad in the place, of which he was conductor. He afterward carried on a hotel, and in 1845, went to New Orleans and engaged in mercantile pursuits. In 1850, he made a trip to California, remained two years in the mining regions and returned to Dedham, where he conducted a hotel until 1855. He then came to Houston county, locating in Yucatan, where he erected a flour mill, to which he afterwards added a distillery. He served as Justice of the Peace in the latter town for several years, and in 1857, was elected to the State Legislature, serving two terms. In 1861, he removed to the town of Houston, and for several years was engaged in the hotel business, but the town center afterward being changed, he abandoned the occupation, since which time he has given his attention to the cultivation of his farm, which joins the village, and makes the old hotel his residence. Since coming here he has held the office of Supervisor for one term.

CHRIST NELSON, a native of Norway, was born on the 5th of April, 1841. In 1851, he came to America, locating in Iowa, and engaged in farming. On the 15th of March, 1863, he enlisted in the Sixth Iowa Cavalry, Company D, serving with General Sully on the frontier, and in the campaign against the Indians, receiving his discharge after a service of two years and eight months. He then came to Houston county, locating in Sheldon where he was married to Miss Hage Aslagson, the ceremony dating the 10th of September, 1866. They resided on a farm in the latter town for about five years, then came to this place which has since been their home, Mr. Nelson carrying on a saloon. The fruits of this union are three children; Tilda, Anne, and Netty.

JONAS OLANDER was born in the western part of Sweden on the 27th of January, 1844. He was

engaged in agricultural pursuits in his native country until coming to America in 1869, locating first in Door county, Wisconsin, where he remained a few years. In May, 1870 he was joined in marriage with Miss Mary Oland, who has borne him six children, four of whom are living. In 1872, Mr. and Mrs. Olander removed to Houston county, and until 1878, resided on a farm in Winnebago valley. Then the subject of our sketch purchased an interest in the mills at that place where he remained until 1880. In the latter year he came to this township, purchased land adjoining the village, and has since made it his home, giving his attention to tilling the soil. Mr. and Mrs. Olander have been consistent members of the Swede Baptist church since 1877, and are now members of the church at Swede Bottom.

ALBERT OLSON, one of the pioneers of the town, is a native of Norway, born on the 22d of March, 1820. He was reared on a farm, and when twenty years of age commenced learning the ship-carpenter's trade, at which he was employed until 1849. He then came to America, resided in Dane county, Wisconsin, two years and moved to La Crosse. Since 1853, he has been a resident of this place, taking a claim near the present village of Houston. Miss Tona Halverson became his wife on the 7th of February, 1858. They have four children.

JOHN J. RAMSTAD, a native of Christiania, Norway, was born on the 27th of November, 1846. He came to America in 1870, and directly to Minnesota, residing for one year in Spring Grove, thence to Riceford where he was engaged in a grist-mill, and afterwards to Rushford in the same business. In 1878, he came to Houston, and has since been employed in the Roller Mills of this place; he is at present head miller. His wife was Miss Carrie J. Gunderson, daughter of Jacob Gunderson, of Spring Grove.

ALEXANDER S. REID is a son of George Reid, who served in the war of 1812, and should he live till the 9th of September, 1882, will be one hundred years old. He is still in good health and possesses all his senses but that of hearing. Alexander, the subject of this sketch, was born in Stillwater, Saratoga county, New York, on the 30th of January, 1826. He resided with his parents on a farm until the age of twenty-eight years, after which he was engaged in buying and selling live stock. In 1867, he came to this place, and has since been dealing in grain. Mr. Reid was

joined in marriage with Miss Lucinda Tyler on the 6th of April, 1855. Of five children born to this union, three are living, Mary, Sarah, and Estella. Mr. Reid's father is also one of this family.

KNUD SORUM is a native of Norway, born on the 1st of February, 1826. In 1853, he came to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin, and remained until 1854, when he came to this town. He settled in the upper part of Looney Valley, where he was among the first to locate, but in a few months removed to section one, which has since been his home. When first coming here Mr. Sorum devoted considerable time to hunting, having killed as many as thirty deer in one winter. In January, 1881, he married Mrs. G. Herbjornson. One child, Henry O., has been born to them.

LEWIS SWENSON was born in Sweden on the 29th of January, 1846. His parents moved from the "Old Country" in 1853, resided for a few months in Canada, then came to Chicago and spent the winter of 1853 and '54. Coming to this town the following spring, they located in what is known as "Swede Bottom." Here Lewis assisted his father in farm labor for some years. He enlisted in Company H, of the 11th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in 1864, serving till the close of the war. Miss Matilda Anderson became his wife on the 1st of January, 1869, and they have three children. Mr. Swenson owns a fine farm in section two, where he has lived a number of years.

HIRAM P. STAFFORD, one of the pioneers of the town, is a native of New York, born in Erie county on the 23d of July, 1822. When young he learned the shoemakers' trade at Sandusky, Ohio, but after about a year he returned to his native State and was engaged in different occupation until 1845. He then returned to Ohio, locating in Cleveland, and afterwards in Akron. In 1847, he was joined in marriage with Miss Charlotte Proctor, the result of which union is seven children. In 1849, Mr. and Mrs. Stafford removed to Janesville where he was engaged at his trade for a time, then went to California, remained about eighteen months, after which he returned to Wisconsin and opened a shoe store at La Crosse. In 1852, he located a farm in this township, having since made it his home. Mr. Stafford has held different local offices since his residence in the place, and has been constable for the past sixteen years.

ALONZO B. SMITH is a native of Connecticut,

born in New Haven on the 6th of January, 1851. He learned the clock making trade, which he followed in his native State until 1877, then came to Chicago and continued in the business. He came to Houston county in 1880, and for one year had charge of the Gates House at Money Creek, then coming to Houston he has since been proprietor of the Sherman House. Mr. Smith has been twice married. First to Miss Lettie M. Southworth. His present wife was the widow of Oliver P. Gates, who was a prominent citizen of Money Creek, and proprietor of the Gates house.

ISAAC THOMPSON, who located a farm in this place as early as 1853, is a native of Bennington county, Vermont, born on the 12th of February, 1829. His father died when the subject of this sketch was but an infant, and for many years Isaac resided with a farmer named David Sheldon. He assisted on the farm, and when old enough taught school for a time, after which he attended the Academy at Homer, Michigan. In 1851, he came to Wisconsin and taught school about five miles south of Milwaukee one winter, then moved to La Crosse and devoted his time to surveying. He also opened a land office in the latter city in company with two others, in which occupation he was engaged until 1859. In September, 1853, he made a claim in sections twenty-six and thirty-five, of this town, making improvements on the land until 1859, when he located a farm in section twenty-three, on which he moved and has since resided. He still devotes considerable time to surveying, and for several years was County Surveyor, also held the office of County Commissioner seven years. In 1868, he was elected to the State Legislature, which position he occupied two terms.

LARS A. TENNISON is a son of Arian Tennison, who was born in Norway in the year 1808. He was a ship carpenter and sailor in his native country, and came to America in 1846. For four years he resided in Milwaukee, then in Chicago until 1854, and while at both places, was employed as a ship carpenter. In the latter year he came to this town, locating a farm in section thirty-two, where he remained until his death in 1862. Lars was about two years old when the family left their native land in July, 1844. He resided with his parents until the death of his father, after which he served one year with the First Minnesota Mounted Rangers, then returned to his home, and

a year later, re-enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving till the close of the war. He again returned home, and soon after entered the employ of Isaac Abrahamson, where, in 1868, he was admitted as partner and remained two years. During the year 1871, he was engaged in the wheat business, after which he conducted a mercantile establishment at Delavan, Faribault county. In 1874, he returned to Houston and opened a general hardware and furniture store, in which he carries a \$3,000 stock, and does an annual business amounting to \$10,000. Mr. Tension has filled many local offices, was Postmaster two years, and is now President of the board of Trustees. He also holds offices in the Lutheran Church, of which he is a member. He has been twice married; first to Miss Annie Thorson, who bore him four children, two of whom, Samuel and Josephine, are living. His present wife was Miss

Carrie A. Gedestad. This union has been blessed with two children, Anna and Alfred.

LAFAYETTE WHITEHOUSE is a son of Stowel and Janette Whitehouse, who came from Oswego county, New York, to Wisconsin in 1852. After a residence of two years in Watertown, they moved to Houston county and were among the first settlers of Money Creek. Lafayette, the subject of this sketch, was united in marriage with Miss Etta Briggs, the ceremony taking place on the 25th of December, 1869. The union has been blessed with three children, Laura B., Jennie M., and Coralin. In 1875, both families came to this place, since which time our subject has been engaged in the livery business. Mr. Whitehouse is the second of four brothers; Jermain E., the oldest, resides at Money Creek, Edgar is dead, and Charles V., the youngest, owns a restaurant and grocery store in this place.

JEFFERSON.

CHAPTER LVII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST BIRTH—DEATH—MARRIAGE—ORGANIZATION—JEFFERSON VILLAGE—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—A REMINISCENCE—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town occupies the southeast corner of Houston county, and of the state of Minnesota. The eastern boundary is the Mississippi River. The northern tier of sections in the original government survey is taken to help make Crooked Creek township, but the loss of these is compensated for by the addition of several sections on the east from the adjoining township, the bulk of which falls on the Wisconsin side of the river, and so this town, in area, does not differ very widely from an original government township.

The topography of the town, in the eastern portion is characteristic of the western bank of the Mississippi in this region. For two or three miles from the river bank, there are numerous sloughs, the intervening land being hardly land at all, but a

mass of swampy alluvium, a part of which has not been utilized for any purpose whatever. Back from this are the ridges, the bluffs, the dunes, and the conical shaped hills, with the intervening ravines. The great ravine of the town is that of the Winnebago River, which comes in from the west through sections thirty and twenty-nine, as well as twenty-eight, and then tortuously into twenty-seven, turns south through thirty-four, and finally empties into a slough in the eastern part of section thirty-five. North and south of this depression, which has several branches on each side, there may be said to be table lands, of greater or less widths.

The town is rather noted for its springs, which appear on the points of the bluffs near the river.

The soil is a rich loam along the valley, which is comparatively narrow. The bluffs rise several hundred feet, but there are some good, but small farms on these ridges. Some of the bottom lands near the river, where not timbered, furnish perennial crops of hay of a wild or meadow variety.

Near the Catholic Church in section twenty-eight, is a fine large spring, which, in earlier days, was so much larger than now, that a bargain was almost closed with Mr. P. Donahue, the owner, for a mill site, as it was thought at that time to furnish sufficient water to run a factory, which was in contemplation.

The varieties of soil are not unlike other parts of the county near the river. There is timber and prairie, ravine and ridge land, giving to the scenery a picturesqueness which is ever changing as one travels from place to place. The town is tolerably well settled, but there are still, according to the plats, quite a number of government forties with other larger tracts still in the market.

In surveying the State line between Iowa and Minnesota, west from the Mississippi, no suitable place could be found to plant the iron monument, prepared to mark the boundary, until reaching about three miles from the river, when it was placed on the line in the center of section thirty-five.

THE IRON POST.—The line post above mentioned is on the first high ground west of the river. It is an obelisk of cast-iron, a half-inch thick, and five feet eight inches above ground; it is twelve inches square at the base and tapers to seven at the top. The lettering and figures are cast upon the monument. On the north side in a vertical line, as they are on each side, is the word, Minnesota, on the south, Iowa, on the west, Lat. 43 degrees 30 minutes, on the east, 1849. It was brought up the Mississippi by a surveying party, landed at the nearest point and hauled with oxen with great difficulty to the spot. This was several years after the date on the monument.

The Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque, and Minnesota railroad skirts the inner sloughs up and down the river, which for about two miles opposite the town is nearly a mile wide, but in section twenty-nine is narrowed up to less than eighty rods.

EARLIEST SETTLEMENT.

The township of Jefferson was, unquestionably, the first point settled in Houston county, although Brownsville has often been accorded that honor, and it is true that not until the Browns located there, did the county attract particular attention, although the early settlers who first located in Wilmington, Winnebago, and Caledonia, did not know of the Browns at all, until after making their claims.

In the year 1847, John Ross, a native of Pennsylvania, who had been in the Mexican war, came up the river from Galena, Illinois, and built a log cabin. His brother Samuel also came, and they had two places, one of them was left in Minnesota and the other in Iowa by the government surveyors.

The place was then known as Ross's landing and was so designated on the maps published at that period. Some of the Winnebago Indians who were on this side of the river assisted in rolling the logs to build the cabins. It seems that Samuel Ross bought the place, and they lived there six or seven years, when he sold to John, who did not keep it long but transferred it to an Illinois man, who never settled on it, and the property is still occupied by renters. John Ross engaged quite extensively in lumbering, running his timber to Galena and other points below. He made other claims at various points, but did not consider them worth holding, and so they were abandoned.

It is supposed that the oldest living settler in town now is Patrick Collins, who settled here in May, 1854, and resides on section thirty. John Cauley and family came the same year; he has since died. Thomas Brady and Patrick Donahue came about the same time, and also Patrick McCue, D. Friney, and Daniel Kennedy.

Michael Crowley came from Louisville, Kentucky, where he had lived five years. He died a few years afterwards, and Mrs. Crowley died November 14th, 1880.

Michael S. Brady came here in May, 1856, from Chicago, where he had been for eighteen months. He came originally from County Cavan, Ireland, in 1847. He had been some time in Ohio and in Pennsylvania, where, in the year 1855, he had married Miss Margaret Sheridan, who died about six years after. In March, 1862, he again was married to Miss Mary Lamb. They had eight children, five of whom are living.

THE FIRST BIRTHS.—The first remembered births in the township were Michael and Patrick, twin sons of Patrick Donahue, who are both living at the present time, one here and the other in Dakota. This was in July, 1856.

EARLY DEATHS.—One of the first casualties was the case of James Malon, who started to go to Brownsville in December, 1855, and perished in the snow. He was living with his sister, Mrs. Hughes, and went to do some trading, and taking

the wrong track got lost in a severe snow storm, and his remains were not discovered until the following spring. He was at first buried in town, but afterwards taken up and re-buried in or near Brownsville. His sister, above alluded to, died quite suddenly while on a visit to friends in Wisconsin, and her remains were brought here and buried in the Catholic cemetery. Her son, John, still lives here on the old place in section twenty-seven. These people were early settlers.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE, of which there is any account given, was not until 1859, when Mr. Dennis Brady and Miss Ann McCue were thus united, and they still reside here.

THE FIRST MARKET the settlers had was in Wisconsin, at a place called Victory, which was reached by crossing the river in skiffs, or they could go to Brownsville, or down to Lansing, either place being about fifteen miles.

THE FIRST DEATH.—It is evident that the first death in town was a case of accidental drowning in September, 1854. It seems that Patrick Crowley, a young man, son of Michael, while taking some oxen to water, was by them crowded over a high bluff, and although he was soon taken from the water where he had lodged against some brush, all efforts at resuscitation proved unavailing.

AN INCIDENT.—Soon after Ross came, a man named Smith located a claim near him, but he soon sold to a Norwegian who brought his wife. Not long after the man died suddenly, and four days later they were found, with his wife too sick to get up from his side. After the man was buried, Ross carried the woman to Lansing, where she was lost sight of.

The two Rosses took the body, rolled it in a sheet, placed it in a box, and in a grave under an oak tree near the spring, not far from the cabin, and the oak still stands as a sentry over his last resting place.

ORGANIZATION.

The township organization was effected in 1858. The first election was held at the residence of Patrick Donahue. The board of supervisors elected were: Robert Kenny, Chairman, John Ross and Patrick Donahue. Alex. Durkee was chosen Clerk, with John Ross, assistant and also Treasurer; Alex. Durkee was made Constable; Robert Kenny and Michael S. Brady

were elected Justices of the Peace, Patrick Donahue was put in as Road Master.

It seems that there were hardly men enough to go around, so the offices were thus doubled up.

Everything seems to have gone on smoothly for the initial year, as everything was serene when the political year 1859 dawned upon the scene. The new election took place and Mr. Robert Kenny was returned as Chairman of the board, and on the last day allowed by law, presented his bond, with John Ross as surety, and then the trouble began. It seems that the Clerk had other views, and induced the other supervisors to name a relative of his for the alleged vacancy. Mr. Kenny was not the man to remain quiet and allow himself to be thus technically slaughtered, so the matter was referred to the District Court, Judge Donaldson being on the bench at the time. Mr. Kenny employed Hon. Daniel Norton, State Senator, as counsel. The result of the affair was that the clerk was required to accept the bond as tendered, and Mr. Kenny was declared the lawfully constituted Chairman of Supervisors.

JEFFERSON VILLAGE

This place was formerly called Ross's Landing, from John Ross, whose family still live in New Albin, across the line in Iowa, and who died a few years ago. He was the nearest resident for quite a while, and in Winnebago may still be seen an old guideboard pointing to Ross's Landing.

In the fall of 1868, Anton Eck located about three-fourths of a mile north of the State line, on a slough, and started a hotel; he still resides there. The next to put in an appearance was James Callihan, who also opened and kept a hotel. In the fall of the next year, 1869, Lewis Hayes located here and built a large building, the lower story arranged for a store and the upper one for a dwelling. The store is now empty, but Mr. Hayes still lives here.

The land where the village was laid out was bought of Mr. Wm. Robinson by Wm. and R. P. Spencer, and surveyed and recorded as a village plat. When the railroad was building there was a disagreement as to damages, and the case went to the supreme court. The railroad company finally run their line by the water's edge.

Wm. Robinson built a warehouse for storing grain, and was for several years in that trade. That same fall Mr. Hayes rented his store to John

Robinson and Mr. Tartt, who opened it and continued in trade for several years. After that Mr. James Bisset took the store and run it about a year, when, closing out, that wound up merchandising here.

Mr. Wm. Robinson, in the course of two years or so, sold out his business and rented his warehouse to different parties. He died a few years afterwards, at his residence on Portland prairie, Iowa, having just disposed of his remaining interest to the railroad company, a half still belonging to R. P. Spencer, of Lansing Iowa.

The present ownership of the warehouse is vested in the Railroad company and Mr. Harvey Randall of New Albin.

Another early settler was Isaac D. Smith, the father of Mrs. Hayes, who arrived in the fall of 1869. He was a native of the state of New York, as were his children; he had been living seven or eight years in Lansing; his widow still lives here, as well as a daughter.

Mr. Hayes originated in Vermont and came west to Lansing in 1852. His wife was Miss Sophia Smith, who had been living in Baraboo, Wisconsin. The railroad came through in 1873, but there never was a station here, and it is idle to speculate now as to what might have been had there been no contest with the company. But what did happen was this, the railroad company bought some land just south of the State line, and started a village called New Albin, which had a rapid growth for a few years, absorbing what of life had been infused into Jefferson, so that it expired without a struggle. There is a water tank to mark where it stood, and the trains whistle remorselessly by, regardless of the hopes that lie buried here.

The few residents who live at the village, as it is still called, are engaged in fishing in the sloughs making up to this point. They cultivate small gardens at the base of the bluffs, but the principal industry is the gathering of fish, using for the purpose immense seines, with which they take at one haul sometimes 50,000 pounds, and one of the fish stories they insist upon being true is that about Christmas, 1879, they made one haul which secured nearly 100,000 pounds. The principal variety of fish thus landed are sheeps head, or white bass, buffalo, pickerel, pike, and often enormous catfish, weighing forty or fifty pounds each.

As to New Albin it is not disrespectful to say

that it had a vigorous infancy, and was nursed with fond care, but ere long, the diseases of infancy peculiar to some unfortunate western cities threatened its life. Its friends from the country occasionally come down and a boat on the river timidly ventures up to the bank. What is to be the result no one can predict. It may be that new life will be infused into the arteries of its trade, and that its vigor will return, and health and prosperity will restore it to usefulness. Let us hope so, and be ready to welcome it back to the busy world.

RELIGIOUS.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—The first mass known to have been celebrated in Jefferson, was at the house of Daniel Kenny, on section seventeen, in 1854 or '55 by Father Pendergast, who had six appointments on his circuit, and officiated once in two months at each, spending the most of his time in Winona, where he resided. He was relieved by Rev. Father Essing, of Brownsville, who began about 1859, and held monthly meetings quite regularly at the house of Michael S. Brady for several years, or up to about 1868, when the Rev. Father Mathew succeeded him, and taking hold of the work in earnest, he soon organized a church, and in the spring commenced the erection of the present edifice, which was in due time completed. Services since the occupancy of the church have been monthly or semi-monthly. The present pastor is the Rev. Father Wm. Brennan, of Brownsville, who started with about twenty-five families and now numbers forty or fifty. The church is a neat frame structure, 30x40 feet, with a ten foot addition for the chancel. There is a spire and belfry, but as yet, no bell. The first interment in the church yard was Michael, son of M. C. Brady, twelve years of age. The location of the church is on an elevation north of the Caledonia and New Albin road, on the northeastern part of section twenty-eight, about four miles from New Albin.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 48.—This district was organized about 1860, when a summer term was taught by Miss Mary Donahue at the residence of John Cauley. Afterwards a school was taught in Mr. Collins' claim shanty. In 1864, a schoolhouse was constructed, and the following year Miss B. Gertrude Hacket, of Dubuque, taught the first term in the new house, which was the first one

erected in the district, and was of moderate size, but is still in use.

DISTRICT No. 44.—This had been in a district connected with a southern part of Crooked Creek, and was organized in 1876. The earliest teacher was Miss Theresa Manix, of Caledonia, the second was Miss B. Gertrude Hacket. Miss Anna Kelliker has previously taught in the house of P. McCauley on the Crooked Creek side of the line.

DISTRICT No. 82.—This is located in section thirty-five, in the old village, and was organized in 1870, and in the winter of 1870-71, Miss Ella Haines, of Dorchester, Iowa, taught school. It has from six to seven months school each year.

DISTRICT No. 27.—This district was organized in 1863. The first teacher was Anna Johnson, who taught in the summer of 1864. The school has little uniformity as to length of school terms, but it usually is from three to four months each year. The schoolhouse is of logs, and was built about the time the first district was organized.

A REMINISCENCE.—The conventionalities of official correspondence are sometimes cut across by innovations, which relieve the monotony of traditional forms. Here is an instance where struggling genius was not repressed by any fear of departing from the regular forms in such case made and provided. It was received, and due notice taken, by E. W. Trask, the County Auditor at the time:

"Notice is hereby given, that Jefferson John,
On the 9th day of March, thereabout or thereon,
Was duly elected to an office of trust,
And by law is equipped, to rake in the dust,
That is coming or due to Jefferson Town,
From a five hundred note to a dollar bill down.
His oath and his bond are duly on file,
And ready for action in case he'd beguile
The good town of Jefferson of its tin;
John Murphy is Treasurer, so be it, Amin."

"Given under my hand March's 31st day,
And the very same eve I sent it away.
A. D. 1880, at the gloaming, or dark,
Sic Semper Tyrannis; M. Crowley, Town Clark."

BIOGRAPHICAL.

ROBERT KENNY, who is prominent among the early settlers of Jefferson, Houston county, Minnesota, dates his birth the 28th of November, 1835,

in Kilmoganny, Kilkenny county, Ireland. He came with his parents, Daniel and Mary Kenny, to America when ten years old, and in the spring of 1854, with his brother Thomas, came to Town one hundred and one north, range four west, afterward called Jefferson township, his parents joining him in 1856. In May, 1861, he was united in marriage with Mrs. Elizabeth Kirby, widow of the late Mr. Kirby, who had long been a resident of Bankston settlement, Dubuque county, Iowa. Mr. Kenny's father died in July, 1868, and his mother in October, 1873. The subject of this sketch resided in various places until 1872, when he was among the first to build a house in New Albin, Allamakee county, Iowa. In the early days of Houston county he was quite conspicuous in local politics, but of late his time and talents have been devoted to his business. He is a man of more than ordinary business ability, and has been quite successful in life. Mrs. Kenny died in April, 1879, and was buried in the Jefferson Catholic cemetery. Two children were born to them, Mary, who now keeps house for her father, and Ella, now attending school.

PETER McDONALD, another early settler in this town, is a native of Canada, and came to this State with his brother, Ensign, on the 18th of October, 1855. For a number of years they had resided in New York, returning to their home just before coming west. Mr. McDonald was joined in matrimony with Miss Catherine McMullen, the ceremony taking place in Waterbury, New York, in July, 1852. Mr. McDonald and his brother came west to Chicago, thence to Victory, and crossed in a skiff to this place, landing about midnight in October, 1855. The next morning Peter selected a claim in section seven, Ensign having been here the season before and taken land in section twenty-eight. Mr. McDonald brought his family here the following spring, and has since moved to section thirty-four, where he now lives. He enlisted in Company C, of the Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, the 27th of May, 1864, and served till the close of the war. Of six children born to him, three are living.

LA CRESCENT.

CHAPTER LVIII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT — INTERESTING
EVENTS — TOWN ORGANIZATION — VILLAGE — LA
CRESCENT TOWN SITE COMPANY—MANUFACTURING
—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is the first river town in the county coming down the Mississippi, is the northeast township of Houston county, and embraces about twenty-seven sections. Winona county is on the north, the Mississippi on the east, Hokah on the south, and Mound Prairie on the west. The thriving city of La Crosse is over the river opposite, in Wisconsin. It is the terminus of the Southern Minnesota railroad which comes from the west, and is the junction of two other divisions of the Chicago, Milwaukee, & St. Paul railroad.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.

From the Mississippi River the bottom lands extend well back into the township. In the southeast corner is Target Lake, a body of water three-fourths of a mile long and half as wide, into which Pine Creek empties. This stream runs diagonally through the township from the northwestern corner, and lays in a characteristic valley. In the north part of the town the bluffs come quite near together. The best farming land is in the valleys, which are exceptionally healthful. The southwestern part of the town includes a high ridge extending from the Pine Creek valley to that of the Root River, but with ravines penetrating it at various points.

At first it was supposed that the ridges would never be settled, but the German immigrants commenced locating there, and the strong clay soil has proved valuable.

Pine Creek is fed almost exclusively by springs from every hillside. As to timber, there is yet

considerable on the bottom lands and some fair specimens on the ridges.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Undoubtedly the first man of European extraction to set his foot on the soil of La Crescent with a view of creating a home, was Peter Cameron, a native of Deerfield, Oneida county, New York. He was the eldest son of Daniel Cameron, and was reared upon a farm, but became restive under the uneventful restraints of such a quiet life, and at an early age moved westward, buying furs through Michigan and Indiana, and finally to where Chicago now is. From that point he sent out four-horse teams to gather in the peltries from the Indians and trappers in Illinois and Wisconsin, and finally his base of operations became the Mississippi. He continued making trips by land and water between Galena and Fort Snelling. After a time he concluded to take a claim on the site of St. Paul, but finding himself anticipated, came down the river to La Crosse, and in 1842, built a claim shanty, and entered into trade doing some lumbering business and making improvements. In the spring of 1851, Mr. Cameron came across the river and erected a commodious double log house on section ten, near a fine large spring. A part of the house still remains. At the same time he located 240 acres of land, which became the east half of the southwest and the west half of the southeast of section ten, and eighty acres south of the above, and also 300 acres in sections thirteen, fourteen, and twenty-four along the Mississippi River. He began improvements and did what he could to build up a village, encouraging people to locate here. In 1855, business interests took him to La Crosse again, where, while engaged in building a saw-mill, he died on the 30th of July, 1855. and there his remains were buried.

His wife was a remarkable beauty who flourished at that time, and is better known as Mrs. Van Sickles.

Part of Mr. Cameron's original claim was what was afterwards laid out as a village, and it was his evident intention to return and found a city on this western bank of the Father of Waters. Thor Halverson, a Norwegian, was the next man to appear, and he constructed a residence of a primitive character, on the southeast of section three. This was in 1852. He made few improvements, did some wood chopping, but worked away from home most of the time. He remained here until 1881, selling the land as he could from time to time, a part of it being in the village. The Gilletts were the next comers but they will be alluded to in the village sketch.

This same year, 1852, a settlement was started on Pine Creek near the northwestern part of the town, the immigrants following up that stream, and it was known as the "Pine Creek Settlement."

Samuel Hooper was one of the pioneers here, and of his origin or history nothing is known, except that he came and built a cabin with one-half in this and the other half in Winona county, and that he worked there until 1854, when he departed, and Mr. P. Ferguson now owns the place.

In October, 1852, William Meyers, a German, established a claim on section six and rolled up some logs for a shelter, but sold out the next year, and took another farm further north on the same section, where he remained until summoned to that "bourne from which no traveler returns," in 1873.

In the early summer of 1852, Mr. F. Duren located on the same section, constructed a residence in the prevailing style and began to break up land, but in 1855, he left, and Mr. M. F. Welch now cultivates the farm. It is said that Duren went over into Winona county, thence to Chicago, and finally to Germany, to avoid the terrible draft during the war.

In the same summer, 1852, Henry Wetgen opened a farm on the east half of the northwest of section six, and improved and worked it until his removal from earth in 1871. His wife and two children remain to till the farm and keep up the home he provided. They must be the oldest living settlers in town.

On the 29th of July, 1853, Johannes Tuininga, a Hollander, located on the southwest of section six, and he is still there. The next day after his

arrival Martin Cody, from the Emerald Isle, staked out his claim on section eight, and here he lived and wrought for several years, but finally made the village his home, where he now lives, one of the oldest men in town. Mr. M. Farrell now occupies this farm. After this the valley rapidly filled up, and many of the early settlers still occupy their original farms.

CAMERON'S CANAL.—No one can predict what might have happened if Cameron had lived. His projects and conceptions were on a vast scale. Remembering that rival cities on the mighty Mississippi, those on the western bank usually carry off the palm for superiority, he proposed to measure swords with the young contestant for the championship over in Wisconsin, and as a practical measure began the construction of a canal from the river to the high land available for a town site. The canal began at the river in the lower part of section thirteen, and terminated near the center of section fourteen, at a point in Pine Creek where a fragmentary lake or slough makes well up to the first bench. The lake is quite shoal in places, but the bottom is far from being compact, and it was thought the action of the steamers in passing through would secure and preserve a good depth. This canal was started in 1854, but Mr. Cameron had so many interests that it was not pushed very vigorously, although it was completed as above stated.

A steamboat was also built in La Crosse, 150 feet in length, and launched, but on account of the death of the proprietor it did not receive the machinery, and the whole enterprise was abandoned.

INTERESTING EVENTS.

An early, if not the first birth, was a lively little daughter of Henry and Margaret Anna Wetgen, who was born in October, 1853, on section six, and who received the christian name of Christiana. She is now Mrs. G. Baden, of Hokah.

Another uncertain point is as to the first death, but it is supposed to have been that of Catharine, a two year old daughter of Mr. Detrich Day, in the fall of 1854. Her remains were at first deposited on the farm, but afterwards removed to the cemetery.

THE FIRST STORE.—In the spring of 1854, Peter Cameron and D. Richardson put a stock of goods in the old house of Cameron, which is yet standing near the railroad track. There were severa

hundred dollars worth, and Mr. Richardson, who still lives north of the village on his farm, attended to the customers. The establishment was maintained for about a year.

AN INCIDENT.—At an early day, when physicians were a luxury on this side of the river, and not readily obtainable by the new colonists, the wife of Mr. J. Tuininga was bitten by a rattlesnake, but, as he had no money, he consequently supposed it impossible to procure a doctor, and so he proceeded to do the best he could. He had, with a ton and a half of hay, bought four fowls, which had raised twenty-four chickens, and, in obedience to some tradition, he began to kill the chickens one by one, and laying them open, applied them to the bitten part. This was kept up until the last bird had made a blood warm poultice for the suffering woman, and still one side was swelling and there was no alleviation of the symptoms. The family were in despair when a stranger was seen coming up the road. The sorrowful story was soon told to him, with the anxious inquiry as to whether he was not a doctor? and explained that he had no money to pay one. The gentlemen told him that he was not a physician, but handed him \$10 and told him to go for a doctor at once, which he lost no time in doing, and the woman recovered. The stranger was pressed for his name and gave it as H. M. Rice, of St. Paul. Mr. Tuininga never forgot this act of kindness, and years afterwards he saw this name on a ticket at the polls for Governor, and he voted the straight ticket of that party the only time in his life.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

On the 11th of May, 1858, the first town meeting was held to perfect the organization. On motion of J. A. Anderson, O. T. Gilman was called to the chair as temporary Chairman, and A. H. Brayton moved that J. C. Pennington be the Moderator, which prevailed. On motion of G. F. Potter, O. T. Gilman was appointed Clerk.

At 10 o'clock the polls were opened and, with the exception of an hour at noon, kept open till 5 o'clock, with the following result:

Supervisors, D. Cameron, Chairman, S. Day and P. S. Taft; Clerk, M. W. Wilcox; Assessor, Wm. R. Mercer; Collector, C. F. Adams; Justices of the Peace, Geo. F. Potter and J. Stewart; Constables, S. K. Clow and John Anderson; Overseer of the Poor, Thomas Minshall; Road Overseers, D.

Cameron, Fred. Welch, and M. Van Sickle. About 140 votes were cast.

BOUNTIES.

At a town meeting at the Minnesota House, held on the 30th of March, 1864, the following resolution was presented by G. F. Potter:

"RESOLVED: That the Supervisors and the Town Clerk of La Crescent be, and they are hereby instructed and required to issue township orders to the amount of \$200 for each volunteer who shall be duly accredited to the township of La Crescent, to and for a sufficient number of volunteers to fill the quota of said town, on the present and all future calls that may be made by the President of the United States for volunteers."

On the motion being put it was declared carried, with fifty-nine in the affirmative and one in the negative.

On motion of George F. Potter, it was unanimously resolved that a special tax be levied to meet the obligations just incurred.

Another special meeting of the board was called on the 20th of February, 1865, to confirm the action already taken, as a question had arisen as to whether the bounty would apply to subsequent calls. It was resolved to continue the bounty.

THE PRESENT TOWN OFFICERS.

Supervisors, A. H. Brayton, Chairman, Louis Lilly, and Aug. Rodke; Assessor, E. A. Wheeler; Clerk, P. Ferguson; Justices of the Peace, J. O. Sawyer and B. B. Groff; Constables, Geo. Donald and W. B. Potter.

LA CRESCENT VILLAGE.

The natural advantages of the location of this village are most admirable. The usual high bluffs near the river, leave it here, just north of the village, to run back into a sweeping curve, to again appear a mile or so below, and thus forming a crescentic basin or plateau, with a chain of hills on the convex side. At the foot of the bluff north and west of the village, there is a strip of table land, or the second bench, and below this is the first bench or plateau, and stretching away to the main channel of the Mississippi a mile distant, is the river bottom land.

This very spot must have been the site of a village of people that preceded the Indians, who were not nomadic; as the relics they have left in the form of mounds, conclusively show that they

had lived generation after generation on one spot, and the accumulation of ashes, husks, shells, bones and other material, insensibly built these mounds. As a confirmation of the correctness of this theory, it is stated that in Asia, every city of the plain, which was evidently started on a level with the surrounding country thousands of years ago, is now on a mound, and some of them with the ruins of three tiers of buildings, one above another. The indestructible material constantly coming into the city from the country to supply the wants of the people, having created this vast accumulation.

Here, at La Crescent, was a chain of these mounds near the slope of the second table which have not yet been obliterated. Fragments of pottery are found here in great abundance. In the railroad excavations large amounts of clay pottery, that which had been moulded and burned, were thrown out.

The village, as it was originally surveyed, platted, spread on parchment, and recorded, covers 280 acres on section eleven, about forty acres on section three, and all of section ten except about 120 acres. In this much laid out space can be found, water lots, always submerged, marshy ground frequently under water, bluff land with its jagged declivities, and the table land on the second elevation, where the buildings are actually located. Some of this is covered with a fine growth of scattering oak and other trees.

The first man to locate on this spot was Peter Cameron, who has been already mentioned, and who erected a comfortable log house here in the spring of 1851. The first steps taken toward the location and actual platting of a village here was by the Gillett Brothers, Harvey and William, who had taken the northeast quarter of section ten. The Gillett family consisted of these two young men and two still younger brothers, and a sister, with their mother who was a widow. They had come to La Crosse from Ohio, and having caught the small pox and in some way lost their money, they found themselves in the pest house entirely destitute; but Peter Cameron became interested in the case, and through his influence they came over and took this claim. The young men were unmarried and the claim was entered in the mother's name. The first plat was about forty acres on the southwest of the northeast of section ten. They procured some oxen, and during the following winter

got out logs and cordwood, and afterwards broke up some land. The place was called Manton, and this part of the village still bears the name on the records. They commenced selling lots from the first, as the prospect of having a large city grow up here, seemed most favorable.

In the fall of that year, 1855, Col. Wm. R. Mercer, of La Crosse, came over and erected a hotel on the site of the La Crescent Hotel, which is on the crest of the bench on Mississippi Avenue. This was run by him for about two years. Soon after the Colonel came, John A. Anderson, from Springfield, Ohio, erected a building and put in a stock of general merchandise. The old building still stands, next to the store of Ferguson's, on the east side. Charles Sperry opened a blacksmith shop the same year. Up to the spring of 1856, the Gilletts did good business in disposing of house lots at a good round figure, and when they finally sold out, they were in good circumstances. They moved to La Crosse and thence to Hastings, where they still live.

THE LA CRESCENT TOWN SITE COMPANY.

This company, which bought the property of the Gilletts, and afterwards operated the ferry to La Crosse, was usually known as the "Kentucky Company." Its history is briefly as follows: In the spring of 1856, Jared Boyle, J. M. Bryant, Charles S. Waller, Thomas McRoberts, and E. Randolph Smith, formed themselves into a company and purchased of Mrs. Mary Gillett 160 acres, with the exception of the lots already sold and a few reserved, and also the north half of section eleven running to the river, paying for the whole, as was reported, between \$25,000 and \$35,000. Very soon a stock company was organized and large numbers of shares sold, at a handsome profit on the original investment. The whole of this tract was put into lots, and on the market, and although the company did not sell corner lots, reserving them for a rise, they made a corner on every lot, those under water as well as those setting up edgewise along the bluff. The stock rapidly rose and became very popular, particularly in Kentucky where the leading statesmen, generals, professional men, editors, and business men eagerly secured shares.

Stock in this company is to-day held in almost every State from the Atlantic to California. Among some of the noted men who were known to have stock in this affair were: George D. Pren-

tiss, of the Louisville Courier; Will Bross, of the Chicago Tribune; General Breckinridge; Geo. B. McGoffin, war Governor of Kentucky; Henry Walter, Chicago; John G. Allen, St. Louis; Col. A. G. Hodges, Louisville, Kentucky; A. H. Bowman, Lexington, Kentucky; G. A. Rockwell, and many others in different parts of the country. So that the company, although it failed to build a city, nevertheless sold the lots at a handsome profit.

THE NAME.

This was a matter of considerable anxiety and of quite as much importance. The momentous question was settled at the regular meeting of the proprietors at the Tremont House in La Crosse, soon after the purchase was made. The original name, Manton, was proposed and rejected, as not being sufficiently high toned. As a feeble rival to their proposed city they saw La Crosse over the river, and presumed on an easy conquest for the supremacy, and remembering the form of the hills around the new town, and also recalling the ancient contests of the Crusaders against the Saracens and Turks in their efforts to recapture the Holy Sepulchre, where the Cross and the Crescent were raised aloft in deadly strife, and being mindful of the fate that overtook those who struggled under the banner of La Crosse, they resolved to challenge their rival by raising the standard of La Crescent, and thus fight it out on that line.

THE PROGRESS OF THE VILLAGE.

In June, 1856, the company put up an office as headquarters for the business, and in 1857, a double and single store was erected and twelve dwelling houses. Thomas McRoberts was the agent of the company, and sold many lots to anxious buyers, but such was his confidence in the growth of the city that no corner lots were sold, and others realized from \$250 to \$600 each. Such was the character of the fever that raged at that time, that for a corner lot where the Post-office now stands, and which was owned by an outsider, was offered \$1,100 in gold, which was refused.

The company was short-sighted and illiberal in its policy, and while there were clearly elements of success in the enterprise, an opposition on both sides of the river was needlessly provoked, and the whole scheme proved a dismal failure.

A few of the causes leading to the final collapse will be alluded to. The company put on a ferry

boat, upon which it largely depended to coin money, and the prices were put up to the utmost limit of public endurance. No effort was made to have the steamboats on the river land here, as the company desired to secure the transfer across the river under an exacting toll. Few men who desired to locate for business, could afford the prices asked for building lots. The panic of the autumn of 1857 was depressingly felt here, but there was quite a prompt recovery, and in 1858 and 1859, when the Southern Minnesota railroad was grading, La Crescent was on the top wave of its prosperity. Professional men, newspaper men, business men, and working men were flocking hither like pilgrims to the standard of Richard Couer de Lion, but Hokah, Houston and the other towns to the west, with La Crosse, had conspired to leave it stranded a mile from the river where it was originally planted, and two miles from the railroad terminus, where trans-shipments were made across the river to La Crosse.

By the terms of the charter, the railroad was to have one terminus in La Crescent, but as no particular point was specified, the Kentucky company was thus left to gnash its teeth with impotent rage. And thus it was that this precocious city has not yet fulfilled the promises of its early founders, or met the expectations of its confiding stockholders.

ADDITIONS.

There have been quite a number of additions to the town site, and some of them have not been recorded.

Bryant & Watt's addition was platted in 1876 or '57, and must have been a purely speculating scheme, as it was on the marsh and lake, and some of it under water to the depth of six feet, the lots and blocks were sold, and the title deeds are still in the hands of the parties who, if they have ever cut their wisdom teeth, have done it since the purchase of the property.

Cameron's addition was laid out in 1857, it is on the second level, and although a desirable location, but four lots were ever disposed of.

William's addition was put in the market in 1857, but the most of it is now an improved farm.

Moore & Peterson's addition was put out into the cold world about the same time, and was on the hills and side of the bluff.

Martindale's addition was another extension to

the prospective city, and there may have been still others.

THE WAR RECORD.

La Crescent, like her sister towns, was alive to the importance of responding to the call for so many hundred thousand more by Mr. Lincoln. And in 1863, an organization was effected called the "La Crescent Relief Club," to secure funds to pay enlisted men, that there might be no necessity for the dreaded draft. That the success was complete is shown by the books now in the hands of Mr. P. Ferguson, which indicate that the sum of \$4,800 was raised and paid out in bounties at the rate of \$200 each to enlisted men. The amount, however, was returned by the township, so as to make an equitable burden upon the property holders.

POST-OFFICE.

The Post-office was established in the winter or spring of 1856, with Mr. Harvey Gillett as Postmaster, and was at first located in the store of John A. Anderson. The first quarter, the total receipts of the office were sixty-five cents, which were duly forwarded to the department. Mr. Thomas Minshall was soon appointed Postmaster, and the office went to another store in the western part of the village. Mr. Minshall has held the key to the mail pouch ever since.

MANUFACTURING.

THE TOLEDO WOOLEN MILLS.—This prosperous and substantial establishment is located in the southeast quarter of section six, on Pine Creek. Its erection was commenced by Thomas Fletcher and J. & N. Webster in the spring of 1865. It is a fine stone structure, three stories high and a good basement, and was completed in the fall of that year. It has first-class machinery that cost about \$8,000, consisting of one set of cards forty-eight inches in width, six looms, a jack with 264 spindles, with shearing, fulling, and other machinery to finish good work. Special attention is given to the manufacture of yarn, flannels, blankets, and kerseymeres. The power is from the creek, and is transmitted, under a fourteen feet head, by a turbine wheel. In 1878, Mr. M. Webster bought out Mr. Fletcher and his brother, and has since managed it alone. The local trade is supplied in a retail way, and three men with teams are kept on the road to dispose of the goods manufactured. It is a most valuable industry, and

the county could endure any number of duplications of this enterprise.

AN EARLY FLOURING MILL.—In 1860, Mr. C. J. Laugenbach put up a mill with two run of stones near where the woolen mill now is. It did good work until the fall of 1864, when it fell a victim to the devouring element, and the woolen mill occupied the power.

SAW-MILL.—One of the earlier enterprises of the township was the erection of a saw-mill, which was commenced in 1856, by Groff & Co. Its location was on Pine Creek, in the extreme northwestern part of the town, on section three. A dam was thrown across the stream to secure power. The mill was 18x44 feet and two stories high, with a vertical saw propelled by a turbine wheel, and was completed and put in operation on the 13th of May, 1857; it developed a capacity of 1,000 feet of lumber a day. It was kept in operation more or less regularly up to about 1872, when it was sold to T. Casper; the building itself went to Hokah township, and the machinery beyond St. Cloud. The power is now used by Groff & Co. to drive their flouring mill.

LINGANORE FLOURING MILL.—This is situated not far from the old saw-mill. When first built, in 1859, it was 30x40 feet with an attic above the second story. It had at first a single run of stones turned by a reaction wheel made by the owners of the mill, Groff & Co. Since its erection it has from time to time received improvements. In 1873, an addition of 14x30 feet was made, and now the mill has three run of stones for wheat, and one for feed. A head of thirteen feet is available. The concern has cost about \$6,000, and is good property.

THE BURTON SAW-MILL.—This was constructed in 1857, on the southwest quarter of section six, by Mr. D. Burton, and was considered a good mill in those days, as it had two sash saws and plenty of water from Pine Creek. It was kept in operation a few years, but it had periodical seasons of distress on account of too much water, and it was finally nearly destroyed. With a hope of bettering the condition of things, an attempt was made to locate the establishment about eighty rods down stream, but the reverses had so nearly broken up the proprietor that the project was abandoned.

THE MICHAEL SAW-MILL.—Another mill was put up about this time by Samuel Michael on a branch of the creek in section one. It had a sin-

gle saw set in motion by an avershot wheel. This mill also, in its struggles with the freshets, got roughly handled. It frequently changed hands, with the hope that new backers might bring it safely through in its unequal contests, but in 1866, it went down and was not again resurrected.

LA CRESCENT FLOURING MILL.—This mill was built early in the seventies, by D. J. Cameron on his farm in section nine, on Pine Creek. It is a two story frame building and has four run of stones. A dam was constructed to secure a head of seven feet, but most unfortunately it was discovered that, to sustain that amount, the water was backed up to the race of the Toledo mill, and after a legal contest it was decided that the dam must be lowered two feet. Since that time the mill has been idle.

PRESENT BUSINESS OF LA CRESCENT.

There is one general store kept by P. Ferguson, and a small stock of drugs, confectionery, and the like by the Postmaster, Thomas Minshall. Two blacksmith and wagon shops, one shoe shop, and Mr. Sawyer keeps a hotel, and then there is the railroad station with its agent, express office, and telegraph.

If the empty stores were filled the place would be like Paddy's toast to the "Gallant 69th," "Aqual to none." If there is any redemption for this deserted village, it must come from the introduction of manufacturing.

FRATERNAL.

MASONIC.—In 1858, a petition duly signed was presented to the officers of the Grand Lodge, and on the 15th of November a dispensation was granted to Morning Star Lodge, No. 29. The following masons were the charter members and officers: E. H. Kennedy, W. M.; J. S. Pennington, S. W.; Elihu Hunt, J. W.; John A. Anderson, Treasurer; Charles H. Hudson, Secretary; M. W. Wilcox, S. D.; Corydon Looney, J. D.; W. R. Anderson, Tyler; and Henry T. Fox, and Joseph Fowler.

The first mason made was Charles H. Hudson, who was appointed Secretary. He is now the general manager of the Minneapolis and St. Louis Railway. The books show that a grand total of ninety-eight members have

"Received its truthful teachings,
Its principles of virtue,
Its mystic traditions,"

in this lodge, and that there are now thirty-five members.

The present officers are: W. R. Anderson, W. M.; Daniel Webster, S. W.; Alfred Purdy, J. W.; J. Tuininga, Sr., Treasurer; H. D. Guxley, Secretary; J. J. Blue, S. D.; J. O. Hill, J. D.; Thomas Minshall, Tyler.

The first communications were in the Waller building, and then they were held in a hall owned by J. A. Anderson. For many years past the lodge has occupied rooms in the old double store of the Town Site company, now owned by J. G. Allen.

There have been other fraternal organizations of a reformatory character, but *sic transit gloria mundi* must be written on whatever monuments they have left, as a reminder that they were once here.

SCHOOLS.

A select school was opened by Elder Spencer Carr, a Baptist minister, in 1857. A building was erected with a view of enlarging it if necessary. The higher branches were taught, and some pupils from abroad were secured, which, with others in town, made up the number to about eighteen. The school was not an overwhelming success, and it soon received a *sine die* vacation, when the gentleman put in a stock of drugs in the same building. He afterwards went to Wisconsin and finally to Kansas, where he paid the debt of mortality.

LA CRESCENT FEMALE SEMINARY.—This educational institute was opened in 1861, Mrs. Rice and Mrs. Anderson being the teachers, assisted by Edwin, a son of Mrs. Rice. They first occupied a building put up by Charles Waller, of Chicago, which has since been used as a storeroom, and there was an attendance of from twenty to thirty pupils, the old La Crescent Hotel being used as a boarding house. After the first year the whole establishment was removed to the Hotel, using the whole building, and from thirty to forty boarders were secured, with several day scholars from the village. At the end of two years they removed to Rochester, and after awhile the family went to California.

DISTRICT No. 1.—This is in the village. A school was held in the spring of 1856, in a building now used by W. R. Anderson as a carpenter shop. It was erected by John A. Anderson as a territorial schoolhouse, and is a small frame affair. The first term was one of three months, and the presiding authority was Miss Nancy Ambler.

After working for about three months to get the keys of knowledge in their hands, the fever and ague came along and shook the school up so lively that it was, for the time, discontinued. There were, but six or eight scholars all told.

In 1857, a one-story brick house was laid up, 20x30 feet, and this served for educational purposes up to 1868, when their present large stone building was constructed. It is of two stories, 26x42 feet, and cost about \$2,800. It has usually ten months of school each year, is divided into two departments with an attendance of about eighty. The house is furnished with modern appliances.

DISTRICT No. 2.—The first school here was held in a log house rolled together for that purpose, in section six, on the land of the present B. A. Jenkins estate, in 1855, and Miss Jane Burton wielded the ferule. This house served the district until 1864, when a frame house went up 16x24 feet, at a cost of \$300, and was put on the land of J. Tuininga on section six. The infantile population gathered in this house till the formation of District No. 84, when it was sold at auction, realizing fifteen dollars. A new house was built early in the seventies, on section eight, on the farm now owned by W. McArthur.

DISTRICT No. 84.—In 1870 or '71, this was set off from number two, and a frame house put up on section six soon after. Mr. M. Emery was the first teacher. There are now twenty-five pupils in attendance.

DISTRICT No 4.—A school was taught here in 1860 by Miss Abbie Taft in Groff & Co's mill for a single term. In 1861, a school was started in a small frame house just east of Groff's mill on section three. Then it went into a log house, and finally their present building was put up at a cost of about \$400.

DISTRICT No. 75.—This district was organized about 1870. The school was usually held only during the winter. The first school was instructed by Miss Ella Richardson. The building is of hewn logs and a school is now taught in the summer.

RELIGIOUS.

CHURCH OF THE CRUCIFIXION, ROMAN CATHOLIC.—The earliest mass in town was in a little log schoolhouse on section six, in 1856, by Father Tappard, of La Crosse. In 1858, Rev. Father Pendergast, who then resided in Winona, raised a

little frame church 20x40 feet, for the few Irish Catholics located on Pine Creek. It was on a lot back of a tavern kept by James Keen, near the place where the station house now is. Since that time the Catholic congregation continued to be attended occasionally, either from Hokah convent, Caledonia, Winona, or La Crosse. This was the condition of affairs when Rev. Father P. Pernin was called from Wisconsin to be the first resident priest of La Crescent. He at once removed the old church to a more central location, and enlarged it to meet the requirements of the increasing congregation which now embraces seventy families.

METHODIST.—This is a village society. The first meeting was held in a building that is now known as the Brown office, in June, 1856; this was before the structure was completed. The Rev. John Hooper was the officiating missionary. The next week a class was organized with Ralph Garrell as leader, and W. R. Anderson as steward. This point was associated with Hokah circuit, and services were kept up every two or three weeks at different places; when the brick schoolhouse went up, that was occupied by this denomination. In 1867, the society was enabled to build a church 28x40 feet at a cost of \$1,600. Services are now held on alternate Sundays by Rev. G. W. Barrett. The membership is about twenty-five.

GERMAN METHODIST EPISCOPAL.—This is an organization with a separate conference. The earliest religious service connected with this denomination was at the log school house in section six, in the spring of 1858, by Rev. Mr. Feigenbaum, a Presiding Elder from Galena, Illinois, assisted by Rev. Charles Leibbrandt. A class was promptly formed, a series of protracted meetings inaugurated, and the air was vocal with revival melodies; the interest spread and deepened, a great revival ensued, and among the leading spirits in this work was Henry Knight. He was an earnest worker, his exhortations were affecting, his prayers fervent, and his piety unquestioned. He was a dealer in horses, and would leave town for a few weeks and return with some fine stock, when he would again turn his attention to evangelical work, and gather in new converts. But one day an officer appeared with a requisition from the Governor of Illinois, and his saintship was tried and convicted in that State as a horse thief, and sent to state prison. And, although no

one else was responsible for his hypocrisy, it was a severe set-back to the church. In 1861, the society was resuscitated and new members were added, the meetings were mostly held at the residence of C. J. Laugenbach, on section six, and in 1863, the church was built. It is 20x28 feet and entailed a cost of \$500. The supply is now from Hokah, Rev. F. W. Buckholz being the minister.

PRESBYTERIAN.—A very early religious meeting was held on the first of June under an outspreading oak, at the corner of Walnut and Wisconsin Streets, which, in the absence of any one to sing the song "Woodman spare that tree," has since been cut down. Rev. S. G. Lowry held this service, on Sunday, while on his way further west, as an emigrant.

Rev. D. L. Lyon visited the village in 1857, and talked about an organization, and the next year a meeting was called at the residence of W. H. Lapham, to perfect arrangements to form a society, and such was the apparent success that \$800 was subscribed to build a church, but, as it was not all available, no church was built at that time.

On the 31st of July, 1859, Rev. Sheldon Jackson occupied the brick schoolhouse for services; the following month he and his estimable wife came here to reside, and on the 28th of December, 1859, the church was duly organized.

The first members were: Daniel Cameron, Sr., Mrs. Janette Cameron, Mrs. A. J. Mercer, Mrs. Catharine B. Richardson, Dr. A. J. McCurdy, Mrs. Mary B. Jackson, and Mrs. Rozanna D. Burton. The first communion was on Sunday, in January, 1860. The first trustees were Col. Wm. R. Mercer, W. H. Lapham, and Edmund Evans.

In July, 1861, the construction of the church was commenced, but was not completed until the next spring, and was dedicated on the 27th of April, 1862, Rev. James Frothingham and Rev. Wm. McNair assisting in the exercises. Mr. Jackson retired in the spring of 1864, and since his time the following reverend gentlemen have been pastors. Mr. Parrott, S. Morton Pierce, J. H. Marr, J. H. Carpenter, Samuel H. Murphy, and James H. Marr and Mr. Carpenter were again here. At present there is no pastor.

The bell to this church should not be forgotten, for it is claimed to be the first bell in a Presbyterian church in Minnesota. The donors of the bell, which was hung up in the early winter of 1861, were Rev. J. H. Enders, P. Enders, J. H.

Voorhes, J. E. Voorhes, and G. Voorhes. Miss Augusta Dorrence gave a silver communion service. The cost of the church was about \$1,500.

CEMETERIES.

There are several of these necessary enclosures in the limits of the township, few of them, however, have yet received special care with a view to beautifying the grounds with flowers, shrubs, and trees.

The Roman Catholic cemetery is one of the oldest burial spots in town. The first mortal to be returned to mother earth here, was a Mr. Morris, who was frozen to death in 1856 or '57. His widow still lives in La Crosse.

Long before the land was purchased it was the custom to bury those of this faith here, and now it is regularly set aside for that purpose, and for miles around, even from Winona county, they come on the melancholy errand of leaving the earthly remains of their departed ones here. The land was bought of Mr. Cody, and is a free burial place for those of the Catholic faith.

TOLEDO CEMETERY.—This is situated near the Toledo Woolen Mill, on section six, a part on the Jenkins estate and a part on Mr. Webster's farm. The first person whose remains were returned, dust to dust, here, was Henry Wetgen, in 1877, an early settler in this part of the town. The following year the grounds were laid out, and it has since been used as a public burial place, the receipts of the lots going towards improvements. A score or so are already interred here.

THE VILLAGE CEMETERY.—At first La Crescent's dead were buried on the farm of W. B. Potter, just north of the village, but in 1863, Wm. Davidson died and a new burial place was started on the northwest corner of the village plat. As others climbed the golden stair their remains were deposited in the same lot, and so, in 1873, ten years from the first use of the ground for this purpose, it was regularly laid out and set aside as a place of sepulture. In 1880, an additional lot was added. It is owned by a company called The Prospect Hill Association.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

WILLIAM REED ANDERSON, one of the pioneers and first officers of this place, was born in Highland county, Ohio, on the 2d of July, 1827. When he was an infant his parents moved to Springfield in the same State, where William re-

ceived his education. He also learned the carpenter trade there and remained until 1855, when he came to La Crescent. Mr. Anderson is a member of the Methodist church and Superintendent of the Sunday School. He was married to Miss Susan O. Arnett in April, 1856, who has borne him two children.

A. H. BRAYTON is a native of Newport, Herkimer county, New York, born the 29th of August, 1829. He attended the Whitestown Seminary and the Albany State Normal school from 1850 until 1854, when he made a trip west. He soon returned home, however, and in 1856, came to Minnesota. The following year he purchased a farm in this place, and, with the exception of a number of visits to his native State, has since lived here, engaged in farming and stock-raising. Miss Elizabeth K. Orr became the wife of Mr. Brayton on the 19th of January, 1868. Seven children, five of whom are living, have been born to this union. Mr. Brayton is at present Chairman of the board of Supervisors and has held other local offices.

DANIEL CAMERON, one of the oldest residents of this place, was born in Deerfield, Oneida county, New York, on the 2d of April, 1825. He was reared on a farm, attending the schools of his native place until entering the academy at Fairfield, Herkimer county. In 1846, he came west, and in company with his brother, Peter, located in La Crosse, where they were engaged in the lumber business and trading with the Indians. In 1848, they returned to New York, where Peter died, and in 1855, Daniel came again to La Crosse and thence to La Crescent, and subsequently settled on his present farm, a portion of which is now included in the village. Mr. Cameron was Chairman of the first board of Supervisors, and in 1864 and '65, was State Senator. Besides his several farms in this county, he owns real estate in La Crosse.

D. C. CAMERON is a son of Alexander Cameron, one of the active citizens and politicians of Kalamazoo, Michigan. D. C. was born in the latter place on the 14th of March, 1841, and after attending the graded schools entered the Kalamazoo Theological College, remaining five years. In March, 1860, he came to La Crescent, and the following winter was engaged in teaching school, making his home with his uncle Daniel Cameron. He enlisted in the First Wisconsin Battery in

August, 1861, and served four years, not missing a fight in which the battery participated. After receiving his discharge he returned to this place, and was engaged in various pursuits. He was united in marriage with Miss Harriet L. Pidge of Hokah, the ceremony taking place on the 2d of December, 1867. Four children have blessed this union, three of whom are living. Mr. Cameron was elected County Superintendent of schools in January, 1877, since which time he has held the office with much credit to himself and satisfaction to his constituency.

J. C. DAY is a native of Fayette county Pennsylvania, born on the 30th of January, 1822. His parents moved to Indiana county where J. C. was reared and attended school. In 1843, he left home, having in his possession but a few dollars; worked his way to Rock Island, Illinois, and thence to La Crosse, Wisconsin, where he was engaged in the pineries. In 1847, while on his way to Pittsburgh, he enlisted in the First Missouri Volunteer Infantry, Company E, serving till the close of the Mexican War. He then went to Pennsylvania, remaining until 1855, when he came to Minnesota and located a farm in what has since been known as Day's Valley, near Mound Prairie. In 1857, he came to this place, and with the exception of a few years, has since resided here. In 1859, he made an overland trip to Pike's Peak, and in 1864, made another to Virginia City, Montana. He filled several local offices here in an early day, was a member of the first State constitutional convention, and also of the first State Senate. For the past few years Mr. Day has had charge of the ferry at this point.

MICHAEL FARRELL, a native of Cork county, Ireland, was born the 16th of June, 1816. He came to Canada and took part in the Rebellion of 1836 and '37, then came to the States, locating in Vermont, where he was engaged in farming until 1855. In the latter year he was married to Miss Bridget Lynch. They came to Minnesota, settled in Pine Creek valley, and a few months later moved to the farm now owned by Pat Finn, but subsequently removed to their present farm in section eight. Mr. Farrell now owns two hundred and eighty acres of land and some fine stock. He has a family of four children.

B. B. GROFF was born in Frederick county, Maryland, the 22d of November, 1824. He was reared on a farm, and at the age of nineteen years

commenced learning the mill-wright trade, at which he was engaged in his native county until 1852. He then came to Dubuque, Iowa, and in 1856, to this place, and immediately commenced the erection of a mill. Mr. Groff was united in marriage with Miss Ann Eliza Plant, of Dubuque, Iowa, on the 18th of October, 1856. Of five children born to them, four are living. The subject of this sketch has filled the office of Justice of the Peace for the past twenty years. Since 1859, he has been a member of the milling firm of Groff Bros., & Co.

THEODORE GROFF, a member of the above firm, commenced learning the miller's trade when seventeen years old. In 1854, he came to Dubuque, Iowa, where he found employment in a mill until coming to this place in 1856. Besides his interest in the mill he has charge of the farm connected with the same, and owned by the company. On the 8th of July, 1873, Miss Julia Theyson became his wife. The fruits of the union are two children.

JOHN GILLESPIE, one of the early settlers of this place, is a native of Ireland. In 1851, he came to America and was engaged in farming in Vermont for a few years. He was united in marriage with Miss Catharine Sadler on the 15th of September, 1853. They came to La Crosse the following year, and for a short time kept the boarding house owned by Peter Cameron. Mr. Gillespie purchased his farm in 1855, and has since made it his home. He is the father of seven children.

H. D. GURLEY dates his birth in Oswego county, New York, on the 12th of January, 1836. He spent his early days on a farm, learning from his father the trade of a blacksmith, and after the age of fifteen years was employed in that occupation in different parts of the State. In 1855, he came west, residing in Rock county, Wisconsin for a time; then returned to New York where he married Miss Mary P. Whitney on the 28th of April, 1857. They then came to Illinois, thence to La Crosse, Wisconsin, and in the fall of 1858, to this village. The following spring Mr. Gurley opened a blacksmith shop here which he still continues to occupy.

LEWIS LILLY is a native of Massachusetts, born in Ashfield, Franklin county, the 13th of April, 1827. When an infant he moved with his parents to Ohio, where he remained until the age of eigh-

teen years. He then came to Walworth county, Wisconsin; was engaged in farming there and in Dane county until 1850, when he made a trip to California, remaining in the mines in that vicinity two years. After his return to Dane county he married Miss Margaret E. Emly, the ceremony taking place the 20th of September, 1855. They have had three children, two of whom are living. They moved to this place in 1865, since which time Mr. Lilly has accumulated land to the amount of 1,180 acres in this and Winona counties, and is extensively engaged in stock raising.

WALTER McARTHUR is a native of Scotland, born in November, 1820. He was reared on a farm and received a limited education, his father dying when Walter was three years old. He afterward resided with his grandmother until eighteen years of age. In 1848, he came to America and was employed by farmers in New York. He was united in marriage with Miss Jane Cameron in 1855. They immediately started for the West, and subsequently located in this town, in section nine. His wife died in 1858, after which he visited New York, remaining two years. He then returned to this place, purchased more land, and now owns a fine farm of two hundred and ninety acres. In February, 1861, he married Miss Catharine Schulz. Mr. McArthur has held numerous local offices and is at present Chairman of the board of County Commissioners. In 1873, he was elected to the State Legislature.

THOMAS MINSHALL, one of the early settlers and Postmaster since 1857, is a native of Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, born on the 4th of January, 1824. When he was eight years old his parents moved to Ohio, and in 1840, to Bonaparte, Iowa, where his father operated one of the first woolen mills in that State. Thomas was engaged in mills at St. Charles, Illinois; then made a visit to his old home in Ohio, but returned to Bonaparte, and in 1849, moved to Illinois, where he owned a woolen factory and also a drug store, which he carried on six years. In 1849, he was united in marriage with Miss Catharine Towler, who has borne him five children, only two of whom are living. They came to this place in 1856. Mr. Minshall is engaged in the drug business, and during his residence here has held a number of local offices.

REV. P. PERNIN, the first resident priest of this village, is a native of France, born on the 22d of

February, 1822. He went to the schools near his home, then entered the Theological Seminary at Autun, where he was ordained in December, 1846. He attended, for several years, the Seminary of Meximieux (Ain) near Lyons, where he made his classical studies. He remained in his native country until 1864, when he came as a missionary to America, locating in Wisconsin with his residence at Marinette and Peshtigo. During the fire in the latter place in 1871, he lost all his personal property and barely escaped with his life. He has since published a book entitled "The Finger of God," in which he gives a graphic account of the disaster. From 1874 to '78, he presided over a parish at Grand Rapids, Wisconsin; then came to his present charge, which includes Ridgeway, Winona county, and Houston, Hokah, and La Crescent in this county.

W. E. POTTER was born in Connecticut, on the 4th of March, 1822. He was reared in Massachusetts, and at the age of twenty-one years entered a cotton factory. After remaining a few years in the employ of the firm, he purchased a cotton mill in Charlton, and continued in the business five years. In 1850, he moved to Troy, New York, thence to Iowa, in which places he was engaged in mercantile pursuits. In 1855, he moved to Wisconsin, and to La Crescent in 1862; has held several local offices, and in 1870 and '76, was a member of the State Legislature.

DAVID RICHARDSON, one of the pioneers of this town, is a native of Roxburgh, Scotland, born the 25th of December, 1821. He came to Canada with his parents in 1834, and five years after enlisted in the Queen's service, serving till the close of the rebellion. He then came to the United States, and after a residence of a short time in Vermont, moved to New York and entered the Fairfield Academy, after which he taught school. On the 17th of February, 1848, he was married to Miss Catharine B. Cameron. In 1853, they came to Wisconsin, locating in La Crosse, and the same year Mr. Richardson took a claim in this place. The following year he, in company with Peter Cameron, put a stock of general merchandise in the house of the latter, which was the first "store" in the town. In 1854, Mr. Richardson brought his family here and in 1857, purchased his present farm. He enlisted in the Third Minnesota Light Artillery in 1863, and after two years service was promoted to Second Lieutenant of the First Min-

nesota Volunteer Infantry and honorably discharged at the close of the war.

J. O. SAWYER is a native of Windsor county, Vermont, born on the 12th of May, 1822. At the age of fourteen years he left his home and came to Wisconsin, and was employed by farmers in Walworth county where he finally purchased a farm and made his home. He married Miss Lucy B. Cobb on the 1st of January, 1846. They soon after moved to Dane county and thence to Madison, where Mr. Sawyer was engaged in the livery and stage business. In 1856, he sold the stock and route to the Wisconsin Stage Company, and took charge of their staging west of New Lisbon, with headquarters at La Crosse. Two years later he engaged in carrying the mail from La Crosse to points west of that place, being in company with the Northwestern Stage Company, making his headquarters at La Crescent. He opened his present hotel in 1871. Of five children born to him, one is living, Benjamin J.

JOHANNES TUJNINGA, one of the oldest living settlers of this town, is a native of Holland, born the 29th of July, 1813. He served for six years in the war of his native country, and in 1853, came to America. The ship in which he sailed was wrecked off the coast of the Bahama Islands, and Mr. Tuininga lost everything but the clothes himself and family had on. He was obliged to borrow money with which to complete his journey. Arriving in this place he immediately took land in sections five and six, and has since devoted his entire attention to its cultivation. He owns a good farm and a pleasant home.

MATHEW WEBSTER is a native of England, born in Yorkshire on the 14th of October, 1828. When young he learned the woolen weaver's trade, at which he was engaged until coming to America in 1855. He located in Hayesville, Ohio, then in Bloomington, Illinois, where he was employed at his trade for a few years. He afterward moved to Lincoln, and in company with his brother, built, and for six years operated a woolen mill. He was married in Bloomington in November, 1861, to Miss Martha Thompson. They came to this place in 1865, and Mr. Webster, in company with his brother and Mr. Fletcher, built the Toledo Woolen Mills. His two partners had charge of the same till 1878, when the subject of this sketch purchased the interest of the other two, and has since operated it. Mr. and Mrs. Webster have four children, two boys and two girls.

MAYVILLE.

CHAPTE LIX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — EARLY SETTLEMENT —
TOWN ORGANIZATION—FIRST THINGS—SCHOOLS—
BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is on the south of Union, west of Crooked Creek, north of Winnebago, and east of Caledonia, and is the southeast of the four central townships of the county. It is a government township with the exception of sections twenty-four, twenty-five and thirty-six, and one half each of sections twenty-three, twenty-six, and thirty-five, which help to make up Crooked Creek.

Crooked Creek valley extends up into this town, coming in at sections twenty-three and twenty-six, and extending northwest to section eighteen, where the head of the valley gets well elevated. Another depression comes up through section twenty-six, carrying a small branch which makes its appearance in section twenty-nine. There is another little stream rising in section nine, which finds its way into the creek in section sixteen. Away from these valleys the land is what may be called table land, but is denominated ridge land by the inhabitants, and supports many good farms.

There are no villages in the township, except Caledonia, which is mostly in the town of that name, but laps over into Mayville on sections eighteen and nineteen. The topographical characteristics of the town are not unlike that of the others in the county.

In the northern part the ridges are broader than elsewhere. The eastern central portion is mostly made up of high, abrupt bluffs and narrow ravines.

Crooked Creek flows eastward through the central part of the township, deflecting toward the south as it leaves to enter the town of Crooked

Creek. Along this stream are high bluffs with narrow ravines coming in at the sides. At a certain elevation, rock crops out in a shelf like way. These ravines seem altogether out of proportion to the size of the affluents of the main creek, and further west, would be called "gulches," and perhaps have sulphurous names attached to them.

The southwest part of the town is rolling and embraces a strip of prairie land, with some brush land, as it is called, and some timber, particularly in section fourteen and the immediate vicinage. Nearly the entire northeast part is well timbered. The soil is of a clayey character, except in the prairie region where black loam prevails,

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

Edward Buckley came to Minnesota in 1855, and settled in section nine, and two or three years afterwards removed across the line into Union, but soon afterwards returned to this town and settled on section four where he still remains. Mr. Cashman settled in section four about the same time. Martin Rohan located on section eight and afterwards on section five. Thomas Kennedy and his brother James came together, and established themselves on section five. This was, in the spring of 1855.

Thomas Moriarty came upon section eight in the spring of 1855, and afterwards went to Fillmore county, where he recently died. Mr. McCurdy, an old soldier, went on to section eleven, but after some years spent there he sold out. In the autumn of 1854, Jerry Hooley settled on section nine, where he remained until 1868, when he returned to Illinois.

The first settler in the northwest part of the town was Charles Klein with his wife, five daughters, and four sons. John Mann located on section four. Gasper Molitor arrived here from

Germany in 1856, and bought a claim in section seventeen. John Meade came when this was a thinly settled country, and secured a claim on section nineteen. John O. Herron was one of the earliest settlers in Mayville, and planted himself on section fourteen. He had previously lived in several different parts of the country, but still resides on the old claim in Mayville. Mr. P. Kelly was perhaps a still earlier comer. J. J. Reinhardt came to Mayville in 1856, and located on section twenty-one where he now lives. T. J. Murphy came in October, 1854, and, at government price, bought 160 acres. At a later day he bought where he now lives, on section twenty-eight.

Nicholas Neu pre-empted a claim on section twenty in 1857, and paid the government price, but afterwards sold and procured a place on section nineteen, in 1866. He came from New York, and stopped over one winter in Chicago. Winston Taylor also came from New York, and arrived here in 1855.

During the four or five years after the opening of this section for settlement it filled up quite rapidly, mostly with immigrants from the "Emerald Isle," and the "Faderland."

FIRST MARRIAGE.—In the fall of 1857, Mr. Wm. Schminde and Miss Catherine Reinhardt.

THE FIRST DEATH was that of John Spoeden, in May, 1856.

THE FIRST ELECTION was held in the house of Gasper Molitor.

The first religious services were in the house of T. J. Murphy, in 1860, by Rev. Father Essing.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The town was duly organized in 1858. The first town officers were: Supervisors, John Snowden, James Kennedy, and Henry Wilcher; Clerk, H. M. Phelps; Assessor, John Schminde; Treasurer, James Connolly; Justices of the Peace, James Kennedy and John Schminde; Constables, William Schminde and Peter Klein.

In the early history of this town there seems to have been no very startling events. Those who colonized it came with the honest purpose of securing homes, in which they succeeded.

SCHOOLS.

The first school inaugurated in town was in the residence of James Stapleton, and was presided over by Mrs. Stapleton, about the year 1857. It was what may be called a subscription school.

The next year Mr. Jerry Galvin taught a school, which was also by subscription, in her own house.

DISTRICT No. 90.—In the fall of 1858 or '59, a district was organized, and school taught in available houses until 1865, when a schoolhouse was built on section four.

DISTRICT No. 43.—The organization of this district was about 1858 or '59. The first school was in the house of Charles Murphy, and was under the instruction of Miss Mary Murphy. The first schoolhouse was built about 1859. The first Trustees were: Henry Wiltgen, James Connolly, and T. J. Murphy. The present Trustees are J. J. Reinhardt, T. J. Murphy, and Peter Klees.

In 1866, the building was moved to section five, on the land of James Kennedy, who donated a lot for the purpose.

DISTRICT No. 34.—In the year 1876, a district was organized from No. 90, and a new house built on section eleven. The first teacher here was Edward Crow, of La Crescent. The school is maintained about seven months in each year.

DISTRICT No. 44.—This is located on section thirty-two.

DISTRICT No. 43.—This is situated in section twenty-one.

The present town officers of Mayville are: Supervisors, James Kennedy, Chairman; J. J. Reinhardt, and William Cahill; Clerk, Patrick McCauley; Treasurer, Peter Ernster; Assessor, Nic. Boden; Justice, James Kennedy; Constable, John Wiltgen.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

JOHN E. POPE, a native of Chautauqua county, New York, was born on the 16th of February, 1836. He received his education in his native State, and in 1854, came with his father, J. Pope, to Minnesota, taking land in section thirty-six, Caledonia, and section thirty-one, Mayville. John remained in Caledonia until his marriage with Miss Betsy Woodward, whose nativity is the same as his own, the nuptials dating the 23d of October, 1859. Soon after marriage Mr. Pope went to Mississippi on account of failing health, taking his wife with him and remaining about a year and a half. The war being fairly begun he found no little difficulty in getting away, an order having been issued to allow no northern man to leave the country until after the war. But by strategy and the assistance of friends, he managed to escape and return to his home in Mayville, where he soon

after built the residence he now occupies. He then began the practice of medicine which he continued until about seven years ago, when he was stricken with disease, from the effects of which he has never fully recovered. He has since devoted his attention to agricultural pursuits. Eva L. and Charles L., the fruits of his marriage, are still living at home.

JAMES KENNEDY, one of the organizers and first Supervisors of Mayville, was born in the county of Wexford, Ireland, on the 4th of June, 1827. He was reared on a farm, and came to America in 1852, settling in Freeport, Illinois, where he was employed on the railroad until 1855. He then came to this place and located in section five. Mr. Kennedy was one of the organizers of his school district, and one of its first officers; has also held several terms of town office. He was married in July, 1861, to Miss Mary Molany, who is a native of Ireland. They have had six children, five of whom are living at home.

JOHN MEADE was born in Limerick county, Ireland, on the 31st of March, 1824. He came to America in 1840, and resided in Pennsylvania several years. While there he was united in marriage with Miss Bridget Flynn, of Ireland, the event taking place in February, 1847. They came to Minnesota in 1853, and secured a claim in this then sparsely settled region. The first seasons were dry and Mr. Meade was obliged to go two miles after water. Brownsville was the principal trading post, the roads were irregular and regardless of lines or surveys, but by perseverance Mr. Meade has overcome these early embarrassments and now owns one of the best farms in this region. His wife died in 1860, having borne him four children. In 1862, he married Mrs Bridget Davy, who died the following year. His present wife was Mrs. Ellen Sexton, whose birth place was Clare county, Ireland, the marriage taking place the 27th of October, 1867. Their home was formerly a part of Mayville, but now included in the village limits of Caledonia.

MONEY CREEK.

CHAPTER LX.

DESCRIPTIVE—FIRST SETTLEMENT—MANUFACTURING—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS—VILLAGE—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town was originally called Hamilton, but when the act was passed by the Legislature forbidding the use of the same name for more than one town or city in the State, this township, which had a duplicate antedating it as to the time of its organization, was required to take a new name. Some man having got his pocket-book and contents wet in the creek, and spreading out the bank notes on a bush to dry, a sudden gust of wind blew them into the water again, and some of it was never recovered, so this circumstance suggested the name of the stream, after which the town was named.

It is located in the northwest corner of the county, with Winona county on the north, Houston township on the east, Houston and Yucatan on

the south, Yucatan and Fillmore county on the west, and contains about thirty-five square miles. It is eight miles long in its greatest length from east to west, and five miles wide.

The Root River meanders along its southern border which approximately follows the river. The creek from which it takes its name, comes into the town by several branches from the north, in the eastern part, and uniting, flow south into Root River. There is more valley than ridge land in the town, particularly in the eastern and southern parts. It is quite well settled and has many fine farms. The Southern Minnesota railroad passes through the southern part of the town at several points as it follows the Root River valley, and there is a flag station on section twenty-six.

FIRST SETTLERS.—John Campbell and Nathan Vance, who had been living in Wisconsin, made several excursions through this region in search of

an eligible mill site, and finally in the early spring of 1853, Mr. Campbell located 320 acres of land, which afterwards proved to be in section twelve, and included what is now the village of Money Creek, and the site of the flouring mill. Campbell was a native of Scotland, coming to America at the age of five years.

On arriving here, while prospecting, and after locating the claim, Vance and himself occupied an abandoned wigwam or "tepee" as the Winnebagoes called them. On one occasion, not long after their coming, they were quite badly frightened by a sudden eruption of Indians, who came yelling and whooping in a most blood-curdling and hair elevating way, but this proved to be an energetic freak on their part, as they made no further hostile demonstrations, and after receiving a few trifling presents, they peacefully withdrew. As the spring advanced Mr. Campbell broke about fifteen acres, put in corn and potatoes, and also put up a shanty, remaining on the ground a part of the season, being at that time the only man in town and, "Monarch of all he surveyed." Late in the fall he returned to Wisconsin. The next winter, toward spring, in 1854, he returned here with his family bringing cows, oxen, hogs, etc., and re-occupied his shanty. He soon began the erection of a mill but did not push it very vigorously, or to completion at once, preferring to wait until the land should regularly be in the market, that he might be certain of a clear title to the premises. After it was finally completed it was not unlike, as to its primitive characteristics, most of the mills first erected in this region. It had no bolting arrangements, and but a single run of stones. But when the neighborhood had begun to have settlers who had succeeded in raising grain, they resorted to this mill, and the circle kept widening until from far and near they came, crowding it to its utmost capacity, and some of them would have to wait one or two days for their grists, and after filling his log house, the overflow would sleep in the mill. After the land was opened up for sale the claim was purchased by Mr. Campbell. The mill was not completed until after that time, but it answered its purpose for a number of years and was most valuable to the whole community. It is a pleasure to record the fact that Mr. Campbell still resides in town.

Nathan Vance was a native of Salem, Vermont, and, as already mentioned, came to Money Creek

with Mr. Campbell and located about the same time, taking a claim adjoining, and after opening up a farm and cultivating it a few years, built a store, which must have been in 1862 or '63. He afterwards engaged in milling, but finally failed in business, and about 1878, with his family, went to Dakota where he still lives.

Captain Bates, who had been in charge of a steamer on the Mississippi, came here from La Crosse in the early spring of 1854. His claim was in section eight, where John Campbell now resides. He remained about two years, returned to La Crosse, and afterwards removed to Arkansas, where it is understood he lost his life during the war.

Charles Williams came at the same time, in the spring of 1854, from New York, by the way of La Crosse. He settled on section five, where Mr. L. Woods now lives. He was a mill-wright and remained here ten or twelve years, then removed to Minneapolis where he now lives.

Russell Thurber came soon after Campbell, in the spring of 1854; he was also from La Crosse; his claim was adjoining the town site, where he lived for a number of years and then went to Winona, where he died in 1866.

Cyrus B. Sinclair, a native of Maine, also came here from La Crosse, in the spring of 1854. He entered a claim in section seven and lived here eight or ten years, then removed to Pleasant Hill, Winona county. He was an enterprising man, interested in the development of the town, was the first Postmaster and did the first blacksmithing. He was a member of the Territorial Legislature, and since removing to Winona, he has been in the State Legislature. His son, William, still resides in the town, and is one of the most prominent among its citizens. In 1857, he opened the first regular blacksmith shop here and still keeps its fires burning.

Stephen Robinson came on with Mr. Sinclair, and purchased a claim of Willis Thompson, who had made some improvements. Mr. Robinson was originally from Maine, and had previously visited the territory and selected a place in what is now Goodhue county, but coming with Mr. Sinclair he concluded to remain here on section nineteen, where he still lives. On selling his improvements to Mr. Robinson, Mr. Thompson secured another claim on section thirty, which had a water-power which was afterwards transferred to Mr. John

Stewart. Mr. Thompson, in the exuberance of his hopeful anticipations, platted a city and named it Christiania, in honor of the capital of his native Norway, but with an obstinacy, which must have been exceedingly refrigerating to his enthusiastic nature, this town refused to be transferred from the original parchment on which it was drawn. Mr. Stewart soon improved his property by building a saw mill, and subsequently a grist-mill, with a single run of stones, and finally another run of stones for feed.

Besides those already mentioned who settled in that year, were Noah F. Berry, who secured a claim in section one, where his brother Cyrus now lives. His father Nathan, and his brothers came soon afterwards.

These were the first settlers in the eastern part of the township, and a more extended notice of most of them appears elsewhere. About the same time, colonists were arriving and taking lands in the Root River valley, in the southeast corner of the present township. Prominent among these were the following: Martin Christianson, coming from Norway and taking a claim in the spring of 1854, in section twenty-six, where he still remains. About the same time came Ole Omodt and bought out a squatter named Spaulding, on section twenty-six, where Mr. Omodt lives. Others came in soon after, principally Norwegians, and this portion of the valley in Mcney Creek is still occupied by them and their descendants, and is as flourishing and prosperous as any part of the county.

On the ridge towards the northwest corner of the town, immigrants began to appear about 1855. Among the first of these were Samuel Nichols and his son S. A. Nichols, Phil. Mohan, J. McLeod, and several others.

MANUFACTURING.

The first mills erected in town have already been alluded to, and include the grist-mill of Mr. Campbell, put here in 1854, and the saw-mill the following year. This latter contained a single sash saw, and was kept in operation about fifteen years. In 1859, Mr. Campbell put up a flouring mill opposite the old one, with one run of stones, a smutter and bolter. In 1861, this mill was sold to Mr. Stacy, who introduced another run of stones and other improved machinery. A few years later it passed into the hands of Nathan Vance, who put up another mill on the site of the original one, of

which he had come into possession, and the available machinery was transferred to the new structure. This mill, which is still standing and in active operation, is 34x50 feet, two and one-half stories high, with an addition which has been constructed since the mill was first built. This mill operates three run of four foot buhrs, cockle machine, two middlings purifiers, corn shellers, and other machinery to do first-class work. The capacity of the mill is eight bushels per hour, and does an average daily business of fifty bushels, and about the same amount of feed, buckwheat, and rye. This mill passed into the hands of John Phelps, in September, 1879, who in the spring of 1881 took J. G. Murphy as a partner, and he now has charge of the mill, while Mr. Phelps is engaged in the stock business. This mill is known as the Money Creek Flouring Mill.

MONEY LAKE MILL.

As before mentioned a saw-mill was built on section thirty by John Stewart, about 1857, and some two years later he built a grist mill with a single run of stones, and with bolting facilities.

Some time in 1877, or thereabouts, Mr. John Siman purchased the property and gave the mill a complete overhauling, adding quite an amount of new machinery. It now has four run of stones with smutters, purifiers, etc., and one set of rolls. It is propelled by two wheels rated at thirty horse power each.

BRICK YARD.

Many years ago Stephen Robinson commenced the manufacture of brick on his farm, which proved to be of a good quality. At first they were moulded by hand in the old fashioned way, but about 1870, he procured a machine, and since that time the manufacture has been extensive.

The brick used in the construction of the county jail in Caledonia, were from this yard, and numerous other buildings in Caledonia and other towns in the county have thus been supplied. This is a most important industry.

TANNERY.

A tannery was established by Mr. J. Emery, near Money Creek, in 1866. Not being a practical tanner, he was compelled to employ skilled and other workmen, and the result was that while he gained experience he lost his capital, and in about two years the business closed out.

RELIGIOUS.

The first services among the early comers in Money Creek Valley were by Rev. Mr. Hard of La Crosse, at the house of Mr. C. B. Sinclair about the year 1854. Meetings were occasionally held by clergymen of various denominations for a number of years.

METHODIST.—The first organization effected was by this denomination in June, 1857. The first class consisted of three members and James Greenfield was the leader. The minister under whose direction the society was brought into existence, was Rev. D. Kidder, who also had other charges, one of them, at Pine Creek. On the 4th of July the same year an addition of eight to the class was gathered in.

The first trustees were Nathan Perkins, Stephen Robinson, Peter Tuper and James Greenfield. Services before the church was built were in the school house.

Rev. Mr. Kidder was succeeded by Rev. W. B. Poling; Rev. Ira Ellingwood, sometimes supplied his place from some other charge.

On the 9th of May, 1859 Rev. Ezra Smith was sent here by the conference, and since that time it has been a regular station, with a stated service by a regular pastor.

The present minister is Rev. Jotham W. Stebins, a native of Windom county, Vermont, who, after serving in the war of the Rebellion until its close in 1865, returned home and practiced dentistry. In 1867, he began to preach the gospel as a lay worker, and in 1869, joined the Minnesota conference, was ordained as a deacon in 1872, and as an elder in 1874. For two years he was stationed in Brownsville, three at La Crescent, two at Eyota, Olmsted county, two at Lanesboro, Fillmore county, and in the fall of 1881, came to Money Creek.

The church is located in the village and now has a membership of about fifty.

BAPTIST.—As early as 1857, a Free Will Baptist church was organized by Rev. Mr. Waldron, who remained a few months. The Deacons chosen then were Mr. Tolls and H. A. Carey. The next year a regular Baptist society was organized by Rev. D. L. Babcock, who remained about two years. C. B. Sinclair was the first deacon and E. D. Northrop was clerk.

For some years these two societies held meetings in the schoolhouse, until the building of the

Methodist place of worship, when, in the absence of the Methodist service, meetings would be held every second Sunday. About 1879, the two Baptist societies built a church together, which is neat, and in all respects a credit to the congregation and the town. At times there have been two ministers but usually a single pastor administers to the spiritual requirements of both. At present Rev. David D. Mitchell, who resides in Houston, is the pastor. He is the resident pastor of the Free Baptist church in Houston. The Free Baptist church, as it is now called, in Money Creek has about fifty members and the other a considerably smaller number.

SCHOOLS.

Up to the year 1862 or '63, there was but one school in the whole township, and this was kept in a log building erected in 1856; it is still standing opposite Sinclair's blacksmith shop. The first teacher here was Charles Tiffany. This school-house was a general utilitarian affair, serving as a meeting house and town hall, as well as school-room, until the Methodist church was constructed. This is now District No. 7.

A school house was put up just northeast of the village, a few years after the one above mentioned, which served until the fall of 1881, when a new schoolhouse, with modern improvements was erected. It is 28x48 feet with two vestibules, 10x16 feet, one on either side. In it is taught a graded school of two departments. C. P. Bourne is the principal, and Miss Butler is the assistant.

In 1862 or '63, this mother of districts propagated two others by sub-division, retaining the old No. 7 for herself.

DISTRICT No. 6.—Was placed in the northern part of the town; it had a log schoolhouse built by subscription in 1863, and C. S. Fitch taught the first school. In the fall of 1876, a new house was built, at a cost of \$500,

DISTRICT No. 9.—This is in the southeast part of the township. The first school opened here was by Miss Ellen Robinson, in a log building on the Todd farm, opposite the residence of the young lady's father, Mr. S. Robinson. This house had been erected as a residence by Thomas Shimmings, and was one of the early dwellings; it now forms a part of Mr. Robinson's dwelling. In the summer of 1866 or '67, a frame school house was put up on section nineteen, near Mr. S. Robinson's

residence, it still stands, a neat affair that seats about forty scholars.

DISTRICT No. 8.—This has a location in the southern part of the town. A schoolhouse had been partially completed in the early part of the war, but some of the people felt that if all the men had got to go to the front, there would be little use for schoolhouses, so the building remained incomplete, and no school was kept here until one or two years after the war was over. The first teacher was Miss Mary Pierce, who resided on the south side of the river in Houston township. After the war the house was completed.

DISTRICT No. 89.—Is located on the ridge in the northern part of the town. The first school was taught in the summer of 1876. The school building is a frame, which cost probably \$500. Thomas Lane was the first teacher. Thirty pupils are now enrolled here, with Miss Carrie Gosline, of Houston, as teacher.

DISTRICT No. 57.—The school building for this district was put up about 1874, on section six, and Sarah Cameron gave the first instructions in mental archery.

DISTRICT No. 96.—A school was first taught in this district in an old log house belonging to Ole R. Berland, in 1879. During the summer of 1881, the schoolhouse was erected; it is 16x24 feet. The first to wield the rod of authority in the old log house was Miss Jennie Winslow, whose sister now manages the school in the new house.

ORGANIZATION.

The first town meeting was on the 11th of May, 1858, at the house of Enoch Gould. E. D. Northrop was Chairman and C. B. Sinclair, Clerk. The following officers were unanimously elected, each having received thirty-seven votes:

Supervisors, O. P. Gates, Chairman, Charles Gyle and C. Anderson; Clerk, C. G. Berry; Assessor, N. Whittemore; Collector, H. Mills; Overseer of the Poor, Enoch Gould; Constables, H. Mills and Stephen Van Horn; Justices of the Peace, Charles Smith and E. D. Northrop.

The town was then called Hamilton. Present officers, Supervisors, Peter Tuper, Chairman, S. A. Nichols, and C. M. Christianson; Clerk, I. H. Goodwin; Assessor, W. H. Vance; Justice of the Peace, C. S. Fitch; Constable, Harvey Chapel.

POST-OFFICE.—This was first established in 1856 with Mr. C. B. Sinclair as Postmaster, who kept it at his residence, a half mile from the mill. After

a few years it was removed to Dr. Wilson's office. It is now located in Emery's store.

MONEY CREEK VILLAGE.

During the autumn of 1856, the village was platted by Mr. John Campbell, the first lot being sold to Mr. Stolls, who erected a tavern and kept it for several years; it is now occupied as a residence by Mr. J. G. Murphy. Soon after the village was surveyed, one-half of the plat was sold to Mr. Goodrich, of the firm of Draper & Goodrich, who at once built a store and occupied it with a stock of goods for about two years, when the business was transferred to some other place.

Mr. G. Bissett succeeded to the business here, and with a partner kept up the store for perhaps two years, when it passed into the possession of Wood & Vance, who, after a certain time, dissolved the partnership, and Mr. Vance alone managed the concern for some time. In February, 1875, the firm of Corey & Emery took charge of the establishment, and a year later Mr. Emery became the sole proprietor of the business, which must be of a thorough character, judging from the exactness of the pedigree which has been preserved.

Another store was started by Mr. E. R. Ward in 1868 or '69, and he afterwards sold to Nathan Vance, who removed the stock of goods he already had to his new purchase. After a time this store was discontinued, and Mr. Emery, having enlarged and otherwise improved it, now does business in the old store.

In 1870, Mr. Wood opened a grocery and kept it running for about a year, when it was sold to Mr. A. W. Wheeler, who kept a stock of goods till 1876, when it was discontinued. This village was at first called Clinton.

MASONIC.

Orient Lodge, No. 84, A. F. & A. M., was chartered in 1871 with twelve members. I. H. Goodwin was the first Master; Nathan Vance, S. W.; Harrison Wood, J. W.; G. N. Corey, S. D.; Moses Emery, J. D.; W. E. Barber, Sec.; C. S. Fitch, Treas.

RESUME.

The village now contains one store, in which is the Post-office, two churches, one graded school, two blacksmith shops, one carpenter shop, and one flouring mill. There is also a Masonic lodge. The village is laid out to coincide with the four

cardinal points of the compass, with Central, Summer, and Main Streets running east and west, and from First to Fifth at right angles with these.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

MAGNUS ANDERSON "SCHAB," a native of Norway, was born in Christiania on the 25th of February, 1832. He came to Canada in 1854, and soon after to Houston county, taking a claim of one hundred and sixty acres about one mile east of where Houston village now stands. In those primitive days Mr. Anderson ground his corn in a coffee mill and was obliged to take his wheat forty-two miles to the nearest mill. Some years after, he, in company with Peter Nelson, purchased land in Money Creek, and devoted considerable time to raising live stock. In October, 1861, Mr. Anderson was united in marriage with Miss Christina Olson. The partners then divided their farm, our subject taking the eastern half, located in sections twenty-four and twenty-five. His children are Sarah, Martha, Otto, Sylvester, and Joseph. He is a member of the Lutheran church and also fills one of its offices. He has been Town Supervisor several terms.

CYRUS G. BERRY is a son of Nathan Berry who was born in Fayette, Maine, on the 7th of October, 1807. He married Miss Lydia Bosworth, who died after coming west, in June, 1853. They located in Winnebago, Wisconsin, in 1847, and came to Money Creek in 1855. He subsequently married Miss Lydia Gere, and in 1857, they moved to Dodge county, where Mrs. Berry died on the 17th of August, 1875, and the following year Mr. Berry returned to this place where his death occurred on the 28th of August, 1881. Cyrus G. was born on the 12th of January, 1829, in Maine. He came to Winnebago, Wisconsin, in 1846, where he resided eight years, being six miles from the nearest neighbor, and twelve from a store. In 1854, he made a visit to Maine, but returned west the same year and located in Money Creek. In 1856, he married Miss Jane Lemon, who died the following year. The maiden name of his present wife was Mary Leigh, whom he married in 1859. She has borne him six children; Mary E., Cyrus N., Edward, Lydia, Jennie, and Eugene.

NOAH F. BERRY is a native of St. Albans, Maine, born in the year 1832. He came to Wisconsin in 1847, and thence to Winona, Minnesota, in 1853, where he was engaged as carpenter on the first hotel built in that city. In 1854, he locat-

ed a farm in Money Creek, which was his home over a year, after which he moved to Dodge county and resided several years. In November, 1857, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Emily E. Beals, of Money Creek. Mr. Berry soon after went to Kansas, remained six months and returned to Dodge county and thence to this place in 1860. In the spring of 1861, he enlisted in Company K, of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, participating in the battles of Bull Run, Ball's Bluff, and several others. He was taken sick in September, 1862, and sent to the hospital, from which he was transferred to the Invalid Corps on the 1st of December, 1863, and discharged on the 22d of May, 1864. He then returned to Money Creek, and in 1871, moved to Lake Benton, where he resided until August, 1881, when he returned to this town and has since made it his home. Mr. and Mrs. Berry have been blessed with five children, only two of whom are living, William C., a lad of sixteen, and Walter N., aged eleven years, both now attending school.

CHRISTOPHER CHENAY is a native of Glasgow, Scotland, born in the year 1823. He served two years in the British army, from which he was discharged for disability. In 1848, he came to Canada and at once enlisted in the Queen's service for the suppression of the Rebellion. During his residence there he was united in marriage with Miss Sarah Harrington in the year 1851. In 1853, they came to Minnesota, locating a farm about four miles south of Hastings. In 1858, Mr. Chenay purchased a farm in Henderson, Sibley county, upon which he lived a few years and still owns. He enlisted in Company C, Brackett's Battalion in 1861, was ordered upon the Indian expedition the following spring, and in the fall was sent south and participated in many battles, received wounds at both the battles of the Wilderness and Sugar Creek. After serving his time and receiving a discharge, he re-enlisted in 1864. Coming home on a furlough, he was sent west to the Black Hills with Sully's campaign against the Sioux. In 1863, his wife died, leaving two children, one son who is now foreman in a saw-mill at Minneapolis, and a daughter, Margaret, now married to Mr. Jeffreys.

CHRISTIAN M. CHRISTIANSON is a son of Martin Christianson, one of the early settlers of this place, who was born in Norway on the 16th of July, 1823. He came to Chicago in 1853, where

Christian was born on the 4th of August of the latter year. They came to Money Creek in the summer of 1854, and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in section twenty-six. Mr. Christianson built his house on the bottom land which the Root River overflowed, and one morning found himself surrounded with water and was obliged to remain in the house until assistance came to him. The maiden name of his wife was Randina Gulbrandson. She has borne him thirteen children, six of whom are living; Christian, the eldest, resides on a portion his father's farm, Dina, Martha, Millie, Sophia, and Josephine. Christian, the subject of this sketch, made his home with his parents until his marriage, which occurred the 2d of February, 1881, his wife being Miss Tina Thompson, of Yucatan. They have been blessed with one child, Elma Josephine. Mr. Christianson has filled the office of constable three terms and is at present a member of the board of Supervisors.

HARVEY CHAPEL was born in Tioga county, New York. When he was nine years old he moved with his parents to Dodge county, Wisconsin, and in 1856, Harvey came to Money Creek, where he bought government land on which he remained six weeks and then returned to his home in Wisconsin. He came here again the following year, but after harvest again returned to Dodge county where he was married to Miss Julia Wydhoff, in 1858. The following year they came to their farm in this place, erected a log house in which they lived three years. Mr. Chapel then moved his family to Wisconsin and was enrolled in the Second Wisconsin Cavalry, but before entering the service was attacked with measles which terminated in a lung trouble, and this obliged him to abandon the service. After about three years absence he returned to his farm, and in 1870, moved to the village which has since been his home. Mr. Chapel now owns, beside his original farm and village property, about two-hundred and forty acres, sixty of which joins the village. He has been Constable for twelve years, County Commissioner one term and has held school offices most of the time since coming to the town, also is an active member and officer of the Masonic Lodge. His children are William Henry, Thomas, Jessie, Richard, Benjamin, John, Julia Anna, James and Mabel.

EDWARD CHAPEL was born in Dodge county, Wisconsin, on the 10th of November, 1854. His

father was an early settler in that county, where he died on the 8th of November, 1869. Edward came to Money Creek with his mother and brother in 1870, and resides with his brother, Alonzo, who was born on the 28th of October, 1839. His mother makes her home in section seventeen on a farm owned by her son Harvey.

MOSES EMERY, a native of Orleans county, Vermont, was born on the 10th of April, 1848. His parents came to Minnesota in 1855, taking land in Rushford, Fillmore county, where they remained until 1860. In the latter year they sold their farm and came to this place, purchasing land adjoining the village. Moses served eleven months in Company K, of the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in 1864, and soon after, returning home entered the public school at Winona. After completing his education he clerked for a year in Rushford, then a year for Bisset & Carrol in the store he now occupies, and finally in the store of Wood & Vance. He was engaged as traveling agent for several years, first for the Toledo Woolen Mills at La Crescent, then for Pratt & Hall, Chicago, and later for Miller & Co., of the latter place. In 1875, he was united in marriage with Miss Annie Webster, daughter of the proprietor of the Toledo Woolen Mills. The same year Mr. Emery purchased the mercantile establishment of N. Vance, to which business he has since given his attention, his being the only store in the town. One child, Leslie, has been born to the union.

C. S. FITCH is a native of Dutchess county, New York, born on the 21st of December, 1815. During his residence in that State he held the office of Justice of the Peace over six years, besides other offices of responsibility. He was married to Miss Harriet Sayve, whose father was a soldier in the war of 1812, the ceremony dating the 23d of October, 1839. In 1852, he moved to Portage county, Ohio, where he held the office of Supervisor one year, and remained until 1863, when he came to this place. He purchased a farm upon which he lived until coming to the village in 1880. Mr. Fitch has always taken an active interest in politics and is the only qualified Justice of the Peace in the town, having held the office about nine years, and that of Supervisor one year. He is superintendent of the Sunday school and treasurer of the Masonic Lodge. Two daughters have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Fitch; Mary, now

Mrs. W. H. Spaulding, who resides on her father's farm, and Emma, now Mrs. Crosby, residing in Winona.

WILLIAM H. FISHELL, was born in Sandusky county, Ohio, on the 13th of March, 1850. His parents moved to Iowa county, Michigan, and preempted land on which William resided until coming to this place. His father died on the 27th of March, 1877, and his mother in March, 1879. Mr. Fishell was joined in matrimony, in September, 1877, with Miss Lizzie L. Taylor. The fruits of this union are two children, Ella May, and Estella B. In the fall of 1881, Mr. Fishell disposed of his land in Michigan and moved to Money Creek, arriving on the 17th of November, and has since made it his home.

SILAS JACKSON dates his birth in Lanesville, Ohio, on the 8th of January, 1846. At the age of eighteen years he left school, and with thirty-eight Ohio volunteers, who were too young to enlist, went to Pittsburg and acted as nurse under his brother, Madison, who was assistant surgeon at that place. Silas returned home after the battle of the Wilderness, in which his brother was killed, but soon enlisted in the Fourteenth Ohio, Militia; was engaged in a skirmish at Berlin Heights and was with the regiment when Morgan was captured. After receiving his discharge he returned home and began the study of medicine with an eclectic physician, then moved to Canada, and at the age of twenty-one years commenced the practice of medicine. In 1876, Miss Minnie Elliott, of Canada, became his wife. She has borne him one child, Edwin. After a severe illness, which obliged Dr. Jackson to discontinue his profession, he moved to Minnesota and located in Yucatan, in November, 1880, but the following year came to Money Creek, where he has since lived.

JOHN S. LEETE, deceased, was born in Dutchess county, New York, in the year 1833, but moved with his parents when quite young to Green county. When he was fourteen years old his mother died, and at the age of twenty-two he came to Minnesota and located a farm at Pleasant Hill. On the 10th of February, 1860, he was united in marriage with Miss Olive Vance, of Money Creek, and soon after exchanged his farm in Pleasant Hill for one near the village of Money Creek, where he resided and was a successful farmer for about eleven years. He was a prominent member of the M. E. Church, holding the offices of Class-leader, Recording

Steward, and Sabbath-school Superintendent for several years. His health failing, a change of climate was advised. He first went South and thence to Pueblo, Colorado, where he died in December, 1874. Mrs. Leete returned to Minnesota with her husband's remains, which were interred in the cemetery at Money Creek.

JOTHAM HOLLAND was born in Townshend, Vermont, on the 22d of August, 1831. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, remaining at home until the age of twenty-one years, when he engaged in mercantile business. In 1856, he moved to Minnesota and settled at Quincy, Olmsted county. In 1858, he married Miss Fannie M. Newton, of Pennsylvania, who bore him three sons. The two eldest died before attaining the age of four years, and the youngest is now a student at Gray's Seminary at Townshend, Vermont. Mr. Holland was employed as a clerk in a store at St. Charles, Winona county in 1863, but soon after enlisted in Company C, Brackett's Battalion. Was under Gen. Sully in his campaign against the Indians, and participated in several battles, receiving his discharge the 23d of May, 1865. He soon after purchased a farm in Warren, Winona county, upon which he lived five years, then went to Boston, but two years later returned to Winona county where his wife died in 1877. He was employed as clerk in a store until 1878. In the latter year he was united in marriage with Mrs. Olive Leete, widow of John S. Leete, mentioned in the preceding sketch. Mr. Holland has since been engaged in farming in Money Creek township.

JOHN G. MURPHY was born on the 26th of July, 1851, in New York. His parents moved to Elmira, Wisconsin, in 1854, then to Sabula, Iowa, where his mother died in 1857. They soon after moved to Clermont, the subject of our sketch attending the Fayette Seminary, and afterward continued his studies at Lisbon, Wisconsin. He then moved to Freeport, Illinois, where his father was engaged in milling and the grocery business. In 1865, Mr. Murphy left his home, and was employed at the tanners trade in Jackson, Iowa, for a year, then returned home and began learning the millers trade in his father's mills. In 1870, he moved to Cedar Falls, Iowa, then to Austin, Minnesota, afterward to Minneapolis, and from thence to Brownsville. There he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Bacon in February, 1878. They have one child, William A., born in

July, 1878. In December, 1880, they moved to this town where Mr. Murphy leased the Money Creek Flouring Mill for one year, then purchased a half interest, and now has entire charge of the mill, his partner, Mr. Phelps, being engaged in the sale of live stock.

JAMES NOYES was born in Canaan, New Hampshire, on the 27th of January, 1829. At the age of seventeen years he went to Boston, remaining there until 1853, when he came to La Crosse, Wisconsin. In April, 1856, he came to Money Creek, and on the 17th of the following August was married to Miss Cynthia M. Gile, a daughter of Charles K. Gile. Mr. and Mrs. Noyes resided for three years on a farm formerly owned by William Bates, and then removed to their present home. They have been blessed with three children; Ada E., Frank W., recently married and principal of the La Crescent public school, and George E.

MR. and MRS. CHARLES K. GILE, parents of Mrs. James Noyes and among the first settlers of Money Creek, came to this town in October, 1854, bringing with them the first horse team in the place.

They had seven girls, two of whom were married before coming to Minnesota, and two boys, the latter marching to their country's defense during the rebellion, never to return, and the remains of two of the daughters also lie in the Money Creek cemetery.

The other daughters are married and reside in different parts of this state and Wisconsin. The parents now reside in Todd county, Minnesota. Mr. Gile's mother, a widow named Mahalia Richards, more commonly known as "Grandma Gile" died on the 19th of August, 1855, and was the first death in the town.

PETER NELSON, one of the early settlers in this place, is a native of Norway, born on the 14th of January, 1833, near the city of Christiania. In May, 1853, he came to Canada, remained fifteen months in Sherbrooke, one hundred miles from Montreal, and five months in the State of Maine, coming thence to La Crosse where he was engaged as clerk in a drug store for a time, coming to Money Creek in July, 1856. Soon after coming here he and Magnus Anderson purchased a farm and erected a dwelling in which they did their own house-keeping until the marriage of the latter in 1861. Mr. Nelson then boarded with them for a time, but since 1863 has occupied his present

residence. He has served as school clerk and filled other local offices.

ELAM D. NORTHROP, one of the leading politicians of this county, and a resident of Money Creek since the spring of 1857, was born in Schoharie county, New York, on the 21st of January, 1821. He learned the carpenter trade when quite young, and followed that occupation in Albany and New York City. During his residence in the former place he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Adams, who died in Money Creek in 1865. Mr. Northrop is one of the leaders of the republican party in this county, taking an active part in every campaign. He was the first Justice of the Peace under the State organization, has filled all the local offices and represented the county in the legislature in 1875 and '76. The maiden name of his present wife was Tabitha Butcher, whom he married in 1867. By his first marriage he had three children; John, Edward, and George.

KNUD OMODT, one of the early settlers in this town, is a native of Norway, born on the 14th of March, 1839. He was engaged as shepherd in the mountains of his native country until coming to America at the age of fifteen years. He came with his parents who located in Money Creek in the spring of 1854. In 1861, Knud commenced life for himself, having since built his present fine brick residence and owns a well improved farm containing good out-buildings. Mr. Omodt was joined in matrimony with Miss Emma Thompson, of Winona, on the 23d of June, 1874. Three children, Amanda, Ferdinand M., and Arnold have been born to this union. Mr. Omodt has filled the offices of Supervisor and Justice of the Peace, and was Clerk for his school district for eight years.

TOSTEN OLSON was born in the eastern part of Norway in November, 1833. He was married at the age of twenty-five years to Miss Margaret Anfenson. They came to America and directly to Houston county, locating a farm in section twenty-six, Money Creek, upon which they have since resided. Their children are Liva, Ole, Charlie, Ellen, Annie, Emma, and Anton.

NATHAN S. PERKINS, deceased, was born in Rochester, New York. When he was young his parents moved to Sullivan county, where Nathan learned the tanner's trade. He afterward went to Ulster, and for twenty-five years was engaged in mercantile pursuits. He was united in marriage,

on the 16th of October, 1836, with Miss Nancy Gillett, of Sullivan county. They came to Money Creek in 1864, and purchased a farm in section thirty from which Mr. Perkins furnished timber for the building of the Southern Minnesota railroad. On Sunday, the 22d of June, 1864, while attempting to cross the Root River to attend the church at Houston, he was drowned. Not returning home at the usual time, the family became alarmed, and after a long search succeeded in finding the body. His children are Edgar A., who resides on a farm in Todd county; Benjamin F., residing in this place; Eugene G., conductor on the Southern Minnesota railroad and resides in La Crosse; George G. has charge of a stationary engine in Virginia City, Nevada; Darius L., engineer on the Southern Minnesota railroad and lives at La Crosse; and Norman, who was born on the 10th of January, 1839. He learned the blacksmith trade, at which he was engaged until 1861, when he enlisted in the One-hundred and fifty-sixth New York Volunteer Infantry, serving four years. In 1869, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Helen L. Barlow, and returned to his home in this place in February, 1870. He was engaged as mail agent on the Southern Minnesota railroad for a few years, and now holds the position of postal clerk on the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad. He has three children; Jessie B., Ella M., and Ross B., who reside with their mother and grand-mother on the old homestead.

DAVID W. ROBINSON is a son of Stephen Robinson, one of the prominent pioneers of this place, born in Kennebec county, Maine, on the 20th of September, 1809. He learned the brickmaking trade at Albion, at which he was employed in different parts of the State. On the 15th of January, 1829, he married Miss Betsey Felker, of Somerset county. Mr. Robinson came to Minnesota and took a claim a few miles from Red Wing, returned to Maine, and on making his second trip west met an old friend, who persuaded him to accompany him to this place, and being pleased with the country Mr. Robinson decided to remain. David was born in Kennebec county, on the 26th of October, 1844. He came here with his parents, and in 1861, enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, Company K, participating in the Indian campaign. During a blizzard, in which seven of the company were frozen to death, he had one of his feet frozen, on account of which he receives a pension. In

December, 1873, he was joined in marriage with Miss Lillie Johnson, of Pleasant Hill, the fruits of which union are two children, Nellie A., and Morton J. Mr. Robinson owns a fine brick house, situated a short distance south of his father's, and a well improved farm. His brother, Taylor, lives just north of his father; a sister, who is the wife of Frank Perkins, resides in the house Mr. Robinson, Sr. built when first coming here, situated just over the line in Winona county, and a brother, Henry, resides with his parents on the old homestead.

JOHN SIMAN was born in Germany, but when eleven years old came to America, locating in Waukesha, Wisconsin, where he learned the miller's trade. In 1863, he came to Martin county, Minnesota, but soon after moved to Winnebago City, where he purchased a mill and afterward built another, operating both for several years. Subsequently he traded the latter for his present mill, which he remodeled, put in new machinery, and increased its capacity. He married Miss Ann Smart, of English parentage. She has borne him four children, Andrew, who now owns a half interest in the mill at Winnebago formerly owned by our subject, Allie, William, and Harry.

RUSSELL H. THURBER, deceased, was a native of Franklin county, Vermont, born on the 11th of June, 1825. He came with his parents to Walworth county, Wisconsin, in 1845. In 1851, he was united in marriage with Miss Margaret M. Beals, of Walworth county, and soon after moved to La Fayette county, in the same State. In 1852, he removed to La Crosse, and thence, in the spring of 1854, to Money Creek. He had for several years been employed as a millwright, and continued that occupation here for some time. His health failing he removed to Winona in 1861, and engaged in the sale of farm machinery, continuing in that business until his death on the 27th of August, 1866. Mrs. Thurber remained in Winona until 1875, when she purchased property in Waseca and now resides there. Two children were born to Mr. and Mrs. Thurber; the eldest, William R., in La Fayette county, Wisconsin, on the 5th of April, 1852. For a number of years he was employed, first as brakeman and then conductor on the Winona and St. Peter railroad, but was accidentally killed by a collision at Minneapolis on the 8th of September, 1881. The youngest, George H., was born in La Crosse, Wisconsin, on the 30th of August, 1853. He was also employed

by the railroad company as baggage master at Waseca, for a number of years, but now resides in Minneapolis.

Mrs. Thurber's father, William Beals, was a soldier in the war of 1812, passing through untold hardships being at one time three days without food. He was a prisoner of war at Quebec for over a year. His death occurred in Green county, Wisconsin, in October, 1854.

PETER TUPER is a native of New York, born in Herkimer county, on the 1st of September, 1823. When he was quite young his parents moved to Albany county, and thence to Saratoga county. Since the age of fifteen years Peter has depended upon himself for his own support, and when twenty cared for both his parents. His father died on the 21st of April, 1852. In 1846, Miss Maria Lasher became the wife of Mr. Tuper. She died on the 10th of November, 1848. In 1849, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Maria Carter, whose father served in the war of 1812, and also the revolutionary war, living till the age of one hundred and five years. In the fall of 1856, they came to Fond du Lac county, Wisconsin, and remained until the spring of 1861, when they moved to Money Creek, where Mr. Tuper purchased a farm of William Sinclair and has since made it his home. In January, 1864, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Battery, served with Sherman through the campaign from Vicksburg to the sea, and was discharged on the 2d of July, 1865. Mr. Tuper has held an office most of the time since his residence in the State, is at present Chairman of the Board of Supervisors; is also a prominent member of the Methodist Church. Mr. and Mrs. Tuper

have four children, three daughters and one son. Amanda, the eldest, is married and resides in Iowa; Lovina, the second, is also married and lives in Wisconsin; Jane and Henry are yet unmarried and reside with their parents.

WILLIAM A. VANCE is a son of A. Vance, who was born in Caledonia county, Vermont, on the 14th of October, 1812. He moved to Groton where he learned the shoemaker's trade, at which he was engaged in his native State until coming west. His wife was Miss Lucinda A. Tucker, a grand-daughter of Col. Robert Johnston, who served in the Revolutionary war, and was among the early settlers in Vermont. William was born in Barnet, Vermont, on the 5th of April, 1843. He came to Money Creek with his parents in 1865, but soon returned east and was engaged in different occupations, remaining in Boston two years. In March, 1872, he was united in marriage with Miss Gray, of New Brunswick, who is now deceased. The maiden name of his present wife was Abbie Symes, of Ryegate, whom he married on the 12th of January, 1875. She has borne him three children, Hattie B., Ethel May, and Minnie Gray. Mr. Vance has held the office of Supervisor and district Clerk, and in 1880, took the census of the town. He is also a member and Superintendent of the Sunday school of Money Creek. He has a brother, George L., now residing in Joliet, Illinois, who served for a time in the quartermaster department at Washington; another, David E., enlisted in a Vermont regiment, served three years, was taken prisoner at Harper's Ferry, and now is engaged in the practice of law at Winona, and a sister, who is the wife of D. C. Dyer, of Houston.

MOUND PRAIRIE.

CHAPTER LXI.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—POLITICAL ORGANIZATION—MANUFACTURING—MERCANTILE—LORETTE HOUSE—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The township bearing this name is the second from the Mississippi River on the northern line of Houston county. It has Winona county on the north, La Crescent on the east, Union on the south, and Houston on the west. The name of the town was suggested by Dr. Chase, an old resident, in remembrance of a remarkable rounded bluff in section four, surrounded by a wide valley on all sides. This was originally a part of Union and La Crescent.

The town is eight and one-half miles from north to south, and five miles wide, and includes a part of two government townships. The Root River bisects the town a little south of the center, in an irregular course from the west, with a tendency toward the south. Several branches join it in this town, both from the north and from the south. Crystal Creek cuts across the southwestern corner, and Pine Creek, from Winona county, runs through section four.

The general topography is in harmony with the other towns in the county, and along Root River there are valleys, bluffs, and ridges, the latter in quite an extensive plateau north of the center.

The railroad runs in the valley of the Root River, and there is a station and a Post-office on section twenty-eight, which, in the case of this town, is near the geographical center. There is little unproductive land, except the sharp sides of the bluffs, and if land was scarce even these could be utilized.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

There are conflicting claims as to the personnel

and the date of the first settlement of Mound Prairie. There was a heavy growth of black walnut timber along the Root River, which could be cut and rafted down to the Mississippi, and several parties availed themselves of this opening. They built temporary cabins, and cutting out the best timber, laid claim to everything in sight on account of these "improvements," as this vandalism was called, and then selling their questionable rights to men seeking homes. This part of the county was thus captured by the supplementary land office operators, early in the fifties.

The first man to make a claim within the present limits of the township, as far as can be learned, was John Crypts, a German by birth. His first business was getting out black walnut logs, and he is said to have employed the Indians to assist in this work. It is claimed that his family was with him, and that a daughter was born soon after his coming; if so that would be the first birth in the town. But, James Carrigan, it is claimed, is entitled to that distinction. It is certain that Mr. Crypts had a daughter, wherever she was born, and that she grew to womanhood and was married, and lived near Brownsville. Mr. Crypts' claim, or one of them, was south of the river on section thirty-four, where Mr. W. Connington now resides. He did considerable land speculation for those early days.

Thomas Van Sickle, originally from Pennsylvania, came, it is quite likely, in 1852, and engaged in running off black walnut timber and in the claim business. He located himself on section four, a mile or south of the river. After selling his right, title, and interest in this place he went across the river to section twenty-one, but was not long in disposing of this claim to James C. Day, when he removed to Iowa and afterwards to Brownsville in this county, where he died a few years ago.

James C. Day was also from the Key Stone State, and cultivated the farm for a few years, then sold to the present occupant, Mr. P. Eberhard, and removed to La Crescent, where he run a ferry boat. Jacob Bush came here from Hokah in 1853 or '54, and secured a claim in what is called Bush Valley, on section twenty-six. In 1855, he began the erection of a saw-mill and a dam, and had them nearly completed when the dam was washed away by one of those remorseless floods that have so little regard for human hopes. He abandoned the enterprise, and soon afterwards went to California, leaving his family, but returned in a few years and took them to Oregon, after selling his property.

Henry P. Eberhard came from Prussia to Washington county, Wisconsin, in 1843, and in the spring of 1854, came to this township and secured eighty acres on section twenty-one. He has one son, J. A., who resides at the station and keeps the only store in town, and is also station and express agent. Another son, Philip, is on section twenty-one, on the Van Sickle claim.

Dr. J. G. Sheldon came in 1856, and located on section thirty-three.

Abraham Millhauser located on sections twenty-one, twenty-two, and twenty-seven and the next year built a dam, but subsequently moved to La Crosse and there built a steam saw-mill, which is now owned by Mr. Paul. After a year or so he returned and joined the great majority in 1858.

His son, A. A. Millhauser, was born in Pennsylvania in February, 1851. He was married to Elizabeth Krohler in 1878, and soon after bought the farm where he now lives, on section eight. He is now Chairman of the town board. Philip G. Vix, a native of France, came to Wisconsin in 1845, and over here in 1854, locating where he may be still found, on section twenty-nine. He had a family of two sons and one daughter, the oldest son and daughter still living in town.

Edward S. Lore arrived in the spring of 1855. His father, Seth, afterwards came. Their place was on the north ridge. Edward S. removed to Jackson county, taking a claim on the Des Moines River, and at the time of the Sioux Massacre in 1862, he was the only man who effected an escape from the doomed settlement. He gave the alarm and finally made his way back to Mound Prairie. He died while on a visit to friends in the east in

1877. The old gentleman, Seth Lore, was a native of New Jersey, and at one time lost heavily by the wreck of a merchant vessel in which his means were invested. He was one of the founders of Ironton, Alabama, on the Chattahoochee River, where he did a large business in connection with John Forsyth, formerly Spanish Minister, and Hon. Alfred Iverson, a senator from Georgia. His daughter, Mrs. C. B. Carpenter, came soon after her father. She was the first Clerk of the district and the first woman in the State to hold that position. James Stowe came about the same time and took a claim on section eight. He was from Augusta, Maine, and died about 1864.

In 1855, the proclivity to lay out cities and villages struck this locality, and Dr. Sheldon, having become impressed with the necessity, had a village surveyed and platted, and bestowed upon it the castilian name of "San Jacinto." It was on Wm. Hunter's land, but its remains would be quite as difficult to find as some of the ancient historical cities of Asia.

The initial marriage is supposed to have been that of Mr. Christian Zeigler and Miss Sophia Eberhard, in 1856.

The first death, as near as can be remembered, was a child of Mr. and Mrs. Lawrence Heffner, and the mother soon followed the little one.

The earliest birth must have been a son to Van Sickle, in the spring of 1853. As already mentioned, it is possible that Mr. Crypt's daughter antedates this.

POLITICAL ORGANIZATION.

The town was originally taken from Union and La Crescent. The first town meeting of which there is a record, was at the house of Jesse Hewitt in April, 1860. There were sixty-two votes cast. Isaac Holmes was Moderator, and the following officers were chosen: Supervisors, George Cannon, Chairman, Jacob Bush, and George Larson; Assessor, Jacob Krohler; Town Clerk, Wm. Connington; Treasurer, Seth Lore, and Superintendent of Schools, Andrew Orr.

The affairs of the town have been faithfully cared for; it being a farming community, with few expenditures, except for highways and schools, the burden of taxation for local purposes has never been excessive.

The present town officers are: Supervisors, A. A. Millhauser, Chairman, Charles Lehman, and Wm. Connington; Town Clerk, H. Herzog; Treas-

urer, J. A. Eberhard; Assessor, H. Niebuhr; Justices of the Peace, Fred Frey and H. R. Sheldon; Constables, Wm. Eglinton and George Bailey.

POST-OFFICES.

A Post-office was secured about the year 1855, and it was named San Jacinto, in honor of the decisive battle in the struggle for Texan independence, and of which Gen. Sam Houston was the hero. It was at first where Wm. Orr now lives. Mr. Cannon was the first Postmaster, and Dr. Sheldon was afterwards in office.

LORETTE POST-OFFICE.—In 1856, a Post-office was located at the Lorette House and Mr. E. S. Lore held the postal keys. Mrs. Anna M. Price, a sister of the Postmaster was appointed deputy the following spring, and had charge until it was discontinued, except a single year, when David Davis was Postmaster. In 1869 both these offices were discontinued and the Mound Prairie office established, with Mr. J. A. Eberhard in charge.

MANUFACTURING.

Mound Prairie cannot be said to be a manufacturing town, although several more or less successful attempts have been made in this direction, and an account of what has been done will be here presented.

In 1853 or '54, Jacob Bush built a dam across the creek in section twenty-six, and nearly completed a saw-mill 24x40 feet, of very heavy timber, 18 inches square. A wheel was ready to be placed in position, when a sudden freshet proved too much for the dam to resist and it left its proprietor, to accompany the mad current on its way to Gulf. A little more strength in the dam, and a little less in the mill, might have prevented this catastrophe. Mr. Bush complained that he had been deceived by others who were connected with the enterprise, and he made no effort to repair the mischief. The mill stood for years as a monument of the dismal failure, and the timbers still lie scattered about the place.

A second attempt was made, in 1856, to build a mill to saw lumber and grind grain. Mr. Abraham Millhauser was the moving spirit in the enterprise. A dam was thrown across the Dayville, or Hanson Creek, in section twenty-two, but the first rise in the stream took it along in quest of its companion somewhere below, and so this attempt to utilize the water power of the town likewise proved a *contretemps*.

The attempts to use water as a motive power having thus far failed, Mr. James McLaughlin has invoked a power that requires no figuring to determine its rate, which is four horse power, as the animals themselves do the work, with a machine not unlike that employed in running a threshing machine. He has a feed mill of his own invention, so constructed that corn in the ear is ground with one operation, without preparatory crushing. The stones have a diameter of three feet four inches, are of sandstone taken from the bluff near by, and have a capacity for grinding 150 bushels of corn a day, and a larger amount of small grain.

MERCANTILE.

At quite an early day a store was opened by Charles Chase on the Sheldon farm, and the firm afterwards became Chase & Andrew Orr. While the railroad was building, Mr. D. J. Cameron had a small stock of goods near the station. In 1868, J. A. Eberhard opened a store at the station in a small building, and the next year put up his present store. He keeps a general line of merchandise suitable for country trade.

THE LORETTE HOUSE.

No history of this region would be complete or satisfactory without a sketch of this noted tavern. It was on the old territorial road from La Crosse to St. Paul, and was the first principal stopping place after leaving La Crosse. It was constructed by Seth Lore and kept by him until 1861, and since then Mrs. C. B. Carpenter, his daughter, has been the hostess. It was a log house, 18x20 feet, with three rooms on the ground floor and a chamber above, and an extension back of the building as a cook room. In early times this was a stopping place for three lines of stages, and not unfrequently seventy persons would be accommodated with dinners. On the old register may be found the names of General Sibley, Governor Ramsey, Judge Goodrich, Major McCullom, Captain Rollins, Colonel Allyn, Lords Cavendish and Groesnor, Sir William Ashley, with numerous Big Indians, including "Hole-in-the-Day," "Bastie," and others.

The house was noted for its immense fire place, which took up one-half of a side of the building. In 1859, a frame addition was built, 20x30 feet, and two stories in height. When the railroads began operations this old hostelry, around which clustered so many associations, was left stranded

on the shores of a new era, as a solitary land mark of an age gone to return never more, and reminding us that: "*Tempora mutantur, et nos mutamur in illis.*"

RELIGIOUS.

MOUND PRAIRIE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SOCIETY.—This was organized by Rev. John Smith. The edifice was erected in 1874, and is 28x40 feet with a spire, and cost \$1,600. Previous to this time services had been held at private residences and schoolhouses. One of the earliest ministers was Rev. Mr. Ges. Others remembered are, Pauling, Stagner, Charles Brill, H. Bunce, Empte, Kabel, Kuter, and Mr. Kienholz, who was here when the church was built. The present pastor is George Jahn, a native of France, who came to this country when young. He was here the year after the church was built, and after laboring in other fields came back in 1879. There is a Sunday school connected with this church, with seventy children who attend. Mr. Burow is the Superintendent.

GERMAN REFORM CHURCH.—Zion Society was organized on the 15th of July, 1877, there having been preaching here a year or more before this time. Julius Granel was the pastor and there were eight members, but there are only six now. Peter Mades was the first elder, and the trustees were Oswald Lofi and Peter Mades. A church was built in 1877, 24x32 feet, at a cost of \$950. Wm. Mades was the treasurer. The first minister who had a regular appointment after the church was constructed, was Rev. Mr. Graveland who remained three years. Rev B. R. Hinker was occasionally here. In the season of 1882, Rev. A. Kanne and Rev. Mr. Routgren preached on alternate Sundays. The present treasurer is George Senn. There is a Sunday school connected with the church.

CEMETERIES.

There are quite a number of burial places in town, and they will be described in the briefest way, as on account of the healthfulness of the region, no specialty is made in this direction.

LORETTE CEMETERY.—This contains about three-fourths of an acre of land, which was deeded to the citizens of the place, where any one, except negroes, could be buried free. Ella Price was the first interment, followed by Mrs. Lorr and Ed-

ward Lorr, who were removed here. There are in all about twenty graves.

The burial place of the Reformed Church contains one-half an acre. Jacob Schield had his remains deposited here, and his is still a solitary grave.

THE KROHLER CEMETERY.—The first to be deposited here was Jessie Hewitt, and it now contains ten or twelve.

THE EVANGELICAL CEMETERY.—The remains of Mrs. J. Fitch were the first; there are now several others.

The Millhauser Lot, a private place, with only members of the family interred.

The Vix burial place is on the farm in section twenty-nine. It contains the mortal remains of eight members of this family and their near relatives.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 11.—The first school was in a log structure put together by Van Sickle, on section twenty-one, and was presided over by E. S. Lore, which must have been in 1856. In 1861, a school house was built of logs by subscription, the size being 16x20 feet. James Connor was the first teacher in the new building.

DISTRICT No. 14.—The first term here was by Andrew Orr, in 1858, in a building put up by Mr. Fairbanks. That same fall a frame building was erected opposite Dr. Sheldon's house. In 1872, the house was removed to the south side of the prairie, on section nine, where it now accommodates a larger number of pupils.

DISTRICT No. 62.—This was organized in 1866, and a log house put up the same year, 20x16 feet, and paid for by voluntary contributions. It is located on section twenty-six. The introductory teacher was Miss Ella Looney, of Houston, and the officers were: Director, George Senn; Treasurer, C. Lehman, and Clerk, John Smith.

DISTRICT No. 94.—This is the "Lorette district," and was originally No. 75. The first meeting was held at Lorette House for organization, September 7th, 1876; one-half acre of land was donated by Mrs. Anna M. Carpenter, the northeast of the southeast of section eight. It is a neat, white frame house, 18x30 feet, with green blinds, furnished with plain desks; fine teacher's desk and chair; portable blackboard; full set of the largest size Camp's outline maps and Holbrook's 12 inch globe. The cost of house, including furniture,

was \$578. First enrollment of scholars, 59; the first term was taught by J. W. Gleason; commenced December 18th, 1876. Anna M. Carpenter was clerk; John Frey, director, and August Trenske, treasurer. Miss Mary Keup, of La Crescent, was the first lady teacher. Three weeks from the time the first nail was driven, thirty-eight scholars were seated in this flourishing school-house. The present teacher is L. P. Rasse.

DISTRICT No. 93.—This district has a log house, put up in 1877. The first instructor was Miss Mary Harris. The schools as a rule are not unlike other farming towns in the county.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

WALTER BEARDSLEY was born in Manitowoc, Wisconsin, on the 7th of March, 1853. When he was three years old his mother died, and two years later, his father went to Nevada. Walter was placed in charge of a family with whom he lived until sixteen years old. In 1859, the family moved to Watertown and thence to Milwaukee where Walter attended school and afterwards learned the trade of brushmaking. In 1870, he went to Chicago, but returned to Milwaukee, where he purchased a line of merchandise for which he found sale on his way to Minnesota, and has been engaged in farming pursuits ever since.

CYRUS B. CARPENTER is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York, born on the 21st of February, 1843, but at the age of fourteen years removed to Lewiston, Niagara county. During the rebellion he served in Company L, of the Eighth New York Heavy Artillery, participating in the battles of Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor, Ream's Station, Hatch's Run, Boydton Roads, Petersburg, Lee's Surrender, and many others of less note. He held the position of Sergeant of his company when discharged at the close of the war. In 1865, Mr. Carpenter came to Houston county and located on the farm formerly owned by John Hyatt. For the last few years he has lived at the Lorette House.

EDMUND EVANS was born in England in September, 1819. On the 10th of April, 1849, he was married to Miss Ann Ayres. They came to America the same year, and resided in New York until 1852. In the latter year Mr. Evans was placed in charge of the Agricultural department of the Spencer Academy in the Indian Territory. This academy is located in the Choctaw reservation, and is maintained by the Government, the Presbyter-

ian board of missions and the Indians themselves. Mr. and Mrs. Evans remained there until 1860, when failing health compelled them to leave their good work. They came immediately to this place and located a farm in section eleven upon which they still reside. Mr. Evans is a member of the Presbyterian church of La Crescent. His children are, Edwin F., William I., Sarah R., Henry C., Arthur, Mary Jane A., Sheldon J., Walter T., Albert E., Julia A., and Rosa L.

JOHN A. EBERHARD, a native of Prussia, was born on the 25th of October, 1838. In 1843, he came with his parents to Washington county, Wisconsin, and in 1854, to Mound Prairie. He was united in marriage with Miss Ann Jane Corlett in April, 1860. They moved to section twenty-eight where they have since resided. In March, 1865, he enlisted in Company A, of the Fifty-third Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, serving as Corporal till the close of the war. Mr. Eberhard owns the only store in the place, keeping a stock of general merchandise. He is station agent for the Southern Minnesota Railroad Company at this point, also agent for the Express Company, and Postmaster. He held the office of Town Clerk two years, Supervisor three terms, and is at present Treasurer, this being his fifth term. In 1877, he was elected to the State Legislature from this district. Eight children have been born to him; Charles C., Rosa Bell, John J., Sarah, William W., (deceased,) Julia, Ellen, and Reuben R.

Many years ago he was a member of the State militia and was commissioned First Lieutenant by Governor Ramsey.

JOHN H. HARGREAVES, deceased, was born in Derby county, England, the 28th of December, 1812. When young he learned the stone-cutter's trade. He was joined in matrimony with Miss Mary Sherratt, in Wool-Stanton, in 1838. She was born in Stafford county, in 1818. In 1846, they came to America and located in Cincinnati, Ohio, where Mr. Hargreaves followed his profession. While the court house was building in Cincinnati he worked on that building as foreman, for four years. From Cincinnati they moved to Louisville, Kentucky, in 1853, where he owned a marble and stone works. From there they moved to Minnesota and located at Mound Prairie, Houston county. Mr. Hargreaves died the first of December, 1864, mourned by a large circle of friends.

He had eight children; Mark, residing in Hokah; Maria, who died in England; Abel, who died in Mound Prairie; Abraham died in England; Levi resides at home in charge of the farm; Jane died in Louisville, Kentucky; and Mary Ann and Clara live at home. Mrs. Hargreaves, with one son and two daughters, resides on the homestead taken by her husband in 1855, in Mound Prairie.

CHARLES LEHMANN, one of the largest stock raisers of this section, and an early settler, is a native of Wurtemberg, Germany, born the 27th of January, 1844. He came to America in 1854; resided one year in New York, thence to Chicago, and in 1857, to Mound Prairie. In 1863, he enlisted in Company F, of the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, participating in the battles of Nashville, Tupelo, and Mobile, serving till the close of the war. He married Miss Anna Senn in 1867. Their children are, Carl, Anna, Mary, Florence, and Josephine. For the past six years Mr. Lehmann has been a member of the board of Supervisors, besides holding other local offices.

GEORGE LARSON is a native of Norway, born on the 15th of October, 1832. His parents came to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin, when George was quite young. In 1852, he made a trip through this county in company with T. Halverson, and the following spring took the claim on which he now lives. In 1854, he erected a log house and his parents joined him, residing with him until the death of his father in 1868. Mr. Larson enlisted in Company F, of the Tenth Minnesota Infantry, in August, 1862. After the Indian massacre he helped bring about four hundred Indian prisoners to Mankato; then assisted in removing the Winnebagoes to their reservation on the Missouri river. In July, 1863, he returned to Fort Snelling, and in the fall was sent south, where he participated in the battles of Nashville, Fort Blakeley, and Spanish Fort, receiving an honorable discharge in August, 1865. He was joined in matrimony in July, 1871, with Mrs. Annie Hanson. The fruits of this union are three children; Inga Julia, Emma Helline, and Tilda Josephine. Mrs. Larson had one daughter, Belle, by her first husband.

JAMES McLAUGHLIN is a son of J. McLaughlin, who was born in Ireland, and came to America in 1847, locating in Steuben county, New York. He had a family of six children, five of whom are living; James, William, John, Mary, and Linsley.

James, the subject of our sketch, was born in Steuben county, on the 4th of October, 1853. He came with his parents to Mound Prairie in 1857, and when about seventeen years old began learning the blacksmith trade. He was engaged in that occupation at Hokah, then in La Crosse a short time, but afterwards opened a shop in the former place. He now lives on a farm, having moved here in 1878, and in the same year was married to Miss Elizabeth Rowe, who has borne him two children, Catharine M., and Vida A.

OLAUS OLSON was born near the city of Christiania, Norway, on the 28th of July, 1829. When quite young he became proficient as a violinist, to which he still devotes some attention. He learned the carpenter's trade in his native country, and in 1854, came to Canada. The following year he removed to New Hampshire, remained one year and came to Mound Prairie, which has since been his home. He is a member, and one of the Trustees of the Lutheran Church of Houston. His children are, Oliver, Gustav, Eliza, Amelia, Anna, Julia, Henry, Otto, Christian, and Dena.

LOUIS VIX was born in France, in 1841, and came to America with his parents and other relatives when four years old. They located in the then territory of Wisconsin, in Watertown, Dodge county. In the spring of 1854, they moved to Minnesota, settling in Mound Prairie, Houston county. In the spring of 1860, Mr. Vix made a trip to Kansas, pre-empted land near Lawrence, but sold a month later, and went to Kansas City. He then went, in the employ of the government, through the Indian Territory to the Arkansas river; thence to Santa Fe, New Mexico, and back to the Arkansas river up to El Paso and Canon City; thence up the Platte river to Fort Kearney and back to Leavenworth, Kansas, St. Louis, Missouri, and finally to Minnesota. In 1863, he made a claim in Blue Earth county, upon which he made some improvements, but on his return, after a visit home, found it jumped. He then came to this place and purchased land in section twenty-nine where he now lives. In 1865, he enlisted in the Ninth Illinois Cavalry, Company L; was in several battles, and mustered out the 31st of October, 1865, at Selma, Alabama. Mr. Vix was united in marriage with Miss Arvilla Edmonds, in 1876. Of four children born to them, but one, Lulu, is living. The three eldest died of diphtheria, all within eighteen days. Mr. Vix has held the

offices of Treasurer and Town Clerk, and was Supervisor four years.

LOUIS P. RASSE was born in Kanawha county, West Virginia, the 27th of June, 1857. He attended the schools near his home, and completed

his education at the State Normal school in Huntington. He taught school in his native State until 1879, then moved to McPherson county, Kansas, and in 1881, came to this place. Mr. Rasse is now teaching his third term in this district.

SHELDON.

CHAPTER LXII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—VILLAGE OF SHELDON—RELIGIOUS—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is a government township, with the exception of the first six sections, which are in Houston, the town to the north.

It is one of the four interior towns in the county. Union is on the east, Caledonia on the south, and Yucatan on the west. The South Fork of Root River crosses the northwestern part of the township, and Badger Creek runs from near the center of the southern border almost due north to join the Root River, which runs near the northern border, and Beaver Creek runs north in the western part of the town. These rivers have the characteristic valleys, bordered by the bluffs and ridges, and with another valley on the extreme east, makes the town sufficiently uneven to gratify the most variegated taste as to hill and dale. The township is quite well settled, and has many fine farms.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The first claim taken was probably by a native of Norway, named Gutorm Guttarsen, who located 160 acres on sections seven and eight. He came here in June, 1853, from Rock county, Wisconsin, where he had lived since 1846. Michael Michaelson and his brother, Andrew, and Andrew Jermonson, arrived about the same time, or within two weeks, and selected their respective claims while sitting on top of the bluff east of Badger Valley, Michael taking the one furthest toward

the opposite bluff, which, when it was surveyed, proved to be in section twenty-one. This hardy pioneer was born in Norway, in June, 1827. He came to Dane county, Wisconsin, in 1850, where he bought 40 acres of land, and on his coming here realized \$110 for it. He was married to Miss Haya Halverson in 1847. He had the contract for the carpenter work on the schoolhouse in district No. 3, now No. 23. He also helped raise the first mill ever built in town, that of Brown's, at Sheldon. He still makes his own shoes from leather tanned by himself, by a process he learned in his own country. He first claimed 160 acres but a part of it was "jumped" two years afterwards.

Andrew's claim fell on section sixteen. He also took 160 acres and lived on it nine or ten years, when it was sold and the family went to Dakota. Andrew Jermonson took 160 acres and lived on it two years, when he died.

In the spring of 1854, Ole Targeson with his family came over from Dane county, Wisconsin, to which place he had come the year before from his native Norway. Two of his sons had preceded him to this country. He was born on the 4th of September, 1794, and died in March, 1881, 87 years of age. His wife had gone before on the 16th of September, 1870. All the children of this aged couple, except a daughter who married Mr. B. Swan, one of the early settlers in Sheldon who afterwards moved to Iowa, are still living in the vicinity. Levi Oleson occupies the old homestead.

In the southeast part of the town, the first man to surround a claim was John Brown, and then

Benjamin Swan, in 1854. Brown's timber abode was planted about thirty rods northeast of where Mr. Neubury's house now stands, and was really the first house in the village of Sheldon. He was an enterprising man and put up a saw-mill on the present site of Schneider's flouring mill. This was a single verticle saw, and the very first in the town or village of Sheldon.

Mr. Brown, who was a Scotchman by birth, came here from Wisconsin and remained until about 1874, and went to the Red River, where he remained until his death, which happened in 1880, as the result of a runaway accident, throwing him from his wagon and breaking his neck.

Mr. Swan opened his farm just north, and his local habitation was where John Roup now lives. He remained on this spot up to 1873 or '74, and then removed to Iowa, where he still resides. He married a daughter of Ole Targeson. She is a sister of Levi and Henry Oleson. In 1857, a Mr. Seeley built a grist-mill near the saw-mill. Mr. John Phelps assisted in its construction and was afterwards owner of the mill for several years. These mills were both purchased by Joseph Schneider in 1868, and in 1875, they were replaced by the mill now standing, which contains four run of stones with the middlings purifiers, smutters, and other machinery now used in a first-class mill.

The year following Brown's arrival, a Mr. Cook meandered around this way and built a house which has since been enlarged, and is now occupied by Mr. Martin Neubury as a hotel, and it is now the only one in town.

In 1856, Mr. Moses Woods, a miller by trade, put in an appearance and erected a small alab house in which he opened up a stock of goods. this was the first store in the place, and was kept running for about a year when Mr. Woods withdrew from the trade, which was never very ponderous in his little warehouse.

In 1857, Mr. John Paddock, from Illinois, arrived with a good assortment of merchandise. About this time the Post-office was established and kept at this store, with Mr. Paddock as Postmaster. The first religious service was held at his house, and he was also the first Justice of the Peace. He remained in trade about two years, and was at that time an important citizen. His daughter, Adeline, was married to Mr. Lewis Herring about 1856, it must have been in the fall of that year.

For a time Mr. Paddock kept a hotel, and he continued in town for about ten years, when he returned to Illinois, and eventually broke his neck by a fall from a load of hay. George Brenneman also kept a store here at an early day.

The first death must have been the child of this family, which was on the 29th of September, 1857.

Some time in 1856, Mr. John E. Homme, a Norwegian, established himself on section eighteen, taking 120 acres, to which he has since added 175 more. Mr. Homme was left fatherless when ten years of age and has since fought his way through the world. He learned the carpenter's trade by the time he was nineteen years old, and first came to Dane county, Wisconsin, in 1854. One of his sons, E. J. Homme, is an eminent Lutheran minister, an editor of a periodical, and the founder of a Home for the Friendless, in the interest of Lutheran Societies.

Another prominent citizen and old settler is Henry Wilson, a Norwegian sailor, who, from the age of sixteen until coming to America and locating here in 1855, followed the sea, visiting various ports in Europe, America, Spain, and Russia, doubling Cape Horn, and up the Pacific coast as far as Oregon. He also visited other places including the Atlantic American ports. On coming here he bought 160 acres on section nineteen. He has held various town offices and is a highly respected citizen.

The settlement of the "Ridge," in the eastern part of the town was initiated by Jerry Cunningham, a native of the "Emerald Isle," who landed in New York in 1851, and procured work where he could find it, in New York, Virginia, Ohio, and in the Lake Superior copper mines, where he wrought eighteen months. He finally came here, arriving the year of the first land sale, 1854; and bought 160 acres in section thirteen. A few years afterward he constructed one of those unimposing residences so fashionable at that time, of unhewn logs, in which he lived with his family for several years, when he put up the house he now lives in, which is in accordance with the later fashions. In 1857, he was married to Miss Ellen Haggerty. They have seven living children. During one of those early years another emigrant from the "Ever green isle," came upon section thirty-six. This was John Murphy, who came to America as early as 1836, and for a time worked as a "long shoreman," and was married in Boston in 1840. He remained here up

to 1869, when, selling his property he went to Dakota and still remains there. It is said that he penetrated the earth to the extent of 140 feet, without reaching water.

POLITICAL HISTORY.

The town of Sheldon was organized on the 11th of May, 1858. The town meeting was held in the village of Sheldon, and the following officers were elected: Supervisors, John Brown, Chairman, Steiner Knudsen, and Henry Olson; Town Clerk, James Patton; Assessor, Michael Ryan; Collector, Lawrence Lynch; Justices of the Peace, Lyman B. Jefferson and Ch. Fetsan; Constable, Bartholomew Henry; Overseer of the Poor, John Paddock.

The present officers are: Supervisors, J. Schneider, Chairman, Edward Crotty, and Ben. Benson; Clerk, W. H. Murphy; Treasurer, J. B. Williams; Assessor, T. O. Findreng.

VILLAGE OF SHELDON.

Sheldon is beautifully ensconced in the valley of Beaver Creek, surrounded by high bluffs on either side, and is built on a broad bench of land running back from the creek, upon which it is situated, to the extent of a mile in width, generally level, though sufficiently undulating to increase the beauty of the place without subjecting it to any heavy grading. This bench contains some 600 or 700 acres, and, though surrounded by bluffs, the entrances, to it from the various roads which connect it with other towns, and an excellent farming country, are generally most picturesque and beautiful, at the same time rendering it easily accessible, when the roads are kept in proper condition, from almost any other point in the county. Beaver Creek furnishes one of the most copious water-powers in the West; it is formed from large springs and has a western and southern branch which unite and form a single stream at a distance of a mile from the town. Either of these branches is amply sufficient for supplying water for first-class mills of any description, and their banks are well situated for the required buildings. The stream varies in width from twenty to twenty-five feet, has a depth of eighteen inches, and empties into the South Fork of Root River about two miles distant from the confluence of its two branches. It has a fall of about two feet to the mile, and is filled with fine trout, affording endless sport to the angler, besides supplying the table with a luxury ever envied by the epicure.

In the early days of Sheldon it had greater pretensions than it now has. One of its old-time proprietors, and from whom it derived its name, Mr. Julius C. Sheldon, formerly a resident of Suffield, Connecticut, had great anticipations of the future growth of the town, and through his enterprise, together with other old-timers, the town made wonderful progress, and bid fair to rival any town in the southern part of the State. Certain causes, however, put a check to its progress, the construction of the Southern Minnesota railroad, six miles or so away, with the warning bell of the locomotive, proved to be the curfew that tolled the hour to extinguish its light, as it has many another promising village, to cause others, however, to appear in unexpected places, and thus to fulfill the law of compensation.

The trade of the town having been diverted to other points, the limpid waters of Beaver Creek, its splendid water-power, and the beautiful town site of Sheldon, lost their magnetic power, and it has since philosophically settled down, perfectly contented with being a quiet and comfortable farmer's town.

The village, as laid out, had sixteen blocks, with eight lots in each, and cross alleys. The east and west streets, beginning on the north, are North Street, Foss Street, Broadway, which has a plaza in the center, Suffield, and South Streets. The streets at right angles with these, commencing on the west, are Mound, Wall, Main, Otter, and Beaver. The Caledonia road comes in on the southeast angle of the village, and leaves it for Houston through Broadway. The village is in the valley, nestling between the hills on the left bank of the stream that finds its way into the South Fork of Root River, in section eighteen.

RELIGIOUS.

HOUSTON SOCIETY OF THE NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.—Not unlike almost all other new settlements, occasional religious services were held at various places, mostly in the primitive private residences about this region. The first remembered being at the houses of J. M. Matson and Andrew Michaelson about the year 1855. One of the early preachers was the Rev. B. Koren, from Looking Glass prairie, who is now a Bishop and still residing there. Not long after this, the above mentioned society was formed in connection with like societies at Highland prairie and Rushord, and they connectedly employed

Rev. N. E. Jenson, who thus became the first pastor. The society was made up of about sixty families. The earliest trustees were: Christof Even-son, Steiner Knudson, Seigurd Anderson, and Ole Ornott; T. A. Grover was the Clerk, and C. Even-son the Treasurer, the latter serving about eleven years. The first services after Rev. Jenson was installed as pastor, were held in a blacksmith shop in Houston, and afterwards in private houses, but finally the erection of a church was begun in 1865, and completed the succeeding year. It is situated on the line between Houston and Shel- don on the Houston and Caledonia valley road. The structure is of stone, except the porch, and is surmounted with a bell-tower and spire of wood. In size it is 60x35 feet, and the cost was \$5,500. The bell cost \$500, but in 1880, it was unfortu- nately broken, and has not yet been repaired or replaced.

The Rev. N. E. Jenson remained at his post until 1870, when he was succeeded by Rev. Kr. Magelassen, who faithfully gave spiritual encour- agement to the church for three years, and when he left, the society bestowed upon him a valuable testimonial as a token of their appreciation of his services. The ministrations are now by Rev. E. Jaastad, who resides in Rushford.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL.—In 1858, there were a sufficient number of adherents to this sect to form a society, and an organization was effected, which flourished for a time, and got together fifty mem- bers. But neglecting the opportunities which that flood tide presented, the ebb which followed left the society stranded on the shore.

While the society formed a part of a circuit and had a regular supply, various clergymen attended to its spiritual necessities, among them are re- membered, Rev. Mr. White, Rev. Mr. Taintor, Rev. Mr. Quigley, Rev. James Condon, and Rev. Mr. Klepper, who was the last of the list. No church building was ever erected, and the meetings were held in the most available places that could be procured.

PRESBYTERIAN.—Not long after the Methodist denomination had assumed form, the Presbyterians also organized a society, and succeeded in build- ing a neat frame chapel 30x40 feet, in 1860. Rev. Mr. Frothingham was the first resident pastor, and he had engagements at other places. After him the Rev. Mr. Hendricks was then here for a time, when Rev. Mr. Brack came and remained eight

years, officiating at the same time in Yucatan and Houston. The last regular pastor was Rev. J. Westervelt, who lived in Caledonia. Since 1879, there has been no service, except in the case of a funeral. Deaths and removals have so depleted the ranks that, to use a military term, hardly a corporal's guard could now be mustered, even for an emergency.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 23.—This was formerly No. 31, and is located in the Badger Valley, as it is called. The first English school taught here was in 1856 or '57, by Wm. H. Murphy, in private houses about the neighborhood. Previous to this time there had been a Norwegian school for a few months by Mr. Gunder Jermondson.

DISTRICT No. 26.—This is the village school, and there is a good schoolhouse.

DISTRICT No. 22.—The location of this school- house is on section nineteen near the north line.

DISTRICT No. 25.—This building is on section thirty-four.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

GEORGE BRENNEMAN, one of the pioneers of Sheldon, is a native of Clarion county, Pennsylva- nia, where his birth occurred on the 11th of June, 1825. His father was a farmer and inn-keeper, and George remained at home until the age of twenty-four years when he was married to Miss Ebeline Campbell. He was then for several years engaged in building freight boats on the Clarion River, and also did some freighting. In 1857, they came to Sheldon, and Mr. Brenneman pur- chased the house in which he now resides. Until 1875, he was engaged in mercantile pursuits, since which time he has given his attention to agriculture. Mrs. Brenneman died in 1873. She was the mother of seven children; Amanda, Mary Ann, John Henry, Jane, Margaret, Barbara Eliza- beth, and David Clinton. Mr. Brenneman subse- quently married a lady whose maiden name was Miss Hannah Gordon, also a native of Clarion county. An infant son is the result of this union. Mr. Brenneman has held a number of local offices, such as Justice of the Peace, Town Clerk, Con- stable, etc.

CASSIUS S. CRANSON, M. D., is a native of Michigan, born in the town of Sandstone, Jackson county, on the 8th of April, 1844. He received his education at the College of Adrian, and after-

ward studied with Dr. Hanlon, at Middleville, where he commenced his practice. Miss Ella E. Keeler, of Saratoga county, New York, became his wife on the 30th of April, 1867. Dr. Cranson has been a resident of Sheldon only since July, 1880, but has already won the confidence of the people for many miles around, where he has an extensive practice, which speaks stronger than words of his ability and success as a physician.

LEANDER C. CARPENPER, a resident of this county since 1869, has become quite noted for his great muscular strength, and is considered the best chopper in this region, and an expert lumberman, having devoted the past nine winters to that occupation. He is a native of Chautauqua county, New York, where his birth occurred on the 15th of April, 1846. His father died when Leander was but three years old, and four years afterward his mother again married and moved to Pennsylvania. Leander soon returned to New York and lived with an uncle, with whom he moved to Oakfield, Kent county, Michigan, and when fourteen years of age took upon himself the duty of supporting his mother, who was again a widow. On the 24th of December, 1863, he enlisted in the First Michigan Light Artillery, but was soon after taken sick, and the following fall transferred to the Invalid Corps. Was stationed first at Nashville, then at Indianapolis, from which place he was discharged on the 30th of June, 1865. On the 1st of January, 1874, he was united in marriage with Miss Jennie Lind Wood, by whom he has four boys; Lutie C., Edwin J., Bertie D., and Lynn. His mother is now married to her third husband, and lives in Oakfield, Michigan. She has had thirteen children, eleven of whom are living; four of these were born of the first marriage, five of the second, and four of the third.

MIKKEL EASTONSON was born in Norway in May, 1830. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, remaining at home until seventeen years of age. In 1858, he was joined in marriage with Miss Annie Johnson. They came to Canada in 1860 and located in Quebec, remaining until coming to Sheldon in about 1863. Mr. Eastonson purchased a farm in section twenty-seven, and has since devoted his time to its cultivation.

CHRISTOF EVENSON dates his birth in Norway, on the 1st of January, 1823. He was engaged at farming and lumbering in his native country, and came to America in 1851. For five years he worked

in the pineries of Wisconsin, then moved to Goodhue county and purchased a farm, but sold in the same year and came to Sheldon in the fall of 1857. He married Miss Birgit Anderson on the 11th of February, 1862. Their children are, Edwin, Andrew, Gilbert, Tilda, Bertina, Christopher, and Annie.

G. GUTTARSEN is a native of Norway, born in April, 1812. In 1846, he came to America, locating in Rock county, Wisconsin, where he was united in marriage with Miss Louisa Evenson in 1848. On his arrival in this country, Mr. Guttarsen had very little money, but by economy and good management soon found himself the owner of forty acres of land. He came to Minnesota in 1853, and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in sections seven and eight, which was probably the first land taken in Sheldon. His wife died a few years after coming here, leaving four children, Gutorm, Even, John B., and Erie. In 1862, he married Miss Isabel Emmons, who has borne five children, Eliza, Isabel, Osa, Julia, and Ole.

HANS HOGENSEN dates his birth the 26th of January, 1820, in Norway. He was married in 1861, and came to America in 1863. For five years he was engaged in mining in the copper regions of Lake Superior, after which he came to Minnesota and located a farm in section twenty-six, Sheldon, which is still his home. Mr. and Mrs. Hogensen have one child, a daughter, named Annie.

JOHN N. INGMAN was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in the year 1828. In 1850, his father was drowned in one of the great lakes, and in 1856, John came with his mother to Sheldon. He served in Company H, of the Eighth Missouri Volunteer Infantry, enlisting in 1861, and taking part in a number of important battles, among which were Pittsburg Landing, Pea Ridge, and Vicksburg, in the latter of which, he received a severe wound in the leg, shattering both bones. The wound became gangrenous, a large portion of the heel crumbling away, leaving the foot nearly useless. After remaining several months in the hospital at Memphis, on the 7th of November, 1863, he was discharged and started home, but an attack of erysipelas obliged him to remain at the Soldier's Home, in Chicago, until the following February. During his absence his mother died, and for about four years after his return, Mr. Ingman was engaged in school teaching in Fillmore county.

Since then he has made his home in this town, supported by the pension allowed him by the government.

ANDREW JAKOBSON was born in Norway, on the 1st of June, 1849. Since the age of seventeen he has supported himself, coming to America in 1871, and to Sheldon three years later. In September, 1873, he was married to Miss Isabel Evanson, who has borne him four children; John, Theodore, Annie, and Tennie.

HIRAM KNOX, a resident of Sheldon since the fall of 1863, is a native of Lebanon, Maine, his birth dating the 27th of April, 1825. His parents removed to the town of Jay when the subject of this sketch was six years of age; two years later he went to live with a neighboring farmer, remaining until 1839. Then, in company with one of his companions, he came west and settled in Illinois. He subsequently made a trip to the mining regions of California, but returned in a few years. He was united in marriage with Miss Lovantia E. Smith in 1850. In the spring of 1863, they removed to Houston county, remaining in Yucatan until fall, when they came here and have since made it their home. Mr. Knox has devoted the greater portion of his time to buying and selling live stock, also deals in real estate and loans money. Of eight children born to him, six are living; Fallis E., Ida M., Frank F., Belle, Norris, and Hiram.

JASPER M. KNOX, a native of Mercer county, Illinois, was born on the 8th of September, 1858. In the spring of 1877, he came to Fountain, Fillmore county, and the following September to Sheldon, where he was engaged in a store for some time, but now devotes his attention to agricultural pursuits. Miss Orpha F. Williams became his wife on the 20th of December, 1880.

GEORGE W. MILLS was born in Hancock county, Indiana, on the 25th of December, 1835. He learned the carpenter trade when nineteen years old. In December, 1855, he was joined in marriage with Miss Nancy E. Cracraft, of Rayville, Indiana. Of eight children born to them, those living are Mary E., Emily J., William A., Carrie E., Perry J., and Sarah E. In 1861, Mr. Mills enlisted in the Thirty-sixth Indiana Volunteer Infantry, but was soon after taken sick, and discharged before the expiration of his term. He re-enlisted in 1863, in the Ninth Indiana Cavalry; was promoted to Sergeant, and participated in the

battles of Nashville, Franklin, Spring Hill, Hollow Tree Gap, Pulaski, and others. He was sent from Muscle Shoals, Tennessee, in charge of a brigade ambulance train to New Orleans. On his way back he was discharged at Vicksburg under general order No. 51. Then returned to his home and remained until March, 1876, when he came to this town and has remained ever since.

LEVI OLSON is a son of Ole Targeson, one of the pioneers of Sheldon. He was among the youngest of a large family, and made his home with his parents until their death. The family came from Norway to Dane county, Wisconsin, in 1853, and the following spring to Badger Creek valley, all taking land in different portions of the place, on which they settled. The mother died several years ago, and the father in March, 1881, at the age of eighty-seven years. Levi, the subject of this sketch, was joined in matrimony on the 26th of June, 1863, with Miss Sarah Knudson. Of ten children, the result of this union, nine are living, Anna, Sarah, Ole, Christine, Carrie, Knudt, Targe, Andrew, and Tone. Mr. Olson has a fine farm of over three hundred acres, a large portion of which is under cultivation. It is beautifully situated, and watered by Beaver Creek, which flows through a portion of it, the bluffs on either side affording shelter from the winds. Our subject is a man well known and very highly esteemed by his acquaintances.

JOSEPH SCHNEIDER, a native of Austria, was born in 1831, and came to America in 1854. He resided one year in New York, and then came to La Crosse, Wisconsin, where he was engaged in the mill business. While there he married Miss Frances Ringel, the ceremony occurring in the year 1856. Mr. Schneider held several prominent public positions while in the latter place, and in 1875, came to this town and purchased the old mill property, on which he erected his present mill. This establishment contains all machinery necessary for a first class mill. Of twelve children born to him, eight are living; Louis, Joseph, Anna, Francis, Emma, Henry, Bertha, and Lucy.

MOSES WOODS is a native of Massachusetts, and was born at Southborough, Middlesex county, in 1814. When he was sixteen years old his parents moved to Chautauqua county, New York, and two years later his mother died. At the age of twenty-one years he returned to Massa-

chusetts and purchased a farm in Worcester county. He built a saw mill, and was engaged in milling and farming there for twelve years. In 1848, he was married to Miss Catharine Mitchell, a native of Ireland, and in 1856, removed with his family to Sheldon, Minnesota. Mr. Mitchell opened the first grocery store in this town, but discontinued it after a year and engaged in farming and carpenter work. In September, 1864, he enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company K, then stationed at Fort Snelling. He was soon sent south and stationed at Gallatin, guarding railroads till the close of the war. Mr. and Mrs. Woods have had seven children, three boys and four girls, six of whom are living. Their names were, Sophia, Eva, John, Jenny Lind, Charles, Emery, and Lizzie Etta. John is said to have been the first white child born in the town of Sheldon. When Mr. Wood came to Sheldon, and indeed for many years afterwards, hunting was good; he has killed a large number of deer and wolves and still delights in the sport when opportunity offers. He is sixty-seven years old, but has a steady arm, and can still use the rifle with precision.

EDGAR E. WEBSTER is a native of Wisconsin, born in the town of De Pere, on the 28th of March, 1845. On the 22d of February, 1864, he enlisted in Company F, of the Fourteenth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, serving under Sherman at Vicksburg, Black River, and Clifton; was in the campaign against Hood, and afterward spent a month on patrol duty at Mobile. On the 26th of October, 1865, he was discharged, and returning to his native State entered the Ripon College, remaining five terms. He then, in January, 1869, came to Rushford, Minnesota, where he was married to Miss Lucy M. Lake, on the 4th of November, 1873. She has borne him three children. In 1876, they removed to Sheldon, and purchased the farm on which they now reside. He is at present filling the office of Justice of the Peace.

J. B. WILLIAMS was born in Jefferson county, Pennsylvania; on the 22d of April, 1833. His mother died when he was quite small, and in 1844, his father removed to Rock Island, Illinois, and thence to Henry county, in the same State. When seventeen years old, on account of the frigidity of the breath of his step-mother, he set out to seek his fortune. He arrived at Grand Rapids, Wisconsin, without a cent of money, but soon found employment in rafting lumber down the Wisconsin and Mississippi Rivers, continuing in that occupation during summer and attending school in winter for three years. He came to Houston county in 1852, and lived with his brother about three years. Having saved upwards of \$300, he concluded to open a store in the little hamlet of Sheldon. With a line of endorsement from Sam. McPhail he went to Galena, purchased a stock of goods, and in May, 1857, opened the first dry goods store in the place. In 1858, he was married to Miss L. E. Gardner. When the war of the rebellion began to assume serious proportions, he sold his stock of goods intending to enlist in the defense of his country, but was not accepted, on account of disability. In 1868, he purchased another building and again engaged in trade here. Mr. Williams' store now consists of three buildings arranged side by side, in which he does a heavy country trade. He has four children; Orpha, now Mrs. J. M. Knox, Mary, Rose, and Jane. During the last eighteen years Mr. Williams has filled the offices of Town Clerk and Treasurer most of the time.

FREDERICK PIEPER was born in Prussia, on the 8th of July, 1837. He entered the army at the age of twenty and served three years; then came to Canada West, in 1863, and in 1866, to Houston county. He was employed by farmers for a time, then rented some land in Union, and in 1881, removed to Sheldon. He was united in marriage with Miss Frederike Weideman, on the 2d of November, 1862. They have seven children.

SPRING GROVE.

CHAPTER LXIII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—FIRST SETTLEMENT—FIRST MILL—FIRST BIRTH AND DEATH—FIRST MARRIAGE—THE STAPLE PRODUCTS—POLITICAL ORGANIZATION—FIRST ELECTIONS—SCHOOLS.

This town is identical with a government township, and lies in the extreme southwestern corner of the county.

Black Hammer is on the north, Wilmington on the east, the state of Iowa on the south, and Fillmore county on the western border. It has two villages, Riceford, on Riceford Creek, in section six, and Spring Grove, on the Narrow Gauge railroad, in section eleven. The town is well settled with a thriving population. It was known at first as Norwegian Ridge, that is the whole elevated region which extends over into what is now Wilmington. The town when first organized was much larger than it is now, taking in a part of what has since been organized into Black Hammer. It has an area of about 23,000 acres. The only stream of any importance in the township is Riceford Creek, which courses along the western border of the town near the county line, running north, to finally unite with Root River. This town, taken in connection with its neighbor, Wilmington, has some special geological features worthy of notice. Most of the other townships in the county are gorged with deep valleys and ravines, cut in alternating strata of sandstone and limestone, below the general level of the country; but here, the prevailing features in the county are reversed, as a connecting series of elevated ridges forming broad uplands rear their water sheds nearly 200 feet above the surrounding prairie country. One common ridge a mile or more in width extends in a diagonal direction from the southwestern part of Spring Grove to the the northern part of Wilmington.

From this main upland extending in various directions, numerous spurs project, some of them for two miles, with sequestered valleys between; the widest of these are two miles across. As mentioned in the geological account of the county, these peculiarities are not due to upheavals but to erosion.

The views obtained from different points are remarkably fine. Looking northward nearly the whole of Black Hammer township is spread out like a panorama, to the west of which Fillmore county territory can be seen. Directly west is a depression, with an elevation far beyond. The prospect looking south is only interrupted by the highlands beyond the Iowa River, and which ever way you turn, there is hill and vale, prairie and woodland, with dwellings dotting the landscape, and an occasional spire above the intervening groves pointing to the blue vault above.

This region is called the hill country, and embraces ten miles or so from east to west, and six or seven from north to south. The surface drainage is in all directions, and the top of the water shed is remarkably level and carries the railroad bed with little grading. The slope either way is quite gradual, and what may be deemed remarkable the whole region is overspread with a rich clay loam, and being mostly open country is occupied by numerous farms, some of them on an extended scale. The dwellings are usually in sheltered nooks among the groves or below the brow of a protecting declivity.

The village of Spring Grove is quite pleasantly situated on a high part of the main ridge, on nearly level ground, on the southern part of the water shed. The buildings are set well apart and are neat and substantial, but a more complete description will be given of its characteristics in succeeding pages.

Along the table lands the early settlers found beautiful groves of oak, without underbrush, interspersed with maple and black walnut, and in the shady aisles of these overhanging boughs, clear and sparkling springs bubbled up in the most inviting places, urging the seeker after a home to make this spot his abiding place. Most of the timber is now gone, but enough remains to give a good idea of the delightful prospect that greeted the early explorers.

The soil is of a clayey nature, merging into dark rich loam in the lowlands, but somewhat lighter along the bluffs, which are well adapted to grazing. In the southern part of the town, toward the west, the numerous springs form rivulets going south, to finally reach the Upper Iowa River, in the state of Iowa.

An abundance of lime stone is found along the ridges cropping out at convenient points, and an occasional kiln is burned with satisfactory results, although on account of the want of a steady market this is in no respect an organized industry. This lime rock also furnishes most excellent building material and is extensively used for this purpose, and the demand in this direction must be ever increasing.

The town is well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and has a large cultivated area, yielding good crops of the cereals and other products of the latitude; and in the low lands, hay is a most valuable crop. Fruit culture is more or less successful. This soil and climate is remarkably well adapted to the cultivation of the amber cane, and considerable attention has been paid to this crop, some of the farmers making syrup to the amount of eight or nine hundred gallons in one season. This industry being new to most of the settlers, attention to it is of slow growth, but this very slowness ensures its permanency, and with the large and ever increasing demand for "sweetening," this must in due time be one of the largest crops raised here.

THE PRIMARY SETTLEMENT.

The first actual settler, who located a claim and erected a dwelling, was James Smith, now an esteemed resident of Caledonia. He came from Pennsylvania, being unmarried at the time, and for several years did his own housework. He arrived in the spring of 1852, but went to Lansing, Iowa, in the fall to work at his trade, that of printing; he returned in the spring to break up his

land, and to do other work on his claim, which consisted of 320 acres on section eleven. After his marriage to Miss Elizabeth Landrum, of Illinois, a Sunday school was started at his house, and maintained for some time. Mr. Smith also secured the establishment of the Post-office, giving the place the appropriate name of Spring Grove, which it still retains. His house was the first stopping place in town. At an early date he received the appointment of Justice of the Peace, and was a member of the County Commissioner's Court while Minnesota was still a Territory.

Arthur B. Bow, a native of Vermont, appeared upon the scene perhaps even before Smith, and had a little shanty and staked out large tracts of land of the most desirable quality, and on the finest locations, with a view of selling to some unsophisticated seeker after a home, who might have some money. After Smith had put up his cabin, Bow put up one just west of it, and lived on it some time, making a certain amount of improvements, which were finally purchased by Embrick Knudson, and Bow went further west.

Mr. Knudson lived on the land until 1863, when he also moved on with the western tide of emigration. He was a native of Norway, and came to America in 1846; first located in Southern Wisconsin, and afterwards in Pine Creek, Iowa, from whence he came to Spring Grove in about 1854. He was a prominent man, and assisted in the organization of the town; was for several years Postmaster and Town Treasurer, and is well remembered by the old settlers. He at first went to Fillmore county, and afterwards to North Fork, Stearns county, where he died in the spring of 1880. His widow and children still live in the latter county, except a daughter, who, as Mrs. Nels Barsen, resides in Fillmore county.

In the winter of 1851-52, John Vale, who lived in Iowa, came over, and like Queen Dido at Carthage, run a line around immense tracts of choice land, cut and split some rails, and the following spring or summer, 1852, he sold his rails and pre-emption rights, whatever they were, to H. Narveson, Knud Knudson Kieland, and Fingal Asleson, whose families now reside on the places thus secured.

Anthony Huyck, who had a place in Caledonia, came here soon after Mr. Smith, and put his signet on some eligible acres, and as he had ox teams, he was capable of making improvements of value, and

availing himself of his facilities, of course realized on his investment.

During the summer of 1852, the settlement of the town was rapid. The long lines of emigrants moving by the front towards the frontier with its uncertain boundary, and as a section reached this spot, it would instinctively halt, and if the result of the reconnoissance revealed an unoccupied spot, or a purchasable one with the means at command, the resolution would be made to go no further, but to locate right here. And so at this early day, Spring Grove sprung into existence as an important settlement.

FIRST SCANDINAVIAN SETTLERS.—During the first summer, when this region was attracting so much attention, there was quite an immigration of enterprising young men and women from Norway. Prominent among these were the following men, many of whom with their children are among the leading business men, and the active citizens and politicians of the county:

Peter Johnson Lommen, who located on section three, and has since made it his home. Knud Olson Bergo, on section ten, but who has since died, and his family removed. Even Evenson Haime, who located on section nine, where he remained until October 14, 1873, when he died. His widow and children still live on the same place. These three men came the same week in June, 1852. H. Narveson located on the eastern part of section ten, where he lived until his death, and the family still occupies the farm. Fingal Asleson and Knud Knudson bought land together with Mr. Narveson, making his shanty their home for a while, but soon divided their land, and the two former have since separately carried on their farms, still living on them. Ole and Tolef Amundson Berg located on section sixteen, where they have since lived and now have large and well improved farms. In July, 1852, Torger Johnson Tenneland located on section fifteen, where he lived until his death, on the 23d of December, 1873. His son now carries on the farm. These were the pioneer Scandinavians of the town, and came direct from Wisconsin to the newly organized territory of Minnesota.

During the remainder of that year, and for a year or so afterwards, many others of the same nationality came and took an active part in the development of the town; among these may be mentioned Gudbrand M. Rund, Levor and George

Timanson, Gilbert Nielson, Myrha and Hans Nielson, Ole C. Steneroder and several others. The presence of these men in such a force gave the locality the name of "Norwegian Ridge," and on the organization of the county it became the name of the voting precinct, and by that name people at a distance still designate this region.

In this connection Ole Oleson should not be forgotten, who, from his extraordinary size, was known far and near as "Big Ole." He remained here about one year when he removed to Iowa. In the southern part of the town a settlement was effected, also in 1852, by Ole O. Ulen on section twenty-six, where he made a home and remained ten or twelve years, and then, after spending some time in Iowa, finally moved to Clay county, this State. After coming from Norway, he had spent a single year in Wisconsin. John Anderson Kroehus also took a claim on section twenty-six the same season, the place now occupied by Embriek Hanson, to whose father it was sold in 1853. Ole Christopherson located on sections thirty-four and thirty-five, where he still remains.

These adventurers were followed by others who soon filled up this part of the township, which is denominated "the valley," in which may be found some of the finest cultivated farms in the town or county.

In the southwestern part of the town, which is mostly prairie, and lies south and east of Riceford Creek, a large portion was originally bought at the early land sale by speculators, and it was later in being colonized than the eastern or northern portion, and was mostly settled by Americans.

The first man to put in an appearance in this place was Mr. W. Banning, who built a grist-mill on the creek in section nineteen, in the fall of 1852. This mill was the first in this whole region, and it filled the untutored mind of the red man, whose squaws brought their corn to be ground, with wonder and admiration. The mill was a primitive affair, although it revealed the struggling efforts of genius in its construction.

The old settlers who saw this mill, and used to wait so many long and tedious hours for the half bushel of corn they had toted on their shoulders such a weary way, to finally be handed back in the form of meal, never tire of relating incidents as to this wonderful affair.

At first it was a mere corn cracker, but after a

while the stones got a little nearer together and the product was dignified by the name of meal. A complete description of the mill would baffle a patent right lawyer. But a general idea will be attempted.

A dam was thrown across the river, and a head thus obtained. Below the dam was a box to receive a wheel with a vertical shaft; the wheel having buckets radiating like the spokes of a wagon wheel, placed at the bottom. The water was admitted on one side, and following the wheel three-quarters round would make its escape. It was a wooden affair and the crudest kind of a turbine wheel, with no attempt at confining the water and securing the reaction as is now done. The running stone was connected directly with the wheel shaft, the stones rested on a strong hardwood frame, and literally stood out of doors, with no covering except in case of a rain, when a few boards would be called into requisition to cover the hopper. The great trouble in the whole business was to feed it slow enough for its capacity. It is said a whole handful of corn inadvertently dropped in at once would bring everything upstanding.

Among the numerous other yarns told at the expense of this mill, is of a man who, having seen his grist deposited in the hopper, went round below to see the meal come through and after waiting a reasonable time and there was no "giving down," an investigation was made, when a mouse was discovered catching up each kernel as it appeared, and biting out the eye would then throw the rest away. This intruder being driven off, the man in due time got his grist through.

This was indeed the day of small things, and a comparison between this mill and one of Washburn's, or Pillsbury's, at Minneapolis, would discount the fable of the molehill and the mountain.

But after all, the efforts of Mr. Banning are not to be despised. Consider the obstacles he had to overcome, think of the long distance over a bridgeless and a roadless country he had to convey these stones and the tools and material required for his undertaking, which, under the circumstances, was a most formidable one.

How many to-day would thus start out, and go west beyond the confines of the present civilization, and thus build a mill without means as he practically was, not having enough funds to keep a man a week at a fashionable hotel. Some of our modern millers should procure a model of this

mill with the identical stones, and have it on exhibition to illustrate the contrast between "now" and "then." The stones of this old mill are now in possession of Mr. V. T. Beeby, at Riceford; they measure twenty-six inches in diameter. The site of the mill is now occupied by Mr. E. Nelson. In 1853, Mr. W. H. Rowe was prospecting in this section and bought this property from Mr. Banning. This was on the 27th of June. There was considerable land with it that Mr. Banning had staked off. Mr. Rowe improved the mill and fixed a bolting box, to be revolved by hand, so that he had a flouring-mill. He also rigged up a saw for his own use.

The early settlers, although at that day surrounded with a halo of romance into which freedom and an absence of conventional restraint, which left them children of nature, largely entered, nevertheless had a hard time generally. The luxuries of life were wholly denied them, the comforts everywhere considered indispensable were rare, and actual necessities were only attainable under the greatest difficulties, particularly in the winter, when most of the settlers in this region had to go to Turkey River, in Iowa, to mill; later, a mill was built near Dorchester, but that was still quite a journey.

As an instance of the work and hardship required to keep soul and body together, it is said, Knud Olson Bergh took what he could comfortably carry on his back in a sack and started for the mill below Dorchester, and it was more than a week before he succeeded in getting home. The deep snows and cold weather prevented many from going to mill at all. The little mill spoken of above would at such times be immovably frozen up, and so they had to grind their corn in a coffee mill or pound it up in a mortar.

The first birth was a daughter of Tolef Amundson Bergh, Mary J., who was born October 29, 1852. She died on the 29th of November of the same year. The burial was on the farm about three miles west of the village.

Probably the oldest living, child born in Spring Grove is John P. Lommen, who was born on the 12th of December, 1852. He is now a merchant in Caledonia, and is a son of Peter Johnson Lommen, a prominent citizen of Spring Grove.

The first marriage was, as near as can be remembered, that of Hans Nielson Myhra and Miss Mary B. Anderson, in February, 1854. Mr.

Myrha is dead, but his widow is still living in Caledonia.

During the years 1854-55, quite a number of families were added to the already thriving colony, and the few years immediately succeeding witnessed still further developments. Farms were opened in all parts of the town, and the early comers were beginning to reap some of the rewards for their self-sacrificing toil. Larger buildings were erected, schools and churches established, and a general air of thrift and enterprise began to be visible, where so recently all was wild and uninhabited, except by the wild beasts of the forest and prairie.

At an early day the farmers turned their attention to the cultivation of wheat, and at first the yield was beyond their expectations, being sometimes from twenty to thirty bushels to the acre, but various untoward circumstances, atmospheric and other causes, produced frequent failures, the crop getting down sometimes to ten bushels or less per acre. From the crude and experimental efforts of earlier years, has been developed more systematic methods of farming, and the beneficial effects are already quite apparent. Corn and its remunerative product, pork, is largely raised, and although there is exceptionally some mortality among the hogs, the crop is more certain as a standard production, and at fair prices, now that there is direct railroad communication with Chicago and Milwaukee, the great pork packing centers, than any other that has been attempted, and the only thing that may supercede it in the near future is the butter and cheese business, to which the town is well adapted, as there seems to be some inclination in that direction.

For many years the citizens of this town labored under the disadvantage of being so far removed from market as to render farming or other industries less profitable than in more favored localities, and when the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque, and Minnesota Railroad Company made the preliminary survey, and submitted a proposition to build a narrow gauge line if the requisite encouragement was extended, the town voted a bonus of twelve thousand dollars, payable within twenty years, the bonds to bear interest at the rate of seven per cent., the town to elect when, within the specified time, the payment should be made. Under the conditions of the contract between the company and the town, two stations were estab-

lished; one at New House, already mentioned, and one at the village of Spring Grove, of which mention is reserved for another chapter. By referring to the annual report, the immense benefit arising from this enterprise will readily be perceived. Farmers are no longer subject to the tedious journey before necessary, in marketing their yearly increasing produce, and merchants are no less fortunate in the present ample facilities for transportation.

The railroad, a sketch of which is given in the general history of the county, passes through the township from the northeast corner, following the ridge already described, and crossing the west boundary north of the southwest corner.

POLITICAL ORGANIZATION.

The town of Spring Grove was organized the same year that the State was admitted into the Union, 1858, but unfortunately the records have not been preserved.

The following letter from one of the early settlers in relation to the town organization will be read with interest:

DECORAH, IOWA, December 27th, 1881.

DEAR SIR: At the first election in Spring Grove, after the State was admitted, Mr. W. T. Hinkley, Mr. B. S. Andrews, and myself were each candidates for Justice of the Peace and Andrews and I were elected. I believe C. H. Brown and also W. T. Hinkley ran for the Chairmanship of the Board of Supervisors, and that Brown was chosen for both of the positions, Chairman and Superintendent, but I am not quite sure. I know that Hinkley was Town Clerk, and he must have been elected at this first election.

I think the other supervisors were John Nelson and George Timanson, but am not positive. I believe Embrick Knudson was Town Treasurer. It is likely that C. H. Brown, of Riceford, would remember about it.

On further reflection, I am sure that Brown was elected Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, and Hinkley, Town Clerk. For at any rate they were acting in that capacity at the time of the next town meeting. I am pretty sure the other supervisors were Nelson and Timanson. Francis Aiken was one Constable, but I don't remember the other.

My first vote was cast at Spring Grove, in the spring of 1855, on the question of removing the

County Seat. Samuel McPhail was there, and in his happiest mood. He bought about a half bushel of eggs and boiled them, and we all had a free lunch and lots of fun.

James Smith, of Caledonia, was among the first settlers in Spring Grove, which at first went by the name of "Norwegian Ridge."

Yours truly, S. AIKEN.

There is, of course, no reason to doubt the correctness of this statement.

At the early precinct and town meetings, what may be characterized as "high old times" were had. The place could not then have been called a temperance town, and at all the public meetings a good time was always expected and usually obtained, unless the demijohns ran dry, and such a contingency was provided against with tender care. The usual results of such inspiration naturally followed, and free fights in the true Donnybrook Fair variety, were not unfrequent. At the "county seat" election, which took place in Smith's Grove, just east of the present village, the whole town came out, and as Caledonia was the ambitious burgh that was struggling for the honor, Samuel McPhail, the original proprietor of the village plat, was on hand at this the most thickly settled place hereabouts, and as mentioned by Mr. Aiken, he furnished eggs which were boiled in kettles on the ground, and he also had butter to eat on them, which was more or less a novelty at even the regular meals at that time. If there was any doubt as to which way the question would be decided, the butter and eggs settled it. It was the most exciting election ever held in town. The owners of real estate in Brownsville, Caledonia, and Houston, were frantically anxious; each could see visions of wealth ready to be poured into his lap, and all depending upon the decision of the hour. The question "To be," or "Not to be," was the vital one with them, whether they were to be remanded to an equal struggle with the world, or were to be reinforced by the voice of the county transforming their farms into city lots.

The feelings and movements of McPhail as he joyfully flew to carry the glad news to the Caledonians, were in striking contrast with the depressing sensations experienced by the pilgrims from the other contesting points, as they sadly and silently climbed the intervening bluffs, to carry the disappointing tidings to their expectant friends at home. The citizens who participated in that con-

test remember it as the people further east remember the log cabin campaign of 1840.

The present town officers are: Supervisors, A. Lamb, Chairman, Embrick Hanson, and A. M. Hallan; Clerk, Nels O. Ongard; Assessor, L. T. Johnson; Treasurer, Charles Hoegh, and Justices of the Peace, A. Halverson and V. T. Beeby. The town meetings are now held in the Town Hall, which was the old school house, bought by the town when the new one was built in 1872.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 55.—A Norwegian school was commenced in a very primitive way at an early period of the history of the colony. At first the school was peripatetic, being kept a single week in one house, and the next in another, the school actually boarding around instead of the teacher, as sometimes happened in those primitive times. Cornelius Narveson was the teacher who faithfully followed the scholars in their pilgrimage in quest of the keys of knowledge. Since its organization the boundary of the district has been modified to some extent. After the outline was defined the local habitation secured was in the house of Ole Amundson Berg on section sixteen, and afterward room was rented from John Myhro on section eight. The school was held in various places, until a small frame building was constructed on section eight; this must have been about 1867, although there is a wide difference in the recollection of the citizens as to the exact time. Afterwards the original structure was doubled in size, and it is now a respectable appearing school house.

DISTRICT No. 56.—The first school was held in an old log house of Abner Aiken, on section thirty, which had been his residence; the school continued there for some time, but was not very popular. In 1866, the present comfortable house was put up, on the west line of section twenty-nine, at a cost of about \$800.00. There are now from fifty to seventy-five pupils on the roll. The school is kept up from six to eight months each year.

DISTRICT No. 57.—This was organized in the spring of 1857, and the first officers were, Andrew Hanson, Clerk; Hans. P. Rosendahl, Treasurer; and Teman Gilbertson, Director. The first funds were raised by subscription, and Ole Ulen and Andrew P. Kroshus cut and had sawed the timber for the erection of the first school house, which was ready for occupancy in the fall of 1857.

This building was 14x18 feet, and was constructed by Embrick Olson and Gilbert N. Myrha.

Miss Mahala E. Rowe taught the first school in the house in the summer of 1858, and as a prominent connecting link between the past and the present, it should be stated that a son of the first teacher, Mr. Addison, taught the last school in the house, in the winter of 1880; and then the old building went the way of all the world. The present structure was put together a half mile east of the old one near the southeast corner of section twenty-six.

DISTRICT No. 76. On the 24th of April, 1869, a regular meeting was held for the purpose of organizing a school district from territory taken from No. 57. The meeting was at the house of John Erickson, and the following year the house now there, was erected at a cost of about \$700.00, and in 1870, the exercises of the school began, Miss Ella M. Dibble wielding the ferule as an emblem of her authority.

DISTRICT No. 88.—This district was dissected out of No. 57, which seems to have been the mother of districts, in 1878. The first school was held at the residence of Knud Gilbertson on section twenty-three, in the winter or late fall of 1878. In the summer of 1879, the very pretty schoolhouse now used was erected on section twenty-four, on the farm of Knud Gilbertson.

VILLAGE OF SPRING GROVE.

The first steps leading to the founding and subsequent development of this thriving village have already been mentioned, as have also the names of the principal actors.

It required no prophetic vision to foresee the ultimate concentration of capital and energy which has placed this naturally favored spot among the brightest and most prosperous of inland towns, and given to the surrounding country a trading point excelled by none in southern Minnesota. When the settlement of the region west of this led to the founding of the village of Preston, in Fillmore county, this became a half-way station between that place and Brownsville, where the Land Office was then located. Mr. Smith's house then became a popular stopping place for travelers, and for some time was the only one at this point.

EARLY BEGINNINGS.

Mr. Smith's house and store, which was not large, was situated on the old Brownsville road, on

the eastern part of section eleven, just east of the present village. In 1855, or thereabouts, Mr. Smith sold his stock of goods to Mr. Wm. Hinkley, who commenced the erection of a store about a half mile west of Smith's place, and soon moved in a stock of goods. The land he bought of Embrick Knudson.

The old building still remains and is used by Teman Gilbertson as a store room. In addition to groceries and general merchandise, Mr. Hinkley was a dealer in wines and liquors, which in those primitive days meant "whiskey straight." His supply in this line was kept in a little addition to the store, in which he slept, and the weary traveler passing the store any time in the night would gently tap on the window, pass in his bottle or jug with the "equivalent," and Hinkley would fill it without getting out of bed, and hand it back to the grateful customer. After a while Mr. Hinkley removed to Riceford.

About this time Mr. William Fleming bought forty acres of land of Embrick Benson, paying him \$100 for it, which was one hundred per cent. above the government price. This particular forty is the land on which most of the village now stands.

Mr. Fleming was a noted character in his way, keenly appreciating practical jokes and stories. He erected a large log building, his neighbors all turning out to assist, and making the occasion a holiday, and this house became a famous one in its day. It was the half-way house on the road to Brownsville, and a general stopping place where dances and parties were gathered. The house was always full, and it required considerable skill to stow away the extra guests always arriving. Men used to be required to sleep across the foot of the bed where there were two or three pointing in the other direction. At one time there were several gentlemen from St. Paul, and to make a bed wide enough to hold them, an annex to a bed was made up of a row of chairs in front, and as they proved to be too low, a lot of pumpkins were placed on them and they were thus brought up to the grade. After these men left they called it the "Pumpkin Tavern," and so Fleming took the hint, and he used to take a pumpkin and making a jack-o-lantern of it, place a candle inside and put it on a pole in front of his house as a sign, and of course no one could resist the temptation in those days to call in and take a drink. For many years it was

known far and near as the "Pumpkin Tavern," and Mr. Fleming conducted it until his death long years ago, and it is said that his burial was the first adult American in town.

After some time Mr. Smith had his farm platted and laid out as a village site, but it was never so occupied and was finally sold to Mr. Robert McCormick, who kept a public house.

The next notable move here was the erection of a building for a saloon by Nick and Jesse Demering, of Caledonia, near the Fleming house, but it was soon abandoned as a saloon, and in 1857, Mr. Badger, of Madison, Wisconsin, put in a large and choice stock of general merchandise. This building was on the present site of Mons. Fladager's old store. The business went on for a few months only, when the building was mysteriously burned, which was a serious loss, as the stock of goods was remarkably extensive for so new a country.

Soon after this a firm by the name of Tartt & Smith came from Dorchester, Iowa, brought a stock of goods, and displayed them in a building that is still standing in the east part of the section. After a few years they folded their tents, and silently returned from whence they came. The historic forty already alluded to, had passed into the hands of Peter Halverson, now residing in the town of Wilmington, who sold it to Mons. Fladager in 1860, in the month of February, when he came here and identified himself with the interests of the village and town. At first he occupied the old log building formerly used as a tavern by Fleming. In 1864, he erected a neat frame building on the site of the Badger place and occupied this until November, 1881, when, having completed a fine brick building, he removed his goods thereto. Mr. Fladager is one of the leading merchants in the village and the oldest trader; in fact the only families within the present village limits when he came, were those of Mr. Hinkley and Robert McCormick.

The location of the village is unexceptionally favorable, occupying level or gently sloping ground on the table before mentioned, supplied with an abundance of lime rock and brick clay for building purposes, while the rich agricultural country surrounding renders it one of the best points for trade in this portion of the State. A part of the original grove still remains on the north, which, besides adding to the natural beauty

of the place, shields it from the cold northern blasts of winter.

RELIGIOUS.

The first religious service in town must have been as early as the fall of 1852 or '53, for the Norwegians who located here were a church-going and pious people, and their first efforts, after securing a place for a home, was to secure religious instruction, and at the time mentioned, a meeting, unquestionably the first in town, was held at the house of Mr. Even Evenson Haime, on section nine. The Rev. N. Brandt was the officiating clergyman. He came from Wisconsin, and has since been a professor in an Iowa college. Perhaps it was the next year when a clergyman from Washington Prairie, the Rev. V. Koren, held meetings at the house of G. Timanson, on section fifteen. It must have been in the spring of 1854, when a Sunday school was organized at the house of James Smith, whose wife was the inspiration of the whole movement, and took a leading part in the school, which was sometimes held at the house of O. Christiauson Steneroder, on section twelve. Mr. Ralph L. Young, who had been among the Mormons, sometimes preached here. About that time a number of books were bought and quite a library was started, and many of the Norwegians eagerly took out books in the vain hope of soon being able to read English, but the interest in the library soon waned, and it was abandoned.

THE NORWEGIAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.—The result of the various meetings held during the first years of the colony, and the anxiety of the people resulted in the organization of this church in 1856, the meeting for that purpose being held in the house of George Timanson. It was called "The Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation of Norwegian Ridge." The extent of this parish was large, and included from beyond the Root River to beyond the Little Iowa.

After the congregation had been regularly organized, a minister was sent for in the old country, and a memorandum in Rev. F. C. Clauson's own handwriting states that he "entered upon his voyage for America on the 22d of August, 1857, to accept the position of minister of the gospel in the congregations of Norwegian Ridge, in Minnesota, and Big Canoe, Iowa."

Mr. Clauson came directly here, arriving in the fall of that year, became the first resident pastor,

and at once set himself and the whole congregation at work to build up the cause in this new world.

Mr. Clauson was born on Washington's birth day, 1810, and died on the 23d of October, 1870, so that his pastorate extended over a period of thirteen years. He was forty-seven years of age at the time of his entrance upon the work here, to which he devoted, with a rare skill and an untiring energy, the rest of his life. His loss was keenly felt, as he had secured the love, confidence, and esteem of the whole community. After his death, his family, a wife, one son, and a daughter, removed to Iowa and made a visit to Norway, but the daughter died on their way back to America.

The year after the organization of the church, a log house was built, 18x26 feet, on a fifty acre lot furnished by Mr. G. Timanson, who turned it over to the Society at the original government price, and the next year, 1857, when Mr. Clauson came, it was occupied as a parsonage, while the meetings were held in the old schoolhouse that is now the Town Hall.

In 1860, the foundation for a church was laid, Mr. Hans Nielson Myhra, one of the pioneers of the town, took a very active part in the construction of this edifice, and took the lead in locating and building it, doing most of the work and furnishing nearly all of the material, afterwards getting his pay in installments as the congregation was able to discharge the debt. Mr. Nielson Myhra was a native of Norway, having first seen the light on the 12th of September, 1824, and coming to this town at an early day, took an active part in all public enterprises. His death was on the 9th of February, 1867, and his remains rest in the cemetery near the new church. In 1862, the house was so far finished that meetings were held in it up to 1868, when it was finally completed. The building was of solid stone walls, 35x65 feet, and served until 1877, when the present church was completed, and dedicated to the service of Almighty God on the 11th of July, 1877.

This beautiful temple, the pride of the village and surrounding country, is of brick manufactured within a few rods of its location, and rests upon a heavy stone foundation, also taken from the quarries near by. It is of gothic design, one hundred feet two inches, by forty-six feet eight inches, with wings projecting ten feet on either side, the whole surmounted by a beautiful spire with its top 145

feet above the pavement. The belfry contains a bell weighing 707 pounds, which, although not large for such a church, is remarkably sweet toned, and from its altitude can be heard a great distance. This bell was procured for the old church in 1868. The church is remarkably well finished, and with its stained glass windows, reminds one of the church edifices so common in Europe.

Beneath the church proper is a spacious basement, which has been prepared for a high school, and so used for several terms. It is also used one day in each week for religious instruction for the children, preparatory to confirmation, and it also serves for the business meetings of the congregation. The church has a comfortable seating capacity of 950 persons. When the new church was completed the old one was demolished, and the stone sold to various parties for building purposes.

Adjoining the church on the north is a cemetery, in which are seen scores of monuments, shafts and slabs of polished marble, standing as silent sentinels over this lifeless city, ever indicating by their voiceless story the mortality of human life and the immortality of the soul, as indicated by the remembrance of those who remain for those who have gone on before.

During the year immediately following the death of the lamented Mr. Clauson, Rev. H. A. Stubb, Rev. T. Larson, and others held occasional services. This Rev. Mr. Larson was a very pious and learned man, and was greatly beloved. He died on the 27th of October, 1878, and his mortal remains lay beside those of Mr. Clauson in the churchyard. The Rev. Styrk S. Reque then came and took charge of the congregation as its pastor. Mr. Reque has done an immense amount of work since he has been here. Holding meetings at more or less regular intervals at various points in the vicinity. Since the starting of this, the mother church, many other Lutheran congregations have been formed. Those in this county are mentioned in the history of the towns where they are located.

Mr. Reque is assisted in his ministerial labors by Rev. E. P. Jensen, who resides about five miles from the village, and has separate charge of a congregation in Newburg, Fillmore county. The church at Spring Grove numbers six hundred communicants, making, with the other societies

under charge of the resident pastor, one thousand one hundred and seventy-five, as shown by the last annual report.

This church is one of the institutions of Spring Grove, and it has, and still exerts a powerful influence throughout the community. It has been particularly fortunate in its pastoral relations, and, judging by the past, its future is indeed most promising.

CEMETERY.

At an early day a burying place was selected on the farm of H. N. Narveson, which was on the southeast corner of section ten. Between forty and sixty were buried here, and at the time it was expected that the church would be built near it, but the persistent energy of those living further east carried it on to section eleven. The old lot is now used as a cultivated field, and soon every vestige reminding one of a final resting place for human remains will be effectually obliterated. Many of the present residents have the remains of departed friends deposited here. The first interment at this spot was Hans Ostensen Melbranter.

The other cemetery is the church yard above alluded to, which, in obedience to the European tradition, adjoins the church.

NEWSPAPER.

Spring Grove can boast of once having had a newspaper. In the spring of 1880, an enterprising young man named Sven H. Ellestad, started a small folio 10x24 inches and called it the "Spring Grove Posten." He was editor, proprietor, publisher, and printer. Mr. Schmidt Nilson was interested in its success, and contributed most of the editorial work to its columns. It had a local habitation in a small frame building back of T. T. Bergh's hardware store. His press was a small one and is said to have cost \$180. The paper succeeded with great credit to itself in breasting a tempestuous and unfeeling world for twelve months, when it gracefully yielded to one of the diseases of newspaper infancy, and passed away.

LITERARY SOCIETY.

In 1880, an association was organized in the basement of the church with the euphonic name of "Fremad" which indicates progress, onward, or excelsior. The following officers were elected:

J. Paulson, President; O. Henderson, Treasurer;

Charles Hoegh, Secretary; and Rev. Styrk S. Reque, Janitor. This Society has been thus far for mutual benefit to its members, but it is yet in its infancy, and will, with the prospect now before it, and judging by the character of the members, have a brilliant future; as it is in contemplation to have lectures, addresses, and essays, with dialogues, readings, and music, and whatever of an entertaining character may be suitable for healthy presentation to the public. At their annual meeting on the 21st of November, 1881, the following list of officers were elected: I. Muller, President; Charles Hoegh, Vice-President; O. Steneroder, Treasurer; Rev. Styrk S. Reque, Secretary; and O. Stensrud, Janitor. The meetings of the Association are set for once a week.

POST-OFFICE.

The Post-office was established in 1854, through the exertions of Mr. James Smith, who was appointed Postmaster, and the office was opened at his house, which was a tavern at that time. He continued to hold the place until about two years afterwards, when Embrick Knudson was appointed, and he removed the office to his house near the old Hinkley place. In 1861, Mr. Mons Fladager was appointed deputy, and kept it in his store for about a year, when Mr. Prentiss succeeded to the position and removed the office to his hotel, the old Hinkley store, and now on T. Gilbertson's place. Mr. Prentiss is now in La Crosse.

After a time Dr. T. Jenson was commissioned Postmaster; he appointed J. C. Tartt as deputy, who took the office into his store in the east part of the village, near the old McCormick place. The office was kept in this way up to 1865, when Mr. Nels Olson Onsgard was commissioned, and is still Postmaster.

THE VILLAGE SCHOOL.

This is in District No. 54 of the county system. In the early times here a Norwegian school was started in the houses of the colonists of that nationality, and in 1857, a frame school house was built, about 18x24 feet, costing from \$350 to \$400, and a school was kept in it for part of each year, ranging from two to six months. Mr. McDonald was the first teacher. Sometimes the teaching was English, and sometimes Norwegian. At first this building was a general meeting house.

It still stands and has been already alluded to as the Town Hall.

In 1872, the present school building was erected at a cost of about \$1,800. It is two stories, and 30x40 feet. At present two departments are maintained during five months in the year in the English language, and one department four months in the Norwegian language.

INDUSTRIES.

BRICKMAKING.—Most excellent clay for brick-making is found in various places in the town, and the large and elegant church in the village was constructed of bricks manufactured near by. The success of this venture stimulated Mr. J. Schneider to put in a kiln and commence the manufacture of brick. This yard has already turned out hundreds of thousands, which have been used for building purposes throughout this whole region, and particularly for the brick stores in the village.

BREWERY.—About the year 1866, Mr. J. P. Murray built on a twenty-two acre lot, which was a part of the old Embrick Knudson farm, and which he had purchased of Mr. Hinkley. He started the manufacture of beer and run the brewery for several years, but the business finally collapsed. The old building still remains.

LUMBER YARDS.—After the completion of the railroad, Day Brothers, of Decorah, Iowa, opened a lumber yard here. Previous to this time Brownsville, or some place in Iowa, got the lumber trade from this region. The first transaction on the Day Brothers' books was October 20, 1879. After about a year the firm sold out, and James Vincent & Son, soon after became the owners. They had started a like business a few weeks after Day Brothers, the first entry being November 13th, 1879. Some time in 1880, Mr. L. Budahl took charge of the business and has since managed it for the Vincents. A good stock of seasoned lumber is kept on hand.

GRAIN ELEVATORS.—The first elevator in town was built by the railroad company at the time of the completion of the railroad to this place. It was leased to A. & T. McMichaels, who began to receive grain on the 25th of October, 1879. The capacity of the building was at first about 10,000 bushels, but an addition was subsequently built adding 3,000 to this amount. The first year it handled 49,000 bushels; wheat, oats and barley.

Another elevator, was soon built by McCor-

mick & Co., with a capacity of about 8,000 bushels, and it has been in operation ever since.

HOTELS.

Teman Gilbertson, the well known and genial landlord of the principal hotel in the village, kept a public house at the old Hinkley building for several years, and in 1879, he erected his present large brick house, which is situated some distance from the depot, in the western part of the village.

Charles Hoegh also accommodates the weary traveler at his residence in connection with his hardware store.

RAILROAD TRAFFIC.

On the 13th of October, 1879, the railroad had reached this point, and a station was opened for general business. The next year the line was purchased by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company, who assumed full charge in November, 1880. The first and only agent here is Frank Bartholemew, a native of Vernon county, Wisconsin, who came here from Lansing, Iowa, where he had for three years been in the employ of the old company. To this obliging and efficient officer we are indebted for interesting information regarding the business done at this station. During the year 1880, the shipments here were nearly ten per cent. in excess of any other point on the line, the number of car loads of grain and stock amounting to five hundred and seventy-two. The total freight forwarded was six million seven hundred and forty-eight thousand four hundred and thirty-four pounds, and the total freight received, two million nine hundred and nineteen thousand six hundred and eighty-nine pounds.

The village is now one of the most thrifty in the Northwest, having four general stores, two drug stores, two hotels, two restaurants, three blacksmith shops, hardware store, one church, one school, a harness shop, shoe shop, lumber yard, two elevators, a furniture shop, etc. A physician is also located here, Dr. T. Jenson.

NEW HOUSE.

This is the name of a little place on the line of the railroad, which is quite a shipping point for stock and other farm products.

This station was established with the completion of the road in 1879, and a grain elevator built by the railroad company. A store was soon after opened by Johnson & Halverson, which, however,

was not long continued. Tollefson & Co., merchants at the newly established station of Mabel, opened a branch store here, but soon withdrew to their principal trading place.

It would seem from the character of the surrounding country that one or more stores with general merchandise here, would command a good trade, as it would certainly be a great convenience to the farmers in the vicinity. There is a single store on the Iowa side of the line, which receives supplies from this depot.

The place was at first called Newport, but as it might be confounded with some of the numerous Newports in other States, it was soon changed to New House, in honor to Mr. Nyhus, on whose land it stands. The technical description of the fraction of a section on which it stands is the south east of the northwest of section twenty-nine.

POST-OFFICE.—The first Postmaster was Ole B. Nelson, who kept it at the station. Ole T. Nyhus is now Postmaster, and he has a deputy who keeps the office at the depot.

RICEFORD.

This is one of the Houston county villages in the town of Spring Grove; its position is on Riceford Creek, and lays mostly in the southwest quarter of section six. It is regularly laid out, and has the mill-pond on the south, from which the river curves around toward the north and skirts the village on the east. The streets running east and west, beginning at the north side of the village, are Richland, Elm, Mill, and Vine. The other way, beginning at the river, there is Main, Second, Third, and Fourth. None of these streets are very thickly settled, except Main street, and that cannot be said to be crowded. Before the town was located here, some idea was entertained of establishing it on the flat about half a mile north of where it was finally placed. This would have been near the Crystal flouring mill, but this project was finally abandoned.

It seems that the name was given in 1856, in this way, Hon. H. M. Rice, of St. Paul, visited the locality about that time, and following an Indian Trail forded the river about twenty rods from the Crystal mill, and from this circumstance the place was called Riceford.

ITS EARLY HISTORY.—It was first taken from the government by Wm. D. Van Doren, in the fall or winter of 1854, and he put up a log shelter. He was originally from New York State, and after

stopping awhile in Michigan, came on to this region and spent a few weeks about three miles south of here, at the residence of W. H. Rowe, and then came to this place and planted himself. The next year, 1855, he sold out to Job Brown, the original pioneer who seemed to have been on the alert for eligible points for town sites.

Among the first to be attracted to this then promising place were S. W. Wilcox, J. Shaw, Edward Coffee, J. Muns, Charles H. Brown, John Watson, A. Mosher, and Rollin Dunbar, each of whom erected a dwelling, and some of them other buildings. Just south of the above claims, on section seven, Orin Chatfield had taken some land, and in 1856, he commenced the erection of a saw-mill, he built a dam and thus created a fall that gave him power sufficient for his purpose. This mill was about sixty rods above the present mill. The mill could turn out from 700 to 1,000 feet of lumber each day, and from its product the village was built, and the neighboring farmers supplied with lumber from the native timber. This mill kept up its vibrations for ten years when it was secured by the flour-mill company, the material going into their flume and dam.

A village, which at one time was an ambitious suburb of Riceford, called South Riceford, was laid out on the side hill south of the creek; it had its Main street, its Water street, and its Line street, on the northern border, but it was finally abandoned, and the dwellings removed or torn down. The property changed hands many times, and is now owned by M. A. Colt. In 1856, Job Brown began the erection of a flouring mill on his property here. It was John Muus who brought the first load of tools and material to build this mill. The dam was placed about forty rods below the saw-mill. The building was of stone, 24x40 feet, two and one-half stories high, with two run of stones, one of them being small. The fall secured was nine feet, and a turbine wheel was put in. The machinery, at this day, would not be considered very grand, although the mill had a daily capacity of 250 bushels. It was overrun with grists to grind, and was often filled with sacks awaiting their turn, which would not be around for weeks perhaps. It had but a single bolting cloth, but did a very profitable business.

In 1860, Mr. E. Thompson, now of Hokah, purchased the mill and run it for a time, when it was finally leased to Mr. V. T. Beeby. In 1866, Mr.

M. Bernatz became the owner, and soon transferred it to his sons, Anthony and George. In 1875, it passed into the hands of Oatman & Co., who, the following year, made important improvements, putting in a new dam of a substantial character, and increasing the head of water to sixteen feet. When Brown sold out he had taken out one run of stones, but they were replaced by Bernatz. What is most remarkable, the identical stones used by Brown for grinding wheat are still used here for the same purpose, as they are of a very superior quality, and other millers have offered as high as \$1,000 for them.

THE FIRST STORE.

Soon after Mr. Brown came here he opened a store in a small building just north of the mill. In 1858, he erected a frame building opposite the mill, and soon put his goods in that. It was on or near the site of the first Van Doren habitation. Since Mr. Brown sold out there have been many changes in the personnel of the trade here. At one time there were two stores with general merchandise, two hotels, two mills, two blacksmith shops, two shoe shops, a foundry, wagon shop, and other concomitants of a thriving village. These were palmy days for Riceford, for then it caught business from the north and from the south, and the traveler from the east or west was put under contribution for refreshment and sleep. The town was a business center. The stores were busy, the hotels were full, the mills were crowded with grain, the shops were occupied with business, and to use a modern phrase, everything was "booming."

At first, several failures of the wheat crop, and then the building of the railroad, which inaugurated a new order of things which finally gave the village the *coup de grace*. At present there is the mill, a store, a foundry, a blacksmith shop, and a stopping place for itinerants. Who can tell when again the hum of industry shall enliven this village which once seemed so promising?

THE CRYSTAL MILL.—On section six, in the southwest quarter, may be found this mill. It is on a forty acre lot, purchased by W. H. Rowe, of Dexter & Ripley, in the winter of 1869, and by him conveyed to his daughter, Mrs. S. M. Beeby, wife of V. T. Beeby. In April, 1869, the improvements began, with the construction of a dam and the erection of a mill. Two run of stones

were put in, and a turbine wheel, and on the 9th of November, 1869, it went into operation. The dam, however, proved incompetent to stand the spring flood, and in March, 1870, it went out; and having thus contracted a bad habit, it was kept up, and each season with the breaking up of the ice the dam regularly joined the procession in its aqueous march to the sea. But in 1876, the monotony of this proceeding was summarily interrupted by the construction of a substantial stone dam, which has been thus far able to withstand the annual invitation to join its predecessors down below, and it bids fair to remain a permanent structure.

The mill is now operated by V. T. Beeby; is first-class in all respects, and contains, besides the two run of stones, three sets of rolls, two bolting chests of three reels each, middlings purifiers, and all the modern appliances for the manufacture of the finer grades of flour. There is a fall of ten feet, and the power is communicated by two turbine wheels. The capacity is now 160 bushels a day. In addition to the mill there is an engine lathe where iron work can be done.

FOUNDRY.—In the year 1869, Mr. D. A. Sherwood erected a building 18x30 feet, put in a cupola furnace and begun iron casting. He did a very good business, amounting to three or four thousand dollars a year, but since the decadence of the village began, there has been a regular falling off, and \$800 worth of work would cover the year's operations. There is a wagon and repair shop in connection with it which does some work.

SCHOOL.—The first school was taught by Mr. V. T. Beeby, in the summer of 1858, in private houses. There was a building called the Slab schoolhouse, over in Fillmore county, where the children sometimes went.

In 1868, the present frame building was constructed; it is 20x30 feet, is surmounted by a belfry and a bell, and cost about \$600.

SUNDAY SCHOOL.—A Sunday school is in operation under the auspices of the American residents; its sessions are at the schoolhouse, and from fourteen to sixteen scholars are regularly taught.

Mr. C. G. Guttman was the first superintendent, and he was quite instrumental in inaugurating the movement.

RELIGIOUS.

Mr. G. W. Wilcox, who was a Methodist, did the first preaching in the village, in his own dwelling

in 1857; no organization was had, but meetings were held quite regularly and some interest worked up. It seems that Job Brown was brought under this influence, became concerned for his spiritual welfare, and finally began to preach himself.

THE QUAKERS.—Daniel Haviland, who was from Michigan, had a leaning toward the tenets of this faith, and several meetings were held at conservative intervals, not oftener than once or twice a year. No growth or organization ever occurred.

ADVENTISTS.—This modern denomination secured quite a foothold here in 1866. An itinerant pilgrim, imbued with this faith, held meetings in the schoolhouse, secured a good hearing and considerable interest in the subject. Mr. G. W. Wilcox turned his attention in this direction and continued the meetings for some time after 1867, when a large tent was pitched, and at the meetings quite a feeling was wrought up and several were baptized. The schoolhouse was afterwards used as a meeting house.

NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.—The congregation gathered under this name was formerly a part of the Spring Grove church, Rev. F. C. Clauson holding the first meetings here in the schoolhouse across the line in Fillmore county.

Under the ministrations of Rev. Styrk S. Reque, of Spring Grove, the church was organized in 1877, and their present church was built at a cost of about \$3,000. It is a neat frame structure with a suitable spire. Meetings are held every third Sunday by Rev. E. P. Jensen, who also has the churches at Black Hammer, and Newburg in Fillmore county. This church has about thirty families attending upon its ministrations.

POST-OFFICE.—Mr. William VanDoren was appointed Postmaster in 1855, when the office was first established, and it was opened in a house opposite the stone mill. Job Brown had the contract for carrying the mail through this section. The office finally fell into the hands of G. W. Wilcox, who distributed the mail at his residence. W. J. Jackson next wrote P. M. after his name; then Charles H. Brown held the mail pouch key, and next came V. T. Beeby, who stamped the letters awhile, when O. V. Tone tried his hand in Uncle Sam's business, and finally John Rank succeeded to the position and he proved to be a "sticker" as he remains there still, having the office in his store. The mail service was at first weekly, and was on a route from Brownsville to

Preston. Afterwards it became a "star route," and came through tri-weekly. The railroad destroyed this line and finally a cross route was put on between Houston and Decorah, and this gives a daily mail which, however, now is *via* Mabel station and Houston.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

FINGAL ASLESON, one of the early settlers of Spring Grove, is a native of Norway, born in December, 1827. He came to America in 1850, and located in Wisconsin, about eighteen miles from Milwaukee, remaining until June, 1852, when he removed to this place. He pre-empted land and erected his house near a ravine which affords water for family use and also for his stock.

V. T. BEEBY was born in Delaware county, Pennsylvania, on the 12th of December, 1839. When very young he entered the employ of a drover for whom he worked seven years; first driving, and afterward buying stock. Then, after clerking in a store at Templeville, Maryland, one season, he came to Riceford and was employed in the mill of Brown and Thompson until 1861, when he rented the establishment, operating it about six years. In September, 1861, Miss Sarah M. Rowe became his wife. She has borne him six children, five of whom are living. With the exception of a few years spent in Hokah, and in Lansing, Iowa, Mr. Beeby has run the Crystal mill since 1869. He is Justice of the Peace, having held the office for the past four years.

THORE T. BERGH, a son of T. A. Bergh, one of the pioneers of Spring Grove, is a native of this village, his birth dating the 14th of May, 1854. His father is a native of Norway, born on the 10th of June, 1828; and came to America, locating in Rock county, Wisconsin in 1848, and in 1852, moved to Minnesota and located on the farm where he now lives. Thore attended the public schools of this place till 1871, when he entered the La Crosse Business College from which he was graduated in 1875. The following winter he continued his studies at the Janesville Academy, Wisconsin, after which he returned home, working on the farm in summer and selling sewing machines during the winter months. Miss Christi O. Guelsen, of Oxfordville, Wisconsin, became his wife on the 7th of October, 1879. In 1880, Mr. Bergh opened a fine stock of hardware and agricultural implements, in which he does a heavy business. Mr. and Mrs. Bergh are the parents of

two children, whose names are Thomas Oliver and Guia Caroline.

LARS BUDAHL, a native of Norway, was born on the 11th of March, 1851, and came with his parents to America at the age of five years. They settled in Winneshiek county, Iowa, where Lars attended school until fifteen years old, then entered the Lutheran College at Decorah, and remained four years. He afterward attended the Normal school at Winona, Minnesota, for two terms, after which he taught school in Iowa, and also in this county. In 1872, he married Miss R. O. Rudlang. During the year 1879, Mr. Budahl had charge of Day Brothers' lumber yard, but since 1880, has transacted business for James Vincent & Son. Mr. and Mrs. Budahl have been blessed with four children.

FRANKLIN BARTHOLOMEW was born in Vernon county, Wisconsin, on the 6th of July, 1857. His father enlisted in the Forty-third Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, Company F, and after serving about a year, was taken sick and died, leaving a wife and three children, of whom Franklin was the eldest. He resided with his grandfather for a time, but soon after the age of nine years found employment in warehouses at Victory, from which source he obtained money to educate himself. He attended the graded schools of La Crosse, and afterward the Business College, graduating in 1876. He then learned telegraphy at Janesville, and in 1877, entered the employ of the Chicago, Clinton, Dubuque & Minnesota Railroad Company, residing in Lansing, Iowa. Since the completion of the road to this point, the office being opened the 13th of October, 1879, he has been the popular station agent of Spring Grove. Mr. Bartholomew was united in marriage, on the 15th of January, 1880, with Miss Ida Travis, of Lansing. She has borne him one child, Edith.

MARTIN H. BAKKE is a son of H. H. Bakke, one of the early settlers of this town. He was a native of Norway and came to Wisconsin in 1840, passing through the present site of Milwaukee when there was but one log house in that place. He located in Racine county where the subject of this sketch was born on the 1st of April, 1855, and three months after, the family came to Spring Grove. In February, 1876, Mr. Bakke was united in marriage with Miss Olive O. Duklith, who has borne him three children. Since his father's death,

in 1877, he has had entire charge of the homestead, which is located in section twenty.

L. COPEMAN is a native of Suffolk county, England, born in April, 1854. The family came to America in 1856, and for about two years resided in New Jersey; then came to Fond du Lac county, Wisconsin. In about 1863, they removed to Fillmore county, Minnesota, where the father died in 1874. Mr. Copeman, our subject, had charge of the farm until 1878, when he came to this place and purchased his present land. He was joined in wedlock on the 3d of November, 1878, with Miss Mahalie E. Colby. The union has been blessed with one child.

CHRISTIAN ENGEL was born in Norway, on the 21st of March, 1841. His father was a merchant, and Christian assisted in the store until about 1865, after which he learned the photograph business. In October, 1870, he came to America locating in Fillmore county, but remained only a few months and went to St. Paul, where he followed his profession for some time. Then, after returning to Fillmore county and spending a short time, he came here in 1872, and has since devoted his time to photography. In about 1875, he erected a neat frame building, the first floor of which he uses for a confectionery and tobacco stand, and the second for his art gallery. In November, 1876, he was married to Miss Anne Mathea who has borne him three children, two of whom are living.

MONS FLADAGER, one of the pioneers of Spring Grove, and its oldest merchant, is a native of Norway, where his birth occurred on the 7th of May, 1829. In early life he gave his attention to painting, which formed his principal employment until coming to America in 1858. He spent two years in Manitowoc, Wisconsin, where he built and run an establishment for turning all kinds of wood work. He then sold and came direct to this place, opening a mercantile establishment. Three years after coming here, in May, 1863, he was united in marriage with Miss Jurund Johnson. The following year he erected a neat frame building, in which he did business until November, 1881, when he removed to his present commodious quarters, a new brick building 24x75 feet, with stone foundation. The only families living within the present village limits when Mr. Fladager came here, were those of William Hinkley and Robert McCormick. The Post-office had passed into the hands of Em-

brick Knudson, who appointed Mr. Fladager his deputy, the office remaining with him about a year. He has also been twice elected Town Treasurer. On coming here he purchased forty-five acres of land, from which he afterwards sold several lots, and when the railroad was located to this point, had the ground surveyed and platted. Up to this time lots had not been in great demand, but with the prospect of the road, they sold readily and a general business development followed.

TEMAN GILBERTSON, a resident of this town since 1854, is a native of Norway, his birth dating the 15th of March, 1837. When ten years old he came to America and settled in Dane county, Wisconsin, where he remained until coming here. He took a claim about two miles from the present village site, and now owns five hundred acres of choice farming land, three hundred of which are under cultivation. In February, 1857, he was united in marriage with Miss Anna Nelson Tejos, who has borne him twelve children, five of whom are living. Mr. Gilbertson has a fine brick hotel, which has been a stopping place for the traveling public for many years. Since the organization of the town in 1858, he has been a member of the board of Supervisors. In 1871, he represented this district in the lower branch of the State Legislature.

KNUD GILBERTSON was born in the stift of Christiania on the 15th of October, 1839. His father died when Knud was quite young, and when eight years old he came with his mother to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin. In 1853, he came here, and for several years was employed on different farms finally purchasing sixty acres to which he has since added, and now owns a fine farm under good cultivation, with valuable improvements. His residence is of stone which he quarried near by, and the lime was burned in a kiln on his own farm. Mr. Gilbertson was joined in marriage with Julia A. Solberg in 1860. They have eight children, four sons and four daughters.

CHARLES HOEGH, whose birth place is in the extreme northern part of Norway, his natal date being the 1st of December, 1845, is a representative business man of Spring Grove. He was reared to mercantile pursuits, and came to America when twenty years of age, spending a short time in Chicago, thence to La Crosse, and soon after to Brownsville. On the 3d of August, 1869, he was united in matrimony with Miss Theoline Thomp-

son, of Wilmington. In 1871, he opened a hardware store at Brownsville, and remained there in trade until the summer of 1875, when he came here and built and opened his present large hardware store. In connection with this store is his residence, which, since the completion of the railroad, has become a favorite home to the traveling public, owing to its close proximity to the depot, and the superior household management. Mr. and Mrs. Hoegh are the parents of four children, three of whom are living. He has been Treasurer for the congregation of Spring Grove for the last six years, and also Town Treasurer for two terms.

EMBRICK HANSON, one of the pioneers of the town, is a native of Christiania Stift, born on the 29th of October, 1834. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and came with his parents to America in 1852. They resided in Rock county, Wisconsin, about a year, then came to this place, locating a farm in section twenty-six. His father died on the 15th of June, 1860, since which time Embrick has carried on the farm. He was united in marriage with Miss Julia Olson on the 24th of June, 1862. They have had eight children, seven of whom are living. Mr. Hanson filled the office of Town Treasurer for three years, and for the past three years has been a member of the board of Supervisors.

NILS HENDRICKSON is a native of Norway, born in Naes, Hallingdal, on the 26th of January, 1836. His father died in 1841, leaving his mother dependent upon her own exertions to support the children. When Nils was only nine years of age he was sent out in the neighborhood to earn his daily bread. In 1856, his mother died, and two years later he came to America, arriving in Rock county, Wisconsin, on the 24th of June, 1858. In the fall of the following year he came to Spring Grove, where he married Bridget Olson Sagedalen, a native of Norway, born on the 15th of November, 1843, the ceremony occurring on the 7th of July, 1862. In 1864, he built a log house in which he started a grocery store, but the following year bought a house and thirty acres of land in section eleven, where he, in company with Nels Olson, did business until 1867, when they built a stone building, but in 1869, dissolved partnership. Mr. Hendrickson carried on the business alone until 1878, then formed a partnership with Asle Halvorson, which was dissolved the following year. In 1880, he built a two story brick build-

ing, and in 1881 took his eldest son, Hendrik, and John K. Roverud, who had worked for him in the store eight years, as partners. They now do a fine business in their line. Mr. and Mrs. Hendrickson are the parents of ten children, six boys and four girls.

JOHN O. HALLAN was born in Trondhjem, Norway, on the 28th of August, 1830, and came with his parents to America in 1850. They located in Racine county, Wisconsin, and in 1854, moved to Winneshiek county, Iowa, settling about four miles east of Hesper. In November, 1855, Mr. Hallan was married to Miss Martha M. Hexom. They removed to this town in 1857, and settled five miles from Spring Grove, which has since been their home. For seventeen years Mr. Hallan has acted in the capacity of school Treasurer for his district. Of thirteen children born of this union, ten are living.

HANS H. HILDEN, a native of Gran Hadeland, Norway, was born on the 1st of June, 1844. At the age of twenty-two years he was enrolled in the artillery of the standing army at Christiania, but did not serve in that capacity, being employed as an apprentice in the mechanical shops of the army. In 1871, he immigrated to America, came directly to Minnesota and located at Rushford, Fillmore county, where he was employed at his trade and farming. In 1874, he came to Spring Grove and was employed in the blacksmith shop of Christian Nelson, in whose service he remained eighteen months, then erected a shop of his own in which he commenced work immediately. Miss Annie I. Bentestnen, from his native town, born on the 5th of January, 1859, became his wife in 1876. The issue of this union is two children. Mr. Hilden owns a fine residence and shop, doing a thriving business, and is considered the most competent horse shoer in this section.

T. JENSON is a native of Norway, and dates his birth in March, 1840. His parents immigrated to America when he was but thirteen years old, coming directly to this town and locating in section ten. The subject of this sketch assisted his father on the farm and attended the schools of the place until 1872, when he went to Cincinnati and entered a medical college, graduating in 1874. He then returned to Spring Grove, and was married on the 10th of October, 1875, to Miss Julia Knudson, who has borne him two children. Mr. Jenson is the only practicing physician in the

place. He also owns a drug store in company with E. Reiersen.

L. T. JOHNSON is a son of Torger Johnson, one of the old settlers of the town, who came to America in 1849, and while in New York, the subject of this sketch was born, on the 8th of July, 1849. The family came to Wisconsin and thence to Spring Grove, where the father died on the 23d of December, 1873. Since his death Mr. Johnson has carried on the old homestead. He was united in marriage on the 3d of April, 1874, with Miss Bergite R. Peterson, who has borne him four children, three of whom are living. Mr. Johnson filled the office of Assessor two years, and for the past three years has been Justice of the Peace.

MARTIN JETMUNDSON is a native of Norway, born on the 18th of January, 1829. He spent his younger days farming, then entered a warehouse and remained one year, after which he was employed in a store for two years. In 1858, he came to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin, where he remained three years; then came to Minnesota and was engaged in farming and clerking in stores for a short time. He returned to Wisconsin, and was married in 1862, to Miss Julia Olson, who has borne him seven children. In 1863, he purchased his present farm, and has since resided here.

H. E. KIELAND, the oldest son of E. Kieland, who is one of the pioneers of this town, was born in Norway on the 7th of May, 1845. His parents came to America before our subject was three years old, and located in Wisconsin, but removed here in 1854. Mr. Kieland attended the schools of the place for a time, after which he entered the La Crosse Business College, remaining one term. In 1867, he was employed as clerk in the store of Larson & Asleson, of Brownsville, remaining with the company about nine years. Since 1879, he has been a partner with Nels Olsen in the general merchandise business, the firm name being Olsen & Kieland.

KNUD KNUDSON KIELAND is a native of Norway, born on the 11th of June, 1827. He came to America and located in Racine county, Wisconsin, in 1848, remaining until his removal to this place in 1852. He came here in company with H. Narveson and Fingal Asleson, all taking claims adjoining. Mr. Kieland soon erected the house which has since been his home. Mrs. Kieland's maiden name was Ann Olson. She

has borne him eleven children, seven of whom are living.

JOHN J. KAARSTAD was born in Christiania on the 4th of March, 1847. His father was a farmer and merchant, and John assisted him until fourteen years of age when he began learning the tailor trade. In 1868, he came to America and engaged at his trade in Decorah, Iowa, remaining seven years, thence to Chicago, and three years later to Lanesboro, Minnesota, where he opened a shop. On the 5th of January, 1878, he was married to Anne Maria Larson, who has borne him two children, but one of whom is living. Spring Grove has been there home since September, 1881, and Mr. Kaarstad has done a profitable business in his line.

ANDREW PETERSON KROSHUS, one of the early settlers of the town, was born in Hadeland, Norway, on the 12th of February, 1822. His mother died when Andrew was but eight years old, and his father being too poor to support and care for his children, was obliged to entrust them to public charity. After twenty years of constant toil, Andrew had saved enough from his earnings to pay his way to America. He set out on his voyage on the 25th of June, 1850, coming directly to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, where he found employment after about two weeks search, with a farmer named Amos Putman, who lived in Vernon, Waukesha county. While working in a saw-mill owned by his employer, he had the misfortune to come in contact with the machinery, severing three fingers from his right hand. In 1853, he started with a yoke of cattle and wagon for Minnesota, and located a farm in section twenty-seven, Spring Grove. After the toils and hardships of a long winter, he disposed of his cattle, and with "grip-sack" in hand, on the morning of the 21st of April, 1854, started for Norway, Racine county, Wisconsin, and after a ten days' tramp, arrived at his destination. He was joined in wedlock on the 7th of May, following, with Miss Thrine Haugeness, who was born in Thelemarken, Norway, on the 18th of June, 1834, and was a member of one of the first Norwegian families who came to Wisconsin. Her parents both fell victims to the cholera plague which raged through that State in 1850. Mr. Kroshus returned to his new home immediately after his marriage, accompanied by his wife, and now has a farm of three hundred and thirteen acres, the greater portion of which is cultivated,

and has a substantial farm house and outbuildings. Of seven children born to this union, six are now living.

ABIJAH LAMB, one of the most successful farmers in this region, is a son of Perry Lamb, who is now sixty-eight years of age and still young, a fine specimen of New England manhood. Abijah was born in Charlton, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 28th of March, 1846. In 1851, he moved with his parents to New York, where his father owned and operated a saw-mill, and was engaged in the lumber business until the burning of the mill in 1860. They soon after, in 1863, came west and rented a farm in Iowa, having on their arrival just five cents in money. In 1869, they came to this place and purchased their present farm, which consists of two hundred and fifty-two acres, nearly all of which is under cultivation. The subject of our sketch devotes his time, principally, to stock-raising and the manufacture of sugar from sorghum. He was united in marriage on the 3d of July, 1870, with Miss Mary L. Monroe, who was the first white child born in Fillmore county, her birth dating the 24th of December, 1852. This union has been blessed with three children. Mr. Lamb held the office of County Commissioner three years, and Justice of the Peace six years. He is also Chairman of the Board of Supervisors, having been a member of the board, with the exception of two years, during his residence here.

CHARLES G. LUTTMAN is a native of Pennsylvania, born in York county, on the 25th of December, 1837. He attended the common schools of his native town, until the age of twelve years, then entered the Harrisburg Academy, graduating in 1852. For several years after the completion of his education he was engaged in mills, first in York county, and afterward in Jo Davies county, Illinois. In 1861, he enlisted in Company F, of the Twelfth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, served one year and three months, and was discharged for disability, but ten days after, re-enlisted in the Ninety-sixth Infantry, Company F, serving till the close of the war. In both companies he held the office of orderly Sergeant. After receiving his discharge he came to Wisconsin, and for nine years operated a mill at Neenah, then came here and bought an interest in the Riceford mill, the firm name being Oatman & Co. The second week after coming he met with an accident which re-

sulted in the loss of an arm; catching his hand in the machinery, it was crushed, leaving only part of the arm below the elbow. The maiden name of his wife was Jennie Scott. They have had three children, two of whom are living, Geneva L. and John W.

OLE LEE, a native of Norway, was born on the 20th of August, 1825. He came to America in 1846, arriving in New York, on the 10th of August, thence to Milwaukee, from which place he came to Rock county, Wisconsin, with an ox team, not reaching his destination till the 4th of September. He was engaged in farming there until 1854, when he came to this place, locating on the extreme northern portion of the town. For a number of years he was supposed to be in Black Hammer, and was twice elected Chairman of the board of that town, but when the dividing line was made he was found to be in Spring Grove, and has since been a member of the board of Supervisors for several years. He first purchased only eight acres of land, but has since added until now it aggregates about two-hundred and forty, a large portion of which is under good cultivation. He was married to Miss Sigrid Christenson on the 4th of March, 1855. Of ten children which they have had, eight are living.

PEDER JOHNSON LOMMEN, one of the first Norwegian settlers of this town, is a native of the stift of Christiania, his birth dating the 24th of September, 1822. At the age of fifteen years he commenced learning the shoe-maker trade in the city of Christiania, but failing health obliged him to return to his home after about two years, and he devoted his time to agriculture until coming to America in 1851. He remained in Dane county, Wisconsin, till June of the following year, when he came here and settled in section three, which has since been his home. He has added to his farm and now has two-hundred and ninety acres, part of which is under cultivation. Mr. Lommen has been twice married and has had eleven children, ten of whom are living.

INGVALD MULLER is a native of Norway, born on the 1st of February, 1837. He attended the schools of his native town and afterwards studied at the University of Christiania. He soon began his profession as druggist and in 1864, came to America and entered the Rush Medical College at Chicago, remaining but a few months, however. He came to Houston county the same year, and

resided for a short time in Wilmington. On the 11th of June, 1865, he was united in marriage with Miss Live Olson. Mr. Muller has devoted a large portion of his time to the practice of medicine, but for the past few years has given his attention to agricultural pursuits, buying a large farm adjoining the village of Spring Grove, on which is his residence. Mr. and Mrs. Muller are the parents of five children.

GILBERT NILSON MYHRA, one of the earliest settlers of Spring Grove, was born in Norway on the 27th of March, 1826. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and also devoted some time to the blacksmith trade. Having reached the required age he served the lawful term in the militia of Norway. On the 15th of February, 1854, he was married to Miss Martha Austinson. On the 20th of April, the same year, the young couple left their native land with the intention of making America their future home. The voyage across the ocean was a rough and stormy one, lasting eleven weeks. Their first stopping place was Painted Creek Prairie, Allamakee county, Iowa. Having rested themselves here from the 23d of July until the latter part of August, they struck out for Spring Grove, where they bought a small claim; since then several purchases have been made, so that, at the present their farm contains 150 acres of the most desirable land in the vicinity of Spring Grove. During the winter of 1856, Mr. Myhra split more than 10,000 rails, being paid at the rate of \$1.00 per hundred, furnishing his own board and the necessary tools for his work. Later he found employment as a carpenter and assisted in building the first school-house in Spring Grove. He has since built and completed his own dwelling house, barns, granaries, and blacksmith shops. He often thinks of by-gone years of hard toil and incessant labor; but he has been enabled to secure himself and family an independent future.

Mr. and Mrs. Myhra have been blessed with ten children, eight of whom, four boys and four girls, are living. One of their sons owns a farm in the vicinity of Fargo, D. T.; another has a farm about one mile from Spring Grove, while the third and the youngest boy still remains at home attending common school and higher institutions of education.

ARNE O. MYHRO is a native of Norway, born in Christiania stift, on the 24th of May, 1849. He

came with his parents to America when nine years of age. The family came directly to this place, locating in section five, but in 1865, moved to their present farm in section nine. In 1870, Arne bought his father's farm, and has since made it his home. He was joined in matrimony, on the 20th of March, 1870, with Miss Ann Benson. They have had eight children, six of whom are living.

MATTHIAS SCHMIDT-NILSON dates his birth in Overhalden, Throndhjems Stift, Norway, on the 7th of November, 1830. At the age of seventeen years he entered the Klabo Seminary, remaining two years, then engaged in teaching for a time. From 1861 to 1864, he attended the Veterinary College of Copenhagen. While at the latter place he was united in marriage with Miss Anna C. Schmidt, daughter of William Schmidt. They soon removed to Mr. Schmidt-Nilson's native home, where he was engaged as editor of a paper for about two years. Then coming to America they located in Iowa, and our subject was engaged as a veterinarian in Chickasaw and Winneshiek counties, and also taught school. He came here in 1870, and has since been engaged at his profession, in connection with which he opened a drug store in 1879. He was the principal contributor to the "Spring Grove Posten," during its existence, and now writes for several Norwegian papers in the Northwest. He is also the author of several poems.

NELS O. ONSGARD is a native of Norway, born on the 26th of May, 1837. His parents came to America, locating in Rock county, Wisconsin, when Nels was about eleven years old. There he learned the stone mason trade, at which he was employed until coming to Spring Grove in 1865. Soon after his arrival he opened a general merchandise establishment in company with Mr. Hendrickson, and did a good business until 1870, when he disposed of his interest, and for a time was engaged in the sale of agricultural implements. In 1879, he formed a partnership with Mr. Kieland, and has since done a thriving mercantile business. Mr. Onsgard has been Postmaster since 1869, and has filled the office of Town Clerk for the past six years. He has also served as Town Assessor several terms.

KNUD C. ONSGARD was born in Christiania, Norway, on the 15th of June, 1826. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and in 1861, came to America and directly to this place. He has a well

cultivated farm with good house, barn, and out-buildings. The maiden name of his wife was Bridget Larson, who has borne him eight children.

JOHN PENDERGAST is a native of Indiana, born in Ripley county on the 2d of February, 1837. He lived with his parents until 1862, when he enlisted in the Eighty-third Indiana Volunteer Infantry, Company B, and served fourteen months, being then discharged for disability. He participated in the siege of Vicksburg and many other battles. After a visit to his home he came to Minnesota, in 1866, for the benefit of his health, but returned after traveling over a large portion of this State. Coming again to Minnesota he located his present farm, which has since been his home. Miss Jennie Copeman became his wife on the 26th of January, 1873. They have five children. Mr. Pendergast held the office of Supervisor six terms, and in 1877, was a candidate for the State Legislature.

PAUL A. ROSENDAHL dates his birth the 1st of November, 1846, in Christiania Stift, Norway. He learned the shoemaker trade in his native place, and came to America in 1866, locating in Spring Grove. The following year he removed to Brownsville, and a few years later to New Albin, Iowa, where he opened a shoe store. In May, 1876, he came again to this village and opened his present shop where he does all kinds of repairing and general custom work.

ELLING REIERSON was born on the 25th of March, 1845, in Norway. He resided on a farm with his parents, and in 1861, came with them to America, locating in this town. Elling engaged in farming during the summer months and in the winter attended school. For two years he was in the Norwegian Lutheran College at Decorah, Iowa; also attended the high school at that place, after which he continued his studies at the Wisconsin State University. He then taught school in this State, and subsequently near Decorah, Iowa, in which place he was married to Miss Chresti Myrand. In 1876, they came to Spring Grove, and Mr. Reierson formed a partnership with Dr. T. Jenson in the drug business. Mr. and Mrs. Reierson are the parents of four children, two boys and two girls.

REV. STYRK S. REQUE is a native of Voss, Norway, and dates his birth the 27th of November, 1836. At the age of eight years he came with the family to America, locating near Leeds, Colum-

bia county, Wisconsin, and three years later in Dane county, where he continued his education at the Madison High School and the State University. He afterward attended the Lutheran Theological Seminary at St. Louis, Missouri; then returned to Wisconsin, where he was ordained and placed in charge of a field, including churches at Roche-a-Cris, Kilbourn City, Lemonweir, Lewiston, and Greenwood. He remained in this charge about six and a half years, in the meantime making a short missionary tour through Texas, and one through this State. In 1871, he received and accepted a call from his present congregation, where he has since labored. Besides the Spring Grove Church, he has charge of churches in Black Hammer, Wilmington, and Riceford, the latter society having been organized and a church edifice built under his ministrations. He also holds occasional services at Caledonia. He is assisted in his ministerial labors by Rev. E. P. Jensen, who resides about five miles from the village, and has separate charge of a congregation at Newburg, Fillmore county. The church at Spring Grove numbers about 600 communicants, making, with the other societies under his charge, 1,175 communicants, or 2,250 souls, as shown by the last annual report. On the 2d of July, 1865, Mr. Reque was joined in wedlock with Miss Cecilia Anderson, by which union eight children have been born, seven of whom still enjoy the shelter of the parental roof; the other, a son and the first born, is with relatives in Iowa. Mrs. Reque is a daughter of Bjorn and Abel Katherina Anderson, the former of whom died in Wisconsin during the cholera plague of 1850. The latter, who was the first white woman in Albion, Dane county, Wisconsin, is now a member of her daughter's family, and remarkably active, though well advanced in years. Prof. R. B. Anderson, of the Wisconsin State University, author of "Norse Mythology;" "America Not Discovered by Columbus;" "Viking Tales of the North," and a number of other works, is her son.

J. H. SMITH, a native of Centre county, Pennsylvania, was born on the 24th of November, 1843. His parents removed to Stevens county, Illinois, when our subject was three years old, and in 1855, to Allamakee county, Iowa, where he assisted his father on a farm, and also clerked in stores at Lansing. On the 23d of December, 1869, he was united in marriage with Miss Louisa Goble. In

1871, he bought a harness shop which he carried on until 1878; then went to Kansas and spent a year at his trade. Mr. Smith came to this town in 1879, and opened his present shop, in which he does a good business. He has one child, Laura Bell.

STONGRIM STONGRIMSON was born on the 6th of February, 1836, in Sigdahl, Norway. He remained with his parents engaged in farming, until coming to America in 1854. After a residence of about a year in Iowa county, Wisconsin, he went to the State of Iowa, and in 1856, came to Spring Grove, locating a farm on section twenty-three. Martha Peterson became his wife on the 25th of March, 1861. She has borne him seven children, six girls and one boy. In 1871 they removed to their present farm in section thirteen; it is situated only half a mile from the church of Spring Grove, and is in a good state of cultivation.

D. A. SHERWOOD, one of the early settlers of this place, was born in Franklin county, New York, on the 15th of November, 1826. He came to Milwaukee with his parents in 1848, and after a residence of five years there came to Spring Grove and located a farm in section seven. He soon gave up farming, and for a number of years devoted his time to hunting and trapping in this vicinity, and finally on the Sioux and Des Moines rivers. At the time of the Indian Massacre, he was near Spirit Lake and assisted in the pursuit of the Indians. In 1862, he enlisted in the Tenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company F, serving until July, 1864, when he was discharged for disability. He then returned to this county and was engaged in farming, and later, at the moulder's trade in Hokah, and Lansing, Iowa. Mr. Sherwood opened his present foundry in 1869, in connection with which he now carries on a blacksmith shop.

OLE CHRISTENSON STENERODER, who located in section twelve, Spring Grove, as early as 1853, is a native of Norway, born near Christiania, on the 22d of April, 1824. He is a blacksmith, at which occupation he was employed in his native country until coming to America in 1851. Just before leaving home he was united in marriage with Miss Betsey Erickson. After a short residence in Rock county, Wisconsin, he came here and opened a blacksmith shop, the first in this region, which he still continues, although the last few years he has

given some attention to farming. He owns the southeast quarter of section twelve, and has over a hundred acres under cultivation, with good buildings and a fine orchard. Although Mr. Steneroder has never taken an active part in politics, he has been elected to different local offices. Mrs. Steneroder has borne him eight children, only four of whom are living. Their first born died on the journey here from Wisconsin, and was buried near Decorah, Iowa. The other three are buried in the cemetery at this place.

LEVOR TIMANSON (QUARVE), a son of Thideman Olson Eidahl and Kjevsti Jorgenson Gavnaes, was born the 27th of December, 1830, in the parish of Naes, Hallingdal, Norway. He was reared on a farm, spending most of his time herding cattle in the mountains. His father had a large family of children whom he endeavored to bring up practical men and women, but in those mountainous districts their school advantages were very limited. The instructions imparted to Levor were at home in a catechism, his school days being but three, writing and arithmetic being learned after he attained manhood. In 1848, the family emigrated to America. The journey was long and wearisome, attended by many hardships. The father was removed by death soon after landing in New York, and a month later the family came to Rock county, Wisconsin, where they were welcomed by a few countrymen who had come the year before. Levor found employment as a carpenter, mason, and farm laborer. In 1853, in company with some friends, he made a trip to Southern Minnesota and Iowa, in search of good farming land. The following spring Mr. Timanson located two miles west of Spring Grove, where he still resides engaged in farming and stock raising. Having thus procured himself a home he married Miss Kresti Knudson Berg in May, 1856. The result of this union was eleven children, seven of whom are living. Mr. Timanson now owns land to the amount of eight hundred and forty acres, five hundred and fifty of which are under cultivation. He has taken a prominent part in building and supporting schools and churches, and during the war contributed largely and spent a large amount of time in obtaining volunteers. He is an exemplary husband and father, and bore his full share of trials during his pioneer life. For a time he stood alone in politics, being the only republican in the town. His mother died in her ninety-first year, in the fall

of 1881, at the residence of her son, Levor. At the time of her husband's death, while in a foreign land among entire strangers, she was driven nearly to despair, but bore her lot patiently, placing her trust in the Guardian of the widow and fatherless. Before her death her faith was amply rewarded by seeing prosperity smile upon the homes of her children and children's children.

GEORGE TIMANSON, deceased, was one of the pioneers of this place and a prominent politician. He was born in Norway on the 14th of November, 1826, and came to America, locating in Wisconsin in 1848. He came to Spring Grove in 1853, and immediately commenced making improvements on land in section fifteen. His house being one of the largest of the first settlers, it became the place for holding religious services, Mr. Timanson taking an active interest in the organization and maintenance of the church. Beside filling many local offices he was a member of the State Legislature from this district. His death occurred on the 17th of January, 1878. He was the father of fourteen children, nine of whom are now living.

GUNDER G. TRAAEN was born in Norway, on the 24th of June, 1831. He came to America in 1853, and in November of the same year was married to Miss Annie Erickson. They resided in Rock county, Wisconsin, till 1854, when they came to Spring Grove. Mr. Traaen first took one hundred and sixty acres of land, but has added to his estate until now he owns about three hundred acres, on which is a fine brick residence, good barns, etc. Of seven children who have been born of this union, only three are now living. Mrs. Traaen also died on the 5th of December, 1881.

ERVIN WAIT is a native of New York, born in Potsdam, St. Lawrence county, on the 23d of August, 1829. His parents came to Chicago, Illinois, in the fall of 1834, thence to Racine county, Wisconsin, in the spring of 1838, where they were among the pioneers of the county. The subject of this sketch married Miss Mary Ann Gilmore, on the 19th of October, 1851, and two years later they removed to Lansing Iowa. After a residence of one year in the latter place they were unsettled for a year and a half, coming to this place in the spring of 1856, where they now own a fine farm. This union has been blessed with three children, two of whom are living. Though having lived mostly a frontier life they have gener-

ally enjoyed peace and plenty in this land of abundant harvest.

KNUD OLSON WOLD was born in Christiania Stift on the 22d of December, 1830. He came to America soon after his father's death, arriving in 1850, and settled with his brother in Wisconsin. In 1852, he moved to Iowa, spent a few months and came to what is now Spring Grove, marking

out a claim near the present village site. It was afterward "jumped," and Mr. Wold moved to Winona county where he located a farm and built a log house, making some improvements on the land. This too was "jumped," after which he attempted to locate near the scene of the Inkpaduta massacre, but finally abandoned the effort. In 1859, he came to this place and purchased his present farm, which has since been his home.

UNION.

CHAPTER LXIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—INDIAN SPRING—EARLY SETTLEMENT—VARIOUS EVENTS—TOWN ORGANIZATION—MANUFACTURING—SCHOOLS—RELIGIOUS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Union is the northeast of the four central townships of the county, and its neighbors are Mound Prairie on the north, Brownsville on the east, Mayville on the south, and Sheldon on the west. Its contour is of the most regular irregularity, being very evenly divided between hills and valleys.

It is evident that these valleys, which have been scooped out or worn away, have supplied material to make up, perhaps, the state of Louisiana. Had this country remained as it was when first lifting its broad acres above the bosom of the deep, it would have been all ridge land, exhibiting vast plateaus, all unbroken by the deep gorges now everywhere visible. But this seems not to have been the order of creation, and so we are confronted with these mighty bluffs rising several hundred feet above the water bed below.

Union embraces most of a township of government survey, but some of the northwestern sections go toward making up the town of Mound Prairie. The northern line of the town runs due west along section one to the middle of the northern boundary of section two, when it turns south-

ward and passes through sections ten, sixteen, seventeen, and eighteen.

Crystal Creek rises in the northwestern corner of the town and flows in a northwestern direction; Indian Spring Brook runs from section twenty-eight in a general northeastern direction, and leaves the town from section twelve; and another branch of this stream springs up in section twenty-six, and joins the main channel in section twelve. The town may be said to be well watered, although not with well water, for here, as is the rule in the county, digging a well is very often an unsuccessful operation. There may be adventitious circumstances which will permit a well at a reasonable depth, but the only way to be positive in this matter is to try the experiment. Most of the residents have cisterns, which really furnish the best water.

INDIAN SPRING.

This is a fine clear fountain bubbling up from under the edge of a bluff near the highway in section twenty-eight. At this point there used to be a regular encampment for Indians while on hunting and fishing expeditions. This spring also gives the name to the rivulet already described. When the white settlers arrived, the evidences that this was a grand rendezvous for their nomadic predecessors were scattered around to a

wide extent, and the idea was confirmed by the Indians themselves.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

David House came from Illinois in 1853, and located a claim in what is called Hokah valley, on section fourteen; with him was his father who remained a few years, and then went to Kansas. A log dwelling was their first abiding place, but after awhile a more comfortable house was erected. A few years ago Mr. House, who was one of the leading and most enterprising citizens, removed to Hokah, where he is still engaged in trade. Mrs. House was the first white woman to live in town.

Edwin Butterfield looked at a claim on section fourteen, in the early spring of 1853. He did not stop to make any improvements, but pushed on further west on a prospecting tour. On his return he found David House on his quondam territory, and as Mr. House had already begun improvements, the unwritten squatter law deterred Mr. Butterfield from any rights in the premises, and he thus narrowly escaped being the first actual settler. Mr. Butterfield then did the next best thing by going on to section thirteen, to which he brought his family in September, and opened a farm.

He was a native of New York State, and came to Union from Illinois. He remained up to the year 1868 when he was carried by the emigration tide to Dakota, and has since joined the great majority.

Frank J. Kitzinger seems to have been the next man to start a home in this then western wild. He planted his boundary stakes in section fifteen, and opened and kept the first hotel, but now resides in Hokah.

In 1853, not long after the previous arrivals, Mr. Marcus Sammons arrived and selected five forties in the northeastern part of section twenty-nine. In a few years he was absorbed by the village of Hokah, where he died just before the war.

In 1854, Henry Snure, Sr., dawned upon the scene and also took land in section twenty-nine. It is gratifying to know that his lamp still holds out to burn. With him came William Henry Snure.

In the fall of 1855, George Snure, a son of Henry Snure, Sr., Walter Krick, Jacob Becker, and Daniel Klein, a desirable quartette, arrived from Upper Canada, about twelve miles from Niagara Falls. George Snure remained with his

father until the rebellion broke out, when he went to the front. Walter Krick put himself on the northeast quarter of section thirty-one, and he remains there still. Jacob Becker also established himself on section thirty-one, and in about 1869, went to Hokah. Daniel Klein, who married Katherine, a daughter of Henry Snure, located on section thirty. He also had the Hokah fever, but after a residence there for a time it subsided, and he returned, but whether a sadder or wiser man is not recorded. Jacob Klein married Agnes Snure and he may still be found on section thirty, an industrious and thriving farmer.

Simeon Snure was another of those early comers, he went on section twenty, where he may still be found.

Mr. Hiram Griffin was the first settler on section twelve, but after a time he went to Iowa. Clark W. Thompson, of Hokah, was more or less interested in the early settlement of Union. Charles Klein was in town for a time, but finally made his home in Mayville. John Klein came to Hokah as an early settler, but he now lives in Union on section four.

Among other early comers should be mentioned W. H. Younglove, James Franklin, John Hurley, and Edward Null. Quite a number of land speculators came in; watching opportunities to get something for nothing. But such adventurers did not meet with great success here.

After this, for a few years, the eligible locations were rapidly taken, and the territory of the township was covered by local claimants, who have proved to be an industrious class of people.

To show how the enterprising people of those primitive times executed public works, which were of great magnitude, considering the resources at command, an account of the building of a "school meeting house," in District No. 44, will be here presented: A subscription paper was duly drawn up, in which the articles opposite the names were pledged to the object in view. This was handed around, with the following result:

John Snure, one quarter of an acre of land on the northwest corner of the northeast quarter of section twenty-nine.

Jacob Klein, four 20 foot logs, and 100 feet of boards.

Edmund Null, six 18 foot logs and one square of shingles.

Henry Snure, four 20 foot logs, one square of shingles, 100 feet of boards, 300 lath, and one window.

James Franklin, four 20 foot logs and eight beams.

Martin Younglove, four 20 foot logs.

Daniel Klein, four 20-foot logs and twenty pounds of nails.

John Hurley, four 18 foot logs and one square of shingles.

John Roach, three 18 foot logs.

John Hyke, four 18 foot logs and one square of shingles.

Jacob Baker, four 18 foot sleepers and fifteen pounds of nails.

Benjamin Franklin, three 18 foot sleepers.

Thomas White, one 12 light window, 8x10.

Walter Krick, two windows, 12 lights, 8x10.

Henry Snure, Jr., one window of 12 lights.

George M. Snure, eight pairs of rafters.

Wm. Younglove, fifteen one inch boards.

All the material was to be on the ground by the first of March, 1859. The first trustees of this school were, John Hurley, Henry Snure, and J. H. Hnyck. Edward Null was the clerk. Of course co-operation like this would promptly put up the building, which the specifications demanded should be 18x20 feet.

VARIOUS EVENTS.

In the absence of any record evidence, it seems impossible to determine the exact date or the name of the first white person to pass over the unknown road to the other side. It has been said, that time and space are but appearances when viewed in connection with the boundless creation, and if so, after all it matters little as to the first event, although there is always an absorbing interest in this regard, which may only be equaled by the solemnity always enshrouding the last of anything.

Without attempting to be positive on the point raised, it may be recorded that Samuel Hall, the grandfather of the present David House, was quite likely the first to cross the unknown stream. James Kyle died in July, 1855, and John Franklin lost a child in the fall of that year.

The earliest religious services must have been by Mr. John Hooper, the Methodist Missionary.

Joseph Phillips had five sons in the Union army.

The men from Union who had successful tickets in the draft to fill the quota of the town, were

John Roach, Benjamin Franklin, Edwin Butterfield, Jesse Doers, Frank Kitzinger, James Franklin, David House, Daniel Klein, James McMillan, George Kyle, Timothy McKenney, Henry Snure, Thomas White, and Walter Krick. Some of these reported in person to the Provost Marshal, and some of them paid the \$300 commutation or procured a substitute.

THE FIRST HOTEL.—The first public house opened within the limits of the town was the Union House, by Frank J. Kitzinger, who now resides in Hokah. The house was burned and afterwards rebuilt.

The Valley House was kept by Martin Neubury, now of Sheldon, who came here about 1859.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The organization of the town was completed on the 5th of April, 1859, when the first town meeting was held at the house of F. J. Kitzinger, Oliver Nelson was Chairman, and Edmund Null, Clerk. The Supervisors elected were: Benjamin Franklin, Chairman, John Hurley, and Henry Snure; Town Clerk, Edmund Null; Justices of the Peace, David House and Simeon Snure; Assessor, Edwin Butterfield; Collector, John Culver; Constables, Abner Seaman and James Franklin; Overseer of the Poor, Oliver Moran; Pound Masters, W. H. Younglove and David House.

The present town officers are: Supervisors, Benjamin Franklin, Chairman, Thomas Sheehan, Patrick Toole; Clerk, John J. Sheehan; Treasurer, John Hurley; Assessor, Thomas Hartly; Justices of the Peace, Elijah Bump and Isaac Holliday; Constables, Charles Fitting and Daniel O'Leary.

The town has been carefully governed, and the administration of affairs been economically attended to by the various officers who have been from time to time chosen.

MANUFACTURING.

UNION VALLEY MILL.—This was built by Mr. Edwin Butterfield. It is 26x36 feet, with a capacity of fifty bushels a day. It also grinds feed, and has three run of stones, with smutters, separators, etc., and the power is transmitted by a thirty-six inch turbine wheel. There is a twelve foot fall, but the water is a little scant for the demands of the mill, and usually runs but ten or twelve hours a day. Mr. Butterfield removed to Dakota, where he died in 1879. The mill is now operated by Bernsdorf & Semling.

POST-OFFICE.

The Post-office was established in 1857, on section twenty. The first Postmaster was Henry Snure. The office was moved to section twenty-nine, and Edmund Null was Postmaster, but about 1875, it was discontinued.

Union has no village, but is situated between, and about equi-distant from, Hokah, Caledonia, Brownsville, and Houston, and so the people are about as well accommodated, particularly those around the outskirts, as though they had a village in the center of the town.

SCHOOLS.

There are only three districts in town and consequently some of the children have long distances to travel.

DISTRICT NO. 29.—A school was first taught in the valley on section twelve, in a house built by Hiram Griffin. Miss Frances Pound was the teacher. Afterwards a log house was put up by contributions of time and timber, Mr. David House furnished logs for one side, Edwin Butterfield for another, and Levi West and others for the rest. The district now has a good stone school-house.

DISTRICT NO. 27.—Was organized on the 28th of July, 1858, and the number of scholars at that time was forty-four. John Hurley, Henry Snure, Sr., and John H. Hyke were the first trustees, and Edmund Null was elected clerk. At that meeting the site for a schoolhouse was selected at the center of section twenty-nine, where the house was built the same fall and stands there yet. Miss Sarah A. Lyon was the first teacher, in an old log shanty first rolled together as a residence by Marcus Sammons. In the autumn of 1859, a log schoolhouse was laid up with a hip roof, which still stands and is the only school building in the north part of the town. It is on section twenty-nine. This district should be divided, for the distance for some of the children is so great that they are practically deprived of school privileges.

DISTRICT NO. 28.—This schoolhouse, which is a neat little affair on section twenty-six in Thompson's Valley, was built in 1860.

UNION SUNDAY SCHOOL.—In 1860, a Sunday school was inaugurated in the valley, in number twenty-nine schoolhouse, and it was kept up for many years. Mr. Lewis Pound was the Superintendent.

RELIGIOUS.

Like almost all of the newly settled parts of the country, the colonists, coming from divers places, where each had been favored with the opportunity to attend upon the particular denominational teaching of his choice, would naturally become restive under a deprivation of the privilege, and would put in operation such agencies available, as might promise to build up a like society in the new settlement. Representatives of the various sects thus differing, and each seeing no good reason why all the others should not unite with them, and very few being prepared to sacrifice their sectarian feelings for the common good; the result was many abortive attempts to build up societies, and many feeble organizations coming to an untimely end from sheer inanition. In many cases, were it possible, a union of the Protestant elements in a settlement, in imitation of their coherent Roman brethren, would build a church and handsomely support a pastor, where now the straggling missionary and the jaded circuit rider makes an occasional call.

These suggestions are not made here because they apply more forcibly to Union than to many other places in Houston county.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH—LUTHERAN.—Services were held in a schoolhouse as early as 1861. The Rev. Mr. Ebert officiating. In 1870, the church was erected. The first trustees were: Fred. Helm, Fred. Peipon, and Nich. Hening. The first clergyman after the church was put up was Rev. Frederic Wright. The next minister was the Rev. John Jahn. The present incumbent is the Rev. Charles Gutknecht. The present trustees are: Aug. Tessen, William Kesten, Henry Dileken, and Charles Menze. When the church was first organized it had eighteen members, and now there are twenty-four. The church is a frame building, 22x40 feet, is located on section thirty-two, and was originally built as a Union Christian Church, but finally became denominational.

GERMAN REFORMED CHURCH.—The society was organized about 1874, and started out with eight members, and soon after a church was put up 22x36 feet. It is a neat structure, with a spire, is painted white, and has a seating capacity of 200. It cost \$800, besides the volunteer labor, and is located on section thirty-one.

Rev. Julius Grant was the first pastor. He was born in Germany, came to this country and re-

mained a while in Wisconsin, but came to Minnesota in 1875, and had this and Mound Prairie as a charge for four years. The supply is now furnished by three clergymen, who preach on successive Sundays, Mr. Ranchen, of La Crosse, Mr. Canner, and Mr. Hicker.

METHODIST.—The earliest religious service by this denomination was by a minister from Hokah, at the residence of Jacob Klein, in 1859 or '60. A class was organized in 1863, in connection with like societies in the vicinity. Rev. John Kolbe officiated once in four weeks. The next minister was Rev. August Lambrecht, who came from Wisconsin, preaching every alternate Sunday, and remaining about three years. Then Rev. John Prayor officiated, followed by Rev. Edw. Schuette. The church was built about six years ago and cost \$800, and is of wood, 24x32 feet, located on section twenty-nine.

DISCIPLES CHURCH.—Services were commenced about thirteen years ago, at the schoolhouse, by Rev. Charles Chant, an Evangelist from near Winoona. In 1869, a regular society was organized by Rev. Ebenezer Grant, with six members. In 1875, the church was erected, with a seating capacity of from 100 to 120. Rev. J. G. Harrison supplied the pulpit at one time. Since 1879, there has been no regular supply. The church is in section twenty-nine. Meetings are kept up by the members, and the Sunday school is still sustained.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

ELIJAH BUMP, one of the prominent political men of this town, is a native of New York, born in Genesee county, on the 24th of May, 1823. He moved with his parents to Erie county, Pennsylvania, when eleven years of age. In 1845, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Martha M. May, of Ohio. Mr. Bump purchased his present farm in 1856, but resided in Wisconsin until 1864, since which time he has been a resident of this place. He has held a number of local offices such as Town Clerk, Justice of the Peace, etc. Mr. and Mrs. Bump have been blessed with three children, the eldest, Loren E., enlisted in the Eleventh Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, when fifteen years of age, serving till the close of the war, and is now employed as engineer on the Southern Minnesota Railroad. During one of the severe storms he remained on his engine for three days without food. John A., the second, resides in Dakota on the Northern Pacific Railroad, and Louisa

is the wife of M. T. Chase, a merchant at Rushford.

CHARLES BROWN was born in Ashtabula, Ohio, on the 9th of December, 1847. He assisted his father in the mill until 1861, when he enlisted in the One Hundred and Eleventh Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, serving eighteen months and participating in the battles of Culpepper Court House, Alexandria, and Antietam. On receiving his discharge he went to Indiana, and soon after to Chicago, where he engaged to go overland to California, with a herd of horses and mules. He remained in the latter State about eighteen months, and on returning home found both his father and mother had died during his absence. Mr. Brown was united in marriage with Miss Annie Freeman and soon after came to Houston county, where, with the exception of a year and a half spent in Iowa, they have since resided.

WILLIAM F. BECKER was born on the 10th of November, 1861. His father, Philip Becker, came from Germany to America with his family, and was among the first settlers of Milwaukee. In 1854, he moved to La Crosse, where he opened a carpenter shop and remained until about 1866, when he purchased a farm about thirty miles from that city, which is still his home. William remained with his parents until 1880, when he came to this town and engaged with his brother-in-law, F. Bernsdorf, in the Union mills.

FREDERICK BERNSDORF is a native of Prussia, born on the 19th of November, 1847. He assisted in his father's mills until after the death of the latter, which occurred in 1859. Then, when his mother again married, Frederick engaged in other mills for a time, returning to the old one three months before its destruction by fire. It was soon rebuilt, the property sold, and the family, consisting of eight children, came to America in 1865. They located in Missouri, the subject of our sketch remaining at home until the age of twenty-one years. He went to St. Louis, but not finding the employment he wished, came to Wisconsin and engaged in a mill about ten miles from La Crosse, remaining four years. On the 20th of November, 1879, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Carrie Becker. They came to Union the same year and Mr. Bernsdorf rented his present mill until May, 1881, when he bought the property, taking a partner a few months after.

JACOB B. BECKER is a native of Germany, born

in the kingdom of Bavaria on the 17th of February, 1806. He came with his family to Canada in 1846, purchased land and remained until 1860. In the latter year he came with his children to Union and purchased land of D. Klein, erecting a house in which he lived two years, then built the present residence. He afterwards transferred the property to his son Henry, who, a few years later exchanged farms with his brother Jacob P., with whom our subject now lives. Mr. Becker has a number of children living in this vicinity. Three daughters reside in the township; Catharine, the wife of J. Klein; Elizabeth, the wife of J. Krick; and Caroline, now Mrs. Adam Hainz. Another daughter, Mary, the wife of John Fassanauer, died in 1876, aged twenty-four years. A son, John, resides in Hokah, and Jakob P., in this place, as already mentioned. The latter is the eldest son and resided in Caledonia from 1860 till 1877. He was married to Miss Catherine Stiem on the 15th of July, 1867. They have had six children the eldest of whom died in 1869.

REV. CHARLES GUTKNECHT, pastor of the Lutheran Church at Union, is a native of Mecklenburg, Germany, born on the 7th of January, 1851. In 1870, he came with his parents and brother to America, resided for one year in Farnham, New York, then came to Minnesota, locating in Jordan, Scott county. In 1874, he entered the Concordia College at Springfield, Illinois, graduating in 1879. The same year he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Lauer, of Stacy, Minnesota. She has borne him two children, Clara and Ida. Soon after graduating, he was ordained and came to Union, which has since been his home. Besides his charge in this place he conducts services in the Evangelical Lutheran Churches at Hokah, Brownsville, and Portland Prairie.

KNUD JOHNSON was born in the northern part of Norway, on the 11th of April, 1826. His father died when Knud was but six years of age, after which he supported himself by herding cattle and working for the farmers. At the age of eighteen years he went to Christiania and learned the shoemaker's trade, at which he was engaged until 1851. He then came to America, was six weeks on the ocean, having encountered heavy storms, and arrived in New York in June. He came to Dane county, Wisconsin, and the following September went into the Michigan pineries, remaining

during the winter and spring. In 1853, he went to Dane county, Wisconsin, and was employed in a saw-mill for a time. He then went to Stillwater and was engaged in rafting on the lakes, and thence to Fillmore county, where he purchased a farm and made his home for five years. In 1857, he married Miss Maria Johnsdatter, of Spring Grove. They came to this place and Mr. Johnson bought his present farm on which he has since lived. His wife died, and in 1869, he married Miss Berit Evansdatter. Never having been blessed with any children of their own, they have adopted two of Mr. Johnson's nephews.

JACOB KLEIN is a native of Bavaria, born on the 19th of December, 1824, and came with his parents to Canada in 1840. He came to Union in 1854, took a claim in section thirty and erected a shanty, where he resided about a year, cooking his own meals and doing his own housework. In 1855, he was united in marriage with Miss Agnes Snure, daughter of Henry Snure, one of the first settlers of the place. They went to Canada but soon returned to Union, where his wife died about a year after her marriage. In 1860, he returned to Canada and married Miss Catharine Becker who has borne him six children; Louis, Elizabeth, William, Addie, Jacob, and Allie. In 1874, Mr. Klein erected his present fine stone residence. He has held the office of Supervisor a number of times besides other local offices.

WALTER KRICK, one of the leading political men of this town, is a native of Bavaria, born on the 16th of December, 1832. When nineteen years of age he came to Canada, and the following year was joined by his mother and brothers. In the spring of 1855, he came to Union and pre-empted a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in section thirty-one, the family following the next year. They erected a log house, in which they lived two years, then built the present frame structure. In about 1863, they added one hundred and sixty acres to their former purchase, and a few years later divided the farm between the four brothers, Walter retaining the south half of the original claim, where he now resides. In 1867, he was united in marriage with Miss Louisa J. Snure. They have been blessed with three daughters.

JOHN KRICK, a brother of the subject of our last sketch, was also born in Bavaria, his birth dating the 26th of December, 1838. His father died

when John was an infant, leaving his mother and four brothers with a very small farm, which they cultivated until coming to America in 1852. They came to this place in 1856, and in about 1866, divided the farm as above stated, our subject retaining that portion on which the first house was built. His mother resided with him until her death, which occurred in 1871. Mr. Krick has held a number of local offices since his residence in the town. He was joined in matrimony, in 1868, with Miss Elizabeth Becker. Their children are Louis and Lizzie.

HENRY SNURE is a native of Canada, born about fourteen miles from Niagara Falls in 1804. In the

spring of 1854, he came to Union with his nephew, W. H. Snure, and erected a shanty in which they resided one season. Then our subject returned to Canada and brought with him to Union four daughters and one son. In the fall of 1855, he again returned to Canada, disposed of his property there and returned to this place, accompanied by his wife and youngest daughter. In 1865, his wife died, and two of his daughters, Mrs. Demo and Louisa, made their home with him. In 1867, Louisa married Mr. Krick, and Mr. Snure resided with her five years, but for the past year has made his home with Mr. and Mrs. Demo. Since leaving Canada he has devoted the greater portion of his time to the carpenter trade.

WILMINGTON.

CHAPTER LXV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION — FIRST SETTLERS — FIRST BIRTH — FIRST DEATH — PORTLAND PRAIRIE — FIRST REAPER — HOG CHOLERA — RELIGIOUS — SCHOOLS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is the third from the Mississippi River on the southern boundary of the county, which is also the State line. In form and size it coincides with a township of government survey.

In its topography it is not unlike the neighboring towns, quite broken and uneven, but with a productive soil, bearing in its primitive condition a light growth of small oak, poplar, and hazel brush. In the southeast corner, Portland Prairie extends into the town and embraces several sections. This prairie is rolling and somewhat broken, interspersed with groves which have increased in size since the suppression of the prairie fires.

The town originally labored under the native disability of this section of country, a want of water for domestic and stock purposes, and the settlers had to resort to the "hauley system" as they

facetiously called it, to procure a supply, and as the dependence was upon natural springs, this made considerable labor, as the distance was often quite long.

The method most frequently adopted now, is to create artificial ponds by throwing dams across little ravines at suitable points to secure a supply, which the clayey nature of the soil retains from one rain to another, to be used for watering the stock. Where wells are sunk they have to be quite deep to reach the water bearing strata which is often one hundred and seventy feet below the surface.

The character of the soil on the more elevated portions is of a clayey nature, while in the depressions the soil is richer in vegetable mould with a gravel or clayey subsoil. Portland Prairie has a rich dark loam with a sub-stratum of clay.

The town is devoid of any barren spots, being productive with ordinary treatment.

FIRST SETTLERS.

The new territory of Minnesota was set off from the northwestern territory in 1849, and the first settlements of course were along the Mississippi

River, which was the only thoroughfare at that time. The tide of emigration on the southern boundary extending from the river, got ahead of the government survey, even of the State line, and some of the early settlers found the claims they had staked out bisected by the surveyor's chain, leaving part in Minnesota and a part in Iowa. In June, 1851, a family of Robinsons, consisting of the widow of James and her family of sons, William, Henry, John, and George, the oldest being hardly of age, came from Columbia county, Wisconsin, and located near the State line, celebrating the 4th of July by the raising of a log house. Henry Robinson, one of the brothers, took a claim of eighty acres in section thirty-six, and put up a shanty in 1852.

A tribe of Winnebagoes was at that time on the Iowa River, and they not unfrequently came among the white settlers to barter their peltries. Henry Robinson at this time cultivated his land, but resided with his mother on the Iowa side of the line until 1861, when he moved to his present home. The first cabin in due time gave place to the comfortable residence, now the home of Mrs. Wm. Robinson.

In the year 1852, there came George Carver, a sturdy pioneer, who occupied the Iowa side of the line. The same year a small settlement was made on section thirty-two, near the present mill and store north of Bergen Post-office. There were four in the party, all natives of Ireland. John Edger was one of them, he broke up twenty-five acres the following summer, but soon sold out and removed to the southeast part of the town, but subsequently went to Iowa, where he still resides.

Michael Callahan was another, the father-in-law of Edger. His claim, which he held with Mr. Edger, was sold to Ole Bye. Charles Kelly also selected land just north of the others, but he, with a blacksmith named Michael Tanner, not finding work, soon left.

Gjermund Johnson was unquestionably the first Norwegian to enter the town, which he did in the summer of 1853, taking a claim on section sixteen, putting up a shanty and making some improvements, but he soon changed to sections seven and eighteen, where he now lives on a good farm. Ole Bye, who bought the claim as above related, afterwards, in 1856, moved to the east line of section thirty-three, where he resided until the time of his death. During the season of 1854, many perma-

nent settlers located on Portland prairie. Among the more prominent Americans who came were C. F. Albee, Dr. Alexander Batchellor, John McNelly, Jeremiah Shumway, J. G. Cook, James and Duty Paines and others.

In the part of the town where the Norwegians reside, the early settlers were Halver Peterson, Knudt Severson, Knud Olson, and Ole O. Hefte, besides several others.

The Americans came from Rhode Island and Massachusetts, arriving by the river, at Lansing, without having any specific knowledge of where they were going except "to Minnesota." The land office was located at Brownsville, and some of the party having examined the location, they all concluded not to look any further. This party bought out John Edger, and it is said that for a time the cabin had sixteen inmates.

Settlers now begun to come in quite rapidly. Asa Sherman, it is claimed, built the first frame house on the prairie. He was afterwards, as it was supposed, drowned in the Mississippi. The house he built is the old one now on the Metcalf place.

George Shumway, R. E. Shumway, John Albee, and Horace Arnold arrived together in 1855, and about the same time Arnold Stone, James Emerson, and Amos Lapham arrived. All these must be regarded as the first comers, and down to the spring of 1856, there were built about eight dwellings, and most of these were small and rude log cabins. Further arrivals of well known parties subsequently took place in about the following order: Cornelius Metcalf, jr., in 1857; his father and family, William Cass and Leonard Albee, with their respective families, in 1858; H. W. Pease, from Maine, the same year; D. P. Temple in 1859; L. L. Lapham in 1860; E. C. Arnold in 1861; H. P. Kelly in 1862; C. F. Wright in 1863; and Amos Arnold and Joel S. Yeaton in 1864. Quite a number of others are remembered as transient residents, while many, arriving soon after, still remain.

THE FIRST BIRTH.—A few days after the arrival of Mr. Charles Kelley and his wife Margaret, in the fall of 1852, while they still lived in their wagon, the premonitions appearing, Mrs. Kelly was taken into the house or cabin of Mr. Edger, near by, where a son was born and his name called James, who is now a man nearly thirty years of age, and a resident of Northern Iowa, where he is in business in New Albin.

THE FIRST DEATH.—Soon after Ole Bye bought his place, his wife was taken sick and died in August, 1853, and was buried in Winneshiek county, Iowa.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE.—The initial event of this character to vary the monotony of pioneer life, was the union of Ole A. Quarle and Sarah Everson, which was celebrated by the Rev. Mr. Carson, of Decorah, at the house of Gjermund Johnson, on section seven, in 1855. They lived in the town, raising a family of children, of whom four are still living. Mr. Quarle died in 1877, and his widow still manages the farm.

Portland Prairie was the first part of the town settled, and as that lies partly in Wilmington, partly in Winnebago, and partly in Iowa, all making one neighborhood, little attempt will be made in a description of the locality, to regard the town or State line. The county records show that the ownership of the prairie farms, for a dozen years or so from the first settlement, frequently changed hands. The Germans and Scandinavians were appearing to take up the remaining vacant lands, or purchase of the Americans who desired to sell their improvements. Like most frontier places the first residences were not commodious, but comfortable log cabins, requiring little except a few days' hard labor to erect. Many families had to bear their inconveniences many years before the luxury of a frame house could be enjoyed. The farming at first was of a rude character, with appliances such as were in vogue before the era of machinery, and while there was an abiding faith in the ability of the soil to produce root crops, corn and oats, there was many a dubious shake of the head when wheat was mentioned.

But like many another question, practical experiment soon solved the problem in the affirmative, although most of the flour at first used came from outside of the county. Wheat, oats, and corn soon began to be established crops. The trouble of getting it ground, at first very serious, was in a few years rendered satisfactory by Messrs. Harney & Edward Bell, who built a log mill and set it to running in Dorchester.

The first reaper was a McCormick, which, although an improvement upon the sickle and the cradle, must be regarded as the progenitor of the present self-binder, developed by the law of selection and the survival of the fittest. It was introduced by Samuel Evans about the year 1857, and

a threshing machine arrived about the same time.

At first there was absolutely no market for anything outside of the settlement, so the people devoted their time to making themselves comfortable, and to do this, what was regarded as a recreation, hunting and fishing, was a part of the employment. The amount of money in circulation, especially during the panic of 1857, would require but a few figures to represent.

There was a single heavy old time made rifle, brought here by Charles Albee, and this was brought into frequent requisition to kill deer at long range, which were found along the river bluffs. The prairie chickens also had a peculiar fascination for the New Englanders, while the enormous catfish of the Mississippi were a never ending source of astonishment, in comparison with the diminutive namesake in eastern waters. About the first marketing of wheat realized the munificent amount of thirty-eight cents a bushel, in Lansing; which was also the nearest Post-office for some time.

In 1856, a mail route was established between Brownsville and Dorchester, and Dr. Batchellor was appointed Postmaster, and Con. Metcalf was deputy. John Cook was the next Postmaster, and during President Lincoln's administration R. E. Shumway was appointed.

The residents in the northern part of the town, as a rule, came by way of Brownsville, while those in the south generally came through Lansing or McGregor. There were then two settlements of Norwegians, those who were in the vicinity of Ole Bye, in the southern part, and those who rallied around Gjermund Johnson, in the northern portion of the township.

Another important settlement at an early day, as well as at present, is known as the American Settlement, the personnel of which has already been given. The predominating element is still American on what is called the prairie; there are a few of Irish extraction, but the rest of the town was settled by people from Norway.

Four years after the general settlement of the community the first schoolhouse was built. Before this time it was hardly required, as most of the settlers were young men whose children were not yet of a school age. The mail facilities were so slow and imperfect, that few newspapers were taken. Letters or papers mailed in the East were ten to fifteen days on the road, and news on reach-

ing the settlement would be so old as to lose its quality as news, and the settlers had recourse each winter to the debating club, which met in the house of Dr. Batchellor, and afterwards in the school-house, where the relative gratitude due by Americans to Columbus or Washington was most vehemently argued; with questions as to the beauties of nature and art, and whether capital punishment should be abolished. Thus the tedium of the long winter evenings was bridged over.

The war of 1861, of course created the usual excitement, and enlistments were the order of the hour. The names of those who enlisted from this town, as far as ascertained, will be found in the county history.

The Sioux massacre of 1862 caused the most alarming panic throughout the whole Northwest, extending to Lake Michigan. The roads were filled with panic stricken settlers fleeing from the imaginary tomahawk and scalping knife.

The people of Wilmington, like the rest, became thoroughly frightened, and while some remained on their farms, most of them started with their families and what few valuables they could carry, for Lansing. When near the southeastern part of the town, in the vicinity of Mr. C. F. Albee's farm, the American residents succeeded in halting the fugitives, and to assure them that there was no danger, C. F. Albee and A. Sherman started on horseback for Spring Grove, to learn whether the Indians were really there, as all comers reported, murdering the people and burning all before them. Everything having been reported as quiet as the conventional Potomac, the people slowly went back to their recently forsaken homes, but as many of them had turned their cattle into the grain, the losses were quite heavy.

THE CROPS RAISED.—In relation to the agricultural products, it may be said that after the first efforts to procure a subsistence, the farming gradually drifted into wheat as a staple crop to be raised for market, but for various reasons, which are underlaid by the pecuniary one, there has been another change going on, and corn is now extensively raised and transmuted into pork, which has for several years been bringing remunerative prices. There has been some hog cholera, as it is called, due to a disremembrance of the fact, that a hog is not exclusively a granivorous animal, but is omnivorous, feeding, in a natural state, on animal and vegetable food as well. So that a prevention of this

dread disease can be effected by feeding a variety of food until the animal is well grown, when corn can be used to complete the fattening, without danger of an attack from this fatal malady.

The town of Wilmington has many fine houses, barns, and out-buildings, and well cultivated farms scattered over the hills and valleys. The citizens are certainly entitled to credit for what has been done to produce homes for themselves and their families; for the amount of labor required in a new country to make the permanent improvements, in addition to the every day work and the annual crop-raising, is most enormous. And when we remember that the settlers in a new and untried country had to feel their way as to the crops that could be successfully raised, we can appreciate what has been accomplished by these sturdy pioneers.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The first town meeting was held on the 11th of May, 1858, in what was known as the Norwegian schoolhouse, the present district No. 58, located near the center of section twenty-eight. Mr. M. Glanville was chosen Moderator, and John G. Cook and Silas Perry, Clerks of election. The following officers were chosen: Supervisors, A. Batchellor, Chairman, Jeremiah Shumway, and Herman Peterson; Clerk, John McNelly; Assessor, Asley Swanson; Collector, G. Pope; Overseer of the Poor, C. F. Albee; Justices of the Peace, J. G. Cook and Silas C. Perry; Constables, J. M. Paine and Peter O. Quarle.

At this meeting the town was subdivided into nine ward districts, with the following overseers: Mike McGinnis, G. Anderson, H. Peterson, G. Gilbertson, Knud Severson, Knud Anderson, Alex. Batchellor, A. Swanson, and T. Oleson.

A resolution that hogs should be permitted to run at large was unanimously adopted. The meeting then adjourned.

And thus the town of Wilmington was started on its career as a municipality. The present town officers are: Supervisors, Ole Onsgard, Chairman, E. H. Ellestad, and Andrew Bye; Clerk, Ole O. Myhre; Treasurer, Swan Asleson; Assessor, John McNelly; Justices of the Peace, Jacob Johnson and Wm. McNelly; and Constable, Swan Asleson.

RELIGIOUS.

Early in the history of the town, an agent of the Sunday School Union opened a Sunday school, which was held from time to time in private houses

on Portland Prairie, in the southeastern part of the town. These meetings were patronized from quite a distance, children and adults coming from Iowa and the neighboring towns, regardless of their religious belief.

METHODIST.—Like all frontier towns this place was at first a missionary field, and itinerants from various denominations prospected here, but the Methodists seemed to secure a lead, and obtained a foothold, and in 1876, a church was erected just across the Winnebago line, and although, perhaps, a majority of the members reside in this town, its complete history is given in the sketch of Winnebago.

NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.—Among the first meetings held in town were those of this denomination; they have the only church, and a very large congregation. The first service of this character was held by Rev. Mr. Koren, at the house of Gjermund Johnson, located on section seven. This was in 1855 or '56, and about that time occasional meetings were also held at various houses, and in 1857, after the completion of the old schoolhouse on section twenty-eight, a meeting was convened by him there, which was made an interesting occasion by a large attendance from miles around, and the baptising of fifteen children. As a general thing, the Norwegians in this locality are devout Christians and members of the Lutheran Church. After a few years Mr. Koren was succeeded by Rev. Mr. Clauson, who held not very regular service in the schoolhouse for several years. Finally, in 1868, the church now in use was erected near the old schoolhouse on section twenty-eight. Rev. S. T. Reque, of Spring Grove, is the pastor, and service is held every two or three weeks.

GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.—The meetings of this denomination are held across the line in Winnebago, where the church is located, and as there are but comparatively few of this class in town, there is no separate organization. Rev. Mr. Clauson used to preach in German for them as long ago as 1863, when the first efforts were made in this interest.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—As far as known, the only services ever held in town was at the house of Charles McGinnis, in February, 1864, by the priest from Caledonia. There are but few families in town with this faith, and no organization

has been attempted, as its adherents go to Caledonia to receive the ministrations of the church.

SCHOOLS.

The town is well supplied with schools, and a history of each will be here presented.

DISTRICT No. 58.—This was the first district in which a school was held, and it was in a private house, before a schoolhouse was erected. It was Norwegian in its attendance and teaching, and was sustained by subscription. It was migratory, being kept at the houses of Thomas Anderson, A. Swanson and others, until 1857, when the Norwegian schoolhouse was built, each settler having been put under contribution for two logs; all turning out to assist in putting it up, and it continued as a schoolhouse, church, and public hall until 1878, when the present building was constructed, on section twenty-seven, where the school now is kept.

DISTRICT No. 59.—This is on Portland prairie, and is an American district. The first school was in the house of Mr. T. Aldrich, on section twenty-five, in 1857, where John McNelly now resides, and was taught by Mary Ann Cook, now Mrs. Amos Glanville. The first schoolhouse was erected, not unlike the one above described, on the community principle. This was in 1858, and on the farm of Mr. T. Aldrich, on section twenty-five. Schools were kept, and religious services held there. In 1868, the old schoolhouse was replaced by the present frame structure, which occupies the same site.

DISTRICT No. 53.—This was also one of the original districts. The first school was taught in a building owned by Mr. A. Gilbertson, in 1857. In a year or two a stone schoolhouse was put on section six, which served for school purposes until 1872, when the present frame building went up.

DISTRICT No. 66.—This was, in 1866, set off from district No. 59, a schoolhouse was soon erected on section twenty-four, and was first taught by Ellen H. Cass.

DISTRICT No. 67.—The first school was held in a shed attached to the house of Mathew McGinnis, in 1865, and was taught by Miss Dora Quinland, now Mrs. Wm. Murphy, of Caledonia. The school was also held in Mike McGinnis' house. In 1867, a schoolhouse was built on section thirty, and in 1880, it was moved to its present location on the south line of the same section.

DISTRICT No. 70.—In 1867, this district was set off from No. 59, and the next year a house was built on section thirty-one. Ellen Healy was the first district teacher here, although a private school had previously been taught in settlers' houses by Norwegians in their own tongue, by the use of their own text books.

DISTRICT No. 77.—This district was first organized and a building erected on section eighteen, about the year 1870, and a school has been held there ever since.

DISTRICT No. 85.—This district was instituted in the spring of 1873. A house was at once put up on section twenty-one, and David I. Vinge led off as the first teacher.

There is a mill and a store, a blacksmith shop and a Post-office, just on the Iowa line, and if the citizens there were not required to vote in Iowa, they would not know that they are not Minnesotians. The mill and store were built in 1872, by Joseph Schwarzhoff, the present proprietor. He has a good stock of goods. The mill has two run of stones propelled by water from Waterloo Creek, which here flows between high bluffs. The place is called Bergen.

The Post-office was established in 1872, and Mr. Schwarzhoff was appointed Postmaster. It is a great convenience to the people of the town.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

GILBERT ANDERSON, a native of Norway, dates his birth on the 14th of December, 1827. His younger days were spent in farming, and in 1852, he came to Dane county, Wisconsin, where he was employed in the pineries one winter. Since 1854, Mr. Anderson has been a resident of Wilmington, where he owns a fine farm of four hundred acres. He was united in marriage with Miss Melinda Olson in 1856. She has borne him fourteen children, twelve of whom are living. Mr. Anderson was one of the first trustees when the Spring Grove Lutheran church was organized and has taken a prominent part in rearing the two church edifices there.

ANDREW BYE has been a resident of this place since 1853, his parents coming in August of that year and locating in section thirty-two. His mother died the same summer, which was the first death in the place. The subject of this sketch was born in Norway, on the 5th of January, 1839. He made his home with his father until coming to

his present farm in section seventeen. In March, 1857, he married Mrs. Caroline Sennes, it being one of the first marriages in the town. In 1864, Mr. Bye enlisted in Company B, of the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, and served till the close of the war. He has since held the offices of Town Clerk, and Supervisor, and in 1878, was elected to the House of Representatives. Mr. Bye's children number six, and Mrs. Bye has one by her former marriage.

JOHN ENGBRETSON is also a native of Norway, and was born on the 1st of March, 1832. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and remained with his parents until coming to Pine Creek, Allamakee county, Iowa, in 1855. On the 5th of March, 1854, he was married to Miss Caroline Hanson. They came to this place in 1856, and have since made it their home. Eight children have been born to this union, all of whom are living.

SVEN H. ELLESTAD, the founder of the "Spring Grove Posten," the only newspaper ever published in Spring Grove, was born in Wilmington on the 20th of October, 1859. He received an education in the common schools, and attended the Caledonia Academy for one term. He has always lived with his parents assisting in the farm labor, and in 1879, taught one term of school. The "Posten" was a weekly folio sheet of small dimensions, published in the Norwegian language, the first issue appearing the 12th of April, 1880. It was received with general appreciation by the public, and especially by those personally acquainted with the editor. After about a year, during which time it made many friends, and was an extraordinary proof of the ability, enterprise, and genius of the young editor, Mr. Ellestad concluded to discontinue its publication. He has since worked at the printers' trade and taught school, besides working on his father's farm.

AUGUST HANEUTH was born in Hanover, on the 29th of December, 1844. When he was quite young his parents came to America and located in Illinois, where August remained till 1862, when he enlisted in the One hundred and fifth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, Company I, participating in the battles of Atlanta, Peach Tree Creek and others; in 1866, after being discharged, he came to Wilmington township, purchased his present farm and has since lived here. He married Miss Hannah Wascon on the 14th of February, 1868. They have three children; Laura, born on the 2d of May,

1870; Annie, on the 30th of March, 1872; and Julius, on the 6th of August, 1874.

WILLIAM HARTLEY was born in 1815, in Cambridgeshire, England, where he was reared on a farm and remained until 1848. He then came to America, locating in Evansville, Indiana, which was his home for seven years, devoting his time to various occupations. Then, after a residence of several years in Allamakee county, Iowa, first on a farm and afterwards in the hotel business, Mr. Hartley came to this place, arriving in April, 1864, and has since labored in the cultivation of his farm.

ANTHONY HUYCK, a pioneer of Caledonia, and one of the most successful farmers of this region, is a native of Albany county, New York, his birth dating the 4th of January, 1828. His home was with his parents until he came to Kenosha county, Wisconsin, in 1848. After a residence of about four years in the latter place he removed to Caledonia, then to Mayville, and thence to Crooked Creek, remaining till 1858, when he came to his present farm, which contains two hundred and forty acres. On the 5th of June, 1859, he was united in marriage with Miss Emily Colby of Freeborn county. They have had four children, three of whom died of scarlet fever during the year 1870. In 1877, Mr. Huyck was elected to the House of Representatives. He is one of those genial men, whom every one is glad to meet, and with whom it is pleasant to spend an evening, listening to his many incidents of the early settlement.

GJERMUND JOHNSON LOMMEN, one of the first settlers of this town, is a native of Norway, born on the 21st of December, 1824. He was reared on a farm, and came to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin, in 1849. He remained there until coming to this place in 1853, first settling in section sixteen, but a few months later, removed to his present farm in section seven. On the 15th of November, 1856, he was united in marriage with Miss Agnes Olson. Of eight children born to them but three are living; Mary, Sarah, and Isabel G. The family are members of the Norwegian Lutheran Church, at Spring Grove.

OLE P. LANSVERK was born in Wisconsin on the 18th of June, 1850, of Norwegian parents. When Ole was about six years old they came to this place, locating in section eighteen. The subject of this sketch assisted his father on the farm and

attended school until 1872, when he, in company with his brother, purchased land in section nineteen. He was married to Miss Caroline Nelson on the 3d of July, 1873. They have had four children, three of whom are living. In 1875, Mr. Lansverk purchased his brother's interest in the farm, and has since made it his home.

HENRY LUEHR dates his birth the 4th of April, 1851, in Hanover, where his early days were spent, engaged in farming. He came to America when sixteen years of age, and located in Wisconsin, remaining one summer; then to Dorchester, Iowa, where his father resided. In 1874, he purchased his present farm, but still resided with his parents. On the 11th of July, 1878, Mr. Luehr was married to Miss Louisa Deters, who bore him one child, Otto, who died in infancy. They moved to their farm in this place in 1878, and have since made it their home.

JOHN McNELLY, a prominent man of this county, and also one of its pioneers, is a native of Down county, Ireland, born on the 25th of March, 1830. He came to America when about eighteen years of age, and located in Norwich, Connecticut, where he was employed as clerk in a store for a time, and afterward as traveling salesman. In 1855, he came to this place, and resided on a farm in section thirty-six about ten years before purchasing his present home. Mr. McNelly was elected Town Clerk on the organization of Wilmington, and has held the office of County Commissioner and various local positions. From 1874 to 1876, he was a member of the House of Representatives from this district, and then elected State Senator, which office he held two years. He now resides on his farm devoting his time to its cultivation.

OLE O. MYHRE, a native of Rock Run, Stephenson county, Illinois, was born on the 26th of January, 1851. When he was quite young his parents moved to Allamakee county, Iowa, and two years later to this place where our subject has since resided. On the 24th of March, 1876, he was married to Miss Margaret O. Engen. The same year he purchased his present farm which has since been their home. Mr. Myhre has held the office of Supervisor and Treasurer, and is at present Town Clerk.

KNUD OLSEN is a native of Norway and was born on the 14th of April, 1849. He came with his parents to America in 1852, locating in Illinois

where they remained two years, and then came to this place. He resided with his father until 1873, when he purchased the homestead and carried it on alone, his parents still making it their home. Mr. Olsen married Miss Julia Hefte, who has been a resident of this place since 1854. They have three children.

OLE OLSON was born on the 29th of March, 1827, in Norway, where he was reared on a farm. For eight years he spent a portion of each as fisherman on the coast of Norway. He came to America in 1860, and the same year purchased land in this town. He owns a fine farm of one hundred and sixty acres, and also some timber land in Iowa. In March, 1860, he was united in marriage with Miss Martha Knudson. Of ten children born to this union, six are living.

JOHN OSTENSON is also a native of Norway, and dates his birth the 22d of November, 1829. He learned the shoemaker trade in his native country, and in 1852, came to Rock county, Wisconsin, where he was engaged at farming. He came here in 1855, purchased a farm which contains one hundred and sixty acres and is well improved. On the 12th of July, 1857, Miss Maria Brown became his wife. They have had three children, only one of whom is living. Mr. Ostenson has held the office of Supervisor for about ten years.

CHRISTIAN O. OFSTEDAHL was born in Norway on the 15th of September, 1819. He was reared to agricultural pursuits, and came to America in 1850, settling in Dane county, Wisconsin, where he remained two years. Then, after living in Winneshiek county, Iowa, for a short time, he came to this place in 1851, purchased the farm of Ole Bye, one of the early settlers, and has since devoted his time to its cultivation. In July, 1860, Mr. Ofstedahl married Miss Torby Peterson, who has borne him eight children, seven of whom are living. Mr. Ofstedahl has filled the office of Supervisor for a year.

LOUIS M. QUENNILL is also a native of Norway, born on the 1st of March, 1836. He was reared to agricultural pursuits and when twenty-two years of age was employed in a blacksmith shop. In 1860, he came to America, locating in Hudson, Wisconsin, and the following year engaged in rafting on the Mississippi river. In 1862, he entered the employ of Knapp, Stout & Co. as ship carpenter, and also with the La Crosse Packet Company several years, and in 1866, came to this

town. He has since been engaged in farming and stock raising, and has also given some attention to his trade, having a blacksmith shop on his farm. He was married to Miss Annie Quennill in January, 1867. They have had eight children, only two of whom are living, a boy and a girl. Mr. Quennill has served the town as Supervisor six terms, and is now President of the Wilmington Fire Insurance Company.

HENRY ROBINSON, who made the first improvement in this town, is a son of James Robinson, who was born in 1797, in Antrim county, Ireland, which is also the native place of our subject. In 1840, the family came to America, and the following year his father died in New York City. Henry came to Wisconsin with his mother in 1845, and a few years later they located a farm on the boundary line between Minnesota and Iowa, the house being just south of the line. Mr. Robinson took a claim in Wilmington, in 1851, on which he erected a shanty, but made his home with his mother most of the time. They have resided on their present farm since 1861.

JACOB JOHNSON RAMSTAD, was born on the 8th of August, 1842, in Norway, where he was reared on a farm. He came to America and directly to this place, in 1862, remaining here, however, only a few months. He resided in Lansing, Iowa, then La Crosse county, Wisconsin, and on the 11th of March, 1864, enlisted in the One Hundred and Thirtieth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, Company B, and on receiving his discharge returned to this town. In February, 1868, Miss Martha H. Sylling became his wife, and they have lived on this farm ever since. Since his residence in the town, Mr. Ramstad has been honored with the positions of County Commissioner and Town Supervisor, and is now Justice of the Peace. He was also President of the Wilmington Mutual Fire Insurance Company, and is now serving his second term as its secretary.

ARNOLD STONE is a native of Rhode Island, where his birth occurred on the 25th of May, 1821. His father died when the subject of this sketch but four years old, and three years later he went to Douglas, Massachusetts, remaining until twenty-one years of age. Then, after residing in Connecticut a short time, he returned to his native State, and for two or three years lived on the old farm. His wife was Philinda Aldrich, whom he married on the 13th of November, 1844. After

again living in Douglas for some years, Mr. Stone came west, settling in Winnebago, Houston county, in 1856. Two years later he came to Wilmington, and for a time lived on a rented farm, then, in 1860, came to his present place in section twenty-three. Mr. and Mrs. Stone are the parents of seven children.

JOSEPH SCHWARZHOFF, one of the pioneers of this section, is a native of Westphalia, Germany, where he was born on the 5th of March, 1838. He came with his parents to America in 1853, and located in Waterloo, Allamakee county, Iowa. He was married in the latter place to Miss Elizabeth Pieper, the event dating the 21st of October, 1862. Mr. Schwarzhoff erected a brewery at Dorchester, in which he did a very successful business till 1868, when he rented it and moved to Highland, Winnebago county, remaining until his removal to his present home, which is situated but a few feet south of the State line. When first coming here he erected a store and grist-mill, which he still operates. Bergen Post-office is located at his store, and he has always filled the office of Postmaster; has also been County Commissioner of Allamakee county for the past three years. In 1877, he opened a twelve hundred acre farm in Dakota, which he has since carried on in addition to his other business. He has two children.

FREDERICK THIES was born in Hanover, Germany, on the 19th of June, 1836. He received a limited education in his native city, and also obtained some experience in farming. In 1854, he came to America with his parents, they settling in Dupage county, Illinois. Mr. Thies came to Minnesota in 1861, and purchased land in this township. He enlisted in Company G, of the Second

Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in 1864, and served till the close of the war. Then returning to Wilmington, he purchased the farm on which he has ever since resided.

PETER H. TORGUNRUD was born on the 19th of May, 1830, in Norway, where he was reared on a farm. His mother died on their voyage to this country, in 1852, and was buried at Quebec. The family came to Racine county, Wisconsin, remained about two years and moved to this town. In 1856, Mr. Torgunrud purchased a farm in section sixteen, and with the exception of two years spent upon one of his farms in Spring Grove, he has since resided here. In 1861, he was married to Miss Caroline Johnson, who has borne him five children.

CHARLES F. WRIGHT, whose ancestors were among the pioneers of Vermont, was born in that State on the 7th of October, 1831. His parents removed to Massachusetts when Charles was quite young, and afterward to Providence, Rhode Island, where our subject received his education, graduating from the high school in about 1847. Two years later he entered a mercantile establishment in Blackstone, Massachusetts, where he remained till 1858. During his residence in the latter place he was joined in wedlock with Miss Mary M. Metcalf, the event taking place on the 7th of October, 1856. He opened a store in 1858, and continued in business until his removal to this place in 1863. He has since devoted most of the time to the cultivation of his farm. Mr. Wright is a great lover of music, to which he has given considerable study. Four children, three boys and one girl, gather around the family hearthstone.

WINNEBAGO.

CHAPTER LXVI.

DESCRIPTIVE—FIRST SETTLERS—EARLY EVENTS—
TOWN ORGANIZATION—CITIZEN — POST-OFFICES—
SCHOOLS—RELIGIOUS—STATE AND COUNTY OFFI-
CERS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This township coincides with the government survey, and is the second from the Mississippi on the southern boundary of the county and State. It has Mayville on the north, Jefferson on the east, Allamakee county, Iowa, on the south, and Wilmington on the west. The town is drained by Winnebago Creek, which, with the township, gets its name from the Winnebago Indians who used to frequent this region. The main branch of this stream rises near the northwest corner, and running south of east, leaves the town about two and a half miles from the southern boundary on the east side. The valley of the river makes well up into the town, and there is the usual hill and dale so characteristic of the west bank of the Mississippi in this vicinity. Away from the creek there is the table land which makes good farms. In the southwestern part of the township, Portland Prairie comes in, and it is no wonder that the early pioneer, as he climbed the weary way from the river, and his eye rested upon this spot, should have ejaculated, "thus far and no farther will I go."

The town is well settled with a thriving population, and there are three Post-offices within its borders, with a nucleus for a village at each point, and no one can tell how soon either or all of them may begin to expand.

FIRST SETTLERS.

The very first man to stake out a claim in the township was Freeman Graves, a native of Underhill, Chittenden county, Vermont, who, when

young, went to New York State, where he was reared on a farm. In 1846, he came west as far as Columbia county, Wisconsin, remaining until the early spring of 1851, when he started on foot for the new territory of Minnesota. Crossing the Mississippi at McGregor, he pursued his course to the north through Clayton and Allamakee counties in Iowa, fording the intervening streams, which must have been swollen at that season, and on the 15th of March struck the place that filled his requirements for a home, and at once stuck his stakes for a claim of 200 acres on what afterwards proved to be a part of section twenty-four, in Winnebago township, and the rest in the state of Iowa. Some of these early claims, which seemed compact enough when originally marked out by the settlers before the government survey, were sadly cut up and left laying around loose, after the compass and chain had been through them.

Unpacking his knapsack Mr. Graves went to work, solitary and alone, and put up a shanty on the south half of the southwest quarter of section thirty-four, and, after making some improvements, returned to Wisconsin and induced some of his neighbors to accompany him back, which they did in October of the same year, prepared to remain through the winter. When the lines were run his friends were found in Iowa.

In the winter of 1851-52, he returned to Wisconsin for his family, which he installed in the little shanty, and thus it was that Mrs. Graves was the first white woman in this region. That location has since been the home of the family, although the size of the farm has been reduced, as in many other cases.

Another early settler was Asa Beman, a native of Pennsylvania, who at first selected some land on section thirty, but soon after went over into

the valley and located on section twenty-two. His claim, as first located, was among the first on Portland Prairie. He has since gone the way of all the earth.

In 1854, Asa Sherman, a native of Rhode Island who had business relations with Mr. S. C. Perry, came and was afterwards drowned in the Mississippi, as was believed at the time. S. C. Perry arrived at the same time, and he, with Mr. Sherman, pre-empted quite a large amount of land. After several years he left and is now supposed to be living in Iowa,

David Salisbury, from Rhode Island, arrived in the fall of 1854; he remained for a time with Mr. Sherman, and finally bought him out.

Soon after this the German element began to arrive on the prairie. Among the first to appear were F. Monk, Wm. Schapper, F. Rhug, Herman Carston and others. In the north part of the town John and Jacob Meyus came about 1855, and they still remain and have good farms. In the fall of 1854, Thomas Barry, a brother-in-law of Patrick Walsh, bought the northeast of section twenty-five, and still remains. Walsh moved to Jefferson soon after the war.

Michael Sheehan and Timothy McCarthy came in the spring of 1854. They settled on sections six, seven, and sixteen, where they still live. The Tipperry brothers must have arrived in 1853. Their shanty was a little south of the residence of Thomas Barry. E. D. Eaton made a claim on section twenty-three which included the site of Barber's mill. During the season Oscar Boomer became a partner with Eaton, and the two laid out a town and called it Watertown. In the spring of 1855, the property was purchased by Wyman Trask, except about three blocks which were reserved. In the fall of 1855, Charles A. Coe came from Norway, Herkimer county, New York, and bought out the Tipperry brothers. W. W. Doty also put in an appearance about the same time, and formed a partnership with Coe to build a saw-mill at Watertown. Coe and Doty went to New York State to procure the machinery. Trask got a large number of logs together in anticipation of the mill. In the spring of 1856, the mill machinery was shipped to Brownsville, but some disagreement arising the mill was never set up here, but finally went to Rochester. Trask had to get his timber into rails and firewood.

At an early day the Hanson brothers, five of

them, arrived from Norway, and secured claims on section eighteen, where two of them still remain.

THE FIRST BIRTH.—The first of these interesting events of which we have any account, was Patrick Sheehan, a son of Michael Sheehan, who was born early in May, 1854. Louella Melvin, daughter of Joseph and Cordelia Melvin, was born on section thirty-two, near Eitzen Post-office, on the 7th of February, 1857. She is a granddaughter of Eliakim Laffin and Elvira, his wife, and is the esteemed wife of Mr. Frank Willis, of Caledonia.

THE FIRST DEATH.—This was the case of old Mr. Spangler, in 1855, and he was buried on the bluff between the upper and lower mills.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE.—In the fall of 1854 or '55, Mr. Albert Leach and Mrs. Martha McDonald were united in marriage at the house of Mr. E. D. Eaton, who was a Justice of the Peace of the first precinct of the county.

EARLY ITEMS OF INTEREST.

It is supposed that the first log house put up in the valley was by Jacob Tipperry and his brother William, which was in 1853. It was placed near the upper mill on section twenty-three, where the cemetery now is, and near where there was at the time, a ford across the creek; it was sold as above mentioned, to Mr. Coe. In the spring of 1858, Peter McDonald lived in the house; he had two children, a son and a daughter, and that season the little boy was drowned in the spring branch near the house. He was buried near where Mr. Steel's granary now stands. This house was a source of considerable trouble afterwards, as it was sold to Mr. I. C. Calkins, who moved it to the prairie, a quarter of a mile east of Eitzen, and placed it across the road south of J. A. Melvin's. Of course this made Melvin indignant, to have his communications thus cut off, and the vendetta began in a modified corsican style. Calkins proceeded to build a barn which was burned on the 9th of May, 1864. Melvin was arrested as an incendiary and held to bail to answer before the grand jury, but this tribunal found no bill against him. Melvin then proceeded against Calkins in a legal way and secured the arrest of him and his family, and he, securing a postponement of the case, took himself beyond the jurisdiction of the court, in May, 1865, and this practically ended the local war.

The first blacksmith shop in town was started

by Mr. Thomas Biggs, a practical workman, who built a shop on the farm of Mr. J. A. Melvin on section thirty-two, in 1862, near Eitzen, and was carried on by him for several years. Mr. T. H. Templeton, in 1862 or '63, built a shop on section twenty-five, but his fire only continued to burn about a year. The next man to erect a forge was Mr. B. J. Smith, in 1867, near the upper mill, who after hammering away awhile sold to Mr. Kemp, who still owns it. About the year 1870, Charles Vorpohl started a shop at Eitzen, and afterwards built a new shop and run it some time, then sold out to Wm. Freiburg, who still owns it, and has added a wagon shop. About 1876, Mr. T. Walsh started the shop now occupied by Mr. P. Cavin, near the lower mill.

MILLS.

The first mill in the valley was what is called the upper mill, which was built of stone in the year 1860 and '61, by Ensign McDonald, but he sold it to McMillan & Rose before any machinery had been introduced. The new firm began to put in machinery, but sold out to Sevin & Lindburg about the year 1865, who finally got it into operation. The next year Sevin sold his share to Charles Johnson, and then, Lindburg dying, his widow sold her share to McMillan & Clark, and the firm became Johnson, McMillan & Clark.

During the summer of 1877, the firm razed the old mill to the ground, and enlarging the basement, placed a two story frame building upon it, put in new and improved machinery, and in the fall of that year were again in operation. In the fall of 1878, the one-half of the mill went into the hands of J. Olander, and the next fall it was sold to Olus Okerson, a Baptist clergyman, who, in the fall of 1880, sold his interest in the property to Charles Johnson, the present sole owner, whose abstract of title must have been a lengthy document.

The lower mill has a less eventful history. It is a stone structure, built in 1865 by Alexander and Davis Beck and George Cooper, the latter being a practical miller. After getting it in operation and running it awhile, Mr. Cooper left on the 6th of March, 1867, and the operation of the mill devolved upon Conrad Laufer and Mr. McMillan, (Garrett Hurley was miller ten years) although still owned by the Beck brothers, who afterwards sold it to their brother-in-law, Martin Kearney. After operating it a single season he

disposed of it to Mr. T. B. Barber, who added improvements to the extent of several thousand dollars, and still owns the property. These mills are prominent factors in the prosperity of the whole vicinity.

THE FIRST STORE.

This was what would be called, in pioneer vernacular, "a one horse concern." It was located in the mill building on section twenty-two, and was kept by Ensign McDonald.

The next stock of merchandise to be opened up was in Semfer's building by Mr. Hilbert at Eitzen. About 1866, Mr. C. Bunge started a store in a log house. In 1873, H. F. Bucholz opened a store near Eitzen, but he was financially submerged in 1878, after a five years struggle. Previous to this, however, in 1866 or '67, W. R. Ballou built a store near the upper Winnebago Mills, and rented it to Oleson & Co., two Norwegians, who run a grocery and dry goods store for two years, when they failed.

T. B. Barber, in 1874, erected a two-story building near the lower mill, on section twenty-three, to be used for store purposes.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The first town meeting was held on the 11th of May, 1858, at the house of Mr. E. Laffin, on section thirty-two, near where Mr. C. Bunge's store now stands. Mr. Laffin took the chair, and Mr. Freeman Graves, the senior resident, was elected moderator, and Asa P. Beman, clerk. A motion to proceed to the election of town officers prevailed. At ten minutes of ten o'clock, the polls opened, and they were kept open until five o'clock. The result of the balloting was as follows: Supervisors, Joseph A. Melvin, Chairman, Fred Kohlmeier, and Edmund Lynch; Clerk, Lovel Houghton; Assessor, Lark E. Laffin; Collector, Harvey E. Jones; Overseer of the Poor, John Tourtelotte; Justices of the Peace, Asa P. Beman and Herman Carston; Constables, Frederick Ruhe and James H. Templeton; Overseer of Roads, Freeman Graves. There must have been twenty-eight persons present as nearly all the candidates had twenty-seven votes each. A motion to have the next town meeting at Lovel Houghton's was carried. Soon after this three road districts were arranged by the town officers, and the following overseers appointed: Wyman Trask, Michael Sheehan, and Freeman Graves. Thus was the new town started on its ca-

reer as an independent municipality, and the entire unanimity with which the organization was effected, reveals a most charming condition of fraternal feeling, which must have been as encouraging to them at that time, as it is gratifying to those who remember it now.

EITZEN.

This is the name of a small and compact gathering of buildings, including a store, hotel, and blacksmith shop, situated on Portland prairie, on the old wagon road between Spring Grove and New Albin, which, before the construction of the railroad, was very largely traveled. The name is in honor of Eitzen in Germany, from whence some of the early settlers came.

EARLY BUSINESS.—Mr. Conrad Laufer had a farm house in 1865, and occasionally kept travelers. This building now does service as a barn. In 1867, Mr. Laufer opened a saloon and arranged to accommodate, in a more suitable way, his increasing trade. That same year Mr. Charles Hilbert, of La Crosse, put in a small stock of general merchandise, but bankruptcy soon overtook him, and the goods went to auction in Caledonia. About the same time Mr. C. Bunge, Jr. procured a small stock of goods and displayed them in an old log cabin in which he had kept a bachelor's hall, it being the place where the first town meeting was held. His success was such that he purchased a larger building from Laufer, moved it across the street, procured a larger stock which his increasing business demanded, and he has kept it up ever since.

In the year 1871, Mr. Laufer erected his present commodious hotel at a prime cost of \$3,000 besides the furniture. The building is a two-story frame, well painted and blinded, and presents a good appearance. It is 28x45 feet in size, but like many country taverns, which the railroads have superseded by whirling their passengers through other avenues, where meal places are at long distances apart, the patrons have diminished in number and may only be expected to again return as the country fills up within a certain radius.

In 1871, Mr. W. B. Johnson erected a hotel near the lower mill and managed it himself until 1874, when it was sold to Mr. T. B. Barber.

POST-OFFICES.

EITZEN POST-OFFICE.—In 1868, on the 28th of August, Mr. C. Bunge Jr. received the appoint-

ment of Postmaster, a position which he holds till this day. The office was at first in the old log cabin, but transferred to the new store on his removal into it.

WINNEBAGO VALLEY POST-OFFICE.—In 1858, an office was established on section twenty-two, called Winnebago Valley, which name it still retains. James Langmuir was appointed Postmaster, and he first unlocked the mail pouch and distributed the contents to the eager people in the present house of August Wiegrefe. The mail was due once a week. Mr. Langmuir held the office until in 1874, Mr. Edward Stevens was appointed, and after having the office at his farmhouse a few months, Mr. T. B. Barber was appointed assistant, and the office removed to the store at the lower Winnebago Mill, where it has remained ever since. In the fall of 1881, two mails a week were received from New Albin.

WILMINGTON POST-OFFICE.—The exact date of the establishment of the Portland Prairie Post-office, as it was at first called, is, with the present available means of knowledge, a little obscure, but it must have been some time in 1855. Mr. Alex. Batchellor was appointed Postmaster, and Mr. David Salisbury, deputy; the office was at a farm house on section thirty in the township of Winnebago. In about a year Mr. Salisbury moved away, and he was succeeded by Mr. Sherman as deputy, who regularly attended to the business under Mr. Batchellor until Mr. J. G. Cook was regularly appointed Postmaster, when the office was moved to his residence in Wilmington, on section twenty-five, and during this time the name was changed from Portland Prairie to Wilmington, which it still retains.

In 1863, Mr. R. E. Shumway received a commission as Postmaster, and the office went to his residence on section thirty-six; here he remained four years, and then went to section twenty-five, and in 1868, he got on to section thirty in the town of Winnebago, across the street from Wilmington, and there it still remains. It will thus be seen that this Post-office has had quite an itinerant experience.

SCHOOLS.

DISTRICT No. 49.—The first school district organized in town was No. 6. This was in 1857, and on the 31st of January, James Langmuir, Jacob Tipperry, and T. E. Smith were elected trustees, and Mr. C. A. Coe was clerk. The school

was first taught for two years in a log house rented from C. A. Coe. Nine and a half months school was taught in 1858, divided into three terms, taught by Sarah E. McNelly, G. G. B. Boomer, and Miss Emily Pope, now the wife of E. E. Stewart. The schoolhouse was built in 1859 and '60, on section twenty-three. When the question of building a schoolhouse arose, the trouble began as to the location. Every member of the district of course wanted it near, but not too near, but after a few special meetings the site was fixed upon in the northwest quarter of section twenty-three, where the school-house now stands. The building cost about \$700.

The first school opened in DISTRICT No. 52, Eitzen, was in the old Lafin log house, and was taught by Miss Lizzie Williams, now Mrs. Eugene Marshall, of Caledonia. In 1866, a stone schoolhouse was erected in the center of section thirty-two, near Eitzen. The first school in that building was taught by Miss J. C. Jones, now Mrs. E. Stevens, at \$18 per month, and was commenced on the 12th of August, 1867. This house was subsequently burned, but was rebuilt and enlarged in 1875.

DISTRICT No. 50.—The first school in this district was commenced in January, 1862, and was taught by Michael McNamara, for the not to be despised amount in those days, of \$14 per month. The first schoolhouse was of logs and built in 1864, on section seventeen, but it was afterward moved to section seven, where it stood and did good service until the winter of 1876-77, when it was consumed by fire, and a new frame structure replaced it in the fall of 1877.

In relation to the organization of the schools it may here be remarked that the State legislature, in 1861, provided that every township should be a school district, to be subdivided according to local requirements, and in accordance with this plan Winnebago was made into four districts, and numbered accordingly. The next year, or the year following, the law was changed, requiring the county to arrange the school district, giving them consecutive numbers, regardless of town lines.

The new allotment gave No. 1, the No. of 49; No. 4, became No. 50; No. 2, became No. 51; and No. 3 was transformed into No. 52. No. 81 was next formed. Besides the above named districts there are four union districts; No. 59, with part in Wilmington; No. 66, also with part in Wilmington;

No. 44, with part in Mayville; No. 48, with part in Jefferson, and No. 40, with part in Caledonia, part in Mayville, and a part in Wilmington.

DISTRICT No. 51.—In 1857 or '58, a private school was opened at the house of L. Houghton near the south line of section twenty-one, and taught by Mrs. Houghton. This was a two months' term. When the county was first districted this was designated as No. 51, and a school was opened in the house of Mr. F. Graves, which was taught by Miss Annie Johnson. This school held several terms, and in 1865 a school house was put up on the southwest quarter of section thirty-five, where school was kept until 1873, when the district was merged into No. 52.

DISTRICT No. 86.—About the year 1874, this district was set off from No. 52, and a schoolhouse put up the same year by a man who received \$100 for laying up the stone work, the district furnishing the material. Miss Annie Anderson was the first teacher.

DISTRICT No. 81.—This district was organized from a part of No. 49, on the 16th of August 1870. The first officers were: Wm. Gallagher, Director; John Connell, Treasurer; and G. M. Holliday, Clerk. The schoolhouse was a frame, constructed in 1871. Miss Sylvia Jefferson took the initiative as a teacher.

RELIGIOUS.

The first preaching of the gospel in the Winnebago Valley was in the year 1854, by Rev. Leonard Sharp, who was a Campbellite, and at the time was living on section thirty in the town of Jefferson. In January, 1856, he was killed by a falling tree.

METHODIST.—This denomination first became interested here in 1858, when the conference began to treat the place as a promising missionary field, and furnished a supply from Caledonia, the meetings being held in the residence of James Langmuir, who lived on section twenty-two. Services were thus kept up with more or less regularity until the building of the schoolhouse in 1860, when this was occupied, and a Sunday school was started by the Rev. N. Taintor, who at the time was stationed in Caledonia with this as an outlying charge. In 1866, the first regular class meeting was organized with thirteen members, and Mr. E. Stevens as Leader. These meetings, with preaching every two weeks, and a Sunday school every week, were kept up until 1879, when the

charge was finally abandoned by the conference. Rev. J. H. White was a prominent worker at one time, and the last one was Rev. W. M. Bowdish.

THE GERMAN LUTHERAN CHURCH.—The earliest meetings were held in the interest of this denomination about the year 1859, at the house of Frederick Kohlmeir on section thirty-one, by Rev. Muckwitz, a missionary. Meetings were occasionally held in private houses and finally in the schoolhouse, in district No. 59, in Wilmington, where they were kept up for several years. In 1863, the field having been sufficiently cultivated, a union meeting was called at the house of Henry Deters, on the Iowa side of the line, and an organization was effected, which is now known as "The St. Johns United Evangelical Church." In 1864, the church was erected on this side of the line, on section thirty-two, at a cost of about \$800. The building was at first utilized on the upper floor as a parsonage, and the ground floor as a meeting and school room. This was the first religious edifice in town, and in it all seemed to unite in the advancement of Christianity for the common good. Meetings were continued up to 1874, when the present commodious church was built, at a cost of about \$2,700, and with a seating capacity of about 500. In size it is 30x50 feet, and has a spire, in the belfry of which is a bell weighing 1,112 pounds, whose peals summon large congregations from miles around. The church has a gallery to increase its seating capacity. The membership is well up to 200. In connection with this church is a school which was established about the time the first building was erected. When the second church was built a separate schoolhouse was put up between the two, and in this a school has been kept several months each year, usually by the resident minister.

A cemetery, in accordance with European usage, was established in the church yard, which contained five acres. The first burial there being John Linde, aged four months and twenty-three days. The little pilgrim's parents still reside in town.

The whole number of interments here up to the fall of 1881, was seventy-seven. The present pastor of the church is Rev. John Jahn. This church has had various vicissitudes, with disagreeable disputes and disagreements, which have resulted in a second bi-section of the mother organization, the result of which will be recorded.

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN IMMANUEL CHURCH.—On the 23d of July, 1866, a portion of the old congregation held a meeting in the church and resolved upon a separation, and the following year a small church was built on a five acre lot purchased from Mr. C. Bunge, where the society held meetings until it became too contracted, when it was enlarged, and soon after another addition was made, into which the minister with his family moved. A school is usually kept in the building for about eight months in the year, generally taught by the pastor. Rev. Ludwig Ebert was the first minister to occupy the sacred desk, and there were several others before the present pastor, Rev. Adolph Niedergesass. A cemetery is also connected with this church.

ZION EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN.—This society was organized in 1871, and a church building was erected the same year on a lot procured of Mr. C. Laufer, on the northeast of the southwest of section thirty-two; it has no architectural pretensions and cost not over \$800. This society was brought into existence by Rev. Fred Zeifert, of Wabasha county, Minnesota, who remained for two years, and was followed by Rev. C. Boettcher. For several years the supply has been by Rev. Carl Gutknecht, who officiates once in two weeks. There were originally about eighteen members included in this departure, and the number is said not to have increased. There is also a cemetery connected with this church. It is understood that the first interment was that of an infant child of Wm. Overman, whose parents live near the line in Iowa.

During the winter months a school is usually held in an addition to the church. If the Lutherans were united and consolidated, they would have a powerful church.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL.—As already stated, this denomination was early in the field, in another part of the town from where the present edifice is located. It seems that Mr. Cramer met a Methodist minister on a Mississippi steamer, and requested him to see Mr. Hobart, the Presiding Elder, and have him send a minister down to this region; and the Elder learning, in this way, that there were some Methodists near the State line south of Caledonia, sent down an appointment by Bro. Ransom Scott, an exhorter who had already held a meeting there, and so on the 1st of December, 1855, Rev. Mr. Hooper arrived there

and preached at the house of widow Coil, which was in Iowa, and was burned in 1863.

At the second appointment a class was formed, composed of the following persons: Mr. and Mrs. Peter Paige, Mr. and Mrs. J. McNelly, Mr. and Mrs. A. Gilbert, Mr. and Mrs. Albert Green, Sarah Albee, and Mr. Cramer. J. McNelly was designated Leader.

These pioneer meetings were described as most remarkable, producing a profound effect upon the audiences, which was manifested in various ways.

Soon after this a sad affair occurred, the full horrors of which were not realized for months afterwards. It was on the 9th of December that Ransom Scott, the exhorter above mentioned, went to Portland Prairie to have a meeting, and, notwithstanding the snow which was on the ground, and still falling in a boisterous storm, he persisted in attempting to return, contrary to the urgent advice of his friends. He lived with Mr. Young, near North Ridge, an uncle of his about eight miles away. That he did not return for several days caused no apprehension, on account of the character of the traveling. Soon, however, the facts became known, and a careful search was instituted, but not a single trace discovered. The next May his remains were found scattered about in a ravine, two miles beyond his home. The wolves had devoured him, excepting a part of his feet, which, encased in his boots, the ravenous beasts could not penetrate; only a few shreds of clothing remained. His skull was some distance away. His bible, hymn book, pocket book, watch, and pocket knife were also found. Possibly he was attacked by the wolves, but the probability is that he perished in the snow, and his body being found, they proceeded to appease their appetites. He was a promising young man, twenty-six years of age, and was from New York State.

A union Sunday school was started, which afterwards became the church school. This society went on with few eventualities, worthy of mention, being connected with the Caledonia circuit, and as to the various pastors, the accounts of the Caledonia church will furnish their names and the time of their respective services.

On the 30th of January, 1876, the board of trustees, previously chosen, met at the residence of George Cass, to take into consideration the subject of building a church. The sum of \$875 was reported as being pledged to the object.

George and Ellen Cass gave to the society a deed conveying a lot. A building committee was appointed, consisting of F. Healey, Henry Robinson, George Cass, and E. L. Arnold, with Mr. Cass as treasurer. The subscription afterwards got up to \$1,540; Mr. J. McNelly procured a plan from St. Paul. The contract was let to Mr. Tuttle, of New Albin, and such commendable expedition followed that the building was completed the following June. The church has a spire, and the windows have blinds. The building is in every way neat and tasty, and is a credit to the little Methodist community. The society is still associated with Caledonia, and Rev. C. A. Bunce is the pastor.

BAPTIST SOCIETY.—A Baptist organization was effected in 1866, by some of the Swedes and Norwegians. Rev. A. Sevin was the minister, and he was at the time also a part owner of the upper mill. The society is still in existence, and the organization still kept up.

ROMAN CATHOLIC.—There is no church of this kind in town, but north of the river that faith predominates, as it was settled by an Irish Catholic population, who attend church in Caledonia.

STATE AND COUNTY OFFICERS.

The town of Winnebago has furnished the following officers for the positions named:

C. A. Coe was a member of the constitutional convention in 1858, which prepared the constitution that was subsequently adopted by a vote of the State. Mr. Coe was elected County Treasurer in 1863, and served six years, or three terms. He was a member of the legislature in 1859 and 1860.

D. P. Temple, a native of Connecticut, was the first County Superintendent of schools, and served several terms. He was also County Commissioner from 1861 to 1867, which includes the period of the war of the rebellion. He was elected State Senator in 1867.

E. P. Dorival was chosen County Auditor in 1862, serving one term of two years.

N. E. Dorival was chosen County Auditor in 1864 and served three terms, or six years.

E. W. Trask was a member of the legislature one term, and served as County Auditor six years.

H. F. Kohlmeier was elected to the State Legislature in 1881.

The present officers of the town are: Supervisors, F. Pottratz, Chairman; H. Bunge, and S.

Fuos; Clerk, E. Stevens; Treasurer, C. Bunge, Jr.; Assessor, E. Stevens; Justice of the Peace, T. B. Barber; Constable, A. Wiegrefe.

BRICK MAKING.

A new industry was started in the spring of 1881, M. C. Bunge commenced the manufacture of brick, and during the season burned two kilns containing in the aggregate 150,000 brick.

RECAPITULATION.

There are in the township of Winnebago, two flouring mills, one of them with three run of buhr stones and the other with two run; one hotel, four churches, five schoolhouses, two of stone and three frame structures, with several joint districts where there are houses just outside the town line. And as to postal facilities, there are three Post-offices, which, in addition to accommodating its people, also accommodates the residents of the towns east and west, as well as south, in Iowa.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

T. B. BARBER is a native of Clarion county, Pennsylvania, of Scotch-Irish parentage, born on 21st of February, 1835, about three miles east of the present county seat which was, in 1839, located in a wilderness. His parents moved to the latter place in 1841. He attended private and public schools until the age of twelve years, when he entered the "Clarion Democrat" printing office. After serving an apprenticeship of eighteen months, and having learned all that the limited office was capable of teaching, he was given a situation in his father's drug and general store, remaining until 1851. In the latter year he was sent to the Saltsburg Academy, where he took a strictly mathematical course, to fit him for civil engineering, the vocation he had chosen, and remained until 1853. At that time he was given a position in an engineer corps on the New Portage railroad, where he had charge of the construction of a road over the Alleghany mountains in Pennsylvania. In 1856, the road being nearly completed, he tendered his resignation with the intention of pursuing civil engineering and surveying in the West, having letters of introduction to the Governor and other officials of the then territory of Minnesota. While on a visit home, before starting west, he was offered the situation of clerk in the Commissioner's office, and also a special clerkship in the Register and Recorder's office,

which he accepted. He was married on the 5th of November, 1857, to Miss Jennie C. Alexander, of Clarion. Beside the first mentioned clerkship, he was in the Prothonotary, Treasurer, and Sheriff's office until 1863, when he was elected Register and Recorder and Clerk of the Orphan's Court, but still retained his clerkship in the Commissioner's office. At the expiration of his two terms of office (in 1869) he resumed his former clerkships and held the same until 1871. In the latter year a Discount and Deposit Bank was organized in Clarion, in which Mr. Barber was offered and accepted the position of cashier. In 1874, he resigned his position to take charge of his property in Houston county, having previously purchased (in 1869) a flouring mill and farm. He arrived at his place in Winnebago on the 2d of October, 1874, and proceeded to enlarge and improve his mill and farm, building a store-house, dwelling, barn, etc., his property now comprising nearly six hundred acres. He has filled the office of Justice of the Peace two terms and has held some of the minor town offices. Mr and Mrs Barber have been blessed with two children, one of whom is living, William R, now a resident of Fairfield, Iowa.

JOHN BURMESTER is a native of Hanover where his birth occurred the 5th of September, 1827. He has been a resident of Winnebago since 1862, first working a farm on shares, but in 1867, purchased the farm on which he now lives. He entered the army on the 3d of November, 1864, and served in Company K, of the Fifth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, until the close of the war.

CHRISTIAN BUNGE, JR., is a native of Germany, born in the province of Hanover on the 10th of April, 1846. His parents came to America when he was about eleven years of age, locating in Cook county, Illinois. They remained there several years and came to Winnebago, Christian going to Chicago, where he found employment and remained until 1865, when he enlisted in the One hundred and twenty-first New York Volunteer Infantry. He was soon, however, transferred to the Sixty-fifth New York, serving till the close of the war. He then returned to Chicago and was employed as clerk in a store till 1867, when he came to this place and opened a store, in which business he is still engaged. In April, 1868, he was appointed Postmaster, the office being located at his store; has also been Town Clerk, and is now Town Treasurer. Miss Dorothy Wunneke became his

wife in the year 1871. She has borne him seven children.

WILLIAM CASS is a native of Smithfield, Rhode Island, where his birth occurred on the 2d of March, 1809. The family removed to what is now the town of Blackstone, when William was but an infant. At the age of twenty-one years he commenced learning the blacksmith trade, at which he was engaged there and at Waterford for about twenty-eight years. In 1858, he came to Wilmington, and six months later to his present farm. Mr. Cass has filled the office of Supervisor three years.

BARNEY DETERS dates his birth the 4th of April, 1838, in Prussia, where he was reared on a farm, and remained until twenty-one years of age. He then came to America, locating in Addison, Illinois, where he was employed in an oil factory. In 1862, he came to Iowa and resided with his uncle, who lives just south of the State line. Mr. Deters has been a resident of this place since 1863. Miss Margaret Rober became his wife on the 22d of November, 1866, and died in 1878, leaving seven children. His present wife was Mrs. Mary Andres, who had two of her own and five step-children. The result of this union has been two children, one of whom, a daughter Rosine, was killed by a falling shot-gun on the 9th of February, 1880. Mr. Deters has filled the office of Justice of the Peace for twelve years.

WILLIAM FREIBERG is a native of Germany, born on the 23d of February, 1849. He was reared to farming pursuits and attended school until 1865, when he came to Minnesota and entered the blacksmith shop of his brother at Brownsville, remaining three years. He afterward worked at his trade at Winona, Minnesota, and Trempealeau, Wisconsin, then returned to Brownsville, for a short time. After residing in Chicago for some time, he again returned to Brownsville and took charge of his brother's shop. In 1874, Mr. Freiberg came to Eitzen and opened a blacksmith shop, to which he has since added a wagon manufactory. On the 24th of November, 1880, he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Bunge, who has borne him one child, Edmund H.

FREEMAN GRAVES, the first white settler of Winnebago, is a son of Simeon Graves, who served in the Revolutionary war, taking part in many of the principal battles. The subject of this sketch was born in Underhill, Chittenden county, Ver-

mont, on the 10th of July, 1809. When a youth of about six summers he removed to Franklin county, New York, and at the age of twenty-two to St. Lawrence county, where he was employed in various occupations. On the 6th of February, 1833, he was married to Miss Betsy Billings, of St. Lawrence county. They came to Wisconsin in 1846, remained until 1851, when Mr. Graves came to this place, and the following year brought his family here. Ten children have been born to him, only four of whom are living.

WILLIAM JONES was born in Franklin county, New York, on the 11th of March, 1817. His father died when William was about fifteen years of age, leaving him dependent upon himself for support, after which he found employment in different parts of the State. In 1844, he married Miss Clara Billings, the event dating the 10th of March. In 1854, they moved to Illinois, where Mr. Jones was engaged on the canal for about two years; then came to this place and pre-empted the land on which he now lives. He afterward lived in Lansing, Iowa, two years, engaged in supplying the Mississippi steamers with wood. In 1859, he returned to his farm, which he has since made his home. Of five children born to him, three are living.

REV. JOHN JAHN, pastor of the Union Evangelical Church, is a native of Wurtemberg, Germany, where his birth occurred on the 7th of September, 1834. He was reared on a farm, and when seven years of age went to Esslingen, and attended school six years, then pursued his studies at St. Chris-chona, Switzerland, four years. He afterward assisted his father on the farm for a time, then resumed his studies in Basel, Switzerland. After leaving the latter place Mr. Jahn went to Russia as a missionary, remaining four years. In 1865, he came to America, locating in Osseo, Hennepin county, where he was pastor of a church; then to Watertown, Carver county, one year, and in August, 1871, to Houston county, settling in Brownsville. Since 1878, he has been a resident of this place, first as pastor of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, and in January, 1881, took his present charge. Miss Mary Van Osten Sacken became the wife of Mr. Jahn. She is a native of Russia. Of six children born to them, four are living.

HON. H. F. KOHLMEIER was born in the province of Hanover, on the 1st of March, 1842. His

parents moved to America when he was twelve years old, arriving in Chicago on the 13th of August, 1854, and remained in the State until coming to this place in 1857. His father served in the Fifth Minnesota Infantry, and when recovering from sickness wandered from the hospital at Richmond and has never been found. The subject of this sketch enlisted in the Fifth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, Company K, participating in the battles of Iuka, Champion Hill, siege of Vicksburg, and others. He resided in Lansing, Iowa, for a time after his discharge, then returned to the old farm which has since been his home. In 1869, he married Miss Catharine Burmester, the ceremony taking place the 13th of March. This union has been blessed with seven boys. Mr. Kohlmeier has filled several local offices, and in 1880, was chosen as a member of the House of Representatives, which position he now holds.

CONRAD LAUFER is a native of Baden, Germany, born on the 26th of November, 1832. He was employed at farming, in a flour-mill, and afterward in a hotel, coming to America in 1857. He located in Dorchester, Iowa, where he was employed in a flour-mill. Miss Mary Schott became his wife, the marriage occurring at Dorchester on the 20th of August, 1861. In 1865, they came to this place and located their present farm. The house being situated on the main road was a convenient stopping place for travelers, and finally Mr. Laufer erected a hotel which he has since continued. Of eleven children born to them, six are living.

CORNELIUS METCALF, SR., is a native of Worcester county, Massachusetts, born on the 10th of December, 1806. His father died when Cornelius was but eighteen months old, and at the age of fourteen years he commenced life for himself, engaged in farming until twenty, when he learned the machinist trade in Rhode Island. In 1858, he came to Winnebago, which has since been his home.

D. G. METCALF, a son of the subject of our last sketch, is also a native of Worcester county, born at Blackstone on the 10th of March, 1847. He has always resided with his parents, and since 1869, has had charge of the farm. He was married on the 30th of April, 1869, to Miss Florence M. Yeaton. She died on the 14th of May, 1877, leaving two children.

REV. ADOLPH NIEDERGESASS is a native of

Germany, where he attended school from the age of fourteen to twenty years. He then taught until twenty-five, when he went to Egypt as a missionary teacher, remaining two years and visiting the holy land and many places of interest in and near Jerusalem. Mr. Niedergesass has traveled extensively through the Old World, having visited Spain, France, Italy, and other countries. He came to America in the steamer which brought Cleopatra's needle, and soon after entered the seminary of the Evangelical Synod of North America, located in Missouri. Since June, 1881, he has been a resident of this place, in charge of the Evangelical church.

R. E. SHUMWAY was born at Oxford, Worcester county, Massachusetts, on the 1st of June, 1833. He moved with his parents to Burrillville, Rhode Island, when ten years old; was there employed in the woolen mills and also attended school. In 1854, he entered a store as clerk; two years later came to Wilmington, and in 1868, to his present farm. Miss Hannah E. Metcalf became his wife on the 4th of March, 1860. Mr. Shumway served in Company A, of the Fifth Minnesota Infantry. Since 1863, he has been Postmaster of the Wilmington Post-office. Five children have been born to them, three of whom are living.

EDMUND STEVENS, one of the prominent pioneers of Houston county, is a native of England, being born in Grandborough, Bucks county, fifty miles northwest of London, on the 30th of March, 1829. When Edmund was ten years old he began working on a farm, attending school during the winter months for three or four years. When seventeen years old he became employed as carpenter on railroad work, continuing that occupation for three or four years, but afterwards returned to the farm. In the spring of 1850, he was united in marriage with Miss Eliza Tompkins, who died in September of the same year. In October, 1851, Miss Elizabeth Brinklow became his wife, and the following spring the young couple sailed for America, arriving in New York on the 13th of March, 1852. Two days later, they started for Buffalo, New York, where they remained about a month, arriving in Jackson, Jackson county, Michigan, on the 3d of May. There he was employed as carpenter and joiner, and remained in that State five years. On the 30th of March, 1857, he left Michigan for the West, landing in Brownsville, in the then territory of Minnesota, on the 3d of April. The next morn-

ing Mr. Stevens set out on foot in search of an old friend, named Littleford, residing in Crooked Creek Valley. After traveling some hours, he stopped at a log cabin to make inquiries, when a tall, stout man, dressed in a suit of buckskin, appeared at the door and directed him to Mr. Littleford's residence. This worthy pioneer was named Anthony Huyek, now a well-known and esteemed citizen of Houston county. Mr. Littleford then resided on a farm now owned by Anthony Noel, near Freeburg mills, and from him Mr. Stevens rented a few acres, to which place he removed his family from Michigan in June of the same year. In November following, he removed to Winnebago Valley, settling on the farm of Wyman Trask, on section twenty-three in the present town of Winnebago, and has been a resident of the Valley ever since.

On the 1st of December, 1876, Mrs. Stevens was removed by death, leaving six daughters and one son, the youngest a boy of nine years. Mr. Stevens was again married on the 4th of September, 1878, the lady of his choice being Miss Josephine C. Jones, a daughter of William Jones, one of the pioneers who settled in Winnebago township in 1855. Two children are the fruits of this union. The subject of our sketch has been prominently identified with the progressive element of the town for the last twenty-four years. He has been Town Clerk twenty-one years, Justice of the Peace eighteen years, Assessor fourteen years, and Postmaster seven years; and in addition to these already mentioned, now holds the position of Notary Public, and also carries on a general real estate and insurance business.

YUCATAN.

CHAPTER LXVII.

DESCRIPTIVE—EARLY SETTLEMENT—MANUFACTURING
POST-OFFICES—SCHOOLS—TOWN GOVERNMENT—
RELIGIOUS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town bearing this Central American name is one of the western towns of the county of Houston, the second from the northeastern corner. It is bounded on the north by Money Creek and Houston, on the east by Houston and Sheldon, on the south by Black Hammer, and on the west by Fillmore county.

The South Fork of Root River winds through the southern part of the township toward the northeast. The Root River itself is not far from the northern boundary which is so arranged as to bring the line within the valley, and it thus has an irregular outline that carries the northeast corner of the town two and one-half miles further south than the corresponding corner on the west. The township is diversified with the usual hill and

dale, which have a silent rivalry as to which shall predominate. As to the topography and the character of the soil, it is not unlike the contiguous towns. It is well settled by an industrious and thriving population. The railroad, following the Root River valley, dips down into its territory at two points, but there is no station. It contains a little over forty-three square miles, the surplus over a government township coming from a town on the north.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

The first man to set stakes in the territory of Yucatan was Edwin Stevens, who first settled in the southern part, in what is now Black Hammer. It is difficult to fix the exact date, but it was probably in 1852. He extemporized a log dwelling with the assistance of several Winnebago Indians. He also went down to Decorah and helped build the first mill put up there. In the fall of 1855, he sold out his place and took up his abode in another cabin of peculiar construction, being all

roof, made by splitting basswood logs, and placing them in an inverted V shape, with the flat side up, then covering the interstices with another layer in the reverse position, and then covering the whole with hay. With a stone chimney at the end, he had the simplest kind of elements for "love in a cottage." This was situated in the woods near the South Fork, in close proximity to the present Howe mill in section twenty-three.

In the spring of 1856, when the town site fever was epidemic throughout this region, he put up another log house on the open land north of his other location, near where Mrs. Van Sickles now lives, and platted a town of forty acres, north of the road in the southeast of the southeast quarter of section fourteen, and gave it the name of Yucatan. Whether he had a priority of invention in the "isothermal line" business, and supposed he could induce immigrants to believe that the climate was semi-tropical, is not known. At all events, the result of his enterprise was that during the summer the city had five log buildings erected, and reached the pinnacle of its glory. A mill-dam was completed and a saw-mill commenced.

In September, 1855, Mr. Stevens transferred his right, title, and interest here to Peter Larr and Hiram Howe, and removed to Worth county, Iowa, where he lived some years and then went to Puget Sound, Washington Territory. Mr. E. Mackintire, who had been a railroad contractor, from from Dedham, Massachusetts, came here in the summer of 1855, and took a claim on section thirty-three, where H. Carrier now lives.

Mr. Mackintire was an enterprising man and secured the establishment of a Post-office which was called Dedham. He was the first representative from this district in the State legislature, and his son, S. B. McIntire, was the first cadet to West Point, appointed from this congressional district. Mr. Mackintire afterwards removed to Houston, where he has since lived. In company with a Mr. Cooper, he built a mill and had it running in 1856. It had one run of stones and a long bolt turned, out eight bushels an hour, and was driven by a reaction wheel. Soon after, a run of stones for feed was put in. In 1859, an addition was made to the mill, in which a still was placed to make whisky from the corn obtained as toll in the grist-mill; the still had a capacity of 100 gallons a day. In 1861, Mr. Mackintire sold out to L. Lynch, Mr.

Cooper having previously disposed of his interest.

John Adams was one of the earliest comers.

Enoch Gould was the first man in the north part of the town, in the Root River valley. He was a native of New Hampshire, and first came west to Fox Lake, Wisconsin, and thence to Yucatan in 1855. His family joined him a year or two later. He took 400 acres of land in sections thirty-three and thirty-four. At first he lived where D. R. Chisholm's place now is. He secured a Post-office on section thirty-three, called Hamilton, which afterwards gave the name to the town that was finally re-named Money Creek.

Dr. T. A. Pope, in the spring of 1856, reported in person and made a claim in section thirteen, where H. Persons now is. The Doctor originated in Chautauqua county, New York, and had lived a short time on Pope's prairie, south of Caledonia. In 1856, he procured the establishment of a Post-office, and it is now the Yucatan office. The name of the town at one time was Utica. Dr. Pope was the first Postmaster, practiced medicine and opened up a farm, and was the first Town Clerk, holding the position several years. He finally removed to Sheldon in 1860 or '61, and taught school about two years, when he returned to his place, but soon removed to Houston, after selling his farm, and there engaged in the practice of his profession until a few years since, when he went to Iowa and still resides there.

Peter Larr came in the summer of 1856, and dropped on the place now occupied by Fallis Knox. He hailed from Missouri, where he was born on the 19th of December, 1842. He first went to Iowa and then to Wisconsin, and from there came here. In 1866, he sold the place on sections fourteen and twenty-three, and moved up the valley, and a few years later he bought the place where he now lives, on sections twenty-six and twenty-seven. In 1856 Mr. Larr and H. Howe bought out Stevens, including the mill property, and the town site, and he still lives on the same section.

On the 18th of April, 1856, John and H. Colby, two brothers from Erie county, New York, arrived and secured a place on section twenty-two, where Benjamin Bidwell now lives. These brothers remained here about eight years. H. Colby was the first regular mail carrier between this place and Caledonia, making a single trip each week, at first on foot but finally bestrode a mule. On the break-

ing out of the war, he enlisted in Company H, of the Eighth Missouri regiment. His interests were sold out after the war and he went to Iowa, thence to Missouri, and afterwards to Kansas, where the grasshoppers were so copious that he "retreated in good order," and finally halted on the Durland farm in section ten. John Colby, after disposing of his share of the property mentioned above, moved to what is known as Oak Ridge, and bought 120 acres on section nine. In 1865, Urdix Colby, his brother, joined him in September, and opened a shoe shop near Howe's saw-mill. He has since lived in Fillmore county and in Houston, but now owns a farm on section twenty-seven, where he now resides.

In the spring of 1853 or '54, Asa Comstock secured a claim in section twenty-seven but did not locate on it until the spring of 1856, when he bought other large tracts; after about fifteen years he went to Missouri.

James Kelly, one of the influential and prominent of Yucatan, came here from Brownsville, in April, 1856, and took 280 acres on section twenty-nine. He built a house, and opened up a farm which he left in charge of his father, Hugh Kelly, and went to work at the carpenter's trade in Rushford, which he continued until the fall of 1859, when he returned to his farm to remain. His father died at the age of 82 years, on the 5th of January, 1871, and his mother at the age of 85 years, on the 18th of July, 1874.

Robert Earl was the first to locate on Oak Ridge, about the year 1858. In 1865, he sold to Mr. Colby. Soon after him came Wm. Mahaffery, who stopped on section seven. He was from Delaware. A few years ago he removed to Rushford.

Lawrence Lynch did not arrive till about 1860, when he bargained for the Dedham Mill and Distillery, which he subsequently lost in the August flood of 1866. He was an early settler in the county, and it is related that while prospecting about he came across a tree that had just been felled by the beavers, and he concluded, by the way it was hacked around on all sides, that it must have been done by an Irishman who had never cut a tree in the old country, so he sat down and remained some time waiting for him to return.

THE FIRST BIRTH.—This is said to have been James C. Kelly, son of James Kelly who was born on the 28th of October, 1857, although there may have been earlier ones.

MARRIAGE.—In the fall of 1857, William King and Martha M. Colby were united in wedlock at the residence of the officiating Justice, E. Mackintire, Esq.

EARLY DEATHS.—In the winter of 1862, Mary, the daughter of Peter Larr, being at the point of death, requested that her remains might be deposited at a particular spot designated on her father's farm, and her wish being complied with, that became a nucleus for a cemetery, and it has since been used by persons in that vicinity. The whole number buried there is fourteen, including two removals, Mr. Enos Adams and Mr. Joseph Barton. In the new cemetery, on sections twenty-seven and twenty-eight, the first interment was that of Eugene Bidwell, in September, 1873.

MANUFACTURING.

Edwin Stevens built a dam across the South Fork of Root River, on section twenty-three, where the Howe mill now is, in the summer of 1856, and commenced the construction of a saw-mill. Before it was completed he sold the establishment to H. Howe, with the understanding that it should be finished according to certain specifications, but when the property was delivered it proved unsatisfactory, and the wheel was removed and numerous other changes made before it met the views of its new owner. The spot on which this mill stood is near the present grist-mill. It was a vertical sash saw, and its reciprocating motion was kept up, manufacturing lumber until 1871, when the grist-mill was erected.

The first grist-mill was that already mentioned on section thirty-three on Riceford Creek, and was called the Dedham Mill. It was a frame building 20x30 feet, and did a large amount of custom work. Mr. Watkins soon bought out Mr. Cooper, and Mr. Lynch bought out Mr. Mackintire in 1860, and in August, 1866, it was swept away by that flood, and has never been replaced.

THE HOWE MILL.—Is on the South Fork in section twenty-three, and was erected by E. B. Howe, having been commenced in the fall of 1870, and completed in the spring of 1871. It has a head of water of seven feet, and two turbine wheels, rated at twenty-five horse-power each, keep the machinery in motion. There are three run of stones, three sets of bolts, a middlings purifier, smutter, cockle machine, corn sheller, oat separator, etc. The mill is capable of grinding 150 bushels of wheat and 300 of feed per day.

THE DAILY MILL.—This was put up about the middle of the last decade by James Daily. It is run by a turbine wheel of twenty horse-power, under a pressure of twenty feet, but the water supply is only sufficient for a single run of stones for ten hours a day. The mill, however, contains two run of stones, a smutter, bolt, cornsheller, etc., and can grind five bushels of wheat an hour. The present owner of the mill is William Scheunert, who contemplates important improvements in the near future.

POST-OFFICES.

The Post-office was established in 1856, and Dr. T. A. Pope was the Postmaster, it was at first called Utica, but afterwards changed to Yucatan. In 1864, Mrs. R. Taylor was Postmistress. G. Thomas was appointed in 1867, and H. Carrier was in the position in 1875 and 1876. C. Wilsey was appointed in June, 1876, and his daughter Cora was appointed deputy on the 3d of June, 1879. She now has charge of the office.

The Dedham office was started not long afterwards with E. Mackintire, Postmaster. Lawrence Lynch succeeded him, and then Mr. Tyler; it remained in the same house from the first. In February, 1865, it was discontinued.

The present Yucatan office is now kept not far from where the old Dedham office was. It receives a mail on alternate days from the east, and on the other days from the west. Still another office was established in what is now the northern part of the town, and it received the name of Hamilton, but was soon changed to Lavilla, and when Mr. Gould sold his farm to the Chisholm brothers, their father became the Postmaster, and about two years afterwards the office was discontinued.

SCHOOLS.

The first school in Yucatan was managed by Miss Emeline Howe, in a rough timber building situated near the residence of B. Bidwell. This was in 1856 or '57. About 1860, the districts were divided, and this building was moved down the road and another constructed, which was

DISTRICT No. 20.—The building was located on section twenty-seven, and was 20x24 feet, of stone. A. L. Thompson was the earliest teacher. Since that time the original log house has been moved the second and third time, and is now serving as a building for

DISTRICT No. 21—and is located a half mile below the mill on section thirteen.

DISTRICT No. 19—Is in the south part of the town. A school was taught in a log structure near the Dedham mill, in 1857, by Mary McGowen; Miss Eunice Comstock also taught there at an early day. The school was in the Mackintire house for some time, and at the residence of Charles Wilsey until the erection of the school-house sometime during the war.

DISTRICT No. 17.—The house is a frame building erected in 1861. It is 20x26 feet, and in section twenty-nine. The present teacher is Augusta Gould. There are twenty-three scholars enrolled.

DISTRICT No. 79.—Originally this was a part of No. 17, but a division was finally made, and a house put up at a cost of \$350. It was built in 1871, by Donald Chisholm. Miss Agnes McInnis had the honor of calling the first school to order.

DISTRICT No. 18.—In 1867, a tax was levied after a new district had been organized, and a log house was got together, 18x24 feet, and a school started with Mrs. Gale as instructor. The schools in town will compare favorably with other similarly situated localities.

TOWN GOVERNMENT.

When the first meeting was held to organize the town, the chairman was Alonzo Adams. The first officers were: Clerk, Mr. Chapman; Treasurer, Mr. Little; Assessor, Hiram Howe; Justice of the Peace, E. Mackintire; Constable, Charles Smith.

The town officers have always been faithful and economical, and nothing startling in the political history of the town has occurred that is worthy of record.

PRESENT OFFICERS.—Supervisors, Herriek Persons, John Crain, and Ole Larhjonson; Clerk, Knud Gedstad; Treasurer, Edmund Howe; Justices of the Peace, J. W. Comstock and D. R. Chisholm; Constable, John Q. Adams; Assessor, Anton Alberg.

RELIGIOUS.

CONGREGATIONAL.—The Oak Ridge Society was organized by Elder Snell, of Rushford, in 1878. At first there were about a dozen members, but several have moved away, and meetings are now held once in two weeks at the schoolhouse and at private residences. Most of the people who attend church go to one of the neighboring towns.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

DONALD R. CHISHOLM is a son of Alexander Chisholm, who was born in Nova Scotia on the 23d of September, 1808. He visited Yucatan in 1863, and in September, 1865, brought his family, consisting of his wife and ten children. He located in section thirty-three, which was his home until his death, which occurred the 16th of July, 1874. His wife, youngest son Alexander W., and two daughters, Ann and Jennie, reside in Rushford, Fillmore county. Donald was born on the 4th of October, 1839, in Nova Scotia, and came to this place with the family in 1865. He was married to Miss Eliza Low on the 18th of December, 1867, the fruits of which union were nine children, only three of whom are living; Deborah E., Catharine A., and Donald A. Mr. Chisholm resides on the old farm in section thirty-three, and is at present Justice of the Peace. He has, beside those previously mentioned, a sister Mary, who is married and resides in Rochester, Minnesota; a brother, John, living in California; Duncan, a blacksmith at Spirit Lake; Kate, the wife of P. Reynolds, of Lake Benton; Jane, the wife of James Hargraves, residing in Spencer, Clay county, and Angus, now in Montana.

JOHN ELLIASON dates his birth in Norway, the 10th of April, 1847. He has maintained himself since about twelve years old, and at the age of nineteen came to America. He remained during the first summer in Madison, Wisconsin, and in the fall of 1866, came to Houston county. He afterward went to Nebraska and pre-empted land, but on account of grasshoppers soon abandoned it and returned to Minnesota. In 1876, he was united in marriage with Miss Carrie Hemanson. She has borne him two children, Herman and Mary. In 1877, Mr. Elliason purchased a farm in section thirty-four, Yucatan, and has since lived on this farm.

HIRAM HOWE is a native of Essex county, Vermont, born on the 25th of April, 1801. In 1840, he moved to Ohio, locating in East Liberty, Logan county, where he was among the first settlers. He came to Yucatan in September, 1856, and bought of Edwin Stevens a tract of land including the present site of the Howe mill. Mr. Stevens had come here a few years before and commenced a mill, in which Mr. Howe made numerous alterations and improvements after purchasing. He was the first Assessor under the State or-

ganization. His children are Charles B., now in Missouri; Nancy, wife of Dr. S. James, in Ohio; Emeline, wife of C. H. Chatman, in Ohio; Mary E., wife of P. Larr, of this place; John, who was a soldier in the war; Placentia, wife of A. Comstock, in Broome county, New York; and Edwin.

EDWIN B. HOWE dates his birth the 6th of September, 1848, in Ohio. He came to Yucatan with his father, Hiram Howe, in 1856. In 1870, he was joined in marriage with Miss Amelia Hoff, the ceremony dating the 8th of September. Their children are Grace, Hiram, and Lydia. Mr. Howe has filled the office of Town Treasurer for the past four years. Since 1871, he has operated what is known as the Howe mill.

OLE JACOBSON was born in Northern Norway in December, 1812. Since the age of twelve years he has maintained himself. He was married to Miss Betsey Olson in 1849. In 1850, they came to America, locating in Dane county, Wisconsin, and remained five years. In the spring of 1855, Mr. Jacobson came to this place and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in section thirty, upon which he erected a small log house, which he occupied until building his present residence. Of nine children born to him, four are living; Rachel, wife of Knud Hanson, Susan, John, and Andrew.

FALLIS E. KNOX was born in Mercer county, Illinois, on the 5th of November, 1855. He came with his father, Hiram Knox, to this town when about eight years old, and the same year moved to Sheldon. In the latter place he was united in marriage with Miss Maria Mitchell, the ceremony taking place in April, 1880. They moved to Yucatan which has since been their home, residing on a farm in section twenty-three. The union has been blessed with one child, named Vernie L.

JAMES KELLY, one of the pioneers of this section, is a native of Scotland, born in Twynholm, Kirkeudbright county, on the 31st of March, 1822. When about sixteen years old he commenced learning the carpenter's trade, and in 1845, moved to Manchester, England, where he was engaged at his trade. He came to America in 1849, locating in Massachusetts, first in Boston then in Dedham. On the 7th of October, 1857, he was joined in matrimony with Miss Charlotte D. G. Carson, of his native town. They came to Minnesota in September, 1855, resided in Brownsville until the following April, when they came to Yucatan and took a claim of two-hundred and

eighty acres, to which has since been added one hundred and sixty.

After living here about five months Mr. Kelly left his farm in charge of his father, and for two years was engaged at his trade in Chatfield, Fillmore county. He then returned to his farm and erected a log house in which they still live, but is at present engaged in the construction of a fine stone building. Since his residence here he has held all but one of the local offices, the present being the only year he has not held one or more. Mr. and Mrs. Kelly have been blessed with one child, James C., born on the 28th of October, 1857. Hugh Kelly, father of the subject of this sketch, died on the 5th of January, 1871, aged eighty-two years, and his wife followed the 18th of July, 1874, aged eighty-five years.

CHESTER H. LOVERIDGE, deceased, was born in Erie county, New York, in November, 1826. He learned the miller's trade when young, and was engaged at the same until coming west. Miss Jemima Blanchard became his wife on the 15th of January, 1857. They came to Yucatan in 1868, and purchased the farm upon which the family now reside. Three children were born to him; Emmet H., Elmer E., and Chester E. Mr. Loveridge died on the 15th of January, 1871, mourned by all who knew him.

JOHN O. LEE is a native of Norway, born in Nordland, on the 7th of September, 1839. He came to America with his parents who located in Dane county, Wisconsin. The following year they came to Sheldon, Houston county, and took government land upon which they lived until 1875; then moved to Red River where his father died the 23d of December, 1881. John resided with his parents until 1868, when he was married to Miss Margaret Christianson, the ceremony dating the 17th of May. He then purchased land in Yucatan and now owns as fine a farm as any in this section, having a good house, barn, granary, etc. He held the office of Supervisor four successive terms. His children are Holver, Gilbert, Christian, Emma, Gina, and Ole.

DAVID MCCONNELL was born in Twynholm, Scotland, on the 12th of October, 1817. At the age of eighteen years he went to Cambridge, England, where he was employed as clerk in a dry goods store; afterwards purchased the same and continued in business there twelve years. In 1854, he came to America, and for a year resided

in Dedham, Massachusetts, then to Yucatan, and soon after to Birch Coolie, Renville county, where he pre-empted land, upon which he resided with his mother. At the commencement of the Sioux massacre, while his mother was alone in the house, it was entered by two Indians. After plundering the house one of them would have killed her with an axe, had the other not stopped him, on account of previous kindness shown him by the old lady. The following night she with her son walked twelve miles to Fort Ridgely. His nephew, Thomas Brooks, a lad thirteen years old, and brother-in-law, Fred Clauson, fell victims in the bloody massacre, and Mrs. Clauson and her two small children were taken prisoners and kept six weeks. Mr. McConnell was engaged in defense of the frontier three months, after which, in the fall of 1862, he came to Yucatan. In 1874, he was married to Miss Anna Messerall, who bore him two boys, James and David, and died three weeks after the birth of the latter. Little David died when he was four years old.

HERRICK PERSONS was born in Sheldon, Wyoming county, New York, on the 16th of April, 1832. When he was thirteen years old his parents moved to Erie county, and in 1853, to Bloomington, Illinois. During the fall of that year Herrick came up the river to Lansing, Iowa, thence across the country, stopping two miles below Houston, where he spent the winter engaged in trapping in company with a friend. In the spring he returned to New York, and in April, 1865, was married to Miss Marion Blakely. In September, 1868, they came to Yucatan, where Mr. Persons bought land and remained until 1861, when he returned again to New York, remaining but a few months. On his return to this place he sold his former farm and bought land in section twenty-three, which he still owns. In the spring of 1865, he moved to Sheldon, and the following year opened a general mercantile store in the southern part of this town, but the same year, by a sudden rise of the stream caused by the breaking of a water-spout, he lost the store and all its contents, with the exception of about thirty dollars. He then returned to his farm, and in 1867, moved to Lake City, where for two years he was engaged in the grocery business. He has since resided on a farm, and in 1875, purchased his present land in sections thirteen and twenty-four. Mr. Persons has always been interested in local affairs, and is at present a

member of the board of Supervisors, has also held the office of Assessor five terms, Justice of the Peace three years, and Town Clerk several terms. Mr. and Mrs. Persons have been blessed with six children; Julia, George, Don, Emma, Ruth, and Henry.

OLE KNUDSON SINUS is a native of Norway, born in May, 1822. His parents both died when he was young. He came to America, and in the summer of 1854, to Sheldon, where he was employed by farmers in the vicinity. In 1857, he was married to Miss Susana Torgerson. He purchased a farm in section twenty-eight, Yucatan, the same year, and has since made it his home. His wife died in October, 1872, and he has also lost four children, Gunder, John, John, and Gurina. Those living are Rasmus, Charles, and Knud.

OLE TORGENSEN SORO is a native of Norway, his birth dating the 25th of March, 1837. He was married on the 26th of March, 1870, to Miss Bridget Olson. They came to America the same year and directly to Minnesota, locating in Fillmore county. In 1876, Mr. Soro purchased a farm in section twenty-nine, Yucatan, to which he soon moved his family and has since lived. His children are Lena, Theodore, Ole, and Ida.

WILLIAM SCHEUNERT is a native of Germany, born in Saxony on the 17th of September, 1828. When fourteen years old he commenced learning the miller's trade, at which he was engaged in his native country until coming to America in 1851. For eleven years he resided in Hamilton, Wisconsin, and was married to Miss Augustina Jager, the ceremony taking place in February, 1857. Mr. Scheunert has been engaged in the milling business in Carver, Hennepin, Fillmore, and Scott counties, and came to this place in November, 1881. He purchased the Daily mills in which he intends making repairs and adding to the machinery in the early spring. His children are Ada, Leonard, Amanda, Samantha, Alma, Clara, and Arthur.

JOHN B. SHUMAKER is a native of Virginia, born on the 10th of November, 1827. He came to Houston county in 1857, and to Yucatan in the spring of 1861. After coming here he had charge of the Dedham grist-mill until enlisting in the Eighth Missouri Volunteer Infantry, Company H. He served three years, since which time he has been a resident of this township, and was employ-

ed in the above mentioned mill until its destruction by flood on the 6th of August, 1866. He now resides on his farm in sections twenty-nine and thirty.

EDWARD THOMPSON is a native of Ireland, born in Antrim county on the 21st of June, 1837. He came to America in 1858, remained a short time in Albany, New York, then to Dubuque, Iowa, and thence to Yucatan, arriving on the 17th of September. He resided with his brother Mathew until the 13th of October, 1861, when he enlisted in the Eighth Missouri Volunteer Infantry, Company C. He participated in the battles of Corinth, Shiloh, Vicksburg, Mission Ridge, and was with Sherman in his march from Chattanooga to Atlanta. On the 19th of July, 1864, he was wounded by a ball passing through his thigh, and was discharged after a service of three years. He returned to Yucatan and was united in marriage on the 30th of April, 1868, with Miss Anna Comstock. Their children are Henry and Edward.

MATHEW THOMPSON was born in Antrim county, Ireland, on the 14th of July, 1818. When he reached the age of thirteen years he was employed in a bleaching establishment, remaining until he came to America in 1844, arriving in New York on the 2d of March. He was engaged in the latter State, afterward in Canada, New Orleans, Kentucky, Missouri, and in the lead mines near Dubuque, Iowa, until 1858, when he came to Yucatan. He purchased land in section thirty, upon which he has since resided. The maiden name of his wife was Catharine Kelly, whom he married in 1863.

GILBERT THOMAS, one of the early settlers of this town, is a native of Hancock, Delaware county, New York, born on the 24th of June, 1821. Since the age of twelve years he has supported himself. On the 1st of September, 1842, he was married to Miss Aurelia Comstock. They came to Yucatan in the spring of 1856, Mr. Thomas buying his farm of J. Brown, in section twenty-eight, upon which he still lives, engaged in stock raising. Seven children have been born to this union; W. Aubert, Edna Delphine, Stephen B., Kate, Harriet M., Frank, and Minnie.

CHARLES WILSEY was born in Great Bend, Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania, on the 4th of February, 1825. When seventeen years old he moved with his father to Broome county, New York. On the 26th of June, 1858, he was married

to Miss Harriet Comstock of the latter county. They came to Yucatan in 1861, purchased a farm in section thirty-three, and during the winter Mr. Wilsey hauled from La Crosse the lumber with which he built his house the following summer. In the spring of 1865, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving five months. Since his residence in this place he has filled the office of Assessor for one term and is at present Postmaster, the office being located at his house. His children are Felter James, Cora E., and Willie C.

JOSHUA WEBBER is a native of Missouri, born on the 31st of December, 1849. In 1867, he moved to Kansas, and the fall of the following year enlisted in the Nineteenth Kansas Cavalry, serving eight months with Gen. Sheridan in his expedition against the Indians. In the spring of 1869, he moved to Missouri, and two years later, to this State, locating in Fillmore county where he remained five years. On the 17th of March, 1880, he was united in marriage with Miss Ida M. Knox of Sheldon. They came directly to Yucatan and purchased a farm upon which they have since resided. One child, Archie H., has been born to them.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

CHRONOLOGY.

1659. Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay) and Radisson visit Minnesota.

1661. Menard, a Jesuit missionary, ascends the Mississippi river, according to Herrot, twelve years before Marquette saw this river.

1665. Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1680. Du Luth, in June, the first to travel in a canoe from Lake Superior, by way of the St. Croix river, to the Mississippi. Descending the Mississippi, he writes to Signelay, in 1683: "I proceeded in a canoe two days and two nights, and the next day at 10 o'clock in the morning," found Accault, Augelle, and Father Hennepin, with a hunting party of Sioux. He writes: "The want of respect which they showed the said Reverend Father provoked me, and this I showed them, telling them he was my brother, and I had him placed in my canoe to come with me into the villages of said Nadouecioux." In September, Du Luth and Hen-

nepin were at the falls of St. Anthony on their way to Mackinaw.

1683. Perrott and Le Sueur visited Lake Pepin. Perrott with twenty men builds a stockade at the base of a bluff, upon the east bank, just above the entrance of Lake Pepin.

1689. Perrott, at Green Bay, makes a formal record of taking possession of the Sioux country in the name of the King of France.

1693. Le Sueur at the extremity of Lake Superior.

1694. Le Sueur builds a post on a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below Hastings.

1695. Le Sueur brings the first Sioux chiefs who visited Canada.

1700. Le Sueur ascends the Minnesota river. Fort L'Huilier built on a tributary of Blue Earth river.

1702. Fort L'Huilier abandoned.

1727. Fort Beauharnois, in the fall of this year, erected in sight of Maiden's Rock, Lake Pepin, by La Perrier du Boucher.

1728. Verendrye stationed at Lake Nepigon.

1731. Verendrye's sons reach Rainy Lake. Fort St. Pierre erected at Rainy Lake.

1732. Fort St. Charles erected on the south-west corner of Lake of the Woods.

1734. Fort Maurepas established on Winnipeg river.

1736. Verendrye's son and others massacred by the Sioux on an isle in the Lake of the Woods.

1738. Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1766. Jonathan Carver, on November 17th reaches the falls of St. Anthony.

1794. Sandy Lake occupied by the North-west Company.

1802. William Morrison trades at Leach Lake.

1804. William Morrison trades at Elk Lake, now Itasca.

1805. Lieutenant Z. M. Pike purchases the site since occupied by Fort Snelling.

1817. Earl of Selkirk passes through Minnesota for Lake Winnipeg. Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A., visits Falls of St. Anthony.

1819. Colonel Leavenworth arrives on the 24th of August, with troops at Mendota.

1820. J. B. Faribault brings up to Mendota, horses for Colonel Leavenworth.

Laidlow, superintendent of farming for Earl

Selkirk, passes from Pembina to Prairie du Chien to purchase seed wheat. Upon the 15th of April left Prairie du Chien with Mackinaw boats and ascended the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake, where the boats were placed on rollers and dragged a short distance to Lake Traverse, and on the 3d of June, reached Pembina.

On the 5th of May, Colonel Leavenworth established summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, Hennepin county.

In July, Governor Cass, of Michigan, visits the camp.

In August, Colonel Snelling succeeds Leavenworth.

September 20th, corner stone laid under command of Colonel Snelling.

First white marriage in Minnesota, Lieutenant Green to daughter of Captain Gooding.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter of Colonel Snelling; died following year.

1821. Fort St. Anthony was sufficiently completed to be occupied by troops.

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for the use of garrison, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe.

1822. Colonel Dickson attempted to take a drove of cattle to Pembina.

1823. The first steamboat, the Virginia, on May 10th, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota river.

Mill stones for grinding flour sent to St. Anthony Falls.

Beltrami, the Italian traveler, explores the northernmost source of the Mississippi.

1824. General Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the War Department changed the name to Fort Snelling.

1825. April 5th, steamboat Rufus Putnam reaches the fort. May, steamboat Rufus Putnam arrives again and delivers freight at Land's End trading post on the Minnesota, about a mile above the fort.

1826. January 26th, first mail in five months received at the fort.

April 5th, snow storm with flashes of lightning.

April 10th, thermometer four degrees above zero.

April 21st, ice began to move in the river at the fort, and with twenty feet above low water mark.

May 2d, first steamboat of the season, the Lawrence, Captain Reeder, took a pleasure party to within three miles of the Falls of St. Anthony.

1827. Flat Mouth's party of Ojibways attacked

at Fort Snelling, and Sioux delivered by Colonel Snelling to be killed by Ojibways, and their bodies thrown over the bluff into the river.

General Gaines inspects Fort Snelling.

Troops of the Fifth Regiment relieved by those of the First.

1828. Colonel Snelling dies in Washington.

1829. Rev. Alvan Coe and J. D. Stevens, Presbyterian missionaries, visit the Indians around Fort Snelling.

Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, establishes a farm for the benefit of the Indians at Lake Calhoun, which he called Eatonville, after the secretary of war.

1830. August 14th, a sentinel at Fort Snelling, just before daylight, discovered the Indian council house on fire. Wa-pa-sha's son-in-law was the incendiary.

1832. May 12th, steamboat Versailles arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 16th, William Carr arrives from Missouri at Fort Snelling, with a drove of cattle and horses.

Henry R. Schoolcraft explores the sources of the Mississippi.

1833. Rev. W. T. Boutwell establishes a mission among the Ojibways at Leech Lake.

E. F. Ely opens a mission-school for Ojibways at Aitkin's trading-post, Sandy Lake.

1834. May. Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond arrive at Lake Calhoun as missionaries among the Sioux.

November. Henry H. Sibley arrives at Mendota as agent of Fur Company.

1835. May. Rev. T. S. Williamson and J. D. Stevens arrive as Sioux missionaries, with Alexander G. Huggins as lay-assistant.

June. Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling organized.

July 31st. A Red River train arrives at Fort Snelling with fifty or sixty head of cattle, and about twenty-five horses.

November. Colonel S. C. Stambaugh arrives; is sutler at Fort Snelling.

1836. May 6th, "Missouri Fulton," first steamboat, arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 29th, "Frontier," Captain Harris, arrives.

June 1st, "Palmyra" arrives.

July 2d, "Saint Peters" arrives with J. N. Nicoll as passenger.

July 30th, Sacs and Foxes kill twenty-four Winnebagoes on Root River.

September 7th, first Christian marriage celebrated at Lac-qui-Parle.

1837, Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and his wife join Lake Harriet Mission.

Rev. A. Brunson and David Ding establish Kaposia Mission.

Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling make a treaty with the Chippewas to cede lands east of the Mississippi.

Franklin Steele and others make claims at falls of St. Croix and St. Anthony.

November 10th, steamboat "Rolla" arrives at Fort Snelling with the Sioux on their return from Washington.

December 12th, Jeremiah Russell and L. W. Stratton make the first claim at Marine, in the St. Croix valley.

1838. April, Hole-in-the-Day and party kill thirteen of the Lac qui Parle Sioux. Martin McLeod, from Pembina, after twenty-eight days of exposure to snow, reaches Lake Traverse.

May 25, steamboat Burlington arrives at Fort Snelling with J. N. Nicollet and J. C. Fremont on a scientific expedition.

June 14th, Maryatt, the British novelist, Franklin Steele and others rode from the Fort to view Falls of St. Anthony.

July 15th, steamboat Palmyra arrives at Fort Snelling with an official notice of the ratification of treaty. Men arrive to develop the St. Croix valley.

August 2d, Hole-in-the-Day encamped with a party of Chippewas near Fort Snelling, and was attacked by Sioux from Mud Lake, and one killed and another wounded.

August 27th, steamboat Ariel arrives with commissioners Pease and Ewing to examine half-breed claims.

September 30th, steamboat Ariel makes the first trip up the St. Croix river.

October 26th, steamboat Gypsy first to arrive at Falls of St. Croix with annuity goods for Chippewas. In passing through Lake St. Croix it grounded near the town site laid out by S. C. Stambaugh, and called Stambaughville.

1839. April 14th, first steamboat at Fort Snelling, the Ariel, Captain Lyons.

Henry M. Rice arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 12th, steamboat Fayette arrives on the St. Croix, having been at Fort Snelling, with members of Marine Mill Company.

May 21st, the Glancus, Captain Atchinson, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 1st, the Pennsylvania, Captain Stone, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 12th, at Lake Harriet mission, Rev. D. Gavin, Swiss missionary among the Sioux at Red Wing, was married to Cordelia Stevens, teacher at Lake Harriet mission.

June 25th, steamboat Knickerbocker arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 27th, a train of Red River carts, under Mr. Sinclair, with emigrants, who encamped near the fort.

July 2d, Chippewa killed a Sioux of Lake Calhoun band.

July 3d, Sioux attack Chippewas in ravine above Stillwater.

1840. April; Rev. Lucien Galtier, of the Roman Catholic church, arrives at Mendota.

June 14th, Thomas Simpson, Arctic explorer, shoots himself near Turtle river, under aberration of mind.

March 20th, Mississippi opened.

April 6th, steamboat Otter, Captain Harris, arrived. Kaboka, an old chief of Lake Calhoun band, killed by Chippewas.

August, Mission church of unburnt bricks built at Lac qui Parle and surmounted with the first church bell.

November 1st, Father Galtier completes the log chapel of St. Paul, which gave the name to the capital of Minnesota. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrives.

1842. July, the Chippewas attack the Kaposia Sioux.

1843. Stillwater laid out. Ayer, Spencer, and Ely establish a Chippewa mission at Red Lake.

June 20th, Rev. S. R. Riggs and R. Hopkins establish Indian missions at Travers des Sioux.

July 15th, Thomas Longley, brother-in-law of Rev. S. R. Riggs, drowned at Traverse des Sioux mission station.

1844. August, Captain Allen with fifty dragoons marches from Fort Des Moines through southwestern Minnesota, and on the 10th of September reaches the Big Sioux River. Sisseton war party kill an American named Watson, driving cattle to Fort Snelling.

1845. June 25th, Captain Sumner reaches Travers des Sioux, and proceeding northward arrested three of the murderers of Watson.

1846. Dr. Williamson, Sioux missionary, moves from Lac qui Parle to Kaposia. March 31st, steamboat Lynx, Captain Atchison arrives at Fort Snelling. Rev. S. W. Pond establishes Indian mission at Shakopee.

1847. St. Croix county, Wisconsin, organized, Stillwater the county seat. Harriet E. Bishop establishes a school at St. Paul. Saw-mills begun at St. Anthony Falls. First frame house in the Minnesota valley, above Fort Snelling, erected by Mr. Pond. Lumber brought from Point Douglas,

August, Commissioners Verplank and Henry M. Rice make treaties with the Chippewas at Fond du Lac and Leech Lake. The town of St. Paul surveyed, platted, and recorded in the St. Croix, county register of deed's office.

1848. Henry H. Sibley, delegate to Congress from Wisconsin territory.

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted, leaving Minnesota (with its present boundaries) without a government.

August 26th, Stillwater convention held to take measures for a separate territorial organization.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to Congress.

1849. March. Act of Congress creating Minnesota territory.

April 9th, "Highland Mary," Captain Atchison, arrives at St. Paul.

April 18th, James M. Goodhue arrives at St. Paul with the first newspaper press.

May 27th, Governor Alexander Ramsey arrives at Mendota.

June 1st, Governor Ramsey issues a proclamation declaring the territory duly organized.

July, first brick house in Minnesota erected at St. Paul by Rev. E. D. Neill,

August 1st, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to Congress for Minnesota.

First Protestant house of worship in white settlement, a Presbyterian chapel, completed at St. Paul.

September 3d, first Legislature convened.

December, first literary address at falls of St. Anthony.

June 11th, Indian council at Fort Snelling.

June 14th, steamer "Governor Ramsey" makes first trip above falls of St. Anthony.

June 26th, the "Anthony Wayne" reaches the falls of St. Anthony.

July 18th, steamboat "Anthony Wayne" ascends

the Minnesota to the vicinity of Traverse des Sioux.

July 25th, steamboat "Yankee" goes beyond Blue Earth river.

October, Fredrika Bremer, Swedish novelist, visits Minnesota.

November, the "Dakotah Friend," a monthly paper, appeared.

December, Colonel D. A. Robertson establishes the "Minnesota Democrat."

1851. May. "St. Anthony Express" newspaper began its career.

July, Rev. Robert Hopkins, Sioux missionary, drowned.

September 19th, the "Minnesotian," of St. Paul, edited by J. P. Owens, appeared.

November, Jerome Fuller, Chief Justice in place of Aaron Goodrich, arrives.

December, Smithsonian Institute publishes Dakota Grammar and Lexicon.

February 14th, Dr. Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives at St. Paul with dog train.

May 14th, land slide at Stillwater.

August, James M. Goodhue, pioneer editor, dies.

1853. April 27th, Chippewas and Sioux fight in streets of St. Paul. Governor Willis A. Gorman succeeds Governor Ramsey.

October. Henry M. Rice elected delegate to Congress. The capitol building completed.

1855. January, first bridge over Mississippi completed at Falls of St. Anthony.

Church erected near Yellow Medicine; Indians contribute two-thirds of its cost.

October, H. M. Rice re-elected to Congress.

December 12th, James Stewart arrives in St. Paul, direct from Arctic regions, with relics of Sir John Franklin.

1856. Erection of the State University building begun.

1857. Congress passes an act authorizing people of Minnesota to vote for a constitution.

March. Inkapadutah slaughters settlers in southwest Minnesota.

March 5th. Land-grant by Congress for railways.

H. H. Sibley first Governor under the State constitution.

1858. April 15th, people approve act of Legislature loaning the public credit for five millions of dollars to certain railway companies.

May 11th. Minnesota becomes one of the United States of America.

November. Supreme Court of State orders Governor Sibley to issue railroad bonds.

December. Governor Sibley declares the bonds a failure.

June. Burbank & Company place the first steamboat on Red River of the North.

1860. March 23d, Ann Bilanski hung at St. Paul for the murder of her husband, the first white person hung in Minnesota.

August 9th, telegraph line completed to St. Paul.

August 20th, J. B. Faribault died.

1861. April 14th, Governor Ramsey calls upon the President in Washington and offers a regiment of volunteers.

June 21st, First Minnesota Begiment, Colonel W. A. Gorman, leaves for Washington.

June 28th, first railway in Minnesota completed from St. Paul to St. Anthony.

July 21st, First Minnesota in battle at Bull Run.

October 13th, Second Minnesota Infantry, Colonel H. P. Van Cleve, leaves Fort Snelling.

November 16th, Third Minnesota Infantry, H. C. Lester, goes to seat of war.

1862. January 19th, Second Minnesota in battle at Mill Spring, Kentucky.

April 6th, First Minnesota Battery, Captain Munch, at Pittsburg Landing.

April 21st, Second Minnesota Battery goes to seat of war.

April 21st, Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, J. B. Sanborn, leaves Fort Snelling.

May 13th, Fifth Regiment Volunteers, Colonel Borgesrode, leaves for the seat of war.

May 28th, Second, Fourth, and Fifth, in battle near Corinth, Mississippi.

May 31st, First Minnesota in battle at Fair Oaks, Virginia.

June 29th, First Minnesota in battle at Savage Station.

June 30th, First Minnesota in battle near Willis Church.

July 1st, First Minnesota in battle at Malvern Hill.

August, Sixth Regiment, Colonel Crooks, organized.

August, Seventh Regiment, Colonel Miller, organized.

August, Eighth Regiment, Colonel Thomas, organized.

August, Ninth Regiment, Colonel Wilkin, organized.

August 18th, Sioux attack whites at Lower Sioux Agency.

August 23d, battle of New Ulm.

August 25th, New Ulm evacuated.

December 26th, thirty-eight Sioux executed on the same Scaffold at Mankato.

May 14th, Fourth and Fifth Regiments in battle near Jackson, Mississippi.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburgh, Pennsylvania.

July 3d, Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah, or Little Crow, killed near Hutchinson.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Chickamauga, Tennessee.

November 23d, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Mission Ridge.

March 30th, Third Minnesota Infantry engaged at Fitzhugh's Woods.

June 6th, Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

July 13th, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth, with portion of Fifth Minnesota Infantry, engaged at Tupelo, Mississippi.

July 14th, Colonel Alex. Wilkin, of the Ninth, killed.

October 15th, Fourth Regiment engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

December 7th, Eighth Regiment engaged near Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments at Nashville, Tennessee.

April 9th, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth at the siege of Mobile.

November 10th, Shakpedan, Sioux chief, and Medicine Bottle executed at Fort Snelling.

January 1st, Minnesota State Reform School opened for inmates.

September 6th, outlaws from Missouri kill the cashier of the Northfield Bank.

May 2d, explosion in the Washburn and other flour mills at Minneapolis.

1880. November 15th, a portion of the Insane Asylum at St. Peter was destroyed by fire, and twenty-seven inmates lost their lives.

1881. March 1st, capitol at St. Paul destroyed by fire.

November, Lucius F. Hubbard elected Governor.

INDEX.

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 1 TO 128.

PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.	
Abraham, Plains of.....	1	Bremer, Frederika, Swedish novelist in Minnesota.....	122	Notice of Ontanagon.....	7
Accault [Ako] Michael, companion of Hennepin, 10, 18, 20, 23, 24, Described by La Salle.....	18	Brisbin, J. B.....	127	Copper mines spoken of by Talon, A. D., 1689.....	7
Leader of Mississippi Explorations.....	19	Brisbois, Lieutenant, in British service.....	81	Coquard, Father, accompanies Verendrye.....	60
Achiganaga arrested by Perrot..	12	Briassette, Edward, notice of.....	114	Mentions Rocky Mountain Indians.....	60
Tried for murder before Du Luth.....	13	Brown, Joseph R., drummer boy at Fort Snelling.....	95	Dakotahs or Dahkotahs, see Sioux	
Aiouez, see Ioways		Trading Post at Lake Traverse.....	102	D'Avagour, Governor of Canada, opinion of the region west of Lake Superior.....	1
Albanel, Jesuit missionary at Sault St. Marie.....	11	Keeps a grog shop for soldiers.....	163	Day, Dr. David.....	124
Allouez, Jesuit missionary visits La Pointe.....	4	At Gray Cloud Island.....	113	De Honor, Jesuit, visits Lake Pepin.....	51, 58
Meets the Sioux at the extremity of Lake Superior.....	4	Member of Wisconsin Legislature.....	113	Return to Canada.....	54
Ames, M. E., early lawyer.....	122	Makes a town site near Stillwater.....	113	Converses with Verendrye.....	58
Anderson, Captain in British service.....	81	Secretary of Council, 1849.....	119	De la Barre, Governor, notices Du Luth.....	11
Andrews, Joseph, killed by Sisseton Sioux.....	92	Bruce, trader at Green Bay.....	63	De la Tour, Jesuits missionary.....	13
Aquipaguetin, Sioux chief mentioned by Hennepin.....	21	Brunson, Rev. A., Methodist Missionary.....	111, 113	De La Tourrette, Greysolon, brother of Du Luth.....	16
Assineboines..... 2, 9, 23, 43, 46,	65	Brunson, B. W.....	119	Denis, Canadian voyageur, joins Le Sueur.....	42
Angelle, Anthony, alias Picard du Guy, associate of Hennepin, 10, 18, 23, 24,	26	Brusky, Charles, Indian trader.....	77	Denonville, Governor, attacks Senecas.....	15
Ayer, Frederick, Missionary to Ojibways.....	107	Bulwer, Sir E. L., translation of Sioux Death Song.....	67	Orders Du Luth to build a Fort.....	16
Baker, B. F., Indian trader.....	112	Cameron, Murdock, sells liquor to Indians.....	74	Sends for western allies.....	30
Bailly, Alexis, drives cattle to Pembina.....	93	Campbell, Colin, interpreter.....	92	Commissions Du Luth.....	32
Member of Legislature.....	93	Carver's Cave mentioned..... 66, 78,	84	Denton, Rev. D., missionary to Sioux.....	111
Balcombe, St. A. D.....	127	Carver, Capt. Jonathan, early life of.....	64	D'Esprit, Pierre, see Radisson.....	
Balfour, Captain.....	62	In battle of Lake George.....	64	D'Evaque, in charge of Fort L'Hullier.....	48
Bass, J. W., early settler at St. Paul.....	116	Arrival at Mackinaw.....	64	Devotion, M., sutler at Fort Snelling.....	91
Beauharnois, Governor, favors Verendrye.....	68	Describes the fort at Green Bay.....	64	D'Iberville, Gov., criticises Hennepin.....	28
Beaujeu, urged by Langlade of Wisconsin, defeats Braddock.....	61	Visita Winnebago Village.....	64	Relative of Le Sueur.....	39
Bellin alludes to Fort Rouge, on Red river.....	87	Visita Fox Village.....	64	Diekau, Baron.....	61
Fort on St. Croix river.....	112	Describes Prairie du Chien.....	64	Dickson, Col. Robert, visits Lt. Pike.....	77
Beltrami, G. C., notice of.....	93	Describes earth works at Lake Pepin.....	65	Trading post at Grand Rapids At Mendota.....	78
Discovers northern sources of the Mississippi.....	94	Describes cave at St. Paul.....	66	During war of 1812.....	80, 81
Bishop, Harriet F., establishes school at St. Paul.....	114	Describes Falls of St. Anthony.....	66	At Lake Traverse.....	89
Blue Earth River explored.....	45, 47	Describes Minnesota river.....	66	At Fort Snelling.....	93, 96
D'Evaque visits.....	48	Describes funeral rites.....	67	William, son of Robert.....	96
Boal, J. M., early settler at St. Paul.....	116, 118	Translation of Bulwer and Herschell.....	67, 68	Du Chesneau, intendant of Canada, complains of Duluth.....	11
Bottineau, J. B., exposed in a snow storm.....	102	His alleged deed for Sioux land.....	70	Du Luth, Daniel Greysolon, early life of.....	9
Boisguillot, early trader on Wisconsin and Mississippi.....	32	Grandsons of, visit Minnesota.....	82	Various spellings of his name Establishes a Fort at Kamanistigoya.....	9
Boucher, Pierre, described Lake Superior copper mines.....	7	Charlevoix on La Hontan's fabrications.....	36	Descends the St. Croix river.....	11, 112
Father of Sieur de Le Perriere.....	51	On Le Sueur's mining operations.....	45	Arrests and executes Indians at Sault St. Marie.....	11
Boudor trades with the Sioux.....	48	Chatfield, A. G., Territorial Judge.....	125	Brings allies to Niagara for De la Barre.....	15
Attacked by the Foxes.....	49	Chouart, Medard, see Grosalliers		Establishes a Fort on Lake Erie.....	15
Bougainville, mentions Indian tribes seen by Verendrye.....	60	Christinaux mentioned.....	43, 44	Returns to Lake Erie with his cousin Tony.....	16
Boutwell, Rev. W. T., Ojibway missionary.....	106, 113	Clark, Lt. Nathan, at Fort Snelling.....	90	Brother of, from Lake Nepigon.....	16
Removes to Stillwater.....	111	Letters from Gen. Gibson.....	94	In command of Fort Frontenac.....	16
Notice of Stillwater.....	114	Coe, Rev. Alvan, visits Fort Snelling in 1829.....	106	Death of.....	17
Braddock's defeat.....	61	Convention to form a State Constitution.....	128		
		Cooper, David, Territorial Judge.....	118		
		Copper mines of Lake Superior, Early notice of.....	7		
		Notice of Isle Royal.....	7		

	PAGE.
At Falls of St. Anthony	18, 26
Meets Hennepin	25
Tribute to	27
His tour from Lake Superior to Mississippi	112
Meets Accault and Hennepin	112
Du Pay, a voyageur	10
Durantaye, commander at Mackinaw	33
At Ticoaderoga	62
At Niagara	15
Ely E. F., missionary teacher	110
Enjalran, Jesuit missionary at Sault St. Marie	11, 13
Faffart, interpreter for Du Luth	10
Visits the Sioux	11
Falls of St. Anthony, first white man at	25
First mill at	93, 94
Described by La Salle	19
Described by Hennepin	24, 25
Described by Lt. Z. M. Pike	76
Described by Major Long	85
First newspaper at	123
Bridge, first across Mississippi	123
Fisher, trader at Green Bay	63
Fitch, pioneer in St. Croix Valley	112
Flat Mouth, Ojibway Chief, visits Fort Snelling, A. D. 1827	97
Forsyth, Major Thomas, accompanies first troops to Fort Snelling	91
Pays Indians for reservation	91
Fort Beauharnois established A. D. 1727, at Lake Pepin	51, 52
Commanded by St. Pierre	56, 57
Fort Crawford	100
La Reine, on River Assiniboine	33, 37
Le Sueur, below Hastings	37
L'Huilier, on Blue Earth river	43
Left in charge of D'Evaque	47
McKay	81
Perrot, at Lake Pepin	29
Shelby, at Prairie du Chien	81
Fort Snelling, site secured by Lt. Pike	75
Troops for, at Prairie du Chien	90
Birth of Charlotte Ouisconsin Clark	90
Col. Leavenworth arrives at Mendota	91
First officers at cantonment	91
Major Taliaferro, Indian agent at	91
Cass and Schoolcraft visits	92
Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth	92
Events of A. D. 1821	93
Advance in building	93
Events of A. D. 1822, A. D. 1823	93
First steamboat at	93
Beltrami, the Italian, at	93, 94
Major H. S. Long arrives at	94
Government mill near	94
Sunday School at	94
Events of A. D. 1824	95
General Scott suggests name for fort	95
Events of A. D. 1825 and 1826	96
Mail arrival at	96
Great snow storm March, 1826	96
High water at, April 21, 1826	97
Slaves belonging to officers, at	97
Steamboat arrivals to close of 1826	97
General Gaines censures Colonel of	97
Events of A. D. 1827	98
Flat Mouth, Ojibway chief visits in 1827	98
Col. Snelling delivers murderers for execution	99
Construction of, criticised by General Gaines	100
Rev. Alva Coe in 1829 preaches at	106

	PAGE.
J. N. Nicollet arrives at	102
Marriages at	102, 108, 120
Steamer Palmyra at, in July, 1838, with notice of ratification of Indian treaties	112
Indian council held at, by Governor Ramsey	121
Fort St. Anthony, now Snelling	95
St. Charles, on Lake of the Woods	58
St. Joseph, on Lake Erie, established by Du Luth	16
St. Pierre, on Rainy Lake	58
Interview with Perrot	31
Mentioned, 33, 37, 38, 43, 46, 54, 55	
Franklin, Sir John, relics of, pass through St. Paul	126
Frontenac, Governor of Canada	10
Friend of Duluth	11
Encourages Le Sueur	39
Frazer, trader	78
Fuller, Jerome, Territorial Chief Justice	123
Furber, J. W.	127
Galtier, Rev. L., builds first chapel in St. Paul	114
Gavin, Rev. Daniel, missionary	111
Gibson, General, letters relative to St. Anthony mill	94
Gillam, Capt. Zachary, of Boston, accompanied by Groselliers and Radisson, sails for Hudson's Bay in ship Nonesuch	5
Goodhue, James M., first Minnesota editor	117
Death of	124
Goodrich, Aaron, Territorial Judge	118
Gorman, Willis A., Governor	125
Gorrell, Lieut., at Green Bay	62
Graham, Duncan, arrives at Fort Snelling	100
Grant, trader at Sandy Lake, visited by Pike	77
Gravies, Father James, criticises Hennepin	28
Greeley, Elam	100
Griffing, La Salle's ship	10
Voyage to Green Bay	19
Grignon, Captain in British service	78
Groselliers, Sieur, early life	1, 6
Visits Mille Lacs region	2
Meets the Assiniboines	2
Visits Hudson's Bay	4
Name given to what is now Pigeon river	5
Visits New England	6
Encouraged by Prince Rupert	6
Death of	6
Guignas, Father, missionary at Fort Beauharnois	51
Guignas, Father, captured by Indians	54
Returns to Lake Pepin	56
Gun, grandson of Carver	82
Hall, Rev. Sherman, Ojibway missionary	107
Moves to Sauk Rapids	111
Hayner, H. Z., Chief Justice of Territory	124
Hempstead accompanies Major Long, A. D. 1817	82
Hennepin, Louis, Franciscan missionary, early life of	19
Deprecates Jesuits	18
At Falls of St. Anthony	10, 22, 24, 25
Denounced by La Salle	19
Chaplain of La Salle	20
At Lake Pepin	22
Met by Du Luth	25
Career on return to Europe	25
His later days	28
Opinion of Jesuit Mission	106
Henniss C. J., Editor	122
Herschell, Sir John, translates Schiller's song, Son of Sioux Chief	68
Historical Society, first public meeting	119
Hobart, Rev. C.	119

	PAGE.
Holcomb, Capt. William	110
Hole-in-the-Day, the father attacks the Sioux	103
Hole-in-the-Day, Junior, attacks Sioux near St. Paul	121
On first Steamboat above Falls of St. Anthony	121
Howe, early settler at Marine	113
Huggins, Alexander, mission farmer	107
Hurons driven to Minnesota	2
At war with the Sioux	4
Indiana Territory organized	73
Indians of Mississippi Valley, earliest communication about	46
Upper Missouri, seen by Verendrye	60
Minnesota	104
Ioways visited by Hurons	2
Visit Perrot at Lake Pepin	29
Iroquois, Virgin, her intercession sought by Du Luth	17
Ile, Pelee, of the Mississippi below St. Croix river	37
Ile Royal, copper in 1667, noticed	7
Itasca, origin of word	107
Jackson, Henry, early settler in St. Paul	114, 115
Jemeraye, Sieur de la with the Sioux	56
Explores to Rainy Lake	58, 59
Death of	59
Jesuit, Father Allouez	4
Chardon	52
De Gonor	51
De la Chasse	51
Guignas	51, 54, 55, 56
Marquette	5
Menard	2, 3
Messayer	58
Jesuit missions unsuccessful	106
Johnson, Parson K.	119
Judd, early settler at Marine	113
Kaposis, Chief, requests a missionary	114
Kennerman, Pike's sergeant	76
Kickapoos, at Fort Perrot	30
Capture French from Lake Pepin	54
King, grandson of Carver	82
La Hontan, his early life	35
Ascent of the Fox river	35
Criticised Carlevoix	36
Noticed by Nicollet	36
Laidlaw travels from Selkirk settlement to Prairie du Chien at Fort Snelling	33
Lac qui Parle Mission	109
Lake Calhoun, Indian farm established	106
Lake Harriet mission described	109
Lake Pepin, called Lake of Tears	41
Described in A. D. 1700	29
Fort Perrot at	53
Fort Beauharnois at	109
Lake Pokegama mission	10
La Monde, a voyageur	63
Landsing, trader, killed	118
Lambert, David, early settler in St. Paul	118
Lambert, Henry A., early settler in St. Paul	119
Langlade, of Green Bay, urges attack of Braddock	61
La Perriere, Sieur de, proceeds to Sioux country	31
Son of Pierre Boucher	51
Arrives at Lake Pepin	52
La Porte, see Louigny	
La Potherie describes Fort Perrot at Lake Pepin	29
Larpenteur, A., early settler in St. Paul	116
La Salle licensed to trade in Buffalo robes	10
Criticises Du Luth	10, 18
First to describe Upper Mississippi	18
Describes Falls of St. Anthony	19
La Taupine, see Moreau	
Laurence, Phineas, pioneer at St. Croix Valley	113
Leach, Calvin, a founder of Stillwater	113

	PAGE.
Lead mines on Mississippi.....	33
Leavenworth, Colonel, estab- lishes Fort Snelling.....	90
Legardeur, Augustine, associate of Perrot.....	32
Legislature, Territorial.....	119 to 127
First State Legislature.....	123
Leslie, Lt., command at Macki- naw.....	62
L'Huilier, Fort, why named.....	43
Le Sueur, associated with Per- rot, builds a fort below Haa- tings.....	32
At Lake Pepin in 1683 and 1689.....	37, 40
At Lapointe of Lake Supe- rior, 1692.....	37
Brings first Sioux chief to Montreal.....	37, 83
Visits France.....	88
Arrives in Gulf of Mexico.....	39
Passes Perrot's lead mines.....	40
At the River St. Croix.....	42
Holds a council with the Sioux.....	44
Returns to Gulf of Mexico.....	45
Libbey, Washington, pioneer at St. Croix Falls.....	113
Lignery commands at Mackinaw At Fort Duquesne.....	50 61
Linctot, commander at Macki- naw.....	51
Little Crow, Sioux Chief, goes in 1824 to Washington.....	95
Long, Major Stephen H., tour to St. Anthony, A. D. 1817.....	82
Burial place.....	83
Kaposis Village.....	86
Carver's Cave.....	84
St. Anthony Falls.....	85
Opinion of the site of Fort Snelling.....	86
Loomis, Captain Gustavus A., U. S. A.....	106
Loomis, D. B., early settler of St. Croix Valley.....	122
Loras, Bishop of Dubuque.....	109
Louisiana, transfer of.....	73
Lowry, Sylvanus, early settler.....	127
Macalester College.....	125
Mackinaw re-occupied.....	50
Presbyterian mission at.....	100
Rev. Dr. Morse visits.....	106
Robert Stuart resides at.....	106
Rev. W. M. Ferry, mission- ary at.....	106
Maginnis makes a claim at St. Croix Falls.....	112
Map by Franquelin indicates Du Luth's explorations.....	9
Marest, James Joseph, Jesuit missionary, signs the papers taking possession of the Upper Mississippi.....	32
Letter to Sueur.....	39
Marin, Lamarque de, French officer.....	60
Marine, early settlers at.....	112
Marshall, Hon. W. R., mentioned	115, 126
Marquette, Jesuit missionary at La Pointe.....	4
Martin, Abraham, pilot.....	1
Maskoutens, mentioned.....	37
Massacre Island, Lake of the Woods, origin of the name.....	59
McGillia, Hugh, N. W. Co. agent, Leech Lake.....	78
McGregor, English trader arrest- ed.....	15
McKay, trader from Albany.....	63
Lt. Col. William attacks Prair- ie du Chien.....	81
McKean, Elias, a founder of Stillwater.....	113
McKenzie, old trader.....	87
McKusick, J., a founder of Still- water.....	113
McLean, Nathaniel, editor.....	119
McLeod, Martin, exposed to snow storm.....	102
Menard Rene, Jesuit missionary letter of.....	2

	PAGE.
Among the Ottawas of Lake Superior.....	3
Medary, Governor Samuel.....	127
Meeker, B. B., Territorial Judge,	118, 119
Messaver, Father, accompanies the Verendrye expedition.....	58
Miami Indians visited by Perrot, Ask for a trading post on Mis- sissippi.....	30 33
Mill, first in Minnesota.....	98
Mille Lacs Sioux visited by Du Luth.....	9
Hennepin.....	22
Minnesota, meaning of the word.....	116
River, first steamboat in.....	122
Historical Society.....	119
Territory, proposed bounda- ries.....	115
Convention at Stillwater.....	115
When organized.....	117
First election.....	118
First Legislature.....	118
First counties organized.....	119
Recognized as a State.....	123
Mitchell, Alexander M., U. S. Marshal.....	118
Candidate for Congress.....	125
Missions, Jesuit.....	5, 16, 108
Mission Stations.....	106 to 111
Missionaries, Rev. Alvan Coe, visits Fort Snelling.....	107
Frederick Ayer.....	107
W. T. Boutwell.....	107
E. F. Ely (teacher).....	109
Mr. Denton.....	111
Sherman Hall.....	107
Daniel Gavin.....	111
John F. Aiton.....	111
Robert Hopkins.....	111
Gideon H. Pond.....	107
Samuel W. Pond.....	107
J. W. Hancock.....	111
J. D. Stevens.....	107
S. R. Riggs.....	111
T. S. Williamson, M. D.....	107
M. N. Adams.....	111
Moreau Pierre, with Du Luth at Lake Superior.....	9
Morrison, William, old trader.....	73
Moss, Henry L., U. S. District Attorney.....	118
Nadowaysioux, see Sioux.....	117 to 123
Newspaper, first in St. Paul,	117 to 123
Nicolet, Jean, first white trader in Wisconsin.....	1
Nicollet, J. N., astronomer and geologist.....	102
Niverville, Boucher de, at Lake Winnipeg.....	60
Norris, J. S.....	126
North, J. W.....	122, 123
Northwest company trading posts None, Robertal de la, re-occu- pies Du Luth's post at the head of Lake Superior.....	73 50
Ochagachs, draws a map for Ve- rendrya.....	58
Mentioned by the geographer Bellin.....	37
Ojibways or Chippeways.....	30, 31, 105
Early residence of.....	105
Principal villages of.....	110
Of Lake Pokegama attacked.....	110
Treaty of 1837.....	112
Oliver, Lieut. U. S. A., detained by ice at Hastings.....	61
Olmstead, S. B.....	126
Olmsted, David, president of first council.....	119
Candidate for Congress.....	122
Editor of Democrat.....	125
One Eyed Sioux, alias Bourgne Original Leve, Rising Moose.....	85
Loyal to America during war of 1812.....	81
Ottawas, their migrations.....	2
Ottoes, mentioned.....	42, 43, 44
Ouasicoude, (Wah-zec-ko-tay) Sioux chief mentioned by Hen- nepin.....	27
Owens, John P., editor.....	123

	PAGE.
Pacific Ocean, route to.....	36, 50, 58, 60, 69
Parsons, Rev. J. P.....	119
Patron, uncle of Du Luth.....	11
Penicant describes Fort Perrot.....	29
Fort Le Sueur on Isle Pelee.....	37
Mississippi river.....	42
Describes Fort L'Huilier.....	47
Pennasha, French trader among the Sioux.....	53
Pere, see Perrot.....	
Perkins, Lt., U. S. A., in charge of Fort Shelby.....	80
Perrierre see L. Pierrierre.....	
Perrot, Nicholas, arrests Achiga- naga at Lake Superior.....	12
Early days of.....	20
Account of Father Menard's ascent of the Mississippi and Black rivers.....	2
Suspected of poisoning La Salle.....	29
Associated with Du Luth.....	29
Presents a silver ostensorium in the Seneca expedition.....	31
His return to Lake Pepin.....	31
Takes possession of the coun- try.....	32
Conducts a convoy from Mon- treal.....	31, 38
Establishes a post on Kala- mazoo river.....	34
Threatened with death by In- dians.....	38
Peters, Rev. Samuel, interested in the Carver claim.....	70, 71, 96
Putniss, see Hurons.....	
Phillips, W. D., early lawyer at St. Paul.....	116, 119
Pike, Lt. Z. M., U. S. army at Prairie du Chien.....	74
Addresses to Indians.....	74
Description of Falls of St. Anthony.....	75, 76
Block house at Swan river.....	77
At Sandy Lake.....	77
At Leech Lake.....	78
At Dickson's trading post.....	78
Confers with Little Crow.....	78
Pinchon, see Pennasha.....	
Pinchon, fils de, Sioux chief confers with Pike.....	78
Editor of Dakotah Friend.....	122
Interpreter at treaty of 1851.....	124
Pond, Rev. Samuel W., notifies the agent of a Sioux war party.....	103
Porlier, trader near Sauk Rapids.....	76, 78
Poupon, Isadore, killed by Sisse- ton Sioux.....	92
Prairie du Chien described by Carver.....	64
During war of 1812-1815.....	80
McKay at.....	81
Prescott, Philander, early life.....	91
Provencale, loyal to America in war of 1812.....	81
Quinn, Peter.....	103
Raclos, Madeline, wife of Nicho- las Perrot.....	34
Radisson, Sieur, early life and marriage.....	2
Rae, Dr., Arctic explorer at St. Paul.....	124
Ramsey, Hon. Alexander, first Governor.....	117
Guest of H. H. Sibley at Men- dota.....	118
Becomes a resident of St. Paul.....	118
Holds Indian council at Fort Snelling.....	121
Randin, visits extremity of Lake Superior.....	110
Ravoux, Rev. A., Sioux mission- ary.....	109
Reaume, Sieur, interpreter.....	52
Red River of the North, men- tioned.....	87
Renville, Joseph, mention of.....	76, 109
Renville, John.....	109
Republican convention at St. An- thony.....	126
Rice, Hon. Henry M., steps to or-	

	PAGE
ganize Minnesota Territory, 115, 116	
Elected to Congress.....	125, 126
U. S. Senator.....	128
Richards, F. S., trader at Lake Pepin.....	117
Riggs, Rev. S. R., Sioux missionary, letter of.....	111
Robinette, pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	112
Robertson, Daniel A., editor, 124, 125	
Rogers, Captain at Ticonderoga	62
In charge at Mackinaw.....	62, 66
Rolette, Joseph, Sr., in the British service.....	81
Rolette, Joseph, Jr.....	127
Roseboom, English trader, arrested near Mackinaw.....	15
Roseboom, trader at Green Bay.....	63
Rosser, J. T., Secretary of Territory.....	125
Russell, Jeremiah, pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	109, 112
Sagard, in 1636 notices Lake Superior copper.....	7
Saint Anthony Express, first paper beyond St. Paul.....	123
Saint Anthony Falls, Suspension bridge over.....	126
Government mill at.....	93, 94
St. Croix county organized.....	114
Court in.....	114
Saint Croix river, origin of name.....	42, 112
Du Luth, first explorer of.....	112
Pioneers in valley of.....	112
Early preachers in valley of.....	113
Saint Paul, origin of name.....	114
Early settlers of.....	114
High water in 1850.....	121
First execution for murder.....	124
Effort to remove seat of government therefrom.....	127
Saint Pierre, Captain at Lake Superior.....	50
At Lake Pepin.....	55, 65
Commander at Mackinaw.....	61
At Fort La Reine.....	60
In N. W. Pennsylvania.....	60, 61
Visited by Washington.....	60
Saskatchewan, first visited by French.....	59
Fort at.....	60
Schiller, versifies a Sioux chief's speech.....	67
Scott, Dred, slave at Fort Snelling.....	97
Scott, General Winfield, suggests the name of Fort Snelling.....	
Selkirk, Earl, Thomas Douglas.....	87
Semple, Governor of Selkirk settlement, killed.....	88
Senecas, defeated by the French, 15	
Shea, J. G., on failure to establish Sioux mission.....	106
Sherburne, Moses, Judge.....	125
Shields, Gen. James, elected U. S. Senator.....	128
Sibley, Hon. H. H., at Stillwater convention.....	115
Delegate to Congress from	

	PAGE
Wisconsin Territory.....	116
Elected delegate to Congress.....	122
Sioux, origin of the word.....	1
Peculiar language of.....	4
Villages visited by Du Luth.....	9
Described by Cadillac.....	16
Meet Accault and Hennepin, 19, 20	
Of Mille Lacs.....	22
Nicolas Perrot.....	29
Described by Perrot.....	31
Meaning of the word.....	104
Different bands of.....	104
Wapaytawans.....	105
Seeseetawans.....	105
Mantantaws.....	32, 44
Sissetons.....	82
Oujalespoitons.....	43, 44
Chief's speech to Frontenac.....	38
Chief's death at Montreal.....	38
Chief visits Fort L'Huillier.....	43
In council with Le Sueur.....	44
Visited by Jesuits.....	51
A foil to the Foxes.....	55
Bands described by Carver.....	65
Chief's speech described by Carver.....	67
Language, Carver's views on.....	69
Chief, Original Leve, Pike's friend.....	75, 81
Formerly dwelt at Leech Lake.....	78
Sisseton murderer brought to Fort Snelling.....	92
In council with Ojibways.....	94
Sioux Delegation in A. D. 1824, go to Washington.....	95
Delivered by Col. Snelling.....	99
Executed by Ojibways.....	99
Killed by Ojibways, April, 1838.....	103
Attack Lake Pokegama band in 1841.....	110
Are attacked in 1842.....	111
Treaties of 1851.....	123
Attacked in St. Paul by Ojibways.....	125
Simpson, early settler in St. Paul.....	114
Slaves, African, in Minnesota.....	97
Smith, C. K., first Secretary of Territory.....	118, 119
Snelling, Col. Josiah, arrives at Fort Snelling.....	92
Delivers Sioux assassins to Ojibways.....	99
Death of.....	101
W. Joseph, son of Colonel, career of.....	97
Pasquinade on N. P. Willis.....	98
Steele, Franklin, pioneer of St. Croix Valley.....	112, 113
At Stillwater Convention, 1848.....	115
Stevens, Rev. J. D.....	106, 108
Stillwater, battle between Sioux and Ojibways.....	103
Founders of.....	113
Land slide in 1852.....	124
Stratton, pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	112, 113

	PAGE
Stuart, Robert, at Mackinaw, influence of.....	108
Swiss emigrants, at Red River.....	59
Taliaferro, Maj. Lawrence, agent for the Sioux, notice of.....	91
Letter to Col. Leavenworth.....	92
Takes Indians to Washington A. D. 1824.....	95
Tanner, John, stolen from his parents.....	88
Tannery, for Buffalo skins.....	46, 48
Taylor, Jesse B., pioneer in St. Croix Valley.....	112
Joshua L.....	118
N. C. D., Speaker House of Representatives 1854.....	126
Speech to Gov. Frontenac.....	38
Tegahkonita, Catharine, the Iroquois virgin.....	17
Terry, Elijah, murdered by Sioux at Pembina.....	124
Thompson, David, geographer N. W. Co.....	78
Tonty, Henry, with Du Luth at Niagara.....	15
Treaties of 1837 with Sioux and Ojibways.....	112
Tuttle, C. A., at Falls of St. Croix.....	112
University of Minnesota created.....	122
Van Cleave, Gen. H. P.....	90
Varennes, Pierre Gaultier, see Verendrye.....	
Vercheres, in command at Green Bay.....	61
Verendrye, Sieur, early life of.....	58
Expedition west of Lake Superior.....	58
Return to Lake of the Woods.....	95
Sieur, Jr., accompanies St. Pierre.....	59, 61
Wahkautape, Sioux chief visits Le Sueur.....	43, 44
Wahmatah, Sioux chief.....	95
Wait, L. B.....	119
Wakefield, John A.....	116
Wales, W. W.....	127
Washington visits St. Pierre.....	60
Welch, W. H., Chief Justice of Territory.....	125
Wells, James, trader, married.....	102
At Lake Pepin.....	117
Wilkin, Alexander, Secretary of Territory.....	124
Candidate for Congress.....	125
Williamson, Rev. T. S., M. D.....	107
early life.....	107
Organizes church at Fort Snelling.....	108
Missionary at Lac qui Parle Kaposia.....	114
Willis, N. P., lampoons Joseph Snelling.....	97
Winnebagoes mentioned.....	40, 52
Wisconsin River called Meschets Obeda by La Salle.....	18
Wolfe, General, death of.....	1
Wood, trader among Sioux.....	78
Yeiser, Captain at Fort Shelby.....	80
Yuhazee, executed at St. Paul.....	124

INDEX.

OUTLINE HISTORY OF THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 129 TO 160.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
Admission of the State..... 129	Fifth State Legislature..... 138	State railroad bonds issued..... 130
Agricultural Building..... 147	Fillmore, ex-President, speech of..... 141	Capitol, history of..... 141
Austin, Horace, sketch of..... 156	Flag presentation..... 143	in flames..... 144
Aldrich, Cyrus, sketch of..... 159	Gorman, Willis A., sketch of..... 153	Penitentiary..... 144
Averill, John T., sketch of..... 159	Hubbard, Lucius F., sketch of..... 157	University..... 145
Battle of Pittsburg Landing..... 133	Insane Hospital at St. Peter..... 149	Faculty..... 147
Fair Oaks..... 133	Rochester..... 150	Campus and Buildings..... 147
Savage Station..... 133	King, Wm. S., sketch of..... 159	Reform School..... 150
Iuka..... 134	Miller, Stephen, sketch of..... 155	Normal Schools..... 151
Corinth..... 134	Marshall, W. B., sketch of..... 156	Second Minnesota Regiment..... 132, 137
Gettysburg..... 137	McMillan, S. J. R., sketch of..... 158	Sharpshooters..... 132
Biennial session of the Legislature..... 140	Minnesota in the civil war..... 131	Sionx Outbreak..... 135
Bancroft, George, speech of..... 141	Normal School act..... 130	Seward, Wm. H., speech of..... 142
Blind, Education of the..... 148	Northfield Bank, raid on..... 139	School for the Feeble-minded..... 149
Cavanaugh, James M., sketch of..... 159	Noyes, J. L., sketch of..... 149	Sibley, H. H., sketch of..... 153
Cavalry Companies..... 133	Norton, Daniel S., sketch of..... 158	Swift, H. A., sketch of..... 155
Deaf and Dumb Institution..... 147	Page, Judge, impeachment of..... 140	Shields, James, sketch of..... 158
Davis, C. K., sketch of..... 157	Pillsbury, J. S., sketch of..... 157	Stearns, O. P., sketch of..... 158
Donnelly, Ignatius, sketch of..... 159	Phelps, Wm. W., sketch of..... 159	Strait, Horace B., sketch of..... 159
Dunnell, Mark M., sketch of..... 159	Poehler, Henry, sketch of..... 160	Stewart, Jacob H., sketch of..... 159
Edgerton A. J., sketch of..... 158	Railroad land grants..... 129	Third Minnesota Regiment..... 133
Eighth Minnesota Regiment..... 137	Ramsay, Governor, tenders the services of his fellow-citizens to the President..... 131	The Rocky Mountain Locust..... 139
First State Legislature..... 129	Religious instruction excluded from schools..... 140	Women allowed to vote for school officers..... 139
First steamboat on the Red River of the North..... 130	Ramsay, Alexander, sketch of..... 151	Wilkinson, Morton S., sketch of..... 158
First white person executed..... 130	Rice, Henry M., sketch of..... 158	Windom, William, sketch of..... 158
First Minnesota Regiment..... 131, 137	Second State Legislature..... 130	Wilson, Eugene M., sketch of..... 159
Fifth Minnesota Regiment..... 134, 137		Washburn, W. D., sketch of..... 160
Fourth Minnesota Regiment..... 137		Yorktown, siege of..... 133

INDEX.

STATE EDUCATION.

PAGE 201 TO 216.

PAGE	PAGE	PAGE
Introduction..... 201, 202	Board of Regents..... 206	Local Taxation..... 212
Colonial Period..... 203	Land Grant..... 207	Graded School System..... 212
Education in 1787..... 204	State University..... 208	Equal Rights..... 214
State Aid..... 204, 205	Related System..... 209	A Common foe..... 215
Education in Minnesota..... 205	State School Fund..... 211	Results hoped for..... 216

INDEX.

THE SIOUX MASSACRE OF 1862.

	PAGE.
Attack on the Upper Agency.....	186
Attack on Fort Abercrombie.....	239
Battle of Birch Coolie.....	249
Wood Lake.....	249
New Ulm.....	217
At Lower Agency Ferry.....	221
Near Glencoe.....	238
Of Fort Abercrombie.....	235
Baker, Mrs., flight of.....	195
Byrnes, Lieut., with forty-seven men starts from Minneapolis for Meeker and Kandiyohi counties.....	229
Carver, Jonathan.....	177
Causes of irritation preceding the massacre.....	180
Covill's, Mrs., statement.....	209
Chittenden's, Captain, letter to the "New Haven Palladium".....	213
Cox, E. St. Julien, arrives to the relief of New Ulm.....	217
Camp Release, white prisoners brought into.....	250
Dodd, Capt. William B., death of Dead bodies are found and bur- ied in Meeker county.....	218
Davis Captain, ordered to the relief of Fort Abercrombie.....	225
Expedition to Fort Leavenworth.....	219
Fugitives on the way to St. Peter.....	213
Fight at Lake Shetek.....	215
Fight at the wind-mill at New Ulm.....	217
Fort Ridgely, siege of.....	222
Forest City, troops arrive at.....	225
Freeman, Captain, ordered to the relief of Fort Abercrombie.....	235
Fort Abercrombie relieved.....	239
Fortifications erected at Paynes- ville, Maine Prairie, St.	

	PAGE.
Joseph, and Sank Centre.....	231
Galbraith, Major, statement of.....	184
Hennepin, Louis.....	177
Detained by Indians.....	177
Henderson, Mrs., horrible death of.....	201
Hayden's, Mrs. Mary, statement.....	202
Horan's, Kearn, statement.....	202
Husbands and fathers search for their lost families.....	210
Harrington's, Mrs., weary wan- derings.....	211
Hurd, Mrs., starts for the settle- ments with her naked children.....	215
Hostilities in the Red River Val- ley.....	234
Indian tribes in Minnesota in 1862.....	177
Indian treaty at St. Louis.....	178
Indian reservations.....	178
Indian life, sketch of.....	178
Indians, efforts to civilize.....	179
Inkpaduta Massacre.....	181
Indians, thirty-eight, hung at Mankato.....	254
Indians, annuity, paid.....	183
Indian chiefs at church.....	188
Indian officials changed.....	188
Indians, large numbers of, ar- rive at Yellow Medicine.....	193
Indians forcibly enter the ware- house of Yellow Medicine.....	193
Indian atrocities.....	204
Indians attack Colonel Sibley's camp at Wood Lake.....	249
Indian sympathizers.....	251
Jones', Sergeant, faithful vigil.....	187
Jones, Mr., the first victim.....	195
Koch's, Mrs., escape.....	215
Little Crow, death of.....	256

	PAGE.
Statement by son of.....	256
Murmurings of the impending storm.....	194
Massacre begins.....	195
Massacre at the Lower Agency.....	197
Massacre at the German settle- ment.....	201
Massacre at Lake Shetek.....	215
Massacre extends into Dakota.....	216
Massacre at Norway Lake.....	230
Murder of Amos Higgins.....	216
Marsh, Capt., killed.....	221
Memorial to the President.....	232
Nicollet county the scene of bloodshed.....	212
New Ulm, citizens evacuate.....	219
Other Day, John, rescues whites death of.....	206
Prichette, Major, at Yellow Med- icine in 1857, holds a council with the annuity Indians.....	182
Prescott, Philander, murdered.....	198
Patoile's escape.....	205
Robert's, Louis, store attacked.....	198
Redwood River Agency attacked.....	199
Riggs, Rev. S. R., escape of, and others.....	207
Refugees at St. Peter.....	247
Rescue of women prisoners by the Wapeton Sioux.....	182
Spencer's, Mrs., story.....	197
Strouts', Capt., party attacked.....	227
Trading post at Big Stone Lake destroyed and the whites killed.....	214
Thomas, Ralph, statement.....	219
War dance at the Upper Agency.....	188
Whiton's, Mrs., statement.....	211
Wabasha surrenders and is fol- lowed by over 2000 warriors.....	

INDEX.

HISTORY OF HOUSTON COUNTY

GENERAL HISTORY.

<i>Page 257-325.</i>	
Agricultural Societies.....	318
Alluvial terraces.....	270
Amber Sugar Cane.....	298
Attempts at robbery in Cal-	
donia.....	299, 303
Brick.....	273
Building stone.....	271
Cartoons.....	283
Chronological events.....	296, 306
County name selected.....	274
Bible Society.....	296
Government.....	307, 316
Description.....	257
Early settlement.....	274
Early settlers' names.....	278
Early marriages.....	279
Earthworks.....	273
Ferries.....	285
Floods.....	297, 300, 302
Geological.....	258, 273
Golden wedding.....	305
Leap year party.....	306
Lead.....	273
Lime.....	273
Limestone, Trenton.....	262
Shakopee.....	263
St. Lawrence.....	264
Maps, Atlases and Plat Books.....	317
Mississippi and Missouri Railroad	
Company.....	296
Narrow Gauge railroad.....	286
Newspapers.....	316, 317
Post-offices.....	316
Population.....	291
Pre-historic.....	273
Railroads.....	257
Root River Steamboat Company.....	296
Schools.....	318
Sand.....	272
Statistics.....	291
Southern Minnesota Railroad.....	289
Sandstone, St. Peter.....	262
Jordan.....	264
St. Croix.....	264
Steamboats.....	284
Soil.....	261
Timber.....	291
War Record.....	319, 325

BLACK HAMMER.

<i>Page 325-331.</i>	
Biographical.....	328-330
Descriptive.....	325
Early settlement.....	326
First birth.....	327
First death.....	328
Manufacturing.....	327
Naming the town.....	327
Pre-historic.....	325
Political Organization.....	326
Post-office.....	327
Religious.....	327
Schools.....	328
War notes.....	328

BROWNSVILLE.

<i>Page 331-347.</i>	
Artesian Well.....	337

<i>PAGE.</i>	
Brownsville village.....	333
Brown, Charles, and the Indian	335
Barbecue.....	335
Brewery.....	338
Bank.....	338
Biographical.....	341-347
Business Firms.....	338
Early settlement.....	334
Early incidents.....	335
Early stage routes.....	337
Epidemic.....	337
First saw-mill.....	334
First grist-mill.....	334
First building.....	335
Fraternal Orders.....	339
Flogging affair.....	335
Frigid curiosity.....	336
Hacket's Grove.....	333
Hotels.....	338
Leap year party.....	337
Mining operations.....	332
Mill, Wild Cat Flouring.....	337
City Flouring.....	338
Clark's saw.....	338
Post-office.....	338
Political.....	332
Punishment of a criminal.....	335
Religious.....	340
Schools.....	339
Steamboats.....	337
Wild Cat Bluff.....	331, 332, 336

CALEDONIA.

<i>Page 348-378.</i>	
Academy.....	357
Banking.....	362
Brass Band.....	365
Biographical.....	365, 378
Business Firms.....	363
Churches.....	359
Elevator.....	362
Early settlement.....	349
First death.....	350
First birth.....	350
First store.....	350
First schoolhouse.....	353
First marriage.....	353
Fraternal orders.....	361
Flouring mill.....	362
General remarks.....	348
Literary Society.....	365
Manufacturing.....	362
Post-office.....	358
Railroad business.....	362
Schools.....	355
Town organization.....	353
Village organization.....	353

CROOKED CREEK.

<i>Page 379-385.</i>	
Broom Factory.....	382
Biographical.....	383-385
Caledonia Junction.....	383
Descriptive.....	379
Early settlement.....	380
Early events.....	381
First mills.....	381
First birth.....	381
First death.....	381
First wedding.....	381

<i>PAGE.</i>	
Flouring mill.....	382
Fairy Rock.....	382
Freeburg Village.....	383
Pre-historic mound.....	383
Religious.....	382
Robbers' Roost.....	383
Schools.....	382
Town organization.....	381

HOKAH.

<i>Page 385-399.</i>	
Bee culture.....	391
Brass Band.....	392
Brewery.....	391
Biographical.....	395-399
Business Directory.....	391
Bank.....	388
Cemeteries.....	394
Cooper shops.....	391
Descriptive.....	385
Early settlement.....	386
Fraternal orders.....	392
Grist mill.....	388
Good times.....	391
Hokah Village.....	387
Hard times.....	390
Library.....	394
Mill, Crescent Roller.....	390
Grampan.....	390
Pembina Flouring.....	391
City Flouring.....	391
Manufacturing.....	389
Post-office.....	389
Railroads.....	389
Religious.....	392
Schools.....	394
Steamboats.....	388
Town organization.....	386
Town hall.....	388
Village organization.....	387
Village officers.....	387
Water-power.....	389

HOUSTON.

<i>Page 399-417.</i>	
Amber cane manufactory.....	407
Business Directory.....	407
Biographical.....	411, 417
Cemeteries.....	410
Crops.....	400
Descriptive.....	399
Early settlement.....	400
Embryotic villages.....	403
Indians.....	400
Masonic.....	410
Mill Wakefield Flouring.....	406
Redding Flouring.....	406
Houston Roller.....	407
Saw, and machine shop.....	407
Post-office.....	406
Reminiscence.....	400
Railroad station.....	408
Religious.....	409
Soil.....	400
Schools.....	410
Town government.....	404
Village plat.....	406
Village organization.....	405
War record.....	404

JEFFERSON.

Page 417-421.

Biographical.....	421
Descriptive.....	417
Early settlement.....	418
Early deaths.....	418
First marriage.....	419
First market.....	419
First death.....	419
Jefferson Village.....	419
Religious.....	420
Schools.....	421
Town organization.....	419

LA CRESCENT.

Page 422-433.

An incident.....	424
Additions.....	426
Bounties.....	424
Biographical.....	430-433
Cameron's canal.....	423
Cemeteries.....	430
Early settlement.....	422
First store.....	423
Fraternal orders.....	428
Interesting events.....	423
La Crescent Village.....	424
Mill, Toledo Woolen.....	427
Saw.....	427
Linganore Flouring.....	427
Burton Saw.....	427
Michael Saw.....	427
La Crescent Flouring.....	428
Post-office.....	427
Religious.....	429
Schools.....	428
Town organization.....	424
Town site company.....	425
War record.....	427

MAYVILLE.

Page 434-436.

Biographical.....	435, 436
Early settlement.....	434
First marriage.....	435
First death.....	435
First election.....	435
Town organization.....	435
Town officers.....	435

MONEY CREEK.

Page 436-446.

Brick yard.....	438
Biographical.....	441-446
Early settlement.....	437
Mill, Money Lake.....	438
Money Creek Flouring.....	438
Money Creek Village.....	440
Masonic.....	440
Religious.....	439
Schools.....	439

PAGE.

Topography.....	436
Tannery.....	438
Town organization.....	440

MOUND PRAIRIE.

Page 447-453.

Biographical.....	451-453
Cemeteries.....	450
Descriptive.....	447
Early settlement.....	447
Lorette House.....	449
Manufacturing.....	449
Mercantile.....	449
Political organization.....	448
Post-offices.....	449
Religious.....	450
Schools.....	450

SHELDON.

Page 453-459.

Biographical.....	456-459
Early settlement.....	453
First store.....	454
Political history.....	455
Ridge settlement.....	454
Religious.....	455
Schools.....	456
Village of Sheldon.....	455
Water-powers.....	455

SPRING GROVE.

Page 460-462.

Brickmaking.....	470
Brewery.....	470
Biographical.....	473-482
Cemetery.....	469
Crystal Mill.....	472
Early settlement.....	461
Early beginnings.....	466
Grain elevators.....	470
Hotels.....	470
Literary Society.....	469
Lumber yards.....	470
Newspaper.....	469
New House.....	471
Primitive mill.....	462
Political organization.....	464
Post-office.....	469
Religious.....	467
Railroad traffic.....	470
Riceford.....	471
Schools.....	465
Topography.....	460
Village of Spring Grove.....	466
Village School.....	469

UNION.

Page 482-488.

Biographical.....	486-488
-------------------	---------

PAGE.

Early settlement.....	483
Indian spring.....	482
Post-office.....	485
Religious.....	485
Schools.....	485
Town organization.....	484
Union Valley Mill.....	484
Various events.....	484

WILMINGTON.

Page 488-496.

Biographical.....	493-496
Early settlers.....	489
First birth.....	489
First marriage.....	490
First reaper.....	490
Mail route established.....	490
Mill.....	493
Post-office.....	493
Religious.....	492
Schools.....	492
Topography.....	498
Town organization.....	491

WINNEBAGO.

Page 497-507.

Biographical.....	504-507
Brickmaking.....	504
Descriptive.....	497
Early settlers.....	497
Etizen.....	500
First marriage.....	498
First death.....	498
First store.....	499
Items of interest.....	498
Mills.....	499
Post-offices.....	500
Religious.....	501
Schools.....	501
State and County officers.....	503
Town organization.....	499

YUCATAN.

Page 507-514.

Biographical.....	511-514
Daily Mill.....	510
Early settlement.....	507
First birth.....	509
First marriage.....	509
Howe Mill.....	509
Manufacturing.....	509
Post-offices.....	510
Religious.....	510
Schools.....	510
Town government.....	510
Topography.....	507

CHRONOLOGY.....	514-518
-----------------	---------

Minneapolis & St. Louis R'y.

"THE ALBERT LEA ROUTE"

FOR ALL POINTS

EAST, WEST AND SOUTH.

It makes no difference which point you wish to reach, whether it be the remote Northeast of Canada, the Southwest of California, The Gulf of Mexico, the South of Florida, or the Atlantic Coast, you can purchase THROUGH TICKETS via "The Albert Lea Route," and reach the desired destination at as LOW RATES and with much more satisfaction than by other routes.

THE NEW CHICAGO LINE.

Through Trains—Elegant Day Coaches, Reclining Chair Cars and Pullman Palace Sleepers—are now run between Minneapolis and Chicago, via Rock Island. This new line was inaugurated only a short time ago, but is fast becoming the favorite route to Chicago. It traverses the finest sections of the three great States, Minnesota, Iowa and Illinois, passing through several of the most flourishing western cities. The

St. Louis, Minneapolis & St. Paul

SHORT LINE

"THE PIONEER AND PEERLESS!"

Speaks for itself. It continues to be the Shortest, Quickest, and in every particular the model line between Minnesota Points and St. Louis. Solid trains, consisting of Baggage and Smoking Cars Coaches and Pullman Palace Sleepers are run through without change. Elegant Horton reclining Chair Cars are run between Albert Lea and Burlington on day trains; connections are made in the Grand Union Depot at St. Louis, with trains of diverging roads for all points in the SOUTH, SOUTHEAST or SOUTHWEST.

TOURISTS TO THE WINTER RESORTS OF THE SOUTH,

Will please notice that by taking the ALBERT LEA ROUTE they can reach nearly any principal point in the South, with only one change of cars, as through Pullman Sleepers are run from St. Louis

→*FOR POINTS WEST AND SOUTHWEST.*←

The Albert Lea Route offers superior inducements in the shape of two trains daily. No other line offers double daily trains to Missouri River Points. Connections are made at Omaha, Kansas City, and Atchison, with the great overland routes for the Pacific Slope.

TICKETS Via the "ALBERT LEA ROUTE," and any further information can be obtained from principal ticket offices throughout the Northwest, or in

MINNEAPOLIS:

W. G. TELFER, Agent, No. 8 Washington Ave.

W. P. IVES, Union Depot,

C. H. HUDSON, General Manager.

E. A. WHITAKER, Trav. Agent.

ST. PAUL:

GEO. H. HAZZARD, Gen'l Agent,

Cor. Third and Sibley Streets.

A. H. BODE, Gen'l Traffic Manager

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

THE
St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba
Railway Company

OPERATES

• TWO GREAT TRUNK LINES •

RUNNING

NORTH AND WEST

FROM

ST. PAUL AND MINNEAPOLIS,

UNITING AT

BARNESVILLE

And forming the only line which reaches every part of the Red River Valley. It touches the Red River at three different points, and connects at either with 4000 miles of inland navigation.

It traverses a section of country which offers :

TO THE FARMER

A soil which in richness and variety is unequalled.

TO THE BUSINESS MAN

An agricultural community who have been blessed with a succession of bountiful harvests.

TO THE SPORTSMAN

In its forests, on its prairies, in its numberless lakes or streams an abundance of game, and fish of every variety.

TO THE TOURIST

Not only the most attractive Summer Resort on the Continent—**Lake Minnetonka**—but the matchless beauties of the famous Park Region.

A. MANVELL,
General Manager.

W. S. ALEXANDER,
General Passenger Agent.

H. C. DAVIS,
Asst General Passenger Agent.

ST. PAUL, MINN.

Acme
Bookbinding Co., Inc.
300 Summer Street
Boston 10, Mass.

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

